

# British Columbia



No. One Victoria, British Columbia December, 1981

BRITISH COLUMBIA MINISTRY OF FORESTS PROJECT 87

Encouraged by the approach of its 75th anniversary in 1987, the Ministry of Forests recently began a long-term project to research its history as a basis for celebrations in 1987. It was dubbed Project 87, and the project staff has been hard at work since the spring of 1981 in planning, researching, uncovering dusty old photographs, cleaning artifacts and putting files in order to assist with planning for the 75th anniversary.

The project team consists of a curator, an archivist, and a theme writer - each with specialized responsibilities. The curator, Mike Vandelaar, sorted, cleaned, and packed away some 1,000 artifacts in proper museum storage an orderly, well-catalogued, museum-calibre collection. The archivist, Michael Halleran, tackled an equally awesome collection of files, letters, photographs, and other archival material that also required sorting and cataloguing.

Once the initial collection of archival material was put in order and transferred to the Provincial Archives of B.C., the project archivist began an assessment of all the records in the Ministry, selecting from them those which should be included in the archival collection. He has been working closely with Provincial Archives officer Reuben Ware. Together they have initiated a long-term province-wide assessment and inventory of Ministry records.

The theme writer, Christine McKnight, has been using much of the material collected by the project team, along with interviews and library information, as the basis for the preparation of a series of theme papers examining the growth and development of various branches of the Ministry. She has also developed a skeletal outline of the history of the Ministry.

Plans for the future include an aural history program to complement the other ongoing research. Additional work on the photo collection will also provide more details on the activities of the Forest Service over the last sixty or so years.

Project 87 is coordinated through the Information Services Branch by the Public Affairs Manager, Doug Adderley. For further information contact Doug at 387-5985 or call the Project 87 office at 387-3360. The mailing address is: Project 87, c/o Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

## BIG TREE SEARCH

This is a retirement project which has been going on for five years. It is world-wide in scope, at least to the extent of those countries that do or did possess giant trees. However, to keep the investigation within bounds I have had to put some limits on what constitutes a giant tree. In the Pacific Northwest, for example, we have several species which qualify. Paramount is the Douglas-fir, not for massiveness, nor even for girth, but for height. Only two other trees in the world are its peers in this feature - the coast redwood and the Australian mountain ash (Eucalyptus regnans).

Truth to tell, the maximum height attainable by Douglas-fir has been most difficult to ascertain. In early times, when there were some giants of the species left, few height measurements were made and if they were, they were not officially recorded. After I had gathered this information from the literature there remained the task of separating fact from fancy. A screening method was adopted and requisites established. First, who measured the tree? He need not have been an official forester but information as to the person's competency is desirable. Second, how was the measurement made; next, the location; date measured; history of the tree; etc. If all requirements are satisfied in detail then the probability is that there was such a tree. This is of course no guarantee, but if I find a similar tree elsewhere and well documented, the chances are strong that I am not dealing with fabrications. In this activity one cannot personally verify the measurements as you are 80 years too late.

The number of times a tree is described in the literature may not mean a thing even though the reports are consistent. Many writers have a penchant for quoting figures without questioning them and so the information is passed on. The dimensions of the famous (or infamous) Cary Fir, the monster tree that was supposedly felled near Vancouver in 1895, can be found quoted scores of times as bona fide, but try to pin down its history. For instance, where exactly was this tree located? I have turned up five places and the authors in each instance aver it was there. How was it handled after milling and who milled it? No one knows. In fact I accumulated over 80 reports on the tree and the only consistent items were its proportions.

I shall appreciate receiving items concerning big trees of the world. It doesn't matter if the details are incomplete - ferreting them out is the name of the game. Before closing, a call for help - it would be helpful to know just what sort of bole taper is possessed by large Douglas-firs. The data on this is skimpy. In rare instances someone did go along the trunk of a giant felled specimen and measure its circumference here and there. Some light is thrown on this question through minute examination of photographs of the topping of Douglas-fir spar trees. Quite a few such photos exist as this phase of highrigging bore the stamp of glamour. Still, the information is indeed limited and more would be appreciated. So please let me hear from the silvics specialists as to just what the taper of the giant Douglas-fir is, especially the upper portion (above 200 feet) for trees which have not been subjected to a great deal of wind.

Please contact Dr. A.C. Carder, 4950 Thunderbird Place, Victoria, B.C.  
V8Y 2A1.

### REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

The Union Lumber Company, Ltd. of Louisiana was incorporated and domiciled in New Orleans on August 10, 1899. It acquired timberland in Oregon and British Columbia as early as 1910. On December 31, 1921 its assets included:

Oregon pine lands	\$640,162.24
Vancouver pine lands	153,504.44
New Orleans real estate	3,411.71

The company apparently held these lands until 1931.

I would like to know specifically:

- 1) when and from whom did they acquire their holdings in British Columbia?
- 2) when and to whom did they sell their B.C. holdings?

Any help or suggestions will be appreciated.

Please contact Mr. Clark Forrest, Jr., Route 2, Box 397, Holden, Louisiana 70744, U.S.A.

oo0oo

As the topic for a graduating thesis in forestry at the University of British Columbia I have chosen the career of Ernest C. Manning (1890 - 1941), Chief Forester of the British Columbia Forest Service from 1936 to 1941. Manning's advocacy of the development of provincial parks and the promotion of sound forestry practices are of special interest. Material on Manning, suggestions, and advice would be most welcome.

Please contact Mr. Bill Young, # 1104 - 3707 West 7th Avenue, Vancouver, B.C. V6R 1W6.

oo0oo

### OTHER NEWS

#### Logging Museum Under Development in Prince George

The new Prince George Museum has allocated both inside and outside display space for the logging and sawmilling industry. Bill Jones, Special Projects Manager for the city and the driving force behind the new museum is looking for anything from the period 1915 to 1930. Old time sheets, contracts, or cutting permits would be of particular interest.

An example of a few items already donated are a mill fly wheel and 40' sawmill from Eagle Lake; the last four 20x20 30' fir cants from Eagle Lake; a 5' diameter by 16' fir log from Shelly; a Martin Kane steam engine; an old donkey engine; a gas engine for driving a small mill; and an old logging sleigh.

If you would like to donate some article of interest to this project please call the British Columbia Independent Logging Association office at 3851 18th Avenue, Prince George, B.C. V2N 1B1. Phone 562-3368 or 563-6751. (from "Interlog" April-May 1981)

RECENT B.C. FORESTRY PUBLICATIONS

Bernsohn, Ken. 1981. Cutting up the north: the history of the forest industry in the northern interior. Hancock House, North Vancouver, B.C. 191 p.

Gibson, Gordon. 1980. Bull of the woods, the Gordon Gibson story. Douglas and McIntyre, Vancouver, B.C. 310 p.

Olsen, W.H. 1981. Water over the wheel. Chemainus - Crofton and District Chamber of Commerce, Evergreen Press Ltd. 169 p.

(Reviewers please volunteer!)

oo0oo

FOREST HISTORY QUIZ

Q: In what way were three of the four Royal Commissions on forestry in B.C. connected with the Klondike Gold Rush?

A: The Klondike attracted Martin Allerdale Grainger to B.C. - he was Secretary to the "Fulton Royal Commission" on forestry in 1909-1910 and was reportedly the author of the first Forest Act. He later became Chief Forester. William Sloan, a merchant from Nanaimo, held an interest in claim "Fifteen" on Eldorado Creek and became a cabinet minister in the B.C. government after returning from the Yukon. His son, Gordon McG. Sloan, became Chief Justice of the province and conducted the second and third Royal Commissions on forestry in 1943-1945 and 1955-1956 respectively.

oo0oo

The purpose of this newsletter is to provide a means of keeping interested persons informed and up to date; to publish items of historical interest; to provide notice of upcoming functions; and to generally popularize the realm of forest history in the province. Submissions of the following nature are welcome:

- items on forest history topics and descriptions of current projects
- requests for information
- book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions

Publication is expected to be twice or thrice yearly, depending upon the number and type of submissions. Please address all correspondence including mailing list corrections to the editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, British Columbia V8W 3E7.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Two      Victoria, British Columbia      June, 1982

T.S. HIGGINSON - CROWN TIMBER AGENT, NEW WESTMINSTER

"Mr. Higginson who had been engaged since 1884 in exploring and reporting upon the timber resources of the Railway Belt in British Columbia, has been appointed Dominion Crown Timber Agent for the Province, for which his previous long experience in the lumber business qualified him well." Thus wrote A.M. Burgess, Deputy Minister of the Interior in his Annual Report of 1886. He went on to say:

'The system of disposing of licences for timberlands by public competition has now been in operation for about two years. The Regulations in force in Manitoba and the North West apply to all timberlands in the railway belt in British Columbia as far west as the 120th Meridian which intersects the railway belt halfway between the western end of the Shuswap Lakes and Kamloops, this being the point west of which any timber cut and manufactured is likely to find its way for export to the Pacific Ocean rather than eastward.'

West of the 120th Meridian the Regulations are framed with a view to meeting the requirements of the trade: those in force in regard to lands along the Pacific Coast being practically the same as the provincial timber laws, which were framed to meet the exigencies of the export trade to South America.'

Higginson's job was spelled out and all he had to do was sell timber and collect the dues:

'...after exploring the resources of the 40 mile railway belt during the years 1884 and 1885, I opened an office here (in New Westminster) on the 1st of May 1886 and immediately proceeded to collect the dues on timber cut since the 19th December 1883, the date

of the Act known as the Settlement Act between the Province and the Dominion. The dues (having been established by request of the representatives of the Provinces at a very low rate so as to conform with those of the Local Government) were paid without hesitation.

The fact of some of the largest mills having limits from the Local Government at or near the coast prevents me from giving anything like an actual statement of the lumber manufactured in the Province; suffice it to say, that the trade is rapidly expanding - that of export not being confined alone to the markets of China, Japan, Australia and the South American Provinces, but, since the opening up of direct railway communication with the eastern portion of the Dominion early in July last, considerable of the better grades of Douglas pine, spruce and cedar have found a market as far east as Montreal.

The entire belt from the summit of the Rockies to the coast, a distance of the coast being heavily timbered with those softwoods has, as was expected, suffered considerably from fire during the past season, but, fortunately, the damage did not extend any great distance from the line of the railway.

The annexed statement does not include the lumber cut by the Canadian Pacific Railway Company, amounting to about 75,000,000 feet.

Sawmills cutting timber on Dominion Lands during  
the year ending 31st October 1886

The Royal City Planing Mills Company	11,994,798 feet
The Dominion Sawmill Company	3,920,000 "
W.C. McDougall	1,126,885 "
J.B. Tiffin	874,750 "
William Jones	350,000 "
	<hr/>
	18,266,433 " ' "

This concluded the first 6 months of T.S. Higginson's duties as British Columbia's first Crown Timber Agent. He hadn't done too badly - having collected \$4,605.39 for permit fees and dues; \$3,247.77 for seizures and fines; \$40.00 for ground rent; and bonus funds of \$1,263.50 for a total of \$9,156.66. The efficient arm of the Department of the Interior had extended all the way to the Pacific and had found a lucrative source of revenue.

Questions and contributions regarding the federal involvement in forestry affairs in British Columbia are invited.

Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

CURRENT PROJECTS

Work is progressing on two manuscripts regarding forest resource policy in Canada and British Columbia. Mr. Peter R. Gillis of the Public Archives of Canada and Mr. Thomas Roach, also of Ottawa, are collaborating on a history of forest resource policy in Canada, to be published by Butterworth Press. The latter author is developing a history of British Columbia's forest policy from 1858 to 1976. This work is concentrating upon the interaction between the ideas of the progressive era and the conservation movement (and later scientific forestry) the desires of industry, and the need of the governments for income.

Inquiries regarding these projects are welcome.

Mr. Thomas R. Roach, 221 Cowley Avenue, Ottawa, Ontario K1Y 0G8

oo0oo

The Forest History Society of Santa Cruz, California has embarked upon the preparation of a work which is tentatively entitled the Biographical Encyclopedia of North American Forest and Conservation History. This reference work will offer expanded and comprehensive coverage of the men and women (living as well as deceased) who have made notable contributions to the forest and conservation history of the United States and Canada. It will provide ready access for students, scholars, journalists, industry communicators, and indeed anyone to reliable biographical information.

All FHS and FHABC members and other readers are invited to suggest figures for inclusion in the work. Additionally, it would be appreciated if biographical information on lesser-known persons who should be considered for inclusion could be provided. For example, photocopies of newspaper obituaries or magazine articles on lumbermen, foresters, conservationists, and others of regional reputation would be helpful, as would suggestions of potential authors of biographical articles and sketches.

Contributions of materials and other inquiries should be addressed to Mr. Pete Steen or Mr. Ron Fahl, Forest History Society, Inc., 109 Coral Street, Santa Cruz, California 95060, U.S.A.

oo0oo

One of the primary functions of the Forest History Association of British Columbia is to promote an awareness, appreciation, and preservation of the forest history of the province. As part of this, the Association will strive to act as a clearinghouse and as a vehicle for information exchange between its members and any other interested individuals or organizations. To this end the Association will maintain a list of ongoing forest history research projects in and related to British Columbia in order to assist with such inquiries as may be received by the Association, its membership, and others. To facilitate the compilation of such a list, and its maintenance, it is requested that summaries of current projects be sent to the Editor of this Newsletter, if such projects are not already known to him or the Association.

oo0oo

OTHER NEWS

A reunion of Camp 3 (Nitinat - Youbou) will take place on August 1st at the British Columbia Forest History Museum at Duncan. Those attending will span a period of over 50 years of logging in the Lake Cowichan area. It appears that there will be several hundred people at the reunion.

Further information may be obtained from Mrs. Margaret Morrison, 10735 Chemainus Road, R.R. # 4, Ladysmith, B.C. V0R 2E0.

oo0oo

Artist Frank Lewis recently completed the first of four wall murals in downtown Chemainus - this one on the side of the Chemainus Coffee House. Depicting woods workers yarding a log with a steam donkey, the mural is done in the subdued colours of the coastal forest and with attention to lighting. The result is dramatic and powerful. Work is presently underway on the side of the Caprice Theatre where Lewis will depict a trainload of logs destined for tidewater at Chemainus and the loading of timbers onto a sailing ship. The sailing ship scene is based on an historical photograph from the turn of the century. The remaining murals will be painted on the North Cowichan municipal building and the fire hall tower.

(Adapted from the Cowichan Leader of April 8, 1982, submitted by B. Volkers of Lake Cowichan)

oo0oo

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Druska, Ken. 1981. Against wind and weather - the history of towboating in British Columbia. Douglas & McIntyre, Vancouver, B.C. 258 p.

Young, William A. 1982. E.C. Manning, 1890 - 1941, his views and influences on British Columbia forestry. Unpub. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, University of British Columbia. 45p.

oo0oo

The purpose of this Newsletter is to act as the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and specifically to provide a means of keeping the membership and other interested persons informed and up to date; to publish items of historical interest; to provide notice of upcoming functions; and to generally popularize the realm of forest history in the province. Submissions of the following nature are welcome;

- items on forest history topics and descriptions of current projects
- requests for information
- book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions

Publication is thrice yearly (Spring, Mid-Winter, and Fall) and is free of charge to members of the Forest History Association of British Columbia, to libraries, and certain institutions. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Three      Victoria, British Columbia      November, 1982

## THE COLONY OF VANCOUVER ISLAND - CUTTING PERMITS, SCALING, STUMPAGE, AND TRESPASS

On January 13, 1849, the Colony of Vancouver's Island (original spelling) was created by royal charter. The responsibility to establish the colony was assigned to the Hudson's Bay Company by a charter of grant which, in return, granted the Company certain exclusive rights for a ten year period.

The concept that British settlers were entitled to a voice in their own Government was first legally embodied in the charter of the Virginia Company and led to the summoning of the Virginia House in 1619 - the first representative assembly of British subjects outside the mother country. This pattern of government in the colonies continued to evolve throughout the intervening two hundred years and on March 11, 1850, Governor Blanshard of the Colony of Vancouver's Island read his commission including his authorization to appoint a Council and with its "advice and consent" exact legislation for the new colony. Almost immediately thereafter, the Governor advised the secretary of state for the colonies in London: "As no settlers have at present arrived, I have considered that it is unnecessary as yet to nominate a council...."

In due course, a Council was appointed and held its first meeting on August 30, 1851 in Victoria. Meetings were anything but regular with only two held in the next year. Most of the early legislation seemed primarily concerned with revenues derived from liquor sales.

The meeting of the Council on September 23, 1853 was the first to discuss and establish any regulations on forestry. The following is the exact wording in this Province and I find the phraseology remarkably similar to the current Forest Act, indeed the phraseology used seems to resemble that used in all subsequent forest legislation in British Columbia.

(cont'd reverse)

Friday, the 23rd day of September, 1853:

"The Council next proceeded to establish regulations concerning the cutting and removal of timber from the public lands and it was resolved that:

- 1st That the Collector of the Customs be empowered to issue Permits for cutting timber on the public lands, and to levy a Duty of tenpence per load of 50 Cubic feet on all timber cut thereon.
- 2nd That no timber be cut on public lands without a Permit under a Penalty of £10 and the forfeiture of said Timber.
- 3rd That no person not being a subject of Her Majesty the Queen and a resident of Vancouver Island, shall cut timber on the public lands under a Penalty not exceeding £20.
- 4th That all persons cutting Timber on the public lands shall make a true and correct return of the same to the Collector of Customs, who may cause such timber to be remeasured, at the cost, of the persons claiming the same, should he see cause to doubt the correctness of said returns.

That the Collector shall charge a fee of one Pound Sterling, on every Timber licence which shall be issued by him."

Contributed by W. Young, Ministry of Forests, Victoria.

[Part One of Three on 'Colonial Legislatures of B.C. and their Forest Legislation (1851-1871)']

ooOoo

#### LOGGING NOTES

"Loggers generally will learn with much interest that the remains of the first steam logging engine ever used in British Columbia are still extant - a pair of big iron wheels that lie by the side of the road just where First avenue, in Kitsilano suburb, Vancouver, intersects the Point Grey road. It was a traction engine used for hauling logs out of the bush. The wheels are 5 feet 4 inches in diameter and 15 inches on the face of tire, which is 'tapped' or threaded for the screwing in of spikes to take a grip on the ground. No doubt it was an event of supreme importance when the engine of which these wheels formed a part, moved grandly if slowly along the rough trail leading to the forest primeval under its own steam."

From the Western Lumberman, June 1910 (Vol. 7, No. 6, p.25)

ooOoo

## EARLY LOGGING DAYS ON DENMAN ISLAND

The first logging on Denman Island was done about 1876 by George Edwards, an early settler, and Joe Rodella, an English-speaking Italian. Rodella was known around Comox as a trader and a storekeeper. These two did some logging with oxen (bulls) on Beadnell Creek. It is not known if they built a skid road, handlogged, or just rolled the logs into the creek, nor what they did with the logs. Pidcock had a sawmill on the Courtenay River about that time and my guess is that they towed the logs to Comox and exchanged the logs for lumber as some of the early settlers were building houses on Denman and Rodella was supplying the lumber.

My grandfather Thomas Piercy came to Denman in 1876 and settled on the west side of the island. He apparently was too busy clearing land and planting his famous Gravenstein Orchard to start logging for his first twenty years on the island. However, in the late 1890's he and his six nearly full-grown boys decided to get into the logging business in addition to farming. The west side of Denman had a high bank running along most of the shoreline which made it difficult to build a skid road down to the beach. Therefore he and his sons started horse logging at Buckley Bay and Fanny Bay. A picture taken around 1901 shows Tom with two of his sons, Joe Thomson, and some Fanny Bay settlers logging with a four horse team at Buckley Bay. About that time he set up a logging camp on Abe McLaughlin's property and logged into Fanny Bay.

Tom Piercy died in 1904 but four of his sons had a go at horse logging on Denman Island. I remember when my uncles Wes and Jim built a skid road on the road allowance paralleling the government road from the cemetery down past our home to Isbister Beach. This was in 1908 or 1909 - Jim drove the four horse team. My uncle Harve had a horse logging show on the east side of Denman Island about 1911 or 1912. Jim and Wes logged Russels place about 1916 and Vogel horse-logged some piling at about the same time.

Other horse loggers in those early days on Denman Island included Bill Day and his brothers. Jack Scott logged with oxen on Hornby Island before coming to Denman where they used horses. George Doane and Jack Martin both horse logged above Beadnells. They used a substantial chute from the high bank right into the deep water. They had a system of hooking onto the third or fourth log back and bumping the logs ahead into the chute. Doane had another show at Henry Bay where an old teamster named Frank Stewert drove an eight horse team. Stewert settled on Denman and we went to school with his kids.

Howard McFarlan brought the first steam donkey to Denman in 1906. He logged with the donkey at Henry Bay and roaded the logs down the skid road to the beach with a six horse team.

As far back as I can remember my dad William Baikie was always logging with his two horse team. His neighbours Jack Scott and Tom and Jack Chalmers worked with him. Between the four of them they had four forties all within a mile and a half from the beach and well timbered with medium-sized fir. An ideal show for horse logging.

The secret of skid roading is to have a general downhill but not too much or the logs will run out of control. The first step is to pick your road and grade it. Then you go back into the woods and pick out suitably sized fir

trees that will make skids. You fall them, drag them full length over the entire distance of your skid road, and then you buck them into nine foot lengths. The skids are to be dug in nine feet apart so you should have enough material. You might have to trade some skids around to get the thicker skids in the lower areas and the smaller skids on the knolls. A nine foot pole or stick can be used to space the skids. The distance between the skids being nine feet, a logger walking down a skid road steps high every third step. When he walks down the street in Vancouver you can tell he's an old skid road logger when you see him stepping high every third step.

The skids had to be peeled or flattened a bit where the logs run. They had to be dug in to hold their place and be on a grade. To accomplish this you strung out your crew, each man with his shovel along the grade, each man to a skid. Then you all stand your shovels upright and look along the tops of the shovels and if they are all the same height you all dig your skids into the required level. If your shovel was too high or too low you made an allowance for the adjustment required. When the skids are in place you can look along their tops and make further adjustments. If you had a curve in your road the skids had to be higher on the inside of the curve (the opposite to a banked highway of today) otherwise the logs being pulled one behind the other would tend to slide or roll off on the lower side. When you have an uphill grade on your road the turn must be broken - taking one or two logs at a time up the hill and making them up again on the flat or on a downhill grade.

Getting back to the actual logging, after each log was bucked it had to have a snipe chopped onto the end that was to ride up onto the skids, and a ride made on it the full length of the log. A ride can be described by comparing one particular side of the log to the running part of a sleigh runner. The ride is made by barking a strip along the log and removing any knots or bumps and in some cases hewing a flat running surface. Those old horse loggers used to say 'There is only one ride on a log', and a greenhorn would be up to his ears in trouble if he didn't find it. Some logs hooking would have to be dogged up tight to a sturdy log to keep it on its ride.

A turn for a single team would be two or three ordinary sized logs. To start a turn you would dog together say three logs (having them tight up to one another but leaving a foot or two slack in the one log) so when the chain tightened up the first log would jerk the second log into motion which would do likewise for the third log, and so on. If your team was stopped for some reason with all the chains taught an ordinary sized man could give a yank on the tight chain and the logs would pull together again and the team would then start pulling as before.

Contributed by W. Baikie, FHABC member, Campbell River.  
(Part One of Three on 'Early Logging Days on Denman Island')

## LOGGING MUSEUM UNDERWAY AT SILVER LAKE

The first phase of a logging and forestry museum at the Silver Lake Forest Resource Education Centre near Peachland got underway in early September. The museum is being built by the Canadian Forestry Association of British Columbia. Regional Manager for the CFA, Chic Gray, said "The museum will highlight logging methods from the horse logging area to the present." Displays will be indoors and out, and will include forest protection equipment, artifacts, and pictures. The outside machinery displays will be housed in shed type buildings and will be open to the public.

Committee chairman Bob Lind of Princeton said "Silver Lake is a natural location for a forestry museum.... We plan to set up displays that will show what old blacksmith shops looked like, a typical fire lookout tower complete with radio, fire finder, etc."

Artifacts will be accepted on an 'on loan' basis and will have signs noting who owns it. A museum is an ongoing project, and at the present time the committee is collecting equipment from throughout the area. At the recent B.C. Independent Logging Association convention in Vernon a 1932 crawler tractor was donated along with a number of old hand tools, a vintage two-man chain saw, and a fire pump.

This will be the only logging museum of its type in the Interior and the directors are excited about the response already received. Committee members looking for artifacts to be donated or loaned to the museum are Neil Hallisey, Kelowna; Frank Pearce and Al McDonald, Penticton; Bill Coulter, Armstrong; Ralph Johnston, Kamloops; and Bob Lind, Princeton. Donated material need not be in working order but should be complete. The committee can arrange for transportation to move large items. The public is encouraged to donate old logging and forestry artifacts, be they large or small, and may phone the Canadian Forestry Association office in Kelowna at 860-6410 for information, or write them at 2417 Highway 97 North, Kelowna, B.C. V1X 4J2.

(Adapted from 'The Progress', Rutland, B.C. - September 8, 1982 issue)

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please contact the Secretary-Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8.

oo0oo

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Four

Victoria, British Columbia

March, 1983

## THE COLONY OF VANCOUVER ISLAND - THE FIRST MAJOR TIMBER ALLOCATION

In the last newsletter I wrote of the legislation enacted by the House of Assembly to provide for the allocation of the Colony's timber. In this article I will trace the oft-controversial legislative discussions pertaining to one of these proposals - Captain Stamp and Barclay Sound.

Thursday, the 1st day of March, 1860

(Excerpts from Governor Douglas' Address to the First Session of the Second House of Assembly - Colony of Vancouver Island)

"We have also to consider how the colonization of the country, and the development of its resources can best be promoted.

"With a pleasant, and healthy climate, which on the whole may compare favourably with that of any other country, Vancouver Island also possesses a fertile soil; forests of vast extent; a sea coast abounding in fish, and studded with safe and convenient Harbours; extensive coal beds; and the unoccupied lands of the Crown form a wide and varied domain, and we have to consider how those sources of wealth are to be developed and to be made of value to the colony.

"I will, hereafter, lay before you the copy of a correspondence with Captain Stamp, a gentleman representing a highly respectful English association which proposes to form a settlement at some eligible point on the West Coast of Vancouver Island for the purpose of establishing fisheries, and of entering largely into the manufacture and export of deals and ships spars.

"If the results obtainable through those industrial pursuits may be estimated from the number of ships employed, and the amount of capital invested in the fisheries and timber trade in the British Provinces of North America, we shall at once perceive their extraordinary value and importance."

Monday, the 5th day of March, 1860

(House of Assembly)

"Mr. Waddington, moved as an amendment to the Address." (i.e. of the Governor) (excerpts of Waddington's amendment follow)

"Measures to attract immigration and form settlements for the development of Agriculture, the fisheries and the lumber trade, will meet every encouragement on our part; we cannot but view the granting of land in large quantities either to individuals or Companies, as injurious in its tendencies both socially and politically. Therefore we would recommend that before any final settlement be made to Captain Stamp and his associates, the entire scheme be laid before the Assembly for its concurrence."

"Mr. Cooper seconded the Amendment."

"Mr. Crease did not agree with either the Address or the Amendment."

"The Speaker put the motion..."

Ayes: 7                      Noes: 2

(Comment: And so began the province's first - but not last - legislative debate on timber allocation policies.)

Wednesday, the 21st day of March, 1860

(House of Assembly)

"Mr. Speaker read message from His Excellency the Governor - correspondence from Captain Stamp to the Colonial Secretary detailing the conditions on which Captain Stamp has agreed to form a settlement on the West Coast of Vancouver Island.

"Ordered to lie on the Table."

Monday, the 2nd day of April, 1860

(House of Assembly)

"On the motion that Mr. Speaker do now leave the Chair, The House went into Committee.

"Mr. Coles in the Chair.

"Mr. Foster brought forward his Motion of which he had given previous notice, 'that this House do resolve itself into a Committee of the whole to consider and report on the application of Captain Stamp to His Excellency the Governor for permission to cut timber, establish saw Mills and to purchase farming lands in the vicinity of Barclay Sound on the West Coast of this Island.'

"Mr. Waddington seconded.

"The House then adjourned until 1 o'clock on Tuesday, 3rd of April."

Tuesday, the 3rd of April, 1860

(House of Assembly)

"The House went into Committee.

"Mr. Foster brought forward his Motion regarding Stamp correspondence, after a long discussion Mr. Foster proposed an amendment.

"That Captain Stamp be allowed to purchase 2,000 acres of farming lands in portions at different points on one side of Barclay Sound, or the other.

"The extent of Timber lands shall be defined for maintaining Captain Stamp's Saw Mills for 20 years at a rate per mile square - Licensed.

"That timber right shall be maintained to Captain Stamp but no Land except the farming lands shall be shut out from the settlement.

"That the Government shall make the most liberal terms of purchase to the Colonists introduced by Captain Stamp after completion of their contract with Captain Stamp.

"Which amendment was carried by a vote of 6 to 4."

Saturday, the 7th day of April, 1860

(Council)

"His Excellency proceeded to lay before Council...A Correspondence which has passed between Captain Stamp and His Excellency on the subject of a Contemplated Settlement on the Western Coast of Vancouver's Island.

"The Council having read the Correspondence with Captain Stamp, and having seriously considered the subject to which it relates, unanimously approve of His Excellency's action thereon; the Council being of the opinion that the carrying out of the proposed enterprise will be of the highest benefit to the Colony, and it deserving of every encouragement."

(Comment: Although the elected House of Assembly had been in existence since August 12, 1856, the Council, appointed in August of 1851, was still in existence.)

Tuesday, the 24th day of April, 1860

(House of Assembly)

"The Speaker read messages from his Excellency the Governor (3)."

No.2:

"Gentlemen: I have to acknowledge the receipt of your Speaker's communication of the 3rd inst. conveying the Report of a Committee of the whole House on the subject of the settlement about to be formed by Captain Stamp on the West Coast of Vancouver Island and I have to thank the House of their opinion.

(sgd.) James Douglas  
18 April 1860"

"Mr. Foster: I give notice 'That I move for any further correspondence existing between Captain Stamp and the Governor regarding the lands desired to be purchased by him on Barclay Sound on the West Coast Vancouver Island which has not already been laid on the Table of this House.'

Thursday, the 26th day of April, 1860

(House of Assembly)

"Mr. Foster moved for any further correspondence existing between Captain Stamp and the Government regarding the lands desired to be purchased by him on Barclay Sound on the West Coast Vancouver Island which has not already been laid on the Table.

"Mr. Cary informed the Honourable Member in reply that there did not exist any more correspondence than that already laid on the Table."

Friday, the 22nd day of June, 1860

(House of Assembly)

"Mr. Speaker read messages from His Excellency the Governor."

No.1:

"Dispatch from the Duke of Newcastle to Governor Douglas relative to Mr. Edward Stamp erecting Saw Mill and other works in Vancouver Island."

(Comment: So ends the legislative proceedings pertaining to the first major allocation of timber resources in the province. Simultaneously, we have witnessed an elected Assembly increasingly wresting the reins of power from a Governor who, only ten years previously, was the undisputed authority in British Western North America.)

Contributed by W. Young, Ministry of Forests, Victoria.

[Part Two of Three on 'Colonial Legislatures of B.C. and their Forest Legislation (1851-1871)']

ooOoo

Editor's note: In the previous article (which appeared in Newsletter Three) the symbols for Pounds Sterling were inadvertently left out of items 2 and 3 at the top of page 2.

### EARLY LOGGING DAYS ON DENMAN ISLAND

All this is possible providing you have a well-greased skid road. The grease used in those early days was dogfish oil. Once or twice a year the smelt would 'come in' on the east side of Denman. Not only would the settlers get bucketfuls of smelt but they would get a go at the dogfish because they would be right in there in the shallow water where the smelt were spawning on the gravelly beach. This would all happen around nine or ten o'clock at night on the high tide. We would be alerted because the seagulls would be following the smelts in during the afternoon and you could hear them squawking for miles. The farmers must have had use for dogfish oil because they would be out there in gumboots with a pitch fork spearing dogfish along with the skid road loggers, heaving up the dogfish on the beach above the high tide mark. The next morning they would build a big fire and render down the livers into dogfish oil then store it in wooden barrels for future use.

Getting back to horse logging again, the teamster had a helper. This fellow had numerous duties, not only did he have to hold up the spreaders while the team was moving or backing in for a trip but he had to grease the skids in front of the trip on the way to the beach. He also had to sweep the skids on the return trip, help dog up the turn, tend the horses, and like the whistle punk on a donkey show was bossed and pushed around by the rest of the crew. Usually the skid greaser was a young fellow on his first job.

In greasing the skids he was equipped with a coal oil can which had the top cut off and two sides cut down half way. A short pole or stick nailed across the top formed a carrying handle. This can would hold about two gallons of dogfish oil. He also had a stick or a piece of broom handle with a blob of rags tied or nailed onto it to dip into the oil and then dab each skid as he scurried ahead of the team. Extra skid grease was stationed along the route so he could replenish his supply.

The greaser had another duty in that he had to look after the 'pig.' This was a small sleigh about twenty feet long formed by tying two peeled saplings together at the small ends, spreading them apart to about three feet and then building a deck or box on it towards the back end. The sleigh had to be at least twenty feet long so as to reach across two skids. This contraption was designed to carry the dog chains, grease can, and maul (among other things) on the return trip from the beach, hooked behind the wiffle-trees. The teamster usually did not ride - probably because the reigns were not long enough and he would have to stand on the back end of the pig. The pig had a little piece of cable or rope with a dog on it to hook onto the last log on the trip to the dump. The greaser could ride the pig if he could invent some way to sweep the skids. This was always tried but he usually ended up walking.

A maul was always used to drive the dog into the logs. The maul was made out of a piece of hardwood, usually crabwood. It would be a round piece of wood about fourteen inches long and four or five inches thick with a steel handle through the centre and a steel nut screwed down tight against the wood. The other end of the handle had a chisel end on it to pry the dogs loose from the logs. A sledge hammer was never used because it damaged the logs. The dogs were designed so the hook end cut into the log and the back of

the dog was flat so you could pound it in with the maul. The other end of the dog where the chain was attached stuck up so when you wanted to loosen the dog from the log all you had to do was hit that end hard with the maul and the dog would fly loose.

The maul had a couple of iron bands burned on just back of the driving face so the maul would not wear out so fast. They tell the story about the old hooktender finishing dogging up a turn for a bull team and having the maul in his hand and nowhere to lay it down - being close to Brandy (the left wheeler bull) he just nonchalantly lifted the bull's tail and stuck the maul handle up the bull's rear end, saying "I'll know where to look for that the next time I need it."

Getting back to the skid greaser, my Dad hired a young Englishman by the name of Dundas Twaithes. He was Dad's old batching partner Harry Beadnell's brother-in-law and Harry and old Dad decided that greasing skids would be a good job for this fellow to break in on as his first job in Canada. He boarded at our place and the very first day as he was returning from his duty of greasing skids my Mum must have smelled him coming because she met him and made him shed all his clothes in the woodshed and put on other clothes before he was allowed in the house. I neglected to tell you that this dogfish oil was runny, black, and stunk like hell and this was what he had been wrestling with all day and he had it all over him. Dad and Harry had many a good laugh retelling that story. That same young man did all right in Canada - he ended up in the real estate business in Parksville and his family are still in the business. I met Mr. Twaithes at a horse show in Qualicum about thirty years ago when my daughter was competing and he still had not forgotten his experience greasing skids for Willie Baikie.

Contributed by W. Baikie, FHABC member, Campbell River.  
(Part Two of Three on 'Early Logging Days on Denman Island')

ooOoo

#### RECENT PUBLICATIONS

- Lembke, Jerry and W. Tatum. 1982. One union in wood: a history of the International Woodworkers of America. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 200 p. \$9.95
- MacKay, Donald. 1982. Empire of wood: the MacMillan Bloedel story. Douglas & McIntyre, Vancouver. 416 p. \$24.95
- Sela, Shane. 1982. Kelowna logging. (Available from The Kelowna Centennial Museum, 470 Queensway Avenue, Kelowna, B.C. V1Y 6S7 Phone (604) 763-2417)

ooOoo

#### ANNOUNCEMENTS

The first Annual General Meeting of the Forest History Association of British Columbia will begin at 1:30 PM on Saturday, May 14 at the British Columbia Forest Museum at Duncan, on Vancouver Island. An afternoon business meeting will be held as well as activities and an evening dinner. Further details will be forthcoming in the next newsletter.

oo0oo

The Canadian Oral History Association's Annual Conference will be held on June 2 and 3 at the University of British Columbia. Additional information can be obtained from Allen Specht at the Provincial Archives of British Columbia, Legislative Buildings, Victoria, B.C. V8V 1X4 Phone (604) 387-6748

oo0oo

The Canadian Institute of Forestry is looking for an historian to coordinate the assembly of the Association's national history. For information please contact Bruce Devitt, Pacific Forest Products Ltd., P.O. Box 10, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2M3 Phone (604) 386-2171

#### OTHER NEWS

The Ministry of Forests intends to designate the Mesachie Lake cookhouse (Cowichan Lake Forest Experiment Station) as a Forest Service Heritage Building. The cookhouse has been in continuous use since 1934 and is one of the last old style cookhouses left in B.C.

The intention is to display cookhouse memorabilia and photographs in the building which will continue to be a functional cookhouse. The Ministry is welcoming donations of memorabilia and photographs for display and has already received donations from companies such as Western Forest Products Ltd. and B.C. Forest Products Ltd. In particular, B.C.F.P.'s donation of memorabilia from the company's cookhouses at Caycuse and Port Renfrew will be of interest.

oo0oo

Historical artist Louis Englehart's project was to sketch and paint the sawmill beehive burners of British Columbia. Louis believed that these burners were part of British Columbia's heritage and that some record should be kept for posterity.

After ten years of sketching in watercolour and painting in oils the project is finished - over two hundred burners artistically rendered.

Mr. Englehart can be contacted at 12637 - 25A Avenue, Surrey, B.C. V4A 2K4 Phone (604) 531-3243.

FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION NEWS

Sixteen people participated in an instructional workshop on oral history on January 21, 1983 at the University of British Columbia. The course was sponsored by the Forest History Association of B.C. We were fortunate to obtain a high quality instructor in Allen Specht from the Sound and Moving Image Division of the Provincial Archives of British Columbia.

ooOoo

The Association recently constructed and manned two displays at the Annual Meetings of the Truck Loggers Association in Vancouver and the Association of British Columbia Professional Foresters in Kamloops. Several new members were signed up as a result.

ooOoo

The Association is now registered under the Societies Act of British Columbia and work is underway regarding tax exemption status.

ooOoo

CLASSIFIEDS

For sale or swap - one unused copy of the "Carleton Saga" by Harry and Olive Walker. This 571 page book is an excellent reference on the settlement of Carleton County along the Ottawa River. Many illustrations, good coverage of the era of the lumber kings, timber slides, and white pine lumbering.

Contact Bob DeBoo, 410 Raynerwood Place, Victoria, B.C. V9C 2B3 Phone (604) 478-7446 (home) or (604) 387-5965 (office).

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8.

ooOoo

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Five

Victoria, British Columbia

April, 1983

## THE COLONY OF VANCOUVER ISLAND - TIMBER ALLOCATION POLICY

While a Council was appointed in August 1851 to enact legislation in the Colony of Vancouver's Island (original spelling), no attempt was made to establish a Legislature elected wholly, or in part, by the settlers themselves. No doubt, one of the prime reasons for the delay was the fact that there were only forty-three persons in the Colony with the property qualifications that enabled them to vote.

Elections were finally held in 1856 culminating in the Opening of the House of Assembly for the Colony of Vancouver's Island on August 12, 1856.

The following are excerpts from Governor Douglas' address to the Assembly:

"The history and actual position of this Colony are marked by many other remarkable circumstances. Remote from every other British settlement, with its commerce trammelled and met by restrictive duties, on every side, its trade and resources remain undeveloped.

"Self supporting and defraying all the expenses of its own Government, it presents a striking contrast to every other Colony in the British Empire, and like the native pines of its storm beaten promontories it has acquired a slow but hardy growth."

Governor Douglas' reference to the undeveloped resources did not translate into any discussion of the timber resources until October, 1862:

Friday, the 31st day of October, 1862:

"Dr. Tolmie gave notice of the following resolution.

"That in consideration of the extensive forests of valuable timber growing on Vancouver Island, of the safe commodious and easily accessible harbours contiguous thereto, and of the general ignorance prevailing abroad of this attractive field for the investment of Capital in Saw-Mills - Be it resolved that His Excellency the Governor be respectfully solicited by proclamation to order that grants of timbered land be made to parties establishing Saw-Mills thereon."

Wednesday, the 19th day of November, 1862:

"The consideration of Dr. Tolmie's resolution with reference to the extensive forests of timber on Vancouver Island and grants of land being made to parties establishing saw mills thereon was brought on.

"Resolution referred to Committee of the Whole."

Wednesday, the 26th day of November, 1862:

"With reference to Dr. Tolmie's Resolution the Committee agreed That in consideration of the extensive forests of valuable timber growing on Vancouver Island and of the safe commodious and easily accessible harbours contiguous to these, and of the general ignorance prevailing abroad of the existence of this attractive field for the investment of capital in Saw Mills - Be it resolved that His Excellency the Governor be respectfully solicited by Proclamation to order that licences be granted to parties establishing Saw Mills in Vancouver Island to cut timber on unsold and unpre-empted land."

(Comment: We have seen the first legislative steps to develop a policy for the allocation of British Columbia's timber resources in a fair and equitable manner - a challenge faced by all Provincial Governments to the present day.)

Contributed by W. Young, Ministry of Forests, Victoria.

[Part Three of Three on 'Colonial Legislatures of British Columbia and their Forest Legislation (1851-1871)]

ooOoo

#### EARLY LOGGING DAYS ON DENMAN ISLAND

Back to horse logging again. In laying out a show the roads have to be arranged so the trees are felled and the logs bucked and then placed on the skid road with the minimum amount of work. Sometimes a tree can be felled closely paralleling the road such that when bucked, sniped, and a ride put on

them they can be rolled easily onto the skid road. Other times a short spur can be swamped out and hand skids used. It was a man-sized job to handle these hand skids. They were five or six inches thick peeled pole 15 or 20 feet long (similar to the Scottish caber) and used as rollers or skids. Old Jack Scott the hooktender was noted for his ability to handle and place these poles so when the rigging was set the team went ahead and the log would slide or roll right onto the skid road.

While the trip was away to the beach the fallers, hooker, and the swamper would be busy getting the next logs ready. They usually did not fall ahead but would work on one tree at a time and swamp out so the team had room to manoeuvre.

Men learn from experience. They say a logger is the most ingenious and practical of any worker. Sometimes they have to learn the hard way such as when my Dad built what was to be a rollway. There was a 60 or 70 foot high bank about 150 feet back from high tide. He had it figured that in placing boom stick sized skids six or eight feet apart along this high bank and out towards the beach, adding other skids across a little flat distance where the slope became steeper, the logs would gain enough momentum on the steep part to carry themselves all the way to the beach. However, he overlooked one principle - the taper of the log.

That one miscalculation came near to terminating the career of the Baikie family as loggers before it got well started. No way would that rollway work. The butt end of the log would gain so much on the small end before it even got across the rollway that the log would drop down between the rollway skids. My Dad being a young Orkney Islander and a bit determined and bull headed fought that haywire rollway all one season. Nearly every day after hours he would be down there with his team fighting logs out of that rollway. He nearly gave up and quit logging. He finally went back along the high bank about 1500 feet and built a sidehill road down the hill to the dump. The hill was too steep for skids so he just dragged the logs on the ground and onto the skids again at the bottom. This system worked a lot better and he carried on there until he finished the obtainable timber. They used Gilchrist jacks at the dump to roll the logs from the sloping skid road down the short rollway onto the beach and on the water when the tide was in.

The rigging used in the woods was block and tackles and manila rope - wire rope came in later. Logs had to be rolled or dragged and it was up to the hooktender to set the rigging to his advantage. They used Luffs and Whips and other combination block and tackle holds as the occasion warranted.

Several years later (1922 I think - after I had been working for Comox Logging) I took some time off to help my Dad log a small claim he had on the west side of Denman. He had paid \$800 for a team of Clydesdale horses - a fine looking team but they had been badly spoiled as far as taking a good pull was concerned. It being my first experience logging with horses we had quite a time breaking in. My Dad and I had spent six weeks with mattock and shovel digging out that road - work which could now be done in a day with a bulldozer. We built the skidroad and started to log, this is how I became familiar with how to log with horses. We did all the things and used all tools, equipment, and rigging that my Dad had learned to use 20 odd years prior.

My Dad used to say that all we had to do to make her pay was to get 1000 feet a day per man and 2000 feet for the horses. I doubt if they can do that well today. In 1922 logs were selling for \$12 a thousand and wages were \$4 per day. I went back working for Comox Logging when the claim was finished. In 1934 when my brothers and I had finished our shinglebolting on the B.S. & W. show at Union Bay and were given the fir to log we borrowed our Dad's team of horses and tried a little skidroad logging. The skidroad was already in as we had been using sleighs to haul the shingle bolts out to the steel. Again we found out the hard way as our Dad did when he tried to use the rollway - we found out that in no way can you load a log on a shingle bolt sleigh. In the first place the sleigh won't stay put and besides with it being swampy and brushy ground we couldn't take the team off the grade to get where they could roll the log onto the sleigh. The last straw that terminated this experience was the horses getting loose and running down the track and onto a trestle. One of them managed to break a leg and thus ended the horse logging.

Actually this was a blessing in disguise. Having a logging show with no equipment to log with, we had to venture into going into debt. We acquired an old 9 by 10 steam donkey set of drums. Roy Davis rustled us a truck engine and Edwards put it all together and we had a gas donkey for \$500. We extended the steel into the timber and we were logging. We already had the old "Humdergen" - this contraption came with the shingle bolt contract. Originally built and used to haul logs by Hilton and Bambrick who had a short railroad show at Little River, Lloyd Ryan resurrected it and brought it to Union Bay to haul shingle bolts. The Humdergen was composed of two sets of boxcar wheels bolted to a 10 by 20 foot timber frame with a wooden deck and a truck bunk just ahead of the rear wheels. A drive chain connected the sprockets on the wheel axles so she drove on all wheels, another sprocket and drive chain was connected to the rear end of a Fordston power unit. The trailer was another set of wheels and bunk connected to the Humdergen with a piece of railway steel. The braking system was something unique. The front wheels had a regular boxcar brake set up which the driver could control by turning the wheel and winding up a chain. Then we had a cable running all the way back to the trailer - to apply the brake on the trailer the driver had to leave his seat, cross over to the other side of the machine, and pull a big lever which had a ratchet which would hold the required tension. The whole log hauling system cost \$500.

All of this had little to do with horse skidroad logging except that if we had not gotten involved in this particular job at Union Bay (which happened to be a shingle bolt show using a skid road and horses) we might never have made a start at owning our own show, haywire as it was.

Several years ago at a Salmon Festival in Campbell River Harper, Jack, and I with the help of Horsey Calan and Norman Tipper brought in a team of heavy horses along with a driver and put on a display of horse logging. We actually built a skid road, put a ride on the logs, greased the skids, dogged them together, and pulled them down the skid road.

Contributed by W. Baikie, FHABC member, Campbell River.

(Part Three of Three on 'Early Logging Days on Denman Island')

FROM THE PRESIDENT'S CORNER

Greetings and best wishes to the membership. Elsewhere you will receive notice of the details of our FIRST ANNUAL MEETING to be held in Duncan in May. We chose Duncan for these reasons - firstly because of the Forest Museum itself, which effectively depicts logging and sawmilling history; and secondly because Duncan is readily accessible from all Vancouver Island communities; and thirdly because the Vancouver Island Chamber of Commerce promised to provide good weather.

A little bit of history is in order. About a year ago on March 29, 1982 several well-known members of the forest community met in Vancouver and agreed to establish the Forest History Association of British Columbia. The primary objectives were to preserve physical items, to record the impressions of the senior members of the forest community, and to publish the British Columbia Forest History Newsletter.

Since then we have published four issues of the Newsletter, held five Executive meetings, incorporated the Association under the Societies Act, established a Manuscript Advisory Committee, held a seminar on oral history techniques, and debated the various objectives of the Association.

We have wrestled with finances - a favourite pastime of everyone these days. An affiliated group of retired Professional Foresters applied for and received a federal New Horizons grant of \$3500 to assist in taping the recollections of retired foresters and loggers. The Association of British Columbia Professional Foresters has also agreed to support this oral history project.

These funds are of course allocated to specific projects and cannot be used to finance the preparation and distribution of the Newsletter, or our administrative costs. We need your support for these two items. So your Executive urges you to renew your membership - still a nominal \$5.00. If you renew we will still send you the Newsletter - if you send more than \$5.00 we will accept that too.

On behalf of the Executive, thank you for your support and your continued interest. Our forests have provided a rich and fulfilling life for all of us. We can do our part by helping to preserve the forest history and leave an historical legacy which can inspire future generations.

Please help us in any way that you can. See you in Duncan.

Sincerely,

A.V. (Bill) Backman

oo0oo

### MANUSCRIPT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

This Committee is composed of specialists from the fields of historical research and archives, many of whom are also members of the Forest History Association of B.C. The terms of reference of the Committee have been established as follows:

- a) to formulate recommendations relating to the collection of forest-related manuscripts for the FHABC Executive,
- b) to develop a provincial network for the collection of forest-related manuscripts,
- c) to coordinate the collection of these manuscripts and to facilitate their deposition in suitable archival institutions,
- d) to foster cooperation among archival institutions to acquire and preserve forest history materials,
- e) to encourage companies, unions, and other forest-related organizations to establish archives and records programs or to enhance ones already in operation, and
- f) to increase awareness of proper conservation practices and archival standards for the preservation of manuscripts and artifacts.

The Committee recommends that:

- established archives be relied upon for the deposition of material,
- where material will remain in a local museum or archives that a security copy be made and deposited with one of the province's major archival institutions,
- local museums and archives be encouraged to upgrade their facilities and conservation where necessary to meet professional standards,
- the Committee itself should maintain a master file of contacts of individuals, groups, and companies with manuscripts and records of interest,
- the Committee work towards the establishment of a Union List of Manuscripts and records currently held by all archives and museums in the province,
- the following categories of forest-related institutions be established for the purpose of organizing collection activities:
  - large scale forest corporations
  - smaller companies
  - sawmills
  - pulpmills
  - minor forest product producers (poles, piles, Christmas trees, etc)
  - supporting industries
  - unions related to forest industries
  - individual's and family private papers of persons participating in forest-related activities,
- the above be organized by these geographic areas: North Coast and Atlin; Central Coast; Vancouver Island; Greater Vancouver; Fraser Valley; and the Northern and Southern Interior,

- the Committee work in conjunction with the established archival institutions of the province in the acquisition, allocation, and deposition of these historical materials, and
- the FHABC Executive establish an oral history program and to apply for funds from available sources to operate it.

Further details may be obtained from the Committee chairman: Mr. Reuben Ware, Archivist - Manuscripts and Government Records Division, Provincial Archives of B.C., Legislative Buildings, Victoria, B.C. V8V 1X4. Phone (604) 387-6671 or 387-1801.

ooOoo

#### OTHER NEWS

The six murals depicting historical logging scenes which now enhance downtown Chemainus will be joined this summer by several others created by well-known artists. The Chemainus Mural Festival 1983 will see 8 to 10 artists invited to put their brushes to work this July.

The community is to be involved as well, billeting the artists and attending painting demonstrations. The schedule calls for all murals to be completed by July 27, with prizes for the best three to be awarded three days later. From July 29 to 31 the visiting artists will hold an indoor exhibition and sale of their work. The festival is to officially open on July 30 with special entertainment.

(Adapted from the "Cowichan Leader" of January 6, 1983)

ooOoo

With the closing of Western Forest Industries Ltd. at Honeymoon Bay on Vancouver Island a large and varied collection of historical material has been turned over to the province. The Provincial Museum received approximately 300 items ranging from a small Sumner steam engine to work clothes and a large collection of machinery catalogues, books, and pamphlets. The Provincial Archives acquired about 120 cartons of correspondence, financial statements, working papers, forestry charts and workbooks, building and machinery plans, and numerous maps.

Thanks to FHABC member B. Volkers of Lake Cowichan for the above two items.

ooOoo

ANNOUNCEMENTS

Wilmer H. Gold, well known freelance photographer, is busy writing an illustrated book on "Logging as it Was," featuring logging photos of a bygone age (1860's - 1950) as well as stories and poems relating thereto.

He travelled the length and breadth of Vancouver Island by car, camper, and boat picturing the logging shows, sawmills, and virgin forest. In search of beauty he hiked to Cape Scott, the Forbidden Plateau area, the west coast, and finally settled in the Cowichan Lake area.

Mr. Gold can be contacted at 8380 Sa-Seen-0s, Youbou, B.C. V0R 3E0. Phone (604) 745-3750.

oo0oo

The Forest History Society will be hosting an international symposium on forest history this coming fall. The two day inter-congress meeting of the Forest History Group of the International Union of Forestry Research Organizations (IUFRO) will convene in Portland, Oregon on October 18-19 in conjunction with the national convention of the Society of American Foresters (October 16-20) and the annual meeting of the Forest History Society (October 21). The IUFRO and FHS events will be held at the Western Forestry Center.

The broadly defined historical theme of sustained yield forestry will be emphasized for papers and sessions, with the symposium proceedings being published in an inexpensive format in early 1984. Sixty-two paper proposals from or concerning thirty nations are currently being screened. Following the two days of paper sessions on October 18 and 19 there will be a field trip to the Tillamook State Forest on October 20.

Proposals for papers and other inquiries should be directed to the Chairman of the Program Committee:

Dr. Harold K. Steen  
Executive Director  
Forest History Society  
109 Coral Street  
Santa Cruz, California 95060  
U.S.A.

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8.

oo0oo

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Six

Victoria, British Columbia

November, 1983

## FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION OF B.C. HOLDS FIRST ANNUAL MEETING

Slightly inclement weather failed to dampen the spirits of those members of the Association who, accompanied by spouses and sons and daughters, attended the first annual general meeting of the Forest History Association of B.C. on May 14 in Duncan. Things got underway at the B.C. Forest Museum with a business meeting where reports of the President, Treasurer, Nominating Committee, Newsletter Editor, and Manuscript Advisory Committee were given.

A tour of the museum grounds was followed by a preview of a new exhibit (which was in the final stages of preparation) in the main building. At the evening banquet in the Cowichan Valley Inn, Gerry Wellburn was given the position of Honorary President of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. The members were then treated to an excellent after-dinner presentation by Mr. Wellburn which gave a fascinating view of history as shown in manuscripts, stamps, and coins.

The Executive and Directors of the FHABC for the fiscal year 1983-1984 are:

### Executive Committee:

President A.V. (Bill) Backman 5537 Manson St., Vancouver, B.C. V5Z 3H3

Secretary Betty Backman

Treasurer Edo Nyland 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

Director Bill Young 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7

Newsletter Editor John Parminter c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of  
Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C.  
V8W 3E7

Directors:

Two year term:

A.V. (Bill) Backman 5537 Manson St., Vancouver, B.C. V5Z 3H3  
 George Brandak Special Collections Division, The Library, UBC, 1956 Main  
 Mall, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5  
 Gerry Burch B.C. Forest Products Ltd., 1050 West Pender St., Vancouver,  
 B.C. V6E 2X3  
 Reuben Ware P.O. Box 801, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2P9

One year term:

Doug Little R.R. # 2, Site 6, C-9, Prince George, B.C. V2N 2H9  
 John Murray 2301 9th St. South, S.S. #1, Site 8-15, Cranbrook, B.C.  
 VLC 4H4  
 Clay Perry International Woodworkers of America, # 500 - 1285 West  
 Pender St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 4B2  
 Jack Thirgood Faculty of Forestry, UBC, 2075 Wesbrook Mall, Vancouver,  
 B.C. V6T 1W5  
 Bill Young 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7

oo0oo

DAILY WOODS WAGES IN B.C. IN 1933

Baker	\$2.50 & board	Filer (second)	\$4.25
Bed Maker	1.35 & board	Flunkey	1.35 & board
Blacksmith	5.50	Grading Crew	2.75
Blacksmith Helper	4.00	Hook Tender	5.00
Boatman	4.75	High Rigger	5.50
Boom Man (head)	4.75	Second Rigger	4.50
Boom Man	3.75	Leverman	5.50
Brakeman (head)	5.25	Loader (head)	5.50
Brakeman (second)	3.50	Loader (second)	4.00
Bull Cook	1.50 & board	Pumpman	3.25
Bunk and stake maker	3.50	Rigging Engineer	4.50
Car knocker	3.50 to 4.00	Rigging Slinger	4.50
Chaser	3.75	Rigging Man	3.50
Choker Man	3.50	Scaler	4.50
Cook	5.00 & board to 5.50 & board	Section Man	2.75
Cook (second)	2.50 & board	Section Foreman	4.00
Dish Washer	1.35 & board	Signal Man	3.00
Engineer (donkey)	4.50 to 5.50	Speeder Man	4.00
Engineer (locomotive)	6.00	Steel Gang	2.75
Fallers & Buckers	3.50 to 3.75	Steel Foreman	4.25
on contract 40¢ & 10¢ per 1000 fbm		Unhook Man	3.75
Fireman (donkey)	3.00	Wood Splitter	2.75
Fireman (locomotive)	3.50	Watchman	3.25
Filer (head)	5.25	First Aid Man	3.00

oo0oo

# Into the Archives

*In the second of a two-part series, The Forintek Review offers a brief history of the Western Laboratory in Vancouver.*

It was in 1918, that the forest products laboratory was established in Vancouver and forest products research got started in the west. The department of the interior was the government body which established the Vancouver lab, although the action was initiated by the department of aeronautical supply, imperial ministry of munitions. It seems strange that this government department should want a forest products research facility, but World War I proved that wood was an ideal material for aircraft construction and at the time, little information was available to show the merits of different species for this use. Sitka spruce, available only in the Pacific Northwest, was used for building aircraft during the war and was considered a highly suitable species. However, only limited information was available on sitka and the ministry of munitions wanted more specific information. The ministry also wanted to study other possible species. So it was really because of the war, that forest products research got underway in the west.

The first western lab was set up in the commercial building on the campus of the University of British Columbia, then located near the present site of the Vancouver General Hospital. The first staff was composed of six people — Loren Brown, superintendent; J.W. Johnson, computing engineer; J.A. Carson and William Templeton, testing machine operators; Arthur White, carpenter and M.S. Carment, stenographer/bookkeeper.

That first year proved to be somewhat catastrophic however, for when it was over, there were three resignations and three new appointments. The following year was worse, with six resignations and five replacements. Loren Brown was one of those to leave during the second year and he was replaced by William Dunbar, who also lasted only about two years.

At the end of World War I, the need for a laboratory in western Canada was questioned, but by extending research

to other species and other engineering uses, the western lab was saved.

It wasn't until 1922, that government and industry realized that there was a continuing need for research, to serve the rapidly expanding western forest industry. Specifically there was a requirement for work on the engineering properties of wood as well as products utilization and kiln drying problems.

In 1925, the laboratory moved to its present site on Point Grey, along with the University of British Columbia. The laboratory and its staff were used by UBC to conduct classes in mechanical engineering. Testing machines at the lab were used for demonstration. The lab housed a timber mechanics section, a library, a carpenter shop and the administrative offices. Two out-buildings contained a dry shed for testing air seasoning of lumber and a kiln for testing accelerated seasoning of lumber.

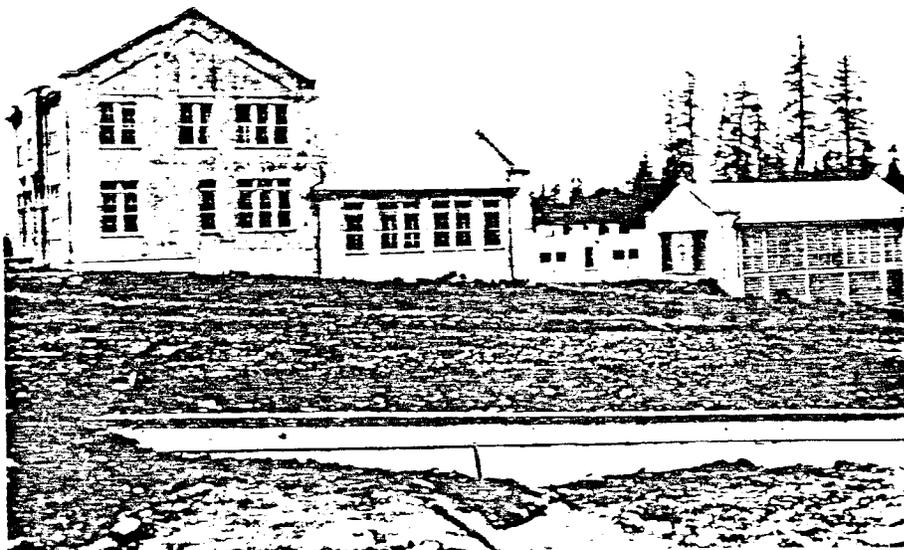
The depression brought difficult times to the western lab, with severe restrictions on its operations. At one

point, most of the staff of the timber mechanics section were released, then rehired, because of protests and representations by industry.

The aircraft industry again called on the western lab during World War II, as sitka spruce underwent another scrutiny for use in building airplanes. Other species were included for testing this time, such as western hemlock and white birch. Testing of wood glues and various methods of laminating wood were also part of the lab's program during this period.

By 1945, the western lab had a staff of 15 people.

Today, the Western Laboratory is a vital part of the forest industry and works in many areas of wood products research. As part of Forintek Canada Corp., it conducts industry-oriented research and development and provides technical services in all major scientific and technical disciplines relating to wood products. But the best part of all is that after 65 years, the Western Laboratory is still performing a vital and significant service to Canada's most important industry. ■



The original buildings of the Western Laboratory shortly after being established in 1917, on the campus of the University of British Columbia, in Vancouver.

BIBLICAL REFERENCES TO FORESTS

Exodus 22:6 "If a fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed therewith; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution."

Deuteronomy 20:19 "When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down...to employ them in the siege."

Isaiah 44:14 "He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it."

Job 14:7 "For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease."

Revelation 22:2 "In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations."

Provided by Bill Backman, FHABC President.

oo0oo

EARLY FOREST LAW

"No felling is allowed when trees are growing. Those hacking off a major branch will be fined one cow. Whoever digs up a tree root and all will be fined a horse."

Source: Ancient official document from China's southern Xinjiang Ugyur region, recently deciphered by archaeologists.

"...nor we, nor our Bailiffs, nor any other, shall take any man's wood for our Castles, or other our necessities to be done, but by the licence of him whose the wood is."

Source: Magna Carta, CAPXXI, 1215 A.D.

Provided by Bill Young, FHABC Director

oo0oo

IT HAS ALL HAPPENED BEFORE, OR SWEDISH FOREST HISTORY

In these times, when we are preoccupied with falldown effects, reforestation, etc., it is salutary to recall that these are not problems only of the present day. In Sweden measures directed toward conservation of the growing stock and improvement of the yield can be documented over 400 years. These also indicate the changing orientation and use of the Swedish forests.

- 1574 The oldest document in Swedish forestry. In a letter the authorities in Vastmanland were instructed to see to it that oak plantations were established. In 1583 the demand was repeated and the authorities were also enjoined to look after the young seedlings.
- 1639 A bill was issued for the legal protection of the "charcoal hills" (forested hills which were used for charcoal production) for 20 years "so that no one may touch the young forest which is growing there."
- 1647 As a consequence of overcutting, primarily in Bergslagen "rules and regulations for all sorts of bearing trees of the forest" were introduced. Under this law anyone who was granted permission to fell "bearing trees" - considered to be broadleaved trees such as oak, beech, and a few others - was also responsible for planting two new trees for each one felled, and for protecting them "until they reached a height where they could no longer be eaten by grazing cattle."
- 1664 The first forest law to apply to the entire country - "Regulations and rules for the forests of the Kingdom" came into effect.
- 1734 The forest law of this year required taxpaying landowners to utilize their forests as carefully as possible. Establishment of sawmills and even peasant smallholdings were subject to permission of the authorities. Orders as to maximum stump height were given and felling of spruce and pine for use as fences and poles was forbidden.
- 1748 The Swedish Scientific Academy published Linnaeus' "Document on the planting of forests". During his visit to Skane, Linnaeus had observed that during the 1730's forest planting was begun on shifting sands near Angelholm.
- 1789 Private forest owners were granted the same rights for use of their forests as the nobility. Previously they had been subject to additional constraint.
- 1828 The Swedish government decreed a higher school of forestry and named it the Royal Institute of Forestry.
- 1829 To secure additional supplies of oak timber, a preoccupation with the European naval powers of that time, the Swedish parliament decreed that oak forest be planted on an area of 10 120 hectares. The first plantings were begun 2 years later on the island of Visingso. When this planting was finished approximately 3 240 hectares were covered. No other oak forests were ever planted.
- 1848 In the mid-1800's an interest in forestry awakened in the larger private owners as well as in the forest companies. Between 1848 and 1902 the Uddeholm corporation sowed and planted about 12 500 hectares.

- 1857 The first Swedish groundwood mill was established - Ohman's groundwood mill in Trollhattan.
- 1859 The National Board of Forestry was established to manage the state's forests. In 1883 its name was changed to the National Board of Crown Forests and Lands.
- 1866 The Goteborg and Bohus county agricultural society started a tree planting program. This society invested some 740,000 kr. in forest plantations over a 30 year period which covered about 25 000 hectares.
- 1874 Under the "Law of dimensions for Norrbotten county's coast" felling of conifers smaller than 4.8 m by 17 cm was forbidden without special permission.
- 1874 The first sulphite mill was started in Bergvik. Production in 1875 was 96 tonnes; in 1879, 950 tonnes. It was replaced in 1897 with a more modern plant.
- 1903 A generally applicable forestry law came into being that had been under discussion since the mid-1800's. This was a reforestation law under which forest owners were required to ensure that new forest stands were established in any area they clearfelled.
- 1905 The Swedish Forest Research Institute and the County Boards were established. The latter were to follow up the effects of the 1903 legislation on private forestry.
- 1923 The boom caused by World War I made it obvious that the 1903 forestry law was inadequate. In the provisional law of 1918 and the new forestry law of 1923 felling regulations were stated clearly, especially regarding protection of young forest which could no longer be felled but only thinned in a rational manner.
- 1941 The National Board of Forestry began activities.
- 1948 Discussion of long-range possibilities for forestry led to a number of changes which were embodied in the forestry law of 1948. The point of departure for the new law was that the forest should in the long run give the greatest possible economic profit.
- 1974 A new law for the protection of beech forest which could no longer be felled without permission. Replanting with another tree species may not take place without special permission.
- 1975 A statement that consideration must be given to the interests of preservation of environmental amenities became part of the forestry law, as well as an obligation to obtain permission from the National Board of Forestry for all clear fellings over 0.5 hectares.

Provided by Jack Thirgood, FHABC Director.

FOREST MANAGEMENT CHALLENGES IN B.C.  
(or the more things change, the more they remain the same)

- 1) Multiple use of forest land, both as a principle and a practice, must be further expanded in the Province.
- 2) There must be cooperation by (forestry interests) with recreation and wildlife interests.
- 3) Land classification is essential for all natural resource users in order that land be utilized in its most productive manner.
- 4) Concentration of forestry efforts on the most productive land is necessary for financially responsible forestry.
- 5) Private land owners should be encouraged to practice forestry.
- 6) Forest management expenditures must be justified in terms of future benefits from managed stands.
- 7) Forestry responsibilities must be clearly divided between the federal and provincial forest administrations. The former should be involved in forest protection/products research. The remainder should be left to the Province.

E.C. Manning, Chief Forester, B.C. Forest Branch, March 1941.

Provided by Bill Young, FHABC Director

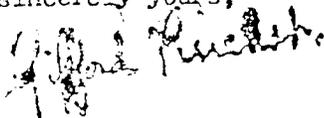
ooOoo

Mr. M. Allérdale Grainger,  
Thoburn Postoffice,  
Esquimault, B. C.

My dear Mr. Grainger:

Through a mistake for which I am doubtless responsible but which I can not exactly locate, your kindness in sending me your exceedingly interesting volume entitled, "Woodsmen of the West," has been overlooked and no acknowledgment has been made. I was especially pleased, if you will allow me to say so, not only with the book itself, but with the inscription you put on the fly-leaf. As yet I have not had a chance to read the book, but I shall take it with me when I leave for a trip today. I expect to have a good time with it on the train. In the meantime I want to send you my heartiest thanks.

Very sincerely yours,



Letter dated May 27, 1909 from U.S. Forest Service Chief Forester Gifford Pinchot to Martin Grainger, who was Chief Forester of the B.C. Forest Branch from 1917-1920. "Woodsmen of the West" was written by Grainger while in England in order to raise funds for passage back to Canada.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Coney, Michael. 1983. Forest Ranger, Ahoy! The men - the ships - the job. Porthole Press Ltd., 2082 Neptune Road, R.R. # 3, Sidney, B.C. 240 p. \$24.95

Fahl, Kathryn A. 1983. Forest history museums of the world. Forest History Society, 109 Coral Street, Santa Cruz, California 95060, U.S.A. 76 p. \$7.50 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling.

Gormely, M.W. 1983. (updated) A chronological history of The Association of British Columbia Professional Foresters. ABCPF, # 406 - 837 West Hastings St., Vancouver, B.C. V6C 1B6. xx + 126 p., Appendices.  
(May be purchased from the ABCPF for \$15.00 or borrowed for two weeks for \$3.00 to cover postage, or by picking it up in person from the office. The FHABC has placed its copy in the Ministry of Forests Library in Victoria as it lacks facilities of its own to store or otherwise lend out the book.)

oo0oo

THE FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION OF B.C. NEEDS A LOGO!!

The Executive Committee, Directors, and many of the members have expressed a desire to have a distinctive logo which would be suitable for stationery, crests, and pins, etc. in addition to our newsletter masthead.

The design should be reasonably simple, unique, and stylish and yet identify the major area of interest as being forest history. The need for a logo has been brought up at Executive meetings as well as the Annual General Meeting but so far only general ideas have been considered and no concrete proposals have surfaced.

If you have some ideas, suggestions, or rough drawings please submit them to Bob DeBoo (410 Raynerwood Place, Victoria, B.C. V9C 2B3) by December 31, 1983.

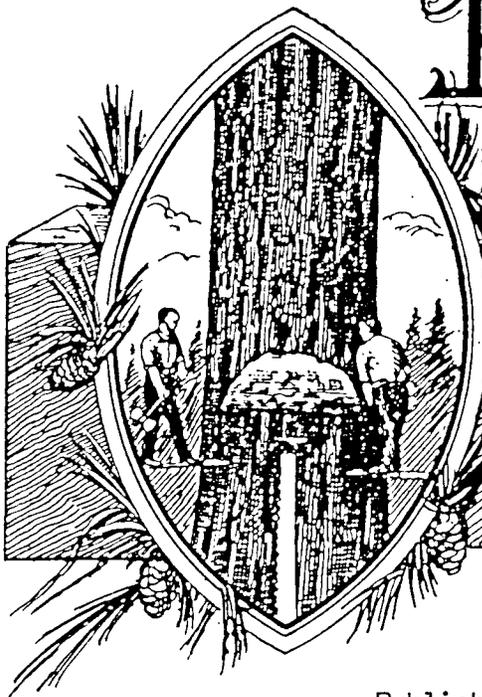
oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

oo0oo

# British Columbia



## FOREST HISTORY NEWSLETTER

Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Seven

Victoria, British Columbia

February, 1984

### FOREST SERVICE DEDICATES COWICHAN LAKE COOKHOUSE AS HERITAGE BUILDING

On June 25th, 1983 approximately 75 people gathered in the cookhouse of the Ministry of Forests' Research Station at Cowichan Lake. They were there to attend a dedication ceremony which would declare the old cookhouse a Forest Service heritage building. The cookhouse has earned this honour through continuous operation since the mid-1930's. The closing of many logging camp cookhouses on Vancouver Island in recent years has left the Forest Service cookhouse at Cowichan Lake a lone survivor of its kind.

For the festive occasion the cookhouse building had been given a facelift in the form of a new shake roof, as well as new paint inside and out. Some useful equipment from company cookhouses of the past had been donated, and the walls in the dining area were decorated with old photographs showing cookhouse scenes from bygone days.

History shows that a research station had been in operation on the shore of Cowichan Lake for five years when, during the depression in 1934, the Forest Service established a camp for young men as part of a relief program. This program, called "Young Men's Training; Forestry Plan," provided jobs for approximately 75 men at a time. During their first summer they built a cookhouse and some cabins to sleep in. Detailed accounts of all expenses incurred during the construction of these buildings reveals interesting information about material costs in those days.

Later, when war broke out, the place was converted to a conscientious objectors camp. These people were the main users of the camp until 1942 when snag fallers and tree planters moved in. This marked the start of an extensive reforestation program which would continue in the area for the next 25 years. During that time major sections of land such as Skutz Falls,

Cowichan, Robertson River, Sutton Creek, and Hillcrest Co. lands were reforested. The camp and cookhouse were the centre for the work crews of this program. In 1956, to keep up with the times, the aging cookhouse facility was rebuilt on its present site.

In 1970 the Forest Service planting program in the area was completed. Since this time the camp and cookhouse have been managed by Research Branch and are used mainly as a training centre for the Ministry of Forests and other government departments.

Attending the dedication ceremony were representatives from the Ministry of Forests, headed by the Chief Forester Bill Young, who unveiled a bronze plaque. In addition, most forest companies with Vancouver Island interests were represented by their Chief Foresters. Present also were spokesmen for the Forest History Association of B.C. as well as other local groups. Finally, there were a number of invited people who had been involved with the development of this camp or had worked there during its early years.

It is certain that the camp and cookhouse have been the focal point at the Research Station by providing services to workers not only in reforestation and research but also in other fields of forestry which can be carried out with the station as a base.

Provided by Ingemar Karlsson, Cowichan Lake Research Station, Ministry of Forests and a FHABC member.

ooOoo

#### ORAL HISTORY AND FOREST HISTORY IN BRITISH COLUMBIA

The first-hand knowledge of British Columbians about forestry and the forest industry is of great value in the discovery of the province's forest history. Through oral history techniques much of this knowledge can become available to the public.

Oral history is a method of gathering and preserving the spoken word. It usually takes the form of a tape-recorded interview with a knowledgeable person. Recollections thus recorded add to the written and photographic record and enlarge our understanding of the past.

Once the decision to use oral history methods is made many questions arise. Who should I interview? How do I record the interview? What should I do with the material when it has been recorded?

A good starting point in planning an oral history project, small or large, would be to consult one of the general works listed below. In addition, the Sound and Moving Images Division of the Provincial Archives of British Columbia can offer invaluable assistance. This division houses a large collection of recorded interviews, many of which deal with aspects of forest history. Its staff can offer guidance, especially at the early stages of oral history investigations when proper planning and training are important.

Deciding who to interview is an important beginning step. Names will often come forward quickly through informal networks of friends, professional organizations, trade unions, and companies. It is also important to advertise an oral history project publicly so that you don't miss those who may have fallen out of touch.

The choice of how to record the interview is also important. Cassette tape recorders are commonly used. When possible, get together with the person you intend to interview before you bring along the tape recorder. Such a meeting will help to set your subject at ease and allow him or her the opportunity to express any questions or reservations. The tape recording should be made with as much clarity as possible.

Thought should be given at the outset to what will be done with the original material you collect. People who grant interviews may be very concerned about what will happen to the tapes. You should be able to address such questions clearly as a tape recording of an interview about forest history in British Columbia is an important document. Some people may decline requests for interviews from others interested in forest history because "I've done that already." Give thought to preserving tapes in a manner that is useful to others.

This has been a very brief introduction to oral history and forest history in B.C. For more information on undertaking an oral history project the following references are suggested:

A Guide to Aural History Research. Sound and Moving Images  
Division, Provincial Archives of B.C. (1976)

The Tape Recorded Interview. Edward D. Ives (Knoxville: University of  
Tennessee Press) 1980.

Oral History for the Local Historical Society. Willa K. Baum (Nashville:  
American Association for State and Local History) 1971.

And as an example of the use of oral history in British Columbia forest history:

First Growth: The Story of British Columbia Forest Products Ltd. Sue  
Baptie (Vancouver: J.J. Douglas) 1975.

The Sound and Moving Images Division of the Provincial Archives of B.C. can be contacted at:

Sound and Moving Images Division  
Provincial Archives of B.C.  
Legislative Buildings  
Victoria, B.C.  
V8V 1X4

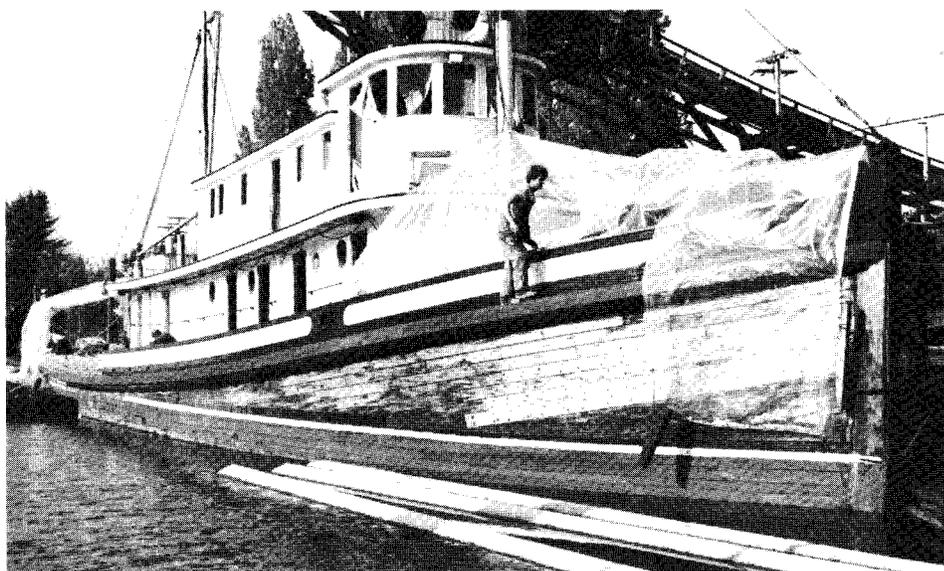
Provided by FHABC member Peter W. Chapman of Waterloo, Ontario. Mr. Chapman edited two oral histories for the Sound Heritage series of the Provincial Archives of B.C.: "Navigating the Coast: A History of the Union Steamship Company" and "Where the Lardeau River flows."

## ANNOUNCEMENT

The second annual general meeting of the Forest History Association of British Columbia will take place on Saturday May 12, 1984 from 10:00 AM to 4:00 PM in Campbell River. Details will be forthcoming in the next newsletter along with a reservation form for the luncheon and a form for payment of dues for fiscal year 1984-1985. Please plan to attend and mark the date on your calendar now.

## RECENT PUBLICATIONS

- Davis, Richard C. (editor) 1983. Encyclopedia of American forest and conservation history. Macmillan Publishing Co., New York. Vols. 1 & 2, 871 p. total.
- Marchak, Patricia. 1983. Green gold: the forest industry in British Columbia. University of British Columbia Press, 330-6344 Memorial Road, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5. 480 p. \$45.00
- Richmond, Hector Allan. 1983. Forever green, the story of one of Canada's foremost foresters. Oolichan Books, Lantzville, B.C. 203 p. \$9.95
- Swift, Jamie. 1983. Out and run: the assault on Canada's forests. Between the Lines, 427 Bloor Street West, Toronto, Ontario. 283 p. \$22.95 hard., \$12.95 paper.



From "Canfor News"  
December 1983 issue.  
Vol. 11 No. 6

### They're sprucing up a piece of seagoing history

**Vancouver** — Moored behind Eburne's No. 3 mill the past few months, the oldest tugboat on Canada's west coast has been getting a new lease on life. The Ivanhoe was built in 1907 at False Creek and spent most of her long and distinguished career towing logs for Kingcome Navigation until being retired in 1971. She was known as BC's busiest and most reliable towboat in her day. Now a group of people including Eburne maintenance manager Bill Hamilton have formed a heritage foundation to restore the wooden-hulled Ivanhoe to her formerly handsome state. Canfor contributed the worksite, which is quiet and fully serviced with power, water and air hoses. The governments of Canada and BC and a long list of companies and individuals have supported the project, which should be completed by the new year. After that, says Bill, the refurbished tug will be expected to support herself through charters and tours, and will be quartered part of the time as a "live exhibit" at BC's new Maritime Museum.

# A true bull story

## A believe-it-or-not incident with a team of oxen retold by logger Joe Thomson

A Joe Thomson Story as told by W. W. Baikie

ALONG about 1903-4 the Taylor Milling Co. were logging at Fanny Bay and most of the local loggers of that time worked there.

Archie Prichard from Comox was running the camp. Joe Thomson was swamping and Bob Surgenor and Jimmy Gilmore were the fallers and Archie Prichard was doing his own Bull skinning.

They used a skidroad and a two team of oxen. Anyway, they got in their first boom section of choice fir and a little tug hooked onto the boom and headed for the mill at Victoria. The route was straight down the coast line which we know now to be an impossible one. A southeaster came up when they were off Qualicum Beach and the logs were blown in on the beach. The whole logging crew was dispatched to Qualicum to round up these logs again.

Joe says there never was a stranger looking caravan. The two team of oxen hitched to the wagon, which was loaded with hay, grub, blankets, tents, because they were going to camp on the job. Behind the wagon they hooked on a stone boat with the cook stove, buckets, dishes, and the chinese cook.

They made out fine till they came to a wooden bridge, white with frost, over a stream and "Old Brandy", the head bull, refused to cross the bridge. After trying every trick in the book someone had to go all the way back to Fanny Bay to get Dave Cowie and his team of horses. When the horses arrived, they

actually slid those Bulls one by one across the bridge on their behinds.

The whole safari had to be hooked up again and proceeded on to Qualicum. The beach combing turned out to be a complete failure. They worried those logs into the water with the Bulls. But it was wintertime and the wind would come up every night and blow them back up on the beach again.

After wearing the bark off the logs, using up all the hay and grub, and with the men on the verge of rebellion with working and sleeping in wet clothes (even the cook chased Jimmy Gilmore up the beach with the butcher knife), they finally called the whole thing off and went back to Fanny Bay to log some new logs.

Okay, you wise guys. What happened to the logs?

Well, Percy Smith and Fairbairn from Denman Island took a beach combing contract to pick up the logs the next summer, a more sensible time to beach-comb.

How did they get those Bulls back over the bridge?

Well, believe it or not, those critters were so darn fed up they swam back to Fanny Bay.

And if you want this story told to you first hand take Joe for a ride past Qualicum sometime and he'll tell it to you with all the appropriate language. And Joe says if you don't believe him, ask Bob Surgenor who is still living at Grantham because he was there. Bob might also tell you what he did with the maul after he got through dogging up the turn.

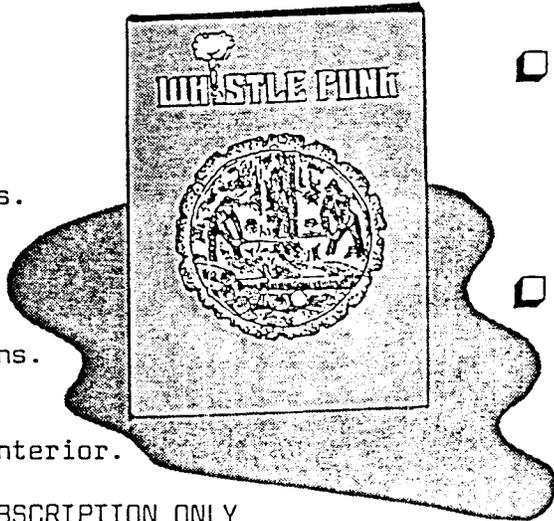
NEW B.C. FOREST HISTORY MAGAZINE ANNOUNCED

# NEW!

## B.C. Forest History Magazine

-quarterly-

- \*logging.
- \*camps, then and now.
- \*sawmills.
- \*railroad operations.
- \*forestry.
- \*fires.
- \*personal accounts.
- \*illustrations.
- \*unions, strikes.
- \*Coast and Interior.



BY SUBSCRIPTION ONLY

- One year \$10.00 (\$13.00 to U.S.)
- Two years \$18.00 (\$23.00 to U.S.)

ARTICLES WANTED - PLEASE WRITE FOR DETAILS

PLEASE SEND "WHISTLE PUNK" TO:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

Postal Code \_\_\_\_\_

Gift From:  
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

Postal Code \_\_\_\_\_

Enter My Subscription As Well

Total Enclosed \_\_\_\_\_

Mail cheque or money order to:  
Currie's Forestgraphics Ltd.  
2035 Stanley Avenue  
Victoria, B.C.  
V8R 3X7



oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

oo0oo

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Eight

Victoria, British Columbia

April, 1984

## SCHMOZZLES, STEAMBOATS AND SAWMILLS

The story of the first steam sawmill in the Kootenays is part of an unbelievable promotion that seemed doomed from the start. William Adolph Baillie-Grohman was an aristocrat who spent his early life in his parents' Austrian castle and their English and Irish country homes. But it was in British Columbia in the 1880's that he had his great dream - to "reclaim" the Kootenay bottomlands by diverting the Kootenay River into Columbia Lake near Canal Flats. (The community of Canal Flats was named after the Baillie-Grohman canal.) Following a series of legal entanglements, the Provincial government finally granted approval to construct the diversion canal on the proviso that a series of locks be incorporated to prevent downstream flooding of settlers' homesteads.

To construct the locks and buildings Baillie-Grohman needed a sawmill. Bad luck continued to dog this project as the sawmill arrived months overdue in Golden in August of 1887 via the newly constructed Canadian Pacific Railway. By now the river was at its lowest level and the one riverboat available could not navigate the upper reaches of the river.

But Canadian enterprise came to the rescue. A square-ended barge used in the railway construction days and an old boiler that once formed part of a Manitoba steam plough were found. With the addition of parts and pieces from the sawmill, a unique steamer was patched together. She was christened the "CLINE."

The dismantled sawmill was loaded on the CLINE and the 5,000 pound sawmill boiler was placed on a barge to be towed behind on the 100 mile trip from Golden to the south end of Columbia Lake.

It must have been a humorous sight as the CLINE was almost as broad as it was long and spent as much time tackling the river broadside as it did bow first. Adding to the comedy was the fact that the good ship's Manitoba boiler

was built to burn coal. With no coal available steam could not be generated unless fuelwood was cut up into small pieces and soaked in coal oil before being burned.

It seems that the CLINE spent more time grounded on mud bars than it did in clear sailing and, time after time, the dismantled sawmill machinery had to be unloaded on shore before she could be pried free.

It took 23 days of blood, sweat, and tears to travel that 100 miles from Golden before the sawmill arrived at its destination. How does this canal story end? Well, the sawmill was erected and proceeded to cut timbers and lumber for the locks. The locks and canal were largely completed. However, over-runs, legal suits, and counter-suits again plagued the unfortunate Baillie-Grohman and the project ground to an inglorious halt.

But the next time you're in the East Kootenays you might remember the tortuous journey of the Kootenay's first steam sawmill to Canal Flats and the great dream that died.

#### THE COLONIAL ERA - A SAWMILL IN STANLEY PARK?

The year was 1865 and the two isolated British colonies (Vancouver Island and British Columbia) were in the midst of a recession. Both were anxiously seeking settlers and industry to bolster sagging coffers.

It was in this atmosphere that Edward Stamp made his May 17, 1865 proposal to New Westminster, capital of the Colony of British Columbia:

"...I have found a suitable site on the Reserve just within the first Narrows Burrard Inlet on which I wish to build the Sawmill, and the difficulty I apprehended in getting a supply of fresh water for the boilers is removed by the discovery of a lake on the same reserve of sufficient capacity to supply our wants."

Edward Stamp had chosen a site adjacent to Lumberman's Arch in Stanley Park and the fresh water mentioned in his letter was probably Beaver Lake.

Indications are that the colonial authorities in New Westminster readily approved the location of the sawmill and were prepared to sell 100 acres for the sawmill site (at \$1.00 per acre) and grant timber cutting rights throughout Burrard Inlet shores, including Stanley Park. In fact, the only reservation recorded was the reserving of Prospect Point as a site for a fort.

But on July 18, 1865, Stamp wrote to New Westminster with a problem:

"...we have come in contact with obstacles of so serious a nature that may compell us to abandon that perticular (sic) site on which we have already gone to a considerable expence (sic) but it is better we should sacrifice the money already spent - - "

Stamp requested a new site and began construction of his new sawmill that year - on Burrard Inlet at the foot of Dunlevy Street.

While no mention was made of the specific "obstacles" encountered by Stamp, it is believed that the First Narrows rip tides were the problem. But for that, present day Stanley Park may have become the future City of Vancouver's first industrial park.

The above two items contributed by W. Young, FHABC member.

### LOGGING WITH BULLS

The first logging was done by our pioneer loggers by means of pulling the logs from the woods, down a skid road using oxen or bulls for power.

Let us study this old picture. It is a turn of logs arriving at the rollway at the seashore. If you look back at the far end of the turn, you can see the skid road. If it was a standard skid road the skids would be 9' long and 9' apart, peeled, and dug into the ground to keep them from rolling. The skids would be flattened slightly where the log was to slide on, and at a consistent grade.

Now let us study the crew. First we have the hook tender, the boss who makes all the decisions - the size of the turn, the time to go or stop, etc. Then the skid greaser with his can and swab, to apply the grease or dogfish oil to the skids ahead of the turn, as they go down the skid road. He also has the maul and Gilchrist Jack which is usually carried on the pig, which is not in sight, as it is usually dogged to the last log of the turn. Then we have the all important man on the crew, the Bull Puncher, or Bull Whacker, or Bull Skinner. This character has to have an outstanding disposition of being able to herd these bulls into some sort of coordination such that they pull together. Now anyone that has worked on a farm with horses and cows knows that an animal can be taught to come and go, and becomes a creature of habit. For instance, cows can be taught to come into a large stable and enter their own stall. Now this Bull Skinner has probably handled, fed, and talked to these bulls from the start. He has them all named, and they know him, and they know what he is trying to do. The leading Yolk knows enough to keep on the skid road and start moving when they are yelled at. The stern wheelers have been taught to make a special effort to get the first log in motion. In the meantime, the skinner has been straining his vocal chords with great threats of profanity, and to back this up and to get their individual attention he has a slim pole with a barb on the end with which he gives an indifferent animal a poke in the rump. All the skinner is asking and demanding is "start moving ahead."

These animals are well fed and heavy, weighing 1500 to 1800 pounds. The yolk that lays across the back of their necks is carved out of wood and designed to fit two animals - smoothed and shaped to fit the slope of their necks. Holes are bored through the yolk and pins of wood go down each side of the bull's neck to hold the yolk in place. A chain or cable is hooked onto each yolk as it goes down the line, so when the animal moves ahead he is actually pushing rather than pulling. Each animal is pinned to his partner and has only one way to go, and that is ahead. The lead yolk determine the direction and keep on the road. The skid greaser is just ahead of them, and the bulls are trained to move ahead when he does.

The following yolks are pulled into line as they are shackled to the line running back to the turn of the logs. The bull puncher will be at them to see that they are pulling or pushing their share, and the rear yolk are bringing up the rear after doing the all important task of starting the first log in motion. The bull puncher is naming, yelling and cursing, and whooping it up similar to a caller at a square dance.

On a downhill grade, as skid roads are usually laid out, once the turn is started it does not require too much power to keep the logs moving and the

bulls know that when they reach the landing they have a rest and get a chance to chew their cud and snooze a bit while the logs are jacked over the rollway. The bulls have the instinct or ability to count the trips. Say the outfit is making six trips a day, they know that when the third trip to the beach comes they will get fed, have a drink and a chance to chew their cud and they look forward to it. The same after the third trip in the afternoon - they head off to the stable and get fed again so the skinner does not have much trouble getting them to move ahead on the last trip of the day. They are well fed animals as you can see by the old pictures and, after all, their main interest in life (having been fixed at an early age) is getting enough to eat.

We can say that logging with bulls was a very primitive way of moving logs and only one step ahead of using manpower which King Solomon used in the building of his Temple. The first logging on record dates back to Biblical times. Quoting from the Bible, 1 Kings, Chapter 5, vs. 7,8, and 9:

- "7. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the Lord this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.
8. And Hiram sent to Solomon saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.
9. My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea; and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and I will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household."

Expressing this in logging terms: Hiram contracted to supply Solomon with fir and cedar timbers for the construction of his temple. How he moved these logs out of the woods it does not say, or if they hewed the timbers in the woods and then moved them, we can only guess at the means - there was no shortage of manpower as they speak of men in the thousands.

In another part of the Bible, they speak of having three crews, perhaps it was the same system adapted by the old logging bosses in the Union Steamship days, where they had one crew coming, one crew working, and the third crew catching the next boat to Vancouver.

The coastal Indians of course used manpower, and also some sort of a skid road with saplings for skids to move their logs which they made into canoes and long houses. They didn't use bulls that's for sure and I've never heard of them using whales. They probably hand logged by felling the trees and sliding them into the water.

As one who has had some experience in driving horses on a skid road, and knowing that it takes some knowledge and know how to get a team of horses to take an honest pull, I have great respect and praise for these old pioneers who logged with bulls.

I knew a lot of teamsters who worked for the K & K Pole Co., and to the last man they knew their business, were good to their horses but were only good for a month or two and then had to have their binge. Bull skimmers I believe had the same reputation and I don't wonder.

If they had any trouble when they arrived at the Pearly Gates I am sure St. Peter, or whoever was on duty, would make allowances for all the cussing they were compelled to use in logging with bulls.

FORESTRY-RELATED THESES TO 1974

The following is a listing of forestry-related theses and essays with historical interests covering the period up to 1974 which was largely compiled by Frances Woodward of the Special Collections division at the UBC Library. The majority of them are from UBC and are available in the library system there - either at Special Collections or the various specialty libraries on the campus. A list of those written since 1974 will be included in the next newsletter, thus enabling any from the spring of 1984 to be included.

- Anderson, Clifford Houlton. 1971. Collective bargaining under a compulsory conciliation system in the British Columbia coast forest industry, 1947-1968. M.A. Thesis in Economics, UBC. 143 pp., illus.
- Anderson, D.E. 1944. The growth of organized labour in the lumbering industry of British Columbia. B.A. Essay in Political Science, UBC. 172 pp.
- Ellison, Thomas Duncan. 1962. The historical development of the forest policy of the government of the province of British Columbia as seen in the Statutes. B.A. Essay in Political Science, UBC. 98 pp.
- Flynn, James E. 1942. Early lumbering on Burrard Inlet, 1862-1891. B.A.Sc. Essay, UBC. 48 pp.
- Francis, Robert John. 1961. An analysis of British Columbia lumber shipments 1947-1957. M.A. Thesis, UBC. 190 pp., illus.
- George, Christopher Brock. 1974. Political interpretations of Canada's National Parks policy. M.F. Thesis, UBC. xi + 111 pp.
- Hague, John B. 1965. Vertical integration in the pulp and paper industry of British Columbia. B.A. Essay in Economics, UBC. 131 pp., illus.
- Hardwick, Walter Gordon. 1962. The forest industry of coastal British Columbia: a geographic study of place and circulation. Ph.D. Thesis, Univ. of Minnesota, Minneapolis. 91 pp., illus.
- Jones, John Russell. 1969. Taxes on timber in British Columbia. B.S.F. Thesis, UBC. 274 pp., illus.
- Kidd, George Pirkis. 1940. An analysis of forest taxation in British Columbia. M.A. Thesis in Economics, UBC. 86 pp., illus.
- Kilbank, Alfred Cyril. 1947. The economic basis of collective bargaining in the lumbering industry of British Columbia. B.A. Essay in Economics, UBC. 151 pp., illus.
- Lawrence, Joseph Collins. 1957. Markets and capital: a history of the lumber industry of British Columbia, 1778-1952. M.A. Thesis in History, UBC. 208 pp., illus.
- Lotzkar, Joseph. 1950. Seasonal variations in British Columbia coastal lumber industry with particular regard to labour matters. B.A. Essay in Geography, UBC. 82 pp., illus.

- McLeod, Martin Robin. 1971. The degree of economic concentration in the British Columbia forest industry. B.S.F. Thesis, UBC. 174 pp.
- Mainguy, James W. 1941. Workers in the logging industry of British Columbia. B.A. Essay in Economics, UBC. 62 pp.
- Matheson, Chester Richards. 1942. Log towing in British Columbia. B.A.Sc. Essay, UBC. vii + 141 pp.
- Mitchell, William Bruce. 1967. The water component of the industrial location problem: British Columbia's pulp and paper industry. M.A. Thesis in Geography, UBC. 115 pp., illus.
- Mullins, Doreen Katherin. 1967. Changes in location and structure in the forest industry of north central British Columbia: 1909-1966. M.A. Thesis in Geography, UBC. 131 pp., illus.
- Munro, Gordon R. 1956. The history of the British Columbia lumber trade, 1920-1945. B.A. Essay in Economics, UBC. 143 pp.
- Oswald, David Laurence. 1971. The evolution of land tenure in British Columbia with respect to forest land tenure. B.S.F. Thesis, UBC. 71 pp.
- Smythe, Limen Towers. 1937. The Lumber and Sawmill Worker's Union in British Columbia. M.A. Thesis, Univ. of Washington, Seattle. 73 pp., illus.
- Tobin, Brian. 1930. The pulp and paper industry of British Columbia. B.A. Essay in Economics, UBC. 75 pp.
- Tuomala, Maurice Frederick. 1960. The evolution of logging on the Pacific Coast. B.Sc. Essay in Forestry, UBC. 71 pp., illus.
- Yano, Hiroshi. 1963. An analysis of the past developments and present status of the use of the power saw for felling and bucking. B.Sc. Essay in Forestry, UBC. 36 pp., illus.
- Yerburgh, Richard Eustre Marryat. 1931. An economic history of forestry in British Columbia. M.A. Thesis in Economics, UBC. 120 pp., illus.

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Nine

Victoria, British Columbia

November, 1984

## FHABC HOLDS SECOND AGM IN CAMPBELL RIVER

Thirty-two members, guests, and friends attended the Second Annual General Meeting of the Forest History Association of B.C. held on May 12 in the Campbell River Municipal Hall. The proceedings began with the business meeting which consisted of approval of the minutes of the first AGM held last year in Duncan; the Treasurer's Report; the Newsletter Editor's Report; the President's Report; the Nominations Committee Report; and discussion from the floor. The activities of the Executive over the past year were detailed to the members, the association's role reaffirmed, and the concerns of the members and executive for the preservation of the province's forest heritage were discussed at length.

Appointments were made as follows:

### Directors for a two year term:

Doug Little (Northwood)	Clay Perry (IWA)	John Parminter (MOF)
John Murray (Crestbrook)	Jack Thirgood (UBC)	

### Directors for a one year term:

Tom Wright (tree farmer)	Wallace Baikie (retired)
--------------------------	--------------------------

### Directors completing the second year of a two year term:

A.V. Backman (President, retired)	Gerry Burch (BCFP)	George Brandak (UBC)
--------------------------------------	--------------------	----------------------

The treasurer will continue to be Edo Nyland of Sidney and John Parminter will also continue as Newsletter Editor.

Following the morning business meeting was a buffet luncheon hosted by the Campbell River and District Museum and Archives Society, which had also organized the day's proceedings. The program continued in the afternoon with the showing of historic logging and loggers' sports films taken by Wallace Baikie of Campbell River. The loggers' sports sequences were especially entertaining and contained some footage of excellent log birling contests. Charlie and Gerri Parsons of Powell River then showed slides of their experiences in Papua New Guinea where they were involved in setting up a sawmill in the woods and then training some of the native inhabitants in the finer points of lumber manufacture. The Parsons also described their portable sawmill which they take to high schools in British Columbia to train students in sawmill operation and maintenance.

Jay Stewart of the Campbell River and District Museum and Archives showed slides of architect's drawings of the new museum which will be built on the former location of the British Columbia Forest Service's District Office at the southern end of town overlooking Discovery Passage. A tour of that site was followed by a visit to the existing Campbell River museum facilities downtown. All in all it was a most pleasant day with superb weather.

oo0oo

#### FORESTRY-RELATED THESES AND ESSAYS 1974 - 1984

The following is a list of forestry-related theses and essays with historical interests written since 1974. This list was largely compiled by Frances Woodward of the Special Collections Division at the UBC Library and additional investigations were carried out by the editor. The majority of these are from UBC and available in the library system there - either at Special Collections or the various libraries on the campus. The Bachelor of Science in Forestry theses are included here but the graduate level theses completed in the spring of 1984 at UBC are not in the library system as yet, are currently in cataloguing, and any in this subject area will be listed at a future date when they become known.

Anderson, DeLee. 1982. Historical patterns of spruce bark beetle (Dendroctonus rufipennis Monk.) outbreaks in British Columbia, 1921 - 1981. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, UBC. 68 pp. Appendices.

Beckman, Donald Walter. 1977. The rise and development of some of the tugboat companies on the north arm of the Fraser River. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, UBC. 119 pp.

Byron, Ronald Neil. 1976. Community stability and economic development: the role of forest policy in the north central interior of British Columbia. Ph.D. Thesis in Forestry, UBC. xii + 198 pp.

Gray, Stephen. 1982. Forest policy and administration in British Columbia 1912 - 1928. M.A. Thesis in History, SFU, Burnaby. 243 pp.

- Gunderson, Frank. 1980. The rise and fall of the forest industry on the north shore of Burrard Inlet between the Capilano and Seymour Rivers. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, UBC. 29 pp., Appendices.
- Kelly, Elizabeth Fay. 1976. Aspects of forest resource use policies and administration in British Columbia. M.A. Thesis in Political Science, UBC. 94 pp.
- Marris, Robert Howard. 1979. "Pretty sleek and fat": the genesis of forest policy in British Columbia, 1903-1914. M.A. Thesis in History, UBC. 130 pp.
- Martin, David Christopher Spencer. 1978. Maritime aspects of the early logging history of British Columbia. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, UBC. 51 pp.
- Parminter, John Vye. 1978. An historical review of forest fire management in British Columbia. Essay Submitted in the Department of Forestry, UBC. Forest & Land Use History - Forestry 515. iv + 111 p.
- Vallee, Michel H.J. 1983. Grand fir in British Columbia forestry: an historical perspective and research review. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, UBC. 39 pp.
- Vankka, Janice M. 1983. The 1860 Barkerville cutovers and cemetery: a lesson in spruce - fir silviculture. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, UBC. 51 pp. Appendices.
- Walsh, David. 1975. The evolution of logging methods in coastal British Columbia. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, UBC. 113 pp., illus.
- Young, Eric Carl. 1976. The evolution of a British Columbia forest landscape, as observed in the Soo Public Sustained Yield Unit. Geography Thesis, SFU. 186 pp. Maps
- Young, William Andrew. 1982. E.C. Manning, 1890 - 1941, his views and influences on British Columbia forestry. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, UBC. vi + 45 pp.

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

A HISTORY OF FOREST ENTOMOLOGY IN BRITISH COLUMBIA - 1920 - 1984

A SERIES IN FOUR PARTS

by Hector Allan Richmond, MSc., RPF  
Written in collaboration with  
Dr. John Harris, Pacific Forest Research Centre,  
Dr. Robert F. DeBoo, Manager, Pest Management,  
British Columbia Ministry of Forests,  
and John Parminter, Fire Ecologist,  
British Columbia Ministry of Forests

The early history of forest entomology in British Columbia has already been reviewed in a general way in my book "Forever Green," so I will therefore trace developments in a somewhat more intimate manner, omitting repetition of what has already been reported. The evolutionary development of this work in western Canada falls into three logical categories: the days of Dr. J.M. Swaine, the era of Mr. J.J. deGryse, and the period of Dr. M.L. Prebble, each of whom headed the Canada-wide organization at different times and had a marked influence on the science in Canada as it exists today.

It was during the administration of Dr. J.M. Swaine that the first organized forest entomology work was undertaken in western Canada, using Vernon for the work unit headquarters. Forest entomology operated as part of the Entomological Branch of the Dominion Department of Agriculture, under the authority of the Destructive Insect Pest Act.

The initial establishment of this laboratory stemmed from a massive outbreak of the Dendroctonus bark beetle in the pine forests of the Nicola and Similkameen regions of central British Columbia. Although the first bark beetle control work was administered by the British Columbia Forest Branch, the Ottawa government initiated an insect establishment in approximately 1922. The total staff at the Vernon laboratory consisted of four men: Ralph Hopping, in charge; George Hopping, assistant; and Bill Mathers and myself as research assistants. The region of responsibility included the provinces of British Columbia and Alberta.

Although the bark beetle was the primary reason for establishment of the centre at that time, other work soon became apparent: the spruce budworm in the Cariboo country to which Bill Mathers was assigned; the hemlock looper and wood borers (cedar pole borer and ambrosia beetles) on the Pacific coast for which George Hopping was responsible; and further bark beetle work in the Nicola and Similkameen regions which I was in charge of. This was a very fortunate assignment for me as, in addition to preferring to work in this country, I was brought in very close contact with Dr. Swaine, the chief from Ottawa. Bark beetles constituted his primary interest and resulted in the publication of his book, "Canadian Bark Beetles" in 1918.

As chief of the forest insect unit in Canada, Dr. Swaine was one of the most inspiring men I have ever been associated with. His periodic visits to the west were important events to all, for in his wake he left an aura of renewed enthusiasm among all with whom he came in contact.

To follow the course of his daily activities in the woods was like tracking the wanderings of an old bear. Every rotten stump or log was torn apart in his quest for various beetles while I, as an observer, would follow and gather up his lost or misplaced tools and equipment. He was much of the opinion that the best field work was done from a tent adjacent to the work at hand. He used to say that "a tent and an axe are the two most important tools you need."

It was during his administration that we experienced the "hungry 30's" - the Great Depression. For the next ten years the work laboured under restrictions, handicaps, and uncertainties. No permanent positions were created during those depression years and all of us, except our chief, were on temporary status. Since no superannuation contributions were made during this temporary employment, those years did not count towards our eventual pension calculations.

The uncertainties of those times are indicated in a telegram received on February 20, 1932. It was from Ottawa, signed by Dr. J.M. Swaine, Divisional Head, Entomology, Ottawa and read: "OWING TO RESTRICTIONS IN ESTIMATES, IT BECOMES NECESSARY TO DROP MOST TEMPORARY STAFF. DETAILED ADVICE WILL BE SENT AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. IN MEANTIME, TEMPORARY EMPLOYEES SHOULD MAKE NO COMMITMENTS BASED ON CONTINUANCE OF PRESENT EMPLOYMENT AFTER MARCH THIRTY-FIRST. THIS MAY NECESSITATE MOVEMENT OF SOME PERMANENTS TO OTHER STATIONS."

April came and with it word that we need not continue any work unless we so wished. If our jobs were officially terminated on March 31 and we continued working on "speculation," we would not be paid for time thus spent. On the other hand, if positions were eventually renewed, we would be paid for those days worked. We all decided to remain on "spec," hoping for the continuation of our jobs as we had nothing else to do anyway. We waited in doubt and uncertainty until May 25 when our positions were renewed for another six months. In the meantime our pay was cut 10%, reducing my salary from \$125.00 per month to \$112.50. Ottawa then warned us of an impending additional cut of 22%. Fortunately, this second reduction never materialized.

During the depression years there was little money for extra labour or seasonal help and most work had to be done single-handed with very limited budgets. Only one student, Kenneth Graham (later to become Professor of Entomology at the University of British Columbia) was employed as an itinerant assistant, alternating between one project and another as required. It was, however, a period characterized by few outside pressures for finding the solutions to insect problems. There was minimal interest in conservation and forest protection. Unlike today, forests were considered inexhaustable and indestructable.

Dr. Swaine's term of office as head of the Unit of Forest Entomology was terminated with his advancement to the position of Director, Science Service of the Department of Agriculture. The vacancy thus created was filled through the appointment of Mr. J.J. deGryse. It is impossible to imagine a more colourful personality than deGryse. He stood out as a unique character among all who knew him, due I think, to his unusual background. To me, he was the most learned man I have ever known. I spent many days travelling with him in British Columbia as well as in the forest regions of central Canada and I saw much of him in Ottawa. In the course of this time he told me much about

himself - I would have liked to know more but it was never revealed and I did not feel inclined to pry into his life beyond the point at which he was willing to volunteer.

He was born in Belgium of a wealthy family prominent in the field of commerce. He entered the Catholic Church and studied as a Jesuit Priest. Later he was transferred by the church to the United States, for reasons I do not know. He was subsequently loaned to the United States Department of Agriculture in Washington for some biological work. From this point, his association with the Catholic Church came to an end. He came to Canada, obtained employment with the Forest Insect Unit in Ottawa, and when I first met him he was no longer associated with the church in any way.

He was, however, a man with a brilliant mind - a fantastic organizer with great vision and imagination. He was very critical of the lackluster attitude of many government agencies and during his administration the Forest Insect Unit in Canada became an alive, farsighted, practical organization. He redesigned the entire service as well as its purposes, aims, and objectives. He prompted the erection of the joint Provincial-Federal research laboratory in Sault Ste. Marie; proposed the establishment of a forest research centre as now exists on Burnside Road in Victoria; initiated forest insect work in the forest regions of central Canada with headquarters in Winnipeg; and combined both forest entomology and forest pathology into a single unit under a Division of Forest Biology.

Among his more lasting contributions was the initiation of the forest insect survey across Canada and today this constitutes one of the fundamental facets of the organization. Above all, he valued the cooperation and the support of the forest industry and provincial forest services, and directed much research toward practical problems in both the public and private sectors. It was his conviction that forest problems should be administered under the wing of the Canadian Forestry Service and accordingly had the Division of Forest Biology removed from the Department of Agriculture. This was, unfortunately, but the beginning of a long period of uncertainties and frustrations which saw the federal Forestry Service shuffled from one department to another, eventually settling in Environment Canada. However, during the middle of 1984 it was moved again into Agriculture Canada.

Not all these innovations went without their troubles. During the regime of deGryse a crisis of major importance erupted within the organization. While it had its origin in the east, in time it managed to engulf the entire Canadian Forestry Service. The issue was "Why are men on the Pacific Coast supplied with caulked boots, while the fellows in eastern Canada are not?" This vital problem was settled quite simply by Dr. Neatby, the Director of the Science Service. Without so much as a simple Board of Enquiry or a Special Commission, he singlehandedly decreed that henceforth no caulked boots would be supplied to anyone.

Shortly after that, by fortuitous circumstance, Dr. Neatby visited the west coast and I, along with a couple of others, escorted him down the Nitinat to see the spectacular outbreak of hemlock looper. En route our trail took us over a very steep and deep canyon which was crossed by means of a "bridge" - actually a large Douglas-fir tree that had been felled by cruisers at an earlier date. Such a crossing can be hazardous enough to anyone, but to the uninitiated it is terrifying, if not impossible.

Upon reaching this canyon the rest of us crossed without undue concern, leaving Dr. Neatby for the moment but intending to return and assist him across. He devised a solution on his own by straddling the log and inching his way across in a sitting position. The journey completed, he explained the problem quite simply: "Of course, you fellows had caulked boots which made your crossing quite simple."

With this I seized the opportunity to score a point for caulked boots, "No one can work safely in the coast forest without caulked boots."

After this incident there was never a question raised with respect to the issue of caulked boots on the west coast.

To facilitate survey work on the Pacific coast, an 18 metre War Assets vessel was purchased for use as a floating bunkhouse and laboratory. The superstructure was redesigned to provide sleeping accommodation for seven men - skipper, engineer, cook, and four others. In addition it accommodated a compact laboratory. Because the boat was also used to transport personnel it was classed as a passenger carrier and accordingly had to be operated by a licensed skipper. The vessel was renamed the J.M. Swaine, the first skipper being Bill Cleveland, an old-time coastal navigator.

The entomologist from Vernon, George Hopping, happened to be visiting in Victoria one day and, thinking he would like to see the much talked-of vessel, he wandered down to the ship, which was tied up in the harbour. He walked on board and found the skipper, Bill, sitting in the galley having a cup of coffee. Introducing himself, he said, "I'm Hopping from Vernon."

"Well," replied Bill, "sit down, boy, you must be tired."

The J.M. Swaine served a useful purpose on the British Columbia coast as far north as Alaska, including the Queen Charlottes and other islands. With the eventual development of public air transportation and improved telephone service the need for such a vessel diminished. She was sold in 1953 and replaced by a smaller and faster motor vessel, the Forest Biologist. The J.M. Swaine, now transformed to a towboat by its new owners, eventually burned to the waterline while towing a boom of logs from Powell River to Vancouver.

With the retirement of Mr. J.J. deGryse in the early 1950's, the Division of Forest Biology came under the direction of Dr. M.L. Prebble. Dr. Prebble's approach to the science was vastly different from his predecessor. He was a determined and tireless worker and proceeded to review and intensify all research projects both in entomology and pathology. It was during his administration that much of the post-war developments occurred as will be described in the next newsletter with a review of the administrative organization in British Columbia.

oo0oo

The following is part one of three of a reprinting of "Stewards of the People's Wealth: The Founding of British Columbia's Forest Branch." This article was written by Forest History Association of B.C. member Thomas Roach of Ottawa and is reproduced here with the author's permission and that of the Forest History Society, Inc., publishers of the Journal of Forest History in which the article first appeared.

# STEWARDS OF THE PEOPLE'S WEALTH: The Founding of British Columbia's Forest Branch

by Thomas R. Roach

At the turn of the century, growing concern over the effects of accelerated forest utilization, forest fire, disease, and other threats to a valuable natural resource prompted the establishment of numerous public forestry agencies throughout the United States and Canada. Initially, such agencies were poorly equipped to handle the important job of forest conservation. Formation of the new state or national forestry services was an exercise in fiscal and bureaucratic restraint; seldom were they given the requisite power to design and implement an effective forestry program. Extending their jurisdiction gradually, such agencies evolved through a period of public debate and sometimes acrimonious bureaucratic wrangling before they achieved maturity as conservators of public resources. In the United States, Chief Forester Gifford Pinchot's fight to transfer administration of the federal forest reserves from the Department of the Interior to the Department of Agriculture is one case in point.<sup>1</sup> In Canada, Chief Inspector of Timber and Forestry Elihu Stewart likewise struggled for control over cutting on dominion timber berths. At the provincial level, Judson Clark and Bernhard Fernow fought and lost the battle to consolidate powers in Ontario's forestry agency.

The British Columbia situation was the exception to this trend. The provincial government had checked the transfer of public forestlands to private companies in 1896, leaving B. C. with one of the highest percentages of commercial forest under government control in the world. The province's Forest Branch, established in 1912, was immediately given jurisdiction over all forestry activity on this immense area of crown (public) land. Relative latecomers to the North American forest conservation movement, British Columbia foresters were not only able to use the experiences of others to justify radical action to curb industrial excesses, but they were able to avoid the pitfalls of developing a forestry system in a region traditionally controlled by private interests operating on public lands. The B. C. forestry situa-

tion was thus a product of the North American conservation movement in its mature phase of development. The history of forestry in the province was in many ways a capstone to the early twentieth-century conservation movement.

Jurisdictional power and the force of example, of course, did not translate easily into mastery over the forestry situation in British Columbia. Prior to 1912, British Columbia's few public foresters exerted little control over cutting on crown lands and were seldom optimistic about improving the situation. In a paper sent to the Canadian Forestry Association in 1902, Deputy Minister of Agriculture J. R. Anderson revealed a sordid tale of overcutting, erosion, and fire in the B. C. forests, as well as skulduggery in the laying out of timber lease boundaries. He cited a letter he had received from the province's timber inspector, R. J. Skinner, who said that lumbermen only took lumber that would bring a profit; Skinner had no idea how to change their ways. Fire was the biggest danger, Skinner thought, and claimed it could no more be prevented in the forests than it could be in the towns. In 1905 the situation was, if anything, made worse when the government effectively threw the forests into the hands of speculators by providing attractive new timber licensing arrangements.<sup>2</sup>

Emerging out of a period of growing forest utilization and speculative abuse, the B. C. Forest Branch faced formidable obstacles. Its success was based upon astute assimilation of scientific and administrative principles developed elsewhere, the broad mandate provided by the 1912 Forest Act, and the determination and strength of character possessed by the province's first foresters.

---

<sup>2</sup>J. R. Anderson, "Preservation of our Forests," *Report of the Third Annual Meeting of the Canadian Forestry Association held at Ottawa, March 6 and 7, 1902* (Ottawa, 1902), pp. 120-22. Anderson wrote the paper at the suggestion of the honorary president of the CFA, Sir Henri Joly de Lotbinière, who was also lieutenant governor of the province. See also T. C. Whyte, "British Columbia's Forests," *Rod and Gun in Canada* 3 (June 1901): 7; F. W. Howay, W. N. Sage, and H. F. Angus, *British Columbia and the United States: The North Pacific Slope from Fur Trade to Aviation*, ed. H. F. Angus (New York: Russell and Russell, 1942), pp. 308-10.

---

Copyright held by author.

<sup>1</sup>Gifford Pinchot, *Breaking New Ground* (New York: Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1947), pp. 254-56.



The British Columbia Forest Branch, established in 1912 and given broad authority over forestry on public lands within the province, was well organized from the beginning. Branch personnel assembled in Victoria on April 1, 1913, for the photograph above. Chief Forester H. R. MacMillan stands near the center in a light-colored overcoat. Assistant Chief M. A. Grainger is sixth from left.

B. C. Forest Service, FHS Collection

Underscoring all three facets of the B. C. forestry movement was the career of Minister of Lands William R. Ross. Attracted by the forestry ideas current after the turn of the century, Ross was able to bring them to bear upon an industry that, generally speaking, had ignored long-term forest protection. To accomplish this, Ross recruited a cadre of trained foresters familiar with the conservation movement in other parts of the continent. For chief forester, Ross chose H. R. MacMillan, who had graduated from the Yale Forest School in 1908 and had worked on a survey of the Ontario forests for the dominion government. As a consultant, Ross selected Overton W. Price, who, prior to 1910, had been Gifford Pinchot's associate forester and one of the continent's most knowledgeable forestry administrators. Through the experiences and talents of men like MacMillan, Price, and Martin A. Grainger, Ross was able to focus the best ideals and techniques of the conservation movement upon the forestry situation in British Columbia.

A thin, almost ascetic man, William Roderick Ross joined the government of British Columbia as a backbench member of the Legislative Assembly in 1903, holding the seat for the interior riding (district) of Fernie, where he practiced law and published a local newspaper. In 1909, at age forty-one, Ross became a member of Premier Richard McBride's cabinet as minister of lands. Although a Conservative like McBride, Ross had a background and character different from most of his political associates. He had been born at a Hudson's Bay Company post on the banks of the Liard River, hundreds of miles north of

the provincial capital, Victoria. His father, Donald Ross, Jr., had managed Fort Chipewyan for the company, holding the rank of chief trader as had his father before him. Orphaned at a young age, William was brought up and educated in Winnipeg where he practiced law before moving west to British Columbia just after the turn of the century.<sup>3</sup>

Appointed minister of lands in November 1909, Ross immediately faced the problem of dealing with an obstreperous and individualistic forest industry. He learned quickly to draw upon the well-articulated conservation ideas developing elsewhere in Canada and the United States. Indeed, his first task would be to introduce these new ideas in a balanced and acceptable manner to a divided and argumentative group of loggers, sawmill owners, and timberland speculators. Of the various means available for stressing his views, Ross chose the Royal Commission on Timber and Forestry, which had been created by the government the previous July.

The commission consisted of Frederick J. Fulton, then minister of lands; A. S. Goodeve, Conservative federal member of Parliament for the interior riding of Roseland; and A. C. Flumerfelt, a confidant of the

<sup>3</sup>Judith Beattie [Hudson's Bay Company archivist] to the author, January 26, 1982. For the political machinations that led to Ross becoming minister of lands, see Martin Robin, *The Rush for Spoils* (Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972), pp. 109-10. Ross, a very popular legislator, kept his seat in 1916 when the Conservatives were swept from power by the Liberals. *Who's Who and Why* 3 (1913), p. 709.



William Roderick Ross, minister of lands in Premier Richard McBride's cabinet, brought the best ideas and talents of the conservation movement to bear on the provincial forestry situation in B. C.

Public Archives Canada/C6907

premier and a successful Victoria businessman with extensive investments in mining and forestry. The commission was charged with calming a furor caused by a recent change in the timber licensing system; it was to listen to all sides and eventually present the government with a workable consensus. By November, the commission had practically completed its work. Ross therefore set it on a new course and gave it a second year of deliberation.

The new mandate Ross gave to the commission was far from simple. Divisions within the forest industry of the province were deep, and each group was keenly sensitive to alterations in forestry and licensing practices that might threaten its standing in the business. The industry was divided into four camps, each represented by its own organization. Those in the most precarious economic position, and therefore the most vociferous, were the members of the B. C. Loggers' Association. These were the owners of the independent logging companies operating along the coast. The largest and the most stable of the four groups was the B. C. Lumber and Shingle Manufacturers' Association, which represented the owners of the mills established in the coastal cities and towns. The millmen were concentrated in and around Vancouver and New Westminster. Most owned small or medium-sized mills and bought their timber directly from the loggers as they needed it.<sup>4</sup>

The third organization was the Mountain Lumbermen's Association, whose members owned sawmills in the interior of the province. They controlled the land they logged and operated portable or semi-portable mills. Situated some distance from Victoria and shipping most of their product even farther east to the prairies, these men were often isolated from the general political trends in the capital. This,

combined with the fact that they leased, or had licenses to forestland, made them natural allies of the fourth and newest group on the scene: the speculators in timberlands. The speculators' organization, founded in 1907, was the British Columbia Timber and Forestry Chamber of Commerce.<sup>5</sup>

Of the four associations in the industry, the Chamber of Commerce was the best organized. Its members had considerable financial and political clout, even though they were not publicly popular figures. The Chamber of Commerce was also the association most open to new ideas. For instance, it had hired a professional forester, Judson F. Clark, as its secretary.<sup>6</sup> It was the Chamber of Commerce that most opposed the desires of the Loggers' Association and thus caused dissension within the industry.

The divisions in the industry came into the open at the 1907-1909 sessions of the provincial legislature, where controversy focused on regulations governing the province's special timber licenses (ST licenses). The licenses were part of a complex leasing and licensing system that governed the industry's access to timber.<sup>7</sup> Available since 1888, ST licenses were intended to give the holder a form of legal title to the standing timber within a given area. During the first three sessions of Ross's term as a member of the legislature, ST licenses were valid for five years as long as a hefty annual fee was paid. Each license covered an area of one square mile of otherwise unleased crown forest, chosen by the applicant. The system was very popular with members of the Mountain Lumbermen's Association. In the interior, ST licenses replaced the handlogger's license used on the coast by members of the Loggers' Association.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>5</sup>British Columbia Timber and Forestry Chamber of Commerce, *Programme of Inaugural Meeting* (n.p., [1907]); Lawrence, "Markets and Capital"; R. E. M. Yerbrough, "An Economic History of the Forest Industry in B. C.," M.A. thesis, University of British Columbia, 1931; *Vancouver Province*, November 28, 1907, p. 1, and February 13, 1907, p. 2.

<sup>6</sup>*Vancouver Province*, November 19, 1907, p. 7. For additional biographical information, see Henry J. Morgan, *The Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, 2d ed. (Toronto: William Briggs, 1912), p. 235. and Andrew Denny Rodgers, *Bernhard Eduard Fernow: A Story of North American Forestry* (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1951), p. 568.

<sup>7</sup>At the time of the Canadian Confederation in 1867, the British North America Act vested control of unalienated or "crown" land, lying within provincial boundaries, in the hands of the provincial government concerned. Thus, when Great Britain's west coast colony of British Columbia joined Canada in 1871, its government kept control of the province's vast areas of forestland. All Canadian provincial governments have used their crown lands, and the resources on or in them, as sources of revenue through leases and licenses, payment of preemption fees, outright sale of land, and royalties for resource extraction. Robert E. Cail, *Land, Man, and the Law: The Disposal of Crown Lands in British Columbia, 1871-1913* (Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1974); W. A. Carrothers, "Forest Industries of British Columbia," in Arthur R. M. Lower, W. A. Carrothers, and S. A. Saunders, *The North American Assault on the Canadian Forest*, ed. Harold A. Innis (Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1938), pp. 225-344; H. N. Whitford and Roland D. Craig, *Forests of British Columbia* (Ottawa: Canada Commission of Conservation, 1918), pp. 87-96; *Vancouver Province*, November 28, 1907, p. 1, December 3, 1907, p. 1, December 20, 1907, p. 5, February 4, 1908, p. 4, February 24, 1908, p. 6, October 7, 1908, p. 1, December 23, 1908, p. 1, February 11, 1909, p. 1, February 15, 1909, p. 1, February 19, 1909, p. 1; *Victoria Times*, February 17, 1909, p. 2.

<sup>4</sup>Martin A. Grainger, *Woodsmen of the West* (1908; reprint, Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1964); Walter G. Hardwick, "The Forest Industry of Coastal British Columbia," Ph.D. dissertation, University of Minnesota, 1963; Joseph C. Lawrence, "Markets and Capital: A History of the Lumber Industry of British Columbia," M.A. thesis, University of British Columbia, 1957.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Ten

Victoria, British Columbia

March, 1985

## FORESTS AND THE 49th PARALLEL HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE PERSPECTIVES ON THE CANADIAN-AMERICAN FRONTIER

The 40th Annual Meeting of the Forest History Society of Durham, North Carolina will take place in Vancouver in October of 1986. To mark the occasion of this, its first meeting beyond the USA, the Society is organizing a symposium treating aspects of Canadian-American interaction in the use, administration, and conservation of forests.

Potential session themes include: trade and its regulation; forest policy; the diffusion and impact of technology; the diffusion and impact of ideas; and studies of groups or individuals influential in both countries. Further suggestions are welcome.

Prospective contributors should send brief proposals for papers, and a copy of their curriculum vitae by April 1, 1985 to:

Dr. Graeme Wynn  
Department of Geography  
University of British Columbia  
1984 West Mall  
Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5

The symposium will precede the Annual Meeting and Awards Banquet of the Forest History Society on Saturday, October 11, 1986.

oo0oo

ADDENDUM: FORESTRY-RELATED THESES AND ESSAYS TO 1984

The following are additions to the lists of forestry-related theses and essays with historical interests which were published in the last two issues of this newsletter. Any readers knowing of others which were omitted (such as theses from universities further afield) are requested to send them in to the editor.

Griffin, Robert Brian. 1979. The Shawnigan Lake Lumber Company, 1889 - 1943. M.A. Thesis, Department of History, Univ. of Victoria, Victoria, B.C. vi + 164 pp.

Holt, Bernard G. 1947. Forest rehabilitation, its need and application in British Columbia. Unpub. B.A. Essay in Economics, UBC, Vancouver, B.C. 261 pp.

ooOoo

RESOURCE MANAGERS STUMPED BY TREES

A Culturally Modified Tree (CMT) is a heritage resource when it displays evidence of Aboriginal Forest Utilization (AFU). The tree might bear a visible scar where a slab of bark has been stripped off, or where the wood has been chopped. Logging activities are represented by stumps and the remaining portions of felled logs. On the coast, most of these "cultural trees" are western redcedars.

CMT's (or AFU's if you prefer) are not a new discovery by British Columbia archaeologists, nor, as some resource managers suspect, an invention designed to complicate their job. And yet they are new to most archaeologists in the province, and they are creating complications in Victoria.

Over the past few years archaeologists surveying in the outlying forested areas of the province have been finding and recording numerous examples of aboriginal forest utilization. The Heritage Conservation Branch (HCB) has been hard pressed to deal with the volume of information, and researchers are requesting that recording guidelines be established so that data, within and between regions, will be comparable.

In December 1983, the Heritage Conservation Branch held a meeting in Vancouver to discuss the "CMT Problem." The nine invited participants included most of the archaeologists who had been recording modified trees. Following that discussion, the HCB decided to eliminate all modified tree sites from their site inventory. Existing data, as well as newly recorded information, will be kept in a paper file, but will not be entered into the computer data base.

At the same time the Branch contracted a \$14,000 research-oriented study of some 100 AFU tree features on the Queen Charlotte Islands. Preliminary results of the field work indicate that the features represent stages of dugout canoe manufacture during the early historic period.

Another CMT study is currently up for bids. MacMillan Bloedel, which is making plans for logging Meares Island, near Tofino, will be contracting a probabalistic sampling study of the distribution of aboriginal forest utilization features on the island. There are presently 73 recorded CMT sites on Meares, representing over 1,000 separate modifications. The majority of the samples are cedars with scars from the removal of strips or slabs of bark.

A HISTORY OF FOREST ENTOMOLOGY IN BRITISH COLUMBIA - 1920 - 1984  
Part 2 by Hector Allan Richmond, MSc., RPF

Administrative Organization in British Columbia

As already mentioned, the original organization of forest entomology in this province had its headquarters in Vernon, with Ralph Hopping in charge. In 1930 a sub-laboratory was established at the University of British Columbia in Vancouver and directed by George Hopping. With the death of Ralph Hopping, George was returned to Vernon. In 1940 a permanent forest insect centre was established in Victoria, operated independently of the Vernon office, and was responsible for forest and shade tree pests on the coast. It was spearheaded by Dr. M.L. Prebble, assisted by Dr. Ken Graham.

By this time I had been moved from Vernon to Winnipeg to organize a new laboratory for the forest regions of central Canada.

In 1945 a major shuffle was made in British Columbia. The Victoria laboratory was made responsible for all forest insect problems in the province, Prebble was moved from Victoria to take over the newly opened research centre at Sault Ste. Marie, George Hopping was transferred to Alberta, and I moved from Winnipeg to Victoria to replace Prebble.

Early accommodations for the Division of Forest Biology were in the old Post Office building overlooking the Inner Harbour in Victoria. In 1955, a site for a new laboratory was purchased by the Federal Government on Burnside Road and the cornerstone of the present laboratory was laid there on August 13, 1963.

In 1970 the Vernon laboratory was closed permanently and all personnel and projects were moved to the Pacific Forest Research Centre in Victoria. The wisdom of this move has been questioned frequently, particularly with the increasing importance of the interior forests and the never-ending problem of bark beetles.

During these years forest entomology in British Columbia was under various Officers-in-Charge: Ralph Hopping, George Hopping, M.L. Prebble, H.A. Richmond, R.R. Lejeune, P. Thomas, M. Drinkwater, and D.R. Macdonald.

In 1957, MacMillan Bloedel became the first Canadian forestry company to employ a full time forest entomologist. The position was filled by myself and prior to taking that position I was stationed at the federal forest research laboratory in Quebec. Of primary interest to MacMillan Bloedel was the ambrosia beetle problem and I was assigned to it for a 2-year period. At that time the Council of Forest Industries of British Columbia (COFI) considered the ambrosia beetle problem to be of industry-wide concern so I was subsequently employed on a retainer by the council, serving all of the companies in the coastal forest industry.

This position then expanded beyond the ambrosia beetle problem to bridge, to some extent, the gap existing between the research undertakings of government agencies and the application of such results in the field. It also served to engender greater participation by industry and government in joint undertakings where interests of a common nature were involved. These included field surveys and insect population trend assessments; control techniques, both experimental and applied; insect attack damage appraisals; as well as the participation of industry with other related interest groups such as

fisheries, wildlife, and plant quarantine. Many of these functions are now more or less automatic between government agencies and the forest industry through COFI.

The Pest Control Committee of COFI instructed me to undertake the production of a handbook of forest pesticides used in B.C. A first edition came out in 1972, a revised version in October of 1975. The second edition included as coauthors Dr. Steve Ilnytzki of the Canadian Forestry Service and Mr. B.F. Vance of the B.C. Forest Service. The basic purpose of such a book was "...to give the user information on the application of the more commonly used pesticides, and to outline their rightful place in forest management...to reduce pesticide use to the lowest possible level consistent with the problem involved."

In 1982, a joint agreement was signed by the Environment Minister, the Honourable John Roberts and the British Columbia Minister of Forests, the Honourable Tom Waterland. This was a "Memorandum of Understanding Concerning the Coordination of Forest Research." The Canadian Forestry Service agreed to concentrate on forest protection research including the major problems of fire, insects, and disease; while the Ministry of Forests agreed to concentrate on silvicultural research and development and to maintain a program to transfer forest protection technology to forest managers. This introduction of the Ministry of Forests into a field previously administered solely by the Federal Government marked a significant change.

Dr. Robert F. DeBoo was appointed Manager of Forest Pest Management in the Protection Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Forests in 1980. Also at that time Peter M. Hall was appointed entomologist and Dr. John A. Muir was appointed pathologist. John Henigman is in charge of pest control agents at Victoria and there are Pest Management Coordinators in each of the six forest regions.

#### Academic History of Forest Entomology in British Columbia

Coincident with the development of forest entomology in the province of British Columbia was the ever-increasing participation of the science at the academic level. Forest entomology was first introduced into the curriculum at U.B.C. in 1947 - 1948 as a result of representations made to Mr. H.R. MacMillan following the devastating outbreak of the western hemlock looper on the British Columbia coast during the early 1940's that such a course should be available.

George Hopping was placed on loan to the university from the Federal Forest Entomology Division and appointed as a lecturer in 1947. Hopping was followed the next year by Dr. Ken Graham, who became the first Professor of Forest Entomology at the University. Dr. Graham's service continued in the Department of Zoology to 1967, when he and his establishment were moved into the Faculty of Forestry in the MacMillan Building.

With the retirement of Dr. Graham in 1977, the position of Professor of Forest Entomology was filled by Dr. John McLean. In association with Dr. John Borden of Simon Fraser University, Dr. McLean had just completed some intensive research on the development and use of pheromones for the protection of logs from attack by ambrosia beetles.

At Simon Fraser University forest entomology was introduced in 1966 with the appointment of Dr. John Borden to the faculty. In addition to his work on ambrosia beetle research, he was the major contributor to the design of the Master of Pest Management program, first offered at the university in 1974.

In addition to its introduction at the university level, forest entomology was included in forestry courses at Malaspina, Selkirk, and New Caledonia Colleges (in Nanaimo, Castlegar, and Prince George respectively) and at the British Columbia Institute of Technology in Burnaby.

Norman Alexander, who heads the teaching of forest entomology at BCIT, was originally with the forest insect survey organization in the Victoria laboratory. He took to BCIT a fund of knowledge and practical experience gained on the many field projects with which he had been involved, of inestimable value in the school of entomology.

Blake Dickens, who heads the teaching of forest entomology at the College of New Caledonia, had his introduction to forestry while employed as cook on board the J.M. Swaine. He was just a high school lad at the time and without previous cooking experience. Reporting for his first day aboard the boat, he had a fistful of instructions prepared by his mother and a determination to do the job as well or better than would be expected of him. This he did and with more than good measure.

### Forest Insect Work Conference

A very significant innovation emanating from British Columbia was the initiation of the Forest Insect Work Conference. This international Canada-United States organization was founded on October 13, 1949. The first organizational committee consisted of Bob Furniss (Portland), Jim Evenden (Idaho), and myself (Victoria). The purpose of this conference is to enable communication between forest entomologists in both Canada and the United States on problems common to the forests of western North America.

This organization has met annually since its founding and the conferences are attended by 50 or 60 entomologists from the western states and provinces. It is in no way a physiological society for the presentation of scientific papers. It is a work conference pure and simple where workers in various related projects become familiar with other work on both a scientific and practical level. In addition, it serves a very valuable social function for entomologists from the two countries. Interesting, too, is the increasing number of female foresters who have entered the field.

With regard to the objectives indicated above, over the years the conference has established certain basic and important standing committees such as: Programs and Arrangements Committee; Unpublished Reports Committee; Common Names Committee; Foreign Translation Committee; History Committee; and Ethical Practices Committee. This latter committee defies the reasons for and logic of its establishment other than to recognize deeds and accomplishments outside the terms of references of the other committees. Included here are things such as moving a piano up to the seventh floor of a hotel after midnight via the passenger elevator until interrupted by the security staff and other similarly valuable contributions to a successful conference.

## History of Projects

Since detailed historical accounts of studies of our more important forest insects are available at the Pacific Forest Research Centre in Victoria, comments here are confined to matters of historical significance not included in a typical technical report.

One of the most noteworthy developments that revolutionized forest entomology as a service to the forest industry was the initiation of the Forest Insect Survey as a permanent, independent, and continent-wide division of the forest insect unit.

## Forest Insect Survey

In 1934 a new Chief of the Division of Forest Insects of the Federal Department of Agriculture, Mr. J.J. deGryse, was appointed in Ottawa. As has already been mentioned, he initiated a Canada-wide forest insect survey. It had many objectives, including the determination and recognition of the various life cycle stages of our major forest insects; their biology and potential as destroyers of forests and forest products; their distribution; the relationships between the insect species; factors of natural control; the place of insects in general forest ecology; the appraisal of damage resulting from insect outbreaks; and so on.

It was an imaginative and challenging venture, one that would involve not only Federal Government personnel, but also the participation of the various provincial forest services and the major companies in the forest industry. Early stages of the program were seriously handicapped and greatly delayed in development through the war years. With the termination of hostilities and the return of war veterans the forest insect survey grew rapidly. Biologically and economically, it became one of the most important parts of the Canadian Forestry Service. The forest insect survey was subsequently enlarged to include diseases as an important component in the overall field of pest management. The concept has been adapted by co-workers in the United States, and with certain modifications the survey is now viewed as a program of continental importance.

## Defoliating Insects

Considering all forest insects on this continent, defoliators have been responsible for the greatest losses. In British Columbia, however, the rapid decline of populations after two or three years of intensive feeding places them second in importance to the persistent, continuing destruction of bark beetles. In every instance of applied control in this province infestations of defoliators have disappeared simultaneously in both the sprayed and unsprayed areas.

Nevertheless, these insects pose a continuing threat to our forests, not only through direct loss of killed timber, but also through the loss of increment and retarded growth over a period of ten or twelve years following intensive feeding on foliage and there may also be top-killing of young growth and loss of vigour of older timber, permitting the attack of secondary insects as bark beetles and wood borers. While not all outbreaks of defoliators have prompted applied control, some have, either as experimental applications or as outright control measures. In any case, the spraying of insecticides over the forest in British Columbia has been minimal, amounting to only 302,244 acres (122 318 hectares) from 1930 to 1983.

HISTORICAL NOTE

In accordance with a suggestion made by ex-Chief Forester and Forest History Association of B.C. member Bill Young, the following document has been transferred to the historical section of the B.C. Forest Service's Library in Victoria:

Columbia Cellulose Company Limited: Working Plan for the Port Edward Forest Management Licence No. 1 - for the period 1951 - 1954.  
Prince Rupert, B.C. December 1950.

In sending the document to the Library, the Director of Timber Management Branch, Julius J. Juhasz stated that "...this document, prepared by Harold Lynum, B.C.R.F., is [as Bill Young stated] 'of historical interest and significance.'"

oo0oo

The following is part two of three of a reprinting of "Stewards of the People's Wealth: The Founding of British Columbia's Forest Branch." This article was written by Forest History Association of B.C. member Thomas Roach of Ottawa and is reproduced here with the author's permission and that of the Forest History Society, Inc., publishers of the Journal of Forest History in which the article first appeared.

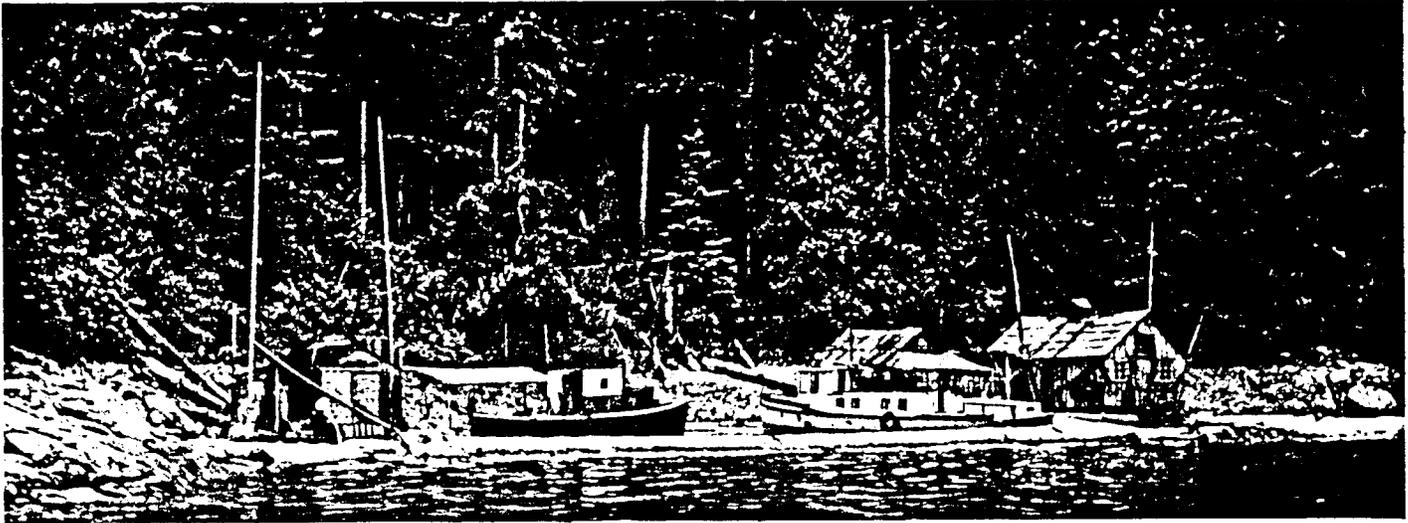
**Author's note:** Due to problems which the Forest History Society had with the U.S. Mail Service, it was not possible to include all of the corrections which had been made on the galley proofs of this article prior to its publication in the Journal of Forest History. Please note the following corrections to the first part of this article as reproduced in "B.C. Forest History Newsletter" No. Nine: H.R. MacMillan worked on forest surveys of the east slope of the Rocky Mountains (not the Ontario forests as stated on page 9) before joining the B.C. Forest Branch as its first Chief Forester; and the photo on page 10 of is of Sir Richard McBride, not William Ross as the caption implies.

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

oo0oo



The forest industry was divided into four camps, each represented by its own organization. The B. C. Loggers' Association, for example, gave voice to the owners of independent logging companies along the coast. Above is a typical handlogging camp on Teakerne Arm.

B. C. Forest Service, FHS Collection

Controversy over the licenses arose shortly after 1905, when new regulations extended their validity from five to twenty-one years.<sup>9</sup> This extension, coupled with rapidly increasing values for Douglas-fir and easy access to the leases, made timber licenses attractive vehicles for speculation. From the several hundred licenses issued prior to 1905, the total rocketed to 17,700 in 1907.<sup>10</sup> It was the burgeoning ownership of ST licenses that created the new group of speculators—license owners who neither logged nor owned sawmills but held the permits purely for their increase in value. Many of these speculators came from the United States or

eastern Canada, although a large number were long-time residents of the province. This was the group that formed the Chamber of Commerce.

By allowing speculation on the licenses, the McBride government created both an ethical and a political problem for itself. Each license required the yearly payment of \$140 if located on the coast and \$115 if in the interior. As McBride anticipated, money poured into the government's coffers from the licenses once the regulations were liberalized.<sup>11</sup> The new funds allowed the premier to expand his government's railway, road, and bridge construction programs.<sup>12</sup> However, the boom in fir prices, which had been caused by a number of factors but particularly the rebuilding of San Francisco following the April 1906 earthquake and fire, did not last.<sup>13</sup>

Once the boom started to collapse in 1907, members of the Loggers' Association found they could not afford the high stumpage prices demanded by the speculators. With almost all the prime logging territory along the coast licensed, the loggers found their access to the forest severely restricted. Turning to Victoria, they campaigned for changes in the license regulations, hoping to force speculators to abandon

---

<sup>9</sup>Cail, *Land, Man and the Law*; Carrothers, "Forest Industries of British Columbia"; Whitford and Craig, *Forests of British Columbia*; and the M.A. theses previously cited treat the subject in more detail.

<sup>10</sup>"Amendment to the Land Act," *British Columbia Statutes* (1905), Chapter 33, Sect. 3, and Carrothers, "Forest Industries of British Columbia," pp. 236-37. The amendment caused some political dissension in the hurried way it was introduced, and McBride had to use closure to get it to pass. See *Vancouver Province*, April 10, 1905, p. 1.

<sup>11</sup>*Report of the Chief Commissioner of Lands and Works* (Victoria, 1905), pp. 33-41; *Ibid.* (1907), p. 1, A45-54; *Final Report of the Royal Commission of Inquiry on Timber and Forestry* (Victoria, 1910), p. 37 (hereafter cited as *Final Report*). The expansion of the industry in this period was very well reported in the *Vancouver Province*. On December 22, 1907, the provincial government placed all unlicensed and unleased crown land under reserve by an order-in-council—a move that had been rumored for some time. See *Vancouver Province*, July 8, 1907, p. 13, and December 26, 1907, p. 1.

---

<sup>11</sup>*Final Report*, p. 31 and graph facing p. 49. Whitford and Craig, *Forests of British Columbia*, pp. 119-20, express the increases in percentage form.

<sup>12</sup>Robin, *The Rush for Spoils*, chapters 3 and 4; Patricia E. Roy, "Progress, Prosperity and Politics: The Railway Policies of Richard McBride," *B. C. Studies* 47 (Autumn 1980): 3-28.

<sup>13</sup>Wilson M. Compton, *The Organization of the Lumber Industry* (Chicago: American Lumberman, 1916), p. 11, also cites changes in lumber freight rates for west-to-east carriage as a major contributing factor. In British Columbia the disruption of the normal trade was considerable; see articles already cited in the *Vancouver Province* and "Proceedings of the Select Committee Appointed for the Purpose of Inquiring into the Prices Charged for Lumber in the Provinces of Manitoba, Alberta, and Saskatchewan," *Journals of the House of Commons of Canada*, Vol. 42, Part 2, Appendix 6 (1907).

their holdings. The loggers were supported in this by the lumber and shingle manufacturers.<sup>14</sup> Naturally, the Timber and Forestry Chamber of Commerce proposed a different solution. Along with the men of the interior, they wanted the licenses made valid indefinitely. This would allow them more time to recoup their investment, decrease the risk of flooding the log market, and render the licenses more acceptable to the banks as loan collateral.<sup>15</sup>

Facing another contentious session of legislative lobbying in 1908-1909, McBride charged the Royal Commission with gathering opinions and recommending future policy to his government.<sup>16</sup> McBride saw his government forced into the role of arbitrator between the various forest industry factions. With a provincial general election in the offing, he chose to avoid this onerous responsibility, which promised in the end to alienate at least some portion of his constituency. The Royal Commission was thus a means of avoiding the political pitfalls of an arbitrator's role in a volatile situation which, it can be argued, the government had actually created for itself.

Thus was formed the Royal Commission that William Ross was to use so adroitly. Unfortunately for the new minister, the commission was initially dominated by the Chamber of Commerce. Not only were most of the witnesses speculators, but the chamber hired legal counsel to accompany the commission and question witnesses.<sup>17</sup> Because of this, practically all witnesses concentrated on the ST license issue. The most important exception was Judson F. Clark, who, acting on his own impulses, presented ideas different from those of other members of the chamber.<sup>18</sup>

Clark, a committed conservationist, had been corresponding with Bernhard E. Fernow, the dean of the University of Toronto Faculty of Forestry, about the British Columbia situation. Drawing upon his contacts in the East, Clark called for the appointment of a provincial chief forester and the creation

of a forest agency free from political influence. The agency would organize an efficient fire patrol system, sharing the cost with industry. It would administer the collection of revenue and would carry out research on slash disposal and silvicultural problems. Clark supported the ST license extension and also proposed a royalty system that took account of fluctuations in the retail price of lumber. To his credit, virtually all of Clark's proposals were incorporated in some form into the commission's report. This was especially satisfying to him. Only a few years earlier, Clark had been forced to resign from his position as the first professional forester hired by the Ontario government because he urged similar ideas upon the public and his employer.<sup>19</sup>

Clark's ideas, presented in September 1909, were before the commission and had been fully reported in the press when William Ross was made minister in November. Acting on Clark's suggestions, Ross set the commission off on a new course. Instead of reporting to the 1909-1910 winter session, the commissioners traveled east to investigate the formation and administration of the dominion, Ontario, and United States forestry organizations. They met with several leading figures in the conservation movement, including Fernow at Toronto and Gifford Pinchot and Overton Price, both with the U. S. Forest Service. Returning home, they held further public hearings and then recessed for several months to write their report.<sup>20</sup>

In January 1911 the *Final Report of the Royal Commission of Inquiry on Timber and Forestry* was placed before the provincial legislature and subsequently made available to the public. The commissioners had previously issued a guarded interim recommendation that ST licenses be made valid indefinitely, and this had been followed by a change in the regulations.<sup>21</sup> With this sensitive issue out of the way, the commissioners were left free in their *Final Report* to look at the problems of the industry from a broader perspective. They analyzed the situation much as Clark had and included most of his ideas in their report. In fact, the commissioners went further than Clark, drawing upon the broad range of administrative principles they had encountered in Ottawa and Washington. For instance, they proposed that all income from the forests be placed in a special fund. The government would use only the interest that accrued yearly until the fund grew large enough that withdrawals would not materially reduce the balance.<sup>22</sup>

<sup>14</sup>*Vancouver Province*, October 7, 1908, p. 1.

<sup>15</sup>Judson F. Clark, "The Renewal Limit for Special Licenses," in *British Columbia Timber and Forestry Chamber of Commerce, Programme of Inaugural Meeting*, pp. 9-15; J. Castell Hopkins, *Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs* 10 (1910): 528; *Vancouver Province*, February 11, 1909, p. 1.

<sup>16</sup>The Royal Commission was announced during the budget speech; \$5,000 was allotted for it. *Victoria Times*, February 18, 1909, p. 12; *Vancouver Province*, June 26, 1909, p. 1.

<sup>17</sup>The daily sittings of the commission were given excellent coverage by reporters of the *Vancouver Province* and *Vancouver News-Advertiser* through August and September 1909. Besides verbatim copy, these papers identified the witnesses by their interests and business associations.

<sup>18</sup>*Vancouver News-Advertiser*, September 29, 1909, pp. 1-3; *Vancouver Province*, September 29, 1909, p. 7.

<sup>19</sup>*Ibid.*; compare these statements with the *Final Report*.

<sup>20</sup>*Final Report*, pp. 9-10.

<sup>21</sup>*Ibid.*, pp. 77-78; "Amendments to the Land Act," *British Columbia Statutes* (1910), 10 Edw. VII, Chapter 28, No. 6, p. 238. One reason for the decline in controversy at this time was that speculators dropped their stumpage prices and considerable areas of forest became available for the loggers' use. See Compton, *Organization of the Lumber Industry*, pp. 65-70, for a discussion of factors affecting stumpage values at this time.

<sup>22</sup>*Final Report*, pp. 71-73.

The commission's report was well received in the province and across Canada; indeed, the extraordinary demand for copies justified a second printing. This favorable reception launched Ross on the next stage in preparing a forestry program for his province: drawing up legislation to implement the report's recommendations. As a start, Ross recruited Martin A. Grainger, formerly secretary to the commission, into the Ministry of Lands and set him to work on a bill to be presented to the 1911-1912 legislative session.<sup>23</sup> Certain that this legislation would be passed, Ross was now committed to establishing a new bureau within his ministry. With major decisions pending regarding the bureau's structure and, later, its senior personnel, Ross corresponded with R. H. Campbell, head of the Dominion Forestry Branch, and with Fernow and Pinchot, soliciting advice and broadening his understanding. Like the Royal Commission before him, Ross traveled east in 1911 and again in 1912 to study firsthand how other forestry services were organized.<sup>24</sup>

Acting on the advice of Gifford Pinchot, Ross hired a consultant to assist with the organizational details. He chose Overton Price, at that time vice-president of the U. S. National Conservation Association.<sup>25</sup> Price visited British Columbia several times over the next few years, directly advising Ross and later the staff of his new Forest Branch. Price, in fact, was instrumental in planning the organization of the new bureau.<sup>26</sup>

By June 1911 Ross was looking for a forester to head the planned agency. For advice on this matter, he turned to Henry S. Graves, the newly appointed chief of the U. S. Forest Service. Graves recommended to him one of the most competent students to have passed through the Yale Forest School during his tenure as its first dean. This was Harvey Reginald MacMillan, a native of Newmarket, Ontario, and a graduate of the Ontario Agricultural College at Guelph.<sup>27</sup> MacMillan had worked summers on the dominion government's forest surveys from 1903, had been valedictorian for his class at Yale, and on graduation in 1908 had joined the Dominion Forestry Branch as assistant inspector of forest reserves. When approached by Ross about a job as British Columbia's first chief forester, MacMillan was the assistant director of the Forestry Branch and was spending most of his time supervising activities in the dominion's forest reserves in the eastern foothills of the Rocky Mountains.

<sup>23</sup>For biographical information on Grainger, see his *Woodsmen of the West*; "Interesting People, M. A. Grainger," *Illustrated Canadian Forest and Outdoors* 20 (February 1924): 103-04; Grainger, "Early Days Out West," *ibid.* 21 (October 1925): 559-61; and his obituary in *Forestry Chronicle* 17 (December 1941): 170. See also Rupert Schieder, "Martin Allerdale Grainger: Woodsmen of the West," *Forest History* 11 (October 1967): 6-13.

Having secured MacMillan's appointment, Ross turned to the bill that was to become the Forest Act of 1912.<sup>28</sup> It was largely an omnibus piece, collecting under one roof the relevant clauses from the Land, Bush Fires, Timber Manufacture, and Measurement of Timber acts, as well as sections from others governing right-of-way and physical access to forestlands. Its comprehensive scope resolved a number of difficulties that had plagued other pioneering forestry administrations—difficulties brought on by divided or incomplete jurisdictions. The bill also established a new system of timber leases, though it left existing leases and licenses in force. In a section lifted directly from the commission's recommendations, the bill specified a forest protection fund with contributions coming from both industry and government. Most importantly, the bill established and empowered Ross's new bureau, the British Columbia Forest Branch.

The branch's activities were to be overseen by a "Provincial Forest Board" appointed by the lieutenant governor in council and consisting of the heads of sections within the branch. Through the board, the branch gained jurisdiction over all matters relating to forestry in the province. This included revenue collection, fire protection and suppression, logging and reforestation methods, and, of course, the trade in timberlands and logs. Below the level of the board, the organization of the branch was left undefined, thus giving Ross flexibility to accept or reject the recommendations of Overton Price. Finally, because the board was ultimately responsible for enforcing the Forest Act, it was given the power to summon witnesses, examine them under oath, and lay charges for perjury or contempt.<sup>29</sup>

<sup>24</sup>Hon. William R. Ross, *British Columbia's Forest Policy, Speech to the Legislative Assembly of B. C. on the 2nd Reading of the Forest Bill* (Victoria, 1912), p. 12 (hereafter cited as *1912 Speech*); Rodgers, *Fernow*, p. 507; Hopkins, *Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs* 12 (1912): 599; *Vancouver News-Advertiser*, December 15, 1911, p. 1.

<sup>25</sup>For biographical information on Price, see his sketch by Jean Pablo in Richard C. Davis, ed., *Encyclopedia of American Forest and Conservation History* (New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1983), p. 547; Carl A. Schenck, *The Birth of Forestry in America: Biltmore Forest School, 1898-1913* (1955; reprint, Santa Cruz, California: Forest History Society, 1974), pp. 43, 80; and H. R. MacMillan, "The Late Overton Price," *Canadian Forestry Journal* 10 (numbers 6 and 7, 1914): 67.

<sup>26</sup>MacMillan, "The Late Overton Price."

<sup>27</sup>Henry J. Morgan, *The Canadian Men and Women of the Times*, 2d ed. (Toronto: William Briggs, 1912); Rodgers, *Fernow*, pp. 340-41, 489, 495-98, 503, 505; and Lawrence, "Markets and Capital," pp. 158-60. A recent study containing much information on MacMillan is Donald MacKay, *Empire of Wood: The MacMillan Bloedel Story* (Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1982).

<sup>28</sup>"Forest Act (27 Feb. 1912)," *Statutes of British Columbia* (1912), 2 Geo. V, Chapter 17, pp. 81-132 (hereafter cited as *Forest Act, 1912*).

<sup>29</sup>*Ibid.*

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Eleven      Victoria, British Columbia      June, 1985

## THE OTHER DOUGLAS AND THE ILL-FATED JOURNEY TO BRITISH COLUMBIA

It was in 1832 when David Douglas began to feel a compelling urge to return to his native Scotland. Even with this increased pounding of his Scottish blood, the botanist in David Douglas remained in the fore.

He had a dream! It was to return to Scotland via Siberia where he would continue his tireless calling of observing, recording, and collecting botanical specimens.

This vision is best described in Douglas' own words:

"What a glorious prospect! Thus not only the plants but a series of observations may be produced, the work of the same individual on both continents with the same instruments under similar circumstances and in corresponding latitudes."

Douglas submitted his proposal to the Russian authorities in Sitka and received the following reply from Baron Wrangel, Governor of the Russian Territories in America:

"I am delighted to learn of your intended journey to our region. Let me assure you, Sir, that never has a visit given me more pleasure and that you will be received with open arms at Sitka."

Encouraged by this response and in spite of some dire warnings from Hudson's Bay Company staff, Douglas made plans to begin his incredible journey.

In the spring of 1833, he began his journey. Leaving Fort Vancouver by Express boat, he journeyed up the Columbia River to Fort Okanagan. There, he joined a Hudson's Bay Company brigade heading northward.

Making observations and collecting botanical specimens on the way, Douglas and the brigade travelled along the shores of Okanagan Lake, across country to the Thompson River, reaching Fort Kamloops.

Fort Kamloops was originally established by the United States-owned Astoria Fur Company in 1812. A year later it was sold to the Northwest Fur Company which, in turn, merged with the Hudson's Bay Company in 1821.

When David Douglas reached Fort Kamloops in 1833, it was headed by a fellow Scot, Samuel Black, whom Douglas had met when Black was an HBC employee at Fort Walla Walla. The brigade planned to lay over at Fort Kamloops for a few days to rest their horses. This was welcome news to Douglas, as it would give Black and him an opportunity for some nostalgic discussion of their far-off bonnie homeland.

During these discussions, Douglas apparently made some derogatory remarks about the Hudson's Bay Company. There was no more loyal servant to "the Company" than Chief Trader Black, who immediately took offense. One thing led to another with the result that Douglas was challenged to a duel. The time was set for the next morning and both retired spoiling for a fight.

Whether a good night's sleep had the effect of calming Douglas' hot temper or he simply had second thoughts, Douglas declined the invitation to duel in the morning.

Horses rested, the brigade headed northward again, through the Cariboo country to Fort Alexandria. Here the brigade transferred their freight to boats to continue northward up the Fraser River. Douglas continued on horseback, collecting and observing, to a point where the Quesnel River meets the Fraser River, at which point he re-joined the brigade.

Northward up the Fraser River to Fort George; up the Nechako River and Stuart River, the brigade finally reached the capital of New Caledonia -- Fort St. James on June 6, 1833. Douglas had now arrived at the Fort founded by Simon Fraser in 1806 -- the second permanent settlement in what is now British Columbia. He had travelled some 1,150 arduous miles from Fort Vancouver on the Columbia River.

Now Douglas began to plan the next step of his journey -- westward across the northern wilderness to Sitka in Russian America. He found that an exploratory party was about to leave Fort St. James to attempt to reach the Pacific Ocean via Simpson's River (now Skeena River).

Concern now began to haunt Douglas. The exploratory party had doubts that they would ever see the Pacific. Further, Douglas began to realize that no HBC post existed in the wild country between Fort St. James and Sitka.

Disillusioned, Douglas decided to return to Fort Vancouver -- dashing his Siberian dream. Borrowing a small birch bark canoe, he, with one companion and his dog, Billy, proceeded down the Stuart and Nechako rivers to Fort George on the Fraser River.

Now comes an incredible tale: twenty miles down the Fraser River from Fort George is the Fort George Canyon. Douglas had seen this awesome cauldron when he accompanied the brigade upstream a few days earlier. Further, he had access

to the diary of Alexander Mackenzie, who wisely portaged the Canyon during his cross-Canada journey of 1793. Admittedly, Simon Fraser had shot the rapids in 1808, but this party had larger and sturdier canoes.

Perhaps he was still in a depressed state of mind from seeing his Siberian vision crushed, but Douglas and his companion decided to run the canyon in their small canoe. Scarcely had they entered the canyon when the canoe was "smashed to atoms." All were thrown into the seething rapids and Douglas later recorded that he was dragged downstream for one hour and forty minutes before he finally managed to reach shore. Dazed, he wandered back upstream where he found his companion and his dog, Billy, half-dead but alive.

Douglas had clung to his instruments during the whole time that he was in the water. Tragically, however, he lost all his notes, his diary, and a collection of over 400 specimens.

Chagrined, he returned upstream to Fort George where he obtained another canoe. Carefully portaging the Fort George Canyon, David Douglas returned to Fort Alexandria. From there he proceeded overland to Fort Kamloops -- thence southward, along Okanagan Lake to Fort Okanagan where he again obtained a canoe. He proceeded to Fort Walla Walla, ultimately reaching Fort Vancouver in August of 1833.

David Douglas was now worn out in body and broken in spirit. He wrote:

"This disasterous occurrence has much broken my strength and spirit."

Douglas never regained his old vigour -- all because of an ill-fated journey in 1833 and the shattering of a Siberian dream.

Paper presented at the inaugural meeting of the WF&CA David Douglas Club in December of 1984 by W. Young, President, Canadian Forestry Association of British Columbia and FHABC member.

oo0oo

FOR SALE OR SWAP (?)

"The Molson Saga," the definitive epistle on logger's lager. Mint copy. Contact Bob DeBoo, 410 Raynerwood Place, Victoria, B.C. V9C 2B3. Phone 478-7446.

oo0oo

Following Hec Richmond's continuing history of forest entomology is part three of three of a reprinting of "Stewards of the People's Wealth: The Founding of British Columbia's Forest Branch." This article was written by Forest History Association of B.C. member Thomas Roach of Ottawa and is reproduced here with the author's permission and that of the Forest History Society, Inc., publishers of the Journal of Forest History in which the article first appeared.

oo0oo

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

- Corley-Smith, Peter and David N. Parker. 1985. Helicopters: the British Columbia story. CANAV Books, Toronto. Published in association with the British Columbia Provincial Museum, Victoria, B.C. 157 p. \$18.95
- Drushka, Ken. 1985. Stumped - the forest industry in transition. Douglas & McIntyre, Vancouver, B.C. 280 p. \$14.95
- Gold, Wilmer. 1985. Logging as it was, a pictorial history of logging on Vancouver Island. Morriss Publishing, Victoria, B.C. 255 p. \$34.95
- Mackay, Donald. 1985. Heritage lost - the crisis in Canada's forests. MacMillan of Canada, Toronto, Ontario. 272 p. \$24.95

ooOoo

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

The third annual general meeting of the Forest History Association of British Columbia will be held in the fall of the year. This is a slight break with tradition but will enable some of our members to attend who have, due to other commitments, previously been unable to attend a late spring meeting. A specific time and place have not yet been decided upon but an announcement will be made in a future issue of this newsletter.

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

ooOoo

A HISTORY OF FOREST ENTOMOLOGY IN BRITISH COLUMBIA - 1920 - 1984  
Part 3 by Hector Allan Richmond, MSc., RPF

The earliest outbreak and attempted control of a defoliating insect in my memory occurred while I was yet a very small boy in Vernon. It centered about a very widespread outbreak of the Douglas-fir tussock moth. Like so many of its periodic outbreaks during subsequent years, this insect aroused much concern among the citizens of Vernon.

The tussock moth larva feeds on the needles of Douglas-fir and, when mature, it crawls away in search of a suitable location in which to spin its cocoon - such as the walls and window sills of houses. Adults appear in late summer and the females lay from 200 to 300 eggs in the cocoon from which they emerged. The eggs hatch the following spring. Thus, the destruction of one of these cocoons represents the elimination of several hundred larvae of the next year.

Since all the Douglas-fir trees within the city were in danger, and as no one knew anything about control of this pest, the City Fathers called an emergency session to seek inspirational guidance which might lead to some degree of control. After deep concentration there dawned a possibility - they would pay a bounty to school children for the collection of these hairy capsules plastered over the walls and sills of the houses. This proved to be a bonanza for the kids who foresook their customary games of nobbies and soccer for the collection of tussock moth cocoons.

All went well as more and more of these hairy things poured across the desk of the City Clerk - until a crisis arose. The children began coming down with a serious skin rash which was suspected to be an infectious ailment. That is, until the City Clerk also developed the rash and the truth emerged - it was due to an adverse reaction to the microscopic hairs which comprised the cocoons. The City Clerk threatened to resign if he had to handle any more of these hairy things. The bounty ceased. A new method of handling the situation was imperative.

Again an emergency session was held as the City Fathers sought new inspiration or help from above. At last a dim light appeared at the end of a long dark tunnel. They would enlist the services of Vernon's steam roller and destroy the pest with jets of live steam.

The old steam roller was a huge affair, somewhat smaller than a railway steam locomotive but weighing many tons just the same. Its sole purpose in life was to roll and compress the gravel on the roads since pavement in the interior was unheard of at that time. Across the front was the main roller, a cylinder about six feet long and five feet in diameter. At the rear were the two drive wheels some six feet in diameter with steel rims about 18 inches wide. It would roll a swath about seven feet wide, puffing and panting along the streets at a speed of about two miles an hour, pausing every short time while the operator shovelled more coal to keep the boiler going. It was an event to follow behind and watch this monstrosity at work.

For the destruction of cocoons it was decided to run two steam hose lines from the boiler and, with two helpers handling them, blast the walls and sills with live steam. This would destroy the cocoons and at the same time steam clean the houses. This system worked quite well so long as the jets of steam did not hit the glass of the windows, especially plate glass - in such cases, as occasionally happened, the glass would split and crumble as if hit by a baseball.

This unique and imaginative method of pest control continued through the season, but how effective it really was, I never heard. I know of no other use or advancement of this method of pest control, due to the fact that not many people own a steam roller, and furthermore it involve certain practical difficulties in general use, especially in mountainous forested country.

The earliest attempt at large-scale applied control of a forest pest in British Columbia was in 1929 when a dust of calcium arsenite was applied against the western hemlock looper in Stanley Park and the Vancouver watershed. A total of 1,600 acres (800 at each location) was dusted at a rate of approximately 3.5 pounds of calcium arsenite per acre. It is interesting to note that in 1930 there was no public outcry against the use of an arsenical poison on the Vancouver watershed. The only complaints recorded came from residents of North Vancouver who objected to the noise of aircraft flying over their homes so early in the morning.

The most devastating outbreak of a defoliator in the province occurred in the early 1940's when the hemlock looper destroyed hundreds of acres of mature timber on southern Vancouver Island and the Lower Mainland. Although the looper was the primary cause of this mortality, studies showed that in most instances the eventual death resulted from an invasion of bark beetles and wood borers (Tetropium sp.) into this weakened, defoliated timber. Douglas-fir has an amazing ability to recover from almost total defoliation and had the subsequent attack by these secondary insects not occurred, mortality probably would have been minimal.

It was during this outbreak, from 1943 - 1946, that DDT was used for the first time in British Columbia as a forest spray. In the Nitinat and Sarita valleys this chemical was applied at a rate of one pound per acre over a total of 12,500 acres. This was also where the first field investigation took place (in cooperation with the Insect Pathology Research Institute at Sault Ste. Marie) on the influence of a native virus disease on the eventual control of the insect. This disease swept through the population and within days brought a dramatic end to the entire outbreak, completely confusing the results or benefits of the spray application of DDT. The disastrous effects of this insecticide on all aquatic life were not appreciated or suspected at the time so no investigation was made of any possible side effects.

The most extensive chemical control ever undertaken in the province was conducted in the Port Hardy region against the black-headed budworm in 1957. It was a joint venture of the Federal Government and the forest industry and was administered by the late Stan Hepher. A total of 156,000 acres of forest was sprayed with an application of DDT at a rate of one pound per U.S. gallon per acre. Although the benefits of this program were questionable, since the budworm disappeared simultaneously in the sprayed and unsprayed areas, two significant by-products emerged from the undertaking.

The first was positive evidence of the extremely destructive properties of DDT on all aquatic life in the sprayed regions - the mortality of salmon smolts in the Keogh River was of disastrous proportions. As a forest spray, DDT proved to be totally unacceptable in British Columbia and this experience has been widely quoted and was used, in part, as evidence against its use and contributed to the chemical's eventual legislated demise.

The second was the initiation of an annual forest spraying conference in Ottawa, arising from demands by the forest industry in British Columbia for the development of more suitable insecticides for use in forest protection. The first such meeting was held in Ottawa in 1957 and they have continued on an annual basis ever since, now operating under the title of "Forest Pest Control Forum." This assembly annually brings together those interested in or involved with forest spraying in Canada, including representatives of fisheries, wildlife, the forest industry, and provincial and federal government agencies.

In an effort to promote research into acceptable alternatives to toxic chemicals in forest pest control, the bacterial insecticide Bacillus thuringiensis was used for the first time in Canada in 1960 as a forest spray against the black-headed budworm on the Queen Charlotte Islands. This material was in its infancy as a control agent and, while the results were not particularly satisfactory, they were sufficiently positive to indicate potential as a forest spray.

Spraying of the forest by helicopter in British Columbia was first attempted in the Windermere country in 1948 when DDT was applied over an area of 11,500 acres against the false hemlock looper. Results were uncertain as, like the black-headed budworm, the looper disappeared in both sprayed and unsprayed areas simultaneously.

The only helicopter in the province available for this work was owned by Mr. Carl Jaeger of Penticton, who was trying to develop a crop spraying business. After the season's work with us on the Windermere project, he went to Vancouver and he later told me that he credited us with having convinced him to move, initiating the company now called Okanagan Helicopters Ltd.

Spray programs through the following years were designed in hopes of finding one or more suitable insecticides as alternatives to DDT. In this research, other government agencies became very much involved in a cooperative approach to the problem, including particularly Federal Fisheries and the fish and wildlife interests.

With this as an objective, control of the green striped looper was undertaken in the Queen Charlottes (Graham Island) using the insecticide phosphamidon. Although extremely toxic to mammals and bird life, it appeared to be harmless to fish and all aquatic life and thus if properly and carefully used it could be a potential candidate for forest use.

This project was sponsored and directed by COFI with myself as entomologist. It involved several facets of investigation: effectiveness of the insecticide in the dosage used; its possible effects on small mammals and birds resident in the forest zone of application; and its effect on aquatic life. Research personnel included two from the Fish and Wildlife Branch; two entomologists from the Pacific Forest Research Centre in Victoria; one from the Department of Fisheries; and one from COFI. The date was 1964.

The bird population was assessed by recording the number and location of bird songs heard during a two-hour period immediately following daybreak, daily over a period of 10 or 12 days before and for a like period after the spray application. The effect on small mammals was studied through the use of 200 white mice, half of which were in individual wire cages placed throughout the spray zone in the immediate path of the aircraft, while an equal number were located outside the spray zone. They were put on location as close as possible to the hour of the spray application and left there for two full days following completion of the spraying.

The bill gave the personnel of the branch wide powers to formulate regulations governing woods activities. This was particularly so in matters connected with log scaling and fire protection. In practice, the branch was able to use these powers to alter the loggers' methods of cutting and waste disposal so as to increase utilization of the resource and enhance natural regeneration. The Forest Act therefore proved to be more powerful than was apparent at first sight.<sup>30</sup>

When the bill was unveiled in the provincial legislature in January 1912, it was greeted with favorable comments from industry spokesmen.<sup>31</sup> A. C. Flumerfelt, a member of the commission, made it the topic of a laudatory address to the Vancouver Canadian Club.<sup>32</sup> As might be expected from his business background and audience, Flumerfelt emphasized the potential increases in the value of timber holdings following from the proposed improvements in fire protection.

In the legislature, however, Ross and his premier, now Sir Richard McBride, found themselves under attack from the miniscule, two-member Liberal opposition. Liberal leader Harlan Brewster first criticized the 1905 amendments extending the life of the ST licenses, claiming they had represented a dramatic shift in government policy favoring speculation in timberlands. He then denounced the bill itself as nothing more than a rehash of ideas his party had proposed some years before.<sup>33</sup>

But Ross had gone further with his bill than Brewster suggested. Instead of defending government ownership of the resource on the grounds that royalties provided needed income, he pointed out that the "perpetuation of the timber supply requires an investment stretching over generations and that sort of investment has hitherto been too long for private owners." The bill before the assembly therefore represented a "sane, business-like policy of conservation, free from sentimental extravagance." It would also take "the many practical difficulties, impediments, and risks" of the industry into ac-



The Royal Commission of Inquiry on Timber and Forestry and the whole process of policy formation caused political contention. The *Victoria Daily Times*, a supporter of the Liberal party, caricatured Conservative Premier McBride as "Helping Herself" in the 1912 cartoon reproduced above.

National Library of Canada

count.<sup>34</sup> Ross's defense—and the bill itself—thus encapsulated the conservation ideals of the day. Instead of simply maintaining static forest reserves, the bill called for an active and intelligent system of government regulation and management designed to protect and preserve the resource, as well as encourage a growing forest industry.

The government, Ross continued, would be asked to invest in the forests of the province by funding the Forest Branch generously. "The epoch of reckless devastation of the natural resources," Ross announced, was coming to an end. Forest conservation, rigorously pursued by the new Forest Branch, would protect British Columbia's providential resource endowment for "all posterity."<sup>35</sup>

The forest bill was a bold move on the part of Ross and his associates. Lumber production across the continent had leveled off, and the Pacific Coast was well into a particularly deep slump. In other provinces loggers and millowners were lobbying for fewer controls on their activities and attempting to limit the role of professional foresters in the management of forest reserves.<sup>36</sup> Yet there were special considera-

<sup>30</sup>*Ibid.*; Hopkins, *Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs* 12 (1912): 604; Rodgers, *Fernow*, p. 518. See also early annual reports of the Forest Branch.

<sup>31</sup>*Vancouver News-Advertiser*, January 26, 1912, p. 1.

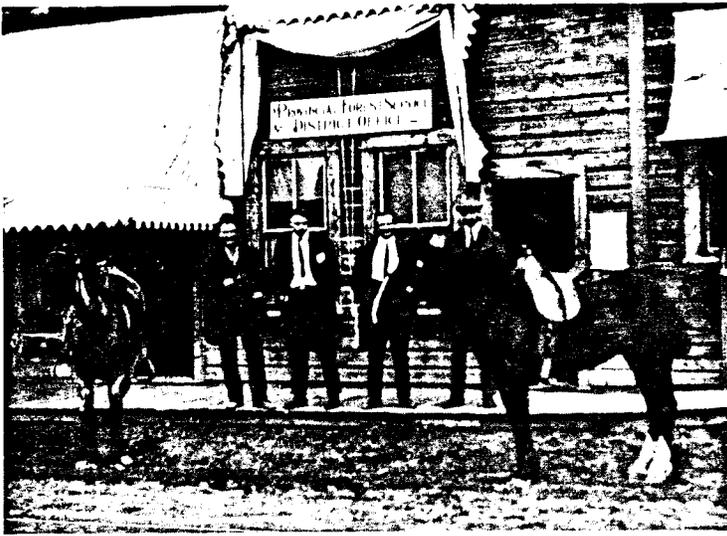
<sup>32</sup>*Ibid.*, January 31, 1912, p. 2.

<sup>33</sup>*Ibid.*, February 2, 1912, pp. 5-6; editorial cartoon, *Victoria Times*, February 20, 1912, p. 1.

<sup>34</sup>Ross, *1912 Speech*, p. 22.

<sup>35</sup>*Ibid.*, p. 24.

<sup>36</sup>R. Peter Gillis and Thomas R. Roach, *Lost Initiatives: Perspectives on Forestry and Forest Conservation in Canada, 1800-1980* (Woburn, Massachusetts: Butterworth Publishers, in press); Gillis and Roach, "Early European and North American Forestry in Canada: The Ontario Example, 1890-1941," in *History of Sustained-Yield Forestry: A Symposium*, ed. Harold K. Steen (Santa Cruz, California: Forest History Society, 1984), pp. 211-19.



The new forestry agency established district offices in all parts of the province. In May 1914, while on an inspection trip, M. A. Grainger photographed one such office in remote Hazelton, more than five hundred miles north of Victoria headquarters.

B. C. Forest Service, FHS Collection

tions in the British Columbia situation. In part, Ross's success was due to the support of the powerful timbermen's lobbies, which stood to benefit not only from better fire protection but from a provincial agency that promised to represent their economic points of view and encourage an increase in the utilization of the resource. In addition, license holders saw that their holdings would increase in value, since the bill stipulated that no new ST licenses would be issued (while leaving those already issued untouched).

Minister of Lands Ross had left the task of answering Brewster's jibes to his premier. Sir Richard claimed that economic conditions in 1905 had made it impossible to auction timberland—a highly debatable argument. As to the speculators, McBride claimed, "In reality there were few people that were not speculators in one sense or another." Publicly, the premier was not criticized for these statements, but things must have been different in private because he later softened his approach, conceding that his government had been "severely taken to task" as a result of the amendments of 1905. Nevertheless, he suggested, the controversy had resulted in formation of the Royal Commission, which had done a tremendous job in laying the basis for the current bill—a measure that transcended partisan politics and on which every member could speak and be heard.<sup>37</sup> The premier implied that the careless audacity of the 1905 amendments had in fact helped the cause of conservation!

During the debates, the only other criticism of the

bill came, paradoxically, from members representing rural constituencies. Most of these were from ridings in the interior and were concerned that some farmers would find themselves burdened with a long fire season and with regulations enforced by an unsympathetic fire warden.<sup>38</sup> These were important concerns in a province where the majority of farmers were still clearing their land. Ultimately Ross left the hiring of fire wardens to the Forest Board and promised both the legislature and his chief forester that only the best-trained men would be picked for service with the branch.

The Forest Act received the royal assent from the lieutenant governor on February 27, 1912. Its successful passage with virtually no substantive amendments left Ross free to complete negotiations with the principal staff who would lead the new branch. H. R. MacMillan took the position of acting chief forester, and R. E. Benedict of the U. S. Forest Service moved north to become chief of operations, thus continuing the American influence within the new provincial organization. Other members of the team were Martin Grainger, who continued his civil service career by becoming chief of office; J. Lafon, chief of management; and H. K. Robinson, in charge of surveys.<sup>39</sup>

By June 1912 MacMillan and his staff had set up shop in temporary offices in Victoria and had established eleven regional offices around the province, each with its district forester and a technical assistant in charge of cruising, reconnaissance, and silvicultural matters. Rangers or "forest guards" in the districts handled forest protection, patrol, improvements, and fire fighting. Guided by the recommendations of Overton Price, the new Forest Branch launched a full-scale forest protection system that was modern in every sense of the word. During the next several years the branch achieved all that Ross had hoped for. The government's new forests pleased the Ministry of Finance as well. In spite of a decreasing annual cut, the value of the royalties collected by the branch increased, largely reflecting improvements in the efficiency of the scalers hired by the agency.<sup>40</sup>

In the manner in which it was created, in the policies that guided it, and in the way it behaved toward all users of the provincial forests, the B. C. Forest Branch was a credit to the conservation movement. As a product of that ferment of ideas often called the progressive movement, the branch was

<sup>37</sup>*Vancouver News-Advertiser*, February 7, 1912, pp. 2, 5, 7, 13, and February 8, 1912, pp. 5-6.

<sup>38</sup>*Ibid.*, February 10, 1912, p. 7.

<sup>39</sup>*British Columbia Gazette*, June 20, 1912, p. 5381.

<sup>40</sup>*Report of the Forest Branch, 1913* (Victoria, 1913), pp. 18-19.

something of a latecomer, and herein lies part of its success. The Dominion of Canada, the provinces of Ontario and Quebec, and, of course, the United States all had established similar organizations by the time the Forest Branch was founded. W. R. Ross was therefore able to learn from the experiences of others, identify and avoid the mistakes they made, and hire some of the young foresters they had trained.

The act that created the Forest Branch reveals maturity in approach in a number of ways. For one, it gave the branch control over all forest activities in the province, bringing together sections from a wide range of forestry legislation. Passage of the Forest Act was indeed in large part a process of consolidation. An examination of the bill suggests that much of Martin Grainger's effort in the summer of 1911 was spent searching through provincial legislative records to identify all matters relating to forestry. As a result, B. C. foresters were spared the battles for consolidation of powers such as those upon which Gifford Pinchot, Elihu Stewart, Judson Clark, and Bernhard Fernow spent so much time and energy.<sup>41</sup> Unlike his predecessors elsewhere, H. R. MacMillan was able to concentrate on the job he was hired to do from the moment he assumed office as B. C.'s chief forester.

The branch owed its existence to the circumstances of the times, to the persuasive ideas of the conservation movement, and to the successful example provided by the U. S. Forest Service. But as Overton Price realized, it was men who mattered the most. Writing just before his death in 1914, Price praised Ross for recognizing that the time and the circumstances were ripe for a bold initiative. MacMillan and the other members of the Forest Board, moreover, had performed in an exemplary way, utilizing the powers provided by the Forest Act.<sup>42</sup> Lastly, because it depended so closely on the ideas of Pinchot and Price, the Forest Branch shows that government involvement in forestry, as advocated by these two men, must have had some considerable support within the British Columbia industry between 1909 and 1912.<sup>43</sup> The four associations, each representing different sectors of the British Columbia forest industry, could have waged an effective war on the forestry bill. Yet, the associations acquiesced in both the Royal Commission's



In spite of a decreasing annual cut, the value of royalties collected by the Forest Branch increased, largely reflecting improvements in the efficiency of scalers hired by the agency.

B. C. Forest Service, FHS Collection

*Final Report* and in the resulting legislation. As important as the efforts of Ross and Grainger in bridging differences between the associations was the example set by the U. S. Forest Service. British Columbia lumbermen could see for themselves that the federal agency could assist their southern counterparts in many ways and that government oversight of use and management of forests was not anathema to the industry.<sup>44</sup> Thus they agreed that the new Forest Branch would be beneficial to the industry—even in times of decreasing demand and falling prices. In 1914, when the branch successfully tied royalty rates to lumber prices and still later when it accepted industry representatives on the Forest Board, this faith was justified.

In the following years the branch deepened its commitment to preserving the B. C. forests by advancing programs in fire protection, insect and disease control, forest reconnaissance, efficient forest use, public education, and collection and dissemination of statistical information on silviculture, forest conditions, forest use, and markets for wood products.<sup>45</sup> An amalgam of advanced forestry concepts from across the continent, the British Columbia Forest Branch epitomized early twentieth-century trends in the conservation of North American forests. □

<sup>41</sup>Gillis and Roach, *Lost Initiatives*.

<sup>42</sup>Overton W. Price, "Progress in British Columbia," *American Forestry* 20 (April 1914): 273-78. Price left Judson F. Clark off his list, although the consulting forester's recommendations had influenced the Royal Commission.

<sup>43</sup>MacMillan was surprised at the good reception and cooperation he had received from the industry. See Rodgers, *Fernow*, p. 518.

<sup>44</sup>The American industry's general support for federal forestry is illustrated in Robert E. Ficken, "Gifford Pinchot Men: Pacific Northwest Lumbermen and the Conservation Movement, 1902-1910," *Western Historical Quarterly* 13 (April 1982): 165-78.

<sup>45</sup>See Whitford and Craig, *Forests of British Columbia*, pp. 115-53, and reports of the Forest Branch for 1914, 1915, and later years.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Twelve      Victoria, British Columbia      November, 1985

A HISTORY OF FOREST ENTOMOLOGY IN BRITISH COLUMBIA: 1920 -1984  
Part 4 of 4 by Hector Allan Richmond, MSc., RPF

The program laboured under the handicap of three weeks of continuous rain during which time the looper fed and grew to a size considerably beyond that of greatest susceptibility to the chemical. The white mice were housed in an empty bunkhouse and fed and cared for, despite the ever-increasing and nauseating stench generated by these creatures while they awaited their call to duty.

When the weather eventually cleared the spray trials were completed and the results indicated that phosphamidon was moderately successful as an insecticide for control of the green striped looper. The program was not entirely satisfactory due to the three week delay brought on by the weather. There was no apparent ill effect on bird or mice populations. The happy mice were repacked and returned to their point of origin in Vancouver.

In 1965 an entirely new problem arose on the British Columbia coast - an infestation of a needle miner in the Holberg Inlet region at the northern end of Vancouver Island. A survey of the affected area showed it to be widespread with every possibility that some form of control would be necessary if conditions worsened. An immediate experimental spray program was initiated to determine an acceptable spray formulation for use the following year if the infestation persisted.

Being a needle miner, the insect was generally protected from the outside influences of a contact spray. A systemic chemical was indicated and its compatibility with environmental factors would be of primary importance, thus dimethoate was chosen for the trials.

The research organization was similar in nature to the phosphamidon trials on the Queen Charlotte Islands the previous year, coordinated through COFI in Vancouver, and included entomologists from the Pacific Forest Research Centre, Victoria; and Federal Fisheries, Vancouver.

While test areas were being prepared for helicopter trials, the fisheries people conducted some rather elaborate experiments on the effects of dimethoate sprayed directly over trapped salmon smolts. After spraying, they were kept for 48 hours to check for possible reactions. As they exhibited no ill effects the salmon were released, none the worse for the test.

These trials on the use of dimethoate for needle miner control proved to be entirely satisfactory, but as a natural collapse of the insect population followed, all further work was cancelled.

In 1969 there developed a most serious infestation of the green striped looper in the Holberg and Port Alice regions on Vancouver Island. Defoliation was intense and an autumn survey of overwintering pupae indicated a devastating population for the following summer. The need for control appeared to be certain, barring some unforeseen circumstance. In view of the results of experimental sprays for the same insect in 1964 on the Queen Charlottes, it was decided to apply phosphamidon if control became warranted.

Accordingly, plans were formulated for an extensive spray program to be undertaken in early summer of the following year. All spray ingredients were ordered with a proviso for their return if left unused. Formulation of the spray was delayed until spring surveys of overwintered populations could assure the necessity for the control. Likewise, aircraft were contracted for the job with the contracts being subject to cancellation if not required. A deadline for the final decision was agreed on by both the spray formulator and the aircraft.

Despite the density of overwintering insects recorded in the autumn of 1969, the action of unknown predators through the winter totally eliminated the risk of further attack and the entire program was cancelled before incurring any appreciable expense.

### Bark Beetles

The significance of bark beetles in British Columbia provided the basis for initial establishment of a forest insect laboratory in the province. In the early 1920's it was thought that some degree of control could be achieved if the infested trees were cut and burned, along with the hordes of attacking beetles.

Because the bark beetle spends most of its life between the wood and inner bark of the tree it is relatively safe from any control operations applied on the outside surface. The only tried and true method of control at the time was to fell the tree, strip off its bark and branches, then pile these together and burn them. Since the insect prefers the larger and more mature trees for attack [many of which measured five feet in diameter at breast height (DBH)], this method was slow and costly. At the peak of operations, there were seven camps of thirty or more men cutting, debarking and burning the trees. This work was concentrated in early April to about mid-June.

It was during this control work that a delegation of British Columbia Forest Branch personnel arrived to undertake a first-hand inspection of the work. The group consisted of five men: the Chief Forester from Victoria, Mr. E.C. Manning; the District Forester from Vernon, Mr. Allan Parlow; the Forest Ranger from Merritt, Mr. Bob Little; the camp manager (I have forgotten his name); and myself. In addition to the five of us, we were accompanied by one of the fallers from the control camp and he was carrying a six foot long crosscut saw (this was long before power saws).

The road on which we were walking passed in front of a preemption occupied by an old fellow who was notorious for his dry sense of humour and cutting sarcasm. He stood with one foot on the lower fence rail and, resting his elbows on the upper rail, watched us as we passed in front of him. In a clear voice, he counted, "One, two, three, four, five bosses." And as the sixth man followed carrying the crosscut saw, he continued: "Say, that fellow must be a hard man to handle."

Although I was involved in this control work only during the first two years of operation, it continued through the 1920's, terminating in 1931 when it was evident that the infestation was spreading at a rate far greater than the control work. In 1935 - 1936, the infestation disappeared along with most of the old growth ponderosa pine and much of the lodgepole pine. There remained a forest of young growth, which stands today, exactly the way Nature intended in the first place.

Bark beetles constitute a perennial problem, and are the number one enemy of British Columbia timber. Responsible for annual losses of millions of dollars, these beetles are as much a part of the forest as are the trees themselves and constitute a problem with which we must live. The solution (if any) lies in managing these insects so that our timber losses are reduced to an acceptable level.

### Ambrosia Beetles

Of all wood boring insects (as opposed to bark beetles), none compare to the ambrosia beetle in economic importance to the forest industry in British Columbia. This small black wood borer infests recently-felled logs by mining small blackened tunnels into the sapwood in which the insects breed and produce their young. All tree species are attacked, with cedar being the most resistant. Since this is primarily a west coast problem, practically all ambrosia beetle research in Canada has been done on the Pacific coast.

Losses caused by this insect are difficult to determine since dollar losses are relative to many factors which vary from year to year. These include the methods of milling (dependant on market demands); markets for which the logs are milled and specific grading rules; whether the material is for export or North American sales; species, size, grade, and type of log affected; number of beetle holes per unit area; and other factors. An extremely intensive and accurate study on sawlog losses was undertaken as a joint venture by the Pacific Forest Research Centre and the Federal Forest Products Laboratory. A separate "pony" mill owned by British Columbia Forest Products but assigned exclusively to this study was used under the direction of the two researchers, McBride and Kinghorn<sup>1</sup>. Based on 1969 lumber sale

prices losses were \$14 to \$20 per thousand foot board measure for Douglas-fir and \$18 to \$23 per thousand foot board measure for hemlock, according to the R-List grading rules.

The principal target of the ambrosia beetle is the green-cut log either in the woods or floating in a boom. On land the insects infest logs on all sides while only the upper exposed surface of floating logs is attacked. Although chemical insecticides can reduce attack, it is physically and economically impossible to spray the undersurface of logs lying in the woods. The only practical treatment is to float the logs before attack and spray after they are boomed.

The early work of ambrosia beetle control was restricted to benzenehexachloride (BHC). This was used for the first time in a hand spraying application on Cowichan Lake in late 1949. Nothing came of these early tests until the mid-1950's when British Columbia Forest Products undertook some control operations on Cowichan Lake by hand spraying from a floating barge.

In 1958 MacMillan Bloedel attempted a large-scale operation on Alberni Inlet. A three-man crew on a floating raft containing a fire pump and spray materials was towed from location to location while two men operated hoses by hand. Each log was sprayed individually with an emulsifiable concentrate of BHC diluted with water. The procedure was very slow and costly and because of this, aerial application was attempted. Although rapid and effective, the fixed-wing aircraft had the disadvantage of being unable to fly low enough due to the hazards of pilings, dolphins, and the shoreline. Furthermore, it flew too quickly to permit an accurate drop on such a limited target as a boom and extensive areas of water were also sprayed.

In 1959 tests were made using a helicopter. In addition to overcoming the principal disadvantage of fixed-wing aircraft, helicopters had the advantage of operating from a barge towed to the booming grounds, thus eliminating the ferrying time charged by fixed-wing aircraft. Control measures were henceforth restricted to helicopters.

Preliminary spraying used an oil concentrate with a water-diluted emulsifier. This formulation was applied in sufficient quantity to drench the bark of the log and mixed immediately with the water in which the logs were floating. Caged coho held at various depths showed immediate toxic effects as deep as 64 inches. The program was then modified to use an undiluted oil concentrate, without an emulsifier, applied as a fine mist over the log surfaces. The result was only a fine oil slick on the water between the boomed logs. Caged fish showed effects only in the upper six inch level with most of those affected having actually come in contact with the surface oil slick. As a further safeguard all spray application was completed by mid-April, before the main migration of juvenile salmon from the fresh water streams to the sea.

The dosage used was 10 gallons of concentrate containing 10 pounds of gamma isomer of BHC per acre applied without diluent. A helicopter load was 45 gallons, sufficient to cover four, 8 section, flat-rafted booms. The average time per load including ferrying, spraying, and loading was 15 minutes.

<sup>1</sup>McBride, C.F., and J.M. Kinghorn. 1960. Lumber degrade caused by ambrosia beetles. B.C. Lumberman 44(7): 40-52.

Because of the undesirable side effects of BHC (similar to those of DDT), it soon became urgent to develop more compatible means of log protection. Through research sponsored by COFI a suitable replacement for BHC was developed - an organophosphate called methyl trithion. It was as effective in beetle control as BHC but due to its shorter effective life, accurate scheduling was required to coincide with beetle activity. The chemical had no apparent ill effects on fish regardless of when or how it was applied, and it was practically odourless.

Methyl trithion replaced BHC as a log spray in 1968. Nevertheless, objections to the application of any kind of poisonous chemical on Cowichan Lake were placed before the Provincial Department of Health by local residents in early 1970. The outcome was the outlawing of the application of all poisonous materials on fresh water bodies in the province. Spraying of logs on salt water was approved due to the more rapid dilution and breakdown of the chemical in that medium.

The spraying of logs on salt water came to a halt in 1970 when the International Woodworkers of America (IWA) refused to handle any logs on Alberni Inlet that had been sprayed. Similar opposition developed at the log sorting grounds at Teakerne Arm on West Redonda Island. It was obvious that this was the beginning of much wider opposition and so the industry abandoned any further attempts to use poisonous insecticides for log protection.

#### Summary of Log Boom Spraying 1961-1969

Total volume of insecticide used (as applied)	24,344 gallons
Total area of log booms sprayed	3,234 acres
Total log volume sprayed	743,427,000 fbm

With the termination of log spraying, COFI directed their efforts toward log protection in dry land sorting grounds, whereby the air surrounding the log storage area was enveloped in a mist of water pumped from the sea without any chemical added. When operated on a continuous basis through daylight hours, this gave 100% protection throughout the log storage area. The biological assessment of effectiveness of this method was conducted by a research team of the Canadian Forestry Service.

The most recent advancement toward log protection comes from the research of Dr. John Borden of Simon Fraser University and Dr. John McLean of the University of British Columbia in the isolation and use of pheromones (chemical attractants produced by the insect). After several years of intensive research, pheromones were used for the first time in 1982 by MacMillan Bloedel to trap invading beetles and thus protect logs in storage. This method has great potential as a means of managing a beetle population but still remains in its early stages of development.

Unquestionably, the best course for minimizing losses from ambrosia beetles is careful management and the schedule of logging, storage, and utilization of sawlogs. Such a program is at times complicated and difficult to attain, but where possible, it is very effective.

Forest entomology in British Columbia has now entered a totally new phase in its development in the province, with the entry of the British Columbia Ministry of Forests into the field of pest management and in the commercial development of some of the more practical results of research from the Pacific Forest Research Centre and the universities in the province.

Foremost in this development have been two companies. One has now successfully registered four pesticidal products in Canada. This company includes ten scientists led by Dr. George Puritch, formerly with the Pacific Forest Research Centre, Victoria. Dr. Puritch is a pioneer in the development of fatty acids and their salts (soap) for the control of certain pests.

Of the large group of fatty acid compounds, only a few are insecticidal. Besides being non-toxic and biodegradable, soaps are selective and specific combinations can be developed to affect a small group of pests. Products thus far developed are effective in killing eight common pests but are harmless to beneficial insects such as bees and parasitic wasps. This industry is still in its infancy and has significant potential for future development.

Of interest, also is the commercial production of pheromones for the protection of logs from ambrosia beetle attack. This venture is being promoted by a Vancouver-based company which produces pheromones for the control of other insects and this program will expand as pheromone research progresses.

### Conclusions

The birth of forest entomology in British Columbia resulted from bark beetle devastations and today bark beetles remain the dominating force in directing research and action by forest entomologists within the province. A transition from the "nozzle-head" and "fire-fighting" philosophy has taken place with the development in recent years of new and ever-improving chemical means of pest control and the recognition of the vital role of good pest management toward controlling the damage rather than the pest.

This, combined with the ever-mounting public opposition to the use of chemicals in our environment is ushering in an era with a new and totally different philosophy toward managing our native pests. As forest management intensifies and the average stand age declines, some pests of primary importance today will also decline, only to be replaced by a multitude of other pests whose depredations will become significant in a future where timber values are higher.

## REQUEST FOR PHOTOGRAPHS

At a meeting this summer Bill Backman, President; Edo Nyland, Treasurer; and John Parminter, Newsletter Editor agreed that a small collection of photographic slides should be assembled to illustrate the forest history of this province. These slides would be kept in one location and available on loan to anyone needing illustrative material for presentations on forest history. It is not intended that this collection would supplant any other photographic collections in existence but rather to complement them and primarily act as a source of information for FHABC members and others.

If FHABC members could search through their own collections, select a few suitable slides, have duplicates made, and send the duplicates to the treasurer (address below) we can make a start at assembling a collection. Please include a brief description of the item, place, date, people, and photographer, etc. for indexing and identification purposes. Reimbursement of photo processing costs will be made from general association revenues upon request - please enclose receipts if this is desired.

It is recognized that limiting the collection to slides alone will only take us back to perhaps the early 1940's but if initial results are encouraging a second call will be made for historic prints and arrangements made to produce slides from them. A list of available slides could be published in future newsletters and details on borrowing procedures outlined as well.

## FHABC LOGO VOTE RESULTS

Over a year ago votes were solicited at membership renewal time to select a logo for the association. Space limitations in the newsletter have prevented publishing details on the winning entry until now. The winner (by one vote) was the following design:



If ever the association produces crests, pins, or what-have-you this would be the design used. The masthead logo for the newsletter will remain as is but it was deemed necessary to create a simpler design for use as a logo.

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

THE SKINNER by Harry W. Laughy

Stuck in a hole in the portage road  
With a wheel bogged out of sight,  
A greenhorn skinner with a six-horse team  
Watched the dusk merge into night  
He was far from camp; he was out of grub;  
He had yelled till his lungs were sore;  
Not a horse in the six-up would tighten a tug,  
They had hauled till they'd haul no more.

Then round the bend by the big pine stump  
Came a string team a-swingin' along,  
And the man on the load filled the woods as he passed  
With a rollicking log-camp song.  
"Hello there, kid, you're sure some stuck,"  
And he swung from the load to the ground.  
"Let me take a pull at that deadhead bunch."  
Then he took a mooch around -

A-liftin' a collar to straighten a pad  
A-bucklin' a hame strap tight.  
Then he climbed to the seat with a lilt on his lips  
And a tilt to his old clay pipe,  
An armful of ribbons he pulled off the break  
And straightened one by one,  
Then he spoke to a leader, "Tread up on that line,  
You bat-eyed son of a gun."

"What's that wheeler's name? Come alive there, Pete!"  
And he dropped the shag with a bang.  
"Stand away from the pole there, you soft-horned cow,  
Or I'll skin you alive. Whoa! hang  
Up the line on that pointer's hame!  
Now get out of the road there! Gee!  
Gee off, you leaders! Get in on the point!  
Now steady, you've shook her free."

"Is she clear there? No? Well, we'll hit her again!  
Now whoa till we clear that swing.  
Then we'll take her away with a bone in her teeth  
Or we'll make the riggin' sing!  
Now steady," he said. "Tighten up there, boys!  
Take care now, lads! Get away!"  
He bent them haw as he dropped the bud  
On a big cold-shouldered bay.

The wheelers dropped till their bellies dragged -  
One slipped but came up again.  
The pointers hung like a pup to a root  
Till the leaders took the strain.  
Then a jerk, a lurch and a "Steady, lads,  
You've rolled her high and dry!  
You could haul the pole from the hubs o' hell,  
If you'd only get down and try."

FORESTRY -- PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE  
Part One of Two - by R.G. McKee, Deputy Minister of Forests  
Talk to Annual Banquet, U.B.C. Forest Club February 18, 1965

When I received your flattering invitation to address the graduating foresters, I gave some thought to the subject and made it broad enough to encompass a lifetime. As I am the first forestry graduate of U.B.C. to spend my working days since I received my sheepskin in the Provincial Government Service, I thought you might be interested in my ideas on the subject of "Forestry -- Past, Present, and Future."

I realize, too, as the retiring Deputy Minister of Forests come next December, that this will be my last chance to speak with authority to such a group. I could wish that I was ten years younger, because these are exciting times for foresters in British Columbia, and we are on the verge of a period of more intensive forestry. However, I have no regrets, because we older people were in it from the beginning, and I know that the foundation for good forestry has been well and truly laid.

To date, our results have been rudimentary in sustained-yield management. As you know, the public pressures generated by two Royal Commissions made sustained yield a popular political concept, with the result that the industry submitted to regulation of cut throughout the province. Finally, we are now superimposing a pulp economy on top of a sawlog economy, which was here first. But you foresters know that such is not intensive forestry, and that it is going to take a lot of pressure from the grass roots level to insure that more of the public funds derived from these coniferous forests are spent to manage them properly. Remember that Mother Nature gave us these forests for nothing, and it is our working capital that is being dissipated. These grass roots pressures are already building up, and if we can succeed in establishing 15 more large pulp mills scattered throughout the province, we will pass from a lifetime of extravagant waste to a future of forced conservation. So, I am firmly convinced that, when you graduates have served your forty years, you will be able to look back with even more satisfaction on the growth of the forestry profession in British Columbia.

However, to get back to the subject of this address, forestry in the past for all of Canada can be summed up in one word -- "none." For 21 frustrating years in the employment of the B.C. Forest Service, this graduate Forest Engineer wondered why he had taken any theoretical forestry.

Actually, until I graduated, I could not afford to work for the Government. Hence, I started out on graduation as a lowly compassman at the munificent salary of \$75.00 per month. This was in 1924. Some eight years later, I fought my way out of Forest Surveys and wound up in Kamloops on Grazing reconnaissance and administration for two years. I used to wonder why I had graduated in forestry, as I wandered all over the Chilcotin mapping the grazing areas and arguing with the ranchers. One thing that training did teach me was how to hold my own in arguments with the most independent and rugged group of individualists I had ever come up against.

I used to wish I could get back to selling timber, because, in those days, the highest bidder took the timber sale and there was no further argument with the Forest Service, whereas in grazing administration a Government man was

always behind the eight ball. As there was never enough Crown range to meet the expanding needs of the cattlemen, the administrator either made one enemy by telling the newcomer there was no permit for his cattle, or he made several bad friends by demanding that they all cut down by a percentage in order to prevent ruining the native forage by over-grazing. How little did I dream we would ever be able to enforce the same kind of regulation against the primary industry of British Columbia. So, we continued cruising timber, collecting revenue and fighting fire as best we could, until the first Royal Commission in 1945.

What were they doing in the rest of Canada? -- either the same kind of wasteful "cut and get out" timber business, or the larger outfits were playing monopoly by acquiring through devious methods far more timber land than they could ever use. So why worry about forestry? In fact, from my experience on the executive of the Canadian Institute of Forestry, I learned enough from the foresters of eastern Canada to convince me that we are indeed fortunate to be practising foresters here in British Columbia. In the east, I heard repeatedly the statement that, as soon as you were promoted to an important executive position in the company, just so soon should you forget your forestry training, except that connected with production.

In Newfoundland, where the two pulp companies enjoy a monopoly and pay no stumpage or royalty, the Balsam Woolly Aphid is epidemic, and will destroy 50% of their pulpwood and 90% of their reproduction.

In the Maritimes, each company was given far more acreage than it needed and, as a result, were prodigal with it. They high-graded the more accessible stands for generations, until in New Brunswick the provincial average mean annual increment is down to 12 cubic feet per acre per year. The properly-managed Farm Woodlots are producing at least 60 cubic feet per year.

I am pleased to note that the new Premier, Robichaud, of New Brunswick has withdrawn enough forest land from the Fraser Company and the International Paper Company to establish another pulp mill.

In Ontario and Quebec, my forester friends tell me, the conservation, or forestry, picture, is, for the most part, equally lamentable. One pulp mill at Port Arthur is transporting logs by water 200 miles through a despoiled area of 800,000 acres surrounding the mill.

I am ashamed to say the Ontario Government has a law which makes the Forest Service responsible for all reforestation and silviculture, and their forest officers go along with it because they couldn't get most of the big companies to do enough forestry anyway. As anyone would know, they now can't get enough funds to do the job.

Recently, the head of the Quebec pulp worker's union was in my office to find out what forestry conditions were like in British Columbia, because the pulp districts of that province were using the excuse that, as their hauling distances were increasing each year, they couldn't raise wages and still compete with their tough B.C. competitors.

One of the brightest conservation pictures east of the Rockies is at Hinton, Alberta, where the Government gave that company what amounts to a Tree Farm Licence and insists they practise forestry. Forester Des Crossley is keeping the directors and shareholders happy by showing them that, with proper forestry planning and reforestation, the average haul distance from the mill in 1994 will be no farther than it was in 1964.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Thirteen      Victoria, British Columbia      March, 1986

## FORESTRY -- PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE

Part Two of Two - by R.G. McKee, Deputy Minister of Forests  
Talk to Annual Banquet, U.B.C. Forest Club February 18, 1965

In British Columbia, the concept of conservation, that is, sustained-yield forestry, was consolidated in the crucible of two Royal Commissions on Forestry, as I have already mentioned. The end result, which brings us up to the present, is some 40 Tree Farm Licences, or private working circles, and some 85 Public Sustained Yield Units.

As you know, the Tree Farm Licences are privately-managed sustained-yield units, and account for about 17% of the area. To encourage proper management, the carrot approach was used; viz., the Crown land was thrown in with the alienated timber and taxes reduced, etc., provided the total was managed on sustained yield. I must say that, with a bit of Forest Service supervision, the industry is now doing a far better job of reforestation, picking up sticks, etc., than we are able to get done on the public working circles.

So far, in the Public Sustained Yield Units, we have laid the foundation, by a proper inventory, division into manageably-sized units, and regulation of cut. In so doing, the overcutting of our Coast Forests ceased. As proof, 83% of the entire log scale of the Province came from the Coast in 1945, whereas, last year, the percentage was only 53%. In other words, the Coast loggers were forced by regulation to move into the Interior, and thence into conservation for the future. However, in the Coast public working circles, because it was not economic to pick up sticks, some 20 to 40 cords of small

wood were left. After all, if the existing pulp mills could get all the pulp logs they wanted for \$10.00 per thousand less than the cost of production, and chips at an even cheaper rate, why bother to conserve the junk material, which only amounted to from 10% to 20% of the volume anyway?

In the Interior, the situation was even worse. Ever since I can remember, the sawmills have wasted up to 50% of the volume of logs they received at the mill, and the logger left up to 50% of the wood fibre in the bush. Who cared? Mother Nature gave it to us for nothing and we lived high on the hog with the 25% we loaded in the box car.

Fortunately, the situation changed recently because of the ever-growing world need for kraft pulp, and we superimposed a pulp economy on the sawlog economy by guaranteeing the pulp mill all the wood from several working circles which was unsuitable for sawmills; i.e., Pulp Harvesting Areas, about which you have heard so much lately. So, now we have pulp mill applications running out of our ears, and conservation of our forests, or full utilization, is very close to reality. Even our despised Cinderella tree, Lodgepole pine, has come into its own, and both the pulp mills and the sawmills are fighting for it.

In due course, when the smoke of battle clears away, the sawmills of the Interior will help the pulp mills, and vice versa, as they are now doing on the Coast, where 47% of the wood fibre used in many of the pulp and paper mills comes from chips supplied by sawmills, thereby conserving for the future thousands of acres of mature timber.

The increased plant production on the Coast, and additional plants, is the very thing we need to force more conservation. In the past, this plant expansion has been taken care of by increased production of chips by the sawmills. However, under sustained yield, there can be little increase in sawmill capacity. Hence, in the last year, the lowly pulp log has jumped \$10.00 per thousand, and, in due course, the small wood price will be up far enough to be attractive to loggers in our public working circles. In accordance with recent public hearing testimony, a price of 25.4¢ per cubic foot now being offered in some areas is attractive to some loggers already.

In fact, the established licensees in the Public Sustained Yield Units are demanding the right to log the same small wood that the pulp mills want reserved for them. Hence, recently our Minister floated a trial balloon of forest policy at the Truck Loggers Convention, which in effect proposes to share the wealth between them on a percentage basis, which is the obvious solution.

In the Interior, the small portable mill is fast disappearing, and the larger integrated plants are hauling logs from 50 to 100 miles to their sawmills, and plywood or veneer plants, and paying for part, or all, of the hauling costs with their barkers and chippers. Thus, it is just a question of getting enough pulp mills scattered around the Province before the best utilization is made of our public forests.

What of the Future?

Already, some people are worried about there being too many pulp mills in B.C.; but I am not.

Remember that British Columbia has 60% of Canada's reserve supply of soft wood, and our timber stands are larger and of better quality. Hence, in this Province, the sawmills and the pulp mills can help one another to compete on the markets of the world far better than they can anywhere else in Canada.

In 1962, Canada supplied about 18% of the world's needs in wood pulp, and British Columbia only about 4% at that time. With the predictions of exploding population, what if we double, or even treble, our 1962 production? It seems fashionable these days to predict what's going to happen -- so, here, for what it is worth, is my own prediction. In 1962, our B.C. pulp mills produced some 2,400,000 tons of wood pulp. In 1964 (December 31st), the rated capacity of 14 pulp and paper mills in British Columbia was 3,500,000 tons. I predict that by 1970 the rated capacity will be at least 7,000,000 tons of wood pulp, which is roughly three times our 1962 production.

Can we afford such a drain on our forests, in addition to keeping the sawmills and plywood plants in full production? Remember that at least 30% of the necessary wood fibre for these pulp mills will come from sawmill and other waste, so that it should take an average of less than 140 cubic feet of round wood per ton of pulp, or, in all, a billion cubic feet of round wood for 7 million tons of pulp.

Keep in mind, also, that, on an annual cubic foot scale of one billion, 500 million cubic feet of logs, we are now supplying all the sawmills, all the plywood plants, and 15 pulp and paper mills in this Province. We should certainly be able to supply another 15 pulp mills, which will use an additional 500 million cubic feet of round wood. Combining the present scale with the predicted future cut, we would then be two-thirds of the way to the 1957 calculation of annual production of wood fibre in this Province of three billion cubic feet under full development.

Remember, further, that no company builds a pulp mill of rated capacity with the expectation of standing still. Recently, at the Truck Loggers annual meeting, we were warned about the speculative building of too many pulp mills, but a few weeks later the same company executives announced a 90 million-dollar addition to one of their plants, and plans for a new 60 million-dollar pulp mill elsewhere.

Not too long ago, the Forest Service did a re-calculation of the allowable cut of one Coast Public Sustained Yield Unit to pulp standards of utilization, and the annual volume came from the I.B.M. machine as double.

Again, I say, "What of the future?" The answer is that it is in your hands, provided the Governments of Canada and British Columbia plough back more of the forest capital dollars in order to allow you to practise intensive forestry. I am indeed hopeful that, with the foundation that has now been laid, the grass roots pressures will continue to develop. The 1965-66 estimates now before the Legislature are mute testimony of that pressure, and I am indeed pleased that they contain funds for the establishment of the first of five new Forest Districts which were recommended by the late Commissioner Sloan in 1945, and again in 1956. Without a reduction in the size of Forest Districts and of Ranger Districts, increased funds for protection, access roads, reforestation, and silvicultural treatments, there can never be intensive forestry in British Columbia, on the Public Sustained Yield Units.

When one can quote such statistics as that a billion dollars will be spent in British Columbia in the next five years in pulp mills and complementary logging equipment, and that the 5% sales tax alone will produce some 35 million dollars for the Provincial Treasury, they supply a fair argument in themselves that more money should be spent on forestry. When the pulp mills and the sawmills start crowding one another for the accessible timber left by forest fires and pests, your future as foresters is assured in this wonderful Province of ours.

ooOoo

#### RECENT PUBLICATIONS

- Baikie, Wallace. 1984. Rolling with the times. Campbell River Museum and Archives, 1235 Island Highway, Campbell River, B.C. V9W 2C7 \$20.00
- Clyne, J.V. 1985. Jack of all trades: memories of a busy life. McClelland and Stewart, Toronto. 312 p. \$24.95
- Corley-Smith, Peter. 1985. 10,000 Hours - reminiscences of a helicopter bush pilot. Sono Nis Press, Victoria. 245 p. \$18.95

ooOoo

#### FORESTER RECEIVES RECOGNITION FOR RESEARCH ACHIEVEMENTS

At the Tenth British Columbia Soil Science Workshop held from February 20 - 21, 1986 at the University of British Columbia FHABC member Tom Wright was presented with an award and several mementoes of his work on the Franklin River operation of Bloedel, Stewart, and Welch, southeast of Port Alberni.

Following some intense slash burns which were carried out on the area in 1938 (the year of the Sayward fire) Tom Wright was employed by the company in 1941 to investigate the effects of the fires on the soils of the area. Tom kept very detailed notes on the location of the plots he established, drew accurate maps of the distribution of remaining logging debris, took careful photographs, and placed a large rock on the stump nearest the plot centre to permit future relocation of the plot. A railroad spike was also put in the ground at the actual plot centre.

Now, some 44 years later, UBC graduate student Mike Curran has relocated the plots and is studying the long-term effects of these fires by resampling the soil and vegetation to assess soil and foliar nutrients as well as looking at the height and diameter of the dominant trees on each plot. Without Tom's meticulous work the current study would not have been possible. Accordingly, at a ceremony at the close of the workshop, Tom was presented with the "Rock on Stump" award (a small trophy) by Mike Curran; his original field notebooks by Grant Ainscough, MacMillan-Bloedel's Chief Forester; and a bound volume of his report by Bill Beese, a forest ecologist with MacMillan-Bloedel in Nanaimo.

PRELIMINARY PROGRAM ANNOUNCED FOR THE VANCOUVER SYMPOSIUM

The preliminary program for the Forest History Society symposium in Vancouver, which will be held just before the Society's annual meeting in October of 1986, has been recently published. This is the first time that the Forest History Society has held an annual meeting outside of the United States. All FHABC members are extended an invitation to attend the events as well as the conference itself.

Forests and the 49th Parallel: Perspectives on Canadian-American Forest and Conservation History October 8 - 11, 1986

Wednesday October 8th

Registration: Hotel Georgia

Session I. A Role for Canadian Studies in the Binational Dialogue

Chair: Marion Salinger (Canadian Studies, Duke University)

Graeme Wynn (Department of Geography, U.B.C.), "The History of the Industry: Lines of Development."

Paul Bienvenu (Howard Bienvenu Company), "Problems and Problem Solving: Development and Modernization in Quebec."

James Yoho (School of Forestry and Environmental Studies, Duke University), "Problems and Problem Solving II, Beyond Bilateral Trade: Canada and the U.S. in the International Market."

Gerald R. Stairs (California State University, Chico), "The Future as History: Cooperation Between Government, Industry, and the Academy."

Thursday October 9th

Session II. Entrepreneurs, Forests, and Conservation

Robin Winks (Department of History, Yale University), "Frederick Billings: Railway Magnate-Conservationist."

Thomas Roach (Ottawa) and Richard Judd (Department of History, University of Maine), "F.J.D. Barnjum: Conservationist or Opportunist?"

Charles Twining (Department of History, Northland College, Wisconsin), "George Long and the Western Forestry and Conservation Association."

Session III. Resource Management in the Great Lakes Basin

Jamie Benidickson (Royal Commission on Economic Union, Ottawa), "Water Resource Management and the Forest Industries of the Lake of the Woods District, 1880 to 1930."

Chris Gosselin and Roger Suffling (School of Urban and Regional Planning, University of Waterloo), "Forest Policy in Ontario since 1898: A Cautionary Tale."

Session IV. Selling Eastern Canadian Wood in the Late Nineteenth Century

John Keyes (Department of History, Laval University), "The Trade in Timber from Quebec, 1850 - 1914."

Chris Curtis (Department of History, Carleton University), "Selling Canadian Lumber in the United States, 1850 to 1900: The Experiences of the Mossom Boyd Company."

Session V. The Wood Trade of the Pacific Northwest

Thomas Waggener (Centre for International Trade in Forest Products, University of Washington), "Pacific Northwest Trade Patterns and U.S.-Canadian Relationships."

Thomas R. Cox (Department of History, San Diego State University), "The North American-Japan Timber Trade: Canadian and U.S. Approaches."

Friday October 10th

Session VI. The Development and Impact of Forest Industries in Northeastern America

Beatrice Craig (Department of History, University of Ottawa), "The Socio-economic Impact of Lumbering on an Already Established Agricultural Settlement: The St. John Valley (Maine/New Brunswick) in the Early Nineteenth Century."

James K. Hiller (Department of History, Memorial University), "Developing the Forests of Newfoundland: I.P.P., Corner Brook, and the Humber River Watershed, 1890 to 1938."

Session VII. Forest Policy, the Market, and Industrial Stability in the Pacific Northwest

William G. Robbins (Department of History, Oregon State University), "The Burden They Bear: Forestry, the Market Economy and Community Stability."

Mary McRoberts (Department of History, University of Victoria), "British Columbia Forest Service Dictates and Timber Resource Monopoly: The Disruptive Supply-side Force in the Williams Lake District Lumber Economy."

Session VIII. Transborder Parks

Gerald Killan (Department of History, King's College, University of Western Ontario), "Saving Quetico-Superior: The Ontario Perspective 1927-1960."

David Backes (Department of Mass Communication, University of Wisconsin, Madison), "Physical and Perceptual Boundaries and Their Role in Social-Environmental Relationships in Quetico-Superior."

Session IX. Research Possibilities

Gabrielle Blais (Public Archives of Canada), "Sources for the Study of Canadian-American Relations in the Forest Industry."

Panel discussion of the need for archival collection of forest history records and of research opportunities. Participants: George Brandak (University of British Columbia, Special Collections); Sue Baptie (Vancouver City Archives); and others to be announced.

Saturday October 11th

Session X. Over Another Border: 54° 40' and Beyond

Conner Sorensen (University of Alaska, Juneau), "The CCC in Alaska."

Lawrence Rakestraw (Department of History, Michigan Technological University) "B. Franklin Heintzelman, Alaskan Forester."

Session XI. Studies in Forest Technology and Its Diffusion

Robert Griffin (British Columbia Provincial Museum, Victoria), "Mill Technology at Chemainus, 1924-1980."

Roger Hayter (Department of Geography, Simon Fraser University),  
"Technological Transfer: Evaluation and Purchasing of Technology in the  
British Columbia Forest Industry."

David Bengston, Hans Gregersen, John Haygreen (College of Forestry, University  
of Minnesota), "The International Diffusion and Economic Impact of  
Structural Particleboard."

In addition, William Ruckelshaus will be the speaker at the conference  
luncheon on Thursday October 9th and Herb Winer will speak at the banquet on  
Friday October 10th.

For those wishing more information on the symposium please contact  
Dr. Graeme Wynn of the Department of Geography, U.B.C. at # 217 - 1984 West  
Mall, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5.

ooOoo

The Forest History Society added five new people to its Board of Directors  
at the November 2nd annual meeting in Austin, Texas. One of these includes  
Pit Desjardins, a director and consultant of Weldwood of Canada. He was  
Vice-Chairman of the Weldwood Board of Directors until his retirement in  
1984. He began his career in the forest products industry in 1946 with  
Western Plywood Company, Ltd., a predecessor of Weldwood. He has wide  
experience in all phases of the industry, both in western and eastern Canada.

The above two items were reprinted from the Winter 1985 issue (Volume 8,  
Number 4) of "The Cruiser" published by the Forest History Society, Durham,  
North Carolina.

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of  
British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of  
the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest  
history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information,  
book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address  
all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter,  
c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests, 1450 Government Street, Victoria,  
B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or  
obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland,  
8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

## Jewish Historical Society Leonard Frank Display

When this giant of Canadian photographers passed away February 23, 1944, the *Victoria Colonist*, in a rare editorial, said eloquently what his contemporaries already knew;

*The death of Mr. Leonard Frank of Vancouver removes a figure widely known in British Columbia. For many years Mr. Frank specialized in industrial photography. His pictures of British Columbia logging, mining, fishing, and other scenes were celebrated, and they have appeared literally all over the world. The cut files of this journal and many another British Columbia newspaper bear eloquent testimony to the art and industry of a man who was a patient, tireless craftsman, and a master of his calling.*

Leonard Frank's name is assured of becoming known all over again. Since his death much of his collection of negatives, photos and enlargements have been quietly preserved in the estate of his successor, Otto Landauer.

But, now, good news!

The Jewish Historical Society of B.C. has just acquired the entire residual collection, and goes on record in promising to make the priceless, historical photos available again.

To start with, a Vancouver centennial Leonard Frank Display will be open to the public March 4th to 21st, 1986, in the Shalom Gallery of the Vancouver Jewish Community Centre, 950 West 41st Ave.

Mr. Frank served British Columbia and the world for fifty years, and his fine photographs number well over 20,000. This unique legacy will now be publicized and shown by the Jewish Historical Society.



**Leonard Frank's portrait was made by another famous British Columbia photographer, Jack Savannah.**

Reprinted from the "British Columbia Historical News"  
Volume 19, Number 2. 1986

Gallery Hours are Monday to Thursday 10:00 AM to 8:00 PM  
Friday 10:00 AM to 4:00 PM  
Sunday 12:00 PM to 4:00 PM

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Fourteen      Victoria, British Columbia      April, 1987

## RECONNAISSANCE IN SOUTH CASSIAR - 1913

By A.M.O. GOLD

### Introduction

In accordance with instructions, I left Victoria on the 9th of May to accompany Mr. Swannell on his survey of the South Cassiar District, and to report on forest conditions in the area to be covered by his survey.

I arrived in Fort St. James on the 27th May and we arranged for pack horses, boats and provisions. We were delayed at Fort St. James a couple of days by the Indians, who refused to go up the lakes.

The party, consisting of 7 men, managed to get off on the 30th May with two boats hired from the Hudson Bay Company at Fort St. James and a collapsible canvas-boat brought up by Mr. Swannell.

Mr. Swannell had to fill in some gaps on his last year's survey, at Trembleur Lake and we stopped at the old Steamboat Landing on this Lake for a few days, during which time I did some cruising up to Flemming Lake, but the time allowed me there was too short to permit of any thorough investigation and I can only say about the country in the vicinity of these lakes that it is fairly flat, possesses good soil suitable for agricultural purposes, and that the southern side of Trembleur Lake is well timbered, while the northern side is practically burned. The timber on the southern side averages up to 6000 ft. B.M. to the acre, but a party of Indians and a prospector whom I met, reported that further back from the lake there were several sq. miles of land covered with big timber averaging up to 20,000 ft B.M. to the acre. I am, however, unable to place any reliance upon the statement of these people, as I did not in my later work find any case of land in this district so heavily timbered.

After we left Trembleur Lake we met at the outlet of Tatchi River, Forest Guard Frank Stephens, who in response to a wire from me to the Chief Forester had obtained permission from the District Forester at Ft. George, Mr. Marvin, to assist us for 4 or 5 weeks, pending the arrival of our two packers and pack horses over the Manson Creek trail.

We now proceeded to Tacla Lakes, where I separated from Mr. Swannell. While he triangulated the Northern Arm of Tacla Lake, I went up the North-Western Arm of the Lake, along with my assistant Mr. Kastberg and Mr. Stephens and began cruising and contour mapping of the country in the neighbourhood of the lake, as no forest report of this country existed, as it was surveyed by Mr. Swannell last year before J.B. Mitchell's arrival.

Commencing at Bivouac Creek I continued northwards and after 3 weeks work came back to the Narrows, where I took up the work on the northwestern Arm of the Lake. I worked north from the point where Mr. J.B. Mitchell in 1912 had started to work southwards and eastwards.

On the 8th July we rejoined Mr. Swannell's party and Mr. Stephens left for Fort St. James.

I should like to say here that Mr. Stephens, who is an excellent woodsman, had done us great service.

Mr. Swannell and I then traversed the trail from Tacla Lake to Babine Lake and, on our return to Tacla Lake, 6 of our pack horses had arrived, 1 pack horse having died on the way.

After giving the horses a couple of days rest, we started along the Fall River trail to Old Hogem, but the trail, owing to windfalls and mudholes, was in so bad a condition that when we came to Diver Lake, we were able to clear but two miles a day, and we had to abandon this trip. Mr. Swannell now took over the traversing of the trail and with his assistant, Mr. Copley, proceeded to Old Hogem, while I, with the rest of the party and the horses went back to the Old Landing on Tacla Lake from which point I proceeded over the Tom Creek trail, making a traverse as we went along.

On the 3rd of July our party met Mr. Swannell again at Silver Lake and from where, I returned to Tacla Lake to finish my work there, while Mr. Swannell continued the traverse to Manson Creek.

Upon Mr. Swannell's return to Tacla Lake, I was through with my work in the country tributary to the lake and as Mr. Copley had finished the triangulation of the lake the whole party now proceeded along the Driftwood River on the so called Ingenika Trail to the Omineca River, and from there over the mounted Police trail to Ft. Grahame, where we arrived on the 16th September, having traversed the trail all the way from Tacla Lake.

The trip from Tacla Lake to Ft. Grahame took 35 days, averaging 4 1/2 miles a day. This slow progress was caused by our having only 6 packhorses, an unavoidable deficiency as we had tried to get more but none was available.

The shortage of horses compelled us to make double trips the whole way. Our difficulty in this respect had however a compensating advantage. Every second day when the horses went back for the provision, we had ample time to climb the mountain, triangulate and sketch the country as well as cruise and estimate the timber.

A traverse has been made of the trail from West Landing Tacla Lake to Babine Lake, 32 miles from East Landing Tacla Lake to Old Hogem 38 miles, from Old Landing Tacla Lake to the Manson Creek trail 18 miles and from Bulkley House Tacla Lake to Ft. Graham 155 miles. Altogether 278 miles of trail were traversed.

In most places the trails were in a very poor condition, making it necessary to clear them from windfalls, bridge the creeks and corduroy the crossings of the swamps. At Ft. Graham, owing to the deficiency of horses which rendered impossible a double trip back to Ft. St. James before the winter set in, I left Mr. Swannell, who took the horses to Ft. St. James over the Mesilinka River trail and Manson Creek Trail, while I and my assistant went down the Finlay River and up the Parsnip and Pack River via McLeod Lake to Ft. St. James, where we arrived the 15th October after a 4 1/2 months stay in the woods.

It was my intention to work in the valleys of the Finlay and Parsnip Rivers, but in Ft. Graham I was informed by Mr. Ross, Hudson Bay Co. Manager, that Forest ranger Townsend of Ft. George had been working there all summer, consequently I did not work in these valleys which I may mention at this point, contain some of the finest country in the interior of B.C. The land in Finlay Valley is especially good and the area which is about 3 - 5 miles wide and 300 miles long is suitable for agricultural purposes. It is level and the soil is of a very good quality, consisting of a silty loam. The few white people living there informed me that night frost occurred but did not do much harm. Mr. Ross, manager of the H.B. Co. at Ft. Graham, and Mr. Hammit, manager of H.B. Co. at Ft. McLeod showed me some vegetables which in my opinion would take the first prize anywhere.

The Parsnip Valley is not so wide nor so level as the Finlay Valley and the soil does not appear to be of so good a quality. Both the valleys are heavily timbered in patches, as large areas have been burned, but are fairly well covered with a vigorous 60 - 70 year old growth, consisting mostly of spruce and poplar suitable for tie timber and pulpwood. The Finlay River is navigable for 65 miles from its junction with the Parsnip. At this 65 mile point there is a canyon with some large boulders and if these boulders were blown up the river would be navigable for about 200 miles more. With a little clearing of the Parsnip and the Pack River, navigation would be possible via McLeod Lake to Giscombe Portage.

The boundary lines of the different forest types are found by intersection from two or more known points, the contour lines by aneroid barometer and by sketching. The figures regarding the quantity of timber were obtained by taking sample acres in strips from the valley bottom to the line of tree growth and considering the large area covered, are as accurate as time would allow, sample lots of the different forest types being taken throughout the country. The quantity of timber and the forest conditions of the country in the interior of the area explored were obtained partly from local information derived from prospectors and Indians, and partly from my own observations from the various mountain tops.

It would have been very interesting and quite worth while taking a trip into this interior country, which appears to be heavily timbered, but time did not permit. The Fall was approaching and with the snow coming on in October and feed getting scarcer for the horses we considered it prudent to make our way to Ft. St. James where as formerly stated, we arrived on 15th October. Mr. Swannell arrived with the horses a few days later.

The above was extracted from a report found in the Ministry of Forests and Lands Library in Victoria. The spelling and grammar have not been altered. It appears that Mr. Gold and others like him were sent forth to ascertain the general nature and timber resources of various parts of B.C. soon after the B.C. Forest Branch was established in 1912.

The report totals 86 pages and describes also access and communication; topography; mountain ranges and passes; valleys; waterways, including the suitability of rivers for navigation and log-driving; climate; conditions of settlement; merchantable timber; burned over land; and plans for forest protection in the area (two alternatives) involving the location of fire wardens, patrol routes, lookout sites, and phone line construction.

oo0oo

#### RECENT PUBLICATIONS

- Gillis, R. Peter and Thomas Roach. 1986. Lost initiatives: Canada's forest industries, forest policy and forest conservation. Greenwood Press, Westport, Connecticut. \$39.95 (US)
- Perrault, E.G. 1985. Wood and water - the story of Seaboard Lumber and Shipping. Douglas and McIntyre Ltd., Vancouver, B.C. 320 p. \$24.95 (CDN)
- Richmond, Hector A. 1986. Forest entomology: from pack horse to helicopter. Pest Management Report Number 8. Ministry of Forests and Lands, Victoria, B.C. 44 p. (available at no charge from Dr. R.F. DeBoo, Manager, Pest Management Section, Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests and Lands, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7).

oo0oo

#### FORESTRY-RELATED THESES AND ESSAYS - ADDITIONS

Further to the lists published previously, in Newsletters Numbers 8 (April, 1984) and 9 (November, 1984), here are some additional theses:

- Booth, Janet Katharine. 1985. The life and times of Martin Grainger. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, U.B.C. v + 62 p.
- Cairney, Daniel William. 1935. The effect of some economic disturbances on the lumber trade of Washington and British Columbia. M.Sc. in Forestry, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.
- Cranston, Robert Brooks. 1952. The forests and forest industries of British Columbia. M.F. Thesis, College of Forestry, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.

oo0oo

COTTA'S PREFACE

If the inhabitants of Germany should leave their country it would be all grown up with woods within a century. Since there would be nobody to use them, the soil would be enriched and the woods would not only increase in size, but in productive power. If, however, the people returned again and made just as large drafts as before for wood, litter and pasturage, the woodlands, even with the best forest management, would again not only be reduced in size, but also become less fertile.

Forests form and thrive best where there are no people - and hence no forestry, and those are perfectly justified who say: Formerly we had no forestry science and enough wood; now we have that science, but no wood.

One could say with the same justice: Those people are healthier who do not need a physician than those who do. But it would not follow that the physicians are to be blamed for the diseases. There would be no physicians if there were no diseases, and no forestry science without deficiency in wood supplies. This science is only a child of necessity or need, and need is therefore its natural concomitant; hence the phrase should be: We have now a forestry science because we have a dearth of wood.

Forestry, however, does not offer any nostrums and can do nothing against the course of nature. The celebrated physician Verdey said: "The good physician lets people die; the poor one kills them." With the same right one can say the good forester allows the most perfect forests to become less so; the poor one spoils them. That is to say, just as the good physician cannot hinder that men die because that is the course of nature, so the best forester cannot hinder that the forests, which came to us from past times, become less now they are being utilized.

Germany formerly contained immense, perfect, most fertile forests. But the large forests have become small, the fertile have become sterile. Each generation of man has seen a smaller generation of wood. Here and there we admire still the giant oaks and firs, which grew up without any care, while we are perfectly persuaded that we shall never in the same places be able, with any art or care, to reproduce similar trees. The grandsons of those giant trees show the signs of threatening death before they have attained one quarter of the volume which the old ones contained, and no art nor science can produce on the forest soil which has become less fertile, such forests as are here and there still being cut down.

The good forester, then, also, allows the forest to become less, but only where it cannot be helped; the poor forester, on the other hand, spoils them everywhere.

Without utilization, the forest soil improves constantly; if used in orderly manner it remains in a natural equilibrium; if used faultily it becomes poorer. The good forester takes the highest yield from the forest without deteriorating the soil, the poor one neither obtains this yield nor preserves the fertility of the soil.

It is hardly credible how much one can benefit or damage by the kind of management; the true forestry science contains, therefore, much more than those think, who know only its generalities.

Thirty years ago, I prided myself on knowing forestry science well. Had I not grown up with it and in addition had learned it in the universities! Since then I have not lacked the opportunity for increasing my knowledge in many directions, but during this long period I have come to see very clearly how little I know of the depths of the science, and to learn that this science has by no means reached that point which many believe to have been passed.

Many perhaps may be in the condition in which I was thirty years ago; may they in the same manner be cured of their conceit! Forestry is based on the knowledge of nature; the deeper we penetrate its secrets, the deeper the depths before us. What the light of an oil lamp makes visible is easily overlooked; many more things we can see by torch light, but infinitely more in the sun light. The lighter it grows around us, the more unknown things become apparent, and it is a sure sign of shallowness, if anybody believes he knows it all.

Our foresters can still be divided into empiricists and scientists, rarely are both united.

What the former considers sufficient in a forest management is easily learned, and the systematic teachings of the other are soon memorized. But in practice the art of the first stands to a thorough forestry science in the same relation as the quack medicine to the true pharmacopia; and the other often does not know the forest for the many trees. Things look very differently in the forest from what they do in books; the learned man stands therefore, frequently, left by his learning and at the same time without the bold decision of the empiricist.

Three principal causes exist why forestry is still so backward; first, the long time which wood needs for its development; second, the great variety of sites on which it grows; thirdly, the fact that the forester who practices much writes but little, and he who writes much practices but little.

The long development period causes that something is considered good and prescribed as such which is good only for a time, and later becomes detrimental to the forest management. The second fact causes that what many declare good or bad, proves, good or bad only in certain places. The third fact brings it about that that the best experiences die with the man who made them, and that many entirely one-sided experiences are copied by the merely literary forester so often that they finally stand as articles of faith which nobody dares to gainsay, no matter how one-sided or in error they may be.

Heinrich Cotta, Forester

Tharandt, December 21, 1816

Preface from "Anweisung zum Waldbau" first published in 1817.

This version was published in the first issue of Forestry Quarterly, dated October 1902 and issued by the Society of American Foresters. The thoughts and observations are as valid today as they were in 1817 and 1902 - for any forested nation.

REPORT ON THIRD GENERAL MEETING

The third general meeting of the Forest History Association of B.C. was held on Saturday April 12, 1986 at the University Research Forest, Maple Ridge, B.C. The group met at 11:30 AM at the gates and made its way to the Loon Lake camp for a lunch served at noon.

The general meeting followed with:

- approval of the minutes from the previous meeting
- the President's report
- the Treasurer's report
- the Newsletter Editor's report
- an excellent presentation of the history of the UBC Research Forest by Peter Saunders (Silviculturist) and Don Munro (Director)
- the Nominations Committee report and election of officers
- discussion of
  - recent forest history work in B.C. and acquisitions of the Special Collections Division, UBC Library
  - forest history museum development work at Powell River
  - the upcoming Forest History Society symposium in October 1986

Directors appointed for a two year term were:

John Cuthbert	Victoria
Pit Desjardins	Vancouver
Doug Little	Prince George
John Murray	Cranbrook
Edo Nyland	Victoria
John Parminter	Victoria
Clay Perry	Vancouver
Jack Thirgood	Vancouver

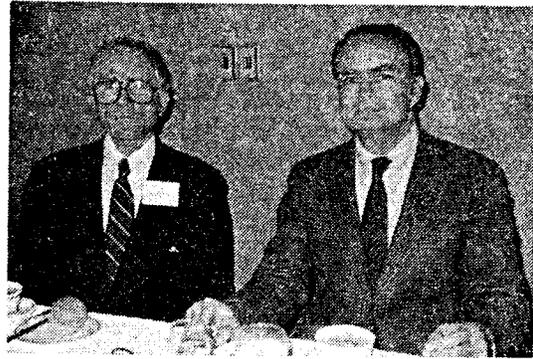
Directors appointed for a one year term were:

Bill Backman	Vancouver
Wallace Baikie	Campbell River
George Brandak	Vancouver
Gerry Burch	Vancouver
Jim Collins	Vancouver
Tom Wright	Vancouver
Bill Young	Victoria

# FHS Annual Meeting and Conference in Vancouver

The "Forests and the 49th Parallel" conference in Vancouver, British Columbia, ran from Wednesday afternoon, 8 October 1986, through noon on the following Saturday. It was cosponsored by the Forest History Society and the Canadian Studies Program at Duke University. In addition to hearing two dozen thoughtful papers and several panels comparing the forest history of the United States and Canada, participants attended a Canadian Studies reception and an FHS luncheon that featured a talk by former EPA administrator **William D. Ruckelshaus**.

At the FHS Awards Banquet, **Arthur R. M. Lower** of Kingston, Ontario, was named Fellow "for his many years of outstanding, sustained contributions to research, writing, and teaching relating to forest history." Among his many works are *Settlement and the Forest Frontier in Eastern Canada* (1936), *The North American Assault on the Canadian Forest* (1938), and *Great Britain's Woodyard: British America and the Timber Trade, 1763-1867* (1973). The Hidy and Blegen awards, for the best articles on forest and conservation history in the *Journal of Forest History* and any other journal in 1985, were also formally announced: as reported in the fall *Cruiser*, **Richard White** was recognized for an article in the *Pacific Historical Review* and **Richard A. Baker** for his article in *JFH*. Following the awards, FHS vice president **Herbert I. Winer** offered "Some Suggestions for Forest Historians."



*FHS president Richard G. Lillard and former EPA administrator William D. Ruckelshaus, who was a featured luncheon speaker during the Vancouver conference.*

The annual business meeting followed the conference and included committee reports, a spirited debate over administrative policies, and a status report on the archival addition to Durham headquarters. Following adjournment, the group hiked from Hotel Georgia to the British Columbian Pavilion at Expo '86 for a reception hosted by Weyerhaeuser Canada.



*Marion Salinger, of the Canadian Studies Program at Duke University, and Graeme Wynn, FHS Board member and geography professor at the University of British Columbia, outside the conference room at Hotel Georgia in Vancouver.*

Reprinted from "The Cruiser" - Newsletter of the Forest History Society,  
Durham, North Carolina. Winter 1986-87. Vol. 9 No. 4 p.1

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests and Lands, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$4.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Fifteen      Victoria, British Columbia      March, 1988

## PRESIDENT'S COLUMN

By Bill Young

Early in 1988, Bill Backman asked if I would assume the Presidency of the Forest History Association of B.C. since he was unable to continue in that capacity for personal reasons. Recognizing that Bill had done more than his share in supporting the Association over the years, I agreed to his request.

The annual general meeting is planned for Saturday, June 11 and will be held at the facilities of the Lorax Forestry School on the B.C. Forest Service Green Timbers Nursery property in Surrey. A slate of members will be presented for consideration in the election of a new Executive. Relative to the article on the Green Timbers plantations in this issue of the newsletter, we plan to have a tour of the original ceremonial plantation (121 trees) planted by dignitaries on March 15, 1930.

Since I am prepared to let my name stand for President at the June 1988 annual general meeting, I felt that this would be an opportunity to express my thoughts on the role of the Forest History Association of B.C. in the province. Recognizing that we should embark on only those activities that a limited number of active members can sustain, I propose that the Association become involved with:

- 1) the issuance of a quarterly newsletter,
- 2) the active soliciting (pressuring) of members to submit articles for the newsletter,

- 3) the acceptance of opportunities to speak at public meetings, conventions, and the like on all aspects of British Columbia's forest history (within reason),
- 4) the development of increased activity by the Association in the preparation of pertinent briefs and submissions to the public/private/academic sectors to foster increased awareness of the province's forest history, and
- 5) the acquisition of pertinent historic photographs and other related material to allow the Association to develop forest history displays for exhibit during conventions, meetings, Heritage Week, etc.

In summary, I believe that these modest goals are readily attainable. For those of our members who wish that the Association involve itself with maintaining libraries, archives, and building twenty storey office blocks, I'm sorry to disappoint you.

Bill Young, President

oo0oo

#### FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION OF B.C. ACTIVITIES AND OTHER NEWS

On March 8, 1988 the President presented the theme address to the UBC Faculty of Forestry 1988 graduating class at the annual Canadian Institute of Forestry ring ceremony in Vancouver. The title of the presentation was: "Forest History and the New Graduate - Worthless or Essential?"

o0o

The President was involved on a land use panel in Prince George on March 9, 1988. The title of his presentation was: "The Prince George Special Sales Area - A History of Controversy."

o0o

The President presented a brief to a committee reviewing the land use options for the provincially-owned Green Timbers property on March 25, 1988 in Victoria. The Forest History Association of B.C. is concerned because the first forest plantations established in B.C. are located there.

oo0oo

ASSOCIATION OF B.C. PROFESSIONAL FORESTERS ANNUAL MEETING

Along similar lines, a resolution was passed at the recent Annual General Meeting of the Association of British Columbia Professional Foresters, held in Victoria on February 18 & 19, 1988. The resolution was as follows:

"WHEREAS the first man-made forest in British Columbia was established in 1930 and is known as the Green Timbers plantation and

WHEREAS in spite of continued erosion of the plantation for forest nursery development, urban expansion, highways, power lines, etc., much of the original 300 acre plantation remains.

BE IT RESOLVED THAT COUNCIL/BOARD BE DIRECTED TO GIVE CONSIDERATION TO: send pertinent letters to the Green Timbers Heritage Society, to the Council of the Municipality of Surrey and to the Minister of Forests and Lands in support of plans to dedicate the original forest plantations as part of the proposed Green Timbers Heritage Forest."

Moved by W. Young, FHABC Member

Seconded by T.G. Wright, FHABC Member

The resolution passed unanimously.

oo0oo

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Baikie, Wallace and R. Phillips. 1986. Strathcona: a history of British Columbia's first provincial park. Ptarmigan Press, 1372 Island Highway, Campbell River, B.C. V9W 2E1 137 p. \$20.95

Sopron Alumni U.B.C. 1986. Sopron Chronicle: Hungarian foresters in the western world, 1919-1986. Rakoczi Foundation Inc., Toronto.  
Part I - 178 p. and Part II - 204 p. (one volume)  
\$30.00 plus \$4.00 handling (\$5.00 to U.S.A.) Available from  
I. Szasz, 25618 100th Avenue, R.R. #3, Maple Ridge, B.C. V2C 8X7

oo0oo

## HISTORY OF THE FOREST INDUSTRY - WEST KOOTENAYS

David Thompson explored the Kootenay-Columbia area in 1807-1811, encountering the indigenous Kutenai Indians. Fur trading was the major economic activity of white men for over half a century. The discovery of mineral-rich sites on Kootenay Lake in the 1880's prompted an influx of American men and capital.

Transportation, primarily railways and steamships, was desperately needed to process and market the mineral resource. The Canadian Pacific Railway, completed in 1885, provided links from Revelstoke and Golden via the Columbia River.

In the early 1890's, the two competing railways, the CPR and Great Northern (U.S.), extended lines into the Kootenay Lake region, CPR coming from Robson in the west and the Crowsnest Pass in the east. The Crowsnest route opened up the rich East Kootenay coal deposits, which further aided mining and smelting operations. Development of hydroelectric power at Bonnington was the final major breakthrough for the mining industry.

Timber production in the West Kootenay never matched that of the East Kootenay, which had its first mills in the 1860's. The need for railway ties was the first major market for West Kootenay timber; a good man with an axe could cut 50 per day. With the growth of the mining industry and a rise in population, the demand for lumber, though local, was significant. Before coal became available from the East Kootenay, the steamships were wood-powered and consumed phenomenal numbers of four-foot fuel logs.

Mills at Kaslo and Nelson processed American timber for a decade or so in the early 1900's. Logs were driven down the Kootenay River from the American side as well as from the Canadian East Kootenay. Protectionist measures on both sides of the border put an end to this.

In the booming 1920's, the Kootenay timber industry relied heavily on foreign sales. The Great Depression, therefore, hit the industry hard. It was not until World War II that wartime orders ended the slump. At about this time, bulldozers, trucks, and gas-powered saws began to enter the woods. An awareness emerged, of the forest as a finite resource. In the 1940's, B.C., Montana, and Idaho all began sustained yield regulation of their forest industries.

This article is to be published as a factsheet on the West Kootenays by the Association of British Columbia Professional Foresters.

A good collection of photographs has been assembled but more written material is required on the history of forestry - the industry and Forest Service in the West Kootenays. Anyone who could provide advice or assistance is requested to contact

Dale Anderson, Resource Planner  
Nelson Forest Region  
Ministry of Forests and Lands  
518 Lake Street  
Nelson, B.C. V1L 4C6

phone 354-6269

## THE GREEN TIMBERS PLANTATIONS - A BRITISH COLUMBIA HERITAGE

The beginning of the province's reforestation and forest nursery programs was in 1927. In that year, a small experimental forest nursery was established on Shelbourne Street on the northern outskirts of Victoria. This forest nursery would later play a major role in the establishment of the Green Timbers nursery and the adjacent Green Timbers plantations.

We should remember that, in 1927, there was little background or experience to draw on in working with British Columbia tree species, whether in forest nursery practices, or in reforestation.

From this small beginning on Shelbourne Street, the decision was made (in 1928) to establish a large production nursery somewhere on Vancouver Island or on the lower mainland. A large number of potential sites was examined during the year and the Annual Report for 1928 stated that the selection of an appropriate site would be made "in the future." Today, we know that the site selected for the first production forest nursery in B.C. was Green Timbers.

Meanwhile, thirty seed beds of Douglas-fir and Sitka spruce were sown in the Victoria forest nursery in 1928. These would soon become the first trees to be planted in the Green Timbers plantations. I'm sure that I need not mention the great significance of this reforestation project - the first to be undertaken in the province of British Columbia. Most importantly, the plantations (at least most of them) are still there and should be conserved as part of British Columbia's forest heritage. But more of that later.

The year 1929 saw a reservation placed over the Green Timbers area. The purpose was to start development of the province's first production forest nursery and, most importantly, to initiate experimental work in reforestation. The reference in the 1929 Forest Service Annual Report to "experimental work in reforestation" is significant in that the early Green Timbers plantations were largely developed with this long-term objective in mind. Incidentally, the year 1929 also saw plans being developed to establish an arboretum of native and exotic tree species at the Green Timbers site - plans that came to fruition.

During 1929, additional seed beds were established at the Victoria nursery. Now, some 150,000 seedlings were growing in that nursery including Douglas-fir, Sitka spruce, western redcedar, western hemlock, grand fir, western white pine, sugar pine, Monterey pine, Port Orford cedar, and eucalyptus. Again, almost all of the seedlings being grown in the Victoria nursery were destined to be transplanted to the developing Green Timbers nursery and ultimately, to become part of the Green Timbers plantation.

In 1930, a major increase in the Victoria nursery production took place. Some 800,000 seedlings were now growing, the vast majority being Douglas-fir and Sitka spruce.

Meanwhile, development work began in earnest at the Green Timbers nursery site in 1930. Approximately six acres had been cleared and prepared as nursery seed beds by the end of the year.

The year 1930 was a significant one in that two-year old seedlings growing in the Victoria nursery were used to plant the initial 65 acres of the Green Timbers plantation. These trees were planted at a density of 1,000 stems per acre and are part of the plantation that can still be seen today. It is interesting to note that the newly-planted seedlings suffered from severe browsing by rabbits in 1930 - a cyclical problem that continues to plague parts of the province's reforestation program today. However, an examination of the new plantation after the 1930 growing season produced the following comment in a report: "the (Green Timbers) site is well suited to reforestation of Douglas-fir and Sitka spruce."

During 1931, 700,000 tree seedlings growing at the Shelbourne Street nursery in Victoria were transplanted to the new Green Timbers facility, where another eight acres of nursery seed beds had been prepared.

The year 1931 also saw an additional seventeen acres added to the existing Green Timbers plantation established the year before.

While the Green Timbers plantation had the distinct honour of being the first production reforestation project in British Columbia, the year 1931 saw plantations being established elsewhere on the lower coast.

During 1932, the last seed beds were sown at the Victoria nursery with the intention of transplanting the seedlings grown there to the Green Timbers nursery. The Victoria facility was now destined to be permanently closed and Green Timbers would soon become the sole forest nursery in British Columbia.

Meanwhile, the expansion of the Green Timbers nursery continued throughout 1932 and 500,000 seedlings were shipped from this facility to reforestation projects on Vancouver Island and the lower mainland. Included in these were seedlings destined for the Green Timbers plantations. By the end of 1932, some 200,000 seedlings had been planted as part of the Green Timbers plantations.

The Great Depression was in high gear by 1933 and little expansion of the Green Timbers plantations occurred in that year. However, the plantations established in 1930, 1931, and 1932 were examined in detail for survival and growth performance. Detailed records were initiated in order that the history of the Green Timbers plantations could be followed with a view to improving reforestation and stand-tending practices. This 1932 examination recorded that the survival and growth of the plantations were very satisfactory. However, it was again reported that rabbit damage to the new seedlings continued to be a problem.

The year 1934 saw renewed activity with some 83 acres planted and added to the Green Timbers plantations, which, by the end of 1934 consisted of 285,000 planted seedlings growing on 259 acres.

Due to the depression and the lack of funds, reforestation activities were severely curtailed during 1935. In fact, only 20 acres were planted in the entire province during 1935 - all being an expansion of the Green Timbers plantations. Thus, the extent of these plantations at the end of 1935 had risen to some 308,000 seedlings on a total of 279 acres.

During 1936, the project was again increased modestly and now was composed of 347,000 planted seedlings growing on some 297 acres. Only 10,000 trees were added to the Green Timbers plantations during 1937. Interestingly, these trees were the only ones planted in all of British Columbia in 1937 - a product of the "depression years" financial policies.

The years that saw the establishment of the Green Timbers plantations had now generally drawn to a close. Certainly, the development of the Green Timbers nursery facility continued until it reached its goal to produce 6,000,000 seedlings annually. In 1938, it was announced that a second production forest nursery would be established in the province, this one was to be located near Campbell River on Vancouver Island.

Excerpts from a February 16, 1988 speech by W. Young,  
of the Forest History Association of B.C.

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed thrice yearly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests and Lands, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

Membership in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8

oo0oo

#### **MEMBERSHIP/SUBSCRIPTION RENEWALS**

The continued absence of this newsletter once again resulted from a lack of news and articles, or at least a lack of their communication to the editor. However, we were not dead, just sleeping. It appears that enough material will be forthcoming to produce the normal run of three newsletters in 1988 and perhaps four. **But please feel free to submit items anyway!**

The mailing label shows the date of your FHABC membership expiry. Most have been changed to expire at the end of 1988, or beyond, and some are free (Fr). We are still on a calendar year basis and all memberships have been extended due to the absence of newsletters over the past year. **Your membership is still valid and you need not send any money.**

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Sixteen      Victoria, British Columbia      May, 1988

## WHAT IS A FOREST?

By Frank A. Waugh

It would be an easy matter -- more easy than profitable -- to trace the history of forestry through early times, and especially through Roman law, to the present time. For us the main interest lies in English common law and in the usage of the mother tongue in respect to forests. In this field a few authoritative citations will be worth while. Let the first be from Townley, a recent English writer on forestry. He says:

"But the etymology of the word Forest has no connection with woods or woodland; it means a waste or large open space. The legal definition of a forest which prevailed from pre-Norman days until the days of Charles II is, according to Manwood's Laws of the Forest, first published in 1598:

'A certain territorie of woody grounds and fruitfull pasture, priviledged for wild beastts and foules of Forest Chase and Warren to rest and abide in, in the safe protection of the King, for his princely delight and pleasure, which territorie of ground, so priviledged, is meered and bounded with irremoueable markes, meres, and boundaries, wether knowen by matter of record or else by prescription.'

This work by Manwood I have not seen, but I have noted another interesting extract from it in Gilpin, as follows:

"In those days it was a matter of little ceremony either to make or to enlarge a forest. Thus saith the law:

'It is allowed to our sovereign lord the king, in respect of his continual care and labour for the preservation of the whole realm, among other privileges, this prerogative, -- to have his places of recreation and pastime wheresoever he will appoint. For as it is at the liberty and pleasure of his grace to reserve the wild beasts and the game to himself for his only delight and pleasure, so he may also, at his will and pleasure, make a forest for them to abide in.'

One of the most illuminating discussions of early forest law in England is given by Cox, from whom one is tempted to make extended extracts. Here is one paragraph:

"(William) the Conqueror acquired, by right of conquest, not only the demesne lands of the Confessor and of the nobles who had opposed him, but also all the rights of the chase over great woodland or open stretches of both cultivated and uncultivated ground, where royal hunting rights had previously been exercised by Saxon or Danish kings. With William and his immediate successors the chase was a passion, and hence a code of singularly harsh and burdensome 'forest' laws soon came into operation. The Conqueror took advantage of the autocratic position secured to him and his followers by their military success, to carry out 'afforestation' not only over the restricted areas that had been the hunting grounds of his predecessors on the throne, but over almost all the old folkland that remained unenclosed. The term 'forest,' that had been long in like use on parts of the Continent, was then introduced into England, and made to embrace vast districts, which included woodlands and wild wastes of moor, as well as patches of cultivated land. Within these afforested tracts, he decreed that the right of hunting was vested solely in the Crown, and could only be exercised by the king, or by those who were specially privileged under however monstrous and harsh in operation, possessed a rough logical basis. It was argued that all such animals were bona vacantia, or ownerless property, and hence pertained to the king; that hunting was essentially the pastime or 'game' of kings; and that therefore the right of exercising the chase, or taking all kinds of beasts of venery, belonged solely to the king."

The old English idea of the forest is summed up in the following definition:

"Perhaps the following definition is as accurate a one as can be given in a few words, or what used to be understood by the English term 'forest' in Norman, Plantagenet, and early Tudor days. A forest was a portion of territory consisting of extensive waste lands, and including a certain amount of both woodland and pasture, circumscribed by defined metes and bounds, within which the right of hunting was reserved exclusively to the king, and which was subject to a special code of laws administered by local as well as central ministers."

These citations might be multiplied into the hundreds. Without exception all examinations of the records will show that the early idea of a forest was that of a game cover, a place where wild game was harbored, especially for the recreation of royal sportsmen. In short recreation is the very oldest forest utility and historically the only one.

In this country the lay members have been trying with great earnestness and futility to draw a distinction between forests and parks on precisely this line. That is, the common newspaper mind has been trying to think of a forest as a stand of timber destined for lumber and of a park as a tract used for recreation. The most serious difficulty with these definitions lies in the fact that enormous areas of woodland are used for both purposes. Also both definitions go to pieces when examined in the light of historic usage.

Extracted from the Journal of Forestry, March 1922.  
Vol. XX, No. 3, pp. 209-214.

oo0oo

#### FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION OF B.C. ACTIVITIES AND OTHER NEWS

A letter was received from the Mayor of the District of Surrey, Robert J. Bose, thanking the FHABC for its brief entitled "Future Land Use Options for the Green Timbers Area."

o0o

On April 12, 1988 the President participated on a panel at the Northern Mixedwood Symposium. The title of the presentation was: "A History of Policies and Progress in the Utilization of Deciduous Species in British Columbia's Northern Interior."

o0o

The FHABC's Letter to the editor concerning the heritage value of B.C.'s first forest plantation was printed on April 25, 1988 in the Vancouver Sun.

o0o

During National Forestry Week, from May 2-7, 1988, the newsletter editor (John Parminter) and the Treasurer (Edo Nyland) organized and maintained a forest history and parks display in one of Victoria's shopping malls as part of a larger display.

oo0oo

PRESIDENT'S COLUMN  
By W. (Bill) Young

Forest History Appreciation

It is obvious to me that British Columbians are becoming increasingly interested in hearing and learning more of the province's forest history. Most importantly, it is this appreciation of roots, traditions, and history of forest activities in British Columbia that can nurture a sense of pride in those involved in the forest sector and in all British Columbians. While we must continuously strive to make advances in all aspects of forest management and activities, how can we plan the future without fully understanding and building on the past?

Newsletter

Over the past months the Editor and I have attempted to solicit newsletter contributions from FHABC members. The result has generally been lots of promises but little action! If the FHABC is to be successful, members must become more active. Each member has some story that should be recorded and such "forest history vignettes" should be sent directly to the Editor.

The length of each vignette should be 500-700 words in length but longer articles are also welcome and could readily be divided into two or more parts for publication. Look for these vignettes in future issues:

- the discovery of the "Golden Spruce" of the Queen Charlotte Islands
- the first forest fertilization project
- the beginning of the B.C. Forest Service Ranger School  
at Green Timbers, Surrey in 1946
- the Moneta affair
- the 1947 Mesachie Lake cruising school
- the logging railway at Eagle Lake
- a posting to Lower Post, B.C.

Public Speaking Opportunities

I'm convinced that we can readily increase the numerous opportunities available to address groups and organizations on the forest history theme. While I have a small collection, I believe that our association needs a modest forest history slide library. Presentations on forest history can be either exceedingly dull or exceedingly interesting. The use of pertinent slides can usually tip the balance in the latter direction. Any suggestions?

oo0oo

REFORESTATION - THE FIRST DAY  
By W. (Bill) Young

In the last FHABC newsletter I wrote about the first man-made forest in British Columbia, the Green Timbers plantation. Now, I'd like to tell you a little about the first day of that historic reforestation project on March 15, 1930.

On that date, a group of dignitaries gathered at Green Timbers to witness the planting of the first trees in B.C.'s first reforestation project. It was decided that those who wished could plant one or more trees to commemorate that day. In all, some 121 trees were planted by the dignitaries present. Surprisingly, this special and historic area, along with the surviving dominant trees, remains intact - some sixty years later.

Let's turn back the pages of time to March 15, 1930 and see who was involved:

Trees # 6-11: planted by Mr. M. Manson, MLA. He was the Conservative member representing the Mackenzie electoral district. The March 16, 1930 edition of the Vancouver Daily Province reported that "Mr. Manson made a speech in Chinook telling of the importance to B.C. of the establishment of the plantation."

Tree # 2: planted by Mr. J.W. Berry, MLA. John Walter Berry was the Conservative member representing the Delta electoral district.

Tree # 25: planted by Mrs. J.W. Berry.

Trees # 20, 21, & 30: planted by Colonel N. Spencer, MLA. He was one of the Conservative members representing the city of Vancouver.

Trees # 3 and 38: planted by Mr. V. Harbord Harbord, representing the Vancouver Daily Province.

Trees # 23, 24, 44, 45, 66, 67, 88, & 89: planted by Mr. Peter Z. Caverhill. He was Chief Forester of the B.C. Forest Branch from 1920 until his untimely death on December 8, 1935.

Trees # 4, 19, 26, 41, 48, 63, & 70: planted by Mr. R.C. Sinclair, a member of the B.C. Forest Branch. He retired some two decades later as Assistant Chief Forester of British Columbia. His career included appointments as District Forester in the Prince Rupert and Vancouver forest districts.

Trees # 16 & 29: planted by Mr. Charles Wilkinson, Secretary-Manager of the Canadian Forestry Association of British Columbia.

Trees # 37, 53, 57 & 77: planted by Mr. A.E. Pickford, who was superintendent of the Green Timbers forest nursery which was established in 1930.

Trees # 51, 59, 78, and 80: planted by Mr. Percy M. Barr. He was a growth and yield researcher in the B.C. Forest Branch's fledgling research section. In 1932 he left B.C. to join the staff at the University of California and went on to become a highly-decorated veteran of World War II.

Trees # 60 & 61: planted by Mrs. Kathryn Barr.

Trees # 90 & 91: planted by Mr. Lawrence Barr, presumably a relative of Percy and Kathryn Barr.

Trees # 34 & 54: planted by Mr. Robert W. Aylett. An employee of the Forest Branch, he retired some 20 years later as ranger in the Sechelt Ranger District.

Trees # 13, 32 & 55: planted by Mr. F.M. Worthing, representing the Dominion Department of the Interior.

Trees # 49 & 71: planted by Mr. E. Walmsley. The former tree was for D. Roy Cameron and the latter for E.H. Finlayson, both of the Dominion Department of the Interior.

There were others involved in the ceremony. Some planted trees while others were named in the planting of trees. Can any readers identify the following?:

F.J. MacKenzie, T.G. Martin, E. Adams, Mrs. A.J. Christmas, G.T. Browne, E. Walmsley, J.W. Martin, Roy A. Gibson, and W.W. Cory.

Traversed by the Pacific Highway, the original Green Timbers forest was billed as the only virgin forest along 1,700 miles of highway between San Diego and Vancouver. As could be expected, there was intense controversy when the area was logged during the latter 1920's. However, I am sure that the atmosphere was positive on that historic March 15, 1930 date when those present could envision a new man-made forest that was destined to become a major esthetic and heritage asset on the lower coast.

### A WINTER'S TALE

Fifty years ago the Executive of the B.C. Forest Branch was concerned about staff morale. Witness this June 12, 1935 letter sent to the Chief Forester by A.E. Parlow, District Forester at Prince Rupert.

"The building which we occupy jointly with the Public Works at Burns Lake is raised on piling about nine feet off the ground. The large open basement makes the offices too cold with any degree of comfort or efficiency during the winter. I have been in (Ranger) Wilson's office on a winter day when the ink did not thaw out sufficiently to use until nearly 11 o'clock in spite of a hot fire in the heater.

It is suggested that the foundations be straightened and strengthened and the basement walls lined inside and outside with rough lumber and filled with sawdust. If this is done, the Public Works plan to build a suitable furnace out of a oil drum and the offices should be very comfortable. They estimate the cost at \$600.00 of which they ask us to bear half. I would appreciate it if you will take this matter up with the Public Works and see if some arrangement can be made whereby these repairs and alterations can be completed before next fall."

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed quarterly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests and Lands, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

**Membership** in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The President, Bill Young, can be reached at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

oo0oo

NOTICE OF ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING  
OF THE FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

Date: June 11, 1988 (Saturday)

Place: Lorax Forestry School at Green Timbers  
9800 140th Street, Surrey, B.C.

Schedule:

- |                      |   |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
| 10:00 AM to 11:00 AM | - | Executive Meeting  |
| 11:00 AM to 12:00 PM | - | Annual General Meeting   |
| 12:00 PM to 1:30 PM  | - | Light lunch and showing of<br>historic forestry films  |
| 1:30 PM to 3:30 PM   | - | A series of short tours:<br>1) Commemorative plantations<br>(established March 15, 1930)<br>2) Arboretum (established 1930)<br>3) Forest nursery (established 1930)<br>4) Forestry school (established 1946) |

oo0oo

**NOTE:**

In order to arrange for the luncheon catering, please advise if you will attend. Spouses and guests are more than welcome. A nominal charge for the lunch is expected. Please contact one of the following:

Vancouver	Bill Backman	732-3075
Victoria	Bill Young	652-3002
	John Parminter	Office: 387-8736 Home: 381-7698

Or notify by mail to:

Bill Young  
6401 Conconi Place  
Victoria, B.C.  
V8Z 5Z7

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Seventeen Victoria, British Columbia August, 1988

## RECOLLECTIONS OF A FOREST RANGER ON THE COAST 50 YEARS AGO

By Ross Douglas

In the winter of 1936 I had come in from a summer survey party, and was working in the Forest Service office in Victoria, when it was decided to send a graduate forester out as a forest ranger on the coast, and I was given the job. At that time many coast ranger districts had no roads at all, airplanes hadn't come into general use, and boats were the only means of getting around. The Vancouver Forest District had a large boat fleet and operated a substantial boat maintenance station at Thurston Bay on Sonora Island. I don't recall if they built boats there but they did build them, to a fairly standard design which anyone who has seen will remember.

I was to have a boat district centered at Port Neville, 150 miles up the coast from Vancouver, and a boat was to be my transportation, office, and living quarters for an engineer - radio operator and myself. Early in 1937 I reported to Thurston Bay to get my boat and meet my engineer, a nice young man by the name of Jack Randall. The boat was the "Eva R", a venerable old 32 footer with an equally old, slow-speed gas engine and a cruising speed of about 7 knots. The first trip, from Thurston Bay to Port Neville, could have had its comic side as neither Jack nor I had ever been on small boats before, but we made it without hitting anything.

Port Neville was a pleasant, quiet inlet. On the south side was a dock where the Union Steamship called once a week. Above it was the large log home of the Hansen family, where Mr. Hansen had homesteaded early in the century. One of the Hansen girls ran a small store and post office near the dock. Across the inlet were two or three other small homesteads. This was the settlement of Port Neville, which was to be my home base for nearly eighteen months.

My ranger district covered both sides of Johnstone Strait from below Loughborough Inlet to Robson Bight. End to end would take about ten hours by boat. It was pretty empty country. Besides Port Neville there were tiny settlements at Port Harvey, Jackson Bay, and Kelsey Bay. Here and there were two or three solitary homesteads, such as the Bendickson farm on Hardwicke Island. Scattered widely through the area were 20 or more small logging operations. Most of these were on the mainland and small islands, and the large valleys on Vancouver Island of the Salmon, White, Adam, and Eve rivers, so active today, were untouched wilderness.

The logging operations were all of small, independent owner-operators who sold their logs on the Vancouver log market. Most of them would have only one or two donkey engines, and only two or three of them could operate two or three sides. The common type of operation was a cold-deck and swing to the water, sometimes with an A-frame. One operator cold-decked and then shot the logs to water down a steep log chute, quite a spectacular sight. There were a couple of handloggers, and two small truck operations hauling on fore-and-aft timber roads. A number of the camps were float camps. One of these, a Japanese camp in Call Inlet, presented the unusual daily spectacle of the Japanese crew, after work, emerging from a large bath-house on the float and parading around in brightly coloured kimonos, an exotic sight in that setting.

Nearly all the logging was in Crown timber sales, as of course there were no Tree Farm Licences or Public Sustained Yield Units. There were no forest inventory maps or air photos, in fact no accurate maps at all in my area, so a logger would hunt up a piece of timber on his own and apply for a timber sale. I would cruise it and set the boundaries, and report to Vancouver. In due course a timber sale contract was issued. This was usually for a term of two to five years, with stumpage fixed for the life of the contract. Sales over a certain size had to be advertised for competitive bids, but there was never any competition in my time. Once a man located some timber he wanted, it seemed to be "finders keepers."

When logging commenced I inspected regularly for performance, including utilization which by today's standards was terrible. I can't recall what our standards then were, but mills were designed for large logs and I doubt if many tops would be less than 14 inches. In fire season I checked regularly on fire precautions and equipment. The only measure of hazard was the sling psychrometer, plus how one felt. Fortunately I had no fires in either 1937 or 1938, though 1938 was a bad year down the coast.

These cruising and inspection activities kept me fairly constantly on the move around the district. I would anchor or tie up where I was working and return to Port Neville about once a week for mail and supplies. The work was fairly vigorous, being all on foot. Boat living had the usual discomforts, but boat travel in good weather was a pleasure in this attractive country, and the worst weather could usually be avoided.

A ranger today I guess has the same basic duties but with many more complications and problems. Timber sales then were much simpler to administer than the modern tenures. There were no annual cutting plans or prescribed rates of cut - a logger could cut as much as he liked where he liked as long as it was in the sale area. He was not yet required to fall snags or plant trees. Environmental concerns and public involvement hadn't started. Logging areas today are usually large, with complex patterns of leave-blocks and roads requiring accurate mapping. Mine were relatively small and simple, and my cruising and mapping were pretty rough and ready, always working alone and pacing distances.

A big difference from today was in communications. The two-way radio on the boat was for contact with the Vancouver office and didn't always work, but there were no telephones or two-way radios in the district. To speak to a logging operator I could go by boat to see him, which might take all day, or leave it until my next visit perhaps three weeks away, which I generally did. This sparseness of communication tended to narrow concerns down to essentials. All my dealings with operators were verbal and things were settled on the spot.

I guess Forest Service communications were influenced by these conditions too, because while there were frequent reports to make, they were very brief affairs, and I wasn't overburdened with correspondence from head office. In fact my total office was a 5 foot shelf in the small wheelhouse of the boat containing mainly the Forest Act, an instruction manual, a typewriter, and some files. And I wasn't bothered with telephone calls. It wasn't a bad way of doing business.

The years 1937 and 1938 were still in the Depression, and I soon found that logging operators were working very hard for very little margin of profit. Douglas-fir booms delivered to the Vancouver market fetched \$6.00 per thousand board feet for No. 3 grade (there was no cubic scale), \$9.00 for No. 2, and \$12.00 for No. 1. There were no peeler grades or premiums. Hemlock was ungraded, and fetched a flat price of about \$5.00 per thousand. Stumpage was around \$.75 per thousand.

The base labour rate was \$.35 or \$.40 per hour. Logging was more labour-intensive then, with no power saws or mobile spars, to name two modern machines. The small operators hired as few men as they could and did the high-priced jobs themselves. They often had relatives or friends working with them. I remember one group of about six young men who had got hold of a donkey engine and a small patch of fir a mile up the Apple River. They did everything themselves including the cooking, and were totally isolated. They preferred this life, hard as it was, to the problem of severe unemployment in Vancouver.

As I got to know my logging operators I came to admire them very much. Many were pioneers on the coast. Oscar Soderman, for example, showed me with pride in 1938, a fine stand of second-growth on a point in Johnstone Strait which he had logged in 1908. With rare exceptions these men were hard working, cheerful under difficulties, asking no favours of society, and honest.

I was a conscientious civil servant, but as I learned their character and the conditions they faced, I concluded that part of my job was to help these people survive. There wasn't much I could do except do my work for them promptly and try to get them what breaks I could (such as a stumpage of \$.50 per thousand instead of \$.75). I confess though, that there were times when I bent the rules a bit, or turned a blind eye to some minor infraction, when an honest operator needed a little tolerance. I had no cause to regret it.

My stay in this beautiful part of the country ended in the summer of 1938 when I was moved to a different job in the B.C. interior. It was only then, in retrospect, that I realized how insulated my boat community and others like it were from the outside world. With no newspapers, and radio so unreliable that most people ignored it, world news didn't seem to penetrate. After I left I found we knew almost nothing of the events which had been taking place in Europe and would soon lead to World War II. It was as if we lived in a different world or a different time. I guess this rather happy detachment ended when war was declared in 1939.

oo0oo

#### FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION OF B.C. ACTIVITIES AND OTHER NEWS

About 35 members and guests attended the Annual General Meeting of the Forest History Association of B.C. at Green Timbers in Surrey on June 11, 1988. Following the formalities a lunch was served, then films provided by the British Columbia Forestry Association were shown. A trip to view the first plantation in B.C. was followed by a tour of the arboretum, lead by Phil Haddock. The weather cooperated and the day was enjoyed by all.

The current slate of officers is as follows:

President:	W. Young
Past President:	W. Backman
Treasurer:	E. Nyland
Editor:	J. Parminter
Director (Northern Interior):	J. Little
Director (Southern Interior):	J. Murray
Director (Mainland Coast):	D. McMullen
Director (Vancouver Island):	R. DeBoo
Directors at large:	G. Brandak, J. Thirgood C. Perry, W. Burch

oo0oo

DAVID DOUGLAS - THE LAST LETTER

On July 12, 1834, David Douglas, the great botanist of western North America, was found dead in a pit dug to trap wild cattle on the slopes of Mauna Kea on the island of Hawaii. One of Douglas' last letters, written on May 6, 1834, was to his mentor Dr. William Hooker. In that letter, he describes his ill-fated journey of 1833 into what is now British Columbia:

Woahoo, Sandwich Islands

"...You will probably enquire why I did not address you by the despatch of the ship to Europe last year. I reached the sea-coast greatly broken down, having suffered no ordinary toil, and, on my arrival, was soon prostrated by fever. My last letter to you was written from the interior of the Columbia, and bore date about the middle of April, 1833 (last year), just before starting on my northern journey. Therein I mentioned my intention of writing a few lines to you daily, which I did, up to the 13th of June, a most disastrous day for me, on which I lost, what I may call, may all! On that morning, at the Stony Islands of Fraser's River (the Columbia of McKenzie -- see the map in his 4to. edition), my canoe was dashed to atoms, when I lost every article in my possession, saving an astronomical journal, book of rough notes, charts, and barometrical observations, with my instruments. My botanical notes are gone, and what gives me most concern, my journal of occurrences also, so this is what can never be replaced, even by myself. All the articles needful for pursuing my journal were destroyed, so that my voyage for this season was frustrated. I cannot detail to you the labour and anxiety this occasioned me, both in body and mind, to say nothing of the hardships and sufferings I endured. Still, I reflect, with pleasure, that no lives were sacrificed. I passed over the cataract and gained the shore in a whirlpool below, not however by swimming, for I was rendered helpless, and the waves washed me on the rocks. The collection of plants consisted of about four hundred species -- two hundred and fifty of these were mosses, and a few of them new. This disastrous occurrence has much broken my strength and spirits. The country over which I passed was all mountainous, but most so towards the Western Ocean: -- still it will, ere long, be inhabited..."

The rapids where Douglas' mishap occurred are known today as the Fort George Canyon, a few miles south of Prince George.

Submitted by W. Young

NOTICE OF MEETING

The 1988 Annual Meeting of the David Douglas Society of Western North America will be held in Seattle during the annual meeting of the Western Forestry and Conservation Association (December 5 - 7, 1988). For further details contact W. Young, 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7. Phone 652-3002.

REFORESTATION - THE FIRST DAY: A SEQUEL  
By W. (Bill) Young

In the May 1988 newsletter (No. 16), I wrote about the involvement of people on the first day of British Columbia's first reforestation project - March 15, 1930. Since writing that article, I have unearthed additional information to supplement the earlier story on who was involved in planting the commemorative grove.

Trees # 36 and 56: planted by Mr. F.J. MacKenzie. He was the former MLA for Delta and had been active in the unsuccessful battle to preserve the original Green Timbers forest from logging.

Trees # 10, 40, 62, 84, and 106: planted by Mr. E. Walmsley, the Crown Timber Agent at New Westminster at the time.

Tree # 27: planted by Mr. E. Walmsley for Mr. W.W. Cory. Mr. Cory was Deputy Minister of the Dominion Department of the Interior. FHABC member Gerry Andrews reports that his father and W.W. Cory were friends, as they grew up together in Gladstone, Manitoba.

Finally, I have found that the very first tree planted in this historic grove on March 15, 1930 was planted by Mr. J.W. Berry, Conservative MLA representing the Delta electoral district.

This additional information reduces our search for background on those involved to the following: Mr. T.G. Martin, Mr. E. Adams, Mrs. A.J. Christmas, Mr. G.T. Browne, Mr. J.W. Martin, and Mr. Roy A. Gibson. Can anyone help out with these?

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed quarterly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, c/o Protection Branch, Ministry of Forests and Lands, 1450 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7.

**Membership** in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The President, Bill Young, can be reached at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Eighteen      Victoria, British Columbia      December, 1988

## A MAJOR NEW FOREST HISTORY MUSEUM FOR BRITISH COLUMBIA

By Edo Nyland

On Friday July 22, 1988 at 8:00 PM the new Powell River Forestry Museum was opened with a bang. Ribbon cutting didn't seem to be the appropriate thing. As the big old circular saw needed hammering anyway, your treasurer was given an ancient axe to do the bang-up official opening honours.

The grand opening of this museum coincided with the opening of the annual "Powell River Sea Fair" and a large crowd was on hand in the beach park beside the museum building. The new museum is the product of a devoted and highly motivated crew of stump jumpers. The beach building, which contains two large rooms, was turned over to the Powell River Forestry Museum Society. The exhibition hall is filled to overflowing with a remarkable collection of logging equipment, outboard motors, photos, etc. of bygone days, some of it pre-dating the steam era.

The second hall was equipped to show films and videos, accommodate forestry meetings and lectures (with a seating capacity of about 80 people) and will be the den of the Junior Forest Wardens group. An active bunch of Forest Wardens was in charge of this room during the official opening. They had a large variety of forestry handouts, hats for the kids, and buttons with conservation slogans for everyone. An interested crowd of mostly local people thronged through the displays where several of the Society's members were available to give tours, explain, reminisce, and tell tall tales.

Already the building is too small to do justice to the fast-growing collection and the Society is casting eager eyes on the much larger old arena building next door, which has been vacant for some time.

In addition to the beach building, the Society was given control over the strip of forest located along the coast between the town and the paper mill. This strip of old growth and second growth mixed forest is about one mile long, occupies the slope between the beach and the main road and covers well over 100 acres. It contains an old logging railway grade and an excellent trail system. This area will be developed to attractively display equipment which is too large or heavy to fit in a building. The first properly restored display is already in place. It is a very large wagon with pole road wheels (cupped to fit on a log track) loaded with 40 foot long large diameter logs. It was used in the 1890's to transport logs to salt water. An ancient pull grader is being readied for display and an enormous steam donkey will be next, as soon as transportation can be arranged from the bush where it still sits on its last job.

The colourful Sea Fair Parade featured two forest history floats. The first one was a vintage logging truck with a flat deck carrying a curious variety of restored equipment. The second was a modern logging truck loaded with 12 cords of alder firewood for the lucky ticket buyer, delivery included. Signs on this truck heralded the coming of a new era in appreciation for Powell River's past and urged people to buy one dollar tickets on the load. Luckily for the Society, it was a local resident who won the draw.

The executive of the society consists of: Jack McCuish, Chairman; Charlie Parsons, Vice-chairman; and Gerri Parsons, Secretary-Treasurer. The address of the society is - Powell River Forestry Museum Society, P.O. Box 186, Powell River, B.C. V8A 4Z6. Membership is \$10.00 per year.

Next time you are in Powell River don't forget to visit. If the museum isn't open, give one of the executive members a call and they will do their utmost to accommodate you.

oo0oo

#### RECENT BOOKS

Chaster, G.H., D.W. Ross, and W.H. Warren (authors) and J.W. Neill (editor). 1988. Trees of greater Victoria: a heritage. Heritage Tree Book Society, Victoria. 96 p.

Chittenden, Curley and A.M. McCombs. 1988. The Harrison - Chehalis challenge. Treeline Publishing, Box 188, Harrison Hot Springs, B.C. V0M 1K0 \$11.95

Garner, Joe. 1988. Never chop your rope - a story of British Columbia logging and the people who logged. Cinnabar Press. \$19.95 (cloth) \$12.95 (paper)

oo0oo

PRESIDENT'S COLUMN

The executive of the FHABC for 1988 - 1989 are:

President: Bill Young  
Past-President: Bill Backman  
Treasurer: Edo Nyland  
Editor: John Parminter  
Regional Directors:  
    Northern Interior: Doug Little  
    Southern Interior: John Murray  
    Mainland Coast: Don McMullen  
    Vancouver Island: Bob DeBoo  
Directors-at-large:  
    Special Collections: George Brandak  
    University: Jack Thirgood  
    Unions: Clay Perry  
    Retirees: Gerry Burch

Newsletter

With a few exceptions, members are not coming through with articles and items for the newsletter. While a number of you have promised articles that's about all we have received so far - promises.

This is the fourth newsletter of 1988 and henceforth we hope to issue them quarterly. But we need a little more support from our members - so let's have those articles.

Membership

Enclosed with this issue is a renewal form for individual memberships. Modest dues of \$5.00 includes four issues of the newsletter. Library, archives, and some institutions will continue to receive free subscriptions.

Award of Merit

Two winners of the FHABC Award of Merit for 1988 have been selected. This is the first year that such awards have been presented and are designed to acknowledge contributions to an increased awareness of British Columbia's forest history. Arrangements are being made for the formal presentations and the names of the recipients will be announced in the next newsletter.

Faculty of Forestry, UBC

Following up on a resolution passed at the 1988 Annual Meeting, the President wrote to UBC's Faculty of Forestry supporting the principle that forest history must increasingly be an essential and integral part of the faculty's emphasis. Dean Kennedy's response confirmed that this would be so.

### Green Timbers Arboretum

The President has written to the UBC Forestry Undergraduate Society suggesting that the refurbishing of this heritage arboretum (1930) be adopted as a 1988-1989 Forest Club project.

### Green Timbers Heritage Values

An aura of silence seems to be the order of the day with respect to Green Timbers and the future of its heritage values. The FHABC is attempting to follow up on our stated position on a continuous basis through interviews, letters, and the like.

### David Douglas

Many FHABC members participated in the David Douglas ceremony at Vancouver's Van Dusen Botanical Gardens on September 11. The unveiling of a bust of David Douglas was the main event.

The President participated in a ceremony in Scone, Scotland on October 1, 1988 where the newly-refurbished 1841 monument to David Douglas was rededicated. This participation included a presentation on the famous botanist's travels in British Columbia.

The 1988 Annual Meeting of the David Douglas Society of Western North America was held on December 5th in Seattle, Washington.

Submitted by W. Young

ooOoo

### RECENT THESES

Bull, Gary. 1988. The Commission of Conservation: its influence on Canada's forest. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, University of British Columbia.

Chapman, Carol A.G. 1988. A history of logging in the West Kootenays. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, University of British Columbia.

Graeme, Angus R. 1988. The forest industry in the Cowichan Valley: its early development, 1862 - 1939. B.S.F. Thesis, Faculty of Forestry, University of British Columbia.

Wagner, William Leroy. 1987. Privateering in the public forest? - a study of the forest industry's expanding role in the management of British Columbia's forest lands. M.A. Thesis, Department of Geography, University of Victoria. vii + 201 p.

ooOoo

ARCHIVAL NEWS

The following two articles were submitted by FHABC member George Brandak, Curator of Manuscripts, Special Collections, UBC Library.

MacMillan Bloedel Limited Collection

The MacMillan Bloedel Limited Collection, at present comprised of some 100 lineal metres of material, was donated to the Special Collections Division of the UBC Library in June of 1988. Records include textual material and photographs, while a subsequent donation is to include a map collection, sound recordings, and additional records and photographs.

Records of predecessor companies include the Powell River Co. Ltd. (1909-1959), the H.R. MacMillan Export Co. Ltd. (1919-1951), and Bloedel, Stewart & Welch Ltd. (1920-1951). Records of MacMillan, Bloedel & Powell River Ltd. (1960-1966), along with those of the renamed MacMillan Bloedel Limited (1966-1976) include a photographic collection of some 875 prints and a substantial body of executive files (which will be restricted for periods ranging from five to twenty years).

Executive records include the corporate papers of G.D. Eccott (dating primarily from 1939 to 1969) secretary of succeeding company configurations. Eccott's files document company amalgamations as well as company discussions with legal and financial firms. Other executive files include those of E.G. Shorter (1958-1972), who had begun at the Alberni Mill in the 1940s and became an Executive Vice President; G.B. Currie (1958-1976) who served as Vice President, Finance and then as Chairman; D.W. Timmis (1966-1976), President and Chief Executive Officer (1973-1976), C.A. Specht (1963-1968), President; L.G. Harris, Vice President, Pulp and Paper Group (1963-1974); and J.O. Hemmingsen, Vice President and General Manager Logging (1962-1977). In addition, there are H.R. MacMillan's Corporate Papers (1920-1976) which document his activities and associations.

Subsidiary and otherwise related companies of all three parent organizations are well represented. Best documented are the records of Victoria Lumber & Manufacturing Co. Ltd., Canadian Transport Co., Campbell River Timber Co., and Brooks-Scanlon Lumber Co.

Supervised by George Brandak, Curator of Manuscripts, Angela Schiwy began the arrangement and description process in July. Expected to take a year, the project is being funded by MacMillan Bloedel Limited.

From ABCA Newsletter, Vol. 14 No. 2 - Fall 1988

oo0oo

What to do 'til the archivist comes

More companies should have a sense of history-in-the-making from square one. Many either keep everything or throw everything out; one is almost as bad as the other, for even a few years' accumulation of everything assumes unmanageable, overwhelming proportions.

Some experts say only 5% of records created by a business are worth preserving, and preservation of most is dictated either by law or common sense. Here, an idea of the material that should be kept to provide a balanced history of a company:

- the company charter, papers of incorporation, partnership agreement, license, whatever legal document records the original establishment of the firm.
- correspondence and papers of the company's founders (and succeeding key executives), both business and personal, relating not only to company business and philosophy, but also to its place within the industry and community, and the executives' activities in industry, civic, charitable and political spheres as well.
- minutes of meetings of the board, shareholders, executives.
- property records: land and building purchases, sales, leases.
- stock and bond records.
- annual reports, financial records, annual budgets, ledgers, etc.
- policy statements pertaining to all departments.
- personnel records: a sampling showing the size of the work force at various stages, salary and wage scales, fringe benefits, etc.
- labour agreements.
- production records: a representative sampling of products, outlines of production layouts and methods, etc.
- advertising: a sampling of advertising in all media, promotion pieces, and public relations campaigns.
- company publications, internal and external, and speeches.
- clippings from newspapers and magazines reporting on the company's activities.
- photographs of the company's board, executives, employees at work, premises, interior and exterior, and significant events.

"Time to check the records" by Kit Morgan  
Executive, May 1974

## JUNIOR FOREST WARDENS MARK 58 YEARS

On Sunday September 27, 1988 a gathering of foresters, industry executives, and Junior Forest Wardens and their parents took place in Stanley Park. The occasion was the placement of a new plaque indicating the "Junior Forest Warden Tree," a Douglas-fir planted on May 2, 1931 to mark the founding of the wardens organization a year before.

In the spring of 1930, officials of the British Columbia Branch of the Canadian Forestry Association decided that the most fertile field for creating a "forest conscious" public was the youth of the country. The process of education was to be revised - youth were to be trained to teach adults.

From the outset the scheme caught on and grew like a veritable forest fire. A badge was designed and cast in bronze. School principals were asked to select the first candidates for membership, who were installed at public ceremonies. Each Junior Forest Warden became the representative for the Association in his district.

In the forties the wardens took on a greater role than that of volunteer forest fire prevention officers. They were provided with training courses, issued special manuals, and rewarded with badges and degrees. The Warden Clubs also commenced participating in local fairs, parades, and other public events to make people aware of conservation and environmental problems. They undertook such projects as community enrichment, improvement of fish and wildlife habitats, seed cone collecting, tree planting, and the enhancement of our surroundings.

With the emergence of a strong provincial organization in Alberta, sponsored by the Alberta Forest Service, it became necessary to create a national organization for the purpose of establishing common objectives, training programs, rules and regulations, and providing for provincial representation on a national level.

The Junior Forest Wardens Association of Canada was incorporated in Ottawa in 1940.

The main objective of the Junior Forest Wardens is to promote good citizenship among our Canadian youth through participation in a program of healthful outdoor recreation and service to the community. The association seeks to challenge the initiative of boys and girls to develop a sense of personal responsibility for the wise use of our woods, waters, soils, and wildlife. The affiliated members of the organization as well as the Junior Forest Wardens, Girl Forest Guards, and their adult leaders are people curious about nature and getting outdoors to hike, camp, or go on wilderness trips.

Memberships in one of these clubs offers a special kind of companionship with others who love and respect the environment. Also, instruction in outdoor skills and guidance on how to go about studying many living and non-living things around us. It combines learning, fun, and outdoor adventures for its young members.

There are some 5,000 youngsters enrolled in the provincial and affiliate member clubs of the organization. For example, Quebec 4H of the Quebec Forestry Association is an affiliate member.

The founders of the warden program believed that young people today are more than ever in need of outdoor experience. This is particularly true with the growing tendency towards urbanization. Many young people have never been out of the city. Youngsters with a natural spirit of adventure and love of all nature and living things should have the opportunity to participate in environmental education and action-type programs pertaining to conservation.

There is no intent to make wildlife officers or foresters of these young people, but one can be certain that they will become better informed adults and better citizens as a result of their training and experience.

Emphasis is placed on members developing responsibility for themselves and for the natural resources. All training courses, extra studies, hikes, campouts, and seminars are designed to achieve this goal. The program is based on the volunteer leader in the community and the adult council, consisting of three or four other interested adults. The whole idea is to develop a sound philosophy of life by a group interest and participation in natural resource experiences, education, and developing a knowledge of the environment.

Submitted by Chief Warden Bill Myring

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed quarterly at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

**Membership** in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The President, Bill Young, can be reached at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

oo0oo

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Nineteen      Victoria, British Columbia      April, 1989

## "MAC AND MAC" - B.C.'s PIONEER HARDWARE

By Allan Klenman

When we think of forests we used to think of axes! When a faller went to work, he usually had his own axe. Indeed, many would not let their axe out of their sight. There are stories of fallers stowing their prized axes under their bunk at night, while they slept.

Actually, the axe was always safe anyway, as most faller's wouldn't touch another's axe - it wouldn't be correct for his swing, and the heft, balance, and shape of the cutting bit would be wrong as well.

So we find the fallers through the years going to the dealer who carried all the best makes - Sager, Walters, Welland Vale, and Smart's - to name Canada's top four. Mac and Mac had their own special brands, too - Sunset and Gorilla. As well, they offered Brades' "Cockatoo" from Birmingham and Kelly's "Flint Edge" from the U.S.A.

The company really started in Victoria when Alfred Fellows opened a shop in 1859. Later, E.G. Prior, (an engineer from England) became an employee and in 1883 he purchased all shares from the retiring Fellows. The company was renamed E.G. Prior & Co., Ltd. and with Prior's excellent business sense it grew into the largest hardware company on Vancouver Island. Prior was also active in politics, firstly as an MLA. In 1888 he was sent to Ottawa as the Member of Parliament for Victoria.

When the CPR came to Vancouver in 1886, two enterprising young men were on it. R.P. McLennan from Pictou, Nova Scotia and E.J. McFeely of Lindsay, Ontario opened a store with a branch in New Westminster, under the name of McLennan and McFeely Ltd. Here again, being hard workers and fully knowledgeable in the building trades, their business grew rapidly and solidly.

Over the years, the two giants of the hardware trade boasted continuous prosperity. The mushrooming forest industry, fishing fleets, mining enterprises, and construction trades supported phenomenal growth. However, due to changes in share ownership through the years, it was decided in 1927 to amalgamate the two firms under the name familiar to us now - McLennan, McFeely & Prior Ltd.

Branches in Victoria, Nanaimo, Vancouver, New Westminster, and Kamloops continued to supply the forest industry with every type of equipment. When it came to axes, you could choose from the products of over 20 manufacturers. But again, times changed and an owner from a new generation decided to sell out to a Winnipeg-based corporation - Acklands, Ltd. - in 1974.

The writer's interest is mostly in axes. From that point of view, Mac & Mac was the largest retailer, including to the general public and the logging side. One could generally find the best products of Canada, the U.S.A., and England. Satisfaction was guaranteed during the 115 years that "Mac & Mac" served B.C.

oo0oo

#### REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

This is a request for historical loggers sports information in an effort to preserve the history of the sport in B.C.

For as long as men and women have been living and working in the forests of B.C. there have been competitions for the right to be called "Champion" or "Bull of the Woods." Events such as log rolling, tree climbing, hand bucking, and chopping have been, and still are, very popular at fairs and on holiday weekends.

Much the same as any sport, photos have been taken, articles published, and results recorded. This is the type of information which I am collecting, as well as personal recollections of experiences during competitions or of conversations with competitors and officials. Brochures and documents are also of interest.

It is through people such as yourselves that history will be preserved for the future. If you have an item or information relating to loggers sports past or present, please get in touch with me, Glenn Erickson, at Box 534, Nelson, B.C. V1L 5R3, or phone 825-9306. Your contribution will be greatly appreciated.

oo0oo

BOOK REVIEW  
by Dave Wallinger

Early in the new year I had the good fortune of picking up a book entitled "Ties to Water - the History of Bull River in the East Kootenay." This absorbing chronicle of mining, hydroelectric development, and logging of the Bull River drainage was written by a long-term East Kootenay rancher and guide-outfitter Verdun Casselman. The Bull, one of the last major tributaries of the Kootenay River system above the 49th parallel, enters the Kootenay at the north end of Lake Koocanusa, formed by the Libby Dam pondage.

The Bull was first prospected in the 1860's as a spinoff of the Wildhorse Creek gold rush and mining activity, mainly placer, and this has continued at various levels of intensity up to the present. Harnessing the river for power was undertaken in 1904, the same year in which hydro-generated electricity was introduced to Vancouver. The Aberfeldie generating station, built over 60 years ago, still produces electricity for East Kootenay homes.

While these two facets of the area's history are highly interesting and entertaining, it is the more extensive story of the tie-hacking, logging, river-driving, and milling which will capture the forest history buff's attention. In 1910 the Bull River watershed was designated a CPR Tie Reserve and for the next 20 years supplied ties and lumber for track and trestles on the East Kootenay leg of the Kettle Valley line and for the Fort Steele to Golden connector to the mainline.

In relating the timber harvesting history of the Bull, Casselman devotes separate chapters to each aspect of the operation. He describes in detail the working life of the tie-hack, the tools he used, how he maintained them, his productivity and his daily life in the small remote winter camps. The chapter on logging covers not only the making of logs but also how they were moved by sleighs, chutes, flumes, and Swedish drays to streamside in preparation for the river drive. Watering the logs and getting them to the mill is a story in itself since all the wood had to pass through a narrow rock canyon. One log jam was estimated at a million and a half board feet and took almost 30 tons of dynamite to break up.

The CPR concluded operation in the Bull River in 1928 and relinquished the Tie Reserve in 1930 but those years were full of action and excitement. A number of the early tie-hacks, loggers, and rivermen are still alive and were able to provide much colour and veracity to Casselman's writing. There is more to the story, of course, including vivid descriptions of major forest fires, the filming of two California movies, logging railways, and the social life and entertainment of the day.

There are characters as well. Gunnar Almie as the local Paul Bunyan, and his record of 130 ties in one day is verified by two living witnesses. Of special interest is a note that Ernie (E.C.) Manning, later Chief Forester of B.C., cruised timber up the Bull in 1912.

The logging, tie-making, and river driving that Casselman describes for the Bull River are perhaps not too different than that which took place in other parts of the interior. However, I have not yet seen a book which brings it all together as well as this book of Casselman's. His thoroughly researched writing is backed up by over 300 photographs.

Having worked, hunted, and fished up the Bull extensively in the 1950's, and having seen remnants of cabins, flumes, and bridges, this book has special interest for me. I commend it as a valuable addition to the library of our forest heritage.

Casselmann, Verdun. 1988. Ties to Water. Kootenay Kwik Print, Cranbrook, B.C. 273 p.

Copies may be obtained from Mr. Casselman - c/o P.O. Box 78,  
Fort Steele, B.C. V0B 1N0

oo0oo

#### ARCHIVAL NEWS

The Elk River Timber Company Ltd. was a major presence in the Campbell River area for many years. Incorporated in 1929, it in fact had its beginning as the International Timber Co. operating in the region from 1909. ERT was a railroad show until 1953, establishing camps at increasing distances from the river mouth as activity moved further inland. Selling its logs on the open market, the company owned extensive areas of land, both in the Nootka and Comox ranger districts and within municipal boundaries, where it also was landlord to various tenants. Scott Paper Co. was controlling shareholder with two-thirds ownership, the other third being held by Crown Zellerbach. In April 1980 Elk River Timber was sold to British Columbia Forest Products Ltd., which has since become part of the company Fletcher Challenge Canada Ltd.

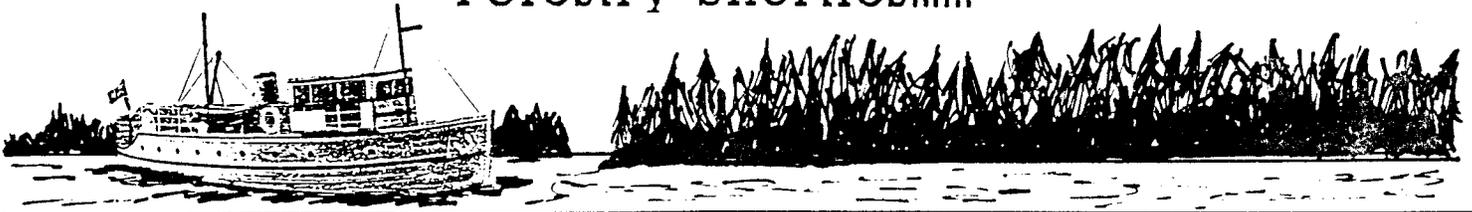
Cataloguing has now been completed on a collection of Elk River Timber Co. business records held by the Campbell River Museum & Archives. Although some of the material dates back to the 1940's, the bulk of the collection documents in detail the daily operations of the company from 1974 to early 1980. With care taken to maintain their original order, the 30 metres of records have been placed in acid-free file folders and storage boxes with a 21 page inventory detailing the boxes' contents.

Researchers will find the ERT collection reflects industrial, social, and community trends within a specific time frame. The files bear witness to changing government regulations, labour issues, environmental concerns, local interests, and regional development as well as providing detailed production records that include weather and market conditions.

This important collection was donated to the archives by the B.C. Forest Products on the recommendation of Elk River Timber's general manager, Bill Chambers. The cataloguing was accomplished through funding assistance from the Canadian Council of Archives.

oo0oo

## Forestry Shorties.....



### Jim Dunlop - The Lone Ranger

"Boy, was my first week as Ranger for the B.C. Forest Service at Lower Post ever a baptism of fire! I arrived there in August of 1972 as the only permanent staff member at the station in this small community (at Mile 620 of the Alaska Highway) near the Yukon border. I guess there were about 76 people there then, including myself. That year there were neither support staff nor a seasonal fire crew on duty. Just me."

"I had hardly found my desk, bed, and the bathroom when I got word of a fire at Dean Creek, about 210 miles by air to the south. With the help of a map and the local pilot, I jumped in a plane and headed off to meet with a B.C. Railway construction crew to fight the fire. Fortunately, all went well and we beat it by the afternoon. After making up the payroll, it was back into the plane and 210 more miles back to Lower Post."

"But on the way back I had a call from the Yukon Forest Service office at Watson Lake. I was advised of a fire over near Atlin, about 200 miles to the west. It was my job to fly there immediately after we refueled at Watson Lake, organize a native crew, and get them started on fighting the fire. I did all of this, but I remember saying to myself as we got underway - 'Holy Smokes! Will I be able to survive this job?' After getting them organized and doing the paper work, it was back into the plane and another 200 mile ride back to Lower Post. On my first two fires on that job, on one day, I travelled over 800 miles - about the highway distance from Fort St. John to Vancouver."

"The next spring the Forest Service stationed an initial attack crew of 12 first-year university students at Lower Post, under my supervision. I remember them as gung-ho but real city boys who had never before left the Lower Mainland. It was on their first fire that they met Evelyn, a local character known to enjoy a drink or ten. She was both friendly and aggressive. Anyway, the boys hitched on the Bean pumper trailer and jumped in their truck to go snuff out the fire, about a mile away. But before they could get moving, Evelyn - who just loved lots of action - jumped on the hood and shouted 'Giddy-up, let's go.' The guys tried to reason with her and get her off the truck, but when one of them would get close, she would kick him. I saw all of this from the window. While they were all standing around trying to figure out what to do, and Evelyn continued to whoop and holler, I went out to give a hand and get them on their way. As soon as I got close to Evelyn, she kicked me too! That's when I told the guys to get in the truck, drive slowly, and go to the fire. And the last thing I saw was this proud but deflated crew slowly proceeding down the road with Evelyn attached to the hood yelling 'Giddy-up, let's go.' But the real kicker was the sight of my own dog trotting along behind."

"I spent a total of seven years at Lower Post. That time will always be very special in my memory because I had the opportunity to really get into my work there. The winters were long and cold, and field work was out of the question. It was the only period in my life when I had enough time to really do all the planning everyone always talks about. Some days I wish I was back in Lower Post - but not very many."

PRESIDENT'S COLUMN  
by Bill Young

Membership in your association continues to grow with the result that the current figure now exceeds 275. Even moderate projections can see this figure increasing by year-end.

Increased membership and activity in any organization immediately results in the question being asked - "where do we go from here?" I have always contended that plans and goals enunciated for the Forest History Association of B.C. must recognize the modest budget and the limited active involvement of the members and, thus, must be practical and attainable.

In this regard, I believe that the Forest History Association of B.C. has generally achieved the first three goals set for itself for 1988:

- 1) to produce a regular quarterly newsletter,
- 2) to take an increasingly pro-active stance on matters pertaining to preserving and promoting an increased awareness of British Columbia's forest history, and
- 3) to increase the membership base.

What about 1989? In addition to building on the accomplishments of 1988, we plan to:

- 1) increase the print quality of the newsletter, and possibly also the format. The final decision will be made in mid-1989 and will depend upon greater input from members of newsletter material, and
- 2) promotion of forest history displays as a component of the 1989 National Forest Week programs throughout the province.

Future plans may include the sponsorship of a symposium on B.C. forest history, involvement with aural history research, and the like.

For the moment, **mark June 10, 1989 on your calendars!** That is the date chosen for the association's 1989 Annual General Meeting. The location will be Port Alberni and planning of the details are underway. Additional announcements will be made in the next newsletter.

The President is the FHABC representative on a small committee to plan a suitable ceremony to commemorate the 60th anniversary of the inaugural forest plantation in B.C. The ceremony will be held on March 15, 1990 - 60 years to the day since the initial commemorative grove was planted at Green Timbers. Watch for further details in future newsletters.

W. Young,  
President

oo0oo

NEWS ITEMS

Invermere Forest History Display

The Windermere District Historical Society has produced a forest history display of the Windermere Valley in the East Kootenays. Completed in February of 1989, the display will be a major focus of the Invermere Museum this year.

Green Timbers

FHABC Director Don McMullan participated in a special public meeting on February 21, 1989 in Surrey. Held during Heritage Week, and sponsored by the Surrey-based Green Timbers Heritage Society, the theme of the meeting was "The Past and Future of Green Timbers."

Awards of Merit

The December 1988 newsletter mentioned that the FHABC had established an "Award of Merit" to be awarded to individuals, companies, associations, government agencies, and so on whom the directors believe have made a significant contribution to an increased awareness of B.C.'s forest history. Two recipients were selected for 1988:

- 1) the Kelsey Bay Division of MacMillan Bloedel Ltd. for the publication "50th Anniversary - Kelsey Bay Division 1937 - 1987."
- 2) the Association of B.C. Professional Foresters for "RPF Roots - An Historical Survey of the Origins of the Association of British Columbia Professional Foresters, 1947 - 1987."

The President presented the Kelsey Bay Award late in 1988 at Campbell River, while the ABCPF award was presented on February 16, 1989 at that group's annual meeting in Penticton.

MLA Contacts

The FHABC has mailed one of its 1989 commemorative postcards (duly autographed by the President) to each of B.C.'s MLA's. In the accompanying letter, the forest heritage values of the Green Timbers property were highlighted. More specifically, we emphasized its potential for enhancing public awareness of the province's forest resource and its renewal programs in that the site is within one hour's drive of almost two-thirds of British Columbians.

David Douglas Ceremony

Western North America's pioneer botanist, David Douglas, was killed in a tragic accident on the island of Hawaii on July 12, 1834. The David Douglas Society of Western North America is planning a trip to, and a ceremony at, the remote site ("The Doctor's Pit") in the fall of 1991. Contact W. Young for more details.

### National Forest Week 1989

Many members of the FHABC have been involved with various community programs and displays relative to National Forest Week. This year's National Forest Week is from May 7 to 13th. This year, why not develop a forest history component for your overall community display?

Thanks to "Westland" and the B.C. Wildlife Federation

Your President represented the FHABC as both Theme Speaker and Summation Speaker at a recent resource symposium at Penticton. The symposium was jointly sponsored by the "Westland" television program and the B.C. Wildlife Federation, Okanagan Region.

Since an offer of personal compensation was declined, the sponsors elected to donate \$150 to the FHABC in lieu of a personal honorarium. This welcome contribution will be used to help finance some specific projects being considered by the Directors. Thanks again to "Westland" and the Okanagan Region of the BCWF.

### Green Timbers Forest Week

The Mayor of Surrey, His Worship Robert Bose, proclaimed the week of March 12 to 18th as "Green Timbers Forest Week." This was in recognition of:

- 1) the value of our forests and their replenishment,
- 2) the role of Green Timbers as B.C.'s first production forest nursery,
- 3) the establishment of the first inaugural plantation in March of 1930,
- 4) and the March 15, 1989 trek through Green Timbers and the special commemorative meeting to be held there that day.

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

**Membership** in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The President, Bill Young, can be reached at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Twenty      Victoria, British Columbia      May, 1989

"THE BACKWOODS BARONET AND THE GOLDEN SPRUCE"  
Adapted from a 1974 MacMillan Bloedel newsletter

Fifty years ago Eric Anstruther, a young Scottish surveyor, was strolling along a river bank in the Queen Charlotte Islands when he discovered a golden tree, a lone beacon in forest of green conifers. Since then both man and tree have achieved some measure of fame.

The golden Sitka spruce of Juskatla has emerged as a scientific enigma, puzzled over by botanists and foresters, while Anstruther went on to inherit two baronetcies and a large Scottish estate on the brink of financial disaster. He became Sir Windham Eric Francis Carmichael-Anstruther, Baronet of Nova Scotia, Baronet of Great Britain and Hereditary Grand Carver to the Royal Household in Scotland.

Many scientists maintain that the golden spruce he found is without parallel, a genetic accident that may never be repeated by nature and that has yet to be duplicated by man under experimental conditions. It is now 161 feet tall and bathed in the same golden sheen which enthralled the young surveyor in 1924.

Unique in the sea of giant green trees which carpet Graham Island, largest of the 150 islands which form the sparsely-populated Queen Charlotte group off the north coast of British Columbia, the golden spruce remains a botanical puzzle.

Anstruther spotted the tree on the west coast of the Yakoun River near what is now MacMillan Bloedel's Juskatla logging camp. The man who became affectionately known as the "Backwoods Baronet" following his nine years in Canada recalls he was "dumbstruck by the sight of the golden wonder tree."

Several other spruce trees have been discovered in the Queen Charlottes since Sir Windham's find evidencing similar but less spectacular golden traits. However, not a single golden specimen has been found to date in the huge spruce stands on the B.C. mainland.

Grant Ainscough, former MacMillan Bloedel chief forester, said that the tree at Juskatla may be a genetic freak that is unable to fix chlorophyll. "We suspect that it can manufacture chlorophyll like any other tree but that it breaks down in sunlight to give a golden colour."

No one has a theory as to why this phenomenon is peculiar to the Queen Charlottes, although there is a great deal of spruce in the islands that has evolved in isolation from mainland stands, increasing the odds of a genetic accident through inbred pollination.

Botanists and foresters have been testing the golden spruce and attempting to grow other large specimens from cuttings and graftings for more than 40 years, with little success to date. A decade ago, 20 cuttings were brought down from the Charlottes and planted at MacMillan Bloedel's Nanaimo arboretum on Vancouver Island. At last count only three survived, despite meticulous care and attention. The three survivors have retained their golden tones but refuse to grow at the same rate as their green brothers. Nature appears reluctant to duplicate a rare, beautiful mistake.

Dr. Oscar Sziklai of the U.B.C. Faculty of Forestry has been studying the golden spruce intermittently for the past six years and is recognized as the foremost expert on it. He says the Juskatla tree is the finest example of this particular type of mutation known in the world and represents a unique opportunity to study the genetics of the tree, pollen distribution, and the photo-oxidation process involved in its chlorophyll breakdown.

"At the moment, we're just probing into the darkness," said Sziklai. "With this particular specimen we could do some very, very, valuable work that we couldn't do on any other tree. I'm hopeful that we'll be able to carry on much more intensive studies in the future than have been done to date."

Sir Windham has his own theories about his find. He has long maintained that the golden spruce results from a genetic accident: "That tree must be to others of its species as an albino human is to other people -- lack of pigment, so colourless hair."

Born in South Africa, Sir Windham was raised by other members of the Anstruther family in Britain after his parents died. He entered the Royal Military College at Sandhurst late in the First World War. However, the war had ended by the time he was ready to obtain a commission and Sir Windham decided to chuck the military life to go adventuring in Canada, arriving in 1920 on his 20th birthday.

He rode the hard way across Canada, hopping freight trains with a pet German shepherd, and worked intermittently in the prairies prior to arriving in Vancouver in 1921. Looking at his dwindling finances one evening over a glass of beer in a downtown Vancouver beer parlour, Sir Windham strayed into conversation with a man who turned out to be a civil engineer. When the engineer learned that the future Laird of Carmichael had studied trigonometry at Sandhurst, Ric Anstruther was hired on the spot and was on his way to a coastal surveying job in a matter of days.

In the years that followed, he mapped substantial portions of the B.C. coast and Vancouver Island, but he always preferred the Queen Charlottes. "It was beautiful country, hardly any inhabitants except the Haidas, and long silver beaches on the east coast," he recalled many years later.

Early in 1924 he moved into the Yakoun River country with a survey team, and a base camp was established 21 miles upstream from the Yakoun mouth. "The Yakoun had over 20 logjams, some of great size and height, and I was nearly drowned by being washed under one of them. We had to dig wells for water as the river was choked with dead salmon that had just spawned. Much spare time was spent throwing these fish back into the water, trying to get rid of the frightful stench. We towed our birchbark canoes in shallow water with salmon brushing against our legs. And I remember one salmon leaping into the canoe which already had four of us and supplies in it."

During his days off and after-work hours Sir Windham liked to ramble into the silent forest alone, and "it was on one of these trips that I found the golden spruce. That tree is becoming a starlet, or at least one of the minor wonders of the world. I didn't even make an axemark on it, being, I suppose, a bit overcome by its strangeness in a forest of green."

The Haidas native to the Charlottes were aware of the tree and it had been seen as early as 1885 by white explorers, who thought it was interesting but did nothing about it. Sir Windham was the first to recognize it as an important botanical rarity and bring it to the attention of scientists.

When the small cuttings he took reached the outside world a few months later, they created a sensation among botanists and foresters. At first it was thought that Sir Windham had discovered an entirely new species of spruce. Then it was believed that the tree was suffering from some rare disease. Both ideas proved incorrect, and the question of what caused the golden hue is still unresolved.

At the time, the discovery had little impact on the life of Ric Anstruther and he continued to move from one surveying job to the next. Today, Ric Anstruther recalls his youth, the timber tracts of the Queen Charlotte Islands, and the golden spruce. "If I was 30 years younger and someone would lend me a canoe, I could paddle straight to that tree from the mouth of the Yakoun River, straight to it..."

PRESIDENT'S COLUMN  
by Bill Young

Have you reserved June 10, 1989 as your "1989 Forest Heritage Day?" Along with this newsletter you will read of the association's annual general meeting planned for that day in Port Alberni. A great program has been developed so make plans to attend.

Your directors decided at a recent executive meeting to send complimentary issues of the 1989 newsletters to each British Columbia MLA. Along with an accompanying letter, the April 1989 issue was the first to be sent. It is hoped that the newsletter will assist in furthering a greater understanding of the province's forest history and heritage. Several letters of acknowledgement have already been received - one that has is printed in this newsletter.

With the next issue we expect a change of format to higher quality printing. This will enable the association to also increase the content of each newsletter, to a degree, as well as have the ability to print pertinent photographs. Thus, your editor continues to solicit articles, vignettes, news items, book reviews, requests for information, letters, and comments. Please contact the editor (John Parminter) or myself if you can contribute.

W. Young,  
President

oo0oo

NEWS ITEMS

Green Timbers

The following is an excerpt from a letter received from the Honourable W.N. Vander Zalm, Premier:

"Thank you very much for your correspondence received in my office January 23, 1989 regarding Green Timbers Nursery...and thank you too for the interesting historic postcard. I have been pleased to share your letter with my colleague, the Honourable Dave Parker, Minister of Forests, so that he, too, may be aware of the potential of Green Timbers as a pro-active force in the ongoing debate of forestry issues."

March 15, 1990

Reserve this date!!! Plans are underway for a suitable ceremony to commemorate the 60th anniversary of the first production reforestation project in B.C. It was on March 15, 1930 that the initial commemorative grove was planted by a group of dignitaries at Surrey's Green Timbers. While some of the larger plantation has been lost to development over the years, this commemorative grove of trees remains intact.

### 1989 Awards of Merit

The association is seeking "candidate projects" for consideration for its 1989 Awards of Merit. Eligibility includes individuals, associations, clubs, companies, government agencies, and other groups who have made a significant contribution toward furthering a greater understanding of B.C.'s forest history during the year. Contact the President, Bill Young, for further information or to submit nominations.

oo0oo

### LETTERS

"Thank you for sending me a copy of your Newsletter. May I offer my congratulations on a fine effort. I imagine the article on B.C.'s Pioneer Hardware must have rekindled memories, stirred hearts, and brought smiles to the faces of your readers.

Since my Father was involved in logging and sawmilling, both in Northern Saskatchewan and later in the Joe Riche Valley area of Kelowna, I have some knowledge of the forest industry. As a matter of fact, I recall looking through Dad's copy of a thick hardcover Mc and Mc catalogue.

Good luck on your initiative. The romance and colour of the forest industry of B.C. infuses a sense of excitement in all those who have touched it.

It has, it is, and will continue to be a dominant factor in both our B.C. culture as well as in our provincial economy."

Cliff Serwa, MLA  
Okanagan South

oo0oo

### FORESTRY SHORTIES

The first of these appeared in our last issue and will, hopefully, be a regular feature of future issues. The column will highlight people, places, and memories of personal experiences on the job in the forests of British Columbia.

Our pioneering effort entitled "Jim Dunlop - The Lone Ranger" described the start of Jim's stint as a forest ranger at Lower Post. While there he developed the concept of "Rapattack." This means of allowing fire fighters to access remote forest fires by means of rappelling from a hovering helicopter is now an established part of our fire suppression arsenal.

Presently, Jim Dunlop lives in Victoria and is completing his first year as the Director of Protection Branch of the B.C. Forest Service and his 25th year with the service.

If you have a "Forestry Shortie" story to offer, or wish to suggest someone who might, please contact Bob DeBoo at 387-8740 (office) or 478-7446 (home) or write him at 410 Raynerwood Place, Victoria, B.C. V9C 2B3.

oo0oo

INDEX TO ARTICLES IN NUMBERS 1 - 20

No. One                    December 1981

British Columbia Ministry of Forests Project 87 (D. Adderley)  
Big Tree Search (A. Carder)

No. Two                    June 1982

T.S. Higginson - Crown Timber Agent, New Westminster (E. Nyland)

No. Three                  November 1982

The Colony of Vancouver Island - Cutting Permits, Scaling, Stumpage, and  
Trespass (W. Young)  
Early Logging Days on Denman Island - Part One (W. Baikie)

No. Four                    March 1983

The Colony of Vancouver Island - The First Major Timber Allocation  
(W. Young)  
Early Logging Days on Denman Island - Part Two (W. Baikie)

No. Five                    April 1983

The Colony of Vancouver Island - Timber Allocation Policy (W. Young)  
Early Logging Days on Denman Island - Part Three (W. Baikie)

No. Six                    November 1983

Into the Archives (reprinted from The Forintek Review)  
It Has All Happened Before, or Swedish Forest History (J. Thirgood)

No. Seven February 1984

Forest Service Dedicates Cowichan Lake Cookhouse As Heritage Building  
(I. Karlsson)  
Oral History and Forest History in British Columbia (P. Chapman)  
A True Bull Story (W. Baikie)

No. Eight April 1984

Schmozzles, Steamboats and Sawmills (W. Young)  
The Colonial Era - A Sawmill in Stanley Park? (W. Young)  
Logging With Bulls (W. Baikie)  
Forestry-related Theses to 1974 (F. Woodward)

No. Nine November 1984

Forestry-related Theses and Essays 1974 - 1984 (F. Woodward and J. Parminter)  
A History of Forest Entomology in British Columbia: 1920 - 1984 - Part One  
(H. Richmond)  
Steward's of the People's Wealth: the Founding of British Columbia's Forest  
Branch - Part One (T. Roach)

No. Ten March 1985

Resource Managers Stumped by Trees (K. Bernick)  
A History of Forest Entomology in British Columbia: 1920 - 1984 - Part Two  
(H. Richmond)  
Steward's of the People's Wealth: the Founding of British Columbia's Forest  
Branch - Part Two (T. Roach)

No. Eleven June 1985

The Other Douglas and the Ill-fated Journey to British Columbia (W. Young)  
A History of Forest Entomology in British Columbia: 1920 - 1984 - Part Three  
(H. Richmond)  
Steward's of the People's Wealth: the Founding of British Columbia's Forest  
Branch - Part Three (T. Roach)

No. Twelve November 1985

A History of Forest Entomology in British Columbia: 1920 - 1984 - Part Four  
(H. Richmond)  
Forestry - Past, Present, and Future - Part One (R. McKee)

No. Thirteen March 1986

Forestry - Past, Present, and Future - Part Two (R. McKee)

No. Fourteen          April 1987

Reconnaissance in South Cassiar - 1913 (A. Gold)  
Cotta's Preface (H. Cotta)

No. Fifteen          March 1988

History of the Forest Industry - West Kootenays (D. Anderson)  
The Green Timbers Plantations - a British Columbia Heritage (W. Young)

No. Sixteen          May 1988

What is a Forest? (F. Waugh)  
Reforestation - the First Day (W. Young)

No. Seventeen        August 1988

Recollections of a Forest Ranger on the Coast 50 Years Ago (R. Douglas)  
David Douglas - the Last Letter (W. Young)  
Reforestation - the First Day: a sequel (W. Young)

No. Eighteen         December 1988

A Major New Forest History Museum for British Columbia (E. Nyland)  
Junior Forest Wardens Mark 58 Years (B. Myring)

No. Nineteen         April 1989

"Mac and Mac" - B.C.'s Pioneer Hardware (A. Klenman)  
"Ties to Water - the History of Bull River in the East Kootenay" by Verdun  
Casselman, a book review by D. Wallinger  
Jim Dunlop - the Lone Ranger (R. DeBoo)

No. Twenty          May 1989

The Backwoods Baronet and the Golden Spruce (MacMillan Bloedel)

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

**Membership** in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The President, Bill Young, can be reached at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Twenty-one      Victoria, British Columbia      November, 1989

## SHIPPING OUT WITH SURVEYS By R.K. "Dick" Vivian

We assembled at what today is the South Terminal of the Vancouver International Airport on the morning of May 1, 1948. While the others seem to have been resident in Vancouver, my journey had begun the previous evening on a CPR midnight boat out of Victoria. The night had been spent in one of the bunks tucked away below deck in the fore-castle, at an additional cost of \$0.50.

The assembled group, in part, consisted of "old hands" in as much as they had worked the previous summer on forest inventory crews. The remainder of the group was comprised of novices devoid of any experience save what they may have absorbed as first year students in the Department of Forestry at UBC. Since enrolment in the classes of BSF '50 and '51 numbered in the hundreds we had but a nodding acquaintance with each other at best.

While the commercial flight to Prince Rupert would save the several days of travel time otherwise required by coastal steamship, it too took time. Leaving Vancouver in a plane of a type and vintage that now escapes me, we made our first scheduled stop at Port Hardy. There we de-planed and stood about, chatting and becoming better acquainted with each other, in one of the two abandoned RCAF hangars.

In time the flight continued on to another World War II airstrip at Sandspit where we would be required to change planes following some more waiting. The time was spent variously inside, or on the steps of the Sandspit terminal building which, at the time, consisted of an old bunkhouse. It was evident that it had been salvaged from somewhere and subjected to a generous application of white paint. The adjacent gravelled parking pad was of sufficient size for several cars although I cannot recall if any vehicles appeared.

Finally, in the east, appeared the means by which we were to complete the journey. It assumed the form of a Canso (a.k.a. Catalina) flying boat. This versatile machine had a boat-like fuselage with wheels that could be lowered to land on the Sandspit airstrip and later retracted to set down on Prince Rupert harbour. Once on the water the wheels were again extended and, with full throttle applied to the engines, the aircraft ascended a concrete ramp to deposit us on dry land. By this time it was late in the afternoon and the first leg of the journey was completed with a taxi ride to where the MV Forest Surveyor was berthed.

Once aboard it was apparent that the vessel, which did not appear all that large, was going to have to accommodate a skipper, engineer, cook, party chief, three-man growth and yield crew, and a seven-man inventory crew. When accommodation was allocated crew members, the party chief and cruisers were assigned to single or double cabins while anyone with lesser qualifications was directed to the forecabin. Being, by and large, ex-servicemen accustomed to a social strata based on implied differences in status this arrangement was accepted philosophically but not without some perceptive comment. In retrospect one suspects the cabins must have been claustrophobic.

The next day was spent cruising through the coastal waterways until we, hours later, arrived at the native village of Kitimat. There the boat was to be moored at the wharf while we made our daily sorties into the Kitimat valley. During this period an event demonstrated to us that it was just as well we aspired to be woodsmen and not ball players. One Sunday afternoon a softball game was arranged between the young men of the village and ourselves. What was thought would be a wholesome form of entertainment proved to be a source of humiliation. We lost by something like 23 runs to 2. Fortunately, shortly afterward the village inhabitants made their annual pilgrimage to the fishing grounds and canneries, precluding a repeat performance.

In all, it was to be a memorable summer during which I never suspected that some day it would be possible to get to Kitimat in a matter of hours.

The Party Chief was George Allison; the Cruisers Bill Grainger, Albert McMinn, and Doug McLeod; the Compassmen Bill Bradshaw, Dick Vivian, Wally Rolls, and Earl Johns; and the Growth and Yield Crew Jack Kerr, Carl Highsted, and Don Allerdice.

PRESIDENT'S COLUMN

The 1989 annual general meeting of the Forest History Association of B.C. was held on June 11, 1989 at Port Alberni. A good number of members, spouses, and friends attended and enjoyed a productive meeting along with an interesting field trip.

It was gratifying to note that the Association's membership has increased from 125 to about 400 members over the past year. Our finances are healthy, with a bank balance as of the end of May, 1989 of approximately \$3,000. This healthy bank balance is partly due to the fact that the Executive (past and present) has never charged out-of-pocket expenses to the FHABC. Special thanks are due to Roy Cullen, C.A. and Dr. R. DeBoo for acting as auditors for 1989.

The newsletter format will change to higher quality printing as time goes on. This format change, along with increased postal rates and distribution costs, will mean that the annual costs of producing the newsletter might very well exceed the annual membership dues. At the annual general meeting it was agreed that the Association would maintain the \$5.00 annual dues schedule (described by some as ridiculously low) for the following year. Should the new newsletter format prove successful, it was agreed that a modest increase in annual dues will be considered at the 1990 annual general meeting.

I believe the Association has had a good year in every respect. The next year will see new plans brought to fruition that will result in a better understanding of the province's forest heritage, traditions, and history.

W. Young,  
President

oo0oo

FHABC EXECUTIVE FOR 1989 - 1990

The following slate of officers was elected at the annual general meeting in June:

For a two year term, expiring June 30, 1991:

Pit Desjardins	John Murray	Clay Perry
Doug Little	John Parminter	Jack Thirgood

For a one year term, expiring June 30, 1990:

Bill Backman	Bob DeBoo	Edo Nyland
George Brandak	Don McMullen	Bill Young
Gerry Burch		

The Executive Committee will consist of:

Bill Young, President	Edo Nyland, Treasurer
Bill Backman, Past-President	John Parminter, Editor

oo0oo

## NEWS ITEMS

### Green Timbers

The recent announcement that the Government of B.C. is negotiating with the B.C. Forestry Association to "lease" the property as a forest education centre should mean that the varied forest heritage values of the area will continue to be protected. An Advisory Committee is being proposed and it is expected that the FHABC will be asked to participate.

### Green Timbers 60th Anniversary - March 15, 1990

The FHABC is a member of a small committee planning the Green Timbers 60th anniversary ceremony for March 15, 1990. This date will be sixty years to the day when a group of men and women planted the first trees at Surrey's Green Timbers - B.C.'s first reforestation project. Remarkably, this initial grove of now sixty year old trees remains. Details will follow in future newsletters.

### Award of Merit

The association is seeking candidates for its annual Award of Merit. Eligibility includes individuals, associations, clubs, companies, government agencies, and other groups who have made a significant contribution toward furthering a greater understanding of B.C.'s forest history during the year. Contact the President, Bill Young, for further information or to submit nominations.

### Forest Nursery Association of British Columbia

The President of the FHABC was one of the keynote speakers at the 1989 annual meeting of the Forest Nursery Association of British Columbia in Victoria recently. The title of his presentation was "A History of British Columbia's Forest Nursery Sector."

### McLean Sawmill Designated a National Historic Site

An announcement was made in September that the McLean sawmill just outside of Port Alberni had been granted federal recognition as a national historic site. This increases the prospect that federal and provincial monies will be available in the future to permit restoration of the mill and the adjacent townsite. Reportedly the only surviving steam mill in B.C., it was visited by attendees at the FHABC's annual general meeting in June. Members of the Alberni Valley Museum and the Western Industrial Heritage Society have been instrumental in obtaining this recognition of the mill's special value.

LETTERS

"Thank you for your recent letter and for providing me with a copy of the Association's Newsletter. Your publication looks to be an excellent one, and I especially enjoyed reading Jim Dunlop's story."

Dale Lovick, MLA

"I read your Forest History Association's Newsletter with a great deal of interest. Having been born in Vancouver and very active with my family in the forest industry, my uncle being a log broker and my father being a marine engineer on the tow boats, it brought back the many times when I had to run to Mac and Mac and purchase some equipment."

Douglas Mowat, MLA

"Thank you for your April letter and the enclosed issue of the Forest History Newsletter. Your publication is an enjoyable reminder of how rapidly the B.C. forest industry has changed since its beginnings. To continue to evolve in light of new conditions, the industry might well re-call some of the human-scale perspective featured in your Newsletter."

Mike Harcourt, MLA  
Leader of the Official Opposition

oo0oo

HECTOR ALLAN RICHMOND, 1902 - 1989

Members of the FHABC will be saddened to learn of the passing of fellow member and good friend, Hec Richmond. He died on July 9, 1989 at Nanaimo General Hospital due to complications following surgery.

Active for over 65 years in his chosen profession of forest entomology, Hec Richmond was a well-known and highly respected forester, researcher, administrator, and consultant. He was a charter member of the Association of B.C. Professional Foresters and a Fellow of the Canadian Institute of Forestry.

In his book "Forever Green" (Oolichan Books, 1983), Hec gave us a peek at his exceptional career, especially as a sincere and dedicated field practitioner. In the book, we also saw some of the exceptional qualities of a warm, smiling, and interesting individual. At the time of his hospitalization in February, and before his valiant last battle, Hec was gathering materials and organizing chapters for a second book.

Hector Richmond is survived by his wife Vi and daughter Donnie, living at Cedar-by-the-Sea on Vancouver Island. Recently they entrusted the FHABC with many of Hec's files and documents, some of which relate to field projects of the 1920's and 1930's. We will ensure that all of these special papers are properly archived so that others too, in the years to come, can benefit from Hec Richmond's many contributions to British Columbia.

Robert F. DeBoo,  
FHABC Director

oo0oo

THE FOREST RANGER SCHOOL  
by Geoff Bate

In early January of 1961 I left Greenwood at about 7:00 PM on a Greyhound bus and arrived at the corner of the Fraser Highway and 140th St. in Surrey around 2:00 AM the following morning. Dick Cawston caught the same bus at Oliver. My most lasting impression was the walk we made to the Ranger School dormitory. We passed along the road through part of the Green Timbers nursery, by well-groomed lawns under large deciduous trees. At night it was as it is now - silent, serene, and beautiful.

Thus began one of the most interesting phases of my life. Under the direction of Eric Robinson and Art Kirk, twenty Forest Service Assistant Rangers from all parts of the province were moulded into future Rangers. In April of 1962, after nine months of intensive training we graduated, having returned to our respective locations during the summer of 1961. There are few days that the knowledge gained at the school is not useful. More importantly, most of us made friendships that will endure indefinitely.

During World War II it was obvious to the government and the Forest Service executive of the day that as soon as the war was over, B.C. was in for an extremely rapid expansion in the forest industry. The ranger staff which existed at that time, both in numbers and knowledge, could not be expected to cope with industrial and/or public demands. While UBC made plans to sizeably increase the number of forestry graduates, including the formation of classes of war veterans, it was apparent that more well-trained technicians were also needed. Because of these issues the Forest Ranger School was constructed and set in motion.

The Annual Report of the Forest Service for 1946 reports the following:

"Fulfilling a long-felt need of the Service, a Ranger School was established in 1945 and put into operation during the past year. The necessary staff appointments were made in April, 1945, and the preliminary work of selecting a site for the school commenced shortly thereafter. Due to labour and material shortages, it was necessary to locate buildings which would accommodate the school without too much remodeling, and it was finally decided that the former Relief and Alternative Service Worker's camp at the Green Timbers Forestry Station could be adapted for temporary quarters, pending construction of suitable permanent buildings on the station. The work of remodeling the camp for school purposes and preparing and arranging various courses of study, occupied the staff of two during the remainder of 1945, but the school was ready to open by the first week of January, 1946.

On January 7th, 1946, the Green Timbers Ranger School was formally opened by the Honourable Minister of Lands and Forests, Mr. E.T. Kenney, in a short but impressive ceremony in the lecture hall. Twenty students, selected from the Ranger and Assistant Ranger staffs of all five forest districts of the province were in attendance. Included in the group were two Rangers, ten Acting Rangers and eight Assistant Rangers."

I recall, on many occasions, listening to some of the members of the first class reminiscing about that first training year. Without fail those from the interior talked about the initial difficulty in lighting the wood and coal heaters in the bunkhouses. These contraptions were designed so that the heavier fuels were placed on the bottom with kindling and paper placed on top!

The first graduating class consisted of:

J. Applewaite	H.G. Mayson
C.L. Botham	P. Neil
C.S. Framton	F.H. Nelson
C.L. French	E.L. Scott
W.D. Haggard	N.B. Scott
F.G. Hesketh	S.T. Strimbolt
R.C. Hewlett	L. Van Tine
J.H. Holmberg	J.A. Willan
W.E. Jansen	L.A. Willington
A.J. Kirk	

R.D. Greggor was the Dean and J.A. Pedley the Assistant Dean.

While I did not have the pleasure of meeting all of the men listed above, I have met most of them and had the honour of working with many of them. A lot of these students are no longer with us but I do know that Art Kirk is living near Kelowna and Floyd Nelson at Clearwater. Both are just as keen and dedicated to the Forest Service today as they ever were.

Through the years the curriculum at the school underwent many changes. The B.C. Institute of Technology and other technical schools throughout the province reduced the need for an extensive and lengthy course. In 1979, while I was a member of the School staff, the Executive determined that the necessity for maintenance of the Ranger School as we know it was long past.

In the early 1980's the school was privatized. The school still continues to function but its impact on Forest Service staff diminishes.

Most of us that have been graduates of a full-scale Ranger School class consider ourselves to be very fortunate. The learning and bonding that took place has lasted a lifetime.

oo0oo

REVIEW  
by W. Young

An historical review of forest policy appeared in the Spring 1989 edition (No. 81) of B.C. Studies. Authored by Stephen Gray, a doctoral candidate in Canadian history at Simon Fraser University, the article is entitled "The Government's Timber Business: Forest Policy and Administration in British Columbia, 1919 - 1928."

Gray's thesis is almost completely concerned with the "timber business" aspects of forest policy in British Columbia during the 1912 - 1928 era. The chief subjects addressed are those policies relating to royalty and stumpage charges, forest tenures, and log exports.

In particular, Gray emphasizes the significant lobby powers of the forest industry in the province. He points out numerous examples where direct lobbying in the political arena resulted in revisions to, and changes in, forest policy during the period. In hindsight, one is left to ponder whether each of these changes were good news or bad news for British Columbians. Perhaps a little of both.

I found the article primarily addressed the "politics" of British Columbia's forest policy during the period. Gray is clearly critical of the influence of the forest industry on the direction of the province's forest policy. This position is clearly demonstrated in the concluding sentences:

"Using the administrative and quasi-governmental structures established by conservationists and progressive-minded politicians and foresters, lumbermen succeeded in over-coming most political and bureaucratic resistance to their demands by invoking the shibboleths of investment, development and prosperity for all. The people were to benefit from the forest resource, not through meddlesome restrictions, regulations and taxes, but by allowing private enterprise free rein."

Gray, Stephen. 1989. The Government's Timber Business: Forest Policy and Administration in British Columbia, 1919 - 1928. B.C. Studies. Spring issue, No. 81. pp. 24 - 49.

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

**Membership** in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The President, Bill Young, can be reached at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Twenty-two    Victoria, British Columbia    December, 1989

## THE ALEZA LAKE FOREST EXPERIMENT STATION - THE EARLY DAYS by Bill Young

It was some sixty years ago that a few far-sighted people established two forest research stations in British Columbia. The Cowichan Lake Research Station and the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station. The latter no longer exists and is the subject of this short historical review.

The original Aleza Lake Demonstration Forest was reserved for experimental purposes in 1924. Located to the east of Prince George and in the heart of the northern interior's spruce - true fir forests, the area was originally comprised of some 6,100 acres of mature forest and 200 acres of cutover land. All logging in the reserve was to be experimental in nature and followed by investigation of the regeneration phases.

P.M. Barr of the Forest Branch's Research Division identified the specific needs to be:

- a study of reproduction in the virgin spruce - true fir forests and of the factors controlling it,
- a survey of reproduction conditions after forest fires in spruce stands, and
- an investigation of the rate of growth of the stands remaining in logged-off areas, and the establishment and survival of natural reproduction in these areas.

The year 1925 saw activity begin with the construction of a road, development of several miles of fire protection trails, and the building of a cabin for field crews. Part of the forest was cruised and mapped during the year in preparation for initial experimental logging.

Improvements continued during 1926 with the extension of the trail system, road improvements, and construction of a second building to house field staff. The winter of 1926 - 1927 saw the first logging activity underway. Logging continued during the winter of 1927 - 1928 and incorporated research investigations into alternative methods for slash disposal and brush control. In addition to ongoing improvements to the road and trail system, a fire tower was erected on the station in 1927 and ground prepared for a small experimental forest nursery.

While the main emphasis at the station during this period concerned the initiation of research projects addressing the harvesting and silviculture of spruce - true fir forests, it is worth noting that the first sowings in the small Aleza Lake experimental forest nursery took place in 1928. At the conclusion of the 1928 field season, the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station was the site of a workshop involving the staff of the Fort George and Prince Rupert Forest Districts who were scattered throughout the northern interior of the province.

Three new buildings were added to the station in 1929 - a house for the foreman, a cookhouse, and a barn. The Great Depression of the 1930's began to have an effect on the programs at the station in 1930. While research plots continued to be established and remeasured on schedule, the logging program was restricted to just ten percent of what had been planned for the year. In 1931, the logging phase of the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station was cancelled completely due to the depressed conditions of the region's forest industry.

The Depression years of the early thirties saw activity at the station restricted to the maintenance of existing experiments and improvements, with little expansion into new projects. However, 1935 saw the beginning of work at the station by young men under the fledgling Young Men's Forestry Training Plan (YMFTP) with the building of fire breaks, extension of the road and trail system, along with the maintenance and construction of buildings and telephone lines. Thanks to the YMFTP program, such maintenance work continued at the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station until 1941. By that year, this program (now called the National Forestry Program of Youth Training) had ended. All activity at the Aleza Lake station ceased shortly thereafter.

In 1949, the station was reopened with the appointment of the late L.A. (Larry) DeGrace as a resident research forester. The renewed activity at the station, with the construction of roads, trails, and buildings, heralded a bright future for the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station. For a decade and a half under Larry DeGrace and his successor, Tim Decie, important research

projects were underway, including studies into alternate harvesting methods, scarification trials, forest nursery testing, and regeneration studies. Convinced that there should never be the need to "reinvent the wheel" in the management of the northern interior's spruce - true fir forests, the future of the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station seemed assured.

But alas, it was not to be! In 1963 the decision was made to close the station. The finale came on December 11, 1963 when the buildings that could not be relocated were burned to the ground. At the time, I no longer lived and worked in Prince George. But as I recalled the latter 1950's and the enjoyable and productive times which I had spent at the station with men like Tim Decie, Rolf Hellenius, Harry Coates, and Roy Scully, I was pleased that I was not there on that day to witness the Aleza Lake Experiment Station's death throes.

oo0oo

EARLY RECOLLECTIONS  
by Dr. B.G. Griffith

Upon graduation from UBC in the spring of 1926 with an honours degree in Botany, I was hired by the B.C. Forest Branch for its Research Division. I was not hired for my knowledge of forestry but for my knowledge of plants and was immediately posted to the newly-established Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station.

My summer's work consisted mainly of studying white spruce regeneration and establishing an arboretum for the station. Winters were spent in Victoria writing up the results of the summer's work. It was during these winter periods that I collected material for a booklet entitled "A Pocket Guide to the Trees and Shrubs of British Columbia," which was published by the Forest Branch in 1934 under my name.

In the winter of 1929 - 1930, I was stationed in the Forest Branch's District Office in Vancouver in order to make frequent visits to Green Timbers to superintend the clearing of some of the land for the establishment of seedbeds and plantations. In the spring of 1930 I laid out the area for the first plantation there, and consequently was present at the inauguration meeting on March 15, 1930, when the first 120 trees were planted by the dignitaries present. At this ceremony, the Forest Branch was officially represented by Mr. P.Z. Caverhill, Chief Forester; Mr. R.C. Sinclair, District Forester of the Vancouver Forest District; Mr. P.M. Barr, Chief of the Research Division; and Mr. A.E. Pickford, in charge of forest nurseries. I did not personally plant any trees but assisted some of those present to plant theirs.

oo0oo

PRESIDENT'S COLUMN

During the past month, letters have been written to public and private sector employers expressing the concern that insufficient attention and action has been given to the preservation of British Columbia's forest history records and assets. Thanks to Director George Brandak, guidelines were prepared to assist companies, agencies, and associations in addressing this deficiency. In addition, the FHABC suggested that the forest sector should consider devoting a portion of annual meetings and symposiums to the furthering of a greater appreciation and understanding of pertinent aspects of forest history.

Directors have selected three recipients for the Association's 1989 Awards of Merit recognizing contributions in the furthering of a greater awareness of British Columbia's forest history. These awards will be presented early in 1990 as occasions present themselves and will be reported on in subsequent newsletters.

With a membership of over four hundred in our association, it was an interesting exercise to review its geographical distribution:

Vancouver Island	28%	Cariboo Forest Region	5%
Vancouver Forest Region (excluding Vancouver Island)	27%	Prince George Forest Region	11%
Kamloops Forest Region	8%	Prince Rupert Forest Region	4%
Nelson Forest Region	12%	Other Canada	3%
		Outside Canada	2%

Although a little tardy, this is the fourth and last 1989 newsletter to be issued. Elsewhere you will find that annual dues (if due) of \$5.00 for 1990 are payable and should be forwarded now in order to maintain your membership. Your membership expiry date is shown on the address label.

W. Young,  
President

oo0oo

NEWS ITEMS

David Douglas Ceremony

Why not combine your 1991 holiday to Hawaii with a ceremonial visit to the site of the untimely death of western North America's pioneer botanist David Douglas? Such a ceremony is being planned for November 19, 1991 by the David Douglas Society of Western North America. For information contact Bill Young, 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

oo0oo

LETTERS

I am soliciting people who have worked tree planting to participate in an oral history of silviculture in B.C. The project encompasses an art show and book based on people's stories and photographs of treeplanting.

I am after stories about the everyday or extraordinary, working conditions, how tree planting has affected peoples lives, or whatever else is peoples' fancy. Maximum 150 words.

I am especially interested in contacting people who worked planting during the 1930's, 1940's, and 1950's, as well as women who planted during the war.

Ms. Zoe Lambert  
P.O. Box 4  
Britannia Beach, B.C.  
VON 1J0 phone: 896-2488

oo0oo

THE FLUME AND THE FLYWHEEL  
by Bob Breadon

We first saw it as very young kids, when we took our kitchen scraps to feed Mr. Orde's sow and piglets, near Langdale Creek. It was a V-shaped trough, made of 1 x 12" boards, nailed to plank frames at 16 foot intervals, and to a specially-sawn "keel," triangular in section, along the bottom. I remember the keel because it made a flat inside surface just wide enough for a sneakered foot. This flume ran on a steady grade alongside the creek, at times on the ground and at times high on split cedar trestles. It was never far away during our searches for cutthroat trout along the lower creek. Remnants of it were still lodged up on pilings at the creek mouth. Hundreds of thousands of board feet of lumber and timbers were used in its construction.

Some of our elders recalled that a man named Stoltz had built the flume around the turn of the century. Men we never knew toiled to cut shingle bolts out of the big western red cedars on the First Ridge of Mount Elphinstone, above Gibsons Landing. They horse-sledged the bolts to the head of the flume. A low dam on the headwaters of the creek diverted enough water into the flume when needed, to float the bolts to tidewater at the mouth of Langdale Creek. The flume was about 2 1/2 miles long as the crow flies, but much longer and quite crooked on the ground, in order to stay within a maximum grade of perhaps 3 percent.

As we got older and bolder, groups of us ventured inland through the Olsen farm and the second-growth Douglas-fir stands above, using the flume as a somewhat precarious boardwalk above the salmonberry and devil's club thickets. There was no guarantee you wouldn't put a foot through the rotting boards, or ride a whole section of flume to the ground as it collapsed. Naturally the greater the height and the more spectacular the fall, the greater the acclaim of one's companions. We tried to avoid the ignominy of walking safely on the ground, but at times the risks became overwhelming, and we climbed down the nearest red alder tree. There were many wounds to treat and thorns to extract after our trips up the flume.

Decay, windfalls, and our own rough treatment ended the usefulness of the flume as a trail. In our teens, we took the other route up Mount Elphinstone. First we walked up the North Road, past stump-ranches weathering the Great Depression, then through the Gibsons municipal cemetery, and finally the steep, hot climb up the switchback trail to the First Ridge. There we studied the sagging shacks which had housed men and horses, the network of skid trails converging on the head of the flume, and the timber dam (long since breached) which once stored the water until it was time to flush down some shingle bolts.

The leveled camp site ended at a rock bluff, from which we could see the cemetery, the farm clearings, the village of Gibsons, and perhaps one of the Union steamships unloading freight at the Government wharf. And on the brink of the bluff perched the most impressive relic of the Stoltz operation, an ancient and rusted gasoline donkey engine. Remnants of an incline railway dropped steeply from the donkey to the present cemetery site. We surmised that this was a "skip," used to winch sledloads of men or supplies up to the camp. Sled and cables were gone, but charred log cribbing and stringers remained.

The donkey was a "one-lunger." It had only one large cylinder, which fired once in every four engine revolutions, as I learned from a similar gas donkey and skip still in use at the YMCA's Camp Elphinstone in the early 1940's. To keep it turning between these infrequent power strokes, it needed a massive double flywheel. Two steel rims, 7 feet in diameter, were joined by ornate, curving spokes to a central hub. Steel rods connected one rim to the other at intervals around the circumference.

That flywheel, immobilized on the brink of the bluff, offended our group a little more each time we saw it. Boulders which we rolled over the edge made immensely satisfying leaps down over the bluffs and into the timber below. How would the 7 foot wheel look, doing the same thing? To find out, Willie, Jim, Charlie, Donnie, and the rest of us lugged in an assortment of wrenches and sledge hammers. With no small effort, we separated the flywheel from the donkey.

We levered the double wheel to the brink. We stood in awe as it hesitated, then gathered speed, and took a leap of several hundred feet, spinning and muttering in the air. It gained speed and leaped again. The cemetery! What would this juggernaut do to its well-kept graves? The town of Gibsons! The wharf! What had we done?

Sensing that the time for intervention was past, we watched the wheel. It tore into a stand of young Douglas-firs just above the cemetery, with the sound of crashing surf. We lost sight of it, but the crashing continued. Then there was silence. Had it passed through the Douglas-fir stand and onto the cemetery lawns? We couldn't see.

We scrambled down the wheel's well-marked swath through the young trees. To our immense relief, these had eventually absorbed the wheel's energy and brought it to a halt. It sat, festooned with debris, not far from the upper edge of the Gibsons cemetery.

That was 48 years ago. Lower Langdale Creek and its flume are now obscured by a paved ferry terminal. About 20 years ago, I retraced the Elphinstone hike with my own boys. The cemetery was unchanged. The surrounding Douglas-firs had grown large. Two of them, hideously deformed, appeared on the slope above us. Still choked in their embrace was the flywheel!

oo0oo

REVIEW  
by W. Young

Arthur Galisky's autobiography begins with his early life growing up on an Alberta homestead - a time of mixed memories. In 1938, Arthur and Jean Galisky moved to Giscome, the sawmill town east of Prince George on the CNR line. Despite the fact that Jean had an aunt in Giscome, the transition from Alberta to a small sawmill community in northern British Columbia was not an easy one.

Arthur worked at logging and in the sawmill at Giscome while Jean faced the real challenges of making a home and raising a family in the community. In fact, I found some of the more interesting parts of the book were about family life in Giscome during the latter 1930's and early 1940's.

At the end of the war, Jean and Arthur left Giscome to branch out on their own. Soon Arthur was involved in logging in the Prince George area and later became the owner of a small sawmill. In addition to raising a family, Jean was often called on to assume the role of camp cook. During this immediate post-war period, many familiar names of northern interior forest industry pioneers are mentioned, including the Ongmans, Elwood Wilson, Roy Spurr, and Norman Sweder.

In 1954, the Galiskys built a home adjacent to the Ranger Station at Hixon, B.C. and Arthur logged in that area. The year 1962 saw them on the move again, this time to Williams Lake. Arthur incorporated a new company, Prairie Creek Logging Ltd., and began logging for Jacobsen Brothers of Williams Lake. In 1974 the Galiskys left the logging industry for their well-deserved retirement.

In reading this story of the Galiskys and their mobile life in the forest industry throughout the northern interior, I was particularly struck with the courage and fortitude of Jean Galisky. With her husband often away from home for extended periods, and faced with a series of seemingly endless moves from one community and home to another, Jean successfully raised a family in a home-like atmosphere - the true heroine of "Days Gone By."

Galisky, Arlene. 1988. Days gone by - the autobiography of Arthur Galisky as told to A.L. Galisky. Prince George Printers Ltd., Prince George, B.C. iv + 145 p. \$11.95

oo0oo

THE BIRTH OF ONE B.C. FOREST COMPANY  
Adapted from CFPF's "Focus" - January, 1989

Canadian Pacific Forest Products Ltd.'s history on the northwest coast of Vancouver Island began in 1940 when Germany invaded Denmark. The Europa, a Danish ship belonging to the East Asiatic Co., was in Canadian waters at the time. Seized by the Canadian government, she was allowed to keep her Danish crew but now sailed under the Canadian flag. In 1942 she was torpedoed and sank. The Canadian government compensated East Asiatic to the tune of \$2 million on condition that the money be invested in Canada. East Asiatic bought timber on the northwest coast of Vancouver Island. It was the start of their involvement in the B.C. forest industry.

In 1945, when the Gibson brothers built a sawmill in Tahsis, East Asiatic became their lumber marketers. The sawmill burned to the ground in 1948 and was rebuilt the following year as a joint venture between the Gibsons and East Asiatic. Four years later, East Asiatic bought out the Gibsons and renamed the mill the Tahsis Company.

In the mid-1950's, the company began to consider the building of a pulp mill at Gold River. While initial engineering studies began in 1959, Tahsis also began the search for a partner with experience in pulp production. The search ended in 1965 when CIP agreed to a 50% partnership in Tahsis.

Construction of the pulp mill began immediately and the mill was up and running in June 1967. The partnership lasted until 1981. At that time, CIP was purchased by Canadian Pacific Limited of Montreal and East Asiatic decided it was time to bow out. It sold its share of Tahsis Company to CIP.

Since then, CIP merged Tahsis Company with Pacific Forest Products, its other Vancouver Island forest products subsidiary. CP in turn merged its two forest products subsidiaries, CIP and Great Lakes Forest Products, in 1988 to create Canadian Pacific Forest Products Limited.

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

**Membership** in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. The date of your membership expiry is shown on your mailing label. Membership renewal forms will be sent to you when your renewal date is reached. Should you wish to obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. or the President, Bill Young, 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia  
No. Twenty-three      Victoria, British Columbia      April, 1990

## THE YOUNG MEN'S FORESTRY TRAINING PLAN by Harry Forse

The great depression of the 1930's gave very little cheer or hope. But in its gloomy and turbulent wake there arose champions of a new trend in positive thinking and action which put many nations on the road to economic and spiritual recovery. President Franklin D. Roosevelt's dynamic personality and penchant for organization put into motion the New Deal, and its inevitable spinoff organization - the Civilian Conservation Corps.

Almost overnight 2,600 CCC camps sprang up across the USA and 250,000 destitute young men found work in land improvement projects. British Columbia displayed commendable alacrity in adopting a similar program -- the Young Men's Forestry Training Plan. The Department of Labour, tired of doling out "relief" money without accruing any concrete benefits, sought ways to develop some positive results from such expenditures, and turned to the Forest Branch for alternative work project proposals.

This was akin to commissioning Colonel Sanders to draft a security plan for the henhouse. The Forest Branch had been starved for funds for so long that not only were new improvements almost unheard of, but maintenance funds were no more than a trickle. In fact, money was in such short supply that a directive issued once stated that no forest fire should be fought unless it could be extinguished for \$25 or less.

So in 1935 the Forest Branch developed a program which would provide employment for 500 young men between the ages of 18 and 25. Their eligibility for the \$1.75 per day wage was determined by the Department of Labour. To develop and coordinate the program K.C. (Ken) McCannel and C.D. (Charley) Schultz were seconded from the ranks of the Forest Branch staff.

Throughout the five Forest Districts small, and easily serviced, camps were set up to house the crews which would construct and maintain fire and lookout access trails as well as build patrol cabins and bridges. Camps were also located at the Green Timbers, Cowichan Lake, and Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Stations. Another was at the UBC Demonstration Forest. These latter four camps served as clearing centres where enrollees were assessed before being relocated as replacements in the more remote forest development areas.

Apart from the 10- or 15-man improvement crews, a number of young men were appointed locally as Ranger Assistants, acting as clerks, dispatchers, and compassmen, among others. Where possible, Forest Officers and other qualified officials conducted lectures on forestry subjects and first aid. F. Malcolm Knapp of UBC was engaged to conduct a series of forestry lectures, which he gave at those camps which were accessible by his trusty Maxwell touring car.

The program was regarded as experimental through the summers of 1935 and 1936. Its success as a training program, as well as the relief measure, influenced the Dominion government to adopt similar measures across Canada. The entire movement became known as the "Youth Forestry Training Plan." In 1937 accounting procedures for the program were clarified when a Dominion-Provincial agreement outlined the terms of cost-sharing between the two levels of government. The bottom line was that the province paid for about 60% of the cost. This arrangement continued until 1940 when war activities extinguished the movement.

The names of all those associated with the program in a field capacity do not come readily to mind. Among a few who made their marks as notable contributors to the rehabilitation movement were Jack Long, leader of trail and improvement crews in the Burns Lake area; Ted Whiting, a Greenwood native who supervised several trail crews in the Kettle and Granby valleys; Don Mackenzie, who supplied Tom Wells of the Green Timbers Forest Experiment Station with young and willing hands for nursery maintenance chores; Bob Boyd and Wally (Diamond Hitch) Hughes, who together undertook the remote and demanding Tweedsmuir Park pack trail project.

The movement increased in size and complexity from 500 enrollees in 1935 to 860 in 1939. With the outbreak of war only those 17 or 18 years old were employed in 1940, and enrollment dropped to 186. While the wage of \$1.75 per day (with \$0.75 deducted for transportation and board) gave no one a substantial stake at the end of the season, the program provided enough basic forestry training to fit most of the young men for woods or sawmill jobs. A number extended their interests in forestry work by adopting forestry as a career and worked into permanent positions with the Forest Branch.

### Epilogue

One of the trail-building projects displaying more than the usual traits of human interest and historical significance was the Tweedsmuir Park effort. On May 21st, 1938 an Order-in-Council created this park and the provincial government invited Governor-General Tweedsmuir to tour the area. There was no improved access to the southern and most spectacular section of the park, so in the early summer of that year Bob Boyd and Wally Hughes led a 20-man crew into the Bella Coola valley to start trail construction.

Scheduled transportation between Vancouver and Bella Coola was by Union Steamship only and the government, still suffering from an acute attack of "tightening of the purse strings," issued the crew with travel vouchers for steerage accommodation on the old Camosun. Bob Boyd, in his usual display of brow-beating Irish diplomacy, eventually persuaded the Purser to allow the crew to spread their sleeping bags in one of the upper decks' lounges, and an uneasy peace prevailed.

The primary objective of this crew was to develop a packhorse trail up the north escarpment of the Bella Coola valley to the plateau leading into the Rainbow Valley. The local gurus stolidly maintained that the escarpment was unassailable but the Boyd - Hughes persistence located a feasible access route which left the Bella Coola valley road six km east of Stuiie Lodge. The resulting trail provided good packhorse access up to Deception Pass, thence a gradual descent into the valley hemmed in by the Rainbow Mountains on the west and the Mackenzie Range on the east. From there the trail traversed Alexander Mackenzie's route until it ended at the Tanya Lakes. The total was about 70 km of packtrail.

Toward the end of August, Lord Tweedsmuir, with headquarters at Burns Lake, was able to view some of the northern regions of "his" park. But even then his health was declining. He made a brave effort to visit the Rainbow Valley area but got no farther from Bella Coola than Stuiie Lodge, where his illness forced him to abandon the inspection trip. He returned to Ottawa where he died a short time later.

The cancellation of the Governor-General's trip was a great disappointment to those involved in the preparations for his visit. Apart from the 20-man trail crew, a 40-horse packtrain with attendant wranglers had come in from the Chilcotin to transport the vice-regal party, and it had to be a sad group which abandoned the project.

oo0oo

### 1990 Annual Meeting

Mark Saturday June 9, 1990 on your calendar as the Annual General Meeting of the Forest History Association of B.C. The meeting will be held on the Lower Mainland and more particulars will be in the next issue of the newsletter.

PRESIDENT'S COLUMN

By now I assume that all members have forwarded their 1990 dues to the Treasurer and are fully-paid active members for another year. Remember to look at your address label to note your membership expiry date.

In early March, and on behalf of the FHABC, I presented a paper to a Forestry - Wildlife Symposium in Prince George. The paper was entitled "Integrated Resource Management in British Columbia - an historical perspective."

I would like to see more of our members taking a more active part in furthering a greater public understanding of the province's forest history. In addition to the more formal presentation route, other opportunities are always available. These can include pertinent displays during National Forest Week, Heritage Week, and forestry conventions, to name a few.

Finally, your Editor will always welcome articles and news items involving B.C.'s forest history for future issues of the newsletter.

W. Young,  
President

oo0oo

NEWS ITEMS

Green Timbers Sixtieth Anniversary

A ceremony commemorating the sixtieth anniversary of the Green Timbers plantation took place on March 15, 1990. Several hundred people participated while a pertinent cairn was unveiled and a ceremonial tree planting took place. Many descendents of the original tree planters (of March 15, 1930) were in attendance and took part in the ceremony.

Along with the B.C. Forest Service and the Green Timbers Heritage Society, the Forest History Association of B.C. was a co-sponsor and host on this historic day.

Awards of Merit

Three recipients were selected to receive the FHABC Awards of Merit for 1989. This award is presented annually to individuals, agencies, companies, or societies who, in the opinion of the Executive, have made a major contribution in furthering a greater awareness and appreciation of B.C.'s forest history.

The 1989 awards were presented to the Alberni Valley Museum, the Green Timbers Heritage Society, and the Truck Loggers Association of B.C.

THE 1930's AND THE YFTP - A BURNS LAKE PERSPECTIVE  
by Jack Long

Although the forests had been B.C.'s number one industry since the days of the first settlers, to the general public in the 1920's and 1930's a Forest Officer was little more than a fighter of forest fires. That was the part of his function which was most obvious. It is true that up until that time, chiefly due to lack of funding, the practice of forestry in B.C. amounted, for the most part, to fire protection and management of timber sales. Without more funds and a much larger staff, little progress could be made toward changing the situation.

But securing funds was not the complete answer to the problem. Unless a ready supply of efficient personnel was available, the work could not be carried out satisfactorily. One approach to providing more trained people was the inauguration in 1935 of the Young Men's Forestry Training Plan (YMFTP). This program was financed by the Department of Labour (who also selected the men) but administration became the responsibility of the Forest Branch. The plan had three main objectives: to provide work for unemployed young men; to make possible the carrying out of much-needed work; and to give basic training in forestry-related work to many young men. In 1937 the Dominion government gave financial backing to the plan, at which time it became a national program called the Youth Forestry Training Plan (YFTP).

Quite a large number of those enrolled in the plan secured permanent jobs with the Forest Branch, and some of these became in later years senior officers in that organization. Others, due to their experience and training in the YFTP camps, were able to obtain work in the forest industry. It should be noted that most of these fellows were from the Vancouver area, had no previous work experience, and were ill-prepared for the rough life ahead of them. This involved sleeping in tents and doing hard manual labour. But there were few who did not enjoy the experience -- some enrolled as boys and came out as men in a matter of months.

In the first year of the program approximately 500 were enrolled. Of these, 100 were placed at Ranger Stations as Ranger Assistants. They were given good basic training in all types of ranger work, and were effective in releasing the Assistant Rangers and other permanent staff from much of the routine work around the stations. Many of these Ranger Assistants returned the following year, so their previous experience was of even more value to the Rangers. Some were able to write and pass the Assistant Ranger examinations. Others, influenced by their experience in the YFTP, continued their education and acquired university degrees in forestry.

In the spring of 1935 I was offered the job of Assistant Ranger at Burns Lake, under Ranger Walter Wilson. I could not have chosen a better man to work for -- I spent considerable time in the field helping with cruising, logging inspections, protection work, and was encouraged to learn all phases of the office routine. One of the memorable experiences that summer was the opportunity to work with the renowned John Collins on a forest inventory of the Burns Lake hinterland.

The job ended in October and I went home to hack ties for the winter. My experience that summer was probably a good example of that received by most of the Ranger Assistants in various districts throughout the province.

The following spring I became foreman of a project to establish a lookout on Boer Mountain, five miles south of Burns Lake. My wages jumped from \$45 to \$85 per month, plus my board. The crew of sixteen (and a cook) consisted of three local fellows, with the others being from the coast. We established camp near Kaeger Lake, using an old abandoned log building for the cookhouse -- providing room for the kitchen, dining space, and living quarters for the cook. The roof had fallen in, but the walls and flooring were in good shape, so all that was required was to roof it in with canvas tarps. But an even bigger task was to rid the place of the smell of bushrats!

By mid-September we had almost completed our assignment for that year. On September 12th we received a foot of snow, for which our tent-camp living accommodations were ill-prepared. The fellows from the coast imagined that winter had arrived in those northern woods and were quite happy to head south. I carried on with the three local men for another few weeks until we, too, packed up for the winter.

In early May of 1937 I was called back to work for the Forest Branch. Since the weather was hot and dry, Ranger Wilson thought that Boer Lookout should be manned. As I was marking time until the arrival of a trail crew, he asked me to fill in until a permanent lookoutman could be hired. Dick O'Hara, the Assistant Ranger, was a ham radio operator and he put a set in the lookout to permit communication with the Ranger Station. This, I would think, was one of the first times the Forest Branch used radios for this purpose. (If truth be told, the only fire I spotted was near Decker Lake, an hour after quitting time at the station. So much for my communications - I had to hike five miles into town to report the smoke!).

Once my crew arrived, we again set up camp at Kaeger Lake. This time we had permission to use the Omineca Ski Club's cabin as our cookhouse. Not only were the accommodations better, but we also had access to swimming and fishing, which were about the only recreation activities available to the crew.

Our major project for 1937 was to build a phone line from the lookout to the station. The line was strung from trees, with the occasional use of poles. When the line was completed we began construction of a road to provide vehicular access to as close as possible to the lookout.

The third and final season of my involvement with the Boer Mountain project saw completion of the road -- all time-consuming, pick-and-shovel work. We were fortunate in encountering little rock and only small timber, so that stumps could be removed by hand. Since the last quarter mile was too steep for road construction, the trail had to suffice. On completion of this project I was called to a Forest Development Project at Medicine Bowls Park near Courtenay. I have been on Vancouver Island ever since.

Such projects continued during the summer of 1939, but with the coming of the war the program was discontinued. Certainly the story of the Youth Forestry Training Plan of the 1930's in B.C. has yet to be told.

A few excerpts from the Annual Reports of the Forest Branch will indicate the value placed on these YFTP projects:

- 1935 - "The experiment was a complete success in every respect and proved to be a valuable work program."
- 1936 - "A second year's experience in this type of work serves to confirm earlier impressions regarding the value of this programme. The great social value in the rehabilitation of the men is particularly apparent."
- 1937 - "...this programme has proved itself a valuable means of developing character, initiative, and self reliance in the young men enrolled and of accomplishing essential forest development and protection work which it might otherwise be impossible to undertake."
- 1938 - "The value of Ranger Assistant services to the Rangers was proven beyond a doubt this season."

In view of such commendations and of today's ever-increasing problems in forestry and the environment, as well as the employment situation and the social needs of our young people, it amazes me that a similar program has not been instituted in the province.

oo0oo

#### EAGLE LAKE LOGGING RAILWAY

I am undertaking some research on the Eagle Lake Logging Railway for a future newsletter article. This railway operated out of Giscome, B.C. from 1925 to 1929 or 1930. It just may be the only logging railway that ever operated in the north-central or northern portion of the province.

I'd appreciate hearing from anyone who may have some knowledge of this railway.

Bill Young  
6401 Conconi Place  
Victoria, B.C.  
V8Z 5Z7

B.C. MARINE  
by Alan Klenman

The pioneer and famous old forge known as B.C. Marine was started as the B.C. Marine Railway Co. by the Bullen family in Victoria in 1892. The Victoria branch built many ships, including the CPR's Princess Beatrice (1903), Princess Royal (1907), Nanoose (1908), and the most famous of all -- the grand old Princess Maquinna (1912).

In 1898 a Vancouver branch was established at the north end of Victoria Drive. Mr. George Bushby was supervisor of this branch. He was a grandson of Sir James Douglas, and Bushby Street in Victoria is named after him.

This new super-equipped facility had a 250' marine railway with a capacity of 1,700 tons deadweight. There were also machine, boiler, carpenter, blacksmith, and coppersmith shops. They boasted 10 and 7 ton floating derricks, the largest steam hammer in the province, a 4,000 lb. Bertram steam hammer, a 2,000 lb. Nazel air hammer, and a 300 lb. Bertram steam hammer. The adjacent Vancouver Forge was under the same ownership and made this facility the most versatile on the west coast. Between these shops they manufactured products for the logging trade, used and found all over western Canada.

Some of the items the Vancouver shop made, displaying the well-recognized oval stamp, were a full line of sledge hammers, wedges, shackles, and even broad axes. There was literally nothing this shop and its talented men couldn't make. Most of the deep-sea passenger liners of the Pacific were maintained and repaired here to the end.

In 1914 the Vancouver company was purchased by Bushby and other employees. The Victoria shop was sold to Yarrows Ship Yard. In 1918 Bushby retired and Innes Hopkins, J.K. McKenzie, and C.J. Isted became the owners, changing the name to B.C. Marine Engineering and Shipbuilding Co. Some of the ships built there were the Union Steamships' Capilano (1920) and the Lady Kindersley in 1921. She was for the Hudson's Bay Company's Arctic service.

Much later, 1963 was important for the building of the huge 65' tug Georgia Straits, and two others for Straits Towing. This led to the purchase of the company by Straits Towing, who used it for maintenance of their fleet of tugs and barges. In 1970 River Towing Co. took over Straits Towing and the new name was Rivtow Straits Towing Ltd. The yard and forge was at its biggest during this period, with up to 200 hands employed.

This historic B.C. company was closed in February of 1986 and many great memories are held by those pioneers who worked here or used their tools in the forest. If you happen to own one of their broad axes, hold on to it! It is the only factory axe ever made in B.C. and a great souvenir of a great old company - 90 years of service to the shipping, logging, and fishing industries of B.C.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia  
No. Twenty-four      Victoria, British Columbia      May, 1990

## B.C. FOREST SERVICE TRAINING SCHOOL (1947) by Ralph Schmidt

"It is worthy of record that, due to the inexperience of the personnel available, it was necessary to run a training school for cruisers and compassmen for two weeks before the parties went into the field. This training proved to be well worthwhile in that all personnel received the same training and the crews were able to turn in a satisfactory length of strip from the start of operations."

Annual Report of the Forest Service for 1947

Decreasing staff levels during the Depression plus trained manpower shortages during World War II had a negative impact on Forest Service personnel capability. After the war the demand for forest inventory information increased considerably, spurred on by the enactment of Tree Farm Licence legislation.

Four field parties were scheduled for the 1947 forest survey, but only a handful of experienced summer help was available. To alleviate this shortcoming a decision was made to operate a training program during the first two weeks of the field season. At the same time, this training program would provide a modicum of forest inventory training to a smaller student group in range and land-use surveys.



100% Recycled Paper

The training school was based at the Cowichan Lake Research Station, where camp facilities were already in operation to support reforestation programs on adjacent lands, and to accommodate research personnel.

Compared to the present, the Cowichan Lake camp was a primitive outpost in the wilderness. It was serviced by a narrow gravel road which had been built by hand with wheelbarrows and shovels by the young men of the Youth Training Program during the Depression. A minimum area had been cleared to facilitate camp construction, and the surrounding forest pressed in closely on the buildings. The cook house had a giant-sized wood stove which had to be fired up during the early hours of the morning if breakfast was to be served on time. Each morning two or three deer would wait at the cook house door for handouts of hot cakes.

The bunkhouses resembled barracks, and each one sported 8 army cots (and army blankets). A couple of bare light bulbs (40 watt?) hung from the ceiling. Lights out was at 10:00 PM. A converted 45-gallon oil drum provided wood-fired heat. Sanitary facilities were minimal, but very sociable - an eight-seat Johnson Bar situated as far as possible from the cookhouse.

The training program was directed by Mickey Pogue and Ced Telford. From time to time they were assisted by various staff members from Victoria and by temporary staff who had obtained field experience in the 1946 surveys.

Some of the training took place at the Cowichan Lake station. Dendrology, pathology, plant indicator species, and second-growth inventory. However, much of the training was conducted on private land in the Robertson drainage, owned by the Hillcrest Logging Company, which operated a sawmill at Mesachie Lake. Much of the valley bottom and lower slopes had been logged by railway, and provided a variety of sites for demonstrating regeneration survey techniques. Timber cruising training took place higher up the mountains in tributary drainages covered with predominantly mature forests of even-aged Douglas-fir.

At the end of the training program the field parties headed off to their individual areas for the summer. Two of the field parties (Kyuquot and Smith Inlet) operated from BCFS launches. These boats, about 65 feet in length, provided sleeping, dining, and office accommodations.

The timber cruisers and compassmen identified in the following field party rosters were predominantly UBC forestry students who attended the training school at Cowichan Lake.

#### Kyuquot Field Party

Forest Service launch: B.C. Forester

Party Chief: George Silburn

Cruisers: Sig Techy, Bob Breadon

Compassmen: Bill Young, Don Easton, Ralph Schmidt

Smith Inlet Field Party

Forest Service launch: Forest Surveyor  
Party Chief: Wally Hughes  
Assistant Party Chief: George Allison  
Cruisers: Hugh Lyons, Hank Sweatman  
Compassmen: Bob Huestis, Bob Fisher, Barry Ford

The other two field parties were land-based, and pickup trucks were the order of the day for transportation. A general rule seemed to prevail, with cruisers riding in the cab and compassmen eating dust in the box.

Prince George Field Party

Party Chief: Davis Carey  
Cruisers: Bill Grainger, Stan Lockhard  
Compassmen: Al McMinn, Ernie Jones, Ed Waddel

Sayward and E&N Field Party

Party Chief: Harold Cliff  
Crew: Art Schofield, Dave Owen, Doug McLeod, George MacKenzie,  
Stu Foreman, Murray Austen, Danny Danyluk.

Trainees in the range and land-use groups were under the general supervision of Jim Milroy, who had conducted a range survey in 1946 in the Kamloops Forest District. In addition to forest inventory training, these individuals were instructed in techniques used in range surveys. Ed Smith and Sig Peterson subsequently joined Jim Milroy and two other staff members from Kamloops (Tom Wallace and Al Paulson) to form a 5-man range survey field party in the Kamloops Forest District. Tom Hyslop, another Cowichan trainee, worked for the Department of Lands.

While assembling this information from various individuals, long-hidden memories of experiences during the summer of 1947 came to light, and some of these are repeated here:

"Mickey Pogue had great physical stamina and endurance, and he did his best to instill this in his proteges while training them. Each day in the field commenced with a prolonged climb of the steepest slope he could find, and ended with a downhill race back to the truck."

"I'll never forget the expression on the face of the fisherman when the Forest Surveyor lacerated his fully-loaded gillnet in Smith Inlet."

"Both the Kyuquot and Smith Inlet surveys suffered an abnormally wet summer in 1947, with rain on 22 days during the month of July. It amazed me that not one serious accident occurred when the crews forded streams running at flood levels."

Whenever I think of the white pine blister rust problem, I try to bring back the memory of the towering, straight-stemmed mature white pine trees which were a component of the stands in which we trained to become timber cruisers at Cowichan."

"George Silburn was capable of a remarkable range of facial expressions. His eyes sparkled with interest and enthusiasm when he described the attributes of a 'thrifty' stand of Douglas-fir. A dramatic contrast took place when he counselled the skipper about the rate of diminishing job security associated with the consumption of alcohol aboard the B.C. Forester."

"Every effort was made to provide thorough training. During a dendrology exercise a difference of opinion arose as to whether a particular tree was a grand fir or a Douglas-fir. This was resolved by Al McMinn climbing 50 feet to obtain a foliage sample."

"The BCFS placed considerable emphasis upon economy of operation and this applied to food as well as everything else. The E&N field party cook (recently from Saskatchewan) thought that he was exercising cost-saving initiative when he baked an over-ripe salmon which had been marooned on the banks of the Oyster River. He returned to his homeland much earlier than anticipated."

"Memories of heavy, sodden backpacks, Bulman's dehydrated vegetables, sore shoulders, wet socks, wet sleeping bags, wet firewood, no-see-ums, bulldogs, burnt bannock, burnt rice pudding, Prem, and devil's club."

oo0oo

NO SOUP FOR LUNCH  
by Jack Long

During the depression years of the 1930's, "relief camps" involved in forest development projects were established in British Columbia. In the spring of 1939, a hundred-man Forest Development Project operated at Green Timbers, clearing land close to the camp buildings with the use of stumping powder. One morning about 11:30 AM a large stump was blown and a piece of root from the blast found its way through a skylight over the kitchen stove, landing in a ten-gallon stock pot of soup heating for lunch.

You can well imagine the mess this created! The cook, a big jolly Englishman named Jarvis Bristow, met the disaster with great composure. At noon, lunch for 100 men was on the table was usual -- without soup. This might have developed into a major crisis had not Jarvis kept his cool. Most camp cooks I have known would have been headed for the office asking for their pay cheque and transportation to town before the soup had time to settle in the deepest recess of the kitchen. Perhaps there is a moral attached to this little episode.

oo0oo

PRESIDENT'S COLUMN

The Association's 1989 Awards of Merit have now been formally presented to the three selected groups (see the April 1990 newsletter) at appropriate functions. Time for members to consider and recommend individuals, agencies, companies, and associations who warrant recognition through 1990 Awards of Merit.

Special thanks are due to J.D. (Doug) Little for the donation of a great set of photographs depicting logging and milling operations in the area east of Prince George during the 1920's and 1930's. Donations of such historic photographs for display purposes are welcomed and appreciated.

In addition to regular articles, short "news items" describing initiatives and programs underway pertaining to B.C.'s forest history are also published in the newsletter. Don't hesitate to send these in, as the executive and members like to be kept informed of meetings and work in progress.

Finally, we regret to confirm that in spite of the "ridiculously low" annual fees, the FHABC is not a benevolent association. Thus, this is the final newsletter that will be sent to dues-paying members who have not yet sent in their 1990 dues. Remember, your membership expiry date is on the address label. To continue receiving the newsletter and remaining a member in good standing, please send a cheque for \$5.00, or cash, (especially for our American members, since the bank charges us \$2.00 to deposit a cheque from a U.S. bank) to the Treasurer FHABC, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8.

Commencing with the 1991 dues, we intend to allow members to pay for several years in advance, thus enabling one to "lock in" at the dues structure in existence at the time.

Bill Young  
President

oo0oo

FORESTRY SHORTIE

The following is the text of a letter written by Raymond English in October of 1959 to the Vancouver District Forester at the Marine Building in Vancouver. This letter was passed to me by FHABC member R.L. Helfrich of Kamloops.

According to Mr. Helfrich, Raymond English was a shakewhacker and sawmill operator in the Chilliwack Valley. His application for a Special Use Permit is from the files of the old Cultus Lake Ranger Station.

Bob DeBoo, May 1990

oo0oo

# Forestry Shorties.....



Please be advised that with paper and pen,  
I make application (as do many men),  
To use just one part of the Government's woods,  
For a road to haul shakes and deliver the goods,  
For unless I can haul from my sale on the hill  
The timber will never get near to a mill,  
And I'm told by your men who officiate here  
That according to law -- which I hold very dear --  
Before building a road, or even a trail,  
I must first get your authorization by mail.  
So a Special Use Permit is what I request  
For a right of way through a Provincial Forest.  
And I furthermore found that before I could write  
I must survey and submit a map of the site.  
So last Tuesday I called at the Ranger's abode  
And got one of his men to come look at the road.  
So we went to the bush, and for your information  
Spent a day and a half tying in the location.  
To fulfill every jot of Her Majesty's needs  
We crawled through a lot of Her Majesty's weeds.  
And we climbed up a hill 'til I felt like a rag  
And tried to locate a timber sale flag.  
Though we searched every bush, every stump, every tree,  
Its location is still a deep mystery to me.  
So we quit and returned to the place where we parted  
Not a bit better off than we were when we started,  
And talking it over, decided to go  
And see if we could find the flag down below,  
Which we finally did after more of the same,  
And by now I was tired and weary and lame.  
So we took a short rest, then we started again,  
And we measured our way from the flag with a chain,  
Blazing the line so it's easy to see,  
And every ten chains we went, squaring a tree,  
'Til at 35 chains we came to the part  
Where I figured I wanted my road to start.  
And here's where we finally started to map  
The right-of-way shown on my SUP App.  
So there, my dear sir, is the story in full,  
And honest to God, I'm not slinging the bull,  
And begging your pardon I'd just like to state  
That although I consider the Forestry great,  
I certainly will never again ever plan,  
To go into the bush with a forestry man.  
So consider my troubles, and think of my strife,  
And think of my seventeen kids, and my wife.  
Consider the data, and please sir agree  
To issue a Special Use Permit to me.

NEW BOOK

"Axe Makers of North America" - by FHABC member Allan Klenman

This new book is the product of 20 years of collecting and researching the axes of Canada and the U.S.A. - who made them, where, and why? Fully illustrated, with three appendices detailing the makers and axe labels.

The book will retail for \$18.95 but advance orders are being taken at a special rate of \$10.00, plus \$2.00 for postage. This offer is good until June 30, 1990. Receipts will be issued upon clearance of cheques and copies of the book will be mailed when they are received from the printer (by mid-August).

Please indicate the number of copies desired, and include a cheque for the appropriate amount, along with your name and full address to: Allan Klenman, # 407 - 3260 Quadra Street, Victoria, B.C. Canada V8X 1G2. (604) 383-2321

oo0oo

THE TIE HACKING INDUSTRY IN NORTHWEST B.C.

The forest industry in northwestern B.C. emerged with the building of the Grand Trunk Pacific Railway, and was a major force behind the development of the Bulkley Valley. Tie hacking camps sprang up along the entire route of the line, supplying ties for initial construction, and later for tie replacement. Ties were hewn from hemlock, spruce, or pine, although pine was preferred.

In the northwest, tie hacking operations were initially concentrated west of Smithers, along the Skeena River. By the 1920's when tie replacement became necessary, the industry focussed on the pine stands in the Bulkley Valley and Lakes District.

Most tie camps were small, often family operations employing between two and six men. These camps were too small to take contracts directly from the railway, but supplied ties to larger subcontracting companies.

The Hanson Lumber and Timber Co., owned by Olaf Hanson, received major tie contracts from the railway and served as the principal contractor in the Bulkley Valley and Lakes District for many years. Initially centered in Prince Rupert, he moved his company office to Smithers in the mid-1920's. By the end of that decade a second tie contractor, the Sivert Anderson Company, took over most of the contracts east of Houston.

Tie hacking was seasonal work, available between September and April. During the winter the tree sap was down in the roots, and snow permitted the use of horse-drawn sleighs to haul ties from the bush. This provided work for Bulkley Valley farmers, who were freed from much of their farm work during the winter months. Tie hacking provided a much-needed income supplement to the often meagre returns from farming.

Using a broadaxe, the average man could hack 20 to 25 ties per day. At the larger commercial camps, he received 20¢ per tie, an income of \$4 to \$5 per day. However, the commercial camp operators deducted a dollar a day for board at the camp.

Haulers received 5¢ per tie and hauled two loads a day, each consisting of an average of 60 ties. Thus, they were able to earn approximately \$6 per day.

Bulkley Valley Museum

oo0oo

#### NEWS ITEMS

Central B.C. Railway & Forest Industry Museum

The Prince George Railway Museum Society was incorporated on March 22, 1983 and began collecting, restoring, and exhibiting railroad equipment of bygone eras. Some years later, the society broadened its horizon to include a forest industry theme. Thus, there is now an active program to collect and restore artifacts representative of the northern interior forest industry. One particular item of note is a logging arch truck which was originally built (in 1943) to haul U.S. Army 155 mm artillery field guns in Italy during World War II.

While in Prince George, this rapidly-expanding museum is well worth a visit. The museum society issues ten newsletters per year and annual membership dues are \$25.00 (full member), \$12.50 (associate member), and \$10.00 (student/senior member). Information can be obtained through the Central B.C. Railway & Forest Industry Museum, P.O. Box 2408, Prince George, B.C. V2N 3S6.

oo0oo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, and to certain institutions. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcome. Please address all correspondence including changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

**Membership** in the Association is \$5.00 yearly. The date of your membership expiry is shown on your mailing label. Membership renewal forms will be sent to you when your renewal date is reached. Should you wish to obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8 or the President, Bill Young, 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Twenty-five

Victoria, British Columbia

Nov. 1990

## EARLY LOGGING IN THE ALBERNI DISTRICT by Dirk Septer

One of the first logging operations on Vancouver Island started in Port Alberni in 1860. The Anderson Mill was built there by Capt. Edward Stamp on land acquired from the native Indians for \$100 worth of blankets and guns. This mill, known as the Stamp Mill, cut timber and spars for the Royal Navy. At the foot of Sproat Lake a dam was constructed to drive logs down the Somass River to Alberni harbour. There, ships of the Royal Navy took on spars and a deck load for their return voyage home.

In the early days lumber was hauled to shipside by horse and hand truck, then slid down a chute or lifted aboard in slings. The gear used to accomplish this was powered by a steam donkey. The rough lumber was piled solid and it took much time and labour to load. Twelve foot decks were common, and lumber was often swept overboard in rough seas. When chartered to carry lumber, many foreign-built ships with short decks and small hatches had to have their fore and aft ports cut in order to load long lengths of timbers and piling. Vessels specifically built for the trade had expanded hatches and long deck space.

Up until the 1890's, most logs used by the few mills then operating on the coast were bought from small operators. A large quantity of logs was cut by hand loggers scattered all along the coast. However, the bulk of the logs was produced by skidding with teams of horses. Most of these small operations were financed by the mills, who supplied the provisions, equipment, boom chains, and tugs to tow the booms to their mill. The standard price for Douglas-fir logs was \$3.25 per thousand board feet to the



100% Recycled Paper

logger, plus a royalty of 50%, plus the cost of towing. The operators did their own scaling, and anything less than high grade was culled.

During the "big winter" of 1889 - 1890 the entire district was covered with snow up to 8 feet deep, with no possibility of getting supplies for two months. The last snow did not disappear until the first of May. Many deer died due to cold and starvation. Those that were able to make it to the beach, where they could eat seaweed, were mostly killed by the native Indians for their skins. They brought about \$1.00 each, while bear skins were worth \$10.00.

From the early days the mills tried to secure future timber supplies by obtaining large tracts of land. These were only available to existing mills. They usually had a 21 year lease with a 50 cent royalty when logged, renewable with an increased royalty to be determined from time to time. Until the late 1930's there was an open market on the Lower Mainland which the mills drew on. When demand was high the supply disappeared. This made the mills realize that timber limits needed to be secured to provide a stable wood supply. A great deal of trading resulted, and a large proportion of the accessible stands were purchased by the sawmills and pulp companies.

In these large blocks only high volume stands, preferably Douglas-fir, were selected. There was great demand for this species in the Alberni district, because of its high quality and the easy access there. At the time, Douglas-fir was the only species considered of value. There was no demand for western redcedar or true fir. Only the Brunette Mill and a few others used spruce, mostly for box shooks, their main product.

The first steam donkey used for logging began operating in 1885 in the Lake Cowichan area. The donkey, named after a ship's auxiliary engine, was invented in 1881 by naval engineer John Dolbeer. A small, high-pressure steam engine turned a capstan-like spool or drum by way of a set of gears and thus reeled a rope or cable. A man tending the upright spool threw several laps around it and coiled the rope or cable behind him when taking in the slack.

As the population in the Vancouver area grew rapidly, so did the demand for lumber. Coupled with an increased demand for export lumber, the small operators could no longer produce the required supply of logs. New areas were then opened up and new logging techniques introduced. Small railways were built to move the logs to the mills. One of the first railway logging operations was started by the Hastings Sawmill Company. Their first railway operations were from Wolfson Bay to Timber Berth "J" at Bear River.

The Bear River operation was later moved to Rock Bay. The area behind Ladysmith opened up and A.J. Anderson followed by logging Timber Berth 33, one of the Chemainus holdings near Union Bay.

Railway grades could be successfully operated only where the terrain was favourable and the timber extensive. If these conditions were met, development could take place at some distance from tidewater, until then out of reach of the ordinary logging methods of the time.

From 1885 to 1890 there was very little demand for both western hemlock and western redcedar. With the exception of the three railroad operations, the bulk of the logs were produced by small operators. They logged only the easy slopes which were relatively close to the mills. Daily production averaged 1,500 board feet per man.

The standard size of the logs at that time was 24 feet, based on the Scribner Log Rule. The price of logs delivered to Vancouver, Nanaimo or Victoria was about \$5.00 to \$6.00 per thousand. The price of No. 1 1x12 common Douglas-fir lumber ran about \$10.00 to \$12.00 per thousand, with very little change in prices for several years. Some special timber in long lengths was shipped to eastern Canada for use in canal construction.

The first considerable change in prices, with subsequent increases in production, occurred with the development of an export market. It also increased the interest in standing timber for future requirements. Prior to 1905, only manufacturing plants could obtain Timber Leases from the government. Small operators were unable to get timber for their future operations.

In 1905 an act was passed by the government which allowed the staking of timber in 640 acre blocks, with 21 years allowed to remove the timber. Much speculation resulted, and the volume of timber claimed amounted to much more than could be harvested in 21 years. Subsequent legislation permitted indefinite renewal of the licenses and in 1908 further staking was stopped.

Around 1907 a new method of logging was introduced. High lead was a change from ground yarding to loading out points. A high lead consisted of a spar tree rigged high up with heavy yarding blocks. The spar was guyed out to take the strain.

The next most important development in moving logs to the waterfront was truck logging. The first trucks used were heavy, with solid tires. This meant they had to travel on plank roads or hewn track logs as the solid tires would cut up even a gravel road. Pneumatic tires, light rear ends, and better brakes led to a greater role for logging trucks. With multiple wheels on the trailer, trucks could make longer hauls and negotiate steep hills.

Still a prime forestry area, the Alberni district has seen many changes in logging methods in over a century and a quarter.

## BOOK REVIEWS

"Line Up or Roll Up": the Lumber Workers Industrial Union in the Prince George District. By Gordon Hak. B.C. Studies, Summer 1990.

The period between 1919 and 1925 was one of intense activity by those attempting to organize the forest industry workers in the Prince George area. Mr. Hak describes the activities and rivalries of the two foremost unions in the area - the Lumber Workers Industrial Union and the Industrial Woodworkers of the World (commonly known as the "Wobblies").

At the time, both pay and camp conditions in the area were abysmal, with constant strife between the fledgling union movement and the companies. Among the many conflicts, the February 27, 1922 "Mud River Strike" at the J.D. McArthur tie camp was one of the more notable. Hak colourfully describes a brawl which took place in Prince George's Royal Cafe involving H.P. Hanson (a union activist) and J.B. Daniell (editor of the Prince George Citizen). Both were subsequently found guilty of assault and fined.

By 1925, the forest economy of the Prince George area was in trouble, with many mills ceasing, or severely curtailing, operations. As a result, the union movement suffered with the LWIU and the IWW all but fading away. It would be another twenty years before the forest unions would again emerge as a healthy entity in the Prince George area.

UBC Forestry 1921 - 1990: an informal history. By J. Harry G. Smith. Faculty of Forestry, UBC, Vancouver, B.C. 140 p.

This book was written by Dr. Smith to help celebrate the 75<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the founding of UBC in 1915. The work was initiated by Dean R.W. Kennedy and completed by Dr. Smith, who retired in June of 1990 after forty years of teaching and research with the Faculty of Forestry.

Student annuals and UBC Foresters since 1948 provided continuity and contributed to an informal tone. There are eleven chapters:

- Introduction (B.C. forest history and the origins of UBC forestry);
- Students (undergraduate society, women in forestry, enrollment, characteristics and recruitment);
- Good Advice to Graduates (from Heads or Deans, and Honorary Presidents);
- Graduates (numbers by degree and their accomplishments);
- Staff (names and appointment dates, including the Sopron Division);
- Teaching (changes in curriculum and degrees offered);
- Research and Publication (funds, books and graduate studies);
- Extension and Demonstration (includes five forest properties);
- Professional Development and Community Service;
- Administration (organization, budgets, buildings and sources of support); and

Faculty Accomplishments (by Heads or Deans, current issues and future plans).

Some references are given but little has been published to date on the history of forestry education in B.C. An appendix records the names, dates, and degrees held by 2,794 graduates. There are 13 tables and about 20 photographs.

Copies may be obtained from: Publications, Faculty of Forestry, 2357 Main Mall, UBC, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5. Price is \$10 per copy, with \$5.00 postage for one book and \$2.50 for each additional book.

W. Young

#### RECENT PUBLICATIONS

- Fossum, Jack. 1990. Mancatcher - an immigrant's story of logging, policing, and pioneering in the Canadian west. Lindsay Press, Comox. \$14.95.
- Gatensbury, Steve. 1990. Once, to learn it: a lighthearted account of a fifty year adventure in the B.C. lumber industry. \$12.95.
- Leier, Mark. 1990. Where the Fraser River flows. New Star. \$14.95.
- Leonoff, Cyril E. 1990. An enterprising life - Leonard Frank photographs, 1895 - 1944. Talonbooks. 176 p. \$39.95.
- Mahood, Ian. 1990. Three men and a forester. Harbour Publishing. \$26.95.
- Smith, J. Harry G. 1990. UBC Forestry 1921 - 1990: an informal history. Faculty of Forestry, UBC, Vancouver, B.C. 140 p.
- Turner, Robert D. 1990. Logging by rail: the British Columbia story. Sono Nis Press. \$39.95.

ooOoo

#### FORESTRY SHORTIE

Hec and Vi Richmond were married for over 60 years. Hec Richmond passed away in July of 1989 (see B.C. Forest History Newsletter No. 21, p. 5). Vi's interests in forestry and forest entomology continue. She lives with daughter Donny at their home at beautiful Cedar-By-The-Sea.

Bob DeBoo, October 1990

## Forestry Shorties.....



### Vi Richmond - Counting Pinholes with Hec

"I first joined Hec in his entomological field projects in 1929, the year we were married. We were living in Vernon then. The project entailed surveys for mountain pine beetles on the Alberta side of the Rockies."

"We spent from June to October mostly alone, except for four horses. Starting near the Red Deer River, the survey went north of the Athabasca. Certainly, the people there with Parks and the Alberta Forest Service were as skeptical of us as greenhorns. Concern about the risk of bark beetles invading from B.C. was the reason for our mission. Anyhow, we soon got into a routine and I loved the beautiful scenery and the excitement of new experiences every day. Forging rivers was a challenge. Bears frightened the horses and, later in the fall, the moose did too."

"Most of the time we slept out under the stars. Our routine started at daybreak when Hec went out to round up the horses and I got breakfast ready. After clean-up, we'd saddle and pack the horses and head out for the day's work observing and mapping the areas traveled. We checked tree-top conditions and looked for tell-tale pitch tubes on tree trunks. We did this from horseback, and I would call out my observations to Hec. About 2 PM Hec would start looking for a good meadow and fresh water for our next campsite. Then we'd settle down, take care of the horses, and have a good meal. It was a great life."

"From early April to October each year, from 1931 to 1934, we worked out of a tent camp at Aspen Grove, 17 miles from Merritt. There Hec was conducting intensive investigations of bark beetles. My job then was still cooking and cleaning, but I also got the firewood and helped Hec and his assistants with the insect collections, egg counts, and other observations. We traveled to Merritt in a 1931 Ford coupe every Saturday for supplies and a big meal at the Canada Cafe. I remember the food was excellent - for 35 cents we got soup and crackers; bread; pork chops or cutlets, roast beef, or chicken; apple pie and ice cream; and coffee. Second helpings were available if desired!"

"In 1957, after postings to Winnipeg and Quebec City, with the federal service, we returned to the coast where Hec consulted for MacMillan-Bloedel and the Council of Forest Industries for many years. With other interests and responsibilities by then, I would only occasionally go out for a day trip with Hec. But even so, I had my entomological field duties, after packing a picnic lunch. In the late 1950's and 1960's Hec was deeply involved with the notorious ambrosia beetle which, through its feeding, caused tunnels and discoloration of the outer wood of logs. The beetles emerged through characteristic small holes in the bark. So, I have fond memories of many beautiful days out counting these pinholes with Hec."

## REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

## Forest Service Marine Fleet

A model ship builder is constructing a model of a former Forest Service vessel, the Cherry II. Photographs of the ship's superstructure are needed to ensure the model's authenticity. Anyone with photos of the ship is asked to contact Fred Smith in Vancouver at 660-1922 during working hours or send a note to the editor for forwarding to Mr. Smith.

## Eagle Lake Logging Railway - not alone?

In the April 1990 newsletter I solicited information from readers for a future newsletter article on the Eagle Lake Logging Railroad. At the time, I believed this operation had been the only logging railroad to operate in the central and northern interior of the province. Since then, however, my research has confirmed that there was at least one other logging railroad in the area. This new insight involves the logging railroad which serviced the United Grain Growers' sawmill at Hutton, B.C. I'd be interested in hearing from any readers who may have information on either of these operations.

W. Young, 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7

## RECOLLECTIONS

by Dr. Braham G. Griffith

I joined the B.C. Forest Branch upon graduation in 1926 and was posted to the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station east of Prince George. That summer there was logging going on in the Blue River area. In the late summer Dr. Percy M. Barr, the Superintendent of the station, sent me down to Lempriere to collect a few bushels of western redcedar cones from the logging operation. The cones were sent to the coast for seed extraction.

The next spring I was again at the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station and Dr. Barr sent me down to McBride to sow the western redcedar seed over a ten acre area near the junction of the Fraser and Goat rivers. I have never had the opportunity to revisit the area, but I believe that this may have been the first sowing of western redcedar seed in B.C.

ooOoo

## NEWS ITEMS

In conjunction with the IWA - Canada, Local 1-80, the Cowichan - Chemainus Valley Ecomuseum developed the "Life of a Logger" exhibit. This focused on loggers and their families in the Lake Cowichan area during the 1930's. That era was one of rapid technological and social change and the exhibit explored aspects of logging camp and community lifestyles, including types of work, transportation, natural environment, schooling, church and social events.

ooOoo

The Forest History Association of B.C. has been appointed to the Green Timbers Advisory Committee. Our association will continue to strive for the preservation of the area's historical value.

ooOoo

A small group of dedicated volunteers on the Queen Charlotte Islands are working to preserve the artifacts of the logging, mining and homesteading history of the islands. A small museum, built on 4 acres of waterfront in Port Clements, opened on July 1, 1987 and is already filled to bursting with a wealth of items.

Each artifact is unique, but of special interest to old Fordson buffs is the 1927 Tugaway, a conveyance used in the area by the Baxter Pole Company to haul poles to tidewater. It ran on a railroad constructed entirely of logs and had concave wheels which fitted over the log rails in a similar manner to train wheels. Restoration of this historic machine is soon to be undertaken with guidance from the Surrey Transportation Museum.

A 20 foot high bright red grapple standing on a cement pad is the first thing to catch a visitor's eye when driving along the main street of Port Clements. About 100 feet past the grapple is a big yellow 1957 LeTourneau electric arch. These two monuments of past logging methods flank the Port Clements Museum.

ooOoo

The 1990 annual meeting and banquet of the David Douglas Society of Western North America will be held on Monday, December 3, 1990 in Coeur d'Alene, Idaho. As usual, the meeting will be held in conjunction with the annual meeting of the Western Forestry and Conservation Association. For further information contact W. Young, 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7 (652-3002).

ooOoo

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Twenty-six

Victoria, British Columbia

Dec. 1990

## FORESTRY IN THE UPPER COLUMBIA AND KOOTENAY

Part one

by Gil Cartwright

The forest industry has historically been the major economic factor in this section of the Rocky Mountain Trench between Wasa and Spillimacheen. It is still the number one industry but may eventually be overtaken by tourism, which is growing rapidly.

In 1807, David Thompson, the first white explorer in the region, made mention of the land through which the Kootenay River flowed as being richly forested with grand timber and noted in his diary "...measured one girth 13 feet at 5 1/2 feet above ground and 150 feet clean growth and then a fine head. This one of hundreds." He described the entire valley as being heavily timbered.

The earliest use of timber was for log buildings and firewood. Early lumber was cut by pairs of men with a whipsaw but eventually sawmills were established to manufacture building materials for local needs and then, eventually, for export.

One of the sawmills in this locality, which was the first steam-driven mill in the Kootenays, was established by W.A. Baillie-Grohman in 1887. It was located between the Kootenay River and Columbia Lake, alongside the canal he was constructing between those two waterways. It took 23 days to transport the sawmill machinery from Golden to the canal flat aboard the Cline, a square-ended barge which had been converted to a steamer.



Recycled Paper

The purpose of the mill was to cut timber and lumber for the lock works on the Baillie-Grohman Canal. Fine stands of ponderosa pine were mentioned by Baillie-Grohman adjacent to the mill on the flat between the Kootenay River and Columbia Lake. He mentioned that many of these trees were three to four feet in diameter.

At this early stage in the history of British Columbia, the only legislation governing the cutting of Crown timber was the Land Ordinance Act of 1865. This made provision for Timber Leases which really were land leases on which there was an annual charge per acre, but they also conveyed rights to the timber. Amendments to the Land Act of 1884 provided for royalties to be charged on all timber cut from leases. The Department of Lands was responsible for the administration of forests at that time and there appears to be little record of how or whether royalties on cut timber were collected.

The Fulton Royal Commission on Forestry (1909-1910) recommended the establishment of a Department of Forests and in 1912 a Forest Act instituted a Forest Branch within the Department of Lands.

About this time some of the earliest large-scale logging was undertaken in this part of the valley. In the years 1910 to 1913 logging operations were conducted in the watersheds of Toby Creek and Horsethief Creek by the Columbia River Lumber Co. The creeks served as transport for the logs which were floated down to the Columbia River and thence to Golden where they were utilized by a large mill beside the river. This mill is reputed to have been able to cut 100,000 board feet of lumber per shift but was seasonal in operation due to the icing of the river.

In 1913 the province was divided into a number of Forest Districts. This area was within the Cranbrook Forest District which took in the southeast corner of the province, including Creston and north to the Railway Belt. Mr. J.D. Gilmour was the District Forester in charge and he had a staff of three Rangers and 22 Guards. In 1914 there were three Rangers, 21 Guards, 12 Patrolmen, and two Lookoutmen.

This is the first time the records mention lookouts but where they were located is unknown. In 1917 staff records show 5 Assistant Rangers but no Guards so one might assume that these positions were more or less synonymous. In all likelihood many of these positions were seasonal only, and not carried through the winter. This policy was continued for some positions until as late as 1950.

In the 1920's railway logging commenced in the southern end of the valley and most of the valley bottom land south of Canal Flats was logged by the Crows Nest Pass Lumber Company and hauled by rail to their large mill at Wardner. The valley floor was a beautiful forest of larch, ponderosa pine, and Douglas-fir. Except for steam locomotives and Marion loaders (which were steam jammers or cranes mounted on railway flatcars), there was very little mechanical assistance for logging in those days.

Pairs of men with 6-foot crosscut saws felled the trees and bucked them into suitable log lengths. These were skidded by horse teams to decks beside the railway ready for loading. Skidding to the railway lines was assisted by Oregon Arches, Michigan Wheels, or "Big Wheels" as they were known locally. These were ten-foot diameter wooden wheels shod with iron tires and reinforced and protected with iron rings on the inside attached to the spokes. They were mounted on axles about one foot square in cross section.

Apparently, a teamster would back these over the front end of the logs to be pulled, disconnect the horses, rotate the tongue back as far as possible, then chain the logs snugly over the top of the axle. When the tongue was rotated forward again, the chains would tighten and lift the forward end of the logs off the ground, thus reducing skidding friction and helping the logs ride over ground obstructions.

These were the fore-runners of logging arches used in more recent times behind both track and rubber-tired skidders. Modern skidders use the same principle by winching logs up to an apron at the back of the machine. Only the best logs were taken by the early loggers and vast areas of slash or waste wood were left behind.

Forest Branch administration changed somewhat in 1925 when the Cranbrook Forest District merged with the Vernon and Nelson forest districts to become the Southern Interior Forest District. Apparently this part of the valley was administered from Fort Steele. In 1924 the Timber Royalty Act provided a more flexible system for Crown charges and repealed the 1914 act which had proven unworkable.

Although Invermere is recorded as a Ranger District in 1925 and 1926 under Rangers J. Sanderson and F.T. Oatts respectively, it appears to have included the Fort Steele District because only that Ranger District name is shown for the years 1927 to 1932 under the direction of Ranger Colin Cameron.

In 1928 the CPR moved from Bull River to Canal Flats and built a large mill. Milling started in 1929 but the big mill operated only a couple of years, then six portable mills were constructed and started operating in the vicinity. A rail line was built up Findlay Creek in 1931 and two mills moved up the Kootenay River in 1932. These mills left hundreds of slab piles in their wake - so many, in fact, that the Fuel Control Board embarked on a major slab haul during World War II with 60 trucks operating out of Canal Flats. Sawn ties from the Kootenay River operations were slid down chutes into the Kootenay River and floated to the mill pond at Canal Flats. At one time over a million ties were stacked ready for hauling from Findlay Creek.

A serious fire burnt the area from Torrent to Dutch Creek in 1931 and burned out most of what was then the Canal Flats townsite. Much of this area was covered with logging slash which, as previously mentioned, was plentiful.

In 1932 Ranger R. (Bob) Little replaced Colin Cameron at Fort Steele and in 1933 moved to Invermere when both the Nelson Forest District and Invermere Ranger District were reconstituted. Bob Little remained as Ranger at Invermere until 1938. F.J.G. (Barney) Johnson was Ranger in 1939, H.T. (Harry) Barbour in 1940, D.H. (Doug) Ross in 1941, and J.R. (Ralph) Johnston in 1942. World War II was the reason for the quick succession of Rangers at that time. Barney Johnson enlisted in 1940, Harry Barbour in 1941, and Ralph Johnston in 1942. J.H.A. (John) Applewhaite took over from Ralph Johnston and was there for 1943 and 1944.

This period was an active time for logging and milling operations in the valley. Many portable mills were in operation cutting railway ties and dimension lumber and some larger and more permanent plants became established. Simon Ronacher built a sawmill and planer mill in Athalmer in 1935 but only operated the sawmill there until 1938, then operated with portable bush mills and hauled the sawn lumber in to be finished at the planer. In 1958 Simon Ronacher and Son built a large new mill at the same site, which is now the Ministry of Transportation and Highways maintenance complex.

Heinz Seel operated a portable mill either at Edgewater or in the woods from 1940, this being developed into a fully-automated mill and planer by H. Seel & Sons Company in more recent times. Harry Moore transformed his portable sawmill into a complete manufacturing plant at Edgewater in 1942 and continued at that site until 1966.

The CPR mill and logging operations at Canal Flats were purchased by P.A. McGrath and Dick Jarvis in 1942 or 1943 and became Columbia Contracting Company. This company was purchased by the Cranbrook Sash & Door Company in 1950 and merged with other logging and milling concerns to become Crestbrook Forest Industries in 1955. Another early day mill was owned and operated by Tom Alton at Parsons in the early 1920's and was there for many years.

This valley and the Kootenay valley experienced numerous and serious wildfires during the 1930's. This was also the period of the Great Depression so funds were severely limited. Forest Branch staffing was thin, access was poor, and fire-fighting forces and equipment inadequate for the situation. I have been informed that a Ranger could not exceed the expenditure of \$1,000.00 on fire control without an additional special grant from the government. It was apparently policy to withdraw suppression forces from fires as soon as the fires appeared to be under control, often to have winds carry them out of control again.

Much of the main valley, nearly all of Findlay Creek watershed, some of Toby Creek, and sections of the Kootenay valley - including a large section of Kootenay National Park - were burned over at that time. Both the weather and Forest Branch organization improved after the depression years and so did access and equipment. But serious fire situations still occurred in 1960 and again in 1985.

## Forestry Shorties.....



Allan Klenman - Canada's Axeman

"How did I get my first axe? How did this specimen lead to my collection of over 1,200 today? Well, it all started in 1935 when I was a teenager and living at home in Vancouver with my parents and five older sisters."

"The first axe I ever used was the family axe. It was my duty to haul in the wood, chop it and stack it for use in our wood furnace and the kitchen range. The most frustrating part of this job was chopping the wood. We had the most disreputable axe - it was probably 100 years old. The head kept falling off the handle, and even when it was on, it would not chop the wood."

"Instead of raising a big fuss, I saved my nickles and dimes and one day went downtown to the Eaton's store. I selected an axe from their vast supply - perhaps a hundred different axes made by about 20 different companies. It was made by Walters Axe of Hull, Quebec. I paid \$2.20 for it."

"So I took it home and after a few days of really enjoying using it, my father asked 'Well what have you got there?' I answered, 'It's our new axe!' He asked, 'How did you get it? Who gave it to you?' I said, 'No one gave it to me. I went downtown and bought it with my savings.' 'Good show' said Dad."

"At dinner time that night, when we all assembled, I really got the royal treatment and a nice commendation in a speech to the family from my proud Dad. That was my introduction to the axe."

"I seriously started collecting after my career in the Air Force during World War Two. Sadly, many Canadian and American manufacturers went out of business in the 1960's with the coming of the chainsaw. My curiosity, and my concern, for this vanishing piece of Canadian industry started in 1970. It was then that I started the extensive research which led to the publication of my book."

"My purpose was never to just collect axes. Through my activities, I have tried to enhance understanding of our Canadian heritage, as the axe played a critical role in pioneering. Sadly, axes are no longer made in Canada, but when they were they were as good as any produced in any country in the world."

FORESTRY SHORTIE

Allan Klenman is a native British Columbian living in Victoria. He is a writer and Canada's premier axe authority. As an active member of the FHABC, Allan would be pleased to show his collection upon request. You may call him at 383-2321 for a viewing.

Currently, a portion of his display is on show at the Ladysmith Railway Museum. His book (Axe makers of North America, Whistle Punk Books, Victoria, B.C. 112 p.) is available at several local outlets, including Northwest Trader and Munro's Books. Members wishing an autographed copy can send \$18.95 to Allan at # 407 - 3260 Quadra Street, Victoria, B.C. V8X 1G2.

Bob DeBoo, December 1990

ooOoo

REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

**Steam Donkeys**

A researcher in Washington is trying to locate and document all surviving steam donkeys in that state. This information is being gathered for use in a planned book on the subject.

Information on steam donkeys in B.C. would also be appreciated by the author, especially regarding Tyee and Empire donkeys.

Please contact: Mr. John A. Taubeneck, 4229 11th Avenue NE, Seattle, Washington 98105 USA.

Phone: (206) 632-0491

**Forest Service Marine Fleet**

Our previous request for photographs of the Forest Service vessel the Cherry II yielded results in the form of three excellent photos. The current owner of the White Spruce is looking for any information on that vessel, such as construction details and its life history in the Forest Service.

Please contact: Ms. Chris Kolezar, 5192 Chilcotin Avenue, Powell River, B.C. V8A 4H7

Work phone: 483-3722 Local 2154

ooOoo

BOOK REVIEW

Turner, Robert D. 1990. Logging by rail: the British Columbia story. Sono Nis Press. \$39.95.

Robert Turner's book is undoubtedly the most comprehensive story of railway logging in this province. While the 348 page book includes over 500 photographs, it is more than a pictorial story. I expected the informative reviews on the many and varied steam locomotives themselves, and was pleasantly surprised to find that the author chose to treat the subject in the broadest sense. Thus, one also reads the story of diesel locomotives, gas locomotives, speeders, snow plows, flat cars, skeleton cars, railroad trestles and log dumps.

Turner estimates that over 200 steam locomotives operated on British Columbia's logging railroads from the 1880's until the latter 1960's when the last steam locomotive hauled a logging train.

Vancouver Island boasted the greatest network of logging railways in the province and it is understandable that the book's primary emphasis is on this region. While some mention is made of the substantial number of interior logging railroads, I was disappointed that these were not given greater coverage. In stating that the central and north-central interior supported but one logging railroad (Eagle Lake Spruce Mills Railway), the author was apparently unaware that the United Grain Growers Ltd. operated a logging railway in the early 1920's to service its sawmill at Hutton, B.C.

The author has successfully interwoven an air of nostalgia into his writings as one reads of this colourful era of British Columbia's forest history. Correctly, he has given due credit to Gerry Wellburn for his untiring efforts over the past decades to preserve the history of railway logging in British Columbia. Remarkably, 24 steam locomotives (12 gear and 12 rod) have been preserved and a promising number of these have been restored to running order.

Robert Turner's book is not only one for enjoyable evening reading but it will serve forest historians as an excellent reference source.

W. Young

ooOoo

AWARDS OF MERIT

The Executive has selected four recipients of the Association's Awards of Merit for 1990. These are presented annually in recognition of "outstanding contributions to enhancing the awareness of British Columbia's forest history." The awards will be presented at suitable occasions early in 1991 and will be announced in a future issue of the newsletter.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT  
W. Young

The FHABC adopted a new dues schedule at its 1990 Annual General Meeting. Commencing in 1991 the revised dues schedule will be \$7.00 per year (or five years for \$30) which will continue to include the receipt of four newsletters annually, subject to adequate contributions from the membership.

While anticipated cost increases related to postage, the GST, and the like had some bearing on the decision, the primary reason was to enable the Association to become more active in promoting an increased awareness of British Columbia's forest history. Some programs being considered by the Executive include preparation of a brochure, promotion of heritage ceremonies (such as Green Timbers), forest history seminars and field trips. In addition, we plan to continue sending complementary copies of the newsletter to each British Columbia MLA.

Remember that the address label on your envelope indicates your membership expiry date. If it reads 12/31/90 your dues are needed for 1991, or the five year period 1991 - 1995 inclusive. For members in the USA, we have a US funds bank account now so your cheques can be accommodated easily.

ooOoo

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Southern, Karen and P. Bird. 1988. Pulp, paper and people - 75 years of Powell River. Powell River Heritage Research Association, 7155 Hazelton Street, Powell River, B.C. V8A 1P9 (485-2222) \$37.40 + \$2.25 postage and handling

Thompson, G.W. 1990. Boats, bucksaws and blisters - pioneer tales of the Powell River area. Powell River Heritage Research Association, 7155 Hazelton Street, Powell River, B.C. V8A 1P9 (485-2222) \$32.05 + \$2.25 postage and handling

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcomed. Please address all correspondence regarding the newsletter and changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

Membership in the Association is \$7.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The President, Mr. Bill Young, can be reached at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7

# British Columbia



## FOREST HISTORY NEWSLETTER

Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Twenty-seven

Victoria, British Columbia

March 1991

### FORESTRY IN THE UPPER COLUMBIA AND KOOTENAY

Part two

by Gil Cartwright

Over the years different policies evolved for marketing the cutting rights to Crown timber, the auctioning system being used a great deal and resulting in strong competition at times. The Sloan Royal Commission of 1943 to 1945 resulted in the inauguration of sustained yield policy and the establishment of an annual allowable cut. To accommodate this, the Licensee Priority System was established which the industry interpreted as a "quota" and this in itself became a salable commodity and resulted in numerous sales of smaller operations to larger ones. Thus, the industry changed into fewer and larger enterprises.

Logging equipment and techniques underwent a radical change also, especially in the period following the war. Chainsaws gradually replaced crosscut saws, bulldozers replaced horses, and larger mills converted from steam, gasoline or diesel power units to electricity when hydro power became readily available.

In 1945 the Department of Lands changed to the Department of Lands and Forests and the Forest Branch was re-named the B.C. Forest Service. J.L. (Joe) Johnson became the Ranger at Invermere in 1945 and held this position until 1950. This period was an expansion phase for the Forest Service, with the Forest District being broken down into more and smaller Ranger Districts, and more Rangers and staff being hired to better administer and protect the forest resource. Invermere was eventually divided into three Ranger Districts.



100% Recycled Paper

In 1946 Canal Flats became a separate Ranger District under Ranger C.J. (Charlie) McGuire, and in 1952 Spillimacheen Ranger District was formed with Ranger J.I. (Jack) Snider. This expansion phase also created a building boom in Ranger Station complexes to accommodate the staff delegated to these districts. Most Ranger Stations were equipped with a standard type office/warehouse building and a four-car garage. In more rural locations or where housing was difficult to obtain, a Ranger residence was also supplied. The Canal Flats Ranger Station was built in 1947 and the Invermere one in 1948. Prior to then Ranger staff had worked out of rather inadequate rental accommodations.

Through the years from the 1920's to the middle 1950's lookouts were established on many mountain tops for fire detection, horse trails were constructed throughout most major drainages by Patrolmen or trail crews, and numerous cable crossings were constructed to transport manpower over major rivers. I don't know for certain when the first lookout building was constructed on Mt. Swansea but the annual report for 1924 shows an expenditure for Swansea Lookout and Telephone Line in the amount of \$1593.00. In those days that probably paid for the whole project!

A new lookout building replaced the original around 1950 and the plywood panels and all building materials were taken up the mountain by Dix Anderson with his pack horses. The road that now goes most of the way up was built some years later. Eventually, Canal Flats had four lookouts, Invermere one, and Spillimacheen one. Lookoutmen were hired on seasonally for the five-month summer period, led a lonely life on their mountain tops, but were invaluable to the fire suppression operations.

With more staff and better mobility, the Forest Service could better monitor the industry and manage the forest resource. Scaling methods were improved, better utilization promoted and better fire prevention and suppression action achieved.

Air patrols were started in the late 1940's following lightning storms and covered areas not visible to lookouts. These patrols were gradually increased over the years, used better techniques, and became more effective. They are in common use at the present time.

Helicopters came on the scene in the late 1940's also, and have evolved into the best means of getting fire suppression crews into sites with difficult access. The first helicopter used in Invermere was in 1948 when the first machine owned by Okanagan Helicopters was used in a spraying program to control an infestation of False Hemlock Looper. This machine was flown by Carl Agar who was also the president of the company. The second pilot was Paul Ostrander, a brother of Dr. Al. Ostrander who is resident here.

Air tankers came into use in 1958 and have also evolved into an important force in initial attack on forest fires. The first ones were converted wartime low level attack bombers but aircraft have now been developed specifically for this purpose, and are very effective.

They drop a slurry mixture that coats whatever it hits and retains moisture for a long time, thus slowing fire spread and giving ground crews some borrowed time and a better opportunity for control.

The 1950's and 1960's were times of change in industry methods as well as in forest management. Most of the main valley stands of timber had been logged and new methods and equipment were necessary for different species and different topography in the mountain drainages. Most of the larger operators changed their operations from portable mills and camps in the bush to trucking their logs to stationary mills. Wilder Bros. built a planer mill at Radium in 1951 and continued to supply it with lumber from a portable mill in the Kootenay valley until 1962 when they constructed a large sawmill adjacent to the planer. Jim Stone and Dick Gillis established a planer mill at Brisco in 1950 but ran their portable mill on Steamboat Mountain, Templeton Creek and Bugaboo Creek from 1948 to 1962 when they built a stationary mill beside the planer and continued in operation until 1970.

Larger bulldozers and other road building equipment was required as better roads had to be developed for hauling heavy loads of long logs. Steeper slopes were encountered and longer skidding distances. Equipment manufacturers experimented and finally designed agile, rubber-tired skidders that were much faster than track-type machines. Modern trucks could transport logs as long as 70' and equipment at large stationary mills could utilize these more efficiently.

In many areas clearcut logging, rather than selective logging, was made necessary by the nature of the tree species involved. Spruce trees are shallow-rooted and rely on each other for wind protection. If some of the stand is removed, the rest usually blows down. Lodgepole pine grows in even-aged stands so all are ready for harvesting at the same time.

The change in cutting methods required the Forest Service to design cutblocks and land treatments to ensure forest regeneration. Where possible, adjoining timber stands were relied upon to seed cutovers but, where these were too large, seedlings had to be planted. In this way, reforestation projects commenced in this district and, currently, many thousands of seedlings are planted every year.

C.R. (Ray) Tippie was Ranger at Invermere in 1951 and 1952. H.V. (Vern) Hopkins held this position from 1953 to 1960. Gil Cartwright became Ranger at Canal Flats in 1953 and in 1956 R.J.C. (Dick) Reaney took over as Ranger at Spillimacheen. He, in turn, was replaced by Ranger C.N. (Cal) Bellmond in 1963 then G.R. (Ron) Webster in 1966. Ranger L.G. (Les) Taft was in charge at Invermere from 1961 to 1971, then Gil Cartwright took over from 1972 to 1979, during which time H.D. (Dunc) Hamilton was Ranger at Canal Flats. The Spillimacheen Ranger District reverted to part of the Invermere Ranger District again in 1974.

Through the years, utilization of the forest resource had gradually improved but there was nevertheless a good deal of waste material generated by logging and milling practices. In 1966 the Close

Utilization Policy was implemented in B.C. This required industry to leave lower stumps and use all logs to a top diameter of four inches. This, and soon afterward a market for pulp chips from waste material, greatly improved the industry's utilization of the forest resource. With pulp chips, plywood, shakes and shingles being manufactured in addition to lumber, the B.C. Log Scale procedure in force since 1895 became obsolete and was replaced with cubic scale measure so that timber was charged for according to the actual volume of solid wood.

Industry ownership and plant changes continued throughout this period. Crestbrook Forest Industries became the largest forestry operation in the Kootenays, having amalgamated with or purchased a number of other operations. Cranbrook Sawmills had obtained the Alton operation at Parson some years earlier, and when Crestbrook purchased this operation in 1956, it obtained the Spillimacheen Tree Farm License which is a large and valuable forest area.

In 1965 the Revelstoke Sawmill Company purchased the Wilder Mill at Radium and shortly after that, the Moore Mill at Edgewater, and the Ronacher Mill at Athalmer. Operations were centralized at Radium and the other mills were closed. Recently this operation was purchased by Slocan Forest Products.

In 1968 Crestbrook Forest Industries built the pulp mill at Skookumchuck. Waste wood from the lumber manufacturing mills in the valley was more than sufficient to supply this mill with its requirements for raw material and most of the larger mills were quick to install chipping facilities for their waste material so as to take advantage of this market and thereby increase plant efficiency.

The Stone & Gillis operation was purchased by Ken and George Lautrup in 1970 and operated as Brisco Sawmills until it was destroyed by fire in 1983. George now operates a wood preserving plant on this site.

Following the Pearse Royal Commission in 1975, there was a new Ministry of Forests Act in 1978 and a complete reorganization of the Forest Service implemented in 1979. The former Canal Flats Ranger District was added to the area administered from Invermere. This administrative area corresponds very closely with the original Invermere Ranger District of prior to 1946. All area and administrative titles were changed and this became the Invermere Forest District with J.F.J. (Jack) Bailey as District Manager. After his retirement in March of 1983, he was followed by Larry Atherton in the fall of 1984, John Little from May 1986 to July 1987, and Serg Pereverzoff in October of 1987. Don Hendren was Acting District Manager to cover the gaps between these appointments, a total of about eighteen months.

Although this has been a brief historical overview of the forest industry and administration, it does not begin to cover the numerous mills and logging operations which were part of the period.

## Forestry Shorties.....



### Bernard Churchill and the Ladysmith Railway Museum

"In 1921, I was 13 years old and had just completed my first year as a farmhand near Tessier, Saskatchewan. I had come from Yarmouth, Nova Scotia, on a harvest excursion train."

"I came to B.C. the next year. After my first job in logging as a whistle punk, I worked up and down the coast 'til 1925. I started with the Comox Logging and Railway Company that year, and stayed on until I retired in 1973. I became a logging railway engineer when I was 21. My 'ticket' number is 500."

"So, I've had a great life and a long love affair with logging and railroading on Vancouver Island. It was in 1985 when Pete McGovern, Spike Carson, myself, and a few other steam fans started talking about preserving some of our proud history right here at Ladysmith. We formed our non-profit 'Ladysmith Railway Historical Society' that year to preserve 'the golden age of railroading' for the benefit of young and old, residents and visitors alike."

"Our society is a place to chase our dreams and to actually work on some real good equipment. For the past couple of years, for example, we've been refurbishing our old Number 11 Baldwin 2-8-2. This 'youngster' was built in 1923, the year after I came to B.C.!"

"We have bells, whistles, and many other items on display in our museum quarters upstairs in the machine shop. Allan Klenman has a fine sampling of his famous axe collection here too."

"Perhaps one of our most unique pieces is the famous 'humdergen' used to push logs off the flatcars, down an incline, and into the water for booming along the Ladysmith waterfront. The humdergen is an ingenious rig built on a Shay steam engine chassis."

"We've nearly 100 members now. A lot of us spend many hours at our 'home,' the old machine shop and yard complex of Comox Logging, later Crown Forest Industries. We have a nice selection of engines, cars, and other equipment for everyone to enjoy. Our dreams include operation of a steam train -- or two -- in the near future. So, if you've never seen a steam engine being restored, a 1929 Plymouth diesel, old 8427 -- our historic diesel-electric log train engine (which still shunts around the yard) then come to Ladysmith! Our volunteers will be here to greet you."

FORESTRY SHORTIE # 5

I've dropped in to the Ladysmith Railway Museum twice now. Each visit was a glorious excursion into Vancouver Island logging lore. You can actually feel Island history here too -- grease, oil, and all kinds of smells from the past.

The museum is located near the VIA Rail (E&N) Station at Ladysmith, just off the Trans-Canada Highway. This place is a "must see" for all FHABC members.

Bob DeBoo  
March 1991

ooOoo

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

Columbia River Lumber Co. and Owner Mr. J. Carlin

I would greatly appreciate information, photographs, and other evidence about either the Columbia River Lumber Co. or of its owner, Mr. J. Carlin. My mother's name was Mildred Carlin and the above-named owner was her uncle.

I am trying to assemble the early forest history of both Mr. Carlin and his company in the Shuswap, Columbia and Kootenay regions of B.C. Any information, documents, or photographs, please forward to:

Dr. Peter J. Dooling  
Associate Professor  
Department of Forest Resources Management  
Faculty of Forestry, U.B.C.  
# 283 - 2357 Main Mall  
Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5                      Work phone: 228-3540

All materials provided to me will be returned upon request.

ooOoo

1991 ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING!!

The 1991 Annual General Meeting of the Forest History Association of B.C. will be held on Saturday June 15, 1991 at the Cowichan Lake Research Station. The program will begin at 12:00 noon in order to allow mainlanders to travel over on the 9:00 AM ferry.

The program will include an illustrated presentation on local forest history and an historic field tour. The cost will be \$5.00 per person, which includes lunch. Guests are welcome. Details will be in the next newsletter.

#### AWARDS OF MERIT

The FHABC presents annual Awards of Merit to those who have made a significant contribution to a greater public understanding and appreciation of the province's forest history. Four recipients were chosen to receive the Association's 1990 awards.

##### **Cowichan Woodlands Division, MacMillan Bloedel Ltd.**

Commemorating fifty years of logging at Copper Canyon (1940-1990), including the preparation of a booklet on that history. Award presented by President W. (Bill) Young.

##### **Council of Forest Industries of B.C. (Northern Interior Lumber Sector)**

Commemorating the 50th anniversary of COFI (NILS) and its predecessor, including the publication of a booklet describing the area's forest industry and its people during that period. Award presented by Director J.D. (Doug) Little.

##### **Faculty of Forestry, University of British Columbia**

Preparation of a publication describing the history of the Faculty of Forestry (authored by Dr. J.H.G. Smith). Award presented by Director D.T. (Don) Grant.

##### **Ladysmith Railway Historical Society**

In recognition of the society's on-going projects involving the preservation of logging railway memorabilia including the maintenance and reconstruction of locomotives and rolling stock. Award presented by Director Dr. R.F. (Bob) DeBoo.

ooOoo

#### NEWS

##### **Green Timbers Advisory Committee**

The first meeting of the Green Timbers Advisory Committee was held at Green Timbers on March 11, 1991. The Forest History Association of B.C. is a member of this committee.

##### **David Douglas Society of Western North America**

The 1991 Annual Meeting and Banquet of the society will be held in Victoria, B.C. on December 4th, 1991. For information contact W. Young at 652-3002.

ooOoo

PRESIDENT'S REPORT  
W. Young

The era of steam-powered logging railroads in B.C. has long since passed. Unlike Vancouver Island and the Lower Mainland, little effort has been made to search out and record the history of the logging railroads of the province's interior. This is an area of interest that demands attention and I hope that some of our members will respond and develop some pertinent articles for future issues of the newsletter.

There were over 300 forest companies in B.C. that owned or used logging railroads. To assist the fledgling forest history researchers amongst our readers, I have compiled a list of some of the companies which operated in the interior, along with the general location of these operations.

A.G. Lambert Co.	Nelson
Arrow Lakes Lumber Co.	Galena Bay
Billings, J.G. Logging Co.	Fernie
Canadian Pacific Railroad	East Kootenays, various locations
Columbia River Lumber Co.	Golden
Crows Nest Pass Lumber Co.	Wardner
Eagle Lake Spruce Mills Ltd.	Giscome
East Kootenay Lumber Co.	Jaffray
Eastern B.C. Lumber Co.	Cedar Valley
Elk Valley Lumber Co.	East Kootenays
Fernie Lumber Co.	Fernie
Gibbons Lumber Co.	Revelstoke
Hood Lumber Co.	Three Valley
King Lumber Co.	Cranbrook
Lamb-Watson Lumber Co.	Arrowhead
Mundy Lumber Co.	Three Valley
Nicola Pine Mills	Merritt
North American Land & Lumber Co.	Fernie
North Star Lumber Co.	Jaffray
Otis Staples Lumber Co.	Wycliffe
Ross - Saskatoon Lumber Co.	Waldo
Standard Lumber Co.	Cranbrook
United Grain Growers Ltd.	Hutton
White Spruce Lumber Co.	East Kootenays
Yale - Columbia Lumber Co.	Nelson

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcomed. Please address all correspondence regarding the newsletter and changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Twenty-eight

Victoria, British Columbia

May 1991

## AN INTRODUCTION TO CRUISING - 1948 by Dick Vivian

Upon our arrival at the entrance of the Kitimat Valley, we required a short course in inventory cruising. The procedure was one that had developed when cruising was deemed an art; and had yet to evolve into a statistical exercise. It became apparent that a lot of walking would be involved when it was established that 200 chains of cruise strip a day was not considered an unreasonable objective.

Soon each compassman developed a proficiency, if not an enthusiasm, for heading off in the desired direction, clutching an axe and hand compass, while dragging a 2 1/2 chain-long steel tape behind him. When he had advanced the full length of the tape, he was rewarded with a semi-hysterical cry of: "poop," from the cruiser. The compassman would then attack the nearest tree with his axe, to create a blaze. As soon as the cruiser was close enough to see the fresh blaze, it was time to push on.

This process was repeated without respite, except for a lunch break, throughout the day. A good interpersonal relationship depended on the compassman proceeding at a pace compatible with that of the cruiser. It was further impressed on each compassman that in the event of falling or stumbling, it was to be in the direction of travel.



Recycled Paper

For their part, the cruisers had to develop the ability to estimate rather precisely, whether or not a tree was within 33 feet of either side of the steel tape. If it was, it had to be recorded as to species and diameter class on a tally sheet. More commonly, the diameter was established by an ocular estimate, although on occasion a Biltmore stick - or diameter tape - was useful.

It was not uncommon to tally continuously for 20 chains, the longest sample permitted; then a new tally sheet was started. The resulting 2 acre sample plot incorporated the law of compensating error, since the technique was not all that precise and the sampling intensity was only 1 to 1 1/2%.

The objectives of a good compassman, who was frequently bored, cold and harassed by insects, was to keep the cruiser moving at a steady pace: one that wasn't too slow or too fast but just right. Since cruisers were diligent and obsessed with their tasks, they were often oblivious to the aforementioned discomforts. As a consequence, they had to be frequently reminded of more mundane matters, such as smoke breaks, lunch breaks and measuring tree heights.

Soon the party chief decided the time had arrived to acquaint his crew with "fly-camping," an activity he was prone to prescribe frequently during the summer. However, the introduction to this practise was to last only a few days. Each individual was provided with a Trapper Nelson packboard and a 4' x 6' canvas groundsheet, in which they wrapped their share of equipment, supplies and any personal gear they considered essential. The resulting ungainly bundle was then lashed to the packboard.

Such was our introduction to war surplus sleeping bags, reflector tents, bough beds and campfire cooking. The more memorable foodstuffs included Army surplus dehydrated potatoes, Bulman dehydrated vegetables, cans of Unger's meatballs, Puritan sausage, Burn's stew, oatmeal, rice, Ryecrisp and Pilot bread. The luxury items included tinned butter, Dot semi-sweet chocolate, dried fruit, tea, coffee and Klim milk powder.

Fortunately, shipboard fare was much more palatable: throughout the summer to follow it was the thought of hot meals, made from fresh ingredients by the cook in his galley, that provided the motivation to bring each fly-camping foray to an expeditious conclusion. Despite the drawbacks and discomforts of cruising in 1948, there were enjoyable compensations at the end of the line; the cooking on the boat was one of them.

1991 ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AND PROGRAM

Date: June 15, 1991 (Saturday)

Place: Cowichan Lake Research Station  
(drive past Lake Cowichan to Mesachie Lake village and turn right at the sign. Continue to the research station grounds at the end of the road.)

Times: The program will begin at 12:00 noon in order to allow mainlanders to travel over on the 9:00 AM ferry.

**Agenda**

11:00 AM	Executive meeting
12:00 Noon	Business meeting, open to members
12:45 to 1:30 PM	Lunch in heritage cookhouse
1:30 to 2:30 PM	Illustrated presentation on the early history of the Cowichan Lake Research Station and surrounding area, by Ralph Schmidt.
2:30 to 4:30 PM	Tour of the station

This should be a great day so plan to attend. Lunch will be served in the heritage cookhouse and will cost \$5.00 for adults and \$2.50 for children under 12 years (free if under 6 years). Guests are welcome.

Since we must confirm our numbers in advance, please contact the following by June 12th if you will be attending:

Bill Young, Victoria	652-3002
Bill Backman, Vancouver	732-3075

ooOoo

TRIALS AND TRIBULATIONS

The following was written by Mr. E.J. Palmer, Resident Manager of the Victoria Lumber & Manufacturing Co. at Chemainus, to Mr. J.E. Glover, one of the company's owners. It was dated January 3, 1902.

Provided by FHABC member Monty Mosher.

"Logging: I regret to say that we have made no material reduction in the cost of putting in logs. It is simply Hades to try to do anything with men in this country. Yesterday we had but 26 men to work, and only two engineers - running the other donkeys with boys, or any one we could pick up - the bookkeeper running one of them. They will simply get up and go, giving you no notice or warning. To make matters worse, the Government have recently passed a law, compelling us to employ licensed engineers. When this is put in force, it looks as though we might as well stop trying to do business, for knowing that they had us in the hole, they would certainly take advantage of it.

Hastings have just adopted a new system, on the same lines as some of the larger operators on the Sound. That is, they have established a Saloon and boarding house, and allowed prostitutes to come in, at their salt-water landing, which is six miles from their camp. They allow no whiskey to go to camp, but they sell the men all they want, at the landing. They will give them whiskey and board as long as the proceeds of their time cheques last, but absolutely refuse to give them a single meal, after they have spent all that they had. They say, the results are, that by keeping between three and four hundred men around, they are enable to have 150 men to work all the time. They say that the men will come down to the landing, and instead of getting to Vancouver and leaving them with a large plant (4 locomotives, 10 miles of railroad etc.) idle, as they did formerly, that by the time the steamer comes in, they have no money to pay their fare to Vancouver, and will go back to work. They say they employ every man that applies for work. That this is what men seem to want / that they have tried faithfully for 25 years to deal honorably with them, but that they cannot do it. Mr. Alexander remarked the other day that a \$2,000 whiskey bill would pay a \$20,000 pay roll. It seems very hard lines when a business firm has to resort to this. The Simpson Logging Co. have bought up all the shore rights for six miles, at the big operation of Hood's Canal, and will allow no other steamer to land at their dock, except their own. They allow no whiskey in Camp, which is ten miles from the landing, but run a Saloon at the landing. Mr. Anderson told me, that he paid off, on the morning of the 24th, with about \$6,000, and the steamer left there on the afternoon of the 25th for Seattle, and in that time, he had taken in over the bar \$2,700, with a profit of about \$2,300. They also lease land to a house of prostitution.

The Lord knows what the results are going to be, if this state of affairs continues, as the men will go there and work, when they will not come here, where they get their cash at the end of every thirty days, and are treated as men.

With kindest regards to your family, and wishing you a prosperous New Year, I am,

Yours truly

E.J. Palmer"

## POWELL RIVER FORESTRY MUSEUM UPDATE

The Powell River Forestry Museum has received some grant money to assist with upgrading of the Willingdon Beach Trail to accommodate wheelchair access. This popular walking trail was originally the Michigan Landing Railway grade, one of the first logging railways in the Powell River area.

The Museum has a lease on the right-of-way from MacMillan-Bloedel and is responsible for the trail maintenance and safety. With the trail improvements, there is a program of installing old logging artifacts along the way. Several old machines are already in place, one being a set of pole road wheels, that were used in this area around 1900. This four-wheel wagon ran on a track made of poles and was pulled up the grade by a steam donkey, loaded, and then let down by gravity to the tidewater.

The Museum had supervised work parties from the Cadet Corps, who are using this project to build credits for the Duke of Edmonton Awards. They are helping with the piling and burning of debris in the forest along the trail.

Many B.C. towns have a lost gold mine; well here in Powell River we have a lost loogie: a Shay that was left in a rock cut during the 'Big Fire' of early 1920. There is much speculation about installing it along the Willingdon Beach Trail someday, if we ever find it.

Other pieces of old iron include a 1950 Osgood Log Loader: a monster on tracks, with a heel boom over 20 feet high at the gantry. This machine is awaiting transport to the site from a yard in Stillwater.

There is a really good municipal campsite on the beach at the start of the trail. Stop in sometime and take a walk along a little bit of our history. Some of the activities and pictures of this area are recorded in the new book just out by Bill Thompson, called: "Boats, Bucksaws and Blisters."\*

The Powell River Forestry Museum has a growing display of artifacts, old engines and photos, in what was known as the Willingdon Beach Bath House. It is open, on request and on special occasions, like July 1st and our annual Sea Fair in July, (this year July 19 - 21).

---

\*Thompson, G.W. 1990. Boats, bucksaws and blisters - pioneer tales of the Powell River area. Powell River Heritage Research Association, 7155 Hazelton Street, Powell River, B.C. V8A 1P9 (485-2222)

Cost: \$32.05 + \$2.25 postage and handling

LOGGERS AND LUMBERMEN: PIONEER SETTLERS OF VANCOUVER  
by W. Young

When the first European settlers arrived in what is now the Lower Mainland, Vancouver didn't exist, even as a dream. Fort Langley, established in 1827, was the first settlement; the Gold Rush fever of the latter 1850's saw New Westminster named as the capital of the Colony of British Columbia, in 1859. Even Port Moody's star shone before that of Vancouver, when the British Navy, fearing the ice conditions of New Westminster, chose the site as its main saltwater anchorage on the Lower Mainland.

This decision resulted in the building of the "North Road," in 1859, to connect New Westminster and Port Moody. This was the first of several roads constructed to provide access to Burrard Inlet and present-day Vancouver. In the midst of all this activity, however, Vancouver remained undisturbed: little had changed since it was first visited by Captain Vancouver in 1792.

It was the logging industry that first brought settlers to the area: English Bay and Burrard Inlet boasted high quality forests of virgin timber. In 1863, Pioneer Mills began producing lumber from its sawmill on the North Shore of Burrard Inlet. The mill was located approximately one-half mile east of Lonsdale Avenue. New Westminster, Nanaimo and Victoria were the earliest markets for lumber; the first shipment was sent to New Westminster on August 12, 1863, aboard the wood burning, sternwheel steamboat "Flying Dutchman." In the following year, the first export shipment of lumber from Burrard Inlet was aboard the sailing ship "Ellen Lewis," destined for Australia.

In 1865, Captain Edward Stamp built a sawmill on the South Shore of Burrard Inlet, near the foot of Dunlevy Avenue. By 1867, hundreds of loggers and sawmill workers were actively employed in Burrard Inlet. Lumber was being loaded on sailing ships for Australia, San Francisco and South America as fast as it could be produced. A thriving lumber export business had been created.

Families came to join the working men, which resulted in small settlements being developed around the two sawmills on the shores of Burrard Inlet. Although the arrival of the Canadian Pacific Railway assured the growth of Vancouver into the metropolis it is today, it was the loggers and sawmill workers of the 1860's that were the first pioneers of the city.

ooOoo

PORT MCNEILL FOREST DISTRICT REUNION

The Port McNeill Forest District will be holding a reunion this fall for anyone who worked there, or at the Ranger Station at Port Hardy.

Scheduled for the Thanksgiving long weekend are the following events:

Saturday, October 12th

Open house at the Port McNeill District Office.  
Dinner and dance.

Sunday, October 13th and Monday, October 14th

Pancake breakfast.

Possible events include a golf tournament, slow pitch softball, curling, fishing, and more.

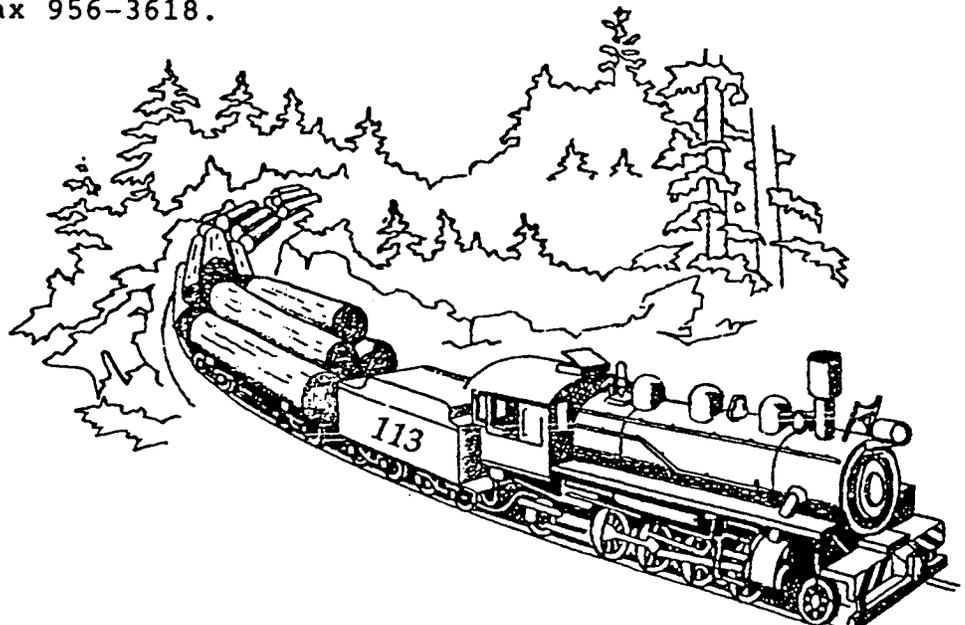
Children's programs will also be included.

It is expected that attendees will stay in local hotels, with friends, or camp.

Please contact Janice Carter at the Port McNeill Forest District office for more information:

Port McNeill Forest District  
Ministry of Forests  
P.O. Box 7000  
Port McNeill, B.C.  
V0N 2R0

Phone 956-4416 or fax 956-3618.



### REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

An history of forest fire detection and control in British Columbia is being researched for publication. One aspect of the work will address fire lookouts.

If anyone has any information and/or anecdotes on B.C.'s fire lookouts, or lookoutmen please write to:

Mr. Ferdi Wenger  
General Delivery  
Heffley Creek, B.C.  
V0E 1Z0

ooOoo

The logging history of the Western Communities (on the outskirts of Victoria) is being researched by the Goldstream Regional Museum, housed in the former Ranger Station building in Langford.

If anyone has any local knowledge, or information to share, please contact:

Ms. Cynthia Sinclair  
Goldstream Regional Museum  
1172 Goldstream Avenue  
Victoria, B.C.  
V9B 2Y9

Phone: 474-2830

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments, and suggestions are welcomed. Please address all correspondence regarding the newsletter and changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

Membership in the Association is \$7.00 yearly. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The President, Mr. Bill Young, can be reached at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Twenty-nine

Victoria, British Columbia

September 1991

## THE ANDERSON FAMILY AND THE ALBERNI VALLEY by Jan Peterson

Port Alberni may have a Spanish name but the establishment of the community is credited to the English. The original purchase of 12,000 acres of land in the Alberni Valley was to give the family firm of James Thompson and Co. of London, England a reliable source of timber and spars for their clipper ships.

In 1855 Capt. Edward Stamp from Alwick, Northumberland, England, arrived on the Pacific Coast to purchase lumber and spars on Puget Sound, where several mills were prospering from the California gold rush. After sailing the coast of Vancouver Island, Stamp was impressed by the great forests. He returned to London where he convinced two shipping companies, Thomas Bilbe & Company and James Thompson & Company, to back him in construction of a sawmill here.

The Thomas Bilbe Co. had built many of the clipper ships run by the Thompsons. The Thompson company was owned by James G.S. Anderson and his brother in partnership with their cousins. The Anderson Company would become one of the great shipping families of England, with major interest in the Pacific and Orient Steamship Company.



100% Recycled Paper

The companies agreed partly because they also built ships and feared the impending civil war in the United States would cut off their supplies of southern pine.

In 1859 Stamp wrote to British Columbia Governor James Douglas expressing his desire to establish a first-class sawmill in the Colony of Vancouver Island. He also hinted that the prospects at Puget Sound looked favourable. Douglas was anxious to see such a promising industry established in the Colony, but he had no authority from London to take over the management of Colonial lands. In spite of this, he and Stamp managed to come to an agreement. Douglas' decision was probably helped by the fact that Stamp's backers were respected and wealthy merchants in England.

Douglas guaranteed that Stamp would not have to pay for his own improvements, if and when these lands were placed on the market, and that the sale price would not exceed one pound per acre. Stamp agreed to make "permanent improvements" to the property before the end of 1860.

The English company received land grants in the Alberni Valley of 1,750 acres for a townsite, 250 acres for farmland, and 15,000 acres of timber reserve.

The site chosen for the sawmill was described by Gilbert Malcolm Sproat in his book "Scenes and Studies of Savage Life:" "It was an encampment of the Tseshaht Indian band near a pretty point at one side of the bay where there was a beach shaded by young trees."

The following year, on June 29, 1860, the schooner **Meg Merrilies** landed nine workmen at the head of the Alberni Inlet. Next came the schooner **Woodpecker** with workmen and machinery for the new mill. Captain Stamp arrived on September 1st aboard the **Meg Merrilies** skippered by Tom Tamphlet and Jeremiah (Jerry) Rogers, a New Brunswick logger. Also accompanying them was Gilbert Malcolm Sproat, a representative for Thompson & Company in London, England. Sproat, from Scotland, was only 26 years old when he was sent to keep an eye on the shipbuilding company's interests.

The Anderson mill at Alberni had several advantages over similar mills in Puget Sound. One was its accessibility, being situated on the outside coast of the island, allowing navigators to avoid delays in journeying in and out of the Straits of Juan de Fuca and Admiralty Inlet, which sometimes took a week. Another big consideration was the remoteness; there would be little opportunity for men to desert their ship at Alberni. There was no road access to the east coast of the island. Also there were no port charges and it was a port of entry, allowing vessels to sail directly to the mill.

A small community with a population of approximately 200 was established surrounding the sawmill. To supply fresh vegetables Stamp put in a farm on the far side of the Somass River on the flatland at the river's mouth. This was named the Anderson Farm, and is now the Somass Dairy Farm. For a few years everything went well, the harbour was a busy place with schooners arriving to load cargo for the United States, England, China, Manila, Australia and other world ports.

By 1864 all the suitable trees on the timber reserve had been harvested. Lack of mechanization in the industry made all timber not adjacent to bodies of water inaccessible for commercial purposes. There was an attempt to get more logs from Sproat Lake by making a dam at the outlet of the lake, which enabled them to be floated down the river to the mill. Sproat suggested Stamp had made an error in choosing Alberni as the location instead of Puget Sound. Eventually the site was abandoned. The empty mill and other buildings stood derelict for a number of years. However, the land granted by Douglas for the settlement remained in the possession of the Andersons in England.

On September 4, 1879 news reached Victoria that the mill buildings had been destroyed by fire.

By mid-1883, settlers began arriving in the Alberni Valley. They came by canoe up the Alberni Inlet and on foot over the Horne Lake trail. Many came from Great Britain; others from eastern Canada, some even from Australia.

In 1886 the Anderson Company decided it was time to make an effort to develop the land it owned in the Alberni Valley. With this in mind, James George Anderson, representing Anderson Anderson & Co. and Capt. George Slader, who represented Bilbe's trustees, came to Alberni to see what could be done. It was decided to lay out a small townsite. This became what is commonly called the Old Townsite of Alberni.

From time to time lots were sold. Others were donated for churches, schools and other public buildings. When New Alberni began to grow, another townsite was developed to the south. It was never the intention of the company to develop two towns.

On the way home from a visit to Australia, Alan G. Anderson visited Alberni and found "...utter stagnation in the matter of settlement and demand for land in the Alberni District." He recommended that in order to simplify matters in connection with the sale or lease of lots, or making agreements, the various people who owned the property should form themselves into a limited company. This was done and registered in the name of the Alberni Land Company on May 12, 1905. Herbert Carmichael became the agent for the new company.

In 1907 the company concluded arrangements with the Esquimalt & Nanaimo Railway Co. (CPR) by which it would agree to extend the rail line to Alberni in consideration of receiving an allotment of one-fourth of the land (then consisting of about 2,500 acres) for railway development.

When Hugh Kerr Anderson visited in 1910, one-half of the property, including the railway portion, had been disposed of. By this time residents of New Alberni were becoming more vocal in their demands. They wanted more lots on the market, a bridge over Coal Creek, a lighting system, streets upgraded, a local post office and a hospital. Alberni too had its own demands - the same things, as well as the railway station, land set aside for recreational purposes and free land to encourage industries to locate there. Anderson tried to appease both sides but the decisions had to be made in London.

Sir Kenneth S. Anderson visited again in 1912. By this time the railway had arrived and land sales were booming. But when there was talk in both communities of becoming a municipality, Anderson tried to discourage it knowing full well the implications this would have on his company through taxation. The communities went ahead anyway. Port Alberni became a municipality in 1912, Alberni in 1913.

The Great War intervened and soured real estate development. While the community went through a major depression in 1915, the company felt the pinch at taxation time. Ultimately it was taxation that killed the Anderson Company's involvement here. Unable to meet the taxes on undeveloped land in both communities, it was forced into raising debentures to provide funds to prevent the land from being forfeited.

But the absence of purchasers for the land continued and the company had to reconcile itself to losing its title to the property. The Anderson Farm was eventually sold in 1925. The company wound up in 1930, leaving many of the selected lots abandoned.

In the end, speaking of his company's involvement in Alberni's history, Colin S. Anderson said "It is a sad, declining end to a long association, but what had started as an imaginative enterprise had with time become a real burden."

The Anderson Company may have no association with the community we know today but it will always have a place in our history. Land for West Coast General Hospital, several city halls, numerous churches and schools, Recreation Park, Roger Creek Park was all given freely to the community by the British company.

#### **Postscript**

In researching the history of the Anderson Company it is noted that its records were lost during the London blitz in the Second World War. This article is based on material from the Alberni District Historical Society Archives.

### ORAL HISTORY WORKSHOP UPCOMING

On October 29th from 9:00 AM to 12:00 noon, the Forest History Society (based in North Carolina) and the Forest History Association of B.C. will be sponsoring an oral history workshop in the Penthouse of the Buchanan Building at UBC in Vancouver. FHABC member Dr. Peter Murphy, of the Faculty of Agriculture and Forestry at the University of Alberta, is organizing and leading the workshop.

The workshop will focus on "how to do it" - how to prepare, how to select equipment, how to transcribe and how to preserve the finished product.

British Columbia has an especially rich forest heritage, much of it recorded only in the minds of those who created it. At best, memories are fragile and, once lost, cannot be recovered. Come to the workshop, learn the skills, and join a volunteer cadre of oral historians seeking to interview those with an important forest history story to tell.

To help with the planning of this workshop, if you will be attending please send the editor a note to that effect:

John Parminter  
# 1 - 949 Pemberton Road  
Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5

ooOoo

### REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

I am preparing a report on the history of the Research Branch of the British Columbia Forest Service. One of the most reliable information sources has been the in-service newsletters which were produced in two series. The first, which appeared under the banner of **Root and Branch** was produced in the 1920's. It provides a variety of information about the Forest Branch staff at that time. It was discontinued during the Depression.

The second series started in 1938 and continued with a few halts until 1960. The Ministry of Forests library has a complete set of this second series, but neither they nor the Provincial Archives have the full set of **Root and Branch**. So, this is an appeal to members to dust off their bookshelves to see if they have any issues of **Root and Branch**. Please contact me if you do - I promise to return any loaned copies after having made a photocopy.

Ralph Schmidt  
979 Ridgeway Street  
Victoria, B.C.  
V8X 3C2

phone: 727-2810

PORT MCNEILL FOREST DISTRICT REUNION

The Port McNeill Reunion, 1916 - 1991, celebrating 75 years of history will be held from October 11th to 13th.

The following events have been scheduled:

Friday, October 11th

Meet and Greet Wine and Cheese Party (no host bar)  
From 7:00 PM at the Port McNeill Curling Club

Saturday, October 12th

Open house at the Port McNeill Forest District Office from  
10:00 AM to 3:00 PM.  
Softball Tournament all afternoon.  
Dinner dance from 6:00 PM (no host bar) at the Lions Hall.

Sunday, October 13th

Pancake breakfast from 9:30 AM to 1:00 PM at the Royal  
Canadian Legion. Cost to be announced.

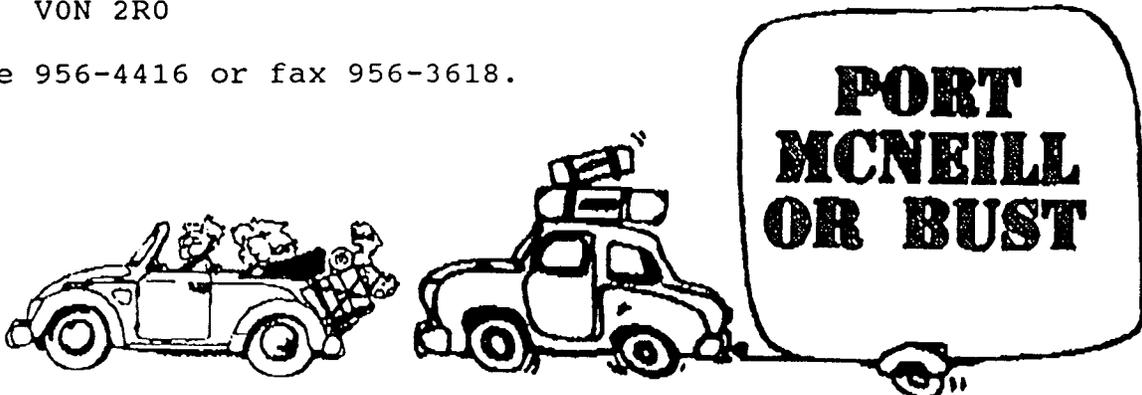
Golf tournament from 2:00 PM at the Seven Hills Golf Club.  
Green fees are \$25.00.

Registration fees are \$10.00 per adult (anyone who attends the dinner). Various children's events will be arranged, and a fee of \$1.00 per child will cover the cost of refreshments and prizes.

Please forward registration information and fees to:

Elaine Brown  
c/o Port McNeill Forest District  
Ministry of Forests  
P.O. Box 7000  
Port McNeill, B.C.  
V0N 2R0

Phone 956-4416 or fax 956-3618.



### MARINE REMINISCENCES

The November 1990 issue of this newsletter contained a request for photos of the **Cherry II**. In May of 1946, just after finishing my first year at UBC, I got the job of Assistant Ranger on Howe Sound. The man who had served there for several seasons prior to this was retiring and he handled my indoctrination, which took about ten days.

I can't recall his name, but he lived at Egmont, near Skookumchuck Rapids, in Sechelt Inlet. If anyone can remember his name I would appreciate hearing from them. He was a nice old fellow.

The first week we were on **The Alder**, an old Assistant Ranger boat which ran on a one-cylinder gas engine. We went to the Forest Service Maintenance Depot on the Fraser River and picked up the **Cherry II**. I guess I was her first skipper, and I spent that summer and the next one on her.

Once I ran aground on a sunken log during an extremely low tide. The tide was not quite all the way out so I ran a couple of lines to a swifter on a log boom. Otherwise the boat would have capsized. This was in Long Bay on the south end of Gambier Island. The tide finally came back in and floated her off with no damage to the hull.

The **Cherry II** had a three-cylinder Grey Marine (GMC) diesel motor. She was thirty-four feet long with a ten foot beam. I understand she was sold to a private buyer a few years ago at Mackenzie. She must have been in service on the Williston Lake reservoir.

Those two summers I was working under Bob Aylett, the Ranger stationed at Sechelt. Charlie Haddon was the District Forester in Vancouver at the time.

Bill Gilgan  
P.O. Box 140  
Burns Lake, B.C.  
V0J 1E0

**Editor's note:** Mr. Gilgan provided three photos of the **Cherry II** in response to the request. A model boat builder is constructing a model of the boat.

ooOoo

FHABC ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING A SUCCESS

On June 15th a capacity crowd enjoyed the hospitality of the Ministry of Forest's Cowichan Lake Research Station, a presentation on the history of the station and a walking tour.

The executive for 1991 - 1992 is as follows:

President: Pit Desjardins  
Past President: Bill Young  
Treasurer: Edo Nyland  
Newsletter Editor: John Parminter  
Directors: Bill Backman, George Brandak, Gerry Burch, Bob DeBoo,  
Don Grant, Terry Honer, Doug Little, John Murray,  
Clay Perry and Harry Smith.

ooOoo

NEWS FROM THE MEMBERS

John McLean wrote to tell of the "Link and Pin Museum" at the Roberts Lake Resort, north of Campbell River. On display is a varied collection of northern Vancouver Island memorabilia including early chainsaws, logging equipment and maps showing the logging railroads which operated in the area.

Phil Gilbert sent along a copy of the June/July 1991 issue of Pioneer News, which is published by the Bank of British Columbia. In an article entitled "Logging Camps and Green Brides" author Betty Ingram tells of life in the Englewood area logging camps. The story is a delightful account of family life in remote logging camps some fifty years ago.

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please address all correspondence regarding the newsletter and changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

Membership in the Association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The President, Mr. Pit Desjardins, can be reached at 6252 McCleery Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6N 1G4.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Thirty

Victoria, British Columbia

December 1991

## REGIONAL FIELDWORK IN THE EARLY 1950's by Geoff Bate Part One of Two

During the summer of 1952 I was appointed dispatcher at Golden. The ranger there at the time was Jack Coles. He was the father of Larry Coles, who for many years was the Superintendent of Scaling in the Vancouver Forest Region. The staff in the Golden Ranger District that summer consisted of Frank Old, Irvie Robinson and Reg Hamblin. Reg was stationed at Bush River.

I had had summer jobs with the Forest Service since 1949. I had been a lookout, initial attack crewman and silviculture slash crew labourer. However, this was my first opportunity to hold a position of greater responsibility. We had a fairly busy fire season in 1952 and I gained a lot of experience. I will be forever indebted to Jack, Frank, Irvie and Reg for their support and willingness to pass on their knowledge.

Dispatcher positions were generally only summer appointments. Mine terminated on September 30th and I contacted Maurie Isenor in Nelson and inquired if he was aware of any jobs that might be available during the winter. Maurie put me in touch with Ted Young, the Assistant District Forester. A few days later Ted contacted me and advised that there was an opening on the tree marking crew. I was to report to the foreman, Bruce Broadfoot, on October 1st.



100% Recycled Paper

The marking crew that winter consisted of Bruce, Eric Peterson and myself. Red Wassick joined us in the spring of 1953. We travelled throughout the Nelson Forest District, generally marking "leave trees" on timber sales that were to be selectively cut to a diameter limit. The "leave trees" were supplemental to the diameter limit restriction and ensured there would be a seed source after logging had taken place. It was also important to ensure the trees left were evenly spaced to provide shade for the germinants. On south and west slopes, in particular, seedlings will die due to a lack of moisture.

In some instances, trees were "marked to cut." This practice was undertaken where old, fully mature trees were located in areas containing immature trees of merchantable size. In some cases, the immature trees were larger than the "vets."

The trees were marked about 4 1/2 to 5 feet above the ground and on the root collar. This made it easy for the inspecting forest officer to check for trespass cutting. Art Waldie, our Silviculture Forester, authorised the prescriptions and checked our work. Blue paint was used on "leave trees" and red for "cut," while orange was used for timber sale boundaries. A special paint called Tree Blaze was used. Pressurised Panama pumps were filled, pumped and carried on the back throughout the day. The paint contained a fish oil base which was as strong as rotting salmon. After each shift the pumps were cleaned, filled with kerosene and pressurised so that they would be ready for work the next day.

There was always a potential for leaking valves, drift and accidental tripping of the paint gun. It was therefore not particularly difficult to identify the tree marking crew either by sight or smell!

Most of the work was confined to the Douglas-fir, western larch, ponderosa pine and western white pine stands. Therefore we were seldom very far away from main roads. Travel expense budgets were restrictive and from early spring until late fall, regardless of amenities that were available, we were expected to live in tents. As we made and broke camp at least once a week we became quite proficient at it. After selecting a site, Bruce was pretty upset if a comfortable camp wasn't set up in 30 to 40 minutes, including cutting the firewood. Bruce was an excellent cook as well as being a good foreman. So, for a young guy like me it was a great experience. (Our meal allowance was \$2.50 per day and my monthly salary was \$188.)

I recently visited some of the sites we marked in those days and I am satisfied that we did a good job. Some areas have been selectively logged once or twice since the original cut and look ready for another harvest.

We had the usual number of forest district staff in Nelson at that time. Harry Forse was the District Forester. I.B. Johnson was in charge of Protection and Jack Payne in (Timber) Management. Foresters, in addition to Art, included Fred Sutherland, Larry Parlow, Jim Munroe, Ray Gill, Bill Bishop and Bill Hall (as well as others I cannot recall). Ollie Christie and Jim Robinson were the Ranger Supervisors.

It soon became obvious that the self-proclaimed elite of the regional field crews were the timber cruisers. In the early summer of 1953 there were several vacancies and, in order to gain experience, I applied for one of the compassman positions and was accepted. The first cruiser I worked for was Dave Malenka, who is now one of the senior field staff of Crestbrook Forest Industries. Dave and Yas Shinde were two of the cruisers that come to mind, and there were others. Shortly after I joined, Rich Drew came on the crew. At one point, for various reasons, Rich was my compassman and at another I worked for him. In the summer of 1954, when I was appointed cruiser, my compassman was John Muraro.

I thought one of the immediate advantages to getting into cruising was to get away from those intolerable Panama paint pumps. Ironically, one of our first jobs was to cruise a large area in the Boundary country. As heights of land between drainages are not easily identified in this area, it was decided that it would be necessary to mark the timber sale boundaries with paint. So, my old marking clothes were pressed back into service!

Our forester - supervisor was Fred Sutherland. Fred, when just out of his teens, was a gunner in the front turret of a Lancaster bomber. He was one of the 30-man Royal Canadian Air Force contingent accepted as a volunteer to the RAF Bomber Command for the Dam Busters assignment. This group successfully bombed the Mohne and Eder dams on the Ruhr River in May of 1943. Of the 30 Canadians, Fred was one of only 16 who returned from that famous mission. After the war he became one of many ex-armed forces personnel who entered forestry at UBC. Fred has recently retired as the District Manager at Rocky Mountain House with the Alberta Forest Service. I found Fred to be a very modest individual. It was only through unusual circumstances that we found out about his wartime experiences.

Most of the smaller and more accessible sale areas were cruised by the ranger staff. The regional crews were therefore required to cruise the drainages that were far off the beaten track. One of the larger timber companies would apply for the cutting rights to an area. A Kail plot would be made of the entire drainage using available maps and air photos. A Kail plot was made by transposing, to scale, information such as creek and river locations and timber types directly from the air photos.

Most of the areas in the Nelson Forest District had not been mapped by the Surveys and Inventory Division, so information was skimpy and often inaccurate. Air photos consisted of those taken by the RCAF during the Second World War. The photos were extremely useful but, at 40 chains to the inch, they lacked the timber type detail that is now available. It was therefore important to accurately map timber types while cruising.

Regardless of the area that had been applied for, we were instructed to cruise the entire chance or drainage from valley bottoms to the height of land. We were expected to remain on the sale area until the job was finished, which in some cases might be from two to four weeks.

On larger areas a crew consisting of two or three cruisers and their compassmen might be assigned to the sale. We would walk from the closest road or boat access, which might take a couple of days. On our Trapper Nelson packs went our cruising equipment, fly, sleeping bag, personal items, mess kit and grub for about three days.

Additional food would be provided by parachute delivered from a fixed-wing aircraft. We would preselect a site and time and Fred would arrange for the air drop. We would find the site - a small natural opening or an old burn - and light a fire. The drops were made by Don Thomson, in his single engine Beaver (GYM) which was owned by Pacific Western Airlines. He would fly to the site and spot our small fire. If all went well his air observer would release the cargo using either parachutes or free drops.

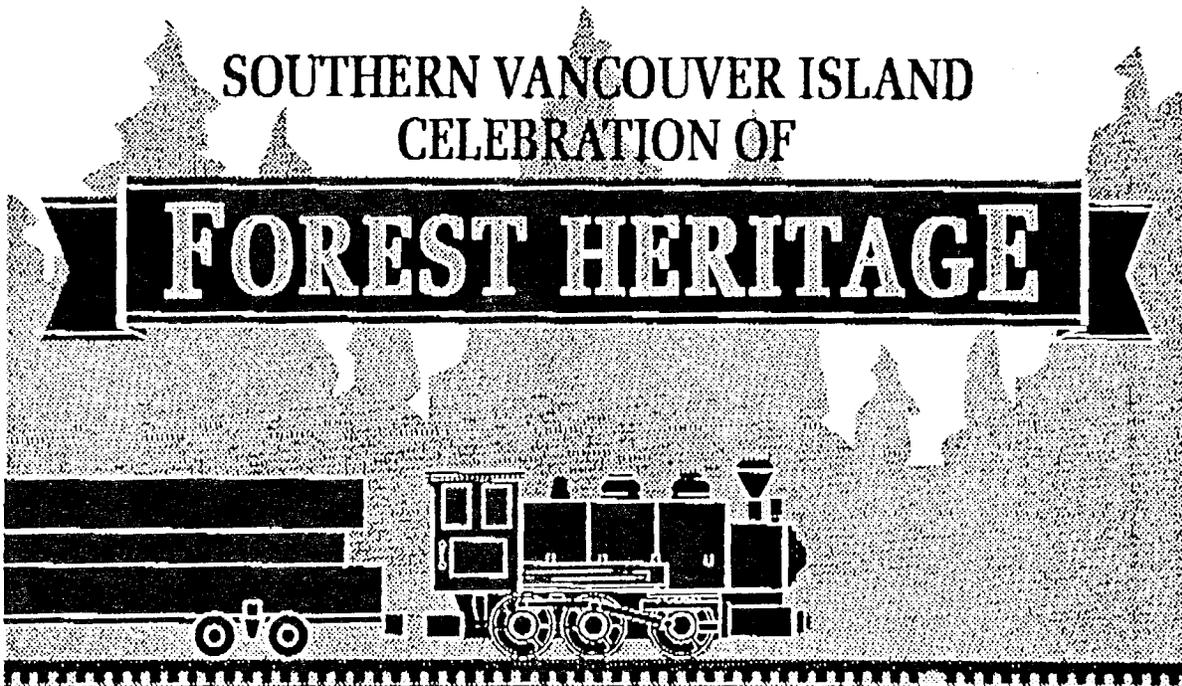
It was always a source of amazement to us that the eggs would be free dropped and canned goods and other durable items would land softly thanks to a large parachute. We always planned on a scrambled egg dinner after a food drop but sometimes we were pleasantly disappointed. Another challenge occurred on those occasions when cargo and chute would hang up in a snag or in the top of a tree. You were never considered a good axeman until you had successfully cut down a four-foot diameter tree with a belt axe.

Using game trails or by simply blazing a trail along the main creek we would establish a baseline the entire length of the drainage. We traversed the baseline and stations were established 20 chains (1/4 mile) apart. Each morning the cruiser and his compassman would walk to one of these stations and then commence the cruise strip by travelling at a direction approximately 90 degrees to the direction of the baseline to the height of land. The compassman would advance on strip dragging a two chain metal tape. The tape had a trailer which was about an additional half-chain in length.

EXECUTIVE NEWS

It is with regret that, due to reasons of ill health, Pit Desjardins has been forced to resign as President of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Past President Bill Young has assumed the role of Acting President until the 1992 Annual General Meeting. At that time an election will be held to form a new executive.

ooOoo



FOREST HERITAGE AT THE PACIFIC FORESTRY CENTRE

During the month of February (3rd to 28th) the Pacific Forestry Centre will be hosting a public celebration of our forest heritage on southern Vancouver Island. The celebration will include:

- displays in the atrium (Monday to Friday from 9:00 AM to 4:00 PM) from various organisations such as government agencies, museums and associations to depict their special interests or current projects,
- evening talks (some days, 7:00 to 9:00 PM) to highlight history, pioneering days and tall tales from the past, and
- a Saturday morning (9:00 to noon, by bus) famous tree tour to selected locations around Victoria.

If you would like to know more about the past and about those who have blazed trails before us, contact FHABC member and director Dr. Bob DeBoo at the Pacific Forestry Centre in Victoria (phone: 363-0751). Volunteers from the FHABC ranks to help out with the exhibition would be very much appreciated.

## SEARCH FOR OLD DOMINION FORESTRY PHOTOGRAPHS

Starting in about 1903 the Dominion Forestry Branch of the Canada Department of the Interior started to collect photographs about forestry. Staff were encouraged to take pictures, and selected negatives were sent to the Ottawa headquarters with background information. Photos accepted were given a serial number and, presumably, entered into a central register. Working or display prints were returned to district and regional offices.

By 1930, at the time of the Transfer of Resources, the serial numbers were into the 21,000's. The collections continued into the 1950's and 1960's, but large numbers of photos and reduced budgets eventually conspired to end the central collection.

After 1930 the subsets in the regions were neglected, became scattered, and many were thrown out during recurrent housecleanings. The central set evidently suffered a similar fate, although many photos were subsequently transferred to the National Archives of Canada. Of the over 21,000 numbered photos taken during the period 1903 to 1930, we have located only about 6,000 to 7,000. We are now compiling an annotated catalogue of these.

We are appealing for help in locating more of these photos, before the Forestry Canada centennial in 1999. The photos were usually printed in 3 1/2 by 5" size. They were typically stored in brown envelopes of 5 1/2 by 7" size, on which the annotated details were written or typed. Some of the regional subsets were mounted on 4 by 6" cards, with details added to the top of the card. The common distinguishing feature of each photo is the serial number appearing on the bottom of the image, usually in the middle. The number was inked onto the negative so it shows up as white numbers.

Subsets were established at Dominion Forestry offices - at the provincial or district headquarters, and at forest headquarters. Upon the Transfer of Resources, most of these subsets became the property of the provinces in which they were located, while a few stayed at the local federal offices. During the post-1930 period of dispersal, some photos were retained at those respective federal and provincial offices, some went to provincial archives, but most seem to have disappeared. Some went to dumps, others were salvaged by alert staff and are now held in unofficial or private collections.

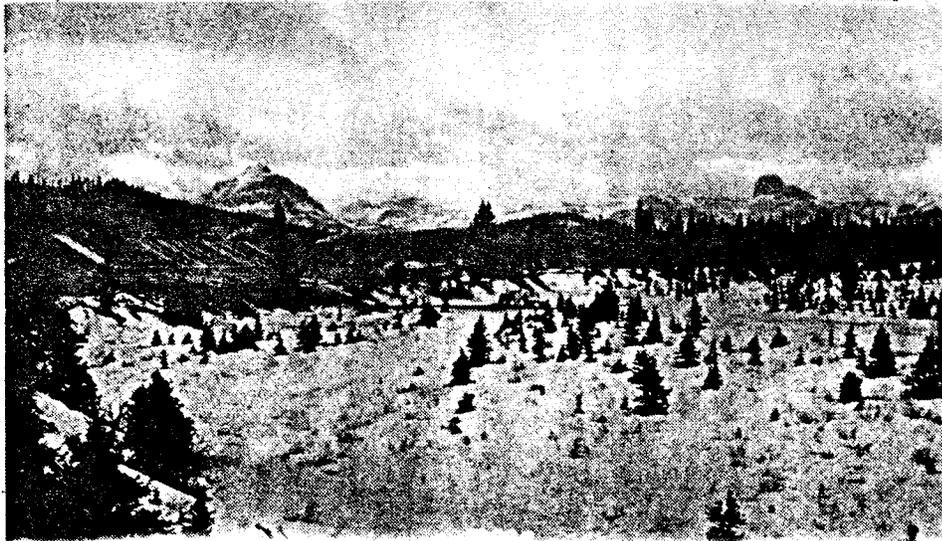
We propose to reassemble as complete a set of photographs as possible in time for the Forestry Canada centennial. The first step is to complete a descriptive inventory of photographs, including their annotated details such as title, location and date. This information is being compiled in a computer program which will allow searching by keyword. We hope to have the work finished by March of 1993.

Would anyone who has any of these photos in their personal or corporate collections please let us know. Or if you know of where some might be located. We will follow up on all leads to arrange permission to record the details and, later if needed, to make copies from the originals and return them if desired.

Photos have been found in personal collections, family photo albums of former Dominion Forest Branch rangers or other employees, in old reports, local archives and government offices.

We would appreciate whatever help people can give us. Please get in touch with Dr. Peter Murphy, Department of Forest Science, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2H1 (phone: work, 403-492-4413 or home, 403-459-1176) or Dr. Fred Pollett, Forest Science Directorate, 75 Albert Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1G5 (phone: 819-997-1107).

19920 The Camp of the Eau Claire & Bow River Lumber Co. on the North Ghost River. Bow River  
January 1928  
J.A.Hutchison



↑  
DFB NUMBER

Typical card-mounted Dominion Forestry Branch photo from a regional subset.

Annotations include photo number, date, location, title and photographer.

BOOK REVIEW

Ministry of Lands and Parks. 1991. Reflections of the past -  
Manning Park memories. Victoria, B.C. 52 p.

Manning Park was created in 1941 and to commemorate its 50th anniversary the B.C. Parks Branch has published a booklet entitled "Reflections of the Past."

The park was named in memory of Ernest C. Manning, Chief Forester of British Columbia, who met an untimely death in a plane crash on February 6, 1941.

The first chapter in the publication was written by FHABC member Helen Manning Akrigg (Manning's daughter) and tells the story of the Chief Forester's career.

Other chapters offer reflections on the history of Manning Park and were written by Robert R. Mierendorf, Robert C. Harris, Louise Shaw, C.P. Lyons, Yorke Edwards and Gail Ross.

For those interested in Manning Park and its history, "Reflections of the Past" offers interesting and enjoyable reading.

W. Young

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please address all correspondence regarding the newsletter and changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

Membership in the Association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The Acting President, Mr. Bill Young, can be reached at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Thirty-one

Victoria, British Columbia

April 1992

## THE FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION OF BRITISH COLUMBIA -- AN OUTLINE HISTORY --

By John Parminter, Newsletter Editor

On the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the Forest History Association of B.C. and the passing of a milestone of thirty newsletters issued, the editor has taken it upon himself to present this outline history. It will serve both to inform the newer members of the origins and activities of the organisation and act as a brief summary of our first decade.

The following is based on a presentation I gave in October of last year to the "Colloquium on the Uses and Users of Canadian/American Forest and Environmental History." That gathering was held at the University of British Columbia under the auspices of the Forest History Society of Durham, North Carolina.

To begin, then, the Forest History Association of B.C. was formed on March 29, 1982 at an organisational meeting held at the Robson Square Media Centre, in Vancouver. The preliminary arrangements were made by a committee consisting of:



100% Recycled Paper

Bill Young, Chief Forester of the B.C. Forest Service,  
Dr. Jack Thirgood, of the Faculty of Forestry at U.B.C.,  
Gerry Burch, a forester with B.C. Forest Products,  
Clay Perry of the International Woodworkers of America,  
and John Parminter, of the B.C. Forest Service.

This first meeting was well-attended and it was agreed that the purpose and objectives of the association would be "to promote awareness of, appreciation for and preservation of the forest history of British Columbia."

The consensus of the charter members present was that the association should assume a promotional and co-ordinating role, and not collect archival material. Rather, the association should encourage the assembly, cataloguing and deposition of such material in the appropriate local, provincial or federal archival facilities.

An annual general meeting (possibly in conjunction with a fieldtrip) was agreed upon, plus the thrice-yearly publication of a newsletter. After formal creation of the British Columbia Forest History Association, an executive consisting of a President, Vice-President and members-at-large was elected. From the members-at-large a Secretary, Treasurer and Newsletter Editor would be appointed by the executive.

The British Columbia Forest History Newsletter actually predates the association. At a meeting organised by the Forest History Society, then of Santa Cruz, California, and held at the University of British Columbia on April 27, 1981, I agreed to edit and publish a forest history newsletter. I was gently coerced into this role by Ron Fahl, then editor of the **Journal of Forest History** (published by the Forest History Society) and Dr. Jack Thirgood of the Faculty of Forestry at UBC (who himself had edited a land reclamation newsletter for some time).

The mailing list for the first issue of the newsletter, published in December of 1981, was largely provided by George Brandak, Curator of Manuscripts in the Special Collections Division of the UBC Library. The list was based on the mailing carried out for the Forest History Society meeting of April 27, 1981.

With the appearance of the second issue of the newsletter in June of 1982, it became the official organ of the Forest History Association of B.C. The purposes of the newsletter are to provide a means of communication to and from the membership and others, to keep interested parties informed and up to date regarding the activities of the executive and members of the

Forest History Association of B.C., to publish items of historical interest, to publicise upcoming functions and to popularise the realm of forest history in the province.

At the first executive meeting, held on May 10, 1982, a change in name from the "British Columbia Forest History Association" to the "Forest History Association of British Columbia" was approved. This became necessary as permission from the Provincial Secretary was required before any company or association beginning with the words "British Columbia" could be registered. The use of "Forest History" at the start of the name was simpler as this required only the permission of the provincial Chief Forester. Since he was one of the founding fathers of the association, we had no trouble in getting his endorsement.

The purposes of the association were also formalised at this executive meeting. These are:

"To act as a co-ordinating agency in the collection of historical records pertaining to the conservation, management and use of the forests of British Columbia. To stimulate interest by individuals and groups in the collection and use of such information.

To co-operate with individuals and organisations in the collection, cataloguing, storage and preservation of forest history records.

To encourage the publication of material relating to the various facets of B.C.'s forest history and to undertake such other matters which relate to the forest history of the province.

To publish a newsletter for the membership and for distribution to libraries, archives and other institutions."

At an executive meeting in November of 1982, three levels of activity for the association were outlined. Level One consisted of volunteer labour, a mimeographed newsletter, oral history taping sessions, individual research efforts and individual essay contests. Level Two would consist of part-time paid staff, a quarterly printed newsletter, oral history taping sessions, financial assistance for research and encouragement of essay contests. Level Three would involve full-time paid staff, a quality magazine, an oral history tape library, funding of research and association-sponsored essay contests.

On December 14, 1982 the Manuscript Advisory Committee submitted its report to the President of the association. This committee was formed at the suggestion of Reuben Ware of the Provincial Archives of B.C. He was chairman, the other members being George

Brandak of UBC, Jim Ross of Simon Fraser University, Michael Halleran of the Ministry of Forests and Bill Backman, Vice-President of the association.

The committee's report endorsed the approach that the association should rely on established archives and encourage local museums and archives to ensure that their facilities meet professional archival standards. Individuals and organisations with historical material requiring attention should contact the committee for advice regarding the proper care or disposition of such material. Other recommendations included fostering communication between the province's archival institutions and instituting an oral history program.

It is not my intent, nor is it feasible in the context of this newsletter, to provide a detailed history of our first decade. However, the circumstances of the association's formation, the initial thoughts of the membership and the executive as well as the declared objectives and purposes deserve attention as they determine the association's involvement in forest history endeavours.

Some members of the association are prominent in the forest industry, the B.C. Forest Service, museums and archives. It could be argued that their accomplishments in the field of forest history would have been carried out regardless of the existence of the association. Nevertheless, the association provides an overall framework and some guiding principles and objectives which have been agreed upon by the forest history community. The elected executive speaks on behalf of the membership and thus has close to four hundred voices.

Since its formation, the association has been involved in a range of activities. In relation to our stated objectives and purposes they can be categorised into sections.

Firstly, as a co-ordinating and co-operative agency furthering forest history:

An oral history methods workshop was organised and held at UBC on January 21, 1983. Seventeen people from forest companies and their affiliated organisations, the Truck Loggers Association, the International Woodworkers of America and the provincial government attended. Another such workshop was held on October 29, 1991 with Pete Steen of the Forest History Society and Peter Murphy of the Forest History Association of B.C. giving excellent presentations on oral history methods.

The executive of the Forest History Association of B.C. have written to individual companies, industrial organisations and government agencies urging that they conserve their historical records, conduct research into their own history and preserve historic properties and sites. Making some of this material available to forest history researchers has also been an issue.

The association has dealt with a number of enquiries over the years from people who have documents and/or photographs which they would like to donate to the appropriate agency. We have also received correspondence from researchers in B.C., elsewhere in Canada and from other parts of the world who are seeking particular information. Often these requests are passed on to us by forest companies, consulting firms, libraries and individuals.

The Forest History Association of B.C. lobbied the Municipality of Surrey and the provincial government regarding the Green Timbers property. This site contains the province's first plantation (dating from March of 1930), the first production forest nursery, the Forest Service Training School buildings and an excellent arboretum. The association served on an advisory board which formulated the current land use program for Green Timbers and ensured its preservation.

The President and other members of the executive, as well as some of the members, have spoken at meetings, symposia and conferences on forest history topics. We have also had displays at such meetings promoting both the association and forest history in general.

A number of members are active in local forest museums, in restoring woods machinery and sawmills and developing forest history interpretive programs.

Secondly, in encouragement of publication of forest history material:

Since 1988 the association has issued awards of merit to those individuals, companies or other organisations which have especially furthered the cause of forest history in the province. Several awards have been issued annually since then, largely in recognition of published works dealing with corporate and local forest histories.

The executive has written letters of support for historians applying for funding from government sources. The association has also contributed towards the publication of forest history material through cost-sharing agreements.

Articles are sometimes sent to members of the executive by the editors of referred journals. If we have, or know of someone with, the expertise to conduct a review of the paper in question it is carried out. Conversely, our past-president, Bill Young, had an article published in the **Forestry Chronicle**, which is a national forestry journal, on the history of the Green Timbers plantation.

Finally, publication of an association newsletter:

A total of thirty newsletters have been published since December of 1981. Articles submitted by the members are featured, along with interviews, book reviews, lists of new publications, as well as notices of meetings and works in progress.

The association has maintained a liaison with the Forest History Society and publicised its activities. An article which appeared in the **Journal of Forest History** was reprinted in the newsletter and publicity has been given to Forest History Society meetings.

In summary, the Forest History Association of British Columbia characterises a forest history group operating at the grassroots level. The majority of our members are currently employed by, or have retired from, the forest industry and affiliated organisations. Another large component were, or are, involved in forest administration at the provincial or federal level. A significant number of other members have a connection to forest history through a professional or personal basis.

Many members are content to know that the association is carrying out its mandate and enjoy reading or contributing to the association's newsletter. A smaller number of members participate at the executive level or otherwise engage in forest history undertakings. This is a fact of life and one that both the members and the executive recognise.

The Forest History Association of British Columbia is not widely known but is well-known within the provincial forestry community. While our accomplishments to date have not met our initially high ideals, we have been involved in a wide range of activities and issues, raised awareness and furthered the interests of forest history.

It has not been without trials and tribulations. The association nearly ran out of steam in the mid-1980's but was revived by the energetic Bill Young. The executive, and some of our members, have been held back by a lack of funding, especially in the field of oral history work.

At the moment, our bank balance is healthy and this may permit us to become more active in the oral history field and carry out other research activities. We are already contributing funds towards the publication of some forest histories.

We will likely remain at the Level One scenario which was identified early on in our history. At this juncture I feel the association has found its niche and will continue to efficiently allocate its energies in the appropriate directions.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

The 1992 Annual General Meeting of the Forest History Association of B.C. will be held on Saturday, June 13th on the Lower Mainland. Mark the date on your calendar! The next newsletter will give details.

ooOoo

VANDERHOOF FOREST DISTRICT (and RANGER STATION)  
AND FORT FRASER RANGER STATION REUNION

We are planning on celebrating 72 years of history (1920 - 1992) on May 15th, 16th and 17th, 1992.

The following events have been scheduled:

Friday, May 15th:

Registration and Social.

Saturday, May 16th:

Open House at the Vanderhoof Forest District office and field tours of the district.

Wine and Cheese and fashion show in the afternoon.

Banquet and Dance in the evening.

Sunday, May 17th

Golf Tournament and Sports Day.

Family BBQ in the evening.

Should you require further information or wish to attend the event, please call or drop a line to:

Bonnie A. Elliot  
c/o Ministry of Forests  
P.O. Box 190  
Vanderhoof, B.C.  
V0J 3A0

Phone 567-6363 or fax 567-6370.

ooOoo

NEWS ITEM

FHABC member Dr. Peter Murphy of Edmonton, Alberta was elected to the position of Vice-President of the Forest History Society of Durham, North Carolina in the fall of 1991. He is also Second Vice-President of the Canadian Institute of Forestry.

### ANNUAL AWARDS OF MERIT

The FHABC presents annual awards to those whom the Executive consider have made a significant contribution to furthering a greater public appreciation of B.C.'s forest history. Three such awards have been made for 1991:

1) W.W. Chittenden and A. McCoombs

Messrs. Chittenden and McCoombs are two veterans of the logging industry in the Harrison Lake area. They are co-authors of two logging history books: "The Harrison - Chehalis Challenge" and "The Fraser Valley Challenge."

2) Englewood Logging Division, Canadian Forest Products Ltd.

The Englewood Logging Division has been recognised for their untiring work on the restoration of Steam Locomotive No. 113 (an Alco: 2-8-2). Officially retired in 1976 after several years as a standby, No. 113 is now operational thanks to the division.

3) Allan Klenman

Allan Klenman is a dedicated collector of axes of all kinds and an expert on their manufacture and use. His book "Axe makers of North America" is full of fascinating details on the subject.

These awards will be presented by members of the FHABC executive at appropriate times in the coming weeks.

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please address all correspondence regarding the newsletter and changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

Membership in the Association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Should you wish to join or obtain further information please write to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The Acting President, Mr. Bill Young, can be reached at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Thirty-two

Victoria, British Columbia

May 1992

## REGIONAL FIELDWORK IN THE EARLY 1950's

by Geoff Bate

Part Two of Two

The trailer was used to make corrections for slope. The cruiser, standing at the known station or point on the cruise strip, would wait for the two chain mark to pass his point and then call out "chain." (We never used the vulgar terms used by other cruisers and inventory staff!) He would then take an Abney shot, if possible at the head of the compassman, to determine the slope correction and then yell "go." The compassman would advance until the cruiser called "chain." Then the compassman would blaze a tree and establish the exact point on strip.

Each cruise strip was broken into 20-chain segments. The segments were called "forties" and they provided the raw data for that specific 40 acre block of timber. The diameter (at 4.5 feet) of each tree was estimated by the cruiser in 2" classes by species. All trees located within 33 feet (1/2 a chain) of each side of the strip were tallied. Biltmore sticks or diameter tapes were used to check tree diameters. The cruiser paced or used the chain to check the strip width. With a little practice he got good at making strip width and tree diameter estimates.



Recycled Paper

On reaching the height of land, or when arriving at a point where we were beyond commercial timber, we would offset 20 chains at a 90 degree angle then return at a direction parallel to the previous strip, advancing to the base line and tying into another predetermined station.

A map was made which identified the forties, 100 foot elevation changes, timber types, creeks, rock outcrops, swamps, grasslands and alpine, immature timber types and other non-commercial areas. If there was a significant change in timber type within the forty a second sub-forty would be identified and tallies taken on a separate sheet.

We were expected to cruise a minimum of eight forties or 320 acres each day. However, accomplishments were actually determined by what could be done efficiently with a minimum of back-tracking. For example, if a crew arrived back at the base line in the early afternoon they continued in the opposite direction to the height of land, made the offset and on completion of the second strip would arrive back at exactly the same point they had started at in the morning.

One cold autumn morning, due to heavy undergrowth, I decided to tie the chain to the back of my belt in order to have both hands free. I had forgotten that my cruiser was one of those who preferred to yank back on the chain when reaching the chain mark. I came upon a fairly large and deep creek, pulled a bit of slack on the chain, then took a running jump to cross the creek. At this point the cruiser yelled "chain" and I landed up to my chin in the creek. After that I always remembered to tie the chain to my belt axe.

After six or seven days of cruising it was generally too far to the next station point on the base line to both travel there and get in a decent day's work. Therefore we moved camp. In some instances we would move and get a second air drop at the same time.

In order to conserve weight our camps were pretty crude affairs - only in the most adverse weather would we consider anything more than a fly, ground sheet and sleeping bag. Construction of a bough bed was developed into an art, not a science.

Safety was always a major consideration. We were too far away from assistance and had no communication with the outside world. Radio communication could have been made available but the old Model "B" AM radios had huge battery packs and were simply too heavy to pack. Therefore, unsafe practices were not tolerated. I do not recall one instance where there was a serious injury.

Each cruiser created a unique method of identifying his stations at the start and end of each forty. I chose the "totem pole" - five blazes, three in line with two others on each side of the second vertical blaze. With all due respect to my native friends I certainly hope that none of my old blazes are ever identified as a "culturally modified tree."

When the cruise was completed we would pack up all our gear, including the parachutes used for air drops, and hike out. When we arrived back in Nelson we would compile our cruise notes, prepare a map, determine the acreage and volume of merchantable timber, identify recommended boundaries and prepare a draft of the cruise report. Fred Sutherland approved our work and then it would go to the Management steno pool for typing and to Drafting for completion of the final cruise map. If the next cruise did not have too high a priority we would then take compensatory time off for Saturdays and Sundays worked. If not, we were off on our next cruise.

Two cruises stand out. In September of 1954 four of us cruised most of the headwaters of Monk and Nunn creeks, an area of about 16,000 acres. We walked in, at first, on an old tote road located on the Kootenay River near the B.C. - Idaho border, and followed Monk Creek to the junction with Nunn Creek. We received two air drops and were in the area for almost a four weeks. It was beautiful country, containing some of the biggest and best quality Engelmann spruce I have ever seen. The weather was perfect during the entire month - warm days and cool nights.

The other instance was also memorable for another reason. In February of 1955 a large sale had been applied for in the upper Kettle River valley. Seven of us, including Fred, travelled to the area on the road which now links Rock Creek and the highway between Vernon and Edgewood. We were on snowshoes, had our usual packboards and pulled a large toboggan as well. It took us a full day to get to the sale area. The weather was clear but it was bitterly cold for the entire trip. We built a fairly good camp even though the snow was over 6 feet deep. In order to ensure a stable fireplace we built a "log cabin" stand of green lodgepole pine logs (three logs thick) and established our fire on top.

On the morning of day seven or eight we found that there were only a few fringe areas on various parts of the sale which still required cruising. It was at this point that the fireplace burnt through, dumping mush and coffee pots down into a six-foot-deep ice-filled cavern. It was at this point that Fred said "You know, for two cents I'd get the hell out of here." Dave Malenka dug into his pants and handed Fred the two cents! In less than an hour we were on our way out. The old Edgewood Hotel had some rather dirty and rowdy guests that night.

In the spring of 1955 I successfully passed the Assistant Ranger exams and was assigned to the Creston Ranger District under Ranger Buss Ross. This ended my cruising career until 1966 when I was appointed Cruising Supervisor in the Prince George Forest District.

I always look back with a great deal of fondness on those three years in Nelson on the field crews. We were always made to feel our work was important. I was fortunate to have worked with dedicated and interesting fellow Forest Service staff.

### Forest History Association of B.C. Annual General Meeting

The 1992 Annual General Meeting of the FHABC will be held on June 13, 1992 in Maple Ridge, B.C. Following the annual meeting and lunch we will be offered a conducted "historic" tour of the U.B.C. Research Forest. Of course, guests are welcome.

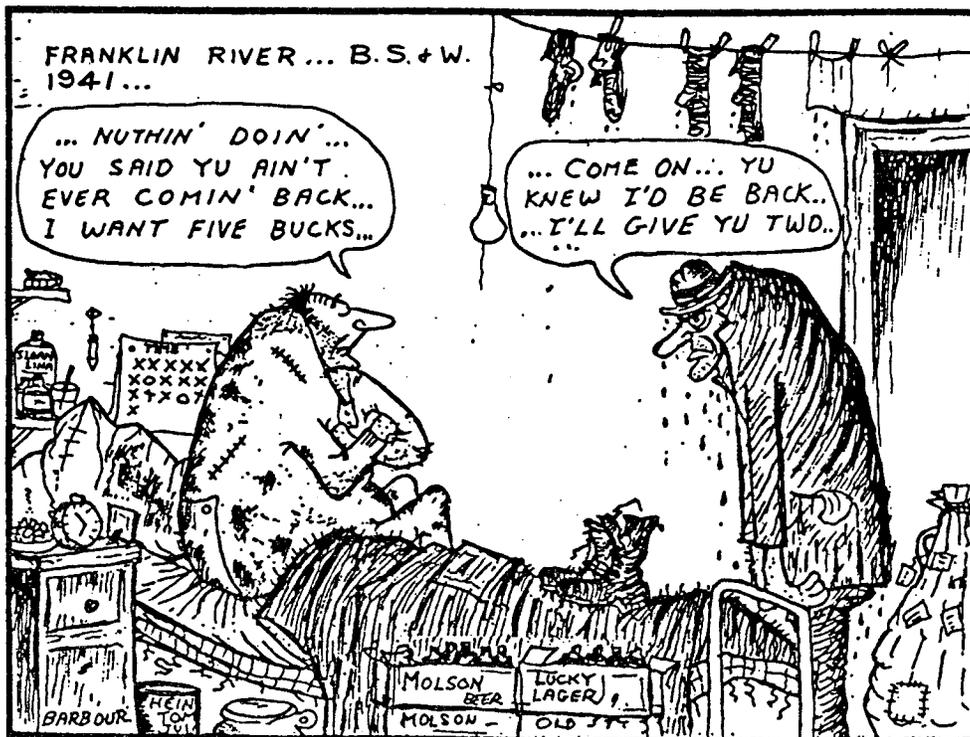
In order to facilitate catering, it would be appreciated if you would indicate that will be participating by phoning or writing W. (Bill) Young at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria B.C. V8Z 5Z7 (652-3002) or W.G. (Gerry) Burch at # 512 - 4101 Yew Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6L 3B7 (738-4959).

Date: Saturday June 13, 1992

Times: Executive Meeting            11:00 - 11:30 AM  
Annual General Meeting  
and Guest Speaker            11:30 AM - 12:30 PM  
Lunch                            12:15 - 1:15 PM  
"Historic" field trip    1:15 PM - ???

Meeting Place: Maple Ridge Municipal Centre  
Craft Studio, 11949 Haney Place  
(corner of Dewdney Trunk Road and 224th Street)

ooOoo



... WHEN PANICKY QUIT HE ALWAYS GAVE HIS BOOTS TO THE BULLCOOK BOASTING HE WAS NEVER COMIN' BACK... COURSE HE ALWAYS DID... BROKE...

## Forestry Shorties.....



### Trevor Green - Some Memories of Lake Cowichan

"I was born in 1912 and I've spent just about all of my life in and around the village of Lake Cowichan on Vancouver Island. My Dad built his home along the Cowichan River in 1887. My wife, Yvonne, and I have lived there since 1947.

Up to the time of World War I, the forests around the lakes and rivers here were basically intact ancient stands. I can remember several 'remittance men' - the unwanted sons of the English upper class - living in our community. Others lived in cabins on Bear Lake and towards Honeymoon Bay. Some of these fellows supplemented their income by farming, doing odd jobs, building fences and working on the roads. None, as far as I can recall, ever worked as loggers or in the sawmills. All went to war; a few came back.

My father's two brothers built the first Riverside Hotel in 1886. Along with a sister, they managed this landmark for many years. My Dad, after a sojourn in Australia, started up a twice-weekly stage service to Duncan. The vehicle, a democrat, was drawn by a pair of horses. The trip to Duncan took about four hours. The next day Dad would load up for the return trip over the rough road between the two communities. When my parents were married in 1909, Dad was still running the stage.

Logging was always the vital activity for our people, and water was very important for local transportation. We travelled in everything from canoes to tugboats. Until the railway came, the river was used for log driving during periods of high water.

The Esquimalt and Nanaimo railway line was extended to our village in 1913. People would travel from their cabins or float camps along the lakes, often by tug, to the village and then by rail to Duncan, Crofton, Chemainus and other places on the coast. With road improvements later on, passenger rail service died out. For a while we had bus service. I remember one of our lady school teachers who would bicycle to Duncan on Friday to be with her folks, and then back again Monday morning to teach her classes for the rest of the week.

The Cowichan River has always drawn 'notables' for sport fishing our famous steelhead trout. Once it was rumoured that the Prince of Wales came here to fish in 1918. He is alleged to have stayed at the Riverside Hotel under an assumed name.

Today, the village of Lake Cowichan serves the various needs of its residents as well as those of the forest and recreation industries. It's a good place to live."

Forestry Shortie No. 6

Trevor Green has had a close relationship with the B.C. Forest Service's Cowichan Lake Research Station since its opening in 1929. He was a member of the staff from 1964 to 1977, and today serves as custodian on weekends and statutory holidays.

Mr. Green participated in the 1991 Annual General Meeting of our association at the station, where he recounted some of his wonderful experiences to the members present.

Bob DeBoo  
March 1992

ooOoo

AND NEVER THE TWAIN SHALL MEET?

"In 1948 I was an Assistant Ranger in Campbell River and one of my jobs was to make a fire tool inspection of the logging operations in the district. One day I arrived at Bloedel's Camp 5 operation on Campbell Lake and asked for somebody to take me around to inspect the locies. Someone pointed to the engineer's shack and said the camp engineer was usually the one who got 'Joed' for the job. Well, it was young Bill Backman (44 years ago) and he said rather gruffly 'C'mon, let's get at it.'

After about three hours of crawling around the locies and speeders counting shovels and fire extinguishers we went for a walk up the railway track. You know Bill - a step and a half going five miles an hour on the ties. When we were about three-quarters of a mile away from the camp he finally said something. He asked me if I was taking engineering or forestry. 'Forestry' I replied. 'Good God!' he exclaimed, whereupon he turned about on his heels and, without losing a stride, walked even more quickly back to the camp.

It just goes to show you what the industry thought of foresters in those days. However, Bill relented. When I finally caught up with him at camp he invited me into his office for a drink of Scotch.

I have been told he was usually not that generous."

Bert Gayle

ooOoo

RECENT BOOKS

Wonders, William C. 1991. The 'Sawdust Fusiliers': the Canadian Forestry Corps in the Scottish Highlands in World War Two. Canadian Pulp and Paper Association, 19th Floor, 1155 Metcalfe Street, Montreal, P.Q. H3B 4T6. 129 pp. Maps and illustrations. Order directly from the publishers: \$13.00 (includes GST and postage)

The Canadian Forestry Corps was one of Canada's least-known but most effective military units in World War II. The war had cut off most foreign sources of timber for Britain, forcing it to turn to home sources - mainly located in Scotland. At the request of the United Kingdom, the C.F.C. was organised from professional lumbermen drawn from all parts of Canada to provide the skilled manpower needed to meet civilian and military demands for wood products.

This account covers the experiences of the thirty companies of the C.F.C. from their mobilisation across Canada to their operations throughout the Scottish Highlands and ultimate return to Canada. It examines not only their primary military and economic roles, but also their social impact on the local residents. Personal commentaries from members of the Corps add to the interest of the record.

Research was based upon the war diaries of the C.F.C. companies held in the National Archives of Canada, historical sources in the National Library of Scotland as well as field investigations and interviews in the Scottish Highlands.

ooOoo

Coulson, Barry (editor). 1992. The logger's digest. Orca Book Publishers, Victoria. \$32.95 (hardcover), \$18.95 (paperback).

Garner, Joe. 1991. Never under the table: a story of British Columbia's forests and government mismanagement. Cinnabar Press, Nanaimo. 274 p. \$14.95.

Straley, Gerald B. 1991. Trees of Vancouver. UBC Press, Vancouver. 288 p. Illustrations, photographs. \$19.95.

Swanson, Robert E. 1992. Bunkhouse ballads. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park. (collected works published in a single volume) \$12.95.

Wilson, Capt. Ted and S.C. Heal. 1991. Full line, full away: a towboat master's story. Cordillera Publishing Co., Vancouver. 168 p. Illustrations. \$16.95.

ooOoo

THEY WERE NOT STUMPED  
By Allan Klenman

The Pacific Northwest was known to have some of the largest trees in the world. Some of these were up to 12 feet in diameter and of 700 to 900, even 1,300 years of age.

Armed with the knowledge and experience of 60 to 70 years of handling these giants, one day in June of 1909, in Skagit County (near Seattle) one of these behemoths was felled by men of the English Logging Company. It was a Douglas-fir measuring 10' 6" in diameter inside the bark. After consulting with Washington's largest sawmills at Ballard, Everett and Milltown they had to admit it was too large for any sawmill of the time.

But the canny men of the forest did not give up. They ordered a special whip saw, 17' in overall length, 12" across at the centre, with uniform taper over the length to 10" at the tips, and to be made of 12-gauge steel.

It took nearly two days to make the first cut the length of the log and with four other cuts it took a total of 10 days to bring the log to suitable dimensions for the sawmill, which rendered it into lumber at Ballard, north of Seattle.

One butt section was preserved and shown in the Washington State pavilion at the World's Fair that year (the Alaska-Yukon Exposition in Seattle) where it amazed all who attended - including knowledgeable loggers from around the world.

It is also said that the 17' saw was the largest ever manufactured. But who were the magnificent men who worked such a saw? It was certainly the grandfather of all "misery whips."

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5.

Membership in the Association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. The Acting President, Mr. Bill Young, can be reached at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Thirty-three

Victoria, British Columbia

September 1992

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS OF B.C. FORESTRY BY AN IMMIGRANT  
by Philip G. Haddock  
Part One of Two

As a departure from the usual emphasis on engineering, timber cruising, logging and sawmilling, my story will inevitably deal more with my special interests which concerned forest geography, ecology and silviculture. I think I first heard about B.C. forests and forestry from the late Dr. Percy M. Barr, whose role in B.C. forestry and forestry education has probably not been given the attention it deserves. However, a greater influence in my eventual coming to B.C. was my friendship with the late George S. Allen (Dean of UBC Forestry from 1953 to 1961) at Berkeley in the late 1930s. More on that later.

But, as background, I should refer to my first contact with the late Dr. Percy M. Barr (1897-1960). He was born in Watertown, Connecticut on July 22, 1897 but attended high school in British Columbia. World War I intervened before he got to university. He served in the Canadian Infantry from 1915 to the beginning of 1918, and saw action in France and Belgium. He then transferred to the Royal Air Force, becoming a pilot and Second Lieutenant. He began his interest in forestry with summer work with the B.C. Forest Branch in 1919, later graduating with a B.A.Sc. in forest engineering in 1924.



100% Recycled Paper

Between 1925 and 1932, he was involved with problems of natural regeneration of interior spruce for the B.C. Forest Branch, centered at Aleza Lake, east of Prince George. During this period he had the able assistance of Dr. Braham Griffith. This research at Aleza Lake by Barr and Griffith resulted in Barr's Ph.D. thesis at Yale and was published as Bulletin No. 26 of the Yale University School of Forestry, entitled "The Effect of Soil Moisture on the Establishment of Spruce Reproduction in British Columbia."

Around 1930, both Dr. Barr and Dr. Griffith were involved with the development of the Green Timbers Nursery and the initial Douglas-fir plantation, the origin of which was recently celebrated. In 1927, Dr. Barr was put in charge of research for the B.C. Forest Branch. In 1932 he began his long career at the University of California, teaching forest mensuration and management. It was there that I first became acquainted with him.

During this period, Dr. Barr served as an advisor to Dean Finlayson of the UBC Faculty of Applied Science and to the President, regarding the development of forestry education at UBC. In 1945 he was awarded an honorary Sc.D. degree by UBC. In the Forestry School at the University of California, Berkeley, he rose to the rank of Full Professor in 1947. During World War II he attained the rank of Colonel in the U.S. Army Air Force in Air Intelligence. He served in North Africa and Italy, where I met him in Bari in 1944.

Dr. Barr returned to U.C. Forestry after the war and taught there until his death in 1960. In a biographical sketch published in "Forestry Education at U.C. -- The First 50 Years" (1965, Berkeley), it is stated: "To his associates and to his students, he contributed much in understanding of forestry, in approaches to organizing tasks, and in encouragement in the development of individual abilities." I certainly agree with this appraisal.

In the summer of 1936, before I returned to U.C. Berkeley to undertake graduate work, having spent two years with the U.S. Forest Service in the California mountains following my B.Sc. in Forestry at U.C. in 1934, I served as a field assistant for Dr. Barr at the university's school forest. This was a tract of some 1 200 hectares located in the mixed conifer forests of the Sierra Nevada between Sacramento and Lake Tahoe. It had been donated by the Michigan-California Lumber Company of Camino, Eldorado County, California, and named Blodgett Forest for one of the company's principals. It was largely cut over, but consisted of high quality land, and put under the direction of Dr. Barr, who established it over the years as a model school forest.

During that summer of 1936 I heard much about the great province of British Columbia, listening to stories and hearing romantic and exotic place names such as Mt. Robson, Cowichan Lake, Comox, The Forbidden Plateau, Squamish, Kamloops, the Cariboo and Peace River country. Also, later, I met a number of foresters from B.C. who knew Dr. Barr, some of whom studied at Berkeley.

In addition to the late George Allen, these included the late Finlay McKinnon, Ian MacQueen and George Stoodly. Subsequently, as an assistant to Dr. Barr in Berkeley, I noted photos in his office of the World War I planes he had flown, and of a faculty group from the Yale University School of Forestry which included Professor Toumey, Barr's major professor for his Ph.D.

Eventually, in the late 1930s, George Allen and his wife, Dorothy, came to Berkeley, where George, perhaps at Barr's suggestion, began his Ph.D. studies in plant physiology under the same program as mine. We became good friends, studying for examinations together in courses such as plant anatomy, cytology, and plant biochemistry. From him I heard much more about B.C. and his work with the biology of Douglas-fir, which led to his classic work co-authored by J.P. Owen, "The Life History of Douglas-fir" (Ottawa, 1972). George's scholarship and research were outstanding and at U.C. he was elected to the prestigious honour society Phi Beta Kappa. George and I kept in touch over the years and our friendship later resulted in my coming to B.C., for better or worse (next issue).

After entering civilian life following World War II, I served as an Assistant Professor of Forest Botany, teaching plant physiology to forestry students at the New York State College of Forestry at Syracuse University, from 1946 to 1947. Then, jumping at the chance to get back to the west coast, I accepted an appointment as Assistant Professor in the College of Forestry at the University of Washington in Seattle, where I was responsible for both forest ecology and all the silviculture instruction. The next year, I was joined there by Dr. S.P. Gessell, a fellow graduate student from U.C. Berkeley, who initiated his outstandingly successful program at the U. of W. in forest soil science.

While at the U. of W. in Seattle I continued to hear much more about the land to the north in B.C. As a greenhorn to the Pacific Northwest I was ribbed by students and colleagues alike for my expressed skepticism as to the wisdom of the universal prescription, at the time, of "clear cut and burn" for all logging in forests of western Washington. During my stay in Seattle (from 1947 to 1953) I met a number of foresters from B.C., either as students or as visitors. These included Wally Hughes, John Livland, Bob Schultz, Larry Irving, Jack Bakewell, Roger Manning and others.

A fellow professor at the college was James Campbell Hay Robertson, a native of Scotland who had first come to B.C. in the 1920s and to UBC, but soon transferred to the U. of W. as a student and then, some years later, was appointed as Professor of Forest Management. He also had stories about B.C. and knew many people there. Also, I met the late Professor A.B. Recknagel of New York, formerly a Professor of Forestry at Cornell University and then a consultant for the St. Regis Company, and sometimes Visiting Professor at UBC.

Our first meeting was at a joint Canadian Institute of Forestry Vancouver Section and Society of American Foresters meeting in Bellingham, Washington, circa 1949. At the meeting there were a number of faculty and students from UBC, including Tom Wright, who held forth about the super Douglas-fir which grew in the Nimpkish Valley of Vancouver Island. At this meeting, Professor Recknagel said that he felt that sustained yield forestry was now assured in B.C. because of the heavy financial investments required for the then booming pulp mill industrial developments underway in the province. I am pretty sure that we heard about the recent Sloan Royal Commission and the introduction of Forest Management Licences as a new form of tenure.

In the summer of either 1949 or 1950, when I was an instructor at the University's Pack Forest, I again met Professor Recknagel when he kindly invited me to accompany him and others on his tour-of-inspection of lands purchased by St. Regis from Tom Murray, a Washington State logger who was famous for his "selective logging" of old growth Douglas-fir stands during the Depression. Praised by some and condemned by many as high grading, it was a way of making money when hemlock and other species were virtually unmerchantable and only high quality, old growth Douglas-fir could be logged at a profit. That style of harvesting was written up by Burt Kirkland and Axel Brandstrom, economists for the U.S. Forest Service, in the classic bulletin of considerable interest entitled "Selective Timber Management in the Douglas-fir Region" (1936, Washington, D.C.).

The field trip was by logging railroad into the foothills of the Cascades, southeast of Mineral, Washington, near Mt. Rainier, with silviculturists Leo Isaac and Phil Briegleb of the U.S. Forest Service, and Tom Murray, Jr. However, we never did find the old F.S. plots we were looking for, but had a good discussion regardless. I donated a slide of the group, taken on the trip, to the Forest History Department of the Western Forestry and Conservation Association in Portland, Oregon.

During my stay in Seattle, I once received a letter from the late Alan Moss, RPF, then forester at Kelowna for the Simpson Company and for many years the forester-in-charge of planning for and managing TFL 9 on Bear Creek, west of Kelowna across Okanagan Lake. He enquired of me, as the U. of W. silviculture staff member, about his regeneration problems in the Engelmann Spruce - Subalpine Fir zone. I had to tell him I knew practically nothing that could help him and, at that time, interior spruce was not a significant forest type in Washington state, and that I had no experience in spruce silviculture!

After I moved to B.C., Alan and I became very good friends and he was always most helpful in organizing field excursions on TFL 9 and in evening discussions in connection with the UBC Forestry fall field trips I organized in the 1960s and early 1970s. In the early 1950s, lodgepole pine was a very significant component of TFL 9 but was not even in the Allowable Annual Cut due to its then-believed unmerchantability. But that is another story!

### **Forest History Association of B.C. Annual General Meeting**

The 1992 Annual General Meeting of the FHABC was held on June 13 at Maple Ridge. Unfortunately, torrential rains "washed out" the planned field trip to the UBC Research Forest. However, Don Munro and Gerry Burch came to the rescue with an excellent tour of the local museum - with special emphasis on the area's early railroads (including logging railroads).

At the business meeting the 1992 - 1993 Executive were duly elected: President - Bill Backman, Past President - Bill Young, Vice-President - Bob DeBoo, Treasurer - Edo Nyland, Editor - John Parminter, Directors - Harry Smith, Don Grant, Clay Perry, George Brandak, John Little, John Murray and Terry Honer.

### **Over Eighty Years of Resolutions**

The Archival Committee of the Canadian Institute of Forestry has classified and indexed all the resolutions passed at CIF (and predecessor CSFE) annual meetings over the past 81 years. These have been classified under more than fifty subject headings.

### **Former Forest Service Launches**

Have you ever wondered what became of the many former Forest Service launches that were sold to private owners some years ago? Well, FHABC member Carl Highsted reports that many of the proud owners, both Canadian and American, have formed an informal association and meet periodically to swap stories and show off their vessels. The latest rendezvous was at Madeira Park (Pender Harbour) from June 26 to 28, 1992.

Negotiations are underway with the Maritime Museum in Vancouver to enable storage there of archival material relating to the launches. It is proposed that such material be gathered, catalogued, kept and made accessible to researchers at the Maritime Museum - under the guidance of several Trustees. The Trustees will be former Ranger District or Forest Service Maintenance Depot staff. An annual display of the working history of the launches, complete with some boats in attendance, is hoped for.

### **Cowichan Lake Research Station**

With this issue of the newsletter is enclosed a copy of FHABC member Ralph Schmidt's review of the history of the Cowichan Lake Research Station. This history was co-published by the FHABC and the Research Branch of the Ministry of Forests. The association intends to pursue additional opportunities to co-publish pertinent items on B.C.'s forest history.

### **In Memoriam - Gerry Wellburn**

British Columbia lost it's premier forest historian when Gerry Wellburn passed away earlier this year at the age of 92. Gerry was a Charter Member of the FHABC and was appointed Honorary President at our Annual General Meeting in Duncan in 1983.

### **Terry Honer Wins Twice**

FHABC Director Terry Honer was recognized this year by the Canadian Standards Association for his leadership in developing minimum standards for the measurement of primary roundwood products.

At this year's All Sooke Day - the annual celebration at Sooke - Terry entered a contest to estimate of the age of a tree section on display. It turns out he was only two years off the mark. The official count was 635 years and so Terry's guess of 637 years entitled him to split the \$200 first prize with another contestant who was also just two years off the pith.

### **David Douglas Society**

The 1992 Annual Meeting and Banquet of the David Douglas Society of Western North America will be held on December 7, 1992 in Portland, Oregon in conjunction with the Annual Meeting of the Western Forestry and Conservation Association. For information contact Bill Young at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7 (652-3002).

### **Request for Information**

Mr. George L. Cornwall writes for information on the Kingcome River area. Mr. Cornwall was a member of a land survey party in the area in 1926 and is writing of his experiences during that time. He is particularly interested in information pertaining to the survey itself, logging history, the Union Steamship Company, the Halliday and Lansdowne families and the native settlement - all pertaining to the Kingcome River area.

If you have any information please write directly to:

Mr. George L. Cornwall  
P.O. Box 11  
Torrance  
Ontario  
POC 1M0

ooOoo

Number 113 (Alco 2-8-2)

In June of this year I travelled to Woss, B.C. to present one of the FHABC's 1991 Awards of Merit to a representative group of men who were responsible for restoring Canfor's last active steam locomotive. Number 113, a 135-ton Alco Rod Engine (2-8-2) was used in the company's logging operation until 1966 and then for special occasions until 1976 when it was retired. In June of 1988 restoration began and Number 113 was made operational in time for Canfor's 50th anniversary picnic.

Number 113 has had a varied career. It was built in 1920 for the Portland, Astoria and Pacific operation. Later it became Number 6 at Port Alberni's Alberni Pacific operation. Under MacMillan ownership it later became Number 1055 in the Chemainus area until the Alco was purchased by Canfor in 1953.

Once the largest logging locomotive in B.C., that honour was eventually relinquished to another Canfor steam locomotive - Number 111, a Baldwin 2-6-6-2.

All those involved in the restoration of Number 113 as an operational steam locomotive are to be congratulated.

W. Young

ooOoo

**The Crash of the B.C. Forester**

During the summer of 1946, a Forest Service inventory crew headed by George Silburn was conducting the second year of a four-year assignment to inventory, for the first time, the timber stands on the west coast of Vancouver Island. Other members of the crew were Gerry Burch - Assistant Party Chief, Hugh Lyons - Cruiser, Dave Hanson - Cruiser, Sig Techy - Compassman, Stan Gustavson - Compassman, Bob Breadon - Compassman, Don Cruikshank - Cook and Lew Green - Skipper/Engineer.

The area covered that summer went from the Alberni Inlet to the Hesquiat Peninsula, and the entire crew lived on the the launch the **B.C. Forester**.

In July of that year, we had returned from a ten-day fly camping trip up the Moyeha Valley, and when the boat picked us up we noticed the Chief of the Economics Division (to whom the survey group reported), Fin McKinnon, was aboard for his annual inspection. We were then told that we were going to Tofino for the night to take on fuel and supplies.

It was well recognized that Tofino was a difficult harbour for docking larger boats due to the strong tides and back eddies. The tide was running strong this particular day, but we had faith in our skipper/engineer as he approached the floating dock. Mr. McKinnon was watching from the aft deck. I was on the bow deck ready to throw the rope to the people on the dock. It was obvious the tide was worrying Lew, and to counteract it he must have felt that increased speed was warranted, at least up to the dock, and then he hoped to sharply reverse the engines for a "textbook" landing.

When it was obvious that the **B.C. Forester** was about to crash into a row of pilings, I tried to cushion the blow with a tire we used as a bumper. It might as well have been a marshmallow. The front starboard area was crushed in and, as the planks fell away, there was Sig Techy in the buff having a shower in the lower living quarters.

Sig took it with his usual good humour. "Hand me that towel," he said. "It's breezy in here."

There was no danger of sinking, but we all looked at Fin McKinnon to see his reaction. Naturally he was shocked, but he recovered enough to take off into the pilot house to blast George and the skipper. We had a new skipper in a few days, and meanwhile we were sent out for another ten-day fly camp while the boat was being repaired.

Gerry Burch

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. (595-0374)

Membership in the Association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. (656-9276)  
The President, Mr. Bill Backman, can be reached at 3943 Parkway Drive, Vancouver, B.C. V6L 3C9. (732-3075)

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Thirty-four

Victoria, British Columbia

January 1993

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS OF B.C. FORESTRY BY AN IMMIGRANT  
Part Two of Two  
by Philip G. Haddock

Because of my interest and teaching responsibilities at Seattle in forest ecology, I had a copy of "Forest Site Types of the Pacific Northwest" (B.C. Forest Service Technical Publication T.30, 1942 by R.H. [Dick] Spilsbury and D.S. Smith). This landmark publication was based on work which preceded the more extensive studies over the years of B.C. plant associations and forest ecosystems undertaken by Dr. Vladimir Krajina and his students after 1949.

Sometime around 1950, Dick Spilsbury, by then chief of research for the B.C. Forest Service in Victoria, upon my invitation, gave a lecture about his site-type studies to one of my classes at the U. of W. His co-author, the late Douglas Smith, had gone to U.C. Berkeley several years earlier for graduate study. That was about 1945, I believe, because when I visited the forestry school there just after the end of World War II the staff were still in shock from his very recent and tragic drowning in the treacherous surf of Stinson Beach, near San Francisco.



Before coming to British Columbia to live in 1953, I had never seen any of the province except Victoria and Butchart Gardens, until a trip in about 1950 to Green Timbers and Vancouver with a Pacific Northwest forest nursery organisation. We stayed at the Ranger School and toured the Green Timbers nursery when Tom Wells was in charge. All the stock grown was bare root and practically of that was Douglas-fir. I recall meeting several other B.C.F.S. foresters of the Reforestation Division, including Harold MacWilliams and Jack Long.

Several stories about Tom Wells may be of interest, obtained on my UBC student field trips in the fifties. Although research by George Allen had clearly demonstrated the advantages of seed stratification in improving the viability, vigour and uniformity of seed germination in Douglas-fir, Tom Wells refused to use stratified seed. He was of the firm opinion that the prompt and uniform germination of stratified seed predisposed the germinants to catastrophic losses should damping-off infections strike at a critical time. He preferred to use unstratified seeds which, with a longer period of germination, provided some early or late germinants which could escape or survive damping-off infections! Tom's word was law, so I do not know when seed stratification became standard practice in sowing seed beds in B.C.

Later on, a graduate student of Dr. Charley Rowles in Soil Science at UBC helped to develop a soil fertilisation regime to correct a nutritional problem partly due to mulching beds with high carbohydrate rice hulls from a cleaning plant in New Westminster. It was even rumoured that, in general, the minor weed problem which Tom had in his nursery, and of which he was quite proud, could have been due to a generally low soil nitrogen level!

His view of the practice of seed stratification reminds me of the probably apochryphal story of the early-day practice of what became the Roche seed extractory of Lulu Island. Seed purchasers from Europe who ordered Douglas-fir seed from B.C., without knowing which provenance to choose or to order, were provided with a seed mix of different provenances which was highly likely to provide them with at least a few trees that might survive in their locality.

Just before moving to Vancouver from Seattle to assume my job at UBC in the summer of 1953, I attended a joint field trip with the Vancouver Section of the CIF and the Puget Sound Section of the SAF. From Loon Lake in the new UBC Research Forest at Haney, the excursions included one by Dr. Griffith, regarding his series of soil moisture studies. Dr. Vladimir Krajina also conducted a tour and expounded on his ecological ideas and forest association and ecosystem studies. He very much impressed Mr. Ed Heacox, a forest management executive with the Weyerhaeuser Co. in Tacoma, Washington. Mr. Heacox later invited Dr. Krajina to visit some of the Weyerhaeuser Co. forest land holdings in Oregon and Washington with some of their forestry staff.

At this time (1953), the infamous 10 acre "hemlock-mistletoe" area at the southeast end of Loon Lake, adjacent to the camp, had just been clearcut, with the exception of a monumental western redcedar which blew down a few years later. This rather unique little pocket at the toe of a northeastern slope had apparently escaped the fire of 1860 which covered a large portion of the Research Forest. As suggested by the name, it consisted largely of mistletoe-infected western hemlock, large western redcedar and several mature amabilis firs. In the understory were regeneration of amabilis fir and western hemlock along with the associated vegetation found on such a wet soil.

According to my informants, the decision to clearcut this tract was made by gung-ho Douglas-fir enthusiasts against the protests of certain ecologists. It is an indication of the state of appreciation of forest ecology and of the requirements for Douglas-fir in that climatic zone that repeated efforts to slashburn and plant Douglas-fir met with abject failure.

In addition to visiting Loon Lake, the joint field trippers also visited one of the operations of Canadian Forest Products Ltd. in the Harrison Lake region. This was under the guidance of Tom Wright, then that company's chief forester. My major recollection of the excursion was viewing their pioneering practice of placing steel bands around large and valuable western redcedars before felling in order to reduce breakage.

In 1953, UBC Forestry Dean Lowell Besley resigned and George Allen was appointed. Upon Allen's first inquiry, I had declined interest in moving to UBC from the University of Washington. However, I had not shaken the local forestry world by my talents and, although I had tenure, I was still an Assistant Professor. To boot, my favourite U.S. politician, Adlai Stevenson, had just been defeated by Eisenhower and, worst of all, it was during the shameful McCarthy era. So, on the second try by Dean Allen, I decided to accept his offer of an Associate Professorship to help at UBC in the field of silviculture. With my wife Sheila and young daughter Janet, along with younger sons Perry, Phil and Chris, we moved to Vancouver in the summer of 1953.

In hindsight, I probably should have had my head examined to have even considered making such a move at that time, considering how little I knew of B.C., the Canadian government, the forests and foresters of the province and the knowledge and attitudes of the population toward silviculture. Of course, I was greatly impressed with the obvious vastness of the forest resources, the variety of forest types, great scenery, diverse topography and flora and fauna. But I was naive, to say the least, to think I could expect to have any appreciable effect on forestry practices. From the point of view of promoting ecologically sound forestry, coming from the Pacific Northwest to B.C. was a little like jumping from the frying pan into the fire. How I managed to survive I'll never know.

## **Forest History Projects Underway**

### West Kootenay Forest History Project

A group in the West Kootenays met during the summer to initiate a project to help preserve and interpret the region's forest history. The Kootenay Museum Association and Historical Society has agreed to host the project and plans are underway for tape recording interviews with forest pioneers as well as cataloguing regional forest history records.

For more information contact Peter Chapman, West Kootenay Forest History Project, Nelson City Museum, 401 Anderson Street, Nelson, B.C. V1L 3Y3.

### People of the Forest Industry: Tracing the Experience of Natives and Immigrants

The British Columbia Forest Museum in Duncan is developing an exhibition and book on the people of the forest industry. The purpose of this project is to expose as many people as possible to the ethnic diversity of the forest industry. Few B.C. residents are aware of the origins of the communities in which they live or of the ethnicity of the forest industry.

Phase one of the project involves the research and planning necessary to undertake a travelling exhibition and accompanying book. Phase two will involve the production and touring of the exhibition and publication of the book.

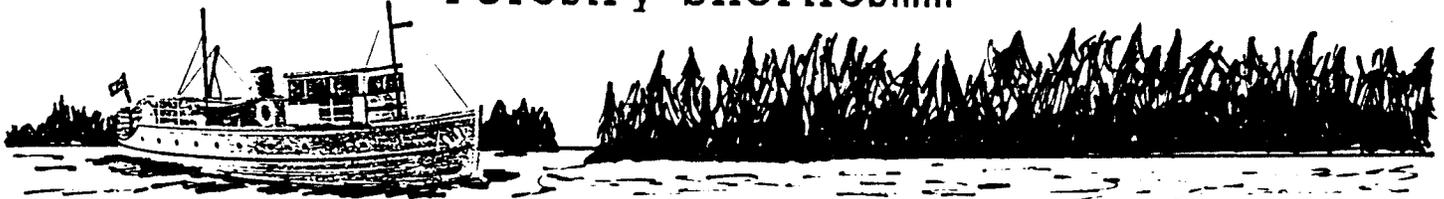
The exhibition is specifically intended to reach smaller communities which are often not visited by travelling exhibitions. The book is to provide a more permanent product from the research and development of the exhibition.

The work for phase one will take place from April 1993 to March of 1994. The second phase will last from April of 1994 to at least 1996. Financial support is expected through the Museums Assistance Program and Multiculturalism Canada. The B.C. Forest Museum will be using the Loggers Memorial Fund to support the project as well as seeking further support.

## **Finances**

The annual audit of the FHABC Treasurer's financial statement and records took place in September of 1992. The auditors (Director R. DeBoo and Member V.G. Bate) found all to be in satisfactory order. Their report complimented the Treasurer for the orderly manner in which his records are maintained and presented.

## Forestry Shorties.....



### Jack Fleetwood - Memories of my Father

George Herbert (Bertie) Fleetwood, my father, was born in England on July 4, 1880. He grew up in Liverpool, the son of Dr. William John Fleetwood, Lieutenant-Colonel in the Royal Army Medical Corps. As a young man he apprenticed to the timber merchants Thomas Rimner and Sons to learn buying, selling and appraising timber.

During this period of his life (1901-1905), he saw the great timbers from Chemainus being received on the docks there. These measured 24 x 24 or 36 x 36 inches by 40 feet in length. He marvelled at their size and purity (no knots or blemishes).

Not long after that, he was encouraged to leave England. It seems Dad had some "girl trouble," cause enough in those days for his father to offer a quarterly stipend to take up permanent residence in a far-off "colony." So at age 25 he became one of British Columbia's famous remittance men.

He chose farming with his uncle Joe Binger near Kelowna as his first endeavour in B.C. After a short return trip to England in 1907, to find that both he and the old country had changed, and after an altercation with Uncle Joe in 1911, he followed friends to Vancouver Island. He found the comfortable and prospering small community of Cowichan Station and settled there, specialising in chickens. He married Edith Batchelor in 1913.

So, with his stipend, income from farming, as operator of the egg pool and later (in 1916) as manager of H. Ballard's store, Dad was able to raise a family and play an important role in this small community. Incidentally, from 1908 to 1919, the Cowichan District was known as the "Egg Basket of Canada."

In 1923, I started school and Dad became Secretary-Treasurer of the school board. He stayed in the grocery business until 1936. I quit my work in the woods to take over his job. After that, Dad continued market gardening and his community services. During the war he served with the Pacific Coast Rangers, a home defence militia unit. After a very long and productive life, he died on April 19, 1961.

So you see, not all residents nor all island communities were directly tied to timber harvesting. Since the first settler in 1862, the Cowichan District attracted people with stipends and the land was suitable for profitable farming. Mining and sawmilling came later - in the 1880s. But that's another story.

Forestry Shortie No. 7

Jack Fleetwood is an FHABC member and lives at Cowichan Station. For many years he was involved in logging and mining there. He served as a senior scaler with MacMillan-Bloedel's Shawnigan Division from 1956 to 1972. He is an avid historian, linguist and writer. He has been contributing to the **Cowichan Leader**, the district's oldest paper, for 65 years.

In 1958, he and his wife, Mabel, provided the land for Bright Angel Provincial Park. It was so named for his own guardian angel who, over the years, got Jack "out of many tight places."

Bob DeBoo

ooOoo

**Review**

The Kitimat Provincial Forest -  
Its Past, Present and Possible Futures

by Robert J. Wilson

This eighty page report was prepared by Mr. Wilson as part of the requirements for registration in the Association of B.C. Professional Foresters. The primary purpose of the report is to compile the history of the Kitimat Provincial Forest. In addition, the author has offered some pertinent recommendations as future management options.

While some attention is given to describing the physical attributes, natural resources and human settlement of the area, the primary focus is on "the politics of forestry" during the 1900s. Of particular interest is following the history of some seventy-nine Special Timber Licences that had been awarded in the Kitimat Valley by 1908. The program of accelerated logging of this private timber and the follow-up major reforestation program is covered in detail. Public hearings in the 1960s and 1980s which addressed the future resource use and land use options for the valley are described.

The forest history of the Kitimat Valley is complex and often controversial, with its wide array of forest tenures and varied public interests. The report is well-written and recommended to anyone with a specific interest in the Kitimat Valley or a general interest in the province's forest history.

W. Young

### **Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron News**

The latest rendezvous was held at Madeira Park (Pender Harbour) from June 26 to 28, 1992. Now the pictures are in the albums and the memories are sifting themselves out. Our main sense of those two days continues to be that it was a surprisingly warm and congenial time shared by people who had never met before, and of how much we enjoyed getting to know the people behind the boats.

It has taken some time to find a satisfactory basis for the relation of the ex-Forest Service personnel to the archive and the museum. The basis is as follows - the Vancouver Maritime Museum will act as custodian and also register and catalogue all items donated or loaned to the Forest Service Vessel collection. This will include records, working documents, logs, other material and photographs.

Three current, or ex-Forest Service, employees - one each from the Maintenance Depot, the Ranger complement and the Staff and Engineering side will be joint trustees. They will function as the centres of communication with the people who have the body of material which is needed, and they will provide a guarantee that some enterprising boat owners of a later date will not simply say "thank you very much" and proceed to scoff the goodies for their private collection.

Ken Morley, FHABC member and ex-Forest Service employee, is now retired and living north of Yellow Point on Vancouver Island. He has agreed to become a Trustee for the collection. Ken was at the rendezvous in June on his way back from the interior. He skippered several of the boats during his time on the coast and is keen to aid the effort to preserve their stories.

Tommy Edwards, retired Superintendent of the Forest Service Maintenance Depot, has agreed to be another of the Trustees as well as to be the subject of oral history interviews in order to get his forty years of work with the boats down on tape.

This arrangement has answered any reservations which I encountered thus far, but it will take a few months before we will have anything of substance to show for our efforts. The Vancouver Maritime Museum has kindly reduced our first year affiliation fee by 50% to \$180.00. This leaves us with a small reserve to handle expenses.

We are still formulating our methods and procedures with the Vancouver Maritime Museum and Forest Service personnel but in general these will provide for material to be in the collection as a donation or as a loan. There can also be a record of the location of other material not in the collection but available on request.

As far as news of the vessels is concerned, Harold and Joyce Campbell have sold **Forest Ranger II** to Douglas and Ingrid Mitchell, who will keep the boat berthed at the Van Isle Marina in Sidney.

The list of ex-Forest Service boats still afloat has now reached thirty. The level of detail about each one varies, and is sometimes minimal, but when we can do so an updated list will be produced for the current owners. The **Alpine Fir II**, **Salt Mist** and **Wells Gray** were up for sale last fall.

Norman Wright, On **Nesika**  
Box 2490, Sidney, B.C. V8L 3Z4

### News

Allan Klenman, FHABC member and axe collector extraordinaire, is the subject of an article in the February 1993 issue of **Harrowsmith** magazine. It provides excellent insight into the axe industry as well as Allan's interests in and expertise on the subject.

The next FHABC annual general meeting is slated for Saturday, June 12th at the Forest Museum in Duncan. Details will come in a later issue of the newsletter.

During the 1980s two publications came out of the Pacific Northwest - **Tall Timber** and **Donkey Doctor**. These dealt with logging museums, historical societies, equipment preservation, logging camps and information required by model railroad enthusiasts. Early in 1993 these will come back to life as a new quarterly publication entitled **Tall Timber - Short Lines**.

A one-year subscription will be \$16.00 in U.S. funds. For further information contact WMS-II Marketing, 4928 North Frace Street, Tacoma, Washington 98407-1318.

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. (595-0374)

Membership in the Association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. (656-9276)  
The President, Mr. Bill Backman, can be reached at 3943 Parkway Drive, Vancouver, B.C. V6L 3C9. (732-3075)

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Thirty-five

Victoria, British Columbia

March 1993

## CRUISING THE KITIMAT VALLEY IN 1948 by Dick Vivian

As anyone acquainted with inventory cruising knows, it can be at times a rather challenging, although largely routine, activity interspersed with the occasional unforgettable incident. In this regard the Kitimat cruise was no exception.

None of us had expected to work in snow during the month of May. Nevertheless, we did. The Kitimat Valley was then uninhabited so its reputation for heavy snowfall had not become widely publicized. Deep accumulations of wet compacted snow were encountered under the open-grown Sitka spruce and true fir stands adjacent to the river. It was certainly appreciated that these accumulations overlaid a dense groundcover of huckleberry and devil's club while at the same time providing a hard surface upon which one could walk unimpeded.

Unfortunately one often broke through the top crust to end up waist-deep in wet snow. The effort required to struggle back onto the surface soon left one cold, wet and weary. Within a matter of days most of the crew were hobbling around condemning various manufacturers for poorly-fitting boots. It would be some years later, while working in similar conditions with a cruiser of long experience, that I would learn that such discomfort was not unusual when working in snow. This was attributable to the effect of the cold on the tendons extending over one's heels. Fortunately the snow soon disappeared and the crew moved further into the valley.



100% Recycled Paper

At this point we were to discover the difference in lifestyles between inventory cruising and commercial or industrial cruising. One day, while pushing through the underbrush and staggering under the weight of our packs, we stumbled upon a well cleared man-made trail. The reaction of we individuals who felt fortunate enough to find merely a bear or deer trail to follow was one of disbelief. Since it was headed in a direction we could use, it would have been illogical not to follow the well groomed trail.

In time this provided further insights in the form of an abandoned commercial cruisers camp. There we found the pole frame for a large tent, beds and tables constructed of redcedar shakes, a large pile of sawn and split wood and a cache of food, obviously surplus. The last included an unopened 4-pound tin of strawberry jam. Our experience with camping to that point was such that a surplus of anything was quite incomprehensible. We could only conclude that the working conditions of the departed occupants must have been Utopian. It also dispelled any illusions we may have had regarding our presence in an unmapped wilderness.

About mid-season a particular incident established just how naive I could be if provided with a suitable opportunity. To reach the final few cruise strips allocated to us the cruiser and I were required to cross a tributary of the Kitimat River. Since someone in their wisdom had called it the Little Wedeene, we foresaw no difficulty. Although some 60 feet wide, its cold clear waters appeared to be neither too deep nor too swiftly flowing.

We concluded that with a sturdy staff to brace ourselves, it would be possible to wade across with our packs on. The intent being to lean into the current using the staffs and work our way across, crab-like, to the far bank. As we struggled across, the water became progressively deeper and the current ever so swifter. Soon the water was roiling up above our waists, making it barely possible to retain a footing.

Being either the more prudent or the less dedicated, I concluded it was just not going to work. Looking about to inform the cruiser of my intention to abandon the enterprise, I was amazed to see him being carried towards the far bank, where he clutched a clump of willows. I thought to myself, a bit aghast, that this must be the way to do it in the Forest Service. So, discarding the staff and running like mad for the far bank while being carried downstream by the current, I too reached shore and found something to cling to.

After being reunited with the cruiser I learned that it was neither his intention, nor accepted Forest Service practice, to cross swiftly flowing streams in that fashion. Although it was still early in the day we decided to make camp, dry our clothes and salvage our tobacco and cigarette papers. As Shakespeare said "all's well that ends well" but the experience instilled in us a sense of caution which we heeded thereafter.

### A PIONEER PASSES

Dr. Joseph Garner Falconer, the oldest surviving veteran of the Ministry's research program, passed away on March 2, 1993, seven months short of his 100th birthday.

A Manitoba native, his varied career encompassed teaching school, homesteading and operating several small businesses which involved water delivery, construction, freighting and farming. In 1922 Joe entered the Faculty of Applied Science at UBC to study forest engineering. Graduating in 1926, at the age of 32, he worked for the B.C. Forest Branch's Research Division at the Aleza Lake Experiment Station, near Prince George. At that time a comprehensive forest inventory was underway to enable development of a sustained yield forest management operation.

After returning to Manitoba and working for two years with the Dominion Forest Service, Joe left to pursue further studies at Yale University. He obtained his Master of Forestry degree in the spring of 1929, at which time Joseph Falconer came back to B.C. and joined the Forest Surveys Division on the Yahk Provincial Forest survey crew.

Further graduate studies at Yale, as well as fieldwork in Ontario, produced a Ph.D. in the spring of 1932. Dr. Falconer worked for the U.S. Forest Service and Rutgers University during this time but returned to Canada after graduating. As forestry jobs were scarce during the Depression, he returned to teaching high school, this time in Swallowell, Alberta.

In 1935, Joe Falconer was once again in B.C. teaching agriculture, at Chilliwack High School. After serving in the RCAF during World War II, his endeavours in this province included the management of a building supply business in Vancouver, operating a planer mill in Williams Lake, as well as teaching in Kamloops. He retired from teaching in 1958 at the age of 65.

Not content to sit on his laurels, Joe went on to become a licensed realtor, specializing in ranch properties in the Kamloops area. His involvement in real estate ended in 1969 when he and his second wife, Etna, moved to Cranbrook and Joe embarked on yet another career, that of a stockbroker. After a transfer to Victoria, Joe continued in the investment business until he retired at the age of 93.

Although his career with the B.C. Forest Service was limited, he was the oldest surviving member of the Research and Inventory programs. He was also among the first of the forest engineering graduates from UBC, as well as one of the first Canadians to obtain a Ph.D. in forestry.

John Parminter,  
with background by Ralph Schmidt

### 1993 ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

The 1993 Annual General Meeting of the Forest History Association of B.C. will be held on Saturday, June 12th at the B.C Forest Museum, just north of Duncan. There will be a small charge to cover admission, a conducted tour, a catered lunch and, not in the least, free rides on the steam train.

In order to allow mainland members and guests to catch the 9:00 AM ferry and still be on time, the following schedule and agenda have been adopted:

11:00 - 11:45 AM	Executive meeting
11:45 - 12:30 PM	Annual general meeting
12:30 - 1:30 PM	Lunch
1:30 - 2:00 PM	Guest speaker (TBA)
2:00 -> ?	Tour of museum, train rides, etc.

Included in the next newsletter will be a notice advising members of the facilitation of catering arrangements and executive members to contact. For now, please mark the date on your calendar. Guests are welcome so why not bring a friend?!

### 1992 AWARD OF MERIT PRESENTED

On March 2, FHABC member and forest historian Ralph Schmidt was presented with the association's Award of Merit for 1992. The ceremony took place in Victoria during a meeting of current B.C. Forest Service research program employees.

While presenting the award, Vice-President Dr. Bob DeBoo outlined the association's aims and objectives, described the purpose of the award and acknowledged Ralph's continuing efforts in the area of forest history research.

Ralph was a long-time employee of the Ministry of Forests. He was Director of the Research Branch from 1978 to 1982, a position he held at the time of his retirement. Since then, Ralph has researched histories of the Cowichan Lake Research Station and the Aleza Lake Experiment Station. The former history was published in June of 1992 and the latter is included with this newsletter. Ralph is currently at work on more comprehensive histories of the Research and Inventory programs.

### DAVID DOUGLAS SOCIETY NEWS

The David Douglas Society of Western North America has erected a memorial monument in the Fort Vancouver, Washington - Portland, Oregon area at the World Forestry Center to honour this pioneer botanist. The executive of the society will be looking at potential Canadian sites for its next commemorative project. For further information contact Bill Young at 652-3002.

IN MEMORIAM

The Forest History Association of B.C. lost a long-time member of its executive with the recent passing away of J.D. "Doug" Little. At the time of his death, Doug was a director of the association and one of its most loyal supporters.

Born in Revelstoke, Doug graduated from high school in Grand Forks and then attended UBC - completing his degree in forestry with honours in 1953. After graduation he worked in a number of positions in B.C. before moving to Prince George where he enjoyed a long career with Northwood Pulp and Timber Ltd. In later years, Doug was named a Vice-President of that company.

Always active in organizations pertaining to forestry and forest history, Doug will be missed by the FHABC and its members. To remember him, a scholarship fund is being created in his name. Donations may be sent to Trudy Bryant, Faculty of Natural Resources and Environmental Studies, University of Northern B.C., P.O. Bag 1950, Station A, Prince George, B.C. V2L 5P2.

W. Young

EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS

A number of boats will be taking part in the Vancouver Maritime Parade on June 5th. On the evening before a raft-up will take place at the head of False Creek, near the old Expo 86 site. The squadron will be holding its next reunion at Maple Bay, near Duncan, in early July.

Former BCFS staff who lived and worked on the boats are invited to join in the festivities. Further details will be announced in a future newsletter.

"TimberTimes" NOW PUBLISHING

A new quarterly magazine specializing in the steam era and dedicated to logging modelling at all scales issued its first number in January of 1993.

The 32-page magazine includes plans and model building articles as well as historical photos and thumbnail histories of operations and outfits. The subscription rate is \$20 (USD) per year to foreign addresses, \$14 (USD) within the United States.

Please write to:

P.O. Box 219  
Hillsboro  
Oregon 97123  
U.S.A.

### REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

A researcher has begun a project on the Crooked River Public Working Circle, just north of Prince George. The intention is to prepare a short history of the business and social activities associated with the area.

Personal reminiscences of a business and social nature are solicited and would be greatly appreciated.

Please contact:

R. Lamont Stevens  
R.R. # 3  
Site 22, Comp. 34  
Prince George, B.C.  
V2N 2J1

### THE McLEAN SAWMILL

The 1989 Annual General Meeting of the FHABC was held in Port Alberni and included a visit to the site of the McLean sawmill, then slated for restoration. In 1990 the mill was declared a National Historic Site because of its significance for the sawmilling industry on the west coast.

The McLean Millsite consists of a steam-driven sawmill built in 1927, auxiliary buildings and a small village. At the peak of production as many as seven families lived and worked there. The schoolhouse covered grades one through eight.

Oral histories from former workers are being collected, documentation of buildings and artifacts continues and stabilization work on the buildings is almost complete.

This update on the progress of restoration was obtained from "Museum Round-up" (issue 174).

W. Young

### WEST KOOTENAY FOREST HISTORY PROJECT

The West Kootenay Forest History Project continues its activities. A regional forest history archive is being established where existing records and heritage resources will be identified and documented. In addition, an oral history project is being launched to preserve the early memories of those involved in the resource sectors of the region.

For information contact:

Kootenay Museum Association and Historical Society  
402 Anderson Street, Nelson, B.C. V1L 3Y3  
(604) 532-9813

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

- Drushka, Ken. 1992. Working in the woods - a history of logging on the west coast. Harbour Publishing, P.O. Box 219, Madeira Park, B.C. V0N 2H0 ISBN 1-55017-072-4. \$39.95 Cloth.
- Morris, Rob. 1993. Ancient timbers. Pacific Yachting 35(3):28-29,31-34. March 1993. (on the ex-BCFS boats)
- Nixon, Bob (editor). 1992. Touch wood - B.C. forests at the crossroads. Harbour Publishing, P.O. Box 219, Madeira Park, B.C. V0N 2H0 ISBN 1-55017-074-0. \$16.95 Paper.
- Peterson, Jan. 1992. The Albernis. Oolichan Books, Box 10, Lantzville, B.C. V0R 2H0. ISBN 0-889822-119-4. \$34.95. Cloth. ISBN 0-88982-118-6. \$19.95. Paper.
- Tickner, Florence. 1992. Fish hooks and caulk boots. Raincoast Chronicles 14. Harbour Publishing, P.O. Box 219, Madeira Park, B.C. V0N 2H0 ISBN 1-55017-078-3. \$14.95 Paper.

ooOoo

FROM THE MUSEUMS

Crow's Nest Pass Lumber Company, Ltd.  
Wardner, B.C.  
April 30, 1904

Wm. Carlin, Esq. -- William Carlin, General Merchant  
Fort Steele, B.C.

Dear Sir:

When here a few days ago you mentioned having ordered some peavies and pike poles from some firm East who gets up a good class of these goods. We will require on the drive about 4 doz. peavies & about 2 doz. pike poles, also about 2 doz. extra peavey hooks. These hooks should all be about 11 1/2" from the point where they intersect the handle or socket to the outside shoulder of the hook. Peavies with smaller hooks will be useless for this purpose. If you know of a firm who makes a specialty of this class of material would thank you to order this supply, so that the goods will be here by May 20th., and oblige.

Yours truly,

Manager

John Breckenridge, President  
William Carlin, Vice-President  
Peter Lund, Managing Director, Sec. and Treas.

Crow's Nest Pass Lumber Company, Ltd.  
Wardner, B.C.  
October 17, 1904

Wm. Carlin, Esq. -- William Carlin, General Merchant  
Fort Steele, B.C.

Dear Sir:

We would thank you to ship us as early as possible about  
1000 lbs. cabbage  
1 ton potatoes  
1000 lbs. of mixed Carrots & Turnips, & a few parsnips if  
you have them. Can also use a sack or two of onions, if you can  
get them. It will likely take couple of weeks before we get our  
car of vegetables in ordered some time ago. As we are entirely  
out we would like to have this shipment at-once.

Yours truly,

Crow's Nest Pass Lumber Co., Ltd.

John Breckenridge, President  
William Carlin, Vice-President  
Peter Lund, Managing Director, Sec. and Treas.

(the above letters are on display in William Carlin's general  
store in the historic village of Fort Steele, near Cranbrook.  
Certainly well worth the visit if you are in the area.)

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History  
Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge  
to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums.  
Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects,  
requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and  
suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and  
send changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter,  
# 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. (595-0374)

Membership in the Association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five  
years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793  
Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. (656-9276)  
The President, Mr. Bill Backman, can be reached at 3943 Parkway  
Drive, Vancouver, B.C. V6L 3C9. (732-3075)

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Thirty-six

Victoria, British Columbia

May 1993

ENCOUNTERS WITH THE BULL OF THE WOODS  
Part One of Two  
by Bill McGhee

When I read the Gordon Gibson story "Bull of the Woods" I was struck by the number of times my path, through 34 years of life in Port Alice, had crossed that of Gordon's. Each crossing reveals a bit of Gibson history and a bit of my history.

Sailing up the west coast of Vancouver Island on the "good ship" **Maquinna**, as she was fondly called on radio newscasts in later years, I first crossed Gordon Gibson's path in early December 1919, at age one month, when the ship stopped at Ahousat, his home at that time.

Of course neither of us was aware of this event, which was to be repeated again in 1921 and 1923, when my mother travelled to Vancouver to bear my brother and sister, there being no hospital in Port Alice then. Writing about these journeys fills me with awe at the thought of my Vancouver-born mother travelling in 1923 aboard the **Maquinna** for four and a half days with a new baby girl and two rambunctious boys under age five. No doubt the presence of a stewardess aboard ship in those times eased my mother's dilemma.



100% Recycled Paper

Seventeen years elapsed before I actually met Gordon Gibson on what, unbeknownst to me at the time, was an historic occasion -- the arrival in Port Alice of the log barge **Malahat** in 1936. For here was a converted rum-running sailing ship which (as Gordon wrote) was the first self-powered, self-loading and unloading log barge on the coast. It was the only one until 42 years later when the **Haida Brave** was launched in 1978.

Logs were handled by a small A-frame with a swinging boom, all of which could be skidded fore and aft on about six feet of reinforced deck inside the gunwale. It was my experience working as a boomman loading the **Malahat** under the supervision of Archie Kerr (RPF Life Member 44) that led to my post-war occupation from 1947 to 1950 of shipping logs in and out of Port Alice, both by barge and log raft.

While most of the logging in Quatsino Sound during the thirties was for pulp species, the forests on the south and west slopes of some inlets contained Douglas-fir, only a minor portion of which was used for local needs. The **Malahat** provided the means to ship accumulated Douglas-fir logs, many of them peelers, to the Vancouver market.

Following her first trip to Port Alice, the **Malahat's** engines were condemned and subsequent voyages were made under tow. This was the first of a number of occasions when Gordon Gibson's ingenuity solved a problem for the B.C. Pulp and Paper Co. Ltd.

Although I nearly went to work in Gordon's west coast logging camp in the summer of 1938, when the Port Alice mill was shut down due to poor markets, our paths did not cross again until the post-war years of 1949 and 1950. These events were not exactly landmarks of history but one involving a log barge could have been.

In December of 1949, the Port Alice sawmill, including barkers but not the chippers, burned to the ground. With commitments to buyers, management decided to try and manufacture enough chips to maintain pulp production. Temporary equipment was quickly installed in the mill yard to cut cordwood for the chippers -- chain saws were used for bucking, while previously-discarded steam splitters were installed to split 4-foot blocks.

Barking was the big problem. The loggers used "spuds" to peel bark from logs in flat booms, both at camp and in the mill storage grounds, before delivery to the mill yard. In addition, barked logs were shipped on flat barges (scows) from the other company pulp mill at Woodfibre.

Once again, Gordon Gibson entered the picture. At his Tahsis sawmill, where all logs were barked before sawing, he worked out a system whereby the barked slabs coming off the headrig could be bucked into 4-foot lengths, bundled and shipped to Port Alice by coastal freighter. At Port Alice a conveyor was built to take this "cordwood" from the water to the chippers.

I will never forget spending New Year's Eve of 1949 watching bundles of sapwood dropping over the ship's side into a standing boom and wondering if they would ever surface. I believe this unique supply of pulpwood, together with the local supply, enabled the pulp mill to maintain normal production until a new mill was built.

In 1947 a large inventory of Sitka spruce logs which had accumulated during World War II lay stored on the tide flats adjacent to the Port Alice mill. I was transferred from the engineering crew at Holberg to supervise their export to Vancouver. The seagoing tug **Island Navigator** towing the steel barge **Island Forester** (a converted sailing ship) was hired to haul these logs to Matt Sutton's Sitka spruce mill on False Creek. Carrying a crew of ten, the barge was equipped with three 15-ton coal-burning steam cranes which had been purchased from a shipyard. After proving unsatisfactory for handling logs which weighed up to 40 tons, the cranes were removed and a log loading works with a fixed gin pole was built across from the Port Alice mill for fore and aft loading of ship barges.

Herein lies a tale involving Gordon Gibson, who was by this time contract logging for the company at Jeune Landing. While log production in his operation was primarily pulp species (hemlock and true fir), a sufficient volume of Douglas-fir had accumulated by 1949 to make a barge load for shipment to Vancouver. At that time, in the wake of the Port Alice sawmill fire, bundled barked logs from Woodfibre were arriving on flat barges to be unloaded at the log loading works and reloaded with Sitka spruce for Vancouver.

Keep in mind that the fixed gin pole log loading works was designed for fore and aft loading of ship barges. Thwartship loading of flat barges, although awkward and costly, was being done fairly efficiently by the Port Alice crew. Seizing an opportunity to get rid of his accumulated Douglas-fir, Gordon arranged to ship out a load on a flat barge and insisted on using his own loading crew. Working long hours, they completed loading in two days and returned to Jeune Landing. Due to lack of experience in loading thwartships they failed to yard the logs far enough inboard, leaving the barge with a decided list to starboard from logs overhanging on the outboard side.

At about 8:00 PM, with a roar that could be heard across town, the loaded barge became the first self-dumper, discharging the complete load into the inlet (with no boomsticks to corral it). As it slid back from under the load, the empty barge leapt high in the air and with great force broke the Sitka spruce gin pole at its mid-point. It was five feet in diameter there. All the stiff-legs which held the standing boom for mooring the barges were also smashed.

After rounding up the loose logs, repairing the loading works, reloading the barge properly and counting his losses, Gordon Gibson decided to let us load out his logs in the future. I have often thought, however, that we missed the idea of a self-dumping barge. It was not to be developed until several years later.

## EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS

In an earlier newsletter it was mentioned that Ken Morley and Tommy Edwards had been appointed as trustees of the squadron, as representatives of the Forest Service Ranger Staff and the Forest Service Marine Depot respectively. Since then Bill Young has been appointed as a trustee, representing the Forest History Association of B.C.

The main responsibilities of the trustees will be to ensure that the history of the fleet is documented. In future issues of this newsletter we'll be requesting contributions of documents, photographs and personal remembrances pertaining to the Forest Service vessels. This material will be stored at the Maritime Museum in Vancouver, where pertinent displays, exhibitions and reunions will be held.

Through their respective owners, the following vessels are currently part of the squadron:

Balsam II	Cottonwood II	Dean Ranger
Forest Cruiser	Forest Ranger II	Hecate Ranger
Lillian D.	Maple II	Nesika
Oak II	Oliver Clark I	Wells Gray
White Birch	White Spruce	

Some of the other vessel owners are known and at the time of this report may or may not be part of the squadron. These include:

Alder II	Alpine Fir	Arbutus II
B.C. Forester	Check Scaler	Cherry II
Elmera	Eva R.	Forest Ranger
Oliver Clark II	Salt Mist	Silver Fir
Tamarack IV	Western Yew	

W. Young

**Other news** - some of the vessels will be taking part in the Vancouver Maritime Parade on June 5th. On the preceding evening a raft-up will take place at the head of False Creek. From July 1st to July 4th another raft-up will be held at Maple Bay, near Duncan.

Forest Service staff and retirees with a connection to the vessels are welcome to stop by and say hello.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

- Bungey, Lloyd M. 1992. Pioneering aviation in the west, as told by the pioneers. Canadian Museum of Flight and Transportation, Surrey, B.C. Published by Hancock House, Surrey, B.C. ISBN 0-88839-271-0. 328 p. \$22.95.  
(contains information on forestry flying and the development of aerial fire suppression techniques)
- Macdonald, Bruce. 1992. Vancouver - a visual history. Talonbooks, Vancouver, B.C. xi + 84 p. \$45.00  
(includes information on the logging history of the area, with the location of logging activities traced through time)
- Rajala, Richard. 1993 (?). The legacy and the challenge: century of the forest industry at Cowichan Lake. Lake Cowichan Heritage Advisory Committee, Box 860, Lake Cowichan, B.C. VOR 2G0. ISBN 0-88878-3338-8. 152 pages, plus map.  
Includes photographs. \$12.95 + tax. (phone: 749-6554)
- Tataryn, Joy. 1992. The logger's digest, volume 1 - from horses to helicopters. MCB Communications Ltd., Port Alberni. iii + 163 p. \$18.95.

ooOoo

FORESTRY SHORTIE NUMBER 8

The memoranda of the B.C. Forest Service reproduced here entitled "Red Alert at Puntzi" are only two of thousands filed during the past 80 years. The mixture of official formal communication and tongue-in-cheek humour to the boss was a trademark of some Forest Service men for many years. I'm not sure how much of this has survived to 1993.

A.F.W. (Arnold) Ginnever was one of the best. After demobilization in 1946, Arnold joined the Forest Service at Port Alberni. Various postings around the province eventually led to Victoria and retirement in 1982. Arnold died while fishing with a friend in the Cariboo, sadly in 1984.

Tom Walker, the Ranger at Tatla Lake in 1972, has been District Manager at Duncan for the past dozen years. Tom retired recently to concentrate on his smile and the weather there.

Bob DeBoo  
February 1993

# Forestry Shorties.....



## MEMORANDUM

To: Chief Forester  
Victoria, B.C.

From: District Forester  
Williams Lake, B.C.

June 19, 1972.

Attention: Protection Division

The attached photocopy of a memo from Ranger T. Walker of Tatla Lake suggests to the reader that despite the rapid technological advances being made in scientific fields today, there may still be room for the simple approaches that served our forebears so well.

If you have room in the establishment for Mr. Lulua and his amphibious assistant, we will be pleased to arrange an interview.

A.F.W. Ginnever  
i/c Protection

## MEMORANDUM

To: District Forester  
Williams Lake, B.C.

From: Forest Ranger  
Tatla Lake, B.C.

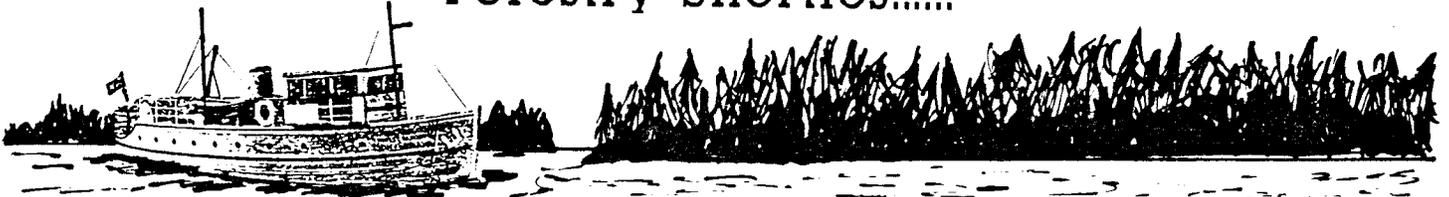
June 2, 1972.

Attention: A.F.W. Ginnever

I have just recently concluded an investigation into the sudden weather change that took place on May 6, 1972. As you recall, on May 5th we in Tatla Lake decided to man Chilanko Lookout and Alexis Creek decided to man Alex Graham Lookout. Fire occurrence was increasing. The weather forecast read in part, "warming and drying trend expected to continue for next several days." We were given a 0 percent chance of rain. The situation was critical. Both we and Alexis Creek decided that this was serious enough to warrant using a \$250 per hour helicopter to take these lookout men up to the lookouts.

As well, we understand the urgency of the situation was felt by your District Protection Office and a Bird Dog aircraft was stationed at Puntzi Tanker Base on an emergency basis.

## Forestry Shorties.....



These decisions were made by senior staff members of the Forest Service who called upon years of experience, using latest computerized and satellite assisted weather forecasts, coupled with the BUI and FWI figures that many years of research has produced. We were using the latest scientific aids!

By the evening of May 5th the Forest Service was ready. All systems "GO" and all staff on "RED ALERT." Most of us slept uneasy that night.

Then, the morning of May 6th we awoke to heavy rains, snow storms and 35o temperatures. What happened?

My investigation has found that while the Forest Service was making these preparations, one David Lulua, a local Indian lad, was working from dawn to dusk mopping up a fire that was covered by a burning permit but continually threatening to escape. By the evening of May 5th, he had just completed his third sixteen hour long day mopping up this fire. He was very weary and the situation was desperate. He felt as the Forest Service did, that emergency procedures should be implemented. Accordingly, he caught a frog and with a shoe lace staked this frog out on high ground.

David Lulua explained rain would be sent to keep the frog from dying the following day. We explained that by consulting our 20th century aids that the only thing that would happen to the frog was that it would dehydrate in the next day's heat. David smiled, we smiled, both knowingly.

The rest is history, the rains came! And came!

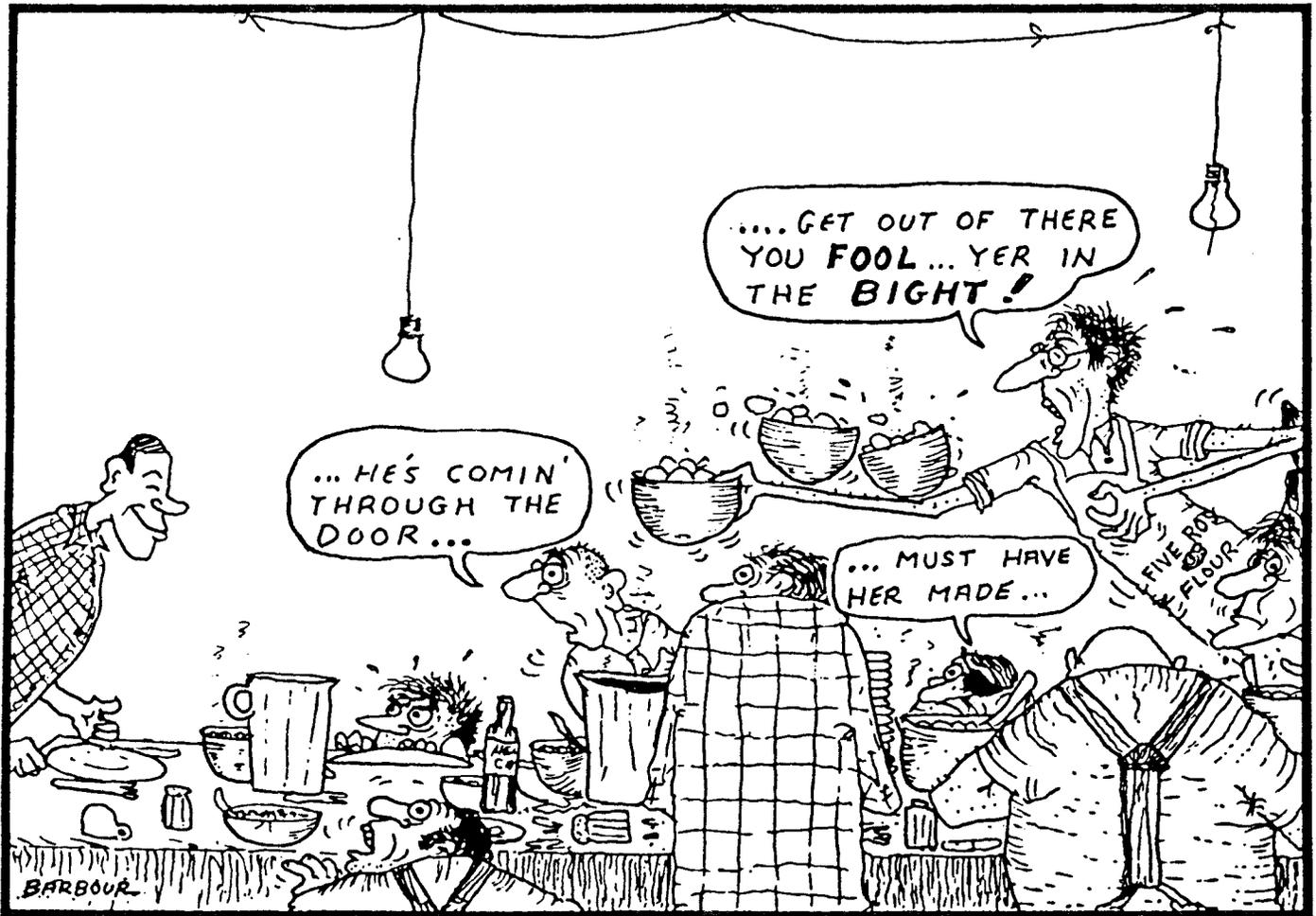
On Monday morning I saw David Lulua. "For Christ sake," I said, "turn that damned frog loose. The roads are washing out!"

David turned loose the frog, the rains stopped. David smiled knowingly.

I didn't.

Tom A. Walker  
Ranger

P.S. Please advise if you wish to hire Mr. David Lulua as a weather consultant.



... REMEMBER WHEN THE GREENHORN KID CHOKERMAN HAD THE DIABOLICAL GALL TO SIT IN THE HOOKERS' PLACE...

- GIBSON BROS. LOGGING, ZEBALLOS, B.C., 1946.

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. (595-0374)

Membership in the Association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. (656-9276)  
The President, Mr. Bill Backman, can be reached at 3943 Parkway Drive, Vancouver, B.C. V6L 3C9. (732-3075)

# British Columbia



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. Thirty-seven

Victoria, British Columbia

October 1993

## ENCOUNTERS WITH THE BULL OF THE WOODS Part Two of Two by Bill McGhee

The next incident with Gordon involved the log raft which he invented to replace Davis Rafts before they were completely superseded by log barges. A post-war increase in Port Alice mill production required a concomitant increase in local log production. In the interim, before local log production could meet mill requirements, lumber logs were shipped out by barge and Davis Raft and pulp logs were imported by the same means plus a few Gibson Rafts from Chamiss Bay.

By the time the first Gibson Raft arrived, the Port Alice crew were proficient at breaking down water-logged hemlock Davis Rafts from Seymour Inlet, most of which had to be pulled apart. There was always plenty of time to remove the top wires from these Davis Rafts before there was any log movement.

Not so with Gibson Rafts which, built on a removable bottom, were wrapped with wire rope like a fat cigar. By the time our crew learned to remove these wires safely, we had raised Gordon's ire by drowning a few beyond recovery. Needless to say, I had some explaining to do and it was not pleasant being chewed out by Gordon Gibson.



However, the next incident restored our relationship and illustrates his basic kindness. As revealed in his book ("Bull of the Woods"), he had an uncanny ability to overcome natural disasters which have always plagued loggers operating on the west coast of Vancouver Island. His arrival on the scene of one of our near disasters, quelled my panic one blustery winter morning as we prepared to go to work in the booming ground.

During the previous night, due to a combination of a gale-force southeaster, an extremely high tide and a river swollen by heavy rains, forty 8-section booms stored at the head of Neroutsos Inlet had broken their shore lines and, unbeknownst to us, drifted in one large raft past the mill and down the inlet.

Our first inkling of disaster was at 8:00 AM the next morning when the tug **Tahsis Chief** appeared with Gordon at the bow calmly enquiring "Did you folks lose some logs last night?"

Unable to see the storage area at the head of the inlet from our location, we couldn't answer his question. Chomping on his ever-present stogie he said "Well it looks like half your storage ground is hung up on Dog Island\* three miles down the inlet, but the booms aren't broken up. Send your tugs down and we'll give you a hand to tow them back."

With the extra towing power of the **Tahsis Chief**, our two tugs -- the **Granby** and the **Armoco** -- soon had all the booms back secure in the storage grounds.

My next encounter with Gordon Gibson was one of the most challenging of my forestry career. Following completion of negotiations, Tree Farm Licence No. 6 became operational on January 1, 1951 and I was made TFL Forester.

My first and immediate task was to prepare a 3-year cutting plan for 1951 - 1953, including the company operation at Holberg, Bill Moore's operation at Winter Harbour and Gibson's operation at Jeune Landing. The manager there referred me to Gordon himself as the source for the information I required.

Knowing Gordon's well-publicized hostile opinion of TFL's and his penchant for running a logging operation with a minimum of detailed planning, I arranged, with some trepidation, to meet him at Jeune Landing to discuss the required cutting plan.

I vividly recall the morning we met, and the picture on the cover of his book "Bull of the Woods" portrays the exact scene as I entered the Jeune Landing office -- Gordon in woods attire, chewing his cigar and looking kind of mean. He attacked.

\*Frigon Island

"What's all this nonsense about a 3-year logging plan?" he asked. I explained the requirements of the TFL agreement and the urgency of my task. I think the tirade that followed was moderated somewhat by our previous acquaintance, or it could have been that my father was manager of the Port Alice mill and a sometime drinking companion of Gordon. In any event, as a young forester responsible for a completely new job, I was not about to argue with an old pro like Gordon. So I didn't say anything.

I breathed a sigh of relief when he finished by saying "Well, I guess you have a job to do. Go and see Alf Buckland, our logging engineer, and he'll give you what you need."

When I saw Alf later, I found that the old devil had already told him I was coming and to cooperate with me.

My last meeting with Gordon in 1969 occurred at his Maui Lu resort in Hawaii, where my first glimpse of him was quite uncharacteristic of the typical caulk-boot logger that I knew.

Dressed in knee-length, ragged-edged, denim cut-offs, nothing more, he was tinkering around with an old, doorless and roofless Mustang car. If my memory serves me correctly it bore the licence plate "NWT 1" as a reminder of Gordon's stint in the Northwest Territories.

Knowing I was a golfer, he pointed with pride to his 6-hole golf course, and I thought "how typical of Gordon to make do with a 6-hole course when he didn't have enough land for more."

However, it was an episode on the wharf at the nearby fishing village of Maalea that put this final encounter back into a familiar perspective. Out for a morning stroll, I was loafing around the Maalea dock when a tall lady wearing dark sunglasses, obviously en route to a dress-up occasion, walked onto the wharf to stand and look disinterestedly at the marine view.

With a faint spark of recognition, I approached her and said "Excuse me, aren't you Pat Carney?"

"Why, yes," she replied, removing her glasses, "don't I know you?"

"Yes, we've met," I answered, introducing myself. "When you were writing on forestry for the **Vancouver Sun**. You look upset, can I help you?"

"Thank you," she replied, "but help is on the way. I'm staying at Gordon Gibson's Maui Lu resort. I rented one of his cars this morning to drive to Lahaina to a reception. I had a flat tire about a mile from here. When I went to change it there was no spare."

Then, with her characteristic bluntness, Miss Carney said "That God-damned Gordon Gibson, he runs Maui Lu just like he used to run Jeune Landing!"

EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS  
by Bill Young

Rendezvous '93

The annual gathering of the squadron took place at Maple Bay on the July 3-4 weekend. Boats in attendance included **Arbutus II**, **Kwaietek** (ex-B.C. Forester), **Black Raven II**, **Cottonwood II**, **Dean Ranger**, **Elva R**, **Forest Ranger II**, **Forest Surveyor**, **Kinbasket Forest**, **Lillian D**, **Maple II**, **Nesika**, **Northern Cross**, **Oak II**, **Oliver Clark II**, **Sea Ox** (ex-Forest Cruiser) and the **Silver Fir**. The owners of the **Oliver Clark** and the **Beatrice R** attended but without their boats. The **Alpine Fir II** was being worked on in the adjoining shipyard.

A formal resolution was passed at the annual meeting confirming that the squadron archives will be housed at the Vancouver Maritime Museum. A Trust Committee of four was appointed to oversee the collection and management of the archival material. Ken Morley and Tom Edwards were appointed to represent ex-Forest Service personnel, while Bill Young was appointed to represent the Forest History Association of B.C.

The highlight of the annual meeting was Mike Coney's donation of manuscripts, work papers and photographs for deposit in the squadron's archives. Mike is, of course the author of "Forest Ranger, Ahoy!", which remains the main reference book for information on the Forest Service fleet.

Archival progress

If you have photographs of Forest Service vessels and are wondering what to do with them, we have a solution for you. Arrangements have now been finalised to receive, catalogue and store pertinent photographs in the Vancouver Maritime Museum. The following are a few guidelines for your information:

- 1) you have three options and your covering letter should indicate your choice of
  - donation of photographs
  - long term loan of photographs
  - you retain the photographs but supply a listing and description of those which you have in your possession
- 2) photographs should be numbered on the back using a soft pencil (e.g. 2B) and submitted along with an accompanying listing and descriptions tied to the photograph numbers
- 3) the description should include as much detail as possible (e.g. the name of the vessel, locale, year the photo was taken, names of people shown, etc.)

- 4) where convenient, photographs can be submitted in an album. When this is done, the album will be returned as a specific unit referenced to the name of the donor.
- 5) while physical artifacts will be welcomed at a later date, the current request is primarily for photographs. Notwithstanding this, however, old logbooks, personal reminiscences, narratives would also be gratefully accepted.

Finally, all items pertaining to ex-Forest Service vessels will be catalogued and stored by the museum and will be used in future displays, research and the like. Your photographs, suitably referenced and described, should be sent to Ken Morley at:

Mr. K.A. Morley  
3470 Yellow Point Road  
R.R. # 3  
Ladysmith, B.C. V0R 2E0

ooOoo

#### REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

##### Alternative Service Workers

A researcher is interested in obtaining information on the Alternative Service Workers who worked on forestry projects during World War II, especially the projects, their locations and the B.C. Forest Service's evaluations of the workers and their work.

Please contact Mr. A.J. Klassen at 1941 Valencia Court, Clearbrook, B.C. V2T 4M1. Telephone 854-5210.

##### The Ship Thermopylae

The Maritime Museum of British Columbia has a special interest in the **Thermopylae** as she sailed from Victoria and Vancouver between 1890 and 1894, carrying timber to the Far East and returning with rice.

There is an interesting photograph in the provincial archives which shows her loading a 24" square timber 100' long at the Brunette Sawmill wharf in Sapperton, near New Westminster.

The date of the photograph is not precisely known and neither is it known how much archival material might exist which describes the **Thermopylae's** activities and shipments.

If anyone has information regarding the **Thermopylae** please contact George Gibb, Research Volunteer, Maritime Museum of B.C. Society, 28 Bastion Square, Victoria, B.C. V8W 1H9. Telephone 385-4222.

### Donkeys and tower skidders

For the past few years a number of forest history buffs have been tracking down surviving steam donkeys along the west coast. So far they have located over 100 between Nome, Alaska and Long Beach, California. In addition to surviving donkeys, they are also searching out records and information about the builders.

The remaining records of the Washington Iron Works (1917-1970) and Willamette Iron & Steel Works (1901-1930) have been located and copied. If anyone else is interested in these manufacturers the group would be glad to assist.

One of the special projects concerns the Lidgerwood tower skidders which were built in Tacoma, Washington between 1922 and 1937. Two of these machines were used at Franklin River on Vancouver Island by Bloedel, Stewart and Welch until about 1955. Any information on these machines would be a great help to the project.

Please contact John Taubeneck at 2830 N.W. 56th Street, Suite 306, Seattle, Washington 98107-4205, U.S.A.

### Red Morrison

"Red" Morrison was born in 1885 and in 1902 served as a winter watchman at Dirty Face Jones' camp at Elk Bay, on Vancouver Island. He hand logged at Jedway, on the Queen Charlottes just after the turn of the century. He also logged with a crew of ten for the Seaford mill on the Queen Charlottes - supposedly the first logging venture there.

He was a high lead foreman in 1929 and and the famed logger's poet, Robert E. Swanson, worked for him then. According to Mr. Swanson, Red Morrison had three children - two boys (Willie and Walter) and a girl. Red's real first name may have been Henry.

Anyone with information on "Red" (Henry?) Morrison is invited to contact Mr. Donald Ream, Jr., 9128 North Tacoma Avenue, Indianapolis, Indiana 46240-1330, U.S.A.

ooOoo

### DAVID DOUGLAS SOCIETY

The 1993 annual meeting and banquet of the David Douglas Society will be held in Seattle, Washington on December 6, 1993. For information please contact Bill Young at 6401 Conconi Place, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 5Z7.

## FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION OF B.C. ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

The 1993 Annual General Meeting of the FHABC was held on Saturday, June 12th at the B.C Forest Museum, just north of Duncan. After a brief business meeting a lunch was served and historical videos shown. A tour of the museum and grounds followed, ably conducted by Kris Andersen of their staff. The weather cooperated fully and everyone enjoyed the day.

The 1993 - 1994 following were duly elected for executive duties: President - Bob DeBoo\*, Past President - Bill Backman\*, Treasurer - Edo Nyland, Editor - John Parminter, Directors - George Brandak\*, Don Grant\*, Terry Honer, Clay Perry, Harry Smith, Jack Robinson and Bill Young\*.

\* appointed in 1992 for a two-year term, all others were either reappointed or appointed for the first time.

## NEWS

### Kaatza Historical Society

The Kaatza Historical Society has received a \$2,400 commitment from the Community Archives Assistance Program to assist with the cataloguing and preventive conservation of the Caycuse Division business records of the Fletcher Challenge company.

In making the announcement, Cowichan-Ladysmith MLA Jan Pullinger said "preserving and providing a catalogue for these business records gives all British Columbians access to the heritage of our province. The initiative shown by this group in helping preserve this valuable resource is appreciated."

"These forest industry operational records and business correspondence span four and one-half decades of operations in one of the most active logging areas of the province. The collection is important because of the comprehensive nature of the records which provide the researcher with a wealth of information about changes in technology and social patterns in the post-war era. It is only through collections such as this that the history of the industry can be fully appreciated" said Pullinger.

The Community Archives Assistance Program targets projects associated with the establishment and development of community archives throughout the province. It provides up to one-half of a project's non-capital costs to a maximum of \$10,000. Applications are considered by a five-member grants review committee which makes recommendations to the Minister of Government Services twice a year.

Adapted from the **Cowichan News Leader**, September 1, 1993. Provided by FHABC member Barry Volkers of Lake Cowichan.

## West Kootenay Forest History Project

The West Kootenay Forest History Project, based out of the Kootenay Museum Association and Historical Society (KMAHS) in Nelson, continues to make progress. A Green Gold grant of \$4600 was obtained in May from the Canadian Forest Service and the B.C. Ministry of Forests. The funds are being used to transcribe and edit interviews conducted as part of the oral history program. Volunteer labour as well as administrative and technical support are provided by the KMAHS. Interviews from the first phase of the program should be available in published form by the end of the year. Peter Chapman conducted three oral history workshops during the summer at Kaslo, Nelson and South Slocan to train interviewers.

Other activities included a survey of the B.C. Forest Service launch **Amabilis** by Len McCann, curator emeritus at the Vancouver Maritime Museum. Formerly used by B.C. Forest Service staff to access forest lands along roadless portions of Kootenay Lake, the launch is now resting on temporary cribbing behind the museum. Initial impressions are that the boat can be restored and preserved.

For the past four summers the KMAHS has been compiling an annotated forest history index to turn-of-the-century regional newspapers. The work was continued this summer by Eleanor Stacey, who completed indexing up to mid-1910. She is now attending Mount Allison University in Sackville, New Brunswick.

Further information on the West Kootenay Forest History Project may be obtained from Peter Chapman, Project Manager, Kootenay Museum Association and Historical Society, 402 Anderson Street, Nelson, B.C. V1L 3Y3. Phone 352-9813.

ooOoo

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the Association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. (595-0374)

Membership in the Association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. (656-9276) The President, Dr. Bob DeBoo, can be reached c/o Pacific Forestry Centre, Canadian Forest Service, 506 West Burnside Road, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 1M5 (363-0751).

# British Columbia



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Thirty-eight**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**December 1993**

## THE QUINSAM NURSERY

by Jack Long

In the winter of 1937 - 1938 I was working at Forestry Development Project Camp No. 4 at Elk Falls Park, near Campbell River. In February of 1938 we received 50,000 seedlings from Green Timbers Nursery to be planted in the vicinity of the park. I was involved in this little project and it was my first involvement in reforestation. Sad to say, those trees were burned in the infamous Campbell River fire of July and August of 1938.

Perhaps the only good thing to come out of that big fire was the shot in the arm it gave to the province's struggling reforestation program. Until that time, if I remember correctly, only about 3,000 acres had been planted in B.C. The 1938 fire covered some 74,500 acres and it was realized that much of the area would require planting.

The Green Timbers Nursery had a production capacity of around one million trees. In spite of increasing the annual production to six million, as was done in the spring of 1939, it was evident that this would still not take care of all the proposed planting. Another nursery was needed and there was no better location than at Campbell River, close to the burn.

An area of 14 acres on a bench above the Quinsam River, about two miles southwest of Campbell River, was chosen for the new nursery site. This was Indian Reserve land so a 20-year lease was arranged with the Department of Indian Affairs. The area was known as Quinsam Prairies. In earlier times it was used as a summer camping ground by the Cape Mudge Band, from Quadra Island.



100% Recycled Paper

Their choice of this site was possibly to take advantage of the summer run of steelhead in the Quinsam River. Another factor may have been the blue camas (*Camassia quamash*) that grew prolifically in that area. The camas bulbs were an important food item for the natives. I wonder if they cultivated it.

Fire had destroyed the original forest, leaving only a few very large old growth Douglas-firs. On much of the area second growth never got established due, no doubt, to the presence of a very luxuriant growth of bracken. Some of these I measured at over eight feet in height.

The topsoil was loamy, well supplied with organic matter, thanks to the bracken. However, it was shallow -- at the most 18 inches -- and was underlain by an impervious clay. If the soil had been deeper and better-drained it would have provided us with an ideal nursery site. At times the lack of drainage did cause problems, but the Quinsam Nursery produced good nursery stock in spite of these difficulties.

In the winter of 1938 a small Forestry Development Project camp was established on the site and clearing commenced. This camp closed at the end of April. Later that spring a Youth Forestry Training Plan camp, under the foremanship of Freeman King, continued the work. As might be expected, Freeman ran the project like a Boy Scout camp.

Most of the clearing work entailed getting rid of the bracken roots, truck load after truck load. That summer the underground irrigation system was installed and a water reservoir built. Davie Davidson, who was then a teenager, did the engineering on the reservoir. Apparently he had some experience in construction work and did a good job. The tank was 20' by 40' by 6'. This provided us with plenty of water for irrigation, as long as we could keep it filled. We also had the first swimming pool in the Campbell River area!

In the winter of 1938 - 1939 I was in charge of a Forestry Development Project camp at Medicine Bowls Park, near Courtenay. In early March, Fin McKinnon, who was then head of the Economics Division, came to see me and offered me the nursery job at Campbell River. After giving it considerable thought I agreed to take it on, even though I had never grown a tree before. I have never regretted that decision.

Soon after I left for Green Timbers, only to find when I got there that Fred Webber, the foreman of the 100-man camp, had been called back to his district in Nelson and I had to take over from him. However, this only lasted for about six weeks until the camp closed. In the meantime I was trying to absorb as much about nursery practice as I could. Tom Wells was very helpful. For the next six months I kept one eye on Green Timbers and the other on Quinsam, going up to Campbell River about twice a month to check on things there.

Early in 1940 Nick Antonelli and I left for Campbell River. Nick had worked at Green Timbers almost from its beginning so I really appreciated having him with me. He remained at Quinsam Nursery until his retirement some 20 years later. During those years he was tutor and father confessor to several more somewhat inexperienced superintendents.

We sowed the first seedbeds for production of four million trees that spring. Our first concern was the water supply because although the water was pumped only 500' from the Quinsam River, the lift was 80'. Under these conditions our two-horsepower pump didn't produce much water. We managed to keep the reservoir filled by running the little pump continuously. We attached a larger fuel tank and ran a bypass from the discharge side of the pump into the cooling reservoir so it wouldn't boil dry. It ran for hour after hour with little attention other than occasional refueling. The next year we were given an eight-horsepower air-cooled unit.

We had few problems in the nursery itself. It was nice to see a good crop of trees coming along. There was no tractor or other powered equipment and no electricity. Nor was a tractor supplied during the five years I was there. Everything had to be done manually except when a field needed ploughing and then I hired a farmer with a team of horses. The loosening of trees when lifting was accomplished with digging forks. In spite of all this, we produced the cheapest trees ever. The same work done today with all our modern equipment would probably cost twenty times as much -- apples and oranges!

For the first few months Nick and I lived in the cookhouse of the FDP camp. We were allotted the magnificent sum of \$1200 to build a residence. I have to admit that we overspent this allocation by at least \$100. Bill Brown, a carpenter by trade, was sent from Green Timbers to look after the construction of a four-room cottage. This cottage provided accommodation for several superintendents for the next 30 years and is still being used by a native family. Bill had built the three Cape Cod style buildings (office, garage and workshop) at Green Timbers. He worked there until his retirement many years later.

The first stock was lifted from the Quinsam Nursery in the fall of 1941. Nick lifted the stock one day and I would plant it the next. The area we planted that fall was on the site of the present Campbell River Nursery. As a matter of interest -- when the area was cleared for the nursery, logs were salvaged from this plantation and sent to the sawmill at the Lakeview Corrections Camp. The plantation was about 24 years old.

I should also mention that I had the privilege of replanting the area previously covered by the 50,000 trees destroyed in the 1938 fire. It is strange how destiny can lead one.

I remained at Quinsam until April of 1945, when I transferred to the new nursery at Duncan. Bill Turner took over from me and was there until 1958 when he resigned. Len Platt became the new superintendent and stayed until 1961. Wilf Berg took over but was transferred to Duncan in 1963. Hugo Busch was the last superintendent, overseeing operations at Quinsam Nursery until 1968. The new Campbell River Nursery was operational by then and since the lease had run out, Quinsam was shut down. The original 20-year lease had been renewed for ten more years in 1958.

Through its 30 years, the Quinsam Nursery produced a lot of good stock. It was an important factor in the establishment of the Sayward Forest. Many people who spent most of their working days in reforestation work can be given a lift by remembering the old Chinese saying: "He who plants a tree has not lived in vain."



### CHRISTMAS IN FEBRUARY?

Yes, this is the December 1993 issue and it's February of 1994. Why are we late? Quite simply due to a lack of smaller items to publish. For a change we have a number of longer articles in the publishing queue but are in need of smaller items. Let's face it -- those are the easiest to write!

Please get out your notepaper, typewriter or word processor and put some words to paper. The editor would appreciate receiving short reminiscences, news, queries, letters and book reviews of 2 - 3 handwritten or double-spaced typed pages. Don't wait for the long (Scottish) arm of the law!

## REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

Portable mills in the Columbia Valley

A history writer is interested in contacting anyone with knowledge or photos of portable mills (for cutting lumber or railway ties) in the Cranbrook to Golden region of the Columbia Valley. He is willing to share from an extensive image collection, including gas Cat models 30 and 60. Contact:

Mr. Tom Parkin  
P.O. Box 629  
Nanaimo, B.C.  
V9R 5L9

Phone and fax: 758-1245

Forest Service boats on Cowichan Lake

A correspondent writes for assistance in his search for photographs of and information about four Forest Service boats that spent time on Cowichan Lake. They were the *Nerka*, *Chestnut*, *Larch* (ex-*Madrona*) and *White Pine III*. For those who can help, please contact:

Mr. A. Clayson  
P.O. Box 1014  
Lake Cowichan, B.C.  
V0R 2G0



## FOR SALE

A copy of "Cutting up the North" by Ken Bernsohn is for sale. Contact:

Mr. Tom Parkin  
P.O. Box 629  
Nanaimo, B.C.  
V9R 5L9

Phone and fax: 758-1245



## FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION OF B.C. ANNUAL MEETING

The 1994 AGM of the FHABC will be held in Richmond on Wednesday June 29, in conjunction with the North Fraser Harbour Commission. That organization has most kindly accommodated us as the highlight will be a trip on the Fraser River on the *M.V. Abitibi*, a restored tugboat. This tour will last from 11:00 to 3:00, with lunch being served on board the vessel. Please refer to the information sheet enclosed for registration details.



### RECENT PUBLICATIONS

- Corley-Smith, Peter. 1993. Bush flying to blind flying. Sono Nis Press, Victoria, B.C. ISBN 1-55039-044-9. 267 p. Paperback. \$18.95.
- Drushka, Ken, B. Nixon and R. Travers (editors). 1993. Touch wood - B.C. forests at the crossroads. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. ISBN 1-55017-074-0. 260 p. Paperback. \$16.95.
- Haig-Brown, Roderick. 1942. Timber - a novel of Pacific Coast loggers. Reprinted by Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, Oregon - 1993. Introduction by Glen A. Love. ISBN 0-87071-515-1. xxix + 410 p. Paperback. \$21.95.
- Rajala, Richard A. 1993. The forest as factory: technological change and worker control in the west coast logging industry, 1880 - 1930. *Labour/Le Travail* 32:73-104. Fall 1993.
- Shelford, Cyril. 1993. Think wood! Shelford Publishing, Victoria, B.C. ISBN 0-9697713-4. xi + 190 p. Paperback. \$14.95.
- Shinn, Craig W. 1993. British Columbia log export policy: historical review and analysis. USDA Forest Service Research Paper PNW-457. Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, Oregon. 52 p.
- Swanson, Robert. 1993. Whistlepunks and widowmakers - logging stories. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. ISBN 0-55017-090-2. 160 p. Clothbound. \$29.95.
- Thompson, Bill. 1993. Once upon a stump - times and tales of the Powell River pioneers. Powell River Heritage Research Association. ISBN 1-55056-266-5. 412 p. Clothbound. \$29.95.
- Trower, Peter. 1993. Grogan's cafe - a novel of the B.C. woods. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. ISBN 1-55017-071-6. Paperback. \$16.95. 328 p.



# Forestry Shorties.....



**“Cat Roads”  
by Jack Fleetwood  
1943**

Where once the tracks of the “Sixty Cat”  
Gouged deep the sticky clay,  
And churned the soil in its Vulcan toil,  
The alders grow today.

Where the iron ox. with diet queer,  
Has towed its stubborn load,  
Minute tree seed, fertile indeed,  
Has found the well-turned road.

The seed has blown from God-knows-where,  
And found a suited bed  
In the soft, damp ground of the “cat” road, crowned  
In bench soil, brown and red.

A winding ribbon strung through the woods  
One sees the lighter green,  
And then one knows, where the alder grows  
A great steel bull has been.



After a piece of timbered land had been logged by the crawler tractor (commonly known as a “cat”) method, and the soil had been disturbed, after the first rains the dormant alder seed springs to life along the “cat” roads. This is the nurse crop for the conifers, that appear later and are nourished by the alders as they die and form humus.

Jack Fleetwood

The FHABC hopes to publish a collection of Jack Fleetwood’s poems. Executive member Terry Honer and I are investigating the possibility and arranging for a co-publisher.

Bob DeBoo

## VOLUNTEERS NEEDED!

The following projects need to be undertaken at the B.C. Forest Museum library, at Duncan:

- arrange for binding of 50 issues of *Timberman* -- a rare and fragile magazine,
- research the Library of Congress call numbers for those books which have not yet had numbers assigned (approximately 800 books),
- inventory government publications and research the Library of Congress call numbers for these. Input this information into a computer file, print out labels for the books and the card catalogue. Label the books and create a card file,
- organize magazines in chronological order and box them. Research and assign Library of Congress call numbers,
- following standard procedures, wrap rare and fragile books for long-term storage,
- organize and expand the pamphlet/reference files in existing cabinets,
- purchase or find a metal map storage cabinet and move maps into it,
- number and describe the photograph collection, then create a photograph reference system, and
- assist with membership, information packages, phone calls and mailings.

This list was developed in conjunction with the museum in consideration of some of the tasks which our retired members might be interested in undertaking and certainly would be capable of.

If any members in the Duncan area would like to volunteer some time at the B.C. Forest Museum please contact Christine Brant at the museum -- phone 746-1251.



## DAVID DOUGLAS SOCIETY OF WESTERN NORTH AMERICA

The 1993 annual meeting of the society was held in Seattle on December 6, 1993. The guest speaker was W.L. Lang, Ph.D., director of the Center for Columbia River History at Washington State University. His description of the varied impressions of the early explorers was especially interesting.

Among those reviewed were Lewis and Clark (1805 - 1806), David Thompson (1807; 1811 -1812), Alexander Ross (1812 - 1830) and David Douglas (1825 - 1827; 1830 - 1833).

W. Young

## THE BCFS -- A HISTORY OF REGIONAL ORGANIZATION by W. Young

The birth of the BCFS took place in 1912 when a Forest Branch was established in the Department of Lands. From the outset, the Forest Branch was modeled after the U.S. Forest Service, with a strong regional emphasis.

1913: the regional organization was in place, with a District Forester in charge of each of eleven forest districts: Cranbrook (J.D. Gilmour), Fort George (H.G. Martin), Hazelton (R.E. Allen), Islands (H.K. Robinson), Kamloops (H.B. Murray), Lillooet (P. LeMare), Nelson (J.R. Martin), Prince Rupert (H.S. Irvine), Tete Jaune Cache (C. MacFayden), Vancouver (G.D. McKay) and Vernon (L.R. Andrews).

1916: the Tete Jaune Forest District is incorporated into adjacent Kamloops and Fort George districts, reducing the total number to ten.

1917: the Hazelton Forest District becomes part of the Prince Rupert Forest District.

1918: the Lillooet Forest District is eliminated, becoming part of the Kamloops Forest District.

1919: at the end of the year, seven forest districts remain after the amalgamation of the Islands and Vancouver forest districts.

1920: the Cariboo Forest District is established.

1925: the Cranbrook, Nelson and Vernon forest districts are amalgamated to become the Southern Interior Forest District, with headquarters at Nelson.

1932: the Cariboo Forest District is eliminated, leaving a total of five.

1933: the Southern Interior Forest District is renamed the Nelson Forest District.

1953: the Fort George Forest District is renamed the Prince George Forest District.

1972: the Cariboo Forest District is reactivated, increasing the total number to six. It will be several years before this district is fully staffed and functioning.



## THE FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone 595-0374.

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone 656-9276. The President, Dr. Bob DeBoo, can be reached c/o Pacific Forestry Centre, Canadian Forest Service, 506 West Burnside Road, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 1M5. Phone 363-0751.





**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Thirty-nine**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**April 1994**

### **B.C.'S BEST SAWMILL**

by Tom Barnett

Sometime in the 1950s I found myself having coffee with a senior official of the B.C. Forest Service, whose duties carried him across the province, and two quite senior executives of major coastal forest companies.

As the conversation progressed the Forest Service man asked "Which is the most efficient sawmill in B.C.?" The company men suggested, in turn, various well-known major coastal mills. Each time the answer was "No." Something in the growing smile of the Forest Service man prompted an inspiration so I said "Roy Spur's mill at Giscombe?" The amused looks on the faces of the company men changed to surprise when the Forest Service man said "Yes."

Having more or less grown up with coastal sawmilling, I was somewhat surprised myself. I shared with my coffee drinking companions the ingrained belief that anything in the industry "east of the Cascades" was two-bit stuff, hardly worth counting. This view had been only peripherally offset by seeing the Giscombe mill in operation. What added to the surprise of the others was that I even knew of the existence of a mill at Giscombe. To them I was just "that CCF'er from Port Alberni" who represented Comox - Alberni in the House of Commons. But there had been a life before that.

At the turn of the 1940s I was with a lumbering outfit in the gold mining part of the Cariboo. We really were a two-bit outfit by coastal standards, but we did turn out some pretty good spruce lumber. As wartime demands on manpower and materiel pushed the Depression-prosperous gold mining economy into decline, the near-dormant forest products industry along the "Old Grand Trunk Line" to the north sprang back to life. I was moved to Prince George to look after opening a branch operation.

The "Old Man" bought some private timber and a bush mill out on the Summit Lake road, and we became a patron of what later became known as "planermill row" when there was only one little planing outfit next to the railway tracks, near the Nechako bridge. At the other end of the "row," near the Fraser, was Stroms sawmill - complete with its own planing facilities.

So, on some long-forgotten business I came to visit Roy Spur's mill at Giscombe. I was much impressed. It epitomized modernity!

A shotgun carriage moved the logs through a double-cut band headrig so quickly that the carriage crew changed off several times a shift, and some men couldn't stand to ride at all. It had the first gangsaw I had ever seen, steadily chuffing through two cants at a time. Most logs were on and off the carriage, with two slabs removed, in a wink. Edger, resaw and pony edger, mainstay of any big mill I had seen on the coast, seemed almost incidental to this operation.

Outside, a well-ordered yard had the capacity for air-dry piling a year's production. What came out of the sawmill one year went through the planermill the next. Anyone familiar with the difference in weight between green and dry spruce, traditionally sold FOB destination, can appreciate the savings in rail freight charges. Over near the planermill were substantial dry kiln facilities for use as required.

The planermill was something else again. What were then the latest in high speed machines were set up in tandem: first the rough dressing and then a final skimming to produce the ultimate sheen and smoothness. Of course all the planing stock had been cut scant, the product of precision equipment and slim saw kerfs. An extra board from every cant! No wonder Roy Spur's name was spoken with some reverence all along Canadian National's north mainline from Tete Jaune Cache to Terrace.

## **ROY SPUR GETS HIS COMEUPPANCE**

By 1941 logging and sawmilling in the Prince George area was going all out. For bush mill operators the problem was not market but price. When custom planing and freight were deducted from the delivered price of dimension and shiplap the net was manageable but tight. Everyone was looking for a more lucrative outlet. An exciting prospect for one appeared from the U.S. Atlantic seaboard.

We had been receiving orders through an Edmonton broker. One day he advised us of a demand for scaffold plank. Would we be interested in a trial shipment of three cars?

The quoted price seemed the answer to a dream, but, as he explained, the specifications were very strict, and a rejected car after paying remanufacturing costs would net scarcely more than the freight bill.

Wartime shipbuilding had created an insatiable demand for scaffold plank. They were wanted in two sizes: 2 x 9 - 13 and 3 x 11 - 15 as rough-sawn spruce. No reference to the Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau or any other grading rules, but descriptive specifications made it clear the equivalent of select structural was demanded (for rather obvious reasons). The thickness specifications were the toughest for bush mills: a maximum of 1/16 under and 1/8 over. After hashing it out, we decided that quality was not a problem and that a little extra time and care in sawing would be more than made up by the price. We agreed to ship three cars; and so did a number of other small operators. Our cars were accepted and repeat orders followed.

In the meantime, Roy Spur's famous mill at Giscombe had also accepted a trial order for scaffold plank and also noted the specifications on thickness. To ensure the exactness of every plank they were run through the planers on a hit and skip setting. All three cars were rejected! Rough sawn meant what it said - obviously for safety against the workmen slipping on the wood.

The news spread west to Prince George like wildfire. Roy Spur's shipment was REJECTED! Elaboration of the story was not hindered by the fact that Prince George at that time had the highest number of beer parlours per capita in the province and was the major weekend rendezvous in the "north."



### **EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS**

Interested in seeing ex-Forest Service vessels? If so, plan to attend the 1994 rendezvous at Newcastle Island, off Nanaimo. It will be held from July 1 - 3.

Don't forget about those great historical photos that you have of Forest Service vessels! Arrangements have been made to receive, catalogue and store them as part of the squadron's archives at the Vancouver Maritime Museum. See the October 1993 newsletter for more details.

Enquiries regarding the squadron's archives should be directed to:

Mr. K. A. Morley  
3470 Yellow Point Road  
R.R. # 3  
Ladysmith, B.C.  
V0R 2E0



## HISTORICAL NOTES

### OUR FORESTS - OUR WEALTH

"I do not believe that the people of this province yet realize the influence of our forest on their livelihood. Time and again statistics have been presented showing that in the matter of employment, of government revenues, of car-loadings, of water-borne freight, and in many other ways, the forests far exceed every other natural resource in importance. Many of our agricultural communities would cease to exist if it were not for the farmers being able to earn money through work in the woods. Every year over \$300,000 is distributed along the CNR east of Prince Rupert for hewn ties and cedar poles alone. Just think what this means to the farmer and small storekeeper."

Chief Forester E.C. Manning addressing the Forestry Committee  
of the B.C. Legislature, November 15, 1938.

### DAVID DOUGLAS - FIRST NON-NATIVE DISCOVERER OF B.C. GOLD?

"In 1833 Douglas planned returning home through western Canada, Alaska and Siberia and he came up the Columbia to Fort Okanagan from which point he followed the Fur Traders' trail north, passing Osoyoos Lake in March of that year. While it is not pertinent to Osoyoos it is of interest to note that at the mouth of a stream near the head of Okanagan Lake, Douglas panned for gold and picked up sufficient with which to make a seal. This was the first discovery of gold in British Columbia and, was over twenty years earlier than any reported discovery elsewhere in the Province."

### WHERE THERE'S A WILL, THERE'S A WAY

"Over thirty-five years ago, Porter Brothers, an American firm, put in a sawmill at Sidley, on Nine Mile creek which they operated for many years cutting many millions of feet of the best timber on Anarchist (Mtn.) which they exported to the United States. At that time rough lumber could be exported free of duty but a duty was imposed on the dressed article. To meet that situation Porter Brothers erected their mill straddling the International Boundary. The lumber was cut in the Canadian section of the mill and planed on the American side. The Great Northern Railway had a line in operation between Oroville, Washington and Nelson, B.C., during the years that the Porter mill was in operation and thus they had convenient transportation."

The above two items are from:

Fraser, Geo. J. 1953 (?). The story of Osoyoos - September 1811 to  
December 1952. n.p. 212 p.



## **MORE ON THE 1948 KITIMAT CRUISE**

by R.K. Vivian

Toward the end of the summer, four members of the cruising party were dispatched to Terrace. From there the upper Kitimat valley and contiguous areas would be more readily accessible. Even so, it would involve driving to Lakelse Lake, boating the length of it, and hiking a substantial distance on a good trail - skirting Onion Lake before reaching the Kitimat River. Obviously it was not the end of fly camping.

Believing in the old adage that a change was as good as a rest, Bill Bradshaw and I were not displeased at being selected as the compassmen. So, one fine August morning, we left Prince Rupert in a pick-up truck that had been written off by the Prince George Forest District (the equivalent of a region today) as being unreliable and unserviceable. Before the month was over we were to come to an identical conclusion. On one occasion we had an itinerant Forest Service mechanical inspector look over the truck. He concluded that only the horn was performing well enough to pass inspection.

Up front in the cab were the two cruisers, with Mickey Pogue, who did the driving because of his seniority. Room for the two compassmen was created among the packsacks, camping gear and assorted supplies in the open cargo box behind. To get to Terrace involved 90 miles of potholed, single-tracked gravel road. We made very good time nonetheless, largely because of the prevailing belief that if one drove quickly enough it was possible to fly over the potholes and avoid touching bottom. The sensation of being once again conveyed by a form of transportation capable of a speed greatly in excess of eight knots was nothing less than exhilarating.

I do recall commenting before we left Prince Rupert that if we had to ride in the open it would be nice if we could look forward to a shower upon our arrival in Terrace. The assurance was that we could look forward to more than a mere shower as the whole Skeena River would be at our disposal. It is unlikely that we pursued this option because, after three months on forest surveys, cleanliness was no longer one of our stronger virtues.

In any event, within a matter of hours we were relocated in downtown Terrace, sleeping on bough beds in our reflector tent erected in a clump of trees behind the Ranger Station. The rewarding part was its location - within convenient walking distance of the Silver Tip Cafe where we purchased our breakfasts and dinners on most days.

It was while we were based in Terrace that an opportunity materialized to experiment with supplying a survey party using weekly air drops. It seemed that the Protection Division was experiencing a fire season that did not require all the flying time secured by contract for fire suppression purposes. It was to be my good fortune to be assigned to the delivery end and not the receiving end since the experiment was to leave much to be desired.

There was very little time to give the matter much thought or get organized. We recalled that as kids we had constructed parachutes from four short pieces of string, a cotton handkerchief and a small weight. For the purpose at hand we used 54" squares of unbleached cotton, cotton clothesline and a carton of groceries for the weight. We could not have been overly-confident because each cardboard carton was generously bound with more clothesline to minimize the dispersal of the contents in the event of a hard landing.

Messrs. Bradshaw and McMinn were dispatched to the upper reaches of the Kitimat and a week later the first of a series of a least three air drops was undertaken. The first drop was made from a Central B.C. Airways Junkers, with its distinctive fuselage of corrugated metal. The subsequent weekly drops were made from a DH-2 Beaver. The significance of these events was not to be appreciated until years later. The pilot was Russ Baker, who would go on to establish Pacific Western Airlines. The aircraft was the first Beaver ever produced and after passing through the hands of two subsequent owners, by May of 1980 it was installed in the National Museum of Science and Technology in Ottawa.

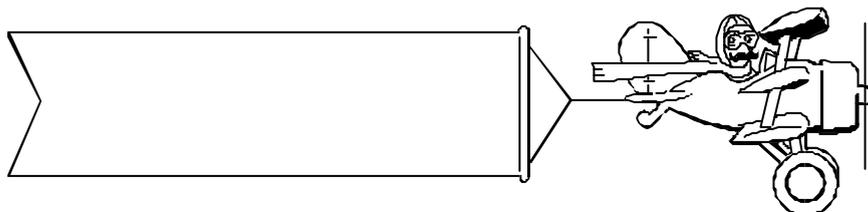
Russ Baker was very impressed with the performance of the Beaver, which had been acquired only that spring of 1948. His wife, who accompanied him on that particular day, during the course of conversation informed us that Russ was confident that "it could land on a puddle of spit."

The opportunities for riding in an aircraft were infrequent in those days so Bill Grainger and I looked forward to the break from cruising that these trips provided. We would meet the aircraft weekly at Lakelse Lake, take to the air, then locate Bill and Albert. Usually they were looking up expectantly from a gravel bar adjacent to the river. Since the packages had to be dropped through a small hatch in the floor of the cabin, upon the command of the pilot, one could only assume that each package had floated safely to earth on its makeshift parachute on each successive pass.

Unfortunately, as we later learned, only about half of the packages ever made a safe descent. The remainder plunged to the ground with a useless parachute streaming behind, to crash on the gravel bar, hang up in the alder thickets or even land in the river. Those on the receiving end were not impressed and were of the opinion that it was a most unsatisfactory manner in which to be kept supplied.

An amazing thing was that on the one occasion when we made an air drop to a topographic survey crew atop a mountain, each chute opened and floated down picture-perfect. This was in complete contrast to the air drops to our associates. That was a source of disappointment as the welfare of our friends was a greater concern and we further sought their favourable, rather than critical, comment. One could only assume that the difference in success was a consequence of a slower airspeed and greater distance to the ground when using an alpine meadow as a drop zone.

As it turned out, when we reunited, several incidents were foremost in our minds. One involved a resident female grizzly with a cub and the other a hair-raising crossing of the Kitimat River on a makeshift raft. The weekly ritual of filling all the cooking pots with the contents of split cans of fruit and being confronted with what was assuming the proportions of an inexhaustible supply of rye crisp were by comparison only minor discomforts.



## THE MONETA AFFAIR

by W. Young

### Part One of Two

Probably the best known lumberman during British Columbia's colonial period was Captain Edward Stamp. This was the same Captain Stamp who built the pioneer sawmill complex near present-day Port Alberni following the first major timber allocation by the Colony of Vancouver Island in 1860.

"The Moneta Affair" involves another of Captain Stamp's sawmills - the Hastings Mill on Burrard Inlet. It all started when the beautiful sailing barque *Moneta* entered Burrard Inlet to take on a load of lumber at Hastings Mill. In addition to Captain Turpin and his crew, the beautifully appointed ship was home to Captain Turpin's wife and her black maid, Susannah.

On May 26, 1868 fire broke out on the *Moneta*. In spite of efforts by the ship's crew and mill workers, the fire could not be contained. To save the ship, Captain Stamp's steam tug *Isabel* was ordered to tow the *Moneta* to the beach. There she was scuttled by mill workers using axes and augers.

Almost immediately it was alleged that the sawmill workers who were supposedly fighting the fire had broken into Captain Turpin's cabin, stealing liquor, expensive fittings and generally making off with everything that was moveable. Of course, the media picked up on the allegations as this report in the *Victoria Colonist* of June 1, 1868 indicates:

"It appears that while efforts were being made to save the *Moneta* from total loss from fire at Burrard Inlet, the men at work (on the dock) made free with the liquor and a disgraceful scene ensued. The men, overcome by liquor or avarice, or both, appropriated everything of value that could conveniently be carried and destroying in a most wanton manner what they could not take."

This news item was quickly followed by a letter to the editor in the June 3 edition of the same newspaper. It was signed "One of the Sawmill Men." Since the accusation of disgraceful practice also appeared in the *New Westminster Columbian*, our correspondent directly referred to that newspaper in his letter. In refuting the charge of disgraceful conduct by sawmill workers, he stated:

"I take it upon myself to inform the Editor of the *Columbian* (New Westminster) that no such acts were committed by any of the people belonging to the sawmill; they used every exertion to subdue the fire, and it was mainly owing to these men and the exertions of the crew of the *Isabel* that the *Moneta* did not sink in twenty-five fathoms of water.

I do admit that disgraceful conduct did take place, but by the crew of the *Moneta* only, who I am sorry to say, failed to do their duty on this trying occasion."

While this controversy raged in the media, an inspection of the beached *Moneta* revealed bad news. The June 10, 1868 edition of the *Victoria Colonist* reported:

“...the damage done to the vessel by the fire and by the scuttling, proves far more serious than anticipated.”

Now, matters became even more strained when, to the disgust of the local shipwrights, a decision was made that the *Moneta* would undergo temporary patching only in Burrard Inlet. Full repairs would be done in San Francisco. Many thought that the *Moneta's* owner simply wanted the vessel to reach San Francisco, anticipating that an inspection by the insurance company would call her a “write-off” - with due financial compensation of course.

While this debate was going on, a dispute arose concerning salvage costs. These were incurred by Captain Stamp's *Isabel* and his sawmill workers in fighting the fire, along with the beaching of the *Moneta*. Captain Stamp submitted a salvage bill of \$10,000. This was rejected by Captain Turpin and the owner of the *Moneta*, who then offered \$3,500 in compensation. This counteroffer was, in turn, rejected by Captain Stamp.

Captain Stamp appealed to the Admiralty Court. The *Isabel* was sent to Victoria to “fetch the sheriff” in order to arrest Captain Turpin and the *Moneta*.

While the *Isabel* was away from Burrard Inlet, Captain Turpin and his patched-up *Moneta* decided to make a run for it.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone 595-0374.

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone 656-9276. The President, Dr. Bob DeBoo, can be reached c/o Pacific Forestry Centre, Canadian Forest Service, 506 West Burnside Road, Victoria, B.C. V8Z 1M5. Phone 363-0751.





**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Forty**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**August 1994**

**THE MONETA AFFAIR**

by W. Young

**Part Two of Two**

In the last issue we were left with Captain Turpin's decision to flee Burrard Inlet in the patched-up sailing ship *Moneta* while Captain Stamp's steam tug *Isabel* was away in Victoria "fetching the sheriff." On the night of June 28, 1868 the *Moneta* slipped through the First Narrows and out of Burrard Inlet. Hearing of the escape, the faster *Isabel* began its search, hoping to overtake the *Moneta* before she reached the safety of American waters.

On July 29, 1868 the *Victoria Colonist* reported:

"A difficulty has arisen with the vessel (*Moneta*) in respect of salvage claimed. The *Isabel*, with the sheriff on board, was prepared last night to interrupt her in the Straits while on the voyage to San Francisco."

At four o'clock on the afternoon of June 30th, the *Moneta* was sighted in the Gulf of Georgia near Porlier Pass. Quickly overtaking the fleeing vessel, the faster *Isabel* pulled alongside. Shouting that he had a warrant to arrest the ship, Sheriff Elliott received an unexpected response. Replying that neither the *Isabel's* captain nor the sheriff had any such authority, the *Moneta's* Captain Turpin waved his sword and shouted to his crew: "Come on boys - defend the ship. Allow no man to come on board. Knock any man down who attempts to come on board."

The *Moneta's* cook now passed around packets of black pepper -- pepper that was to be tossed in the eyes of any boarding party. Some crew members dashed to the galley and heated iron bars to a glowing red, while the remainder armed themselves with handspikes, harpoons, swords and clubs.

As the *Isabel* swung alongside to close quarters, the first attempts to board were thrown back. In this encounter, both Sheriff Elliott and his assistant (Mr. MacMillan) were injured by the red-hot irons wielded by the *Moneta's* crew.

A second boarding attempt was then made. This time Sheriff Elliott was wounded by a red-hot kitchen fork that was thrust through his left hand. If this wasn't enough, he ran headlong into the most awesome defender of the lot -- Mrs. Turpin's maid, Susannah. Swinging a pair of blacksmith's tongs around her head, she brought down Sheriff Elliott with a well-aimed blow to the shins.

Threatened with being repulsed for the second time, the boarding party pulled revolvers and soon overcame the defenders of the *Moneta*. In the end, however, mid-nineteenth century chivalry prevailed. As was reported in the July 3, 1868 issue of the *Victoria Colonist*:

"We have since learned that Mrs. Turpin behaved most hospitable on board when the conflict was over, inviting all into the cabin to partake of her good cheer."

Following the battle, the *Moneta's* sails were furled and she was towed to Esquimalt by the *Isabel*. On arrival, Captain Turpin, his crew and the pilot were arrested.

The "Moneta Affair" was now before the courts. Both the New Westminster *Columbian* and the *Victoria Colonist* deplored the whole incident. In the latter newspaper a major editorial appeared on July 1st which said, in part:

"It is scarcely possible to tell yet how many suits will arise out of the matter before finally disposed of. In common with the true friends of the country we sincerely wish it had never occurred, or that it would have been prevented, for the commercial interests and character of the people will undoubtedly suffer, however the results. The outside world on reading the particulars must be unfavourably influenced against both. It will be thought strange that British people, who have been at the head of the world in colonization, should have deteriorated so far as to allow their Courts of Law especially to get into such a disgraceful condition."

In addition to this editorial, a series of charges and counter-charges appeared in letters to the editor of the *Victoria Colonist*. On July 14th the *Colonist* reported:

“The case against this vessel (*Moneta*) for salvage at the suit of Captain Stamp was before the court yesterday. The case occupied nearly the whole day but was not finished.”

Finally, the July 23, 1868 edition of the *Victoria Colonist* reported the decision of the court:

“A liberal amount of salvage was \$1,000.00. \$750.00 would go to the owner of the steamer (*Isabel*); half of the remaining amount to Captains Pamphlet and Deveraux (of the *Isabel*) - \$75.00 and \$50.00 respectively. - and the remainder to be divided amongst the crew in proportion to rates of wages.”

To Captain Stamp’s disappointment, the award of \$750 was far less than his original \$10,000 demand. It was even less than the original \$3500 offered by the *Moneta*’s owner as compensation.

With this court decision and the sailing of the *Moneta* for San Francisco, a short and exciting chapter of British Columbia’s forest history drew to a close. A short, one sentence notation tucked away in the July 27, 1868 issue of the *Victoria Colonist* finally closed the book:

“The *Moneta* arrived in San Francisco on the 24th of July.”



### A BIT OF ADVICE

“Upon a retrospect of half a century (to say the least of it) I am quite sure that enthusiasm and principles are delightful things to have and they are useful to the human race. After thirty however one should beware of taking one’s own enthusiasms too seriously. They are like the beautiful appearance of the Loved One not so really but only just seem so. Nature gilds them with pretty colours. Remember always the Great Philosopher who being asked what his religion was replied ‘That of all wise men.’ ‘And what is that?’ ‘Wise men never tell.’”

Extract from a letter written on December 28, 1935 by Martin Allerdale Grainger to Chief Forester Ernest C. Manning, appointed the previous day. Grainger was the second Chief Forester, Manning the fourth. From the folder on Grainger in the Special Collections Division, UBC Library.

## GRAINGER BOOK PRESENTED IN CEREMONY AT BCFS

An original edition of *Woodsmen of the West* by Martin Allerdale Grainger was presented to Chief Forester John Cuthbert during a ceremony which took place at the Ministry of Forests Executive offices on May 3. In making the presentation, FHABC member Ralph Schmidt told of Martin Grainger's life, how the book came to be, of Grainger's role in drafting the original Forest Act and helping to form the B.C. Forest Branch. Grainger's term in office as Chief Forester was from 1916 to 1920.

This first edition was originally given to the Honourable William R. Ross by Grainger as a Christmas present in 1909. Ross was Chief Commissioner of Lands and Works from 1910 to 1915 and Minister of Lands from 1915 to 1916. Later the book became the property of H.R. MacMillan, who passed it to C.D. Orchard. Ralph Schmidt obtained the book from the widow of F.S. McKinnon who suggested that a suitable home should be found for it. In conjunction with Les Underwood and Bill Aten from the Technical and Administrative Services Branch of the B.C. Forest Service, Ralph Schmidt, Bill Young and Bob DeBoo arranged to have a display case made, the costs to be shared with the FHABC.

The handsome display case, made by Rene de Jong, is of red alder and came complete with internal illumination, a glass front and locking side doors. Above the book, which is displayed on a stand, are copies of correspondence from MacMillan and Orchard along with some historical notes by Ralph Schmidt. Assistance with the display was provided by Paul Nystedt of the Forest Service's Research Branch.

Attending the ceremony were former BCFS Executive members Lorne Swannell, John Stokes, Ralph Robbins and Lois Dellert. The current Deputy Minister, Gerry Armstrong, and Deputy Chief Forester Bronwen Beedle were also present, along with about 25 others from the executive and other branches. A suitably decorated cake was eagerly shared and washed down with coffee.

*Woodsmen of the West* is available in paperback and well worth a read. It is partly based on Grainger's experiences on the B.C. coast just after the turn of the century. McClelland and Stewart published it in paperback form in 1964 as number 42 in their New Canadian Library. It has gone through several reprints since. The American paperback edition, published by Fjord Press of Seattle in 1988 as their Western Writers Series No. 2, is probably a better purchase since it contains reproductions of the original photographs. That edition is also available in Canada. No doubt Voltaire would have said of Grainger, had he known him:

If Grainger did not exist, it would be necessary to invent him."



## RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Frith, Ellen and Peter Trower. 1993. Rough and ready times: the history of Port Mellon. Glassford Press, Gibsons, B.C. 136 p. Illus. \$29.95.

Grainger, M. Allerdale. 1994. Riding the skyline. Edited by Peter Murray. Horsdal & Schubart, Victoria, B.C. ISBN 0-920663-26-5. 128 p. Cloth. \$22.95.

Kootenay Museum Association and Historical Society. 1994. A life in the woods - oral histories from the West Kootenay forest. Volume 1. xi + 69 p. Kootenay Museum Association and Historical Society, 402 Anderson Street, Nelson, B.C. V1L 3Y3.

Kootenay Museum Association and Historical Society. 1994. A life in the woods - oral histories from the West Kootenay forest. Volume 2. xi + 94 p. Kootenay Museum Association and Historical Society, 402 Anderson Street, Nelson, B.C. V1L 3Y3.

Malaspina University College. 1994. Loggers, wives and sawmill workers - memories from the Cowichan valley. Cowichan Campus, Malaspina University College, Duncan, B.C. vii + 63 p.

M'Gonigle, Michael and Ben Parfitt. 1994. Forestopia and how to get it. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. ISBN 1-55017-096-1. \$19.95



## FHABC MEMBERS IN THE NEWS

Dr. Peter Murphy, of the Faculty of Agriculture and Forestry at the University of Alberta, was recently elected President of the Forest History Society. The Forest History Society was formed in 1946 and has members worldwide. Based in Durham, North Carolina it is a non-profit organization dedicated to advancing historical understanding of human interactions with forested environments. The Forest History Society publishes a journal (*Forest & Conservation History*) and a newsletter (*The Cruiser*). Dr. Murphy is also the current President of the Canadian Institute of Forestry.

Dr. J.A.F. Gardner was appointed a member of the Order of Canada in recognition of his outstanding achievements in science. Dr. Gardner, a fellow of the Chemical Institute of Canada and the International Academy of Science, concentrated his research efforts in the area of wood science and the utilization of various wood products. Dr. Gardner was invited to Rideau Hall in Ottawa to receive his award.

## ORAL HISTORY NEWS

### Kootenays

The Kootenay Museum Association and Historical Society has recently published two volumes of oral histories for the West Kootenays, as noted in the "Recent Publications" above. These oral histories are based on interviews with people who spent their lives working in and around the forests of the area.

The six people interviewed in Volume One are Russell Fletcher (lumberjack), George Lambert (sawmill owner), Oscar Schmidt (faller and buckler), Frank Hill (forest ranger), Bob Cunningham (logging truck driver) and Buster Ross (forest ranger). The interviews were conducted between 1985 and 1993. The editor of this volume was FHABC member Peter Chapman. Assistance with publication costs was provided by a Green Gold grant, Crestbrook Forest Industries and the Kootenay Lake Forest District office of the B.C. Forest Service.

Volume two consists of interviews with Leo Williams (Kutenai tribe), Mary Horton and Jeannette Carpenter (of a mill family), Jack Spiers (woodcutter and team handler), William Waldie (sawmill operator), Ollie Christie (forest ranger), Joe Wrangler (faller and logging truck driver), Bob Robinson (forest ranger), Don McCusker (foreman and superintendent with Bell Pole Co.) and Harry Forse (former Nelson Forest District Forester). This volume was edited by Joel Russ of Nelson. Financial assistance was received from the Vancouver Foundation, the Leon and Thea Koerner Foundation, Atco Lumber Company, B.J. Carney Company Ltd., Pope and Talbot Ltd., Slocan Forest Products Ltd. and Local 405 of the International Woodworkers of America.

Volume three is being assembled and will be published before Christmas if adequate funding can be obtained by that date. Volumes one and two were placed at no charge in libraries and museums in B.C. Individuals may purchase copies by sending a \$10 tax-deductible donation for each volume to the Kootenay Museum Association and Historical Society, 402 Anderson Street, Nelson, B.C. V1L 3Y3.

### Cowichan valley

The book "Loggers, wives and sawmill workers - memories from the Cowichan valley" was produced by 21 Adult Basic Education students taking the Fundamental English class at Malaspina University College's Cowichan Campus in Duncan. The project began in September of 1993 and was supported by a "Reading the Museum" grant from the Canadian Museum Association.

Interviews with Ruth Dickson, Gordon Dods, Roy Hopwo, Darshan Johel, Weldon Jubenville, Karm Manak, Jacques Marc, Lynda Marc, Fred Roland and John Skertchly are included. The book had its official launching at the B.C. Forest Museum in Duncan on April 14, 1994.

## THE “CHAIN SAW” OR “UNDERCUTTER” AXE

by Allan Klenman

The guess has always pointed to Vancouver Island as being the centre of the invention and introduction of the chain saw axe. Recently we have collected the supporting evidence to show that a faller named George Burns was the inventor, while he was testing the use of chain saws for Bloedel, Stewart & Welch at their Franklin River Division on the west coast of Vancouver Island around 1936. Quoted here is an excerpt from an address given to the B.C. Truck Loggers Association in February of 1949 by the late J.A. Addison, a forest company executive for many years:

“...of others, there was George Burns who first came up with the idea of the power saw axe, the single-bitted, with the flat, chisel-edge pick on the off-side, and which is now known as the ‘undercutter axe.’ At the beginning of the power saw use it was the custom to saw the bottom of the undercut in and then chop the rest out by hand, by angle, which was not too successful, a way was found of sawing two, three, or four horizontal cuts, depending on the size of the tree and then wedging the blocks out. To do this job of getting the blocks out, George Burns had the idea of what is the present ‘power saw axe’ or ‘chain saw axe’ or ‘undercutter.’ The two or three in existence were made at Bloedel’s Franklin River operation by the camp blacksmith, who used standard double-bitted falling axes. The pattern was turned over to the Walters Axe Company of Hull, Quebec, who fashioned the first power saw axes ever made anywhere. Fortunately, they never thought to patent the new axe.”

I have also confirmed these facts with Mr. Jack Bell of Qualicum, retired from the position of general manager of the Franklin River Division, whose term there covered the period referred to. Faller Olaf Fedje of Nanaimo also corroborated these facts. One further reference exists in “Working in the woods” by Ken Drushka (Harbour Publishing, 1992 - p. 227) which is one of the finest forest history books ever written. I am also indebted to Dave Challenger of Vancouver, who is perhaps Canada’s top authority on the history of chain saws. His collection of these early pioneer forerunners of today’s mighty and efficient power saws is known world-wide, as are his library and reference files. Dave, his father J.W. and his uncle Don have spent their lives in the logging industry of B.C.

While testing these early chain saws at the Franklin River Division, Burns had the camp blacksmith make, out of standard double-bitted axes, a few with the chisel edge to chop out the horizontal undercuts, which was all the early machines could manage. The company, recognizing an excellent idea, asked the Walters Axe Company of Hull, Quebec to make up a batch. Word got around quickly and soon, by 1940 certainly, all major axe manufacturers were offering these new axes and they became standard tools all up and down the west coast.

The writer has in his collection undercutters manufactured by Sager, Warren, True Temper, Collins, Kelly Flint Edge, Burgess of Aylmer (Quebec), Mann-True American and Welland Vale. Sadly, it has not been possible to contact or find out what happened to George Burns, the inventor. But we are indebted to him for probably giving us the newest form of axe in a long line which stretches over the entire history of mankind’s use of tools.

## FHABC ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING HELD

By all accounts, the 1994 annual general meeting was one of the best. Through the gracious hospitality of the North Fraser Harbour Commission a cruise up the Fraser River on the *M.V. Abitibi* followed the business meeting. A lunch and open bar permitted members to mingle with the other guests on the boat and swap stories about the history of the river and the forestry and lumbering activities which took place there.

The following consists of the current executive of the association:

Continuing their appointments until August 31, 1995

Terry Honer (Victoria)	Clay Perry (Vancouver)
Edo Nyland (Victoria)	Jack Robinson (Kamloops)
John Parminter (Victoria)	Harry Smith (Vancouver)

Edo Nyland will continue as Treasurer and John Parminter as Newsletter Editor.

Reappointments to August 31, 1996 were made for

Bill Backman (Vancouver)	Bob DeBoo (Victoria)
George Brandak (Vancouver)	

Bob DeBoo will continue as President, with Bill Backman as Past President.

New appointments for a two-year term ending August 31, 1996 were made for

Don Doidge (Williams Lake)	John Murray (Cranbrook)
Keith McClain (Prince George)	Ralph Schmidt (Victoria)

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone 595-0374.

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone 656-9276. The President, Dr. Bob DeBoo, can be reached c/o Silviculture Branch, Ministry of Forests, 990 Fort Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7. Phone 356-6044.





**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Forty-one    Victoria, British Columbia    December 1994**

### **PERMANENT STREET BUILDING ON THE PACIFIC COAST**

by R.S. Perry

As the subject of road building and maintenance in B.C. is one of too great magnitude to be fully dealt with in a paper of this kind, I have endeavored to confine myself to a discussion of the main points and methods of permanent road building, in Vancouver, with a short reference to some notable works in the neighboring municipalities; and to show, as far as possible, the relative merits of the different kinds of pavement used. The methods, as set forth, may be taken as characteristic of the methods used in the Coast cities.

#### General introduction and classification

Pavements as used in the west may be divided roughly into two general classes:

- (1) Block Pavements, under which head will be considered wood (treated and untreated), stone and vitrified brick blocks.
- (2) Sheet Pavements, including asphaltic concrete, sheet asphalt, bitulithic, granitoid and concrete.

Keeping pace in road building, with the rapid development that has marked all business in the west, during the past few years, has made the task of the city and municipal engineering staffs no light one, and the endeavor has been to secure a paving material that shall combine as nearly all the elements of a perfect pavement as possible, at as low a price as is conformable with reliability; always, of course, keeping in mind the fact that repairs cost money.

The principal requirements demanded of such a pavement are: (1) that it shall have an even, hard surface giving a good foothold to horses, (2) be as nearly noiseless as possible, (3) it must be clean and easily kept so, (4) free from dust and sanitary, (5) it must show an even wear and stand up under very heavy traffic, (6) it must show long life under varying climatic conditions and especially during the wet season, (7) it must be easily repaired, when this necessity arises, and must have as low a first cost as is conformable with the above conditions.

### Wood blocks

Creosoted wood blocks make a very fine pavement when the materials have been properly treated and the pavement has been properly laid. This pavement embodies nearly all the requirements mentioned above under ordinary circumstances, and until the year 1912 was the class most used for city paving. The policy has been to pave the business streets of the city with wood blocks whenever the grades would permit. On steep grades the lath construction for laying these blocks was used with considerable success. The blocks were separated with laths which left a space of about three-eighths of an inch between them, giving a good grip to horses. This pavement has been extended to other parts of the city outside the business section, on the more important streets where traffic is heavy. It has been used to pave the three big steel bridges spanning False Creek, each of which is about three-quarters of a mile in length, with great success.

When first laid it makes an admirable pavement, for the surface is hard and even and will bear the heaviest traffic, and it gives a good foothold for horses. It is practically dustless and easily cleaned although the expense of maintenance has been found to be higher than for other classes. The chief advantage of wood blocks for business street paving where the traffic is heavy, lies in the fact that it is practically noiseless. In eastern cities where the summers are dry and the streets covered with snow for the greater part of the winter, it makes an admirable pavement, provided that the wood has been chosen with care and is free from sap and large and dead knots, and that it has been carefully treated with a high grade creosote within specified limits. The success of this pavement depends upon these conditions being strictly adhered to.

On the (west) coast where the winter is mild and the rainfall heavy, the conditions most adverse for the success of this kind of pavement, it is gradually being superseded by other classes that have been found to give greater satisfaction. Asphaltic concrete is taking the place of the wood on the level streets and where the grade is not excessive, while vitrified brick blocks have been found to give great satisfaction when used on the heavier grades, and this pavement is taking the place of wood block on these streets. The use of these pavements in place of wood blocks, which were for a time very popular in the city, has come about through the experience of the Vancouver city engineering department, whose officials have made a careful study of pavements and the conditions affecting them. The original specifications of the city for wood blocks were that the wood should be free from all sap, bark, and large and dead knots and that it should be treated with a high grade creosote in conformity with the city laboratory's test, and that the creosote should run at least ten (10) pounds to the cubic foot.

Until the year 1912 this pavement was considered to be far in advance of any other for paving business streets, and the mileage laid was far greater for this class than for the others. In 1912, however, the recommendations of City Engineer Fellowes were acceded to and 7.757 miles of asphaltic concrete were laid, as against 7.346 miles of wood blocks, and during 1913 and the present year the mileage in favour of asphaltic concrete has been greatly increased. Up to the end of 1912 there had been laid 22.023 miles of creosoted wood blocks and 4.208 miles of untreated cedar blocks, out of a total of 51.466 miles for all classes. The untreated wood blocks

were laid previous to 1911 and were more or less in the way of an experiment, though a costly one to the city, for they were found to be unsanitary and expensive to keep up. A considerable mileage of wood blocks is still being laid in the city but the stringency of the specifications has been increased, and the engineering department is considering the advisability of increasing the amount of creosote required to 15 pounds per cubic foot.

It has been found that after the surface coat of pitch has been worn away, the water (especially during the wet season) slowly seeps into the blocks and drives out the creosote, which forms a greasy coat on the surface of the blocks, very detrimental to motor traffic. This greasy surface during the wet weather has been the cause of many serious motor accidents and many others have been narrowly averted. When the effect of the water has continued for some time, the amount of creosote remaining in the blocks is very small and decay soon sets in, due to the harmful action of the surface liquids. The decay is most rapid around knots and in blocks having a small number of rings to the inch. This matter of the number of rings to the inch is very important, for in blocks where the number of rings per inch is small, say 6 or 8, the crushing effect is much greater than on finely ringed blocks where the number of rings per inch will run as high as 40, and when once decay sets in the action on the softer, fewer ringed blocks is more rapid than on the others.

The wearing away of the softer blocks creates a hollow and the hammering effect of the steel tires soon makes a noticeable depression and it becomes necessary to remove the old blocks and repair the pavement. This trouble might be eliminated by a careful selection of the blocks, whereby only blocks of a uniform number of rings per inch would be used -- that is, all few rings to the inch or all with a large number of rings to the inch -- and a sufficient amount of creosote used to insure a successful resistance to the seepage water. The use of blocks having a uniform number of rings to the inch would insure an even wear to the surface of the pavement but the extra labor and time required to select and inspect these blocks would add so heavily to the cost that it would become prohibitive to use the pavement. As it is the cost of placing the pavement complete, inclusive of all incidental expenses runs close to \$5.00 per square yard, so that the pavement is required to have a very long life with little repair expense, to make it economical.

#### Asphaltic concrete

As stated before this class of pavement is rapidly replacing the wood block pavement as the chief permanent road surface. This pavement was first laid in the city on the recommendation of City Engineer Fellowes, in 1912, and only after a very careful study of the conditions affecting its use, and a comparison of the relative costs of this pavement and the other classes of pavement used. The pavement has been laid on streets of different classes, from those in the residential section, where the traffic has practically no effect on the wearing qualities, to streets in the business section where the traffic is of the heaviest, and it has been found to give the very best satisfaction, wherever used. During the two and one-half years that have elapsed since the first pavement of this kind was laid it has been found to retain its hard even surface under the heaviest traffic that it has been possible to place upon it.

#### Curbing

In connection with all the different kinds of pavement the same general rule is followed for the curbing. When paving work was first carried out by the city the curbs were almost all cut stone curbs, about 8" wide and often being as much as two feet in depth, which allowed the curb to be run well below the bottom of the concrete base, and still leave a step of about eight inches from the top of the curb to the level of the finished pavement. The reason for the use of stone curbing

was that granite was very easily obtained and worked at a cost that compared very favourably with the cost of other materials for curbing. Now however, the cost of cut stone has increased considerably, while the cost of concrete for this work has decreased in price. The result is that all curbs on the straight stretches of the streets are now made of concrete, molded in place, and cut granite curbs are used only on the curves at the intersection of two streets.

The wear on the straight sections of the curb is not of sufficient importance to warrant the extra cost of using granite curbs, while the wear of the curves is very great, due to the grinding effect of the iron tires of team traffic. Thus the added cost of cut stone on the curves is more than offset by the elimination of renewals to the curb, which are difficult and very costly. Where asphalt pavement is used, and sometimes in connection with other kinds of pavement the practise is to mold the curb and gutter in one section. In 1912, 16.149 miles of curbs were placed.

### Costs

The total expenditure for paving streets throughout the city (within the city boundaries only) in 1912, amounted to \$1,791,383.35, exclusive of the cost of curbs, which amounted to \$44,572.97, making a grand total of \$1,835,956.32. The first amount, of \$1,791,383.35 was divided among the different kinds of pavement, as shown in the table following:

<b>Pavement</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Pavement</b>	<b>Cost</b>
Creosoted wood blocks	\$791,707.64	Stone blocks	\$70,067.35
Asphaltic mixtures	\$615,115.79	Granitoid	\$64,154.38
Bitulithic	\$133,523.66	Macadam	\$25,848.65
Vitrified brick blocks	\$ 83,548.00	Concrete	\$ 7,417.88

The last sum of \$25,848.65 does not properly belong in the appropriation for permanent road work, as Macadamizing is charged to revenue and upkeep. For convenience, and purposes of comparison with the above table, the mileage is given in the following table, of the different kinds of pavement, which were laid during 1912. This year (1912) was a record year for total mileage laid, not only for the City of Vancouver, but for the Dominion. In this year there were laid 485,391 square yards, or 20.810 miles of pavements divided among the different kinds as shown below:

<b>Pavement</b>	<b>Mileage</b>	<b>Yardage</b>	<b>Pavement</b>	<b>Mileage</b>	<b>Yardage</b>
Creosoted wood blocks	7.346	189,875	Bitulithic	1.183	22,682
Asphaltic mixtures	8.876	174,079	Granitoid	0.605	17,834
Stone blocks	1.285	55,359	Concrete	0.245	2,870
Vitrified brick blocks	1.270	22,692			

### Cleaning

A step taken in 1913 by the city that has proven most successful, and which has been followed by several large cities on the continent was the purchase of two 800-gallon motor street flushers, at a cost of between \$7000 and \$8000 each. They were the first of the kind in America and their success in Vancouver has led to the purchase of four by Chicago, and the Locomobile people, by whom the motor truck was specially built, state that they have had inquiries from several large cities where the purchase of one or more of these trucks is contemplated. The flushers were specially built to the specifications of the Vancouver City Engineering Department, all parts except the motor truck being manufactured in the city.

These flushers are designed with four flushing nozzles so that the whole of the widest street in the city can be cleaned at one trip. These nozzles are separately adjustable, so that one, two, three or four can be used at once and with a variable force to suit the conditions of the street. The force of water is adjusted to clean all refuse to the gutter, which greatly facilitates the work of the sweepers. The machines are equipped with high power, heavy duty engines, and can travel with sufficient speed to cover the whole city a sufficient number of times to keep the streets always clean, thus greatly aiding the work of the sweepers. To do this it has been necessary to work the machines both day and night. They are used for cleaning only, lighter horse carts being used to lay the dust on Macadam and earth streets. The sprinkling cart now recommended for use on these streets is the single horse cart, as these have been found to be more economical than the two horse carts, which have nearly all been turned into oiling carts.

### Oiling

A paper on the road building of Vancouver would not be complete without mention being made of this very important method of road treatment, by oiling the surface with crude oil. While it does not properly come under the head of permanent roadway construction, yet during the past two years it has come to have such an important place in the building of the city streets that it may almost be looked upon as such. During the year 1913 there were 31 miles of streets treated with oil, and already for 1914 (June) mileage is over 40 miles.

The cost of treating the streets with oil is very low and compared to the benefits derived it is the cheapest and most efficient method of putting them in satisfactory shape. The efforts of the Engineering Department have been directed to securing the best results obtainable from a cold oil of asphaltic base, running by gravity, and a most satisfactory condition has been reached. The oil used has a very high percentage of asphalt -- as high a percentage as possible and still have sufficient fluidity to run freely under the action of gravity -- and this asphalt mixes with the sand, with which the street is first sprinkled, forming a highly protective covering for the roadway surface. The use of oil improves the sanitary condition of the street greatly and does away with flies and other insects. A benefit that has been noted where the streets are oiled, is the great decrease of pulmonary trouble of residents on these streets.

An average taken over twenty streets in the City shows a very low cost for treatment in this manner. The oil costs  $3 \frac{4}{7}$  cents a gallon; one gallon will cover 3.79 square yards, the cost of sanding and oiling amounts to only .0218 cents per square yard, sweeping and pumping the oil add .002 cents per square yard, so that the total cost per square yard is less than two cents.



The above article was excerpted from a summer thesis written in 1914 by Rolf Perry, who at that time was an applied science student at McGill University. Mr. Perry began work at the Forest Products Laboratory in Vancouver soon after its inception in 1919 and served as director for a number of years. He was involved in much of the pioneering wood science research in western Canada which created many applications for B.C.'s wood products, in turn stimulating the forest industry. In reading about street construction techniques of earlier times we are reminded both of the importance of forest products and the ways in which they were and are put to use. This essay provides an interesting glimpse into Vancouver's past and was kindly provided by FHABC member Rick Woods of Victoria - a grandson of Mr. Perry.

## AWARDS OF MERIT FOR 1994

The FHABC presents annual awards of merit in recognition of major contributions to furthering an awareness of B.C.'s forest heritage. For 1994 the awards went to Dr. Richard Rajala for his *The Legacy and the Challenge: a century of the forest industry at Cowichan Lake* and to Robert Swanson for his *Whistle Punks and Widow Makers: tales of the B.C. woods*.

Richard Rajala grew up in the Hillcrest Lumber Company's village at Mesachie Lake and once worked in the mill at Honeymoon Bay. Earning a Master's Degree in History at the University of Victoria, his thesis garnered him the Governor General's Gold Medal. Having recently received his doctorate from York University, Mr. Rajala teaches history at the University of Victoria.

*The Legacy and the Challenge* is available from Crown Publications, Munro's Books and the Royal B.C. Museum bookshop in Victoria. It may also be ordered directly from the Lake Cowichan Heritage Advisory Committee for \$12.95 + 91 cents tax = \$13.86 (Box 860, Lake Cowichan, B.C. V0R 2G0 (604) 749-6681. It will be reviewed in the next issue of this newsletter.

Mr. Rajala also received the Theodore C. Blegen Award from the Forest History Society of North Carolina for the best article published in a journal other than *Forest & Conservation History*. He won the award for his paper entitled "The Forest as Factory: technological change and worker control in the west coast logging industry, 1880 - 1930" published in the Fall 1993 issue of *Labour/Le Travail*.

Born in Reading, England in 1905, Robert Swanson came to Canada as an infant. After earning his steam engineer's ticket at the age of 17, he worked in the woods and went on to study engineering. Swanson also made sound recordings of logging equipment, designed and manufactured steam whistles and air horns, and worked on the locomotive at the B.C. Forest Museum as well as the Royal Hudson. The air horns that play the first notes of "O Canada" each day at noon from Canada Place in Vancouver were designed and made by Swanson.

Exposed to logging operations and camps as a safety inspector in the 1940s and 1950s, Robert Swanson also authored several books of poetry (*Rhymes of a Western Logger* - 1942, *Rhymes of a Lumberjack* - 1943, *Bunkhouse Ballads* - 1945 and *Rhymes of a Haywire Hooker* - 1953). These were collectively re-released as *Rhymes of a Western Logger* in 1992. Sadly, Robert Swanson passed away in October of last year, a short while after receiving our award.



## INDEX TO ARTICLES IN NUMBERS 21 - 40

No. Twenty-one                      November, 1989  
 Shipping out with surveys  
 The Forest Ranger school

R.K. Vivian  
 Geoff Bate

- |  |   |                       |
|--|---|-----------------------|
| No. Twenty-two                                 | December, 1989  |                       |
|  | The Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station - the early days         | Bill Young            |
|  | Early recollections   | Dr. B.G. Griffith     |
|  | The flume and the flywheel  | Bob Breadon           |
| No. Twenty-three                               | April, 1990   |                       |
|  | The Young Men's Forestry Training Plan                            | Harry Forse           |
|  | The 1930's and the YFTP - a Burns Lake perspective                | Jack Long             |
|  | B.C. Marine   | Allan Klenman         |
| No. Twenty-four                                | May, 1990   |                       |
|  | B.C. Forest Service Training School (1947)                        | Ralph Schmidt         |
|  | The tie hacking industry in northwest B.C.                        | Bulkley Valley Museum |
| No. Twenty-five                                | November, 1990  |                       |
|  | Early logging in the Alberni district                             | Dirk Septer           |
|  | Vi Richmond - counting pinholes with Hec                          | Bob DeBoo             |
| No. Twenty-six                                 | December 1990   |                       |
|  | Forestry in the upper Columbia and Kootenay, part one             | Gil Cartwright        |
|  | Allan Klenman - Canada's axeman                                   | Bob DeBoo             |
| No. Twenty-seven                               | March 1991  |                       |
|  | Forestry in the upper Columbia and Kootenay, part two             | Gil Cartwright        |
|  | Bernard Churchill and the Ladysmith Railway Museum                | Bob DeBoo             |
| No. Twenty-eight (misnumbered as Twenty-seven) | May 1991  |                       |
|  | An introduction to cruising - 1948                                | Dick Vivian           |
|  | Loggers and lumbermen: pioneer settlers of Vancouver              | W. Young              |
| No. Twenty-nine                                | September 1991  |                       |
|  | The Anderson family and the Alberni valley                        | Jan Peterson          |
| No. Thirty                                     | December 1991   |                       |
|  | Regional fieldwork in the early 1950's, part one                  | Geoff Bate            |
| No. Thirty-one                                 | April 1992  |                       |
|  | The Forest History Association of B.C. - an outline history       | John Parminter        |
| No. Thirty-two                                 | May 1992  |                       |
|  | Regional fieldwork in the early 1950's, part two                  | Geoff Bate            |
|  | Trevor Green - some memories of Lake Cowichan                     | Bob DeBoo             |
|  | They were not stumped   | Allan Klenman         |
| No. Thirty-three                               | September 1992  |                       |
|  | Personal recollections of B.C. forestry by an immigrant, part one | Philip G. Haddock     |
|  | The crash of the <i>B.C. Forester</i>                             | Gerry Burch           |
| No. Thirty-four                                | January 1993  |                       |
|  | Personal recollections of B.C. forestry by an immigrant, part two | Philip G. Haddock     |
|  | Jack Fleetwood - memories of my father                            | Bob DeBoo             |

No. Thirty-five	March 1993	
	Cruising the Kitimat valley in 1948	Dick Vivian
No. Thirty-six	May 1993	
	Encounters with the Bull of the Woods, part one	Bill McGhee
	Red alert at Puntzi	Bob DeBoo
No. Thirty-seven	October 1993	
	Encounters with the Bull of the Woods, part two	Bill McGhee
No. Thirty-eight	December 1993	
	The Quinsam nursery	Jack Long
	The BCFS - a history of regional organization	W. Young
No. Thirty-nine	April 1994	
	B.C.'s best sawmill	Tom Barnett
	More on the 1948 Kitimat cruise	Dick Vivian
	The <i>Moneta</i> affair, part one	W. Young
No. Forty	August 1994	
	The <i>Moneta</i> affair, part two	W. Young
	The "chain saw" or "undercutter" axe	Allan Klenman



## MEMBERSHIP RENEWALS

This is the last issue for 1994. Renewal notices will be sent with the next newsletter to those members who will need to pay their dues for 1995 and beyond. For new members who joined in the fall of 1994 their memberships automatically extend to the end of 1995.

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone 595-0374.

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone 656-9276. The President, Dr. Bob DeBoo, can be reached c/o Silviculture Branch, Ministry of Forests, 990 Fort Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3E7. Phone 387-1071.





**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Forty-two    Victoria, British Columbia    April 1995**

**RAILWAY LOGGING AROUND MERRITT**

by Jack Robinson

Prior to the construction of an actual logging railway in the 1920s into Midday Valley, the Kettle Valley Railway (CPR) was used extensively to haul logs both to Merritt and to sawmills in the Okanagan Valley. The first interest in constructing a railway into the Nicola Valley was sparked by the huge coal reserves lying under the valley. In 1891 two railway charters were given: one by the Provincial Government to a group headed by William Merritt III and the other by the Federal Government to the Canadian Pacific Railway under the name Nicola Valley Railway (hereinafter referred to as the Kettle Valley Railway).

Controversy between the two companies and the lack of funding by the Merritt Group delayed the start of construction until 1905 when the shortage of coal caused the CPR to renew interest in the Nicola Valley. The CPR charter had expired while the Merritt group had renewed and expanded their charter and, facing a desperate situation, the CPR had to buy out the Merritt Railway Charter. The CPR was faced with numerous problems relating to the lack of material and manpower, but still managed to complete the railway from Spences Bridge to Nicola (five miles east of Merritt) by April of 1907.

**100% Recycled Paper**



With construction of the railway into the Nicola Valley, industries such as logging and mining were developed while the already-present ranching industry was given a boost. While several small sawmills were in operation dating back to the 1870s, they were part of farm operations and did not operate on a full-time basis. It wasn't until 1907 that Mr. Andrew McGoran started the first large-scale logging and sawmilling business under the name Nicola Valley Lumber Company. The sawmill was located adjacent to the railway at Canford, approximately ten miles west of Merritt. Construction was supervised by the same foreman who had been in charge of building the CPR tunnels.

Andrew McGoran had acquired over 100 sections of timber, but the tenure of the land is unknown; however, based on the ownership pattern in this area, it was probably private land. The company ran its own logging operation and employed up to 35 men in the woods. Disaster struck the company during the hot dry summer of 1907 when a spark from a railway engine on the siding set fire to the mill, completely destroying it.

After the fire, the business, including the timber holdings, were sold to Mr. Henry C. Merker, who had arrived in Merritt in 1910. This new company was called Nicola Pine Mills. A new sawmill was constructed over a two-year period and was located about three miles south of Canford on a flat near the west bank of Spius Creek. A dam (which still remains visible) was constructed across the creek to form a large holding pond for the logs. Logging in the Spius Creek area was carried out by skidding the logs to the brow of the hill overlooking the creek. Logs were then sent down wooden chutes, up to 700 feet in length, into the creek which carried them to the holding pond.

In May of 1919 there was another unfortunate fire, this time caused by a faulty electrical system, and the sawmill was completely destroyed. Ironically, the short circuit was caused by an overload of the electrical system while movies were being made to promote the mill. After this fire the sawmilling operation was moved to Merritt, where it is now operated by Tolko Industries.

Prior to and during the early 1920s a large volume of timber was logged in the Coldwater Valley, south of Merritt. Logs were skidded by horses to landings and, depending on the season, were moved by wagons or sleighs to the Kettle Valley Railway (CPR) for transport to the mill (see photo on page three). Access to valuable timber stands in Midday Valley, a tributary of the Coldwater River about 25 miles south of Merritt, was gained with the construction of a logging railway in 1920.

The construction was contracted to A.H. DeWolf and Ham. DeWolf became mill manager of the Nicola Pine Mills and was succeeded by his son, who retired in 1961. The railway logging operation lasted until 1926 when the log supply for the mill began to be supplied by contractors. Subsequently, the railway operations were closed and the equipment sold. Unfortunately very little information about the railway exists and most of which exists does so only in pictures. Also, the actual length of the rail line is unknown. However, based on the writer's knowledge of the terrain in Midday Valley, it was probably six to eight miles long. The line had grades up to 6% and employed over 40 flatcars in log hauling.

The railway used two engines: Climax No. 2, a 45-ton machine built in 1913, which was eventually used by at least six logging companies in B.C. and Climax No. 3, an 80-ton machine built in 1922, which was the largest engine used by the railway. The latter engine worked for Corkin Coke and Coal in the Crow's Nest Pass and for Mayo Lumber, Salmon Arm Logging and even for Merrill Ring Wilson on Vancouver Island. The coal for these locomotives was supplied from local mines.



Decking and loading teams and the Kettle Valley Railway, Coquihalla Valley.

In view of actual known methods of logging in the Coldwater Valley at the time, it can be reasonably assumed that logs were hauled to decks adjacent to the railway by wagons and sleighs, depending on the season. The wagons and sleighs were loaded with logs by a rollway system of skids. Records do not indicate if the logging engines actually ran on the Kettle Valley Railway to Merritt or were used only to haul railcars to the mainline, where the CPR engines would take over. During this era and extending well into the late 1960s logs were hauled by the Kettle Valley Railway from the Merritt and Brookmere areas to the Penticton Sawmill in Oliver and to the mill at Merritt.

In the late 1920s Mr. Meeker founded the Southern Interior Light and Power Company to provide for his mill and the town of Merritt. This plant was used continuously to supply power for decades until B.C. Hydro took over. The economic "crash" in 1929 brought about financial difficulties for both Merritt and Mr. Meeker. He did not recover from them and left the valley in 1932.

In 1989, Merritt lost its last linkage with any form of railway logging as well as some of its heritage with the closing of the CPR and later removal of the tracks in 1990 and 1991. The railway, in operation for 82 years (from 1907 to 1989) and responsible for bringing prosperity to the valley, ended. Removal of the actual tracks was so final. I personally felt a twinge of sorrow and regret when this happened. Downtown Merritt seems so empty with the trains and tracks gone.

With deregulation of transportation and the heavy and discriminatory taxes the railways pay in comparison to the trucking industry, closure of the rail lines seems inevitable. Governments fail to recognize that railways remove heavy and dangerous traffic from our highways and construct and maintain their own rights-of-way while the taxpayer pays for the excessive damage to the highways caused by heavily-loaded trucks, as well as being subjected to increasing danger from them.

On a more personal note, Bill Young and I were assisted by the Kettle Valley Railway in the fall of 1951 in closing some loose ends of a forest inventory in the Coquihalla Valley as at that time the railway was the only access into the area. The rail grades are now but a memory of an extraordinary railway, but it is hoped that with foresight and creativity as well as some compromise, the rails will become trails and protected as linear parks. This will provide an opportunity for hikers, skiers, cyclists and equestrians to travel through spectacular and interesting country as well as sentimentally recalling the sights and sounds of trains which rumbled along the grades for so many years.

Perhaps the need for a more efficient and fuel conscious mode of transportation will result in many forgotten railways being given a new life. It is critical that this right-of-way be kept intact for important access routes in the future. The land has been assembled and it would be most unfortunate to have it disposed of piecemeal. Preservation of the rights-of-way would also be a lasting tribute to Andrew McCulloch, the brilliant engineer who directed the construction of the Kettle Valley Railway.



Grateful acknowledgments for assistance are given to the staff of the Nicola Valley Archive Association and the Nicola Valley Historical Quarterly, from which much of the material for this article was obtained. Acknowledgment is also given for the information on logging locomotives given by Robert D. Turner in his book "Logging by rail - a British Columbia story" and for local history provided by Mr. A. Gilmour, retired from managing the Tolko Industries mill.

### **REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

I would greatly appreciate assistance in my search for a well-preserved, early model B.C. boom boat. Such a vessel would provide a very fine west coast complement to the pointer and Russel boats now in our collection. Also, I would very much like to consider the acquisition of a high rigger's outfit. The ideal would be the kit of a former high rigger, now retired (perhaps someone in the association?) since artefacts with known provenance are always more valuable and interesting than those without.

If you have material or information, please write to:

Garth Wilson,  
Curator, Marine and Forestry  
National Museum of Science and Technology  
P.O. Box 9724, Ottawa Terminal  
Ottawa, Ontario K1G 5A3

### **FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS**

The third annual rendezvous for the "Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron" was held from July 1 to 3, 1994 at Newcastle Island Marine Park. The vessels which attended included the *Alpine Fir II*, *Dean Ranger*, *Eva R.*, *Forest Ranger II*, *Kinbasket Forest*, *Kwaietek* (ex-B.C. Forester), *Lillian D.*, *Maple II*, *Nesika*, *Silver Fir* and the *Wells Gray*.

The 1995 rendezvous will be held at the Maritime Museum in Vancouver. Please be reminded that old photographs of ex-Forest Service vessels are being solicited. These can be sent to FHABC member Ken Morley (3470 Yellow Point Road, R.R. # 3, Ladysmith, B.C. V0R 2E0). All such items will be presented to the Maritime Museum, where they will be properly catalogued, stored and made available to researchers and the general public.

## IN MEMORIAM

Former FHABC President Pit Desjardins passed away last September in Vancouver. He retired from Weldwood of Canada as vice-chairman of the board in 1984, finishing a career which began in the forest products industry in 1946. Mr. Desjardins was a member of the board of the Forest History Society, Inc. (based in North Carolina) from 1985 to 1991.

## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING DATE SET

Mark your calendars - the next AGM of the Forest History Association of B.C. will be held on Saturday, June 17, 1995 at the Sooke Museum. As usual, the program will consist of the business meeting, lunch and a tour of the displays at the Sooke Museum.

## BOOK REVIEW

by Terry Honer

Rajala, Richard. 1993. The legacy and the challenge: a century of the forest industry at Cowichan Lake. Lake Cowichan Heritage Advisory Committee, Box 860, Lake Cowichan, B.C. V0R 2G0. 142 p., map. \$12.95.

This book is a must read for anyone interested in the history of forest resource development on Vancouver Island. It covers the period 1870 to 1992 in five easy-to-read chapters and provides a wealth of references for additional reading and research.

Richard Rajala grew up in the village of Mesachie Lake and took his elementary and secondary education in the local schools. During his student years he worked in the forest and in the mills at a variety of jobs. He received a Masters degree in History from the University of Victoria in 1987. He received the Governor-General's Gold Medal for his thesis, an analysis of technological and managerial change in the west coast logging industry. Doctoral studies followed at York University. Dr. Rajala now teaches history at the University of Victoria.

His account of the development of the forest resource has been thoroughly researched and he refers to the many people and companies that were established and operated in the Cowichan Valley using local newspaper references, government files and the correspondence of industry and government officials. In five concise and informative chapters he describes the beginnings of the industry, the logging practices and camp conditions to 1930, the Depression years and the rise of the unions, the era of sustained yield to 1960 and the falldown in the allowable annual cut to the present levels.

Industry takes root, 1870-1912: a number of companies are mentioned that started operations in the valley but of interest to this reviewer were the references to Mossom Boyd and the Cowichan Lake Lumber Company. Mossom Boyd was a wealthy timber operator from Ontario where he had operated for many years in the Ottawa valley and the country around Algonquin Park, producing square timber for the trade with England. As the trade in square timber was declining due to a much-diminished resource of pine in eastern Canada, Mossom Boyd moved a part of his operation west and took over the leases and the Genoa Bay sawmill of Hewitt and McIntyre in 1897. Rajala goes on to describe many of the details of logging practice at that time using excerpts from

published sources; the construction of logging roads, hand falling of large trees, the Dolbeer steam logging donkey of 1892 and the impact of mechanization on the men that made the timber.

Resource frontier, 1912-1930: industrial growth and the pace of harvest resulting in deforestation and the lack of young growth is described in some detail. This situation was of concern to many and ultimately resulted in the Forest Act of 1912 being proclaimed and the Forest Branch being formed under Chief Forester H.R. MacMillan to “oversee a timber sale allocation programme.” There is a brief description of the village of Mayo, about eight miles west of Duncan, founded by Mayo Singh and Kapoor Singh following the building of a 50,000 foot capacity sawmill. “By 1930 about 450 East Indian, Chinese and Japanese families resided at the village, renamed Paldi in 1936 after Mayo Singh’s native village in India.” Descriptions are provided of the Lidgerwood skidder system and the high lead system that required a typical crew of hooktender, engineer, rigging slinger, chokerman, chaser and whistle punk. The mechanization of the harvesting operation required a high order of teamwork and the impact on the labour force is described.

Depression and a lost opportunity, 1930-1940: the Depression had the effect of closing many of the logging companies that were operating in the valley and the effects on community development are described. But the logging camps that remained active were the target of union organizers “well schooled in Marxism” and the rise of the unions is well documented. It was also a period of great concern regarding the continuous clearcuts and the lack of regeneration on private lands, especially those of the E & N Railway. Chief Forester E.C. Manning was opposed to a government planting program because of the cost but advocated cooperation with industry to “follow the cheaper method of securing natural regeneration and protecting it.” With the commencement of the war and increased logging activity in the valley, community leaders “were bemoaning the district’s dependence on a single resource that seemed to offer little hope for long-term stability.”

Prosperity for posterity, the era of sustained yield, 1940-1960: the war years saw a sharp rise in harvesting activity in the Cowichan area. The communities expanded rapidly as did the clearcut areas of forest land. In 1942 Chief Forester C.D. Orchard, in a memorandum to Minister of Lands Wells Gray, pointed out that existing tenure arrangements prevented operators from taking any interest in forest land beyond timber extraction. He advocated combining private land and Crown timber into extensive working circles and replacing “cut and run” forest methods with sustained yield practices. As a result, the Sloan Royal Commission recommended “that operators be allowed to hold lands now under temporary tenures in perpetuity provided that they maintained their productivity and regulated the cut...on a sustained yield basis.” The emergence of the major industries controlling the forest land through the acquisition of tree farm licences is well documented and Rajala sets out the technical and political problems that were associated with the determination of the AAC. In particular, the controversy surrounding TFL 22, the large clearcuts, the reforestation program and the setting of the AAC are described in some detail. This chapter also documents the role of the unions, the strikes and the resultant changes in conditions and wages that were achieved.

Falldown 1960-1992: with mill and plant closures, it appears that the promise of a sustained yield could not be achieved in practice. The AAC had increased from 30 million cubic feet in 1968 to 35 million cubic feet and an additional increase was granted in 1971. With increasing technology came increased unemployment and corporate takeovers of the existing licences. The reduction of the land base due to removal of timber lands for environmental reasons also exacerbated the situation. As Rajala states “following all the rules of the sustained yield game set down by the state, produced precisely the result the model was designed to avoid --- a shortage of mature timber and massive, permanent layoffs.”

In a post script, Rajala presents two personal conclusions to his study. "First, discussions about forest policy in this province too often rest upon an inadequate or flawed understanding of historical processes. Far too little is known about what is happening in our forests, and still less about how current practices measure up to those of the past." Historical knowledge should be used to evaluate the actions of government and multinationals against the standards of their rhetoric. His second conclusion states the obvious but nevertheless is important to this work and Rajala's overall philosophy concerning resource development and management - "...forests are more than a collection of trees. They are also more than ecosystems. The forests on Vancouver Island have provided a basis for communities, a distinctive way of life, and a culture rooted in the relationship of working people both to corporate capital and the natural environment. ...communities no less than the old-growth forests, are worth preserving."

This reviewer believes that Rajala has presented an easy-to-read, balanced account of the historical developments in the Cowichan Valley. It is supplemented with fifteen black and white photographs and a small map of the Lake Cowichan area that indicates the locations of the camps, villages and rail lines. References are provided at the end of each chapter. However, the book does suffer from a lack of good proofreading. For example, on page 13, Robert Brown's Vancouver Island exploration is dated as taking place in 1964 whereas it should be 1864. This mix-up of dates continues on page 19 in regard to Dolbeer's steam logging donkey. In addition, there are several misspelled words ("emplyed" on page 77, "workplacewas" on page 104, and on page 111, paragraph 3, line 3 "calling" should be "galling"). In other phrases there is often a word missing, which usually caused this reviewer to reread the sentence in order to grasp its intended meaning. But these are of minor concern. Get a copy of the book and read it at your leisure, you will not be disappointed.

(As described in the last issue of this newsletter, Dr. Rajala received one of the FHABC's Awards of Merit for 1993 in recognition of this work. Ordering information was included in that notice.)

### RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Burton, Teresa. 1993. Hiking through history - trails of the San Juan valley. Port Renfrew Community Association, General Delivery, Port Renfrew, B.C. Illus. Map. 32 p.

Dellert, Lois Helen. 1994. Sustained yield forestry in British Columbia: the making and breaking of a policy (1900 - 1993). M.E.S. Thesis, Faculty of Environmental Studies, York University, North York, Ontario. vii +142 p.

Grainger, M. Allerdale. 1908. Woodsmen of the west. Reprinted 1994 by Horsdal + Schubart Publishers, Ltd., Victoria, B.C. Afterword by Peter Murray. vi + 216 p. \$14.95. ISBN 0-920663-31-1.

Kootenay Museum Association & Historical Society. 1994. A life in the woods - oral histories from the West Kootenay forest, Volume 3. Edited by Joel Russ. Kootenay Museum Association and Historical Society, 402 Anderson Street, Nelson, B.C. V1L 3Y3. xii + 113 p. Available for a tax-deductible donation of \$10.

Murphy, Alexandra. 1994. Graced by pines - the ponderosa pine in the American west. Mountain Press Publishing, Missoula, Montana. 119 p. \$10.00 (US).

- Murray, Peter. 1994. Home from the hill - three gentleman adventurers. Horsdal + Schubart Publishers, Ltd., Victoria, B.C. x + 214 p. \$14.95. ISBN 0-920663-30-3. (Biographies of Warburton Pike, M. Allerdale Grainger and Clive Phillipps-Wolley)
- Peterson, Jan. 1994. Twin cities: Alberni - Port Alberni. Oolichan Books, Lantzville, B.C. V0R 2H0. Hardcover, \$34.95, ISBN 0-88982-140-2. Paperback, \$19.95, ISBN 0-88982-139-9.
- Roach, Thomas. 1994. Newsprint: Canadian supply and American demand. Forest History Society, 701 Vickers Avenue, North Carolina 27701, USA. (919) 682-9319 Illus. Bibliography. \$6.95 (US). 64 p.
- Sorenson, Jean. 1994. The working forest. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. V0N 2H0. \$39.95. ISBN 1-55017-116-X.
- White, Howard. 1994. Raincoast chronicles eleven up. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. V0N 2H0. \$39.95. ISBN 1-55017-105-4. (Raincoast chronicles issues 11-15).

### **NEW MAILING LIST**

The acquisition of new software for the association's mailing list now permits us to print the envelopes in one step whereas previously it involved three steps - stamping the return address by hand, printing the labels and then peeling and sticking them on to each envelope. The new software could not import the old database so all names and addresses were re-entered. It is possible that errors were made in this process, but hopefully not. Please report any mistakes in your name, address or membership expiry date to the editor, who takes full responsibility. This new software will hopefully permit us to produce a membership directory, which the old software (and hardware) could not do.

### **TIME TO RENEW?**

If your membership expired at the end of 1994 you will find a renewal notice enclosed with this newsletter. Expiry dates are in the format DD/MM/YY for day, month, year. Data entry errors notwithstanding, your membership expiry date is shown on the envelope, above and to the right of your name.

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone 595-0374.

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone 656-9276. The President, Dr. Bob DeBoo, can be reached at 410 Raynerwood Place, Victoria, B.C. V9C 2B3. Phone 478-7446.





**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Forty-three**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**June 1995**

**YOUNG RANGER BANDS**

by Jack Long

Perhaps there is no better way to introduce the Young Rangers than to quote from the Forest Branch Newsletter of October 18, 1937:

"In the beginning...a fire broke out near Palling, endangering valuable timber. Several lads from the neighbouring homesteads picked up axe and shovel, made their way in all haste to the spot and had the fire well under control when the Forest Ranger arrived. Mr. W.C. Saunders was inspired by their action to form the boys and girls of that district into a 'Young Ranger Band.' Their motto became: 'These are our forests to defend against the fires of thoughtless men.' A ritual was drawn up and the organization made a secret one somewhat on the lines of a 'Lodge.' This appealed to the youngsters who jealously guard their secrets revealing them only to those who are initiated. It was a splendid idea. To educate young people to be forest conscious is in line with our school talks and is the solution of the forest fire problem. Everything possible has been done by the Forest Branch to further this movement. There has not been any merchantable timber burned in the Burns Lake Ranger District in seven years, since the Young Ranger Bands became established. Young Ranger Bands have been formed from Smithers to McBride."

Walter Wilson, Ranger, Burns Lake

The rapid expansion of this movement, and its contribution to fire protection needs further explanation.

The influx of settlers into the district after the First World War brought many people from the prairies and Europe. Many had little concern for the forest and little knowledge of the devastation caused by forest fires. Their chief concern was to get rid of trees and get on with farming. Each spring the practice of burning off last year's dried grass and other herbaceous plants to improve grazing for stock resulted in many fires escaping into merchantable timber. During the 1920s the Forest Branch was plagued with this type of fire.

By this time, the Branch had begun to promote forest protection by giving talks in the schools, so young people were not entirely ignorant of this important aspect of forestry. But the story wasn't reaching adults. After the formation of the Ranger Bands, the story was brought home to parents; thus, whole communities became promoters of forest conservation.

Another factor to remember: although these Band members were aged 10 - 16 years, they could scarcely be called children. By that age they were quite used to hard work and quite proficient in the use of such tools as axes, saws, shovels and grubhoes. The older ones particularly gave a better account of themselves on the fireline than many adults recruited from the towns.

In rural areas, most were farmers, so saddlehorses were usually available to the young people; they became good riders at an early age. The horses provided them with fairly fast transportation within the community. Access to fires was always a problem. With horses available, firefighters, tools and equipment could reach a fire in a very short time, and probably it could be contained before it got out of control. On a number of occasions Young Rangers accomplished the task.

The social aspects of this movement were also important. In fact, the value of this social function possibly exceeded that of forest conservation. In these rural, and sometimes isolated communities, the Young Ranger Bands became the first organization to promote the welfare of young people. There were, after all, no organizations such as the Boy Scouts or Girl Guides or even church-sponsored groups available in such communities.

The Ranger Bands were a benefit to the whole community – they took the lead in promoting many activities and provided stimulus to bring the community together. Band members soon became quite self-reliant, capable of conducting a meeting and speaking in public; for the most part, they conducted their own affairs. Forest Branch personnel helped in many ways, often providing transportation to summer camps and district meetings.

Many Forest Branch employees were initiated into the Band as Honorary members. Among these was Chief Forester E.C. Manning. In the July 30, 1936 newsletter, Mr. Manning reported on a trip made through the Prince George and Prince Rupert forest districts:

“Probably the chief matter of interest in my trip was my contact with the Young Ranger Bands of Burns Lake and Palling.... I had the honour of being initiated as an Honorary Member of the Palling Band on July 4th and must admit I was impressed with the ceremony and the serious way it was carried out. They put me through the whole works and [I] am inclined to think added something extra for trimmings. Probably twenty-five or thirty Young Rangers were present, together with nearly an equal number of adults.”

Some of the Forest Branch personnel whom I can remember as being interested in and helping to promote the Ranger Bands were: District Forester Parlow, Prince Rupert; District Forester Gregg, Prince George; the Hon. A. Wells Gray, Department of Lands; and C.D. Orchard, Arthur Waddington, Ernie Matheson, Ted Martin, Ike Martin, Alex Chisholm and various other personnel attached to Ranger Stations throughout the districts. Most of these became Honorary Members. I would say, however, that had it not been for the support of Walter and Mrs. Wilson, the Ranger Bands would never have gained the prominence they did.

At his initiation, the Hon. A. Wells Gray said he hoped the Young Rangers would have the privilege of initiating the Governor-General of Canada during his visit to Tweedsmuir Provincial Park in the summer of 1938. Since Burns Lake was to be the starting point of this trek, weeks of preparation were necessary for his visit. But it was the initiation of Lord Tweedsmuir as Grand Honorary Chief Ranger that stole the show! It became the most important event in the history of the Young Ranger Bands.

There is a small one-acre island in Burns Lake, a mile or so east of town. It was cleared and a log building constructed to be used as a Lodge Hall. In 1936, at the suggestion of Canon Hinchcliffe, then Minister of Lands, this island was made a provincial park and became the property of the Young Ranger Bands for as long as they existed as an active organization. It was used for some time for meetings and picnics, but proved unsuited for any camp purpose since it lacked a good beach for swimming. A permanent campsite, however, was established on the shores of Pinkut Lake. Both boys' and girls' camps were held each summer. Sports, the important part of camp life, and good sportsmanship were emphasized.

Sadly crippled for leadership during World War II, this wonderful organization unfortunately met its demise. The original members who, as Honorary Members, continued their support, were now of military age and so were lost to the services.

A number of other factors also contributed to the demise. Most people had acquired automobiles, removing much of the isolation of these communities. Later, when consolidation of school districts occurred and the little log school houses were closed, these rural areas lost much of their identities, becoming just small parts of larger communities. Further, the forest industry changed from small operators to large companies. In the process, a way of life was destroyed and dreams were shattered. The old broad axe rusted in the woodshed and weeds grew up around the little portable sawmill in the backyard.



Realizing that the majority of British Columbians have never heard of the Young Ranger Bands, I have written their story (by no means in its entirety) because I feel it should be told. The movement served its time well, but times changed, and it ceased to be. Their story too deserves a place among the annals of the British Columbia Forest Service.

Jack Long



## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING TO BE HELD JUNE 17

As announced in the previous newsletter, our annual general meeting for 1995 will be held at the Sooke Region Museum on Saturday, June 17. The program is as follows:

11:00 AM - Noon

Business meeting

Noon - 1:00 PM

A sit-down catered lunch consisting of barbecued salmon and refreshments, for which there will be a token charge of \$3.00 per person.

Most of the costs are being underwritten through the generous donations of a few sponsors.

An FHABC Award of Merit will be presented and Jack Fleetwood's book of logging poetry "On the F Line" (described and excerpted in newsletter number 38) will receive its official launch.

1:00 - 4:00/5:00 PM

The Sooke Region Museum will host us for the rest of the afternoon.

A presentation will be made on aspects of the local history and hopefully it will be possible to fire up an old piece of machinery.

The afternoon will conclude with a short walk through the grounds and to the nearby Sooke Band Reserve to view the largest dugout western redcedar canoe on the B.C. coast (15 m in length).

Please confirm your attendance by phoning

Bob DeBoo (office 387-1061, home 478-7446) or

John Parminter (office 356-6810, home 595-0374)

by June 15 and indicate how many will be in your party.

The Sooke Region Museum is located at 2070 Phillips Road (642-6351), almost immediately after you cross the Sooke River bridge on the main highway into Sooke from Victoria. It is in the eastern outskirts of Sooke - if you get as far as downtown Sooke you've gone too far.



## EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON RENDEZVOUS IN VANCOUVER

On the Canada Day long weekend the annual rendezvous of the ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron will be held in Vancouver, at the Maritime Museum (1905 Ogden Avenue in Kitsilano, phone 257-8300). This year's meet will be a very special version of the rendezvous as many of the people who built, maintained and/or served on the boats will be in attendance to celebrate their work and to revisit the boats which were such important parts of their lives in years past.

This year's rendezvous is being sponsored jointly by the Forest History Association of B.C., the Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron, the Vancouver Maritime Museum and the B.C. Ministry of Forests. The official opening will take place at 10:00 AM on Saturday, July 1 - we hope to get the Hon. Andrew Petter, Minister of Forests to officiate. A buffet and reception will be held from 19:00 to 22:00 h that evening.

The boats will be open for viewing on the afternoons of July 1 and 2 - complete with ex-Forest Service staff to relate their experiences to visitors. There will be displays concerning the Forest Service and the work done from the boats. Authors of regional histories which include various aspects of the Forest Service fleet will be on hand as well.

We are hoping for a large turnout from our membership, retired Forest Service staff, interested members of the boating community and the general public. This event will be historical in its own right and a documentary video will be made by Simon Fraser University.

Some FHABC members who are ex-Forest Service staff will likely have received a separate notice regarding this rendezvous. If you have or have not, here are the pertinent details: a registration fee of \$10 for an individual or individual plus spouse applies. It can be paid in advance or on arrival. There will be a token charge of \$1.00 for public access to the docks. The buffet/reception on Saturday night (19:00 - 22:00) is casual dress and informal.

In order to register you for the rendezvous we require the following information:

Your name, address and phone number

The number of people in your party

AND

- 1) If your party will attend the buffet/reception on Saturday, July 1.
- 2) If you will be able to be on duty for a time on a boat to talk to the public about your experiences on the boats (applies to ex-Forest Service staff only).
- 3) If you live in the Vancouver area and could billet an out-of-towner for a day or two (that would be very helpful as commercial accommodations will be at a premium).

The contact person is Bill McLachlan at # 304 - 464 Lampson Street, Victoria, B.C. V9A 5Z3. The information is required by June 16th in order to advise the caterers of expected numbers. If you live on southern Vancouver Island or the Lower Mainland and can reply in time by mail please do so. Otherwise, phone and quickly advise Bill of the pertinent details and then send in a confirmation by mail, along with your \$10 registration fee if you wish to pay in advance.

Come and help us make this year's rendezvous a real success!

## HERITAGE NEWS ITEMS

### **Kaatza Station Museum**

The Kaatza Station Museum at Lake Cowichan has a temporary display on exhibit, entitled "Paldi, the town that Mayo built." Contact the Kaatza Historical Society at 749-6142 for further information.

### **Pacific Northwest Tool Collectors and B.C. Industrial Heritage Group to Meet**

The Pacific Northwest Tool Collectors have been meeting for many years to exhibit, buy, sell and talk about tools and their uses. The B.C. Industrial Heritage Group concerns itself with public collections of machinery and buildings and this joint meeting is the perfect way for the two groups to explore areas of common interest. The meeting starts at 9:00 AM on Saturday, August 19, 1995 at the Britannia Heritage Shipyard (on Dyke Road near Brunswick) in Steveston, B.C.

### **Western Forest Products Tour**

Western Forest Products Ltd. has offered the FHABC a free tour of their Jordan River Division, emphasizing the historical aspects of their operations. If enough members express an interest we can organize a tour sometime this summer (before September). If you are interested please contact Bob DeBoo and advise him.

### **McLean Mill National Historic Site**

The R.B. McLean Lumber Company mill near Port Alberni was the location of our 1989 Annual General Meeting. Since then it was designated a National Historic Site and work has continued to restore the site and develop the themes that will be interpreted to visitors. While the original plan was to dismantle the mill and rebuild it on a different site, the donation in 1994 of 12 hectares of land by MacMillan-Bloedel Ltd. to the City of Port Alberni meant that the restoration could continue *in situ*.

Operated by the McLean family from 1926 to 1965, the mill is now owned by the City of Port Alberni. Other partners in the restoration program are Parks Canada; Employment and Immigration Canada; the B.C. Heritage Trust; B.C. Ministry of Small Business, Tourism & Culture; B.C. 21; the Regional District of Alberni-Clayoquot; the Alberni-Clayoquot Economic Development Commission; the Alberni Valley Museum; the Alberni Valley Historical Society; the Western Vancouver Island Industrial Heritage Society; the McLean family and MacMillan-Bloedel Ltd.

The mill itself is the last surviving steam-operated sawmill in B.C. and the camp complex occupies 13 hectares of land about 10 kilometres northeast of Port Alberni. There are 34 extant buildings and structures in addition to the mill - residential buildings, structures used to service equipment, a millpond, fish ladder and a railway siding. Heavy equipment, including vehicles and a steam donkey, are also part of the site.

Working from a set of objectives that include preservation of the historic site, commemoration of the forest industry, contribution to local economic diversification, environmental restoration and community involvement, a number of themes have been developed:

### Main themes

#### Logging

- cutting, bucking, yarding and transport of logs
- tools and technology

#### Sawmilling

- dressed and dimension lumber

#### Labour & People

- working and living conditions in the mill and camp
- role of government and unions
- hazards and dangers in the workplace

#### Transportation & Marketing

- product shipping evolution
- national and international marketing

### Related themes

#### Technology

- obsolete technologies
- steam, hand and gasoline equipment
- logging

#### Camp life

- social, living and labour conditions
- role of women in the mills and camps
- ethnic subdivisions

#### Agriculture

- kitchen and cookhouse gardens, potato and turnip farm
- Japanese garden

#### Forest

- forest industry
- natural environment, species
- properties of wood
- logging and milling
- growth, harvesting and forest regeneration

The above information was extracted from the first two issues of the McLean Mill National Historic Site's newsletter *Sawmill Heritage*. To request subsequent issues contact the General Manager, McLean Mill National Historic Site, 4586 Victoria Quay, Port Alberni, B.C. V9Y 6G3 (fax 724-6328).



## **COMPUTER-BASED FOREST HISTORY BIBLIOGRAPHIC SEARCHES NOW POSSIBLE**

For those of you with access to the computer Internet, you can search the Forest History Society's forest history bibliography from anywhere in the world. The bibliography is housed in the Duke University library computer in Durham, North Carolina and can be accessed with "Gopher" software.

Follow this sequence to access the database:

ILIAD.LIB.DUKE.EDU

OTHER DUKE RESOURCES

FOREST HISTORY SOCIETY

FOREST HISTORY BIBLIOGRAPHY

After entry of a keyword, the search software will check the bibliography and return up to forty citation "hits" per search with the entries weighted for relevance.

Your editor has used this software and found it to perform as advertised and yield good results. Thanks to the Forest History Society's newsletter "The Cruiser" for this information.



## **THE FOREST HISTORY ASSOCIATION OF B.C.**

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone 595-0374.

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years.

Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone 656-9276.

The President, Dr. Bob DeBoo, can be reached at 410 Raynerwood Place, Victoria, B.C. V9C 2B3. Phone 478-7446.



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Forty-four    Victoria, British Columbia    October 1995**

**THE *B.C. FORESTER*: HER LIFE AND TIMES**

by Ralph Schmidt

At the dawn of the forest industry in British Columbia, and for several decades thereafter, most of the annual cut of timber came from the Vancouver Forest District. This was considered a matter of some importance and merited the allocation of a headquarters boat to that district. The boat would be outfitted for a variety of duties, including the hosting of VIPs connected with forestry.

Evidently the *B.C. Forester* was the second vessel to obtain this position in Vancouver. She went into service in 1924, and the following statement appeared in the annual report of the Department of Lands:

“The ‘B.C. Forester’ was built as a headquarters boat to replace the ‘R.J. Skinner’ which had been in commission for the past 15 years.”

The *R.J. Skinner* was sold, renamed the *Anne Sophie*, and destroyed by fire in 1932.

The hull of the *B.C. Forester* (57 feet or 17.3 m long) was built in 1923 and the engine installed at the BCFS marine station at Thurston Bay on Sonora Island. A formal launching took place on January 24, 1924 and was witnessed by all those attending a rangers conference held at the station.

The *B.C. Forester* was then taken to Vancouver, where all additional work was performed. The job was completed in March of 1924 and a trial run made to Victoria. The editor of *Root and Branch*, an early Forest Service newsletter, had the pleasure of making this inaugural voyage and he wrote a lengthy article for the newsletter (February 1924). Here are a few excerpts:

“Today (Tuesday, March 4th) we had an opportunity of inspecting the good ship ‘B.C. Forester,’ the latest and largest vessel of our fleet, and we place ourselves on record as being of the opinion that she is a good job, and a credit alike to the brain which conceived her and the hands that built her.

She is a sturdily-built craft and her accommodation is excellent. Without being luxurious, she is thoroughly habitable, and her living quarters will present a very pleasing appearance when the painting and interior trim has been completed. A noticeable feature is the generous headroom in the Charthouse, Engineerroom and Main Cabin. In the Fore Cabin and Galley the headroom is a trifle more restricted, but is still ample.

Broadly speaking, we liked the look of the ‘B.C. Forester.’ From what can be seen of her structural timbers, such as the decks, deck carlins, knees and so forth, she is stoutly built, and the vibration when the engine is running is only trifling. She answers her helm with a readiness which is almost disconcerting, and we noticed that she displayed no tendency to roll in the wash from the ‘S.S. Solduc.’”

As the years went by, the *B.C. Forester* was called upon to provide a very broad spectrum of services. For example, in April of 1931, Professor Knapp and his UBC forestry students were taken aboard for a field trip to the pulp mill at Woodfibre. The next spring, Ken McCannel, 2 i/c of the Surveys Division of the BCFS, used the *B.C. Forester* in connection with an operational reforestation project on West Thurlow Island.

The most persistent demand for expanded use of the *B.C. Forester* came from the Surveys Division. A seaworthy craft was required to accommodate coastal field parties. The Surveys Division did make use of this vessel in 1932 (Loughborough survey), 1933 (Jervis Inlet - Howe Sound survey), 1934 (Toba survey) and 1935 (Kingcome survey).

By 1935 it had become apparent that the Surveys Division did indeed require the continued use of a boat to accommodate field crews. Two events soon followed. The launch *P.Z. Caverhill* was purchased for use as a headquarters boat based in Vancouver. The *B.C. Forester* was lengthened, refurbished and provided with a new engine in preparation for use by forest survey field crews.

This work did not proceed as fast as scheduled, and the *B.C. Forester* was not ready for use when needed by the Seymour forest survey in 1936. Instead, a smaller private vessel, the *Elfine*, was chartered to fill in until the *B.C. Forester* was ready. The *Elfine* was too small to accommodate the entire crew and, as a result, fly camps were the order of the day until the *B.C. Forester* made its second debut.

In 1941 the *B.C. Forester* was again assigned to the Vancouver Forest District as a headquarters boat as the result of a marine accident. The following quote is from the BCFS newsletter of July 15, 1941:

“On Friday March 7th, while proceeding from Vancouver to Howe Sound the Vancouver District launch ‘P.Z. Caverhill’ was struck by the C.P.R. coast steamship ‘Princess Charlotte.’ The damage was so extensive that it was decided not to repair the launch. The machinery and equipment were salvaged and the hull was sold.”

In 1942 the *B.C. Forester* was briefly used by Forest Surveys on the Sayward survey. However, she was primarily used as a headquarters boat until the *Syrene* was purchased by the Vancouver Forest District on August 18, 1942.

During 1943 and 1944 the *B.C. Forester* was not used by Forest Surveys because field crews were not available due to the war. The vessel may have been used extensively by the military. According to Jack Rhodes, retired from Inventory Branch, the *B.C. Forester* was used out of Prince Rupert by the RCAF in 1943.

Over most of the next three decades the *B.C. Forester* saw plenty of service for inventory crews. However, she also provided short-term transport and accommodation for field personnel in the Research, Reforestation and Engineering divisions.

In July of 1972 she was sold. However, the B.C. Forest Service specified that the sale was contingent upon the name *B.C. Forester* no longer being used. She is now called the *Kwaietek* and her home port is Vancouver. After 71 years of use she is still a proud, well-maintained and seaworthy craft.



### **FHABC PUBLICATION IN PREPARATION**

Your editor has assembled a bibliography of published sources of forest history information for British Columbia. These are primarily books, conference proceedings and university theses. The list is up-to-date to the greatest extent possible and has received outside review to ensure accuracy and completeness. Since the cost of producing copies for every member would be prohibitive, this bibliography will be distributed only to those who specifically request it. However, copies will automatically go to those libraries, museums and archives on our mailing list. The final publication will be about 20 pages in length.

It will be of interest to some of our members and of special utility for those actively engaged in research projects of their own. So that we may determine the appropriate number of copies to print, please advise me if you would like one. Drop me a postcard, letter or leave a phone message by November 30th and after the publication is received from the printers it will be sent to you. To help offset the costs of printing there may be a nominal charge for its production and mailing. This will be added to your next annual dues payment to keep things simple.

John Parminter  
# 1 - 949 Pemberton Road  
Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5

Home: (604) 595-0374  
Office: (604) 356-6810

## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING HELD

Our 1995 annual meeting was held at the Sooke Region Museum on Saturday, June 17. The business meeting was followed by a sit-down catered lunch. Fortunately the rainshowers didn't last long and we were under cover. An FHABC Award of Merit was presented to Victoria author Peter Murray for his book "Home from the hill - three gentleman adventurers" (biographies of Warburton Pike, M. Allerdale Grainger and Clive Phillipps-Wolley) published in 1994 by Horsdal + Schubart Publishers, Ltd., of Victoria.

Jack Fleetwood's book of logging poetry "On the F Line" (described and excerpted in newsletter number 38) received its official launch and Jack favoured us with both a reading and book signing.

The Sooke Region Museum hosted us for the rest of the afternoon. We toured the museum, its grounds and outdoor exhibits and went to the Sooke Band Reserve to view several dugout canoes, including the largest on the B.C. coast, which is kept at a local marina. Our thanks to the museum staff for an enjoyable day.

The following officers are on the Executive:

Reappointed in 1994 for a two-year term, expiring August 31, 1996 are:

Bill Backman	Bob DeBoo
George Brandak	

New directors, appointed in 1994 for a two-year term, expiring August 31, 1996:

Keith McClain	John Murray	Ralph Schmidt
---------------	-------------	---------------

The resignation of Don Doidge was accepted with regret.

Reappointed in 1995 for a two year term, expiring August 31, 1997:

Terry Honer	John Parminter	Jack Robinson
Edo Nyland	Clay Perry	

New directors, appointed in 1995 for a two-year term, expiring August 31, 1997:

Geoff Bate	Allan Klenman	Bill McLachlan
------------	---------------	----------------

For the Executive Committee:

Bob DeBoo, President	Edo Nyland, Treasurer
Bill Backman, Past President	John Parminter, Newsletter Editor

## EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON RENDEZVOUS REPORT

On the Canada Day long weekend the annual rendezvous of the ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron was held at the Vancouver Maritime Museum. This year's rendezvous was sponsored jointly by the Forest History Association of B.C., the Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron, the Vancouver Maritime Museum and the B.C. Ministry of Forests, who assisted with generous financial support.

This year's rendezvous was significant since many of the people who built, maintained and/or served on the boats were there to have a reunion of their own, revisit the boats and meet the current owners. The official opening took place on Saturday morning and greetings from the Hon. Andrew Petter, Minister of Forests, were read:

"As we celebrate Canada's birthday, it is fitting to remember the Forest Service boats and the people that played a significant role in the history of British Columbia. Rangers, staff, and their families often lived in isolated stations. They contributed as community members in the communications network for emergencies and kept local residents in touch with the 'outside.' The wide variety of vessels assembled in this gathering provided the capability to maintain those most important lifelines.

I commend the ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron owners for preserving this part of our heritage by maintaining their boats and boat histories; the Forest History Association of B.C. for its contributions toward capturing the forest history of British Columbia; and to the Maritime Museum, a special thanks for their role in interpreting B.C.'s unique marine history."

Static displays by the Public Affairs Branch of the Forest Service and the FHABC described the boats, the staff who built, maintained and served on them as well as the work done in the field. Mike Coney, author of "Forest Ranger, Ahoy!" gave presentations and the boats were open for viewing in the afternoons - complete with ex-Forest Service staff to relate their experiences to visitors. A buffet and reception was held during the evening of Canada Day.

The boats in attendance were:

<i>Alpine Fir II</i>	<i>Forest Ranger II</i>	<i>Oliver Clark II</i>
<i>Balsam Star</i>	<i>Lillian D</i>	<i>Sea Ox</i>
<i>Cottonwood II</i>	<i>Maple II</i>	<i>Silver Fir</i>
<i>Dean Ranger</i>	<i>Nesika</i>	<i>White Birch II</i>
<i>Eva R</i>	<i>Oak II</i>	<i>Yellow Cedar</i>

The oldest boat in attendance, the *Eva R*, was named after one of the daughters of William Roderick Ross, who was Chief Commissioner of Lands when the Forest Service was created in 1912. It is a credit to her builders (Hinton Electric of Victoria), the Forest Service and the people who have owned the *Eva R* since she went into private hands in 1949 that she is still in fine form.

The rendezvous was a success according to all who attended, including over 1500 members of the public. The event was historical in its own right and a documentary video of it is being prepared by Simon Fraser University.

## **WANTED: STEAM SAWMILL FOR EDUCATIONAL DISPLAY**

A turn-of-the century sawmill is to be recreated as part of a series of educational exhibits on the forest and forest industry at the Capilano Suspension Bridge and Park in North Vancouver. The park has just completed displays on forest ecology and succession and is planning an exhibit on the early days of the forest industry. A steam sawmill once operated at the site in the early 1900s. The exhibit designers are looking for the "guts" of a sawmill dating from the 1900 - 1910 time period: the lumber deck, moving bed, sawblade assembly, the rollers and belts, wheels and other mechanical workings that drove the line.

If you know where we might find this equipment for sale or collection, please contact Mr. Will Peacock at:

Dataphile Communications  
19621 50A Avenue  
Langley, B.C. V3A 7K9

Phone (604) 530-5210, fax (604) 530-4050 or e-mail [WPEACOCK@UNIX.INFOSERVE.NET](mailto:WPEACOCK@UNIX.INFOSERVE.NET)



## **REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

Western Forest Products and its predecessor companies have been continuously engaged in forestry operations on the coast of British Columbia since 1857. Peter Paterson, an FHABC member, is compiling a history of these operations and would like to hear from anyone with information, reminiscences or memorabilia connected with predecessor companies such as:

Rayonier, Doman's Lumber & Transport Company, Alaska Pine & Cellulose, Alaska Pine Company, Pioneer Timber, Nippon Soda McNeill Trading, C and A Logging Company, Jones Lake Logging, Western Forest Industries, Lake Logging, Hill Logging, Northern Timber Company, McQuillan Logging Company, Whalen Pulp & Paper Mills, Colonial Lumber & Paper Mills, British Columbia Sulphite Company, Canadian Puget Sound Lumber Company (usually known as CPS), Swanson Bay Wood Pulp & Lumber Mills, Michigan Pacific Lumber Company, Jordan River Lumber Company and the Sayward Mill & Timber Company. There are others and notification of omissions will also be appreciated.

Please contact:

Peter Paterson  
2915 Trinity Street  
Vancouver, B.C. V5K 1G1

Phone and Fax: (604) 255-6871

## NEW PUBLICATIONS

- Drushka, Ken. 1995. H.R. - a biography of H.R. MacMillan. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 416 p.
- Godwin, George. 1994. The eternal forest. Godwin Books, Vancouver, B.C. Previously published as "The eternal forest under western skies" in 1914 or 1915 by Appleton, New York, New York. Introduction by George Woodcock. xvi + 317 p.  
(fiction, with elements of logging and fire fighting in the plot)
- Norris, Pat W. 1995. Time & tide: a history of Telegraph Cove. Raincoast Chronicles 16. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 86 p.

## HERITAGE NEWS ITEMS

### Western Forest Products Tour

Western Forest Products Ltd. gave FHABC members and friends a tour of their Jordan River Division on August 19. A number of stops were made to look at different aspects of forest management, with a commentary ably provided by tour leader Doug Stables of WFP. Peter Paterson, at work on the company's history, gave a fascinating account of their origins.

### McLean Mill National Historic Site

The R.B. McLean Lumber Company mill near Port Alberni was the location of our 1989 Annual General Meeting and was later designated a national historic site. Upon the advice of the FHABC Executive and subsequent approval at our AGM, a donation was made towards the project to restore the mill and interpret it to the public. In thanking the FHABC for its vote of confidence and gift, John MacFarlane - the general manager of the McLean Mill National Historic Site - offered to show any member through the site and demonstrate the progress made to date.

## FOREST HISTORY - WHAT ABOUT PRESENT KNOWLEDGE?

Two thousand university students in the United States were recently surveyed regarding their knowledge of forests and the environment. Most of them feel that forests are in a serious decline. Nearly two-thirds of the students said that timber harvest exceeds forest growth in the U.S., when in fact growth is ahead of harvest by 37%. Almost 75% agreed with the statement that 40% of current U.S. forests will be lost by the middle of the next century, although the U.S. Forest Service forecasts (based on current trends) indicate that only 2 to 3% of forest land is likely to be converted to other uses and that will primarily be urban expansion. The students consistently underestimated the amount of forest preserved as wilderness and nearly half of them stated that forest harvesting is allowed in wilderness areas. The survey was conducted by Dr. Jim Bowyer of the University of Minnesota.

Adapted from the June 1994 newsletter of the National Council of the Paper Industry for Air and Stream Improvement, Inc., New York, New York.

### NEW JOURNAL FORTHCOMING

The Forest History Society of Durham, North Carolina (with which we have ties due to our common interests and sharing of some members) and the American Society for Environmental History have entered into an agreement to copublish *Environmental History*. This new journal will result from the merging of *Forest & Conservation History*, published by the FHS, and *Environmental History Review*, published by the ASEH. The first issue will appear early in 1996.

This quarterly will be in a newly-designed 6 x 9" format, carry four articles and twenty-five book reviews per issue and have an initial circulation of about 1800. Since *Forest & Conservation History* currently averages thirteen reviews and *Environmental History Review* about fourteen, the ample book review section in the new journal will ensure good coverage of the new literature. The sections on bibliographic and archival news currently in *Forest & Conservation History* will continue and be expanded to cover the full range of environmental history.

The editor will be Hal Rothman and the FHS will provide the managing editor (Alice Poffinberger) and infrastructure. Mark Harvey will be the book review editor. The dues for both organizations have been increased and a \$50 joint membership fee now exists. The Forest History Society's address will be used for *Environmental History*, although both organizations will remain independent with separate membership lists, finances and functions.

The intent of this merger is to take the strengths of both journals and bring them together in a new and better journal. It will be the venue for works in environmental and forest and conservation history. The ASEH consists largely of historians, anthropologists and geographers but the increasing number of natural scientists and social scientists who are joining illustrates the interdisciplinary nature of the field.

For more information contact the Forest History Society at 701 Vickers Avenue, Durham, North Carolina 27701, USA.

(excerpted from postings on the ASEH Internet electronic forum by Cheryl Oakes of the FHS and Hal Rothman of the ASEH, dated October 6 and 5, 1995 respectively)



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone (604) 595-0374.

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone (604) 656-9276. The President, Dr. Bob DeBoo, can be reached at 410 Raynerwood Place, Victoria, B.C. V9C 2B3. Phone (604) 478-7446.



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Forty-five**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**January 1996**

**A TALE OF A TREE**  
**by John Parminter**

One of the most enduring and controversial stories about local big trees concerns the so-called Cary Fir, reputedly a large Douglas-fir felled in 1895 in Lynn Valley, North Vancouver by a logger named George Cary. It was supposed to have had a stump diameter of 25 feet, circumference of 77 feet, height of 417 feet and bark thickness at the base of 16 inches -- making for a very large tree indeed. However, its very existence has often been called into question. A photograph supposedly of the Cary Fir has commonly been pronounced a hoax perpetrated by some Canadian lumbermen on their American counterparts. The story is anything but straightforward.

It may have begun at the turn of the century but rose to prominence courtesy of the August 1922 issue of the trade journal *Western Lumberman*. Its cover was graced by a photograph of the butt of a large felled tree, complete with a group of people perched on the bole and an adjacent ladder. The photo was provided by a Mr. Oscar L. Mullett of Vancouver, a scaler for the B.C. Forest Branch, who had been given it by a Mr. M. Laval (or Lavell). The latter claimed to have both witnessed the felling of the tree and to be one of the people in the photo. This image has been reproduced more than a dozen times in various journals since its original appearance in print over 73 years ago.



Although both the existence of the giant tree and the authenticity of the photograph were accepted for several decades, doubts were eventually raised as to whether the photo is genuine and if the tree is in fact a Douglas-fir or a coast redwood being passed off as a Douglas-fir. There is some room for suspicion here since the major dimensions given (25 by 417 feet) correspond exactly with those of a notable (but felled) coast redwood, a portion of which was put on display in Chicago at the Columbian Exposition of 1893.

It is curious that publicity about the tree was uncommon until 1922, some 27 years after the tree was reportedly felled. That date varies somewhat, is often given as 1910 and even as late as 1940. The date is much less changeable than the location, which also includes Lynn Creek instead of Lynn Valley, the Capilano watershed and Seymour River valley. As part of a series of items about record-sized trees, the *Vancouver Sun* publicized the details of the Cary Fir in October of 1946. Mr. C.L. Armstrong of the B.C. Forest Service expressed the opinion that the photo is indeed of a Douglas-fir with a butt diameter of at least 18 feet. Foresters with the U.S. Forest Service subsequently wrote to the paper and expressed scepticism regarding the measurements.

Major J.S. Matthews, archivist for the City of Vancouver, knew George Cary and in 1960 recalled how Cary used to hunt ducks in a pond which became the grounds of the Vancouver Art Gallery on Georgia Street, possibly cut a trail up the North Shore mountains which became Lonsdale Avenue and logged extensively in Lynn Valley. Matthews stated that Cary denied the existence of such a tree and certainly denied having felled it. The whole thing was, according to the archivist, likely a hoax perpetrated by the lumbermen of the Concatenated Order of the Hoo Hoo through the use of a doctored photo of a coast redwood tree.

Silviculturists and foresters continued to disagree as to whether the tree was a coast redwood or a Douglas-fir. Professor C. Frank Brockman -- formerly of the University of Washington -- and several of his colleagues there examined the evidence in 1979 and believed the photo to be of a Douglas-fir. They also felt that the background shown is more typical of the coastal Douglas-fir region of B.C. and Washington than of the coast redwoods of California. Dr. Phil Haddock of the University of B.C. and Dr. Dale Thornburgh of Humboldt State University in Arcata, California disagreed and considered the photo to be of a coast redwood.

While Douglas-firs do not usually exhibit such prominent bark ridges as are shown in the photo, the largest trees of that species (such as the Westholme Tree, DBH of 17 feet and the Mineral Tree, DBH of 16 feet) do in fact have such ridges. If they are common to the rarer, very large Douglas-firs then most people would be unfamiliar with this feature. In addition, if the photo is really of a coast redwood it likely would already have been known to those in the industry in the Pacific Northwest. So any attempt by Canadian lumbermen to pull the wool over the eyes of their American brethren by promoting the story of a felled giant Douglas-fir through the substitution of a photo of a coast redwood probably would have failed.

The Cary Fir photo has never been found in collections of coast redwood prints, despite diligent investigations by several researchers in Oregon and California. It has been examined by photo processing professionals, who could find no evidence that the image had been tampered with or faked in any way. While current digital technology may permit this sort of trickery, the technology of 1922 was much more primitive and any fakery should be detectable.

It has often been claimed that George Cary is the man on the ladder and that possibility could have been conclusively dealt with by Major Matthews, who knew Mr. Cary. Curiously, Matthews never seems to have stated one way or the other if the man was in fact George Cary. On the other hand, a Mr. R.M. Essie, in a letter dated October 23, 1930, stated that there "...is not the slightest doubt that the tree was felled in the vicinity of Vancouver. Several of the people in the picture can be identified as residents of this district."

So, if we consider the photo to be both genuine and of a Douglas -fir felled in the Vancouver area near the turn of the century, then what is the story? Firstly, a large Douglas -fir was felled in Lynn Valley but that was in 1902, not 1895. It was, according to North Vancouver historian and naturalist Mr. Walter Draycott, only 14 feet 3 inches in diameter inside the bark five feet above the base. The outside bark diameter at that point would have been 16 feet 4 inches. Access to this tree was by rough skid roads only and it is highly unlikely that women and children (as shown in the photo) would have traveled into the area.

Secondly, a large Douglas-fir was felled in the Kerrisdale area in 1896 and the details of it were related to Draycott by several men. One of these was Mr. Julius Fromme, who was the superintendent of timber operations for the Hastings Mill, Vancouver. Fromme handled the Kerrisdale tree and reported that the butt log was 13 feet 8 inches in diameter and the total length of the tree was nearly 400 feet -- the largest Douglas-fir he had ever seen. Mr. Harold Fromme, Julius' son, also recalls his father talking about the big tree from Kerrisdale.

This tree, in contrast to the real Lynn Valley tree felled six years later (but not the Cary Fir), was easily accessible and crowds of people went to see this significant local curiosity. Livery stables did a good business hiring out horses and buggies for the purpose. It is quite likely that a photo taken of the Kerrisdale Tree would include both lumbermen and ordinary citizens, as are present in the famous Cary Fir photo. Walter Draycott was quite sure that the photo is actually of the Kerrisdale Tree and not the supposed Cary Fir.

However, the photo appears to depict a tree that is about 15 or 16 feet in diameter -- slightly larger than the figure of 13 feet 8 inches reported by Julius Fromme. Such large trees were often split by powder charges before being hauled to the mill and so the lowest portion may have been lost in the process. Also there is the question of bark thickness, which can easily be 1 1/2 feet on trees of this size. That would add nearly three feet to Fromme's figure, most likely given for the diameter inside bark only because he would be interested more in the wood content alone.

Could Douglas-firs of this size have existed at all? Another with similar dimensions was felled in 1902 by the Tremblay brothers on the present site of Argyle Road, off Mountain Highway in North Vancouver. It was situated on the property of Alfred John Nye, the first pre-emptor of land in the area, who measured the felled giant at 415 feet in length, with a diameter of 14.2 feet and a bark thickness of up to 13 1/2 inches. The largest sections of this tree were split with powder before being taken to the mill at Moodyville on Burrard Inlet. Ten years later the stump was removed to allow for construction of Argyle Road.

The conclusions to be drawn from this convoluted story are:

- although George Cary -- the supposed faller of the Cary Fir -- was involved with the timber industry and did exist, the tree named after him did not,
- a large Douglas-fir was felled in Lynn Valley in 1902 but it was neither the Cary Fir nor the one shown in the famous photo,
- the photo is genuine and very probably of a large Douglas-fir, not a coast redwood,
- the Kerrisdale Tree, as reported by Julius Fromme and others, did exist, was felled in 1896 and visited by many local curiosity seekers,
- the famous photo is most likely of the Kerrisdale Tree but this has not yet been proven conclusively and
- that the Cary Fir story was a hoax perpetrated by Canadian members of the lumbermen's Hoo Hoo Club on their American colleagues is also in doubt. Although Major Matthews considered this to be true, there is little evidence to back his theory.

There are two myths involved here -- the myth of Cary Fir and the myth of the phoney photo. If the tree could talk we would know the story but doubtless it is now part of a few buildings in B.C., California and/or Australia -- common destinations for prime Douglas-fir (and coast redwood!) lumber in bygone days. Little do the occupants of those buildings know of the controversy which has raged on through the decades regarding the origins of their lumber.



Al Carder, a long-time member of the FHABC, began his research on big trees in August of 1977 as a retirement project. This work was described in the very first issue of this newsletter in December of 1981. The fruits of his labours were recently published by Fitzhenry & Whiteside of Markham, Ontario. Entitled "Forest Giants of the world, past and present," the book makes for fascinating reading and will interest foresters and naturalists alike.

This story was written from background material provided by Al Carder, additional information from his book, archival sources and other published works, including:

Carney, Todd. 1976. A fir tree of the mind. Raincoast Chronicles First Five, collector's edition. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. pp. 142-143.

Tiemann, Harry. 1935. Where are the largest trees in the world? Journal of Forestry 33(11):903-915.

## ACTING PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

by Geoff Bate

It is with regret that I advise that Bob DeBoo has resigned as President of the Forest History Association of B.C. Bob has been a keen participant for many years and his contributions will be missed.

At a recent meeting of your Executive, and at their request, I accepted the position of Acting President to August 31, 1996. I have appointed Director Bill McLachlan to chair a nominating committee which will identify persons willing to be nominated for the position of President. Then it is proposed that an election will take place, as usual, at the annual general meeting slated for this June.

With the completion of Jack Fleetwood's book entitled "On the F line - poems from the working rainforest," the association is looking forward to its next project. I welcome ideas, input and suggestions from all members on this or any other relevant subject. Please contact me at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Central Saanich, B.C. V8M 1N2. Phone (604) 652-5360 or fax 652-5358.



## NEW PUBLICATIONS

Carder, A.C. 1995. Forest giants of the world, past and present. Fitzhenry & Whiteside, Markham, Ontario. 283 p.

Corley-Smith, Peter and D.N. Parker. 1995. Helicopters in the high country: 40 years of mountain flying. Sono Nis Press, Victoria, B.C. 93 p.

Moore, Patrick. 1995. Pacific spirit - the forest reborn. Terra Bella Publishers Canada Inc., West Vancouver, B.C. ii + 110 p.

Pattison, Lorraine. 1995. The Garnet fire: true stories of monster cross winds and a violent fire storm in Penticton, British Columbia, July 1994. Lorraine Pattison, Penticton, B.C. xiv + 138 p.

Robson, Peter A. 1995. The working forest of British Columbia. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 167 p.



## REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

Research is underway regarding the history of the Crow's Nest Pass Lumber Company and its logging and milling activities in the East Kootenays. The company operated a sawmill (until 1940) and a planer mill (until 1962 or 1963). Wardner and Galloway, between Cranbrook and Fernie, were its main bases of operation. The researchers would like to hear from anyone with information about or photographs related to the company's operations.

Information is also desired regarding the company's directors: John Breckenridge, President; William Carlin, Vice-President and Peter Lund, Managing Director, Secretary and Treasurer, as well as the relationship of the Crow's Nest Pass Lumber Company to other regional lumber companies and the railway.

Please contact:

Mr. Chris Graf  
# 307 - 475 Howe Street  
Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2B3



## CONFERENCE ANNOUNCEMENT

FHABC member Dr. Richard Rajala is a co-organizer of an upcoming conference sponsored by the Department of History of the University of Victoria. Entitled "Environmental Cultures: Historical Perspectives," the conference will be held at the Harbour Towers Hotel in Victoria on April 26 and 27, 1996. The preliminary program includes the following sessions:

### Day one

Colonial use of natural resources for healing and regeneration

Agriculture, rural society and the state

Aboriginal peoples and resources on the Great Lakes

Victorian science

Forest policy and community stability: the U.S. west

Indigenous identities, historic interactions and current conflicts over water resource management in industrial societies

The utility of bioregion

The cultural construction of salmon

The urban environment

Nature and the B.C. economy

Salmon, science and empty nets

#### Day two

Wildlife and natural history societies in western Canada

Indigenous agriculture and vegetational change in industrial contexts

Indian policy and resources

Constructing culture in Alaska

Colonial forestry

Parks, indigenous peoples and the state

Mining mineral wealth

Dams and environmental change

Land ethic case studies

Resource workers

The New Zealand environment

Protecting environments, preserving control

Presentations of particular interest to our members will be:

Rob Diaz, University of Northern B.C.: Perceptions of a northern town: Prince George, B.C., 1910 - 1930.

Paula Eng, University of Victoria: Power struggle: Strathcona Park, resource extraction and power development in the 1920s.

Michael Hibbard, University of Oregon: Federal land management and the creation of the timber towns of the U.S. Pacific Northwest: case study of a public policy dilemma.

Bill Waiser, University of Saskatchewan: Park prisoners: the untold story of western Canada's national parks, 1915 - 1946.

For further information contact Dr. Rajala at the Department of History, University of Victoria, P.O. Box 3045 MS 7381, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3P4. Phone (604) 721-7382 or Fax 721-8772.

## ONE TREE MAKES A FOREST

by Jack Long

Long years ago a man planted a tree  
Midst the stumps of a forest that used to be.  
With the passing of time, the tree he forgot,  
And he never knew if it lived or not.

Growing old he looks back on life's road  
And wonders if he's carried his share of the load.  
Would the world be a better place for his passing by?  
No reason can he find as hard as he try,  
No great achievements, no honours to claim --  
In the scramble of life little more than a name.

One day he remembered that little tree  
And went out to find it just to see  
If it had survived and how it had grown,  
For somehow he felt it was still his own.  
Had he not grown it from a tiny seed,  
Nurtured it and cared for its every need?

There it stood, a most beautiful tree,  
Tall and straight as a tree should be.  
Its offspring covered the hillside 'round,  
Not just a tree but a forest he'd found.  
He realized then that the world would be  
Of lesser worth had he not planted that tree.

This poem was written some time ago, after a trip to Campbell River, when I had an opportunity to look at some of our early plantations. I came away feeling rather good about what I saw and perhaps a little proud that I had been involved from the very start of those plantations. What the poem suggests could be related to a number of people whom I could mention, particularly those who worked hard and long to keep the project going when there was little support coming from any direction. The general public could care less and even accused me of wasting their money - planting trees when there were trees wherever one looked!



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone (604) 595-0374 home or 356-6810 office.

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone (604) 656-9276. The Acting President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Central Saanich, B.C. V8M 1N2. Phone (604) 652-5360 or fax 652-5358.



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Forty-six      Victoria, British Columbia      April 1996**

**THE GIANT FIEFDOM**  
by Tony Robinson

16th May 1865

To the Honourable the Speaker and Members of the Legislative Assembly

Gentlemen - I have the honour to acquaint you that very early in this year the balance in the Colonial Treasury was reduced to so small an amount that I was under the necessity of making an arrangement with the Bank of British North America consented on the 7th January, 1865, to allow the Treasurer to overdraw on the public account to the amount of \$10,000, the Government being chargeable with interest on the daily overdraft at the rate of one per cent per month.

On the 11th January, 1865, the Bank agreed to extend the credit by \$10,170, in order to enable the Government to advance that sum to meet the liabilities of the City of Victoria - an advance which has met with the concurrence of the Legislative Assembly.

100% Recycled paper



I had hoped that the incoming revenue would materially lessen, if not entirely replace, the amount borrowed from the Bank under these arrangements, but on the 13th instant the receipts not being sufficient to enable me to pay off any portion of the amount of \$20,170 then borrowed, and in view of the necessity of immediately remitting to England £2,000 to meet the amount payable on the 15th July 1865, on account of interest and sinking fund of the Vancouver Island Road and Harbour Loan and of making provision for the current expenditure for the Colony a further credit of \$20,000 was obtained from the Bank.

At the present time a sum of \$39,794 is due by the Colony to the Bank.

I have the honour to be,  
Gentlemen

Your most obedient servant,  
A.E. Kennedy,  
Governor

(From the "British Colonist," May 18, 1865)

### The Land Ordinance of 1865

The Europeans who came here brought their own laws and customs, and ignoring the native population, established the first Colonial government on Vancouver Island in 1849, with Victoria as the capital. In 1858, the mainland became the colony of British Columbia, governed at first from Fort Langley, then New Westminster. Gold soon replaced furs as the mainstay of the economy, with major discoveries on the Fraser River and in the Cariboo. Although only minor strikes were made on Vancouver Island, it benefited from the activity on the mainland because Victoria was the largest centre in the area, and most of the mining traffic passed through it.

But by 1865, the Island economy was in recession. The miners who had gone to California for the winter were not returning in their usual numbers, immigration had slowed to a trickle and land sales were lagging. Long-time governor James Douglas had retired the year before, and he continued to live in his own house, which had served as his official mansion. Newly-arrived Governor Arthur Edward Kennedy was therefore homeless. He shortly became embroiled in a battle with the elected members of the Legislative Assembly over his purchase of Carey Castle. This Victoria landmark was not only one of the most expensive pieces of real estate in the city, but it was also in need of extensive repairs.

Kennedy, moreover, had grandiose ideas of the kind of administration the colony should have, even though Vancouver Island at the time had only 7,500 taxpaying whites. It was left to the Assembly, whose cherished authority it was to vote supply, to devise ways and means to pay the bills. They were forced to consider all manner of new levies, including an income tax, and duties on a wide range of imports such as opium.

The prospect of higher taxes did not sit well with the colonists, and they knew who to blame. Old John Tod, a retired Hudson's Bay Company trader, expressed a growing feeling about the Governor:

"...the most selfish, obstinately self-willed man I ever met with."

"...a man of the most despotic character - he will do nothing for the good of the country, and many of the people are leaving the colony in disgust."

The search for more revenues likely caused the Assembly members to take their first really serious look at the Island's forest resources. At the time, the only way to obtain timber was to buy the land it stood on outright at four shillings, two pence an acre (roughly a dollar), or pre-empt it. A pre-emption worked like this: for a registration fee of eight shillings, an applicant could stake out a parcel of land not exceeding 160 acres. In return for making improvements on it to its approximate value, he would be given first opportunity to purchase it at the going price when it was surveyed. Few bought or pre-empted land just to get the timber, however, and in fact, these opportunities were designed for settlers rather than the forest industry.

To provide an alternative, and with a view to increasing taxable economic activity, the Assembly proposed a Land Ordinance allowing for the temporary alienation of land, so that the timber could be cut and removed. The land would then revert back to the "Crown," or government. The enabling provision read: "Leases of an extent of unoccupied Crown lands may be granted by the Governor to any person, persons or corporation duly authorized in that behalf for the purpose of cutting spars, timber or lumber, and actually engaged in those pursuits subject to such rent, terms and provisions as shall seem expedient to the Governor."

Records of the Ordinance debate which took place in the old "Bird Cages," the first parliament buildings, are not even to be found in the newspapers of the day. Chances are that many of the members did speak, judging by the characters given them by historians. They probably didn't realize the significance of what they were doing when they proposed the Ordinance; in fact, they were collectively of a conservative, free-enterprise mind, which at the time was focused on the financial problems of the Governor. But that simple bit of legislation led to the creation of a giant Fiefdom in which, even today, the Government of British Columbia owns 95 percent of the land the trees grow on. This is the pin on which the forest policy of British Columbia is hinged. We do not mean to minimize the importance of private forest land, for it is considerable, but the debate is mostly about Crown land, and we will concentrate on that.

In 1866, Vancouver Island and British Columbia were amalgamated, the mainland providing the name and the Island the capital. The united colony attained full representative government when it joined Canada in 1871 as a province, and forestry was confirmed as a provincial matter at that time by the British North America Act. Through all these changes, the Ordinance continued in force. And from the time it was approved, a course was set for British Columbia that would be different from most other successful, democratic forestry jurisdictions. In countries such as Sweden, Finland and the United States, the public owns less than 30 percent of the land base, on average. As time went on, it became confirmed that only her Imperial Majesty and her servants were fit to administer the vast forests of the province. Industry would be supplied with logs from a variety of tenures, but the land, other than the small amount that has fallen into private hands, most of it before the advent of the twentieth century, would remain in Crown ownership.



## NEW PUBLICATIONS

Bakewell, Jack. 1995. TNT B.C. TNT Publishing, Vancouver, B.C. 196 p. (in bookstores or send a cheque or money order for \$23.45 (includes shipping) to the publisher at # 401 - 639 West 14<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Vancouver, B.C. V5Z 1P7. Phone (604) 874-2345, Fax (604) 875-8345)

Bowen, Lynne. 1995. Those lake people - stories of Cowichan Lake. Douglas & McIntyre, Vancouver, B.C. xiii + 217 p.

McKnight, George A. 1995. Sawlogs on steel rails - a story of the 45 years of railway operations in the logging camps of the Port Alberni area. Port Alberni Seniors History Committee, Port Alberni, B.C. xxviii + 387 p.

Robinson, A.B. 1996. Witch hunt in the B.C. woods. Sagebrush Book Publishers, Kamloops, B.C. 208 p.

The lead article in this issue is an extract from FHABC member Tony Robinson's book. In it he examines the history of B.C.'s forest policy, forest ecology, forest management practices and attitudes towards forestry. Hardcover, with 89 photographs. A limited press run of 1,000 copies was produced. To order send a cheque for \$39.40 (includes GST and shipping) to Sagebrush Book Publishing, # 69 - 2022 Pacific Way, Kamloops, B.C. V1S 1T1. Phone (604) 374-9279, Fax (604) 374-9224.



## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING ANNOUNCEMENT

This year's annual general meeting will be held in the Fraser Valley, continuing our tradition of alternating between Vancouver Island and the Lower Mainland. The location will be Trethewey House Heritage Site on Ware Street in Abbotsford and the date Saturday, June 22. More information will be included in the next newsletter.

Trethewey House was built in 1920 by the Abbotsford Lumber Company for local timber merchant J.O. Trethewey, using lumber from his family's sawmill located on nearby Mill Lake. The house is in the Arts and Crafts style and has been restored to 1925. It was designated a heritage site in 1983 and is operated by the M.S.A Museum Society.



## MUSEUM NEWS

Forest Renewal B.C. will provide \$2.5 million, through the City of Port Alberni, towards the restoration of the historic McLean Mill as a major educational and tourist attraction. Once restoration of the mill is complete in 1999 it is anticipated that 45 direct and indirect jobs will be created. The site will feature forestry interpretive programs and demonstrate the operation of the steam-powered mill and other equipment. The mill will operate year-round and produce specialty lumber.

Owned and operated by the R.B. McLean Lumber Company from 1926 to 1965, the millsite consists of 35 buildings, a millpond, a railway siding and a collection of heavy equipment. The Forest History Association is a contributing partner in the mill's restoration.



## UPDATE ON INTERNET ACCESS TO THE FOREST HISTORY SOCIETY DATABASE

The forest history database described in newsletter # 43 is now accessible by World Wide Web browsers. For Mosaic users, begin at "Starting Points" and choose the "Starting Points Document" from the drop-down menu. That will take you to "Starting Points for Internet Exploration." Then choose "Information by Subject" and then "Forestry." You should then be at the WWW Virtual Library: Forestry. The FHS database is found under "Libraries and bibliographies" and then "Bibliographies." A link called "Search Forest History bibliography" will take you to the database and a screen on which to enter your search parameters.

Netscape users are better off to enter the address manually to access the WWW Virtual Library: Forestry site -

<http://www.metla.fi/info/vlib/Forestry.html>

and of course this can be done in Mosaic as well. Be sure to save that site or the Forest History bibliography in your hotlist or bookmark collection to permit easy access the next time.

While we are on the subject of the World Wide Web, check out our Treasurer's Home Page. It features the fruits of his long labours into the origins of many languages, ancient and modern, complete with translations of inscriptions which until now had defied all efforts.

The address is:

<http://www.islandnet.com/~edonon/homepage.html>



## LOGGING RAILWAY VIDEOS

FHABC member Don Ream, Jr. of Indianapolis, Indiana sent along a list of logging videos and sources for same. Those from the west coast which may be of interest to our members are:

*Bullwhackers, catskinners and other timberbeasts - harvesting the big timber. The story of west coast logging.* 1993.

Steampower Forever Video, P.O. Box 5, Mokelumne, California 95245, USA.  
\$30.00.

*Canfor's Englewood railway.*

Pentrex, P.O. Box 94911, Pasadena, California 91109-4911, USA.

*Carmanah forever.* 1988.

Western Canada Wilderness Committee, 20 Water Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6B 1A4.  
Contains a short clip on historic logging in B.C.

*The Feather River and the Hillcrest.* 49 minutes.

Sunday River Productions, P.O. Box 565, Concord, Massachusetts 01742, USA.  
Includes footage of the Climaxes of the Hillcrest Lumber Company's operations at  
Honeymoon Bay, Mesachie Lake and Lake Cowichan.  
\$39.95.

*Steam whistle logging.* 1987. 30 minutes.

Clatsop County Historical Society, 1618 Exchange Street, Astoria, Oregon 97103, USA.  
\$32.50.

*Steam whistles, sawdust and salt air.* 1991.

Cape Perpetua Visitor Center, Northwest Interpretive Association, P.O. Box 274, Yahact,  
Oregon 97498, USA.

Operations of the Pacific Spruce Company, Manary Logging Company, C.D. Johnson  
Lumber Company, subsidiaries of the Pacific Spruce Corporation.  
\$29.95 plus \$2.50 shipping.

*When loggers climbed trees.* 1991.

Mason County Historical Society, P.O. Box 1366, Shelton, Washington 98584, USA.

Includes:	Pine logging in Minnesota, 1920s	18 ½ minutes
	Age of steam logging, 1910 - 1940s	18 minutes
	Arthur Godfrey at Shelton, 1957	33 minutes
	Hap Johnson in "You Asked for It", 1954	6 minutes
	Hap Johnson in "Spar Tree" (filmed at Caycuse), 1982	15 minutes
	Farewell to Camp Grisdale, 1991	20 ½ minutes

\$30.00.

The availability of these videos cannot be guaranteed, nor can the prices (which are in U.S. dollars). Please contact the sources first if you would like to place an order. These commercial outlets often have catalogues which contain other videos featuring passenger trains and commuter rail systems. If you know of other videos that have logging operations as their subject let us know and we will publish future updates.

## **FARMERS TO LOGGERS: THE COMOX LOGGING COMPANY IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY**

by Richard Somerset Mackie

Between the wars central Vancouver Island was home base of the Comox Logging Company, the logging subsidiary of reputedly the largest lumbering operation in the British Empire - the Canadian Western Lumber Company.

Comox Logging was largely responsible for altering the whole economic character of the region between Campbell River and Cumberland. In 1900 the Comox District was known for its farms and its pastoral quality, but by 1930 it was known mainly for its trees. Logging, not farming or mining, provided the largest source of employment in the district.

Comox Logging had its origins in the Esquimalt and Nanaimo Railway land grant of 1884. Under this grant, the government awarded Robert Dunsmuir a massive tract of land extending from Campbell River to the Strait of Juan de Fuca. In return, Dunsmuir pledged to build an island railway.

Land sales to settlers came to a stop, and Robert Dunsmuir sold parts of the E & N grant to finance railway construction. He died in 1889, but his son James Dunsmuir continued his father's policy of selling large blocks of the E & N grant to interested speculators and capitalists.

In 1889 the Dunsmuirs sold most of the unsettled lowland in the Comox District to the Victoria Lumber and Manufacturing Company. This consisted of 51, 623 acres - about 80 square miles - extending from Quinsam River to Comox Lake, and including most of modern Oyster River, Black Creek and Merville.

The Dunsmuirs also sold about 6, 000 acres of prime timberland to Fraser River Saw Mills, which railed its logs to Comox harbour, boomed them, and towed them to New Westminster to be sawn into lumber.

In 1910, the newly-formed Canadian Western Lumber Company took over the Comox holdings of Fraser River Saw Mills and the Victoria Lumber and Manufacturing Company. This new company owned outright 60, 000 acres of prime timber south of the Quinsam River, and formed a subsidiary - the Comox Logging and Railway Company - to manage its logging operations on the island.

Until its takeover by Crown Zellerbach in 1954, the Comox Logging and Railway Company sent hundreds of millions of board feet of lumber from Vancouver Island to New Westminster. Logs were transported from the woods by rail to a log dump at Royston, where they were boomed for shipment to Fraser Mills.

Among the early employees of the Comox Logging Company was a highly capable surveyor's assistant named Robert (Bob) Filberg, born in Colorado of a Swedish father and an Irish mother. He arrived with a work party in 1909. Filberg's career took off after he married Flossie McCormack, daughter of the vice-president of Canadian Western, and by the 1920s he was in charge of the company's logging operations based at Headquarters, the company's instant town on the Tsolum River.

The history of the Comox Logging Company in these forty years is woven into the history of the Comox Valley and surrounding region. The company employed thousands of men over these decades, and almost everyone in the district had some connection with the company.

Many of the men who worked for Comox Logging came from farms in the district. They were usually sons or grandsons of settlers who had come to the Comox Valley between the 1860s and 1880s with the explicit purpose of farming. They had secured their pre-emptions before Dunsmuir's land grant forced potential settlers to look elsewhere for farmland.

Members of many of the early farming families in the valley joined the company: among the loggers were men named Beech, Berkeley, Cliffe, Crockett, Downey, Grant, Grieve, Harmston, McQuillan, Parkin, Piercy, Pritchard and Radford. These men, and many more recent arrivals, found it more profitable to work in the bush than to stay on their farms. Often their land provided a living for only one son, and in the early decades of this century many younger sons went into the woods aged fifteen or sixteen.

The company prided itself on being a "family company." Men were rarely obtained from hiring agencies in Vancouver. Indeed, loggers elsewhere referred to Comox employees derisively as "farmers."

Among those who worked for the company were Finns and Swedes who arrived in the First World War to replace local men who had left for the Western Front: Soldier Settlers, Empire Settlers, Germans and Mennonites from farms between Black Creek and Little River, and Cumberland miners who lost their jobs when the mines closed.

Injury and mortality rates were high in the bush, but most employees married early (usually to daughters of neighbouring farmers) and produced large families. Logging provided fertile soil for reproduction, and today the descendants of Comox loggers number in the thousands.



Richard Mackie is a historian living in Courtenay. He is writing a history of the Comox Logging Company for the Filberg Lodge and Park Association of Comox. Readers with Comox Logging Company material (anecdotes, letters or photographs) can contact him at 225 Duncan Avenue, Courtenay, B.C. V9N 2M4. Phone (604) 897-1411. His most recent book is *The Wilderness Profound: Victorian life on the Gulf of Georgia*, published in 1995 by Sono Nis Press of Victoria.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone (604) 595-0374 home or 356-6810 office.

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone (604) 656-9276. The Acting President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Central Saanich, B.C. V8M 1N2. Phone (604) 652-5360 or fax 652-5358.



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Forty-seven**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**June 1996**

**THE B.C. PAPER MANUFACTURING COMPANY**

by George McKnight

The B.C. Paper Manufacturing Co. Ltd. was promoted by Herbert Carmichael of Victoria in 1891. Carmichael was the Provincial Assayer at the time. What prompted or who suggested the idea is not on record. William Hewartson, a retired English papermaker, then living in Victoria, may have been the responsible party. He was the technical adviser and first manager. Herbert Carmichael, the promoter and director of the company, had no experience in pulp and paper manufacturing.

Herbert Carmichael must have had a hard and busy time selling stock in the company. He showed his faith and expertise by subscribing and paying for 150 shares. The second largest stockholder was a citizen of Santa Barbara, California who took twenty shares. Three Alberni people took stock: A.D. Faber of Sproat Lake, George A. Huff, storekeeper in Alberni, and Frank Sterling, rancher, of Sproat Lake. In all some 270 shares of \$100.00 value were subscribed and a total of \$26,450 was received. The first directors of the company were William P. Sayward, lumber manufacturer, Joshua Davies, auctioneer, J. Stuart Yates, barrister and solicitor, Thomas M. Shotbolt, druggist, and James Thomson, contractor.

100% Recycled paper



There is no record of who suggested the location, just below the first rapids of the Somass River, Alberni Valley. It is evident the site was chosen because a low head of water power could be developed for a moderate outlay, there was an abundant supply of pure water and great timber resources, and the site was on tidewater.

In 1891 very little was known of the power resources of the mainland or Vancouver Island, and if it was known it was recognized that the development of the larger power sites would call for more money than the company had at its command. The land, Lot 7, was bought from John Mollets, who had purchased it from the Crown in 1886. The title was transferred in the land registry office in Victoria on August 26<sup>th</sup>, 1891. In September of that year Herbert Carmichael conveyed the property to the B.C. Paper Manufacturing Company. Site clearing operations began soon afterwards.

Alfred Carmichael tells the story of his becoming involved in the enterprise as a young lad of only 16 when he was advised by Herbert Carmichael to go to Alberni from Victoria and work on the construction of the mill. Alfred sailed as a passenger on the steamer *Maude* on one of its regular trips. Upon arriving at Alberni, he was put on the site clearing crew by the man in charge, James Thomson. His wages were \$30.00 per month and he paid \$23.00 per month for room and board with the Thomsons, who at that time ran the River Bend Store.

An interesting sidelight to the story is a collection of Carmichael's letters to his mother, to whom he wrote regularly from 1892 until 1897 and which she kept and later returned to him. They cover life in Alberni from the start of the mill's construction until it was finally closed and abandoned. One of the letters cites the fact that there was very little cultural activity in the community. A group called the "Alberni Mutual Improvement Association" was organized to meet this need. In one of his letters Carmichael describes the aim of the association as follows:

"It will do great good to the Valley. It will cause everyone to read and think more... a circulating library has been established... We have begun a society journal to which members will contribute and which will be read at each meeting. On February 23, 1892 a meeting of the society was held and the program included an essay on readings from Scott by Mr. James Thomson, Dickens by Mr. Howitt, Shakespeare by the Reverend Mr. Smith, and if I have time I may give a reading from Longfellow."

On January 3, 1893 Carmichael described a concert at which George Huff had been invited to sing:

"He chose 'Polly Wolly Doodle All the Day.' Mr. Huff has no voice at all but he thinks he has. He arrived just in time to hear his name called for him to sing. The audience cheered him on and he liked this very much. He advanced to the stage and bowed to the audience. There was only one book with the words and music and the accompanist took it and so Mr. Huff tried to remember the words. He forgot some of them and so broke down part way through. The people cheered him on and so he took another look at the words and then started again. This time he struggled through to the end. The audience cheered, laughed and shouted 'Encore.' Mr. Huff was delighted and would have sang it again had the chairman permitted it."

On March 23, 1893 he wrote: "Oxen are used instead of horses. They are awfully slow in their movements but nevertheless are most useful as they can work where horses cannot. We use a fine pair called Tom and Dick for logging."

The construction of the dam proved to be a problem. In 1891 a contract was awarded to a firm called Russell and Jobson, of Victoria, to build the dam. The project was well underway and about two-thirds completed after three months of work when the fall rains came. The river rose and the partly-finished dam was completely washed out by the flooding river. The company went broke and most of the workers on the project never got paid whatever wages were still owed them for the summer's work. There was no legislation protecting workers as there is now.

The following year, in 1892, a contract was awarded to Robert Wood to build the dam and the mill. Robert Wood was one of the Wood brothers who later established the Barclay Sound Cedar Company, the original mill which was to become the Alberni Pacific Lumber Company. On May 15<sup>th</sup>, 1893, Herbert Carmichael was having difficulty raising the necessary funds to finance the construction and to pay the contractor, Robert Wood. Consequently, Wood's workers did not always get their pay on time.

William Hewartson, the manager, was dismissed in August of 1893 for his failure to get the mill operating as planned. Everything worked against him, so it was said. The raw material which could be made into paper with the equipment that had been installed was rags, rope and old gunny sacks. The coast towns were scoured for such material. By the time it reached Alberni the cost was prohibitive and in any case the supply failed. The mill produced its first paper on July 24<sup>th</sup>, 1894. Attempts to use wood as a raw material were made and the first wood pulp was produced on Monday, October 1<sup>st</sup> of that year.

The only wood pulp machines installed were a chipper and a crusher. Some wood was chipped and crushed and put into the rotary digester with a liquor of caustic soda. The result was disappointing, the wood could not be digested.

After Hewartson's dismissal a Scottish papermaker named George Dunbar was brought from Scotland to manage the mill. Upon arriving and inspecting the plant, Dunbar expressed in no uncertain terms that wood pulp paper could be produced with the equipment available. Dunbar consented to some experimenting and even tried bracken ferns as a raw material. A coarse wrapping paper resulted but the cost of gathering the ferns, even with the cheap labour of the times, was prohibitive.

All of this was quite a comedown for Hewartson, who had such high expectations for the mill when it was being constructed. The following is quoted verbatim from an article he wrote for a Winnipeg newsletter:

"At Alberni are the mills of the British Columbia Paper Manufacturing Company, Ltd. They are situated on the Somass River, the largest river on Vancouver Island, at the head of navigation, in a lovely valley. The mills are very extensive, covering a large area of ground.

The principal buildings are about 300 feet long, with about 50 feet in width, partly two stories high, and consist of lumber and planing mills, pulp and paper mills, with paper bag machinery. The motive power is obtained from the Somass, a substantial dam having been built across it above the rapids, and a massive flume,

erected through a rock cutting 800 feet long by ten feet wide and five feet deep. Three large turbine water wheels give the motive power now required.

The lumber mill consists of a log frame, with 60 inch circular saw, cutting logs up to 40 feet in length, four saw gang edger, planing and moulding machinery to take up to 8 x 6 inches, self acting shingle machine and jointing machine.

It is the intention of the Company to add sash and door machinery as soon as the requirements warrant it. The paper and pulp mill machinery is of the most improved description for working up the refuse of the sawmill, and also any other paper making material consisting of rag grinding machine, wood barking, chipping, crushing and pulping machines.

Two large globular boilers (or digesters), two roller gangs with granite runners, five rag beaters, four 'Driver' paper making machines with five cylinders, large reel paper cutting machine, bag making and printing machinery, capable of turning out 10,000 paper bags per hour. There is also an engineering and blacksmith shop, fitted with a large lathe, saw bench, etc. and a massive steam boiler for washing and drying. The works will be lighted throughout by electricity.

Chemical works for the production of chlorine and caustic by electricity are also on the program as well as works for the production of wood naphtha, benzine, turpentine and resin. The Company owns a tugboat and two scows, and are building two wharves and a tramway.

They have laid out about fifty acres of their property as a townsite, and other exceptional facilities for building thereon. Water and electricity will also be provided."

The great expectations expressed in Hewartson's article have not yet been fully realized, even more than 100 years later with the high state of wood utilization and paper making technology available today.

It is interesting to note the hours of work at the mill:

Monday to Friday	6:00 AM to 6:00 PM
Saturday	6:00 AM to 12:00 Noon (day shift)
Sunday	12:00 Midnight to 6:00 AM Monday (night shift)
Monday	6:00 PM to Tuesday 6:00 AM (night shift)

All week the same to 6:00 AM Saturday, when the shift did not go to work until 6:00 AM Monday.

George Bird's description of the events leading to the start of the mill are from his writings as found in the book "Tse-Ees-Tah," the native words for "One Man in a Boat":

"The flume was built, the sawmill set up, temporarily powered by the boiler which was in place for the paper mill's needs. Later it was driven by a 40 H.P. turbine. By 1893 the mill was almost ready to run. (July 24<sup>th</sup> 1894 was the date the first paper

was produced and a sample of it is on display in the Alberni Valley Museum. This was the first paper produced in British Columbia.)

The machinery, several tons of old paper, barrels of chemicals, and resin were brought by sailing ship to Victoria from England. The cargo was then transferred to the steam freighter 'Mascot.' This scow like vessel brought it right up the Somass River at high tide to the bridge at River Bend. It was unloaded onto a strip of rocky ground between the river and the road. Here, just up river from the present highway bridge is a perpendicular rock bench along the river bank which forms almost a natural wharf. It was there the machinery was unloaded. From there it was taken up the river on a scow which was towed by the steamship 'Lily,' of which I was the engineer. Several trips were necessary."

There is another account which states that Andrew Service hauled part of the machinery to the mill site with oxen, which would be along Falls Road and into the mill site along the present entrance to Paper Mill Dam Park.

"By carefully watching the tides, all but one load was safely landed. The exception was several barrels of lime which caught fire through water leaking into the bottom of the scow.

While the construction of the mill was going on, a few houses started to spring up at Milltown, the townsite laid out on the mill property. Those who built houses were Ben Tubman, John Cameron, Alfred Carmichael, Mrs. Cox and myself. The Company built two for R.H. Wood and James Dunbar, their second manager. Stephen Wells walked to work from Beaver Creek Road where he had located and Andrew Service came from his ranch on the opposite side of the Stamp River from Prairie Farm, crossing the river at the mill in a canoe."

Andrew Service's ranch was in the area of Service Road and Service Park, both of which are named for him.

"The process of making paper consists of cutting rags and old clothing and ropes into short lengths with a machine, something after the principle of a chaff cutter. Two Chinese handled this work and the transfer of the material to the next process, which was carried on in two globular steam digesters. These revolved slowly under steam pressure for several hours, about half filled with the material and the necessary amount of soda.

The cooked mass was then raised to the beater, or rag engine room upstairs. There were five of these machines driven by a 100 H.P. turbine. They each consisted of a large oval cast iron pan, with a set of knives securely fastened to the bottom, over which revolved very quickly a very heavy cast iron roller about 2 feet, six inches in diameter and about 3 feet long.

As the material, with sufficient water, circulated around the pan, through the action of the revolving roll, it passed between two sets of knives. The roll was gradually lowered. The fibres of the material were slowly separated and reduced to the right length and condition. Finally, the whole weight of the revolving roll was running on the lower knives and the 'stuff' was soon ready to be released to run down the 'stuff chest' into the machine room.

Whilst this process had been taking place, quantities of fresh water circulated through the machine and perfectly cleansed the material. If bleaching was indicated, chloride of lime was now added, and it was interesting to watch it change to the desired colour. Unless it was blotting paper that was being made, sizing made of resin and soda was now added. It was then ready to be made into finished paper. One man looked after the digesters, and a white man and a Chinese helper ran the rag engines during each 12 hour shift.

I was one of those in charge. It took much observation and good judgement to carry out this work, so that an even and good quality paper finally resulted.

The paper machine was more complicated. It was driven by a 25 H.P. (water) turbine. The 'stuff,' looking similar to skim milk if white paper was being made, flowed evenly over a five foot endless finely woven brass wire cloth. Endless square rubber bands travelling on the wire formed the edges of the paper.

As the wire travelled slowly along, it gently vibrated sideways, to distribute evenly the fibres of the paper. It passed over two steam vacuum suction boxes, where all the loose water was drawn from the paper. The paper at this point was still moist and had no strength.

As it left the wire, it was carried on, first by an endless woollen felt and then a cotton one. Next it went through two sets of heavy steel rollers called couch rolls and press rolls to five drying cylinders. These cylinders were heated by steam. The paper passed around all these supported by moving endless cotton felts a little wider than the paper.

When it left these cylinders, which were about 30 inches in diameter, it had sufficient strength to carry itself to the calendar rolls and was next wound onto the winder. Here the paper could be cut into the width required by circular cutters. A revolving knife cut into the proper lengths.

Two White Men operated the paper machine and two Indian girls the winder. The sheets or rolls of paper now went to the finishing room, where they were packed by two white girls. It was hauled to the wharf in Alberni for shipment to Victoria.

The mill closed in 1895. Alfred Carmichael and myself, assisted by two or three Chinese workers, cleaned up all of the material left. About five tons of paper was the last shipment made. It was about 10 years before the next paper was made in British Columbia at Powell River in 1910."

Actually it was 15 years and, as a result of the failure of the Alberni mill, what was learned from the mistakes and errors in judgement helped to guarantee the success of the Powell River venture, which is now part of MacMillan Bloedel's pulp and paper production facilities.

Further research indicates that the mill which Hewartson purchased for the company had already been abandoned in Scotland as being out of date. It was shipped and assembled in the expectation that it could be used to make paper out of wood but this proved impossible. The mill was not even suitable for paper production using rags, let alone wood. It was a venture based on unrealizable expectations and out-of-date technology.

It was, however, the first paper mill in British Columbia and a model of the mill donated by MacMillan Bloedel, along with samples of the paper it produced, are now on exhibit in the Alberni Valley Museum.

British Columbia Paper Manufacturing Company Limited  
List of the shareholders of the company as of February 26<sup>th</sup>, 1894

H. Carmichael	Victoria	Secretary	150 shares
A.D. Faber	Alberni	Farmer	5
George A. Huff	"	Storekeeper	2
F. Sterling	"	Farmer	1
W. Alexander	Santa Barbara, California	Gentleman	20
John Jardine	Victoria	Painter	2
James Hogarth	"	Clerk	2
C.F. Jones	"	Accountant	2
A. Moffat	"	Farmer	2
A.B. Wood	"	Farmer	2
W.P. Sayward	"	Capitalist	5
T. Shotbolt	"	Chemist	5
Josh. Davies	"	Auctioneer	5
J.S. Yates	"	Barrister	5
Jas. Thomson	Alberni	Farmer	5
Hugh Barr	Confield	Farmer	4
Wm. Hewartson	Alberni	Paper maker	2
I.R. Robertson	Victoria	Gentleman	5
N. Carmichael	"	Surveyor's assistant	4
John Fraser	"	Bookkeeper	2
F.A. Bennett	"	Barrister	5
H.M. Yates	"	Real estate agent	1
K.S. Townsend	Libertyville, Illinois	Merchant	2
H. McCleery	Belfast, Ireland	Commercial agent	2
M.R. Smith	Victoria	Baker	2
G.S. Smith	"	Baker	1
J.J. Erskine	Manchester, England	Commercial Traveller	7
A.C. Aitken	Cowichan	Farmer	2

Called upon each of the 100 shares, \$100.00

Total amount received	\$26,450
Total unpaid	<u>550</u>
	27,000

Dated at Victoria, B.C. this 5<sup>th</sup> day of March, 1894



### **B.C. BOOK PRIZES**

The Haig-Brown regional prize for 1996 went to Ken Drushka for his biography of H.R. MacMillan, B.C.'s first Chief Forester and pioneer lumberman. The book was published by Harbour Publishing of Madeira Park and is highly recommended.

### **DAVID DOUGLAS COMMEMORATED**

On May 18, 1996 the David Douglas Society of Western North America and the Superintendent of the Fort St. James National Historic Site officiated at the unveiling of a memorial monument to pioneer botanist David Douglas. He traveled throughout western North America, from California to British Columbia, between 1825 and 1833. On one of his exploratory journeys he planned to travel from Fort Vancouver on the Columbia River to Siberia via central and northern B.C. Douglas reached Fort St. James on June 6, 1833 but a week later his canoe was swamped in the Fort George Canyon of the Fraser River. His collections and journals were all lost. He died the next summer in Hawaii.

### **EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS**

This year's vessel rendezvous will be held from Saturday June 29 to Monday July 1 inclusive at Telegraph Harbour Marina on Thetis Island. Approximately 14 - 16 boats are expected and will be open to visitors between 13:00 and 16:00 on June 30. Further information can be obtained from Doug Mitchell at 599 Norris Road, Sidney, B.C. V8L 5M8. Phone 656-2959.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone (604) 595-0374 home or 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jparminter@galaxy.gov.bc.ca](mailto:jparminter@galaxy.gov.bc.ca).

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone (604) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com). The Acting President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Central Saanich, B.C. V8M 1N2. Phone (604) 652-5360 or fax 652-5358.



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Forty-eight**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**October 1996**

**MILLTOWN TO MILL LAKE: THE TRETHERWEY BROTHERS  
AND THE ABBOTSFORD LUMBER COMPANY**

by MSA Museum

Old-fashioned logging methods were labour intensive, taking many times the length of time similar operations do today. This provided the rationale for the construction of the Abbotsford Lumber Company mill on Mill Lake, then known as Abbotsford Lake or occasionally, Matsqui Lake, depending on the desire of the mapmaker for accuracy. The lake was technically located in the then District of Matsqui, but was usually referred to as Abbotsford Lake for its proximity to the Village of Abbotsford.

Not only was the five-acre lake centrally located in the area to be logged, it allowed for the sorting of logs for the specific milling operations. The logs were hauled by train on the company's private rail lines by two narrow-gauge Climax locomotives, affectionately called the "dinky loci," and dumped into the lake when the train crossed the trestle. The remains of the trestle are visible today, rising above the surface of the water at the west end of Mill Lake.

100% Recycled paper



The first mill located on the shore of Mill Lake was a small operation owned by Professor Charles Hill-Tout, a noted anthropologist, who supplemented his income with a contract to cut railway ties. The next owners were Cook, Craig, & Johnson who did little to increase the mill's productivity besides selling it to the Trethewey brothers. The Abbotsford Lumber Company was bought by the brothers in 1903, with Joseph Ogle Trethewey as its principal shareholder and Richard Arthur Trethewey as its President. At that time, the high ground of the Fraser Valley was covered by stands of conifer forests. In fact, one of the reasons why the Village of Abbotsford was established where it is was due to a forest fire that provided a natural clearing in the dense forest.

The company built a system of rail lines throughout the community to bring logs in with a line that ran along the present day Mill Lake Road to Robertson Avenue and then to Hazel Street to connect with the CPR in Abbotsford to take the finished products out. Shingles and lumber were marketed across Canada. Timbers produced at the mill were even used in the construction of the Welland Canal, in Ontario.

The mill site was known locally as "Milltown" due to the sprawl of the mill buildings, company housing and general store. The company built several boarding houses, one each for the white, Sikh and Japanese single men, as well as cottages for families of each ethnic group. The mill employed a large number of Sikh workers and it is understood that they donated some of the lumber used in the construction of the old Sikh Temple on South Fraser Way. The Sikh Temple was built in 1911 and is the second oldest in Canada. After their shift, the men would carry loads of lumber from the mill's stock yards up the hill to the temple. Most former Sikh employees of the mill remember the Tretheweys as fair employers who treated all their employees well, even if wages paid to the non-white employees were slightly lower than those paid to white workers. A sad commentary on what "fair" stood for in the 1930s is found in an advertisement which informed the community that all the "Hindoo" workers had been laid off so that the mill could continue to provide white men with work.

The mill machinery operated on steam. As the mill ran twenty-four hours a day for the most part, dumped all its tailings and sawdust into the lake and was permanently veiled in a haze of smoke, no doubt Milltown was a singularly unpleasant place to live. Luckily for the rest of the community, Milltown was well outside of town at that time.

In 1919 the Abbotsford Lumber Company became the Abbotsford Lumber, Mining, and Development Company, with Joseph Trethewey as President and Richard Trethewey as Manager. The mill was at its zenith in the 1920s and produced 20 million feet of lumber and between 15 and 20 million shingles annually. It was the single largest employer in town and among the largest employers in the province. As the mill prospered, the town prospered and when the mill grew, the town grew. Development and growth in support services paralleled the influx of loggers and labourers. On mill payday the banks, restaurants and especially hotels stayed open late to cash in.

In 1929 the company became the Abbotsford Lumber Company again, with J. Edgar Trethewey, Joseph's son, as President. During the 1930s the Great Depression caused work shortages at the mill when the market for its products slumped. By 1931, all of the surrounding area had been logged and in 1934 the Tretheweys shut the mill down and began dismantling the plant and selling the locies and other salvageable metal for scrap. A local myth tells of an engine, derailed on the trestle and sunk in the lake, but copies of the bills of sale for both locies dispel this popular story.

As no cleanup other than salvage was undertaken, the shoreline was littered with debris and derelict buildings and the lake was full of saturated and sunken logs. Take any body of water,

especially when enhanced by the attraction of tumble-down buildings and the potential of treasure in the form of cast-off mill tools, and you have a natural attraction for local children. Recognizing both the draw and the danger, the Abbotsford Lions Club and the District of Matsqui undertook a cleanup of the former mill site and the reclamation of Mill Lake as a community recreation area in the late 1940s. A wharf and boardwalk were built, sectioning off part of the lake to protect bathers from powerboats. Hundreds of local children took their swimming lessons here and the annual Lions Water Carnival (and the antics of "Codfish Carson") succeeded in capturing the community's affection. In 1958, on property purchased on the hill above the lake, a new concrete swimming pool, wading pool and playground were built and the Centennial/Mill Lake Park recreation area as we know it came to be.

The legacy of the Abbotsford Lumber Company did not die however. In 1950, Bill Trethewey went to California to pursue an idea for a new product. He bought a franchise to manufacture sashless windows and began production in a new Abbotsford location. In the 1950s the Abbotsford Lumber Company was still a large source of employment in the Lower Mainland.

In the 1970s one of the families that built on property at Mill Lake set a small flock of domestic ducks, geese and a pair of black swans free on the lake. As they interbred with the wild birds that passed through on their seasonal migrations, fed as a popular pastime by area residents, their numbers grew until they had become such a problem that the municipality was forced to take action. A bylaw was passed prohibiting feeding the ducks but when this had little impact, "settling" or shaking the eggs in the spring to kill the developing ducklings was implemented. Berry cannons in the spring discourage visits by migratory flocks, thus keeping the parkland free of "duck muck."

Bullfrogs had once been plentiful in the lake to the delight of area boys. One resident reminisces about filling a five-gallon pail with frogs to dump at the feet of unsuspecting girls. The bullfrogs were up to two feet in length and the sheer numbers of tadpoles turned the water black. The ducks and pollution from storm drains that empty into the lake have had an impact and the bullfrogs are gone.

While wildlife in the lake has suffered, water lilies have flourished. Organic matter in the form of decaying sawdust provides the perfect environment, and with the banning of powerboats that held their progress in check, lilies now choke the lake. The most enjoyable story of the origin of the lilies tells of a Japanese woman who accompanied her husband when he immigrated here and found work at the mill. Homesick and unhappy in the noisy, grimy environment in which she found herself, she wrote sad letters home. When family members followed her to Abbotsford, they brought with them a cutting from a lily that grew in the pond by the family home in Japan, in hopes that, when planted, it would grow and flower and provide a comforting link to her homeland.

The legacy of the mill is still evident on the lakeshore today. Visible in the shallow water near the wharf are planks, the remnants of one of the mill buildings. The ground on the north shore over which the paved walk passes looks like peat but is sawdust, accumulated over the four decades during which the mill operated. Invisible to the passerby in the deeper water of the lake is the tangle of logs that prevents gauging the lake's true depth.

It is hard to believe that Mill Lake was once a clear blue lake in the heart of a thick forest. Although the changes the lake has undergone in the past hundred years may be considered negative in the context of today's environmentally-conscious perspective, the growth and development of the community of Abbotsford would not have progressed as it did without the impact of the Abbotsford Lumber Company and the contribution of its principal, Joseph Trethewey and his brothers.

## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING HELD

Our 1996 annual general meeting was held at the Trethewey House Heritage Site at 2313 Ware Street, Abbotsford, on June 22. After the business meeting the members toured the house and grounds and were shown a slide presentation about the local logging and sawmilling history and the involvement of the Trethewey family in those enterprises. After lunch on-site and the conclusion of the formal meetings, many members took a self-guided walking tour of Mill Lake and vicinity, adjacent to Trethewey House.

The narrative for the slide show formed the basis for the lead article in this newsletter and was graciously provided by the staff of the MSA Museum. The house has been meticulously restored and if you missed the AGM and you're in the area it's well worth a visit. Winter hours are 1:00 - 5:00 PM, Monday to Friday, closed on Holidays. Summer hours (July and August) are Monday to Wednesday 1:00 - 5:00 PM, Thursday to Sunday 11:00 AM - 5:00 PM and Holidays 1:00 - 5:00 PM. The museum office and archives are open year round from 9:00 AM - 12:00 PM and 1:00 - 5:00 PM.

Although we lacked an official nominating committee, there are a number of Executive officers whose terms did not expire this year so we still meet the legal requirements as outlined in the Society Act.

Reappointed in 1995 for a two year term, expiring August 31, 1997:

Terry Honer	John Parminter	Jack Robinson
Edo Nyland	Clay Perry	

Appointed in 1995 for a two-year term, expiring August 31, 1997:

Geoff Bate	Allan Klenman	Bill McLachlan
------------	---------------	----------------

The reappointment of George Brandak for a two-year term, expiring August 31, 1998 was made at the AGM and at a subsequent Executive meeting Ralph Schmidt agreed to be reappointed for the same term.

Geoff Bate, the Acting President, was acclaimed as the President, with Edo Nyland continuing as Treasurer and John Parminter as Newsletter Editor.

The tentative location for next year's AGM is Chemainus. Finalization of that locale depends on finding suitable facilities for our meeting.



## BRITISH COLUMBIA PROVINCIAL FORESTS

by F.D. Mulholland

The principle of public ownership of forest land may be regarded as established by legislation, and to date 5% of our productive Crown forest has been definitely dedicated to perpetual timber production in "Provincial Forest Reserves" – 6,492 square miles – eight reserves in the Southern Interior District covering 5,515 square miles, one in the Kamloops District of 907 square miles, two in the Vancouver District of 59 square miles, and a small area of ten square miles for research purposes in the Fort George District. In addition, a reserve of 1,950 square miles in the Prince Rupert District, and two reserves totaling 104 square miles on two islands in the Vancouver District, have been examined, reported upon and recommended for immediate creation. Other areas, including two more in the southern interior have been suggested for reserve in the immediate future.

It is estimated that about 149 thousand square miles, or 42% of the land surface of the province, is productive forest land, of which only 19 thousand square miles have been permanently alienated (excluding lands which may be disposed of by recent legislation in aid of the Pacific Great Eastern Railway). There are, therefore, still in the public domain 130,000 square miles capable of producing timber of commercial value. Probably the Crown-granted lands include the most productive forest sites. If these lands can be made to produce on the average 20,000 FBM per acre on a 100 year rotation they will yield annually a volume equivalent to our present annual cut of 2 ½ billion feet in perpetuity. This yield could not be obtained without considerable attention to the logged-off lands. Perhaps it requires an optimist to expect its realization. Yet there is no reason why these private forests should not forever continue to provide a large part of our annual cut, and several large owners have already turned their attention to the matter of reforestation.

On the average, the site quality of the Crown land is lower than that of the privately held forest. A greater area is required to produce the same timber volume. It is natural to expect that the heavier and more accessible stands, mainly privately held, will continue to be cut first, and, therefore, that the increasing cut from private lands may soon be greater than their yield even if reforestation is successfully accomplished.

The annual demand on the Crown forest land increases with the total annual cut. The latter has increased 150% in ten years, from one billion board feet in 1914 to two and a half billion in 1924. Crown timber sales increased in the same period 800%, from 37 million to over 300 million.

With increased demand, the time will come when the last of the private timber will be in sight and there will be a greatly accelerated, if not sudden, demand for Crown timber. Most of the latter is at present immature and we know little about its rate of growth and other factors which will render it possible to draw up an effective forest policy which can deal with future demand on a sustained yield basis.

(excerpted from Fred Mulholland's presentation to the District Forester's conference in 1926. He was in charge of forest surveys and in 1937 authored the second summary of our provincial forest inventory entitled "The forest resources of British Columbia." It was published by the British Columbia Forest Service, Department of Lands.)



## EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON RENDEZVOUS REPORT

This year's Canada Day weekend vessel rendezvous was held at the Telegraph Harbour Marina on Thetis Island. After concluding the annual business meeting the socializing began. Owners inspected each other's boats and got caught up on discoveries made and improvements carried out. A highlight was the premiere of the video made of last year's highly successful rendezvous at the Vancouver Maritime Museum.

The video, entitled *Against the Tide*, is a 16-minute documentary video which combines old and new footage to tell the stories of the people who once worked on the boats of the B.C. Forest Service. The rangers, mechanics, shipwrights and their families who attended the 1995 rendezvous at the Vancouver Maritime Museum tell tales which give us a glimpse of a bygone era in B.C.'s coastal history.

To order a copy of the video send a cheque or money order for \$28 (includes shipping costs) to:

Mr. Dale Gamble  
3585 West 21<sup>st</sup> Avenue  
Vancouver, B.C.  
V6S 1H1

Phone (604) 732-8369



## REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

### Frank Alexander MacDonald

Information about Frank Alexander MacDonald is being sought by his granddaughter. MacDonald is known to have worked in the Clayoquot area in 1909 and was navigator/engineer on a Forest Branch gas launch that was built north of Vancouver. For most of his career he was stationed in the Campbell River area but also worked out of Lund. Trained as a medical doctor, most of his career was in forestry. He authored two articles in the *Forestry Chronicle*:

MacDonald, F.A. 1929. A historical review of forest protection in British Columbia. *Forestry Chronicle* 5(4): 31-35.

MacDonald, F.A. 1932. A new forest fire pump. *Forestry Chronicle* 8(2): 93-95.

and worked with weather instruments as well as fire fighting apparatus. In 1922 he took over from C.S. Cowan as head of the Operations Division of the Forest Branch. In 1923 this unit became the Forest Protection Division, with Cowan once more at the helm. MacDonald headed it again from 1927 until 1932 when C.D. Orchard took over as director.

If you have any information about Frank Alexander MacDonald please contact Patricia Matthias at

R.R. # 7  
 Site 13, Comp 108  
 Vernon, B.C. V1T 7Z3

Phone (250) 542-2382

E-mail: killiney@bcgrizzly.com

### **K.G. Wallensteen, sometimes spelled Wallenstein**

Information is needed about K.G. Wallensteen, who came to Canada from Sweden around 1912 with university-level training in forestry. He was soon hired as a forest assistant in the Kamloops district and later spent time in the national parks as a "game guardian" in the Castle Mountain area. He also did highway location work, timber cruising and road layout for Harris Lumber and its successor, Federated Co-operatives, when he was into his 70s. His son also became a forester and several grandchildren worked at bush-related jobs.

If you have any information about K.G. Wallensteen please contact

Denis Marshall  
 4910 16<sup>th</sup> Street NE  
 Salmon Arm, B.C.  
 V1E 1E1

Fax (250) 832-5367



### **NEW PUBLICATIONS**

Dorman, George. 1994. Up in the morning, out on the job: the George Dorman story. Brechin Publishers, Nanaimo, B.C. 192 p.

Hallock, Richard M. 1995. Pick up sticks: a history of the intercoastal lumber trade. Cordillera Publishing Company, Vancouver, B.C. 670 p.



### **FORTHCOMING FHABC PUBLICATION: UPDATE**

The forest history bibliography mentioned in a previous newsletter is now complete. The bibliography originally contained only works that were primarily about forestry but reviewers of the first draft pointed out that many local histories contain forestry-related information. Therefore, the search was expanded and the resulting product is about ten pages longer than before. After a general subject index has been created the work will be printed and distributed to those who requested it, along with those libraries, archives and museums on our mailing list.

## HERITAGE NEWS ITEM

### Restoration of the B.C. Forest Service vessel *Amabilis II*

Staff at the Nelson Museum are continuing with their restoration of the *Amabilis II*. The boat was constructed in North Vancouver in 1928 by Eriksen Bros. Boatbuilders, a firm which built at least two other boats for the Forest Service.

The *Amabilis II* was shipped to Kootenay Lake to replace an earlier launch, the *Amabilis I* (formerly called *We Three*) which had been wrecked in a storm. The *Amabilis II* was used for fire suppression, scaling and general forestry work in the Kaslo and Lardeau - Duncan areas. It was decommissioned sometime in the early 1950s and renamed the *M.V. Kokanee*.

The main focus for this year's work is the removal, refabrication and replacement of rotten sections of the hull and the preparation of drawings of the ship and its mechanical and electrical systems. The work is being done by Dick Pollard, award-winning boatbuilder, and a crew consisting of Bruce Bate, Micah Dance and Anne Lowrey. The boat has been stabilized on cradles and is under shelter to protect it from the elements.

First phase funding for the restoration has come from the B.C. Heritage Trust and Human Resources Development Canada. Generous donations of material have been received from Slocan Forest Products, Kalesnikoff Lumber, the Harrop Nursery and Dale Anderson and family.

If anyone has knowledge of the *Amabilis II* or its builders, Eriksen Bros. Boatbuilders, please contact Anne Lowrey at

Nelson Museum  
402 Anderson Street  
Nelson, B.C.  
V1L 3Y3

Phone (250) 353-9813

E-mail: [alowrey@awinc.com](mailto:alowrey@awinc.com)



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone (250) 595-0374 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jparminter@galaxy.gov.bc.ca](mailto:jparminter@galaxy.gov.bc.ca).

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com). The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Central Saanich, B.C. V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358.



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Forty-nine**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**December 1996**

**GENOA BAY, 1920 - 1925**

by Tom Barnett

My recollections of Vancouver Island sawmilling begin with a move in 1920 from Victoria to the sawmill village of Genoa Bay, located on a small peninsula on the northerly side of Cowichan Bay. The sawmill was there not because it was surrounded by the vast forests, but because of the excellent little deep-water harbour that opened out into a sheltered bay for log boom storage. To the northwest stretched the inland seas between Vancouver Island and the mainland. From their shores came the seemingly endless supply of giant logs, which at times almost filled the bay.

The flat rafts were mostly of Douglas-fir, with only an occasional one of western redcedar. Most of the logs were lazy, hardly moveable by the weight of a boy, but some were so symmetrical as to be set spinning with ease -- a game all the more delightful because playing on the booms was "officially" forbidden.

100% Recycled paper



For ten hours a day, six days a week the heavy chain that hauled these logs up into the mill groaned and clattered. What came out at the other end ranged from great timbers to fine finish mouldings. Dry-kilned edgegrain flooring, 12" stepping and v-joint for paneling were major items of production. Lower grades of wood went into the kind of stuff that comes out of sawmills these days: shiplap, 2x4s and other dimension. Screeching shingle machines manned by Chinese workers, some with pieces of hands missing, turned western redcedar into shingles. Nearly all of these products were shipped out in railway cars that came on barges from Vancouver.

Timbers were the most impressive part of the output. These came out the end of the mill, down a long inclined set of rollers, gathering speed as they went. They were caught on the balance by two men with a two-wheeled cart and guided across the wharf, mostly driven by their momentum, to within reach of ship's tackle. If the momentum plus the puny pushing of the two men was not enough, the crew that did the stacking took over with peaveys. A team of horses with block and tackle helped out in a pinch.

Exciting were the days with a ship in port. Or sometimes two! The people on them came from faraway places. And some of the vessels were sailing ships, pressed back into service to fill the shortage created by the torpedoes of the Great War. They were towed to and from the Strait of Juan de Fuca by tugs so I never saw one under sail. One big five-masted ship, the *Bianca*, made two round trips from Genoa Bay to Australia, taking about six months for each. Some of the steamships belonged to the C.G.M.M. (Canadian Government Merchant Marine). These were fine, large, new-looking ships, well painted; quite a contrast to the beaten-up looking little Norwegian tramp freighters.

I learned about plimsoll lines from the talk about the modest deck load allowed on the Canadian freighters, and how high in the water they sat as they steamed out of the bay compared to the Norwegian tramps. On these the deck load was piled "until they were barely awash," said the local commentators.

It was astounding to see the steam winches on the ships pick up the timbers that had been so laboriously assembled near the edge of the wharf, especially the Japan Squares. These were either 3' by 3' or 4' by 4' by 40' long. Unlike other timbers, wane on the corners did not seem to matter; so all they were, really, were logs with four slabs sawn off so they would fit snugly on a ship and qualify as a "manufactured product." On other timbers, such as those for railway bridges, the grading rules were very strict. If they were long (i.e. more than 40') they were "special order" and sometimes the trailer carriage was brought into use to saw them. My memory says I saw a timber measuring 2' by 2' by 120.'

The nearest logging we heard about was at Lake Cowichan, from which a railway had recently been built to bring logs to the sea at Crofton. It seemed remote, and only occasional rumours about the "big camps" drifted our way. But I never heard that our logs came from them. Our mill had its own tug that every so often would disappear to bring back rafts of logs. Nearly all the long trips seemed to be to a mysterious place north of Nanaimo called Fanny Bay, which I longed to see but never could.

However, the tugboat captain was very good about taking me along on day trips. In the summer they were most often to Burgoyne Bay on Saltspring Island for a scow-load of water, which was needed to make steam when the local supply ran low. Two large scows were kept in use so that while water was being pumped to the boilers from one of them, the other could be moored at Burgoyne Bay and filled from a pipe that extended from the creek there. It was thrilling to go steaming out of Cowichan Bay into Sansum Narrows with a big scow in tow.

Fascinating as tugboat adventures were, they were a minor part of life compared to watching the maze of revolving saws, belts, pulleys, shafts and conveyors, which, with the aid of pygmy-like men, turned the logs into lumber. It was on the lower floor, a dank and gloomy place, echoing from end to end with myriad mysterious noises, that the real answers to what made the mill run were to be found.

At the heart of it all were two steam engines, each with twin horizontal cylinders. The headrig was fed 750 horsepower by a belt about two feet wide and built up with layers of leather, tensioned by a huge idler pulley. Another 500 horsepower drove the rest of the mill. Other belts broke and had to be repaired, but those two majestic ribbons of leather driven by the engines seemed to go on forever at their measured pace. Here was all the magic of steam, created by a fiery furnace fueled with sawdust and planer shavings. The third lovely toy of an engine generated lights for the mill and drove the conveyor system, which was left going each day after shutdown until all the accumulated debris had been transported to the burner.

The yard where shiplap and dimension lumber were piled for air-drying occupied most of the peninsula, except for a fringe of houses along the Cowichan Bay shore and a row along a central trail paved with sawdust. Kiln-dried finish lumber was stacked on end and stored in a long three-walled shed. Access to the yard was by way of elevated plank roads built up with blocking and timbers. To and fro along these roads traveled what were called jitneys, which hauled the balancing two-wheeled lumber carts by means of a winched cable that tightened the front end of a load to a swiveled bunk on the rear of the jitney. The jitney was a short vehicle with small hard rubber-tired wheels, powered by a Model T Ford engine, with chain drives to the rear wheels.

When a freight car barge arrived from Vancouver it was loaded from the wharf by a gang of Chinese workers who walked, each with load on shoulder, in an endless chain up and down a ramp of planks, the slope of which was adjusted from time to time by changing trestles with the tide. The only change in rhythm, apart from changing trestles, came when Sam, the yard foreman, bellowed at them. Things would then speed up for a little while.

In my youthful innocence I assumed the *status quo* of sawmill life would go on virtually forever. I went off to stay with cousins on Lulu Island while attending high school and got home only for holidays. What a shock it was to arrive home in the summer of 1924 to find the mill shut down indefinitely, with a "may open in the fall" prognosis. The place was quiet as the proverbial grave; but most of the families stayed. The office and store were open; but we had to rustle our own firewood. Quite a hardship for people usually surfeited with kiln-dried kindling and inside Douglas-fir blocks from timber trimmings!

Wood getting thus became a community effort, with my father driving the horses to roll logs up a makeshift ramp onto the wharf for easy cutting. I beachcombed logs with my rowboat and learned the art of using a crosscut saw.

As the summer wore on, orders were secured for some of the old yard stock, so all hands went to work. The office manager had been left in charge and, workers not being plentiful, he gave me a job unstacking from the top of the piles at 25 cents an hour instead of the usual 35 cents paid to a man. I thought I was in the big money! Much of what was shipped out was lower grade 2x6 and 2x8, which laid on the flat made the solid walls of grain elevators on the Prairies. In the fall when I went back to school there was still some hope that the mill would reopen; but it was not to be.

According to the writer of the book "Cowichan My Cowichan," the mill I knew was the third to be located on that little peninsula. The first, built in the 1870s, used timber towed across the bay from Cherry Point.

I had one last look at the old mill in the summer of 1925. On the way back to the mainland we had a tour through the newly opened mill in Chemainus, replacing their Genoa Bay-like mill that had been destroyed in a catastrophic fire. I was fascinated by all the latest gadgetry, which I now realize would also have had to have gone into the Genoa Bay mill if it were to survive. Best remembered are the "high speed" planers that could put through up to 600 lineal feet a minute. I saw my first planermill "pineapple."

Unlike many other forest industry settlements, the site of Genoa Bay did not revert to wilderness. But it was not until after World War II that the property became known as Genoa Bay Lodge. There must have been some terrific bonfires during the clean-up, for all that was left to show a sawmill had been there was the concrete platform on which the boilers had sat, and a large concrete ring on the far side of the millpond that had been the base of the burner.

The boarding house became the main lodge, with a swimming pool in front; while the community hall became a place for seaside dining. The old company houses were transformed into rustic cottages, slicked up with a new coat of paint. When I saw them my thought was that people would be paying more for a night than we had paid as monthly rent. Apparently the venture was not too much of a success for now Genoa Bay is a quiet residential suburb north of Duncan, with a marina where the mill used to be. Some of the old houses are still recognizable among the newer dwellings. The most fascinating to me is the one with our old school as part of its structure.

A footnote: when the sawmill's days finally ended, the office manager, Percy Strain, loaded his family into his Model T touring car and drove to Port Alberni. There he became the long-time office manager for the Alberni Pacific Lumber Company, which became H.R. MacMillan's first logging and sawmilling operation. Years later, after his retirement, Percy told me that he first met MacMillan when he and VanDusen, as export brokers, came to Genoa Bay to watch their first cargo being loaded for overseas. Thus began the business career of our erstwhile first Chief Forester.

## NEW PUBLICATIONS

Keller, Betty C. and R.M. Leslie. 1996. Bright seas, pioneer spirits: the Sunshine Coast. Horsdal & Schubart Publishers, Ltd., Victoria, B.C. vi + 232 p.

Krawczyk, Betty Shiver. 1996. Clayoquot - the sound of my heart. Orca Book Publishers, Victoria, B.C. 213 p.

Peterson, Jan. 1996. Cathedral grove - MacMillan Park. Oolichan Books, Lantzville, B.C. 133 p.



## MORE ON AXES

by Allan Klenman

In 1778 Captain James Cook became B.C.'s first logger when he had his crew cut trees at Nootka Sound for spars and masts for his ships. He noted that the trees were "admirably suited for the job." Since then, the world became aware of our superb timber and lumber of every dimension has been shipped to all parts of the globe.

If the arbitrary date of 1843 is taken as the start of serious day-by-day cutting (James Douglas established what became Victoria in that year) that means that loggers here have chopped trees with axes continually for well over a century. These men used axes made in England, Canada and the USA but mostly after the 1880s they chose Canadian axes.

The evolution of the Puget Sound Falling Axe (from circa 1868) was the obvious choice of fallers. This axe was double-bitted, with long, narrow blades of 13 to 15" from bit to bit. One bit was usually thin-ground and razor sharp. The other bit was a little "stumpier" but also sharp. The faller used the thick bit for branching and mounting his springboard, but reserved the thin bit for shaping the beautifully smooth undercuts, which governed the direction of the falling giant.

The axe handles were always of thin, white hickory, mostly 36" long. Some of the bigger men, with longer arms, and working on the largest trees, would use handles of 40 or 42" and even as long as 48" (this was common in California).

But when it came to choosing the axe head, only four of Canada's makers were popular. Number one was Sager -- the Sager Special Chemical Process Axe, beautifully made and always finished in gun steel blue. This axe was made by the Warren Axe and Tool Co. of

Warren, Pennsylvania. But the demand became so great that a new branch factory was built in St. Catharines in 1912. In 1928 they merged with the Thomas Pink Co. of Pembroke, Ontario and changed the name to Canadian Warren-Pink Co.

The second-largest supplier was the Walters Axe Company of Hull, Quebec. They called their best axe Black Diamond. It was wholesaled all over B.C. by Fleck Bros. of Vancouver, who had their name stamped on the back of the axe.

Welland Vale offered the Black Prince brand and for 50 cents more fallers could purchase it fully polished. So much so that you could see your face in it. The company was founded in 1869 in St. Catharines and was purchased by the True Temper Co. of Charleston, West Virginia in 1930.

And the last of the "Big Four" was the James Smart Co. of Brockville, Ontario. This too was an old line company and made excellent axes. The 444 brand was their top falling axe.

But with the end of World War II the engineering facilities of the world turned to perfecting the chainsaw. The benefits to the logging industry were so great that the poor axe was doomed. It was a struggle to keep the huge, expensive factories operating and one by one they were all forced to close due to the collapse of the axe market.

The last one to close was Walters, in 1967. By then commercial logging was almost 100% by chainsaw, which were so much improved that one man could now do the work of eight or ten axemen.

For those who used the falling axe, or remember those who did, it is a sad memory. Fallers and high riggers were a rare breed, swinging a four- or five-pound axe all day from dawn to dusk on 45° hillsides in every kind of weather. Tough men, with a fabulous talent, doing a difficult job well.

Remember the axe!



## DAVID DOUGLAS AND THE FORT ST. JAMES CONNECTION

by Bill Young

It was in 1832 that David Douglas began to feel a compelling urge to return to his native Scotland. He had a dream. It was to return to Great Britain via Siberia where he would continue his tireless calling of observing, recording and collecting botanical specimens. This vision is best described in Douglas' words:

“What a glorious prospect. Thus not only the plants but a series of observations may be produced, the work of the same individual on both continents with the same instruments under similar circumstances and in corresponding latitudes.”

Douglas submitted his proposal to the Russians in Sitka and received a favourable reply from Baron Wrangel, Governor of the Russian Territories in America. Encouraged by this response, and in spite of some dire warnings from Hudson's Bay Company staff, Douglas began planning his incredible journey. In the spring of 1833 he left Fort Vancouver and traveled up the Columbia River to Fort Okanagan. There he joined a Hudson's Bay Company brigade heading northward to Fort St. James.

Making observations and collecting botanical specimens along the way, Douglas and the brigade traveled along the shores of Okanagan Lake and then across country to Fort Kamloops, where they planned to lay over for a few days to rest their horses. That done, the brigade headed northward again through the Cariboo country to Fort Alexandria. Here they transferred their freight to boats in order to continue northward up the Fraser River. Douglas continued on horseback, collecting and observing, to the junction of the Quesnel and Fraser rivers where he rejoined the brigade.

Continuing north up the Fraser River to Fort George and up the Nechako and Stuart rivers, the brigade finally reached the capital of New Caledonia - Fort St. James - on June 6, 1833.

Now Douglas began to plan the next step of his journey -- westward across the northern wilderness to Sitka in Russian America. He found that a small HBC exploratory party was about to leave Fort St. James in an attempt to reach the Pacific Ocean via Simpson's River (now known as the Skeena).

Concern now began to haunt Douglas. The exploratory party had doubts that they would ever reach the Pacific Ocean. Further, Douglas began to realize that no HBC post existed in the wild country between Fort St. James and Sitka. Disillusioned, he decided to return to Fort Vancouver -- dashing his Siberian dream. Borrowing a small canoe he, with one companion and his dog Billy, proceeded down the Stuart and Nechako rivers to Fort George on the Fraser River.

Now comes an incredible tale: some twenty miles down the Fraser River from Fort George is the treacherous Fort George canyon. Douglas had seen this awesome cauldron when he accompanied the brigade upstream a few days earlier.

Further, he had access to the diary of Alexander Mackenzie who wisely portaged the canyon during his cross-Canada journey of 1793. Admittedly, Simon Fraser had shot the rapids in 1808 but that party had larger and sturdier canoes.

Perhaps he was still in a depressed state of mind from seeing his Siberian vision crushed, but Douglas and his companion decided to run the canyon in their small canoe. Scarcely had they entered the canyon when the canoe was “smashed to atoms.” All were thrown into the seething rapids and Douglas later recorded that he was dragged downstream for one hour and forty minutes before he finally managed to reach shore. Dazed, he wandered back upstream where he found his companion and dog Billy, half-dead but alive.

Douglas had clung to his instruments during the whole time that he was in the water. Tragically, however, he lost a collection of over 400 specimens and his diary containing all the records of his second trip to western North America.

Chagrined, he returned upstream to Fort George where he obtained another canoe. Carefully portaging the Fort George canyon, he continued overland to Fort Kamloops, thence southward along Okanagan Lake to Fort Okanagan. He secured another canoe there and journeyed down the Columbia River to eventually reach Fort Vancouver in August of 1833.

David Douglas was now worn out in body and broken in spirit. In a letter he wrote: “This disastrous occurrence has broken my strength and spirit.” Douglas never regained his old vigor. Less than one year later he was dead – killed in Hawaii. Whether his death was by accident or murder remains a mystery to this day.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone (250) 595-0374 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [john.parminter@gems7.gov.bc.ca](mailto:john.parminter@gems7.gov.bc.ca).

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com). The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Central Saanich, B.C. V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358.



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Fifty**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**May 1997**

**JAMES H. PARKIN - PORTABLE SAWMILL PIONEER**

by Tom W. Parkin

The city of Cranbrook (incorporated 1905) has long been the primary distribution centre for the East Kootenay, and lumber was its earliest raison d'être. The heyday of logging was the mid-1920s when its population is estimated to have reached 3,200, but decreasing accessibility to timber and frequent forest fires soon reduced the annual cut. In the surrounding region, large mills, often with their own satellite communities – even their own railroads – began to close. And what local economics didn't change, the Depression soon did.

Most such mills produced finished lumber, but a parallel market existed, often consisting of seasonal workers who worked in bush mills producing railroad ties, poles and cordwood. Such small mills added strength to the economy in that a larger proportion of their cash flow was distributed as wages than was the case for any other wood product.

The heyday of the tie business in British Columbia extended from 1920 to 1929, with production usually over 3 million, and peaking at 3.8 million in 1921. In 1933 it had dropped to less than half a million.

100% Recycled paper



In 1929, tie output for the B.C. southern interior was 1.2 million pieces, comprising 10.3% of the dollar value of that region's total timber operations. The *B.C. Lumberman* lamented the state of the market, but maintained its perennial expression of hope for improving prices and production by 1930. Better times didn't come, of course.

But despite low demand and low commodity prices, there was money to be made. Producers began to experiment with ways to maintain profits despite low commodity prices. The 1930s became a decade of paid-by-the-piece operators, usually cutting ties for the Canadian Pacific Railway or lumber for planing mills and remanufacturers. The C.P.R. had ongoing need for replacement wood for trestles and ties, so formed a Tie and Timber Branch to run its logging and milling operations. Under the management of Edgar S. Home, it also let contracts to independent lumbermen.

One of these was James (Jim) Herbert Parkin, an owner/operator from Cranbrook. He and his extended family were employed continuously in this industry from 1927 to 1942 – using a portable sawmill. Such mills played an important transitory role between the end of the logging railroads and the use of trucks as movers of logs to mills.

Jim Parkin owned or managed several stationary mills in East Kootenay. By 1923, he owned a steam-driven mill at Ta Ta Creek, northwest of Kimberley. Horses pulling vehicles called “Big Wheels” were the primary method by which such small mills brought timber to their saws. They hauled logs suspended below their axles, and could be used on slopes as steep as 25% -- far beyond the agility of railway locomotives.

Big Wheels were remarkable devices, and well suited to the gyppo logger. Simple, functional, and inexpensive, they raised logs so grit was kept out of bark crevices (which could dull or damage saws), and they reduced friction when dragging.

There was no braking system for some styles of Big Wheels. The teamster walked alongside his horses, and if the team had to run to keep ahead of their load on a slope, he did likewise. Horses were frequently killed in runaways. During the 1920s the use of animals was largely superseded, however. Crawling tractors had been in use for decades by this time, and competing in the growing market for logging business, the Caterpillar Tractor Company offered machines especially equipped for logging.

Jim Parkin's first purchase was a 10-ton Caterpillar in 1926. Later he also bought new gas Cat models 60 and 30. The iron horsepower displaced the animals and the wheels they drew, and coincidentally seemed to precipitate Jim's thinking about how to work other timber limits. By this time, the power of such “portable” engines had become sufficient to drive small saws, and soon they out-maneuvered their steam-driven predecessors in the woods.

Toward the end of 1926 Parkin's crew tore apart the Big Wheels and used the wide iron tires as runners on the bottom of log skids. These logs formed a foundation for an Oxford mill which was alternately belt-driven by his 10-ton 70-H.P. gasoline Cat, or pulled by it to new locations.

Though portable mills were in use elsewhere in B.C., Parkin's idea predates by several years any receiving remark by the province's primary trade publication. A number of manufacturers were advertising portables in the 1920s (E. Long of Orillia, Ontario; Weir Machinery of Vancouver, B.C.), and Cranbrook Foundry was producing custom mills for local customers by 1930. However, Parkin's design is credited as being the basis for virtually every portable mill subsequently operating in the East Kootenay.

Bill Parkin worked for his uncle Jim for 22 years as a cat skinner, mechanic and foreman:

"Years ago, you skidded everything you could reach with horses. Well, then you moved the mill. With the Cat. It was on runners 55 feet long. Shod with half by six inch (iron) shoeing. And that was the first lumber mill. He had everything on it; head gear, and tie trimmers and all this kind of stuff."

"Stuff" included an edger, necessary to make smooth sides on boards.

"Flexibility to meet the variety of uses to which the mill was applied was the keynote of the design, with the carriage constructed for cutting ties, lumber, or a combination. Operators followed the same basis, and in cases where lumber was being cut, the mill was designed as a single unit with edger and cut-off saw. In a second case, it was found advantageous in moving through timber to build the mill and edger in separate units. The Sash and Door applied this in their operations and departed from the established precedent of moving their mill with tractors, when they installed a hoist on the frame of the mill and used snatch-blocks for moving with power supplied by the mill unit" (Nancy Miles, *Cranbrook Courier*, 1938).

Jim Parkin didn't conceal his experiment from competitors. Nephew and employee John R. Parkin remembered the Cranbrook Sash and Door examining the family operation. The Sash and Door subsequently adapted two units for lumber production on Baker Mountain at Cranbrook (where John later worked). The C.P.R. Tie and Timber Branch soon had six portables of their own, and the Cranbrook Foundry eventually marketed their own design, called a "Standard," having done many adaptations for inventive operators.

Indeed, friend, fellow bachelor and business competitor Pat A. McGrath built a portable mill right in Parkin's mill yard at Fairmont Hot Springs, B.C. Perhaps Parkin's confidence came from knowing he had the largest mill (able to take 38-inch logs as opposed to the standard 32 inches), and possibly from his efficiency. Bill Parkin recalls:

"We got contracts for a hundred thousand ties a year. And then, we would finish our contract, lots of times, and help somebody else finish up theirs. One time, the Crow's Nest [Pass Lumber Company] – they were loggin' same locality we were. They were 40,000 ties short on their hundred [thousand], when the time was pret'near up. So we took that contract from them – 25,000 ties. Those 25,000 ties, the average, I think is 520 ties a day."

To minimize production costs, a plant is operated by a sawyer and his helper, who manually move logs along the infeed deck, onto the carriage, and through the saw, and the tail sawyer and his helper, who move and stack the ties and discarded slabs cut from their sides.

Overall, such an operation would employ 20 men, and sometimes their families, who needed accommodation. Parkin first set up his portable to cut Douglas-fir in the Columbia Valley across from Fairmont Hot Springs. He took over nearby abandoned ranch buildings for housing, an office and shops in the spring of 1927. Bill Parkin recalls those years of labour:

“Oh yeah, it all hadda go out by rail. There was no big trucks them days, you know. When he first started at Fairmont, we went back into the bush about – well three miles I guess, was the furthest. There was no way of gittin’ your ties out of the bush, only usin’ the Cat that you were usin’ to power your mill.

“So we bought three Athey wagons. They’ve a track on the back, and wheels on front, you see. They’re supposed to be 10-ton wagons. I spent all my Saturdays and Sundays haulin’ ties out of the bush! I never got a Saturday or Sunday off. It was all just straight time, you know.”

In July of 1931 a large forest fire burned 14 800 hectares up the west side of the Rocky Mountain Trench – it started near the present-day airport near Kimberley and went north to Dutch Creek. Canal Flats was evacuated, but the wind changed at the last hour, and only a few homes on the outskirts of town were lost. Parkin’s crew helped fight it, but the fire didn’t burn out until fall. The Forest Branch wanted to get that timber out “before the bugs got it.” Thus the mill crew moved to the so-called “Black Camp,” above what is now locally called Thunder Hill.

In 1933, the mill was moved again, this time to Mud Creek, south of Canal Flats. Bill Parkin recalls: “We put up just a rough camp. You could build a bunkhouse in a day. We built it outta what we used to call a snow fence – the side lumber off the ties. Maybe 15, 20 per cent of it would be edged, you see. It would be square, but most of it still had the bark on it. And we put up a frame, and stood that all on end, and with two ply of [tar] paper in between it, that was a bunkhouse.

“Heck, I always built a shack for myself, too. Oh, I say for myself – after I got that foreman job, the crew built my house. It’d only take a coupla days to build one of them things. The only dressed lumber in them was the floor! And the doors. The rest was all rough lumber. They weren’t too bad. We didn’t notice the cold so much, you know.”

Here the crew cut ponderosa pine, fir and tamarack. Bill Parkin: “When we first moved onto that limit, they [the C.P.R.] wouldn’t take pine for ties, so we left all of them. Then they changed their mind as long as you pickled [creosoted] them. But they changed their mind after a year and a half. They would use pine in sidings, but not on curves, as the wood was so soft the spikes would pull out.”

Nothing was wasted. Even the slabs cut from the logs was hand-loaded into boxcars and shipped to the Prairies for use as snow fence along the C.P.R.’s rights-of-way. Payment was \$100 per boxcar, loaded.

“With them little mills that Jim had, it was all contract work,” says Bill Parkin. “It had to be. We were puttin’ number two ties, per 32 cents; number one, 42 cents; we were puttin’ them in the car for that! Plus payin’ expenses. You had to know where you were standin’, you see. So we run all through the Hungry Thirties, and never missed any time at all.”

Despite narrow profit margins, Parkin managed to stay in business and attract good workers. Success in part depended on retaining men by having a good cook. Nephew Dave Parkin was 16 or 17, and a flunky at that time: "We had the best food money could buy. We couldn't pay much, but old 'Monk' [Albert Urbanks] was one of the best in that country. He used to cook for Otis Staples." Staples Lumber Company was formerly a large operation at Wycliffe, where Jim Parkin likely met Urbanks while managing their sash and door factory. It was abandoned in 1927.

By the late 1930s, J.H. Parkin was prospering. Earlier in the decade, diesel engines had been added to tracked tractors and were shown to be cheaper to operate than their gasoline contemporaries. In 1937, Parkin bought two new diesel Cats: a D-8 to power the mill and a D-6 for skidding. The D-8 became internationally synonymous with power – it weighed 53,665 pounds and developed 113 horsepower.

In 1939, their timber limit exhausted, the Parkins moved to Donald, an abandoned divisional point of the C.P.R. mainline. They ordered two flatcars. On one they raised high sides and loaded all the equipment, including the mill, minus its runners. On the second, they loaded three Caterpillars. The latter car was known to be overloaded, but they hoped to avoid the expense of a third.

Hearing that a C.P.R. inspector was due the next morning, they rose early to take one machine off and hide it in the bush... then loaded it again after he left. Fortunately, the journey to Donald was without incident.

Donald lies on the Columbia River, and the ingenuity shown by the mill men to solve two problems at this site demonstrate the ingenuity, risk-taking and resolve which made their enterprise successful.

Some of the timber limit was on the opposite side of the wide river. To reach it, they waited until winter, when they built a bridge of logs and four-inch planks on top of the ice, held in place by two cables fastened in either embankment. For some reason, their departure in the spring of 1940 was delayed, and the ice began to break up, threatening to take the bridge with it.

Bill Parkin: "Jimmy Crowe was driving the Chev 'Maple Leaf' across with the D-8 motor on the back when the deadman [a buried log to which the cables were attached] pulled out behind him. He opened the door, but kept on comin'." The bridge drifted downstream, still attached to the side he was headed too. Crowe made it safely with his truck, but the incident left 3,000 ties, the mill and the D-6 on the far side of the river.

So they tried to pull the bridge back with the winch of the Cat, but at a certain point the current caught the bridge and began pulling the Cat backward to the river. Dave Parkin was forced to hurriedly cut the cable with an axe.

Then bushman Gilbert St. Amant had an idea. He had recently worked on the Big Bend Highway, and had constructed reaction ferries on that route. These are cable-stayed, non-motorized ferries which use the power of the river to propel themselves. They agreed to try the idea.

Cable was obtained from an oil well in Alberta and strung across in the air. A trolley was hung from it, with two lines hanging down to a raft which they built of dry logs. In this manner they floated the remaining equipment back to the railroad side of the river, though admittedly, the raft was submerged under the weight of the D-6. The mill itself was "swum" across, floated by its log runners.

Ownership of this family operation passed when Jim Parkin died in 1942, but it was nearly the end of the portable mill era as well. By then, the trend was back to plants centralized near larger communities, and a reliance on trucking of logs. This change was largely facilitated by new vehicle technology, and the allowance of log transport costs as a factor in stumpage charged by the Forest Branch.

Jim Parkin is buried at Golden, and most who worked with him are gone too. But the portable mill operators of the East Kootenay may claim some credit for the survival of their industry during the lean years of the Depression and the invigorated position which lumbering occupies in that region today.

(This article previously appeared in *British Columbia Historical News*, Volume 28, Number 4)



### **NEW PRESIDENT OF THE FOREST HISTORY SOCIETY**

Steven Anderson has been elected president of the Forest History Society, headquartered in Durham, North Carolina, effective June 7, 1997. He succeeds Harold K. Steen, who held this position since 1978.

Anderson earned a B.Sc. degree in forest management from Rutgers University in 1977, an M.Sc. in forest soils from the University of Washington in 1979, and a Ph.D. in forest economics from North Carolina State University in 1987.

Since 1987, Anderson has been on the forestry faculty at Oklahoma State University. He began as assistant professor of forestry and state extension forester; as of 1995 he has been professor of forestry and program leader for the extension forestry, wildlife, and aquaculture program.

Anderson has received many awards for his educational and outreach activities, and he has been successful in attracting numerous grants in support of those activities. He has authored or co-authored 90 publications and is a member of the Society of American Foresters' Council.



## **BOOK REVIEW: "HOME FROM THE HILL – THREE GENTLEMEN ADVENTURERS"**

by Geoff Bate

Peter Murray researches the life and times of three men, Warburton Pike, Clive Phillipps-Wolley and Martin Grainger. All three were born and raised in England. They arrived in British Columbia independently but they all knew each other and were involved in joint business ventures. They made a lasting contribution to British Columbia history.

Pike published two books based on his wilderness expeditions, Phillipps-Wolley published numerous articles in his tireless promotion of British Columbia in England, and Grainger was the author of a famous and popular novel about early B.C. logging.

Warburton Pike and Clive Phillipps-Wolley arrived in B.C. in search of adventure in the mid-1880s. Martin Grainger, after graduating from university, arrived in 1897. All were involved in the Klondike gold rush. Pike, enlisting the aid of British investors, commenced to build an 80-mile railroad from the Stikine River to Dease Lake. This failed but led to the development of the Casca Trading and Transportation Co., of which Phillipps-Wolley was one of the financial backers. In 1898, Grainger and a partner, having run out of money before getting to the Yukon, were hired by the Hudson's Bay Company to row a scow from Dease Lake to Lower Post. Grainger was then hired by Pike to cut mine timbers. Pike, with Phillipps-Wolley, at that time, were developing a mine at Thibert Creek, near Dease Lake.

All three men left the north in the fall of 1899. Pike and Phillipps-Wolley returned to Saturna Island and Victoria, respectively, and Grainger went to South Africa to enlist in the Boer War. Pike remained in British Columbia until 1915 when he felt a compelling need to assist in Britain's war effort and found he was too old to enlist in the Canadian armed forces. He died in England that same year.

Phillips-Wolley settled in Victoria and undertook various occupations including being appointed B.C.'s sanitary inspector and, briefly, acting editor of a Victoria newspaper. He successfully invested in real estate and was involved in many business opportunities. On two occasions he ran for election in the provincial legislature but was never elected. He died at the age of 65 in his home at Somenos, just north of Duncan, in 1918.

Grainger returned to B.C. in 1901. He worked in logging camps on the coast until 1908. He then moved to Victoria and soon thereafter wrote "Woodsmen of the West," undoubtedly his best-known accomplishment. He undertook any job available to him, from road labourer to mathematics teacher. This was followed by his appointment as secretary to the Fulton Royal Commission on Forestry in 1907. After the creation of the Forest Branch in 1912, Grainger was appointed Chief of the Records office. He was appointed Chief Forester in 1916. He resigned this position in 1921, and from then on was involved in the lumber industry. He died in 1941 at the age of 66.

These men shared a love of the outdoors and a great interest in adventure and exploration. They also had a strong commitment to their adopted province, British Columbia. This book is recommended to anyone interested in our history during the early part of this century.

Murray, Peter. 1994. Home from the hill - three gentleman adventurers. Horsdal & Schubart Publishers, Ltd., Victoria, B.C. x + 214 p. ISBN 0-920663-30-3.

## PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

Geoff Bate

To meet the need for increased accommodation and warehouse space after World War II, the Forest Service constructed the "Cape Cod" style buildings at most Ranger Stations throughout the province. In the early 1950s I asked a senior forester from Victoria why this type of building was selected. He said that the wife of the Chief Forester, C.D. Orchard, came from the east coast and had a sentimental attachment to this architectural style. All were painted white with green trim and were easily recognizable.

A three- or four-car garage and a small fuel shed were added and, in more isolated areas, accommodation for staff as well. When district staff increased in the late 1960s and 1970s an office was built and the office/warehouse became the warehouse.

In the late 1970s the Forest Service went through a major reorganization. The position of Ranger was done away with and larger Forest Districts under the direction of a District Manager were formed. While Vancouver Island once had ten Ranger Districts, it now has three Forest District offices and some sub-offices. The old Ranger Stations have been sold or taken over by other agencies.

Vern Hopkins was a Forest Ranger at Beaverdell, Invermere, Lumby and Dawson Creek and retired from the Forest Service while working in the Protection program at Prince Rupert. He recently purchased his old Ranger Station at Lumby. While other developments are taking place on the property, he plans on making sure that the old hip-roofed office/warehouse building remains an integral part of the complex.

This got me wondering about the status of other old Ranger Stations around the province. I would ask that our members determine the current ownership or use of the old stations in their areas and advise me of your findings. We could summarize and publish this information in the newsletter.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone (250) 595-0374 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminster@avalon.ampsc.com](mailto:jvparminster@avalon.ampsc.com).

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com). The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Central Saanich, B.C. V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358. E-mail: [gbate@octonet.com](mailto:gbate@octonet.com).



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Fifty-one**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**December 1997**

**RIDING ON FATE**

by Kevin Hunter

The magical sound of another steam locomotive now echoes throughout the Alberni Valley. The Industrial Heritage Society restored the Number 7 locomotive, that served with distinction for two different logging companies in the valley. The Number 7 worked for the Alberni Pacific Lumber Company in the 1940s and early 1950s. It was sold to MacMillan Bloedel in 1953, renumbered the 1007 and operated in their Franklin River Division for two years. The Number 7's niche in history was its tragic crash through the Franklin River bridge. What most people don't seem to know is the strange sequence of events that led up to that day, forty-three years ago.

It was November of 1954 and the West Coast of Vancouver Island had been repeatedly lashed with violent winter storms. The Franklin River logging operations appeared to bear the brunt of these storms. Swollen creeks and rivers created a transportation nightmare. Numerous culverts washed out, cutting sections of the railway grade and even threatening some of the bridges. The damage was so severe that the rail grade to the huge steam Lidgerwood Skidders washed out, isolating them.

100% Recycled paper



Franklin River Division had no choice, they had to stop logging. The biggest priority was the grade crew desperately trying to hold the division together. All the locomotives were busy, transporting the grade shovels to the most serious washouts. They did their best to repair the damage and prevent any further destruction. The section crew scrambled to lay track, trying to hook up the rails.

On November 18, 1954, dawn broke rather ominously and the morning light had to be coaxed out of the driving rain and drifting fog. It was cold and there was even a hint of snow in the air. Miraculously, the mainline down to the log dump at Camp A on the Alberni Inlet was open. In a desperate attempt to get some wood down to the log dump, the mainline locomotive, Number 1007, was dispatched to haul a load of logs down to Camp A.

At 90 tons, Number 1007 was a large 1929 Baldwin saddletank rod engine (a 2-8-2T). It was a very powerful locomotive capable of pulling 40 loaded log cars, more commonly called skeleton cars. Working almost exclusively on the mainline, Number 1007 normally made two and sometimes three runs from Camp B down to the "beach" at Camp A, on the Alberni Inlet.

Don Moore, the regular engineer of Number 1007, was laid off. Don was a relative newcomer to the division. He had recently hired on from the abandoned Alberni Pacific railway operations. Bob Walker, a senior mainline engineer, was slated to take over the controls of Don's Number 1007 locomotive.

Inside the cab of Number 1007, Bob and his fireman, Stan Malachowski, were busy steaming up the locomotive. It was warm and dry in the cab but both Bob and Stan knew they had to complete one unpleasant task before they could finally leave. Donning coats, they jumped out of the cab into the driving rain and greased, oiled and inspected the running gear of the locomotive.

On that miserable morning, fate took a triple twist. Seniority again surfaced, sealing the destiny of an unsuspecting crew. The Number 1007 locomotive was normally operated by very experienced and usually senior engineers. It hauled the loaded skeleton cars parked on the mainline into camp, reassembled the cars into a much larger train and hauled them down to the log dump at Camp A. Being promoted to a mainline locomotive engineer was the ultimate engineer's job and the culmination of many years of experience.

Another train engineer, Ed Crosby, noticed Bob and Stan working on Number 1007. Ed had worked for years on the geared Shay locomotives, hauling and switching log cars from the woods down to the mainline. Ed had a lot of seniority running locomotives but had never worked on the mainline. Flexing his seniority muscles, he demanded to run Number 1007. With grave misgivings, Ed was granted his request and within minutes was in the cab of the locomotive.

Before leaving Camp B, Einar Ericksen, the head brakeman and Alex Bregin, the second brakeman, walked to the back of the train and checked all the loaded skeleton cars. A mandatory brake test was performed on the train before it moved. After some last-minute instructions, Einar walked to the front of the train and climbed into the cab. Alex quickly scrambled into the caboose at the back of the train. Glad to get out of the rain, Alex built a fire in the stove and settled down to what he thought would be an interesting but uneventful ride.

Number 1007 sat in camp hooked up to 35 skeleton cars. They were waiting for a speeder that was transporting men from Camp A up to Camp B. Once the speeder arrived in camp they were reassured that the mainline was clear down to Camp A. A quick call was made to dispatch, informing him they were on their way. Dispatch reminded them that all the bridges had been inspected the day before but to still proceed with caution.

Ed Crosby received the "all clear" from his head brakeman and checked to see if his fireman was ready. In a cloud of steam and a toot on the whistle, Ed released the air on the brakes and reached for the throttle. Slowly the heavy train eased down the mainline, three million pounds of logs, steam and steel, heading for tragedy.

Getting used to the motion of the locomotive, Ed carefully opened up the throttle. All three men in the cab scrutinized the rail grade in front of them. Already the windows in the cab were fogged up. It was fourteen miles down to Camp A and they had sixteen bridges to cross. It was going to be a slow journey, especially in this miserable weather. Highball was out of the question!

The crew marvelled at the hillsides turned white with saturated water. Torrents boiled and cascaded down the steep slopes on their short journey to the ocean.

Not far out of camp, the grade increased to a steeper 1 to 1 ½% downgrade most of the way to Camp A. Ed was busy in the cab, constantly adjusting the throttle and the brakes. The fireman worked at keeping the boiler pressure up. The head brakeman acted as another set of valuable eyes in the cab. Not only was he looking forward but he diligently watched the loaded skeleton cars trailing behind the locomotive.

A mile out of camp and with only one more bridge to cross, disaster struck. To the untrained eye the bridge over the Franklin River appeared intact but it had taken a severe pounding. Normally mounted twenty feet above the river, the bridge had only four feet of clearance. The raging torrent passing beneath the bridge undermined a supporting bent. The bent tore away from the bridge and smashed into two more bents, ripping them out. The bridge was severely weakened.

Number 1007 locomotive didn't have a chance. It steamed onto the bridge at about eight miles per hour. Thirty feet out on the bridge the locomotive sagged backwards. It plunged into the tormented river, dragging a skeleton car with it. Franklin River swallowed the locomotive. It completely disappeared from sight! In a pile of twisted timbers and hissing steam, Number 1007 rolled over on its side on the bottom of the river. The locomotive was now a steel coffin.

In the time it took to extinguish the flame in the boiler, the flame in two men also died. Ed Crosby, the engineer on his first mainline locomotive and Einar Ericksen, head brakeman, died in the cab. Stan Malachowski, the fireman, narrowly escaped. Surfacing one-quarter mile downstream, paralyzing fear almost sealed his fate. He didn't know how to swim! Miraculously he was swept close to shore. Exhausted, he dragged himself ashore and collapsed. Alex Bregin, in the caboose, was totally unaware of the catastrophe at the bridge.

It was weeks before a skyline was rigged and Number 1007 dragged out of the river. It had sustained surprisingly little damage and was repaired, living to steam for almost another twenty years.

Forty-three years later, in the excitement of restoring 90 tons of nostalgia we proudly call the Number 7, we are reminded of that fateful crash into the Franklin River. The Phoenix has risen!

The Number 7 was restored after 3700 hours of volunteer work, covering a period of nearly two years. For more information about the Number 7 and its stablemate, a 1912 Shay called the "2 Spot," contact the Western Vancouver Island Industrial Heritage Society at The Station, 3100 Kingsway Avenue, Port Alberni, B.C. V9Y 3B1.



### **NEW BOOK ON THE WAY**

From W. Young

Two well-known authors from Perthshire, Scotland have teamed up to write a book (and possibly produce a television documentary) about Perthshire native son David Douglas.

Ann Lindsay Mitchell was brought up and educated in Scotland and has been a feature writer for some 25 years. She recently traveled to Vancouver and Victoria to do some research and to meet with members of the David Douglas Society of Western North America.

Co-author Syd House is a professional forester and has worked with the Forestry Commission since 1978. Through his work he has been able to discover the real worth of David Douglas' contribution and has an insider's knowledge of where to go to see the early introductions and best examples of the botanist's work.

It is apparent that David Douglas is a man who has a history in his own country and who will be further recognized by a new book that will help discover the man behind the name David Douglas.

## NEW PUBLICATIONS

Drushka, Ken. 1997. In the bight – the B.C. forest industry today. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. ISBN 1-55017-161-5. \$32.95, cloth.

Drushka, Ken and H. Konttinen. 1997. Tracks in the forest – the evolution of logging machinery. Timberjack Group Oy, Helsinki, Finland. 254 p. ISBN 952-90-8616-4. \$39.95, cloth.

Grescoe, Audrey. 1997. Giants: the colossal trees of Pacific North America. Photography by Bob Herger. Raincoast Books, Vancouver, B.C. xii + 164 p. ISBN 1-55192-039-5. \$39.95, cloth

Guppy, Walter. 1997. Clayoquot soundings: a history of Clayoquot Sound, 1880s to 1980s. Grassroots Publications, Tofino, B.C. 80 p.

Williston, Eileen and B. Keller. 1997. Forests, power and policy: the legacy of Ray Williston. Caitlin Press, Prince George, B.C. ISBN 0-920576-68-0. 376 p. \$34.95.

Zimmerman, Adam. 1997. Who's in charge here, anyway? : reflections from a life in business. Stoddart Publishing Co. Limited, Toronto, Ontario. xi + 210 p.

## REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

### Ira S. "Jack" Shearer

Information regarding "Jack" Shearer is being sought by his daughter, who was adopted by her great aunt and her husband in 1940. "Jack" Shearer worked in Washington, Idaho and Canada from 1910 to the 1950s, likely for the logging operations of a company named Diamond Match.

Anyone with knowledge of Mr. Shearer or the Diamond Match company is asked to contact

Sharon L. Rose  
801 Birch Street  
Coulee Dam  
Washington 99116  
USA

Phone: 509-633-0225  
E-mail: srose@televar.com



## **THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON FORESTRY AT BURNS LAKE, OCTOBER 1955** by Ted Knight

On October 23, 1955 the Hon. G. McG. Sloan, his commission staff, various forest industry representatives and Forest Service staffers from the Prince Rupert and Prince George forest districts and the Victoria headquarters, came to Burns Lake for the session that had been scheduled for October 24 and 25.

Back then, that was a lot of extra people to have in Burns Lake on a Sunday, usually a quiet day right across the province but especially so in communities as small as Burns Lake in 1955. The Board of Trade, wisely, kept us off the street by hosting a reception and dinner for those of us in town for the session. This social interlude gave us a chance to get to know each other. I recall that the Commissioner went out of his way to meet and talk with the new faces in the crowd, that is, with those from the local forest industry and staffers from the Prince Rupert Forest District. He came across as a person with a sincere interest in the work that we were doing and the environment in which we lived and worked.

I can also recall meeting Gordon Wismer, notorious at the time, a former Attorney General, who was attending the session as counsel for a forest industry lobby group called the Forest Policy Development Association. We were also able to put a face to Cyril Shelford, the local MLA, a person who, up until then, we had only known of and respected for his observation during debate in the Legislature that "the only function remaining for the small operators at a Prince Rupert Forest District timber sale auction is to track in snow."

Although I have no clear unaided recollection of the presentations that were made during the session, I do recall the Commissioner preventing one of the counsel from harassing and embarrassing a local forest industry representative whose written brief was remarkably similar to one that had been presented by some other forest industry spokesman at an earlier session in Prince George. And I can also recall Mr. Wismer's cross-examination of one of the local small mill owners who told the commission that he was opposed to the granting of Forest Management Licences in the area. Mr. Wismer was able to lead him to acknowledge that "long terms of tenure are necessary in order for an operator to protect his investment" and that "he would buy one for himself if he had the money." Surely not the point the mill owner had come to town to make.

For the Forest Service, Cy Phillips, the District Forester for the Prince George Forest District, summarized the forest situation in the Vanderhoof/Fort St. James region and Percy Young, the District Forester for the Prince Rupert Forest District, gave a summary of the general administrative policies in his district. The Commissioner asked me to explain why differences in stumpage rates would occur in apparently similar situations and Jim Munroe was asked to explain Forest Service administration of the district's millsite regulations. In those days, in that region, most of the timber was manufactured through bush mills and the enforcement of regulations governing the operation of millsites was a bone of contention. We deduced that these were two of the industry's concerns and that the Hon. G. McG. Sloan had picked up on them during the earlier session in Prince George.

Persons presenting briefs were questioned as necessary by Mr. Cooper, the Forest Service counsel, by Mr. Locke, the commission counsel, or by Mr. Wismer, counsel for the Forest Policy Development Association. Presentations were made by Mr. E.C. Smedley (for the Vanderhoof Lumbermen's Association); Mr. L.O. Dahlgren (for the Fraser Lake Board of Trade); Mr. C.M. Shelford, MLA; Mr. D.R. Fleming (for the Lake District Lumbermen's Association); Mr. W.W. Gilgan (for the Omineca Lumbermen's Association); Mr. C.J.T. Mattras (a planing mill operator at Burns Lake); and Mr. G. Strimbold (a planing mill operator at Topley).

The issues that were raised in their presentations reflected the concerns of a pioneer forest industry what was largely locally-owned, operating portable and semi-portable sawmills, producing rough lumber for sale to planing mills situated in communities along the Canadian National Railway. That industry was having to come to terms with changes that were driven by increasing Forest Service regulation. There is a comment in the daily proceedings that "the reason for the brief was more to express fear of what might happen in the future than to express dissatisfaction with present Forest Service practices."

At that time the Forest Service was starting to control the rate of cutting in the Public Working Circles that had been and were being established. Those already involved in the forest industry could anticipate that any control on the harvest would lead to competition for timber sales where previously, with no restriction on the cutting rate, there had been no need for competition. The planing mills were starting to apply for and bid on timber sales in order to secure their wood supply. The small sawmill operators who had been unable to acquire and log their own timber sales would be relegated to contractors operating on a particular planing mill's timber sale. That concern had already been expressed on their behalf by the "trackers of snow" comment made by their MLA, Cyril Shelford.

As well, the forest industry was having to adapt to more intensive forest management, with the trees to cut more often defined by a Forest Service mark to cut than by a requirement that the trees to be cut exceed the tree diameter (DBH) by species specified in the timber sale contract.

And, of course, stumpage rates based on dressed lumber values were universally considered to be too high for timber that was manufactured and sold as rough lumber. And there were still those favouring a return to the board foot scale "with which the operators are familiar."

The briefs uniformly opposed the granting of Forest Management Licences, a form of tenure that the local forest industry associated with larger companies operating outside their region, companies that should not be encouraged to migrate into "their" timber.

There was a clear consensus that the industry already established in the region should be protected from competition from outsiders, and there was evidence that they defined outsiders to include persons operating in an adjacent working circle. In fact, the commission was told that "a general understanding exists whereby members of one of the local Lumbermen's Associations would not bid on timber sales in the adjacent public working circle in which members of another association are operating."

The general dissatisfaction with stumpage rates focused on the position taken by the Forest Service that the market for rough lumber, the product manufactured and sold by the majority of those operating on timber sales in the area, was not a competitive market because there were too few buyers. There was also concern that the Forest Service did not properly address the cost of building the road into the timber sale. The record of the daily proceedings notes that “there is a general feeling of distrust amongst the operators with regard Forest Service methods of determining road costs. It is felt that the road costs are not taken into consideration in stumpage appraisals.”

But the recommendations presented to the commission were not all defensive. They opposed the granting of Forest Management Licences but supported the concept that the forest resource should be properly managed so that the regional timber supply would last indefinitely. They were opposed to the sale of timber on a mark to cut basis but only until the Forest Service could hire trained and experienced field crews to provide some assurance that the marking would be completed competently and on time. There was also a recommendation that trees should be marked for cutting before the auction date so that prospective purchasers would be able to examine the timber before making their offer to purchase. Those, surely, were not unreasonable requests.

Reflecting on the local experience of the loss of the timber resource by flooding behind the Kenney Dam, it was suggested that reservoir areas created by future power development should be logged before being flooded. A timely reminder which should not have been necessary, but which was probably useful.

Finally, they were ahead of their time with their recommendation that local Forest Boards be established to which any individual could appeal the decisions of the local Forest Service.

It's been some time since I looked at the Commissioner's report, so I can't say for sure, but I would think that the Burns Lake session had an impact on him. It's probably true even now that you have to go to a community like Burns Lake to meet such pleasantly knowledgeable people.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 1 - 949 Pemberton Road, Victoria, B.C. V8S 3R5. Phone (250) 595-0374 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@avalon.ampsc.com](mailto:jvparminter@avalon.ampsc.com).

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com). The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton, B.C. V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358. E-mail: [gbate@bc.sympatico.ca](mailto:gbate@bc.sympatico.ca).



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Fifty-two**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**May 1998**

**RED MORRISON – ANOTHER VIEW**

Part one of two

by Donald M. Ream, Jr.

Having first read of "Red" Morrison in the British Columbia section of the late Ralph Andrews' book "Glory Days of Logging," I paused to consider this man, having read of his first known employment in the province as winter camp watchman at the "Dirty Face Jones" camp at Elk Bay. It was asserted that Red had tamed a menagerie there. To me, this required a discipline all its own to do so. Was there more to know of him through the years? Yes, there is.

Red Morrison was born on October 24, 1885 at Carrolton, Cowlitz County in Washington Territory. His birth was first recorded in the United States Census of 1890 at Centralia, Lewis County, Washington. Unfortunately the United States Census for 1890 was totally destroyed by fire. It is noted that Carrolton is now called Carrols. His mother was Theodosia Simpson and his father was Marshall Morrison, born in 1837 and died in 1911 or 1912. Red's mother married three times and the children were: Minnie, Martha, Clara, Harriet, Jessie, Will, Maud, Hugh, Helen, Earl and Pearl. One died in infancy.

Recycled paper



“Red” was named Earl Gaston Morrison and was the youngest in a family which had three sets of twins! Red mentioned only a brother Hugh and in later years Red thought he had gone to Argentina. Brother Will was drowned or so his cause of death was reported. However, Will’s son, after he grew up, had his father’s body exhumed and it was then discovered that there was a bullet hole in the skull. The rumours that the son had heard were confirmed. Red’s father was a horse logger and his father’s side of the family were from Grant County, Wisconsin – in the southwest corner of that state. From a newspaper article written by Robert E. Swanson it appears that Red went to work at the age of 13 in about 1898 for a horse logging outfit near his home.

Remember this was in Washington State, which was admitted to the Union in 1889 with a total population of 357,232 compared to when it was a Territory with a population of 75,116 in 1880. Bob Swanson indicated that Red believed in kindness to the horses, mixed with understanding of the same towards humans. It seems as if Red’s education was at the grade school level and not much of that according to Red’s daughter, Helen Bell of Vancouver. She indicated that Red’s wife taught him to read and write. In the rural or forested areas of America in the latter 1800s one-room schoolhouses were the norm rather than the exception.

Bob Swanson stated that Red was promoted to driving the line horse, which rode on a flat car with the logging crew when returning to camp for the night. During his early years of working in the timber around Carrolton, Red saved a bit of money because he wanted a new suit. A good bit of his weekly wages, if not all, was paid over to his mother. This was customary in those times. His mother requested the money that had been saved for the new suit, saying to Red that “he looked better in overalls.”

Red left the Carrolton community in 1902 and headed for British Columbia. Thus the only official existing record of him with respect to the United States Government is the United States Census for the year 1900. As noted in “Glory Days of Logging,” Red’s first recorded employment in B.C. was at the Jones camp at Elk Bay. The book states that Red held court to a menagerie of Indian dogs, deer and a tame cougar. Now there might have been a tame cougar kitten, but no one with knowledge of Red recalls this or Red having indicated that it was so.

Red went, along with others, to what is called Old Jedway (in contrast to the present site of Jedway) on South Moresby Island in the Queen Charlotte Islands, in 1908. He logged for the Seaford Mill there. The British Columbia provincial archives has no documentation of Red Morrison being at Old Jedway, nor are there any records pertaining to the Seaford Mill there, the former resulting from Red’s relatively short employment there.

Sometime before Red married in 1911, he and another young fellow decided to travel about the country and so they rode the rails on freight trains. Being street smart, or perhaps more accurately “rail smart,” as they had money to travel, they sent their money ahead because they were afraid of being rolled. They had blankets and slept outside at night. One morning Red was awakened by his travelling partner, who was very quietly saying “Don’t move, there’s a rattlesnake on your chest!”

During the time that Red and his friend were traveling in Montana they each broke out in boils all over their bodies. They were very sick. A lady who ran a rooming house took them in and took care of them until they were well. In the book "Jack's Shack," written by the late Jack Crosson, he tells of his experience with a Devil's Club plant on Vancouver Island that caused painful, swollen sores. It may be that Red and his friend had a similar encounter in Montana.

Sometime, thought to have been before his marriage in 1911, Red and two other friends went to hand log somewhere in the vicinity of Minstrel Island. They had a very small shack, a rowboat, a stove and a winch. After a while they got into an argument and broke up. One took the rowboat, one took the stove, the third got the winch and that ended that.

Red went to Old Jedway, on the west side of Harriet Harbour in 1908. Red told his family that the timber there was too large for the mill to handle and often they had to blast the logs, splitting them so the mill could cut them. This hand logging and the Seaford Mill is said to have been the first commercial timber and milling operation in the Queen Charlotte Islands. Incidentally, in 1908 there existed a very large carved stump. It appears not to have been a totem pole made by the Haida people but quite possibly by the hand loggers. A picture is on page 176 of Kathleen Dalzell's "The Queen Charlotte Islands" (published in 1973) where it is indicated that "recent visitors to the place have found the stump still standing now shrouded in trees."

Red was married to Elizabeth Lamb Morrison on November 20, 1911 in Vancouver and he was then working at Bradner in the Fraser Valley. Elizabeth was born at Ellon, Scotland (near Aberdeen) on November 17, 1882. She was a petite Scotswoman with reddish hair. They had four children: William, born December 6, 1912, who married Audry \_\_\_\_; Walter, born August 11, 1913, who married Wilma \_\_\_\_; Helen, born in 1917, who married Stan Bell; and Donald, born March 19, 1919, who married Jean Hopkins in 1946.

It cannot be said exactly when Red Morrison and his family moved to East Wellington on Vancouver Island. Wrigley's B.C. Directory for 1918 lists the New Ladysmith Lumber Company, Ltd. with John W. Coburn as President and Managing Director. The company specialized in rough and dressed fir, cedar lumber, lath, sash and doors and shingles, with some emphasis on being the "Manufacturers of the Celebrated Ladysmith Cedar Shingles." Three mills existed in the Coburn operations: Nanaimo, Ladysmith and East Wellington. As of 1918 the population of East Wellington was 200. The foreman of the mill there is listed as Ah Tom, a Chinese.

Bob Swanson was a lad of about 14 when he got a job as a whistle punk when Red Morrison was Woods Foreman for the Coburn camp at East Wellington. The circumstances of his "whistle punkin" job were that the local school was dismissed and closed due to the deadly influenza epidemic throughout Canada, the United States and the world. Bob Swanson recalled some events and occurrences because Red Morrison rented a house from Bob's father, James Augustus Swanson, a sculptor and builder. Mr. Swanson owned some 70 acres and 10 were referred to as the "chicken ranch." These were the premises that the Morrisons leased.

The house was very close to the logging railroad track and so Mr. Swanson had covered it with sheet tin to prevent sparks from a passing locomotive from setting it on fire. It became known as the "tin house." Bob Swanson recalled that his family had a little sulky and he gave rides around the area to Red's boys. Red was well thought of as a good logger, a "good guy." Bob described Red's appearance as having dark red hair and blue eyes. If he wore glasses it was for reading. He smoked some and had a slight hump-like stoop. In later years he was somewhat heavy set.

As woods boss at East Wellington he wore a yellowish-red Mackinaw coat. He never discussed politics. Religion was not a strong forte, although there was a Methodist community church attended by some 50 people located next to the school. Red's wife and boys might have been members of the congregation.

As Bob Swanson commented, as woods boss Red was a demi-God to the young people of East Wellington. Bob also told of the time when he whistle punked for Red. It was lunch time and the steam donkey, a Washington Iron Works 10 x 12, was quietly steaming. Bob decided that donkey needed a bit of attention and so he picked up the oil can and commenced to lubricate the various gears, bearings and the like. Around the corner out of nowhere appeared Red, who saw his whistle punk oiling the donkey. Red exploded. He told Bob Swanson to put down that oil can and never to oil his donkey. He admonished him further and told him that if he ever caught him oiling the donkey again he was going to "take that G.D. oil can" and perform an unusual proctological event with it upon Bob's posterior.

Bob Swanson said that the last time he saw Red was at Nanaimo in 1939. Prior to that he had spoken to Red on the phone but if he wrote to Red there wouldn't be a reply. He followed Red a bit through the *Forest and Mill* newspaper. Bob Swanson later worked for Red as a donkey engineer, notwithstanding the oil can incident. Bob had earned his ticket. The donkeys used by the New Ladysmith Lumber Company, Ltd. were the 10 x 12 Washington and a 9 ½ by 11 compound. Red was for the company on the one hand and on the other for his men and his own authority and position. Bob said he got his donkey puncher job because he ran the machine faster than Harry Todd, the primary puncher, and you had to produce.

The B.C. Voters List for the general election of 1920, New Castle Polling Division, lists Elizabeth L. Morrison, housewife, along with James Swanson, retired gentleman, and Mary Agnes Swanson, housewife. Red Morrison does not appear in the list, even as Earl Gaston Morrison. This same voters list also includes Christian Meyland, logger, and his wife Sophie L.H. Meyland. Sometime during the period of 1919 to 1920 Red Morrison left his employment with the New Ladysmith Lumber Company, Ltd. and was replaced by Chris Meyland. The latter came from Victoria as the new woods boss. Bob Swanson did not know why Red left the company.



**PALDI REUNION SLATED FOR JULY 19**

A reunion of the residents, former residents and friends of Paldi, B.C. will take place on Sunday, July 19, 1998 at the B.C. Forest Museum just north of Duncan, from Noon until 5:00 PM. Admission will be \$4 for adults, \$3 for seniors, \$2 for children 13 years and under, and free for 5 years and under. Bring a picnic lunch or purchase one from the concession stand at the museum.

For information contact one of the following:

Joan Mayo  
R.R. # 2, Paldi Road  
Duncan, BC V9L 1N9  
250-746-4362

Linda Watkin (James)  
R.R. # 4, 3160 Drinkwater Road  
Duncan, BC V9L 5Z1  
250-748-8563

Bindo Dillon (Sundher)  
2720 Mt. Stephen Crescent  
Victoria, BC V8T 3L8  
250-385-5118

Ken Yip  
# 6 – 1071 Valewood Trail  
Victoria, BC V8X 5G5  
250-658-1244

Bea James (Dalip)  
6128 Marsh Road  
Duncan, BC V9L 4G6  
250-746-6607

Please provide a contact name, address and phone number and state how many people from each family will be attending. The address list will be on the bulletin board at the museum for those who want this information. If anyone has pictures that can be displayed please bring them along too.



## **GEORGE BURNS PASSES**

by Allan Klenman

The chain saw axe was invented by a faller named George Burns at the Franklin River Division of Bloedel, Stewart and Welch around 1936. This axe was described in the August 1994 issue of this newsletter. Although I was never able to interview George in person, I learned of his passing in Vancouver in January, at the age of 82. He had been in ill health for some years. Good falling and sawing in your new forest, George – your axe will always be remembered on the west coast of North America.



## **NEW PUBLICATIONS**

Devitt, Bruce and J. Pratt. 1998. Forest practice, policy and the profession: in celebration of the Association of B.C. Professional Foresters' fiftieth anniversary. Association of BC Professional Foresters, Vancouver, B.C. 35 p.

Graf, Constance and C. Graf. 1998. Reflections on the Kootenay – Wardner, B.C. 1897-1997. 560 p. (contains information on the Crow's Nest Pass Lumber Company, Crestbrook Timber Ltd., and the Graf Bros. Lumber Co., among others). Available from Chris Graf at # 307 – 475 Howe Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2B3. Phone 604-681-4402, Fax 604-681-1562, e-mail cgraf@ecstall.com. Price: \$56 plus shipping.

Mayo, Joan. 1998(?). Paldi remembered – 50 years in the life of a Vancouver Island logging town. 130 p. \$25 from the B.C. Forest Museum at Duncan, the Lake Cowichan museum and Ulla's Bookshop in Duncan.



## **REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

Information is sought regarding the Ryan Hibberson Timber Company, which operated in the Seymour Valley, North Vancouver, between 1920 and 1936. Maps showing the extent of their operations would be especially valuable.

Please contact Sean Blackman  
# 305 – 2065 West 5<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Vancouver, BC V6J 1P8

Phone 604-731-6785

## **PAINTINGS AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE**

Artist Lou Englehart (1915-1989) painted more than 200 beehive burners after a 1970 announcement that they would be converted or dismantled. As per the artist's wishes, 200 of these original signed oil paintings were donated to the Lions Society of B.C. to benefit children with disabilities.

These paintings are available for purchase and the proceeds will go directly to help B.C. children with disabilities. For information and a free catalogue please contact Wendy Campbell at 604-873-1865 or 1-800-818-GIVE.



## **BOOK REVIEW: "SAWLOGS ON STEEL RAILS"**

by Patrick O. Hind

One of the most interesting occasions for a historian is to be asked to review the work of another, especially if it is in a field of mutual interest.

Long before the coming of the white man to what we know today as the province of British Columbia, the first settlers on this land realized the great potential of our abundant growth of timber. They used it in many ways – clothing, tools as well as for their homes and everyday lives.

Gradually as the land was settled by white men a far greater potential was seen for the timber which covered this land from valley to mountain top. Accordingly, man devised methods by which he could harvest this carpet of green gold.

At first the means were primitive to say the least but it was also a time when the iron horse was advancing across the North American continent. As the steel rails advanced upon the land it was obvious to those who were harvesting the timber that here was a means that could be built cheaply and would effectively allow them to carry their goods to the many mills that were being built to cut the abundant timber. As a result, thousands of miles of logging railways were built in both British Columbia and Washington state.

Vancouver Island in particular was to see hundreds of miles of logging railway built, much of it being laid, taken up and then put down again as the timber was harvested. One region that saw extensive logging by rail was the valleys adjacent to Port Alberni, where companies such as the Weist Logging Company; Bbedel, Stewart and Welch; Alberni Pacific Lumber Company and MacMillan Bloedel operated. Each was distinctive and played a major role in harvesting of the region's "green gold."

But it was not just the companies that were involved, it was those who worked with those companies. The locomotive engineers, firemen, brakemen, high riggers, donkey punchers and the many others who were part of this period in time.

George McKnight, in his book *Sawlogs on Steel Rails*, has managed to capture a period in history when steam was King and it seemed that logging by rail would be here forever. In 416 pages and 191 pictures he has managed to portray the very heart of railway logging in the Alberni Valley. This is a book that is a must for everyone who is interested in the days of railway logging. Shay and Climax locomotives as well as the elusive Heisler are all mentioned. Wrecks, and yes there were some, and inclines, with one of over 50%, are all there. The trials of early logging, when loggers did not realize that ballast had to be used to have a stable track.

For 45 years the sounds of steam railway logging echoed in the valleys around Port Alberni. Millions of board feet of timber were brought out of the woods by rail. George McKnight has brought to life an era that is sadly gone. He has recorded those from the past, their stories will live forever. Stories of disconnect trucks, mechanical brakes that had to be applied manually by men risking their lives on loads of swaying logs.

*Sawlogs on Steel Rails* is a book for model railroaders too and there are many who build miniature logging railways. It is an excellent documentation of an era that is sadly gone but not forgotten.

McKnight, George A. 1995. *Sawlogs on steel rails - a story of the 45 years of railway operations in the logging camps of the Port Alberni area*. Port Alberni Seniors History Committee, Port Alberni, B.C. xxviii + 387 p.

This review originally appeared in *Tall Timber – Short Lines*, a magazine published by the Pacific Coast Logging Historical & Technical Society, 4928 North Frace Street, Tacoma, Washington 98407-1318, USA. Reprinted with permission.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, B.C. V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: john.parminter@gems7.gov.bc.ca.

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, B.C. V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: edonon@islandnet.com. The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton, B.C. V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358. E-mail: gbate@bc.sympatico.ca.



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Fifty-three**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**December 1998**

**RED MORRISON – ANOTHER VIEW**

Part two of two

by Donald M. Ream, Jr.

The diary-like log or day book of John W. Coburn in the provincial archives at Victoria provides no clues as to the reasons for Red Morrison's departure from his logging operation at East Wellington and his replacement by Chris Meyland. The critical time period when Red left and Chris appeared is part of a large void in Coburn's book — a fact he comments on in a bit of self-criticism, noting the long gap from the date of his last entry until he again commenced making his customary journal entries.

Thus, a bit of mystery exists as to Red's motivations for ceasing employment. But it appears from the voters list of 1924 that the Morrison family continued to live at East Wellington. The surviving members of Red's family do not know what caused Red to leave the New Ladysmith Lumber Company's East Wellington woods operations. Red worked in the woods afterwards out of camps near Cowichan Lake and lived at Chemainus and Duncan. In about 1919 Red and his family lived at Courtenay, where he and another man operated a mill just outside of town.

Recycled paper



Jack Fleetwood related a bit about the Scottish Palmer Lumber Company, with its post office at a place called Benallack, at Mile 60.5 on the CNR line at Palmer. It is believed that Red worked for the company for a while. When Red was living in Duncan he knew a policeman whose dog would let anyone into the house but wouldn't let them out until his master gave a certain sign. Jack also recounted the story told to him by Pete Aitkenberry of how a turn of logs got hung up on a stump or some debris and the donkey blew for stop on the mainline. Red, the woods boss, became furious. So livid, in fact, that he went over and clamped his teeth to the silent mainline!

Yes, Red had a temper as Jack Fleetwood, Bob Swanson and Jean Morrison attested to. Jack Fleetwood said that Red would fire his crew over something or other and then, realizing what he had done, would go and apologize to them for blowing up and tell them they still had their jobs.

After the Cowichan Lake logging work was done, Red went up the coast to run his own camp. The Morrison family lived in Vancouver for a while, but when things got tough the family moved to camp and there Red's wife and daughter did the cooking and the boys worked in the timber, according to his daughter Helen. Some of the camps and logging were at Cracroft Island, Thomson Sound and Guilford Island.

J. Russell Jones of Burnaby told of meeting Red quite by chance in the summer of 1965. Russ and his bride had moved into their home and needed furniture. They found a used bedroom suite in the want ads and as the telephone number given was also in the Burnaby area they followed up on it. The seller introduced himself as Red Morrison and said that he was a long-time logger. The bed had been for his housekeeper but as he had trouble keeping them he decided to get rid of the furniture. As the bed was near-new, the Jones decided to buy it and still have it.

Red told Russ that his son Walter was running a barge dumping and log sorting operation at Andy's Bay on Gambier Island, in Howe Sound. The company was M & M Log Sorting Ltd., with Walter's partner being Bill McIntosh. Their office was at the Point Grey Towing Ltd. dock on the Fraser River, near the Weldwood plant. Then Red related how his son Willie (or William, or Bill or "Cougar") was killed on Guilford Island, working for M & M Logging, in a logging truck accident in 1940.

That fateful day Willie had been assigned to drive a logging truck with hard rubber tires. It had a good load on its bunks. Willie was proceeding very carefully, especially because the sapwood was pretty greasy in the spring time. As Willie snubbed the brakes lightly, the logs slid forward on the bunks and spiked him to the steering column. As many readers know, not all logging trucks had protected cabs in those days.

Jean Morrison of Nanaimo added that Willie had been assigned to that logging truck because the regular driver was in hiding. A government officer was out looking for him with process as the regular driver had not been paying his child support. And to add to this tragic event, Willie's young bride, Audrey, watched it all happen. The fatal accident occurred at Forward Bay, on Cracroft Island. Red and his sons logged at two different sites on Cracroft Island.

Willie's funeral was held in Vancouver. On their return the family found their woods to be on fire. As Jean Morrison noted it was "a very hard time for the family." Not too long after Willie's tragic death and the fire, the family operation broke up and Walter and Don went their own ways. Red bought a large home in the West End of Vancouver and had it remodelled into suites. His daughter Helen and her husband, Stan, stayed in one of them. Walter married Wilma and occupied another suite. Later the two couples moved to their own separate homes.

By this time Red had become restless and headed back to the woods to run a camp up Toba Inlet. Red's son Donald got married on Christmas Day, 1946 and he and his bride spent their first six months at Walter's camp at Blind Channel on Thurlow Island. Subsequently Red and Don got the camps at Fraser Creek and Potts Lagoon. The latter was called D & E Logging.

After leaving the woods, Red and Elizabeth first moved to North Vancouver. There Red bought a new lawnmower, a rotary. One day Red bent down to clear some grass that had plugging the housing and, forgetting to first turn off the motor, lost the tips of two fingers to the whirling blades. Soon afterwards his neighbour mentioned the need for a new lawnmower and Red handed his over the fence, saying "You can have it – the damn thing's no good."

This was not Red's only injury accident. Jean Morrison remembers him getting a foot badly smashed while working near Squamish. It was hours before they could get Red to a hospital in Vancouver as he had to be taken by boat. He almost lost the foot but the surgeon operated for a long time and connected the damaged nerves and tendons. For a long time afterwards the family members took turns rubbing his injured foot with liniment.

While living in North Vancouver, Elizabeth Morrison became ill and had to be hospitalized. To be near her, Red took an apartment in Burnaby, where Elizabeth passed away in the Edith Cavell Hospital in 1963. After her death Red moved in with his son Don and daughter-in-law Jean at Nanaimo. Subsequently Red moved back to the Vancouver area and bought a house in the Brentwood area of Burnaby, where Russ Jones responded to the want ad for the bedroom furniture.

Red had cut off the bed's cornice-like projections at a 45° angle, apparently because he barked his shins on them. Even in retirement Red was cutting wood, even if it wasn't standing timber. This was not the only case of Red logging in the furniture forest. When he and Elizabeth lived in North Vancouver he hit his knees on the bedposts. So out came the saw and off came the offending posts.

Russ Jones said he often wished he'd gone back to visit Red to hear more stories of his logging life but beginning a family and undertaking his university studies took a reasonable priority. But that was not quite the conclusion of the Morrison – Jones connection. Several years ago Russ purchased the logbook of an old tug, or perhaps a small freighter, in a second-hand store. The first entry is for September 8, 1915 and the vessel, the *Lady Grey*.

The log for October 13, 1917 shows the ship arriving at Morrison's Camp on Redonda Island at 10:10 and departing at 11:05. Another entry for October 15, 1917 indicates an arrival at the same camp at 07:50 and departure at 21:15. The *Lady Grey* was towing the vessel *Monroe*, which was left anchored at Deceit Bay (now known as Redonda Bay) while the *Lady Grey* went on to Morrison's Camp. The *Lady Grey* later picked up the *Monroe* and delivered her to the small shipyard at Lund. The log notes that the *Lady Grey* was sold on August 13, 1919 to the North Pacific Lumber Company. Was Morrison's Camp one of the many that Red operated?

Bob Swanson said that while visiting Red in Courtenay he would talk about various things in a roundabout manner, feeling Red out in the conversations. Bob made sure that Red was not "rangitang." Jean Morrison indicated substantially the same, saying that Red took his work seriously and was a "man's man." She also said Red had a lot of respect for Bob Swanson.

When living in the Brentwood area of Burnaby, Red became ill. His son Don decided to take Red to the Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota. Tests there revealed that Red had cancer. Upon his return he went into a private hospital, believed to be the Willingdon Hospital. Red passed away from his cancer in 1967 and is buried in the Vancouver area.

Thus closed the life of a man who saw and actively participated in horse logging in Washington state and then hand logging, steam logging and truck logging on Vancouver Island and the mainland of British Columbia. Perhaps benefiting Red Morrison, the American poet James Russell Lowell wrote in "A Glance Behind the Curtain":

No man is born into the world whose work  
Is not born with him; there is always work,  
And tools to work withal for those who will.  
And blessed are the horny hands of toil.



I wish to personally recognize and sincerely thank each of the following persons or entities who directly or indirectly contributed information concerning Earl "Red" Morrison: the staff of the provincial archives in Victoria; the late Mr. William J.H. "Jack" Fleetwood of Duncan; Riv Tow of Vancouver; Mrs. Helen Bell of Vancouver and Mr. J. Russell Jones of Burnaby.

A very special thanks in recognition to the late Robert E. Swanson for an interview at his office at Airchime Manufacturing in Burnaby. The greatest of gratitude to Mrs. Jean Morrison of Nanaimo, for her untiring efforts to seek the answers to many questions and for meeting with Red Morrison's daughter, Mrs. Helen Bell, in Vancouver. Her help was invaluable to the preparation of this profile of a character of Vancouver Island and mainland forests.

Donald Ream, Jr.  
Indianapolis, Indiana

## PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

Thanks to John Parminter's arrangements, an enjoyable annual general meeting of the FHABC was held at the West Coast Railway Heritage Park in Squamish on June 27. Reports from the Editor, Treasurer and Membership Committee Chair were received.

By acclamation the following members will serve on the Executive for the next year: Geoff Bate - President, John Parminter – Newsletter Editor, Edo Nyland - Treasurer, Ralph Schmidt - Membership. Also in Victoria are Terry Honer and Allan Klenman. Serving the greater Vancouver area are Clay Perry, George Brandak and newly-elected Stan Chester (welcome Stan). Jack Robinson is our member from Kamloops.

We therefore need FHABC Executive representation in the Nelson and Prince George areas as well as one position in Victoria. I would greatly appreciate persons interested in supporting the objectives of FHABC volunteering to fill these vacancies. If you wish to become involved or to recommend FHABC members to the Executive please contact me.

Our survey regarding oral histories of old timers received greater than expected response - over 50 replies. We have 100% support from the membership to proceed with taped interviews. However the consensus is somewhat different than we first visualized. Most of the membership believe that it is more important to get interviews taped and a written transcription prepared from as many people as possible. It has been suggested that we place less emphasis on publishing. We will therefore proceed in this manner.

You will be interested to know that work on the Tom Wright memoirs continues. In addition, Gerry Burch, who has been mainly responsible for the Wright memoirs, has also completed taping the memoirs of Viv Williams, a well known contract logger on the west coast. The FHABC executive thanks Gerry for his contribution.

It is important that members of FHABC undertake similar projects in their area. The FHABC does not have the funds to pay for the transcription costs but the Executive agrees that there is sufficient money to reimburse members for tapes and other minor items. Plans are now underway to ensure cataloguing and safe storage of the tapes.

If you have access to a tape recorder and wish to undertake interviews please do so. If you wish additional information on how to conduct the interview or how to access a recorder please contact me. We all know of old timers in our communities who had interesting lives working in B.C.'s woods and whose experiences should be recorded.

The 1999 AGM is scheduled for June 26 and will likely be held at the Pacific Forestry Centre in Victoria in association with the Canadian Forest Service's centenary. Please mark your calendar and plan to attend. Details will follow in future newsletters.

Geoff Bate  
Saanichton, B.C.

## FOREST HISTORY SOCIETY NEWS

The Forest History Society of Durham, North Carolina, has updated its website. It now contains information on the society's library, archives, photography collection, oral history program, publications, awards and fellowships and membership benefits. The website also provides search access to the society's bibliography of more than 23,500 records on the history of forests and forestry and related topics.

The archival guide lists 6,500 records describing forest and conservation history collections at more than 450 universities, historical societies and government archives in the United States and Canada.

The website is <http://www.lib.duke.edu/forest/>

For information contact:

Cheryl Oakes, Librarian and Archivist  
Forest History Society  
701 Vickers Avenue  
Durham, North Carolina 27701-3162 USA

Phone (919) 682-9319, fax (919) 682-2349, E-mail [coakes@acpub.duke.edu](mailto:coakes@acpub.duke.edu)



## REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

Sharon Angleman-Noble is working on the history of logger's festival competitions and the origins of the sport. If you can provide information please contact her at:

776 Cr 912  
Brookland  
Arkansas 72417 USA

or E-mail: [san@bscn.com](mailto:san@bscn.com)



## NEW PUBLICATIONS

Casselman, Verdun. 1988. Ties to water: the history of Bull River in the East Kootenay. Kootenay Kwik Print, Cranbrook, B.C. 275 p.

Due to continuing demand, this book was reprinted in 1998 and is available from

Bob and Lucy Bjorn  
Box 74  
Fort Steele, BC V0B 1N0

for \$42.80 plus \$6.50 for mailing within Canada and \$8.50 to the USA.  
(money order or certified cheque please). The book won the author an award of merit from the B.C. Historical Federation in 1989.

Claire, Rémy. 1998. David Douglas (1799 – 1834): naturaliste écossais, explorateur de l'Ouest américain. Imprimerie Scheuer, Drulingen, France. 335 p. (in French)

Cyr, Hélène. 1998. Handmade forests: the tree planter's experience. New Society Publishers, Gabriola Island, B.C. \$24.95.

Drushka, Ken. 1998. Tie hackers to timber harvesters. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 304 p. \$44.95

Honer, T.G. 1998. Without fear or favour: culling & scaling timber in Canada: 1762 – 1992. T.G. Honer & Associates, Victoria, B.C. 225 p.

Order from

T.G. Honer  
3835 Haro Road  
Victoria, BC V8N 4A6

for \$34.95 + \$2.45 GST = \$37.40 total.

May, Elizabeth. 1998. At the cutting edge: the crisis in Canada's forests. Key Porter Books, Toronto, Ontario. xv + 294 p

Parfitt, Ben. 1998. Forest follies – adventures and misadventures in the great Canadian forest. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 220 p. \$16.95

Rajala, Richard Allan. 1998. Clearcutting the Pacific rain forest: production, science, and regulation. UBC Press, Vancouver, B.C. xxiii + 286 p.

Wilson, Jeremy. 1998. Talk and log – wilderness politics in British Columbia. UBC Press, Vancouver, B.C. 468 p.

## WEST COAST RAILWAY HERITAGE PARK

If you missed visiting this museum complex during our 1998 AGM, it's well worth the time. Located just north of downtown Squamish, it is best accessed by bypassing downtown and continuing north on Highway 99, then turning west onto Industrial Way and following the signs. It is about 1 km from the turnoff, at 39645 Government Road.

Over 50 vintage railway cars and locomotives are on display, including a restored 1890s railway business car. The complex houses cabooses, snowplows, passenger cars and more. While a logging component has not yet been developed as part of the displays, rolling stock from several logging railways are on the site.

The PGE carshop, the largest wood frame building ever to be moved in one piece in B.C. is a focal point. There is also a miniature railway circuiting the property.

The park is open from May to October, from 10:00 AM to 5:00 PM.

For information phone 604-898-9336 or 1-800-722-1233, or write the

West Coast Railway Association  
Box 2790  
Vancouver, BC V6B 3X2

They also have a website at <http://www.wcra.org>



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@bc.sympatico.ca](mailto:jvparminter@bc.sympatico.ca)

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton, BC V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358. E-mail: [gbate@bc.sympatico.ca](mailto:gbate@bc.sympatico.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Fifty-four**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**April 1999**

**FAIRCHILD HUSKY – THE “MADE IN B.C.” WATERBOMBER**

by Dirk Septer

Over the years, many types of aircraft have been used as waterbombers in British Columbia. Most of these aircraft have been converted especially for this purpose from surplus civilian or former military aircraft. The backbone of the Conair fleet used in B.C. is the Douglas DC-6, used in the 1950s and 1960s for passenger and cargo service.

The CS3F Tracker and Douglas A-26 were formerly military aircraft; the latter being a converted World War II bomber. Another waterbomber is the Canso, an amphibian, also of Second World War vintage.

Some of the more recent waterbombers were especially developed for forest fire fighting purposes. Examples are the Canadair CL-215 and CL-415 and the “new kid on the block,” the versatile Air Tractor 802. Especially designed for areas with many lakes suitable for scooping water, the two Canadair machines have not been extensively used in B.C.

Recycled paper



In the past, smaller bushplanes such as the de Havilland Beaver and Otter were used as waterbombers in Ontario and the United States. But very few people know that the Fairchild Husky, another small bushplane in this category, was likewise used in B.C.

Canada has produced a number of successful bushplanes like the Noorduyn Norseman, de Havilland Canada DHC-2 Beaver and DHC-3 Otter. With the exception of a number of operators and pilots who flew that other Canadian designed and built bush aircraft, few people have heard of the Fairchild F 11 Husky.

The Husky was designed and built in Longueuil, Quebec. A little less than 10 months elapsed between the start of the Husky project and the aircraft's first flight. On June 14, 1946 the prototype made its first flight, with chief pilot Arch M. "Mac" McKenzie at the controls.

The Husky was a relatively large aircraft with a distinctive upswept rear fuselage. It has been compared to a pregnant fish or called a "guppy." It was a strut-braced, high-wing monoplane, following the conventional pattern for successful bush aircraft. It was all metal with a conventional stressed skin fuselage, but incorporated fabric-covered wings, elevators and rudder. It was powered by a 450 HP Pratt & Whitney Wasp Jr. engine.

Removable sling seats fore and aft held three passengers each, with detachable chairs seating two more, for a total of eight passengers in the cabin with room for a crew of two, or pilot and one passenger, up front.

The monocoque fuselage with a rear door permitted loading from the rear of such awkward items as canoes, lumber and drill rods. At the back of the cabin the bottom of the fuselage sloped up sharply to the high tail. Here the tail loading hatch (opened by a crank) was one of the aircraft's best features. Routinely, 16-foot canoes were pulled through this hatch into the cabin. Loading two such canoes was easy.

When BC Tel had a large piece of equipment to go to Trutch Island, they unsuccessfully checked all around Vancouver to find a floatplane that could handle it. They finally phoned Island Airlines at Campbell River. Their answer was: "no problem." They just backed their Husky up to the ramp and slid the cargo through the big tail door.

The rear door hatch could be opened in flight with a hand crank. This feature was quite useful for dropping cargo where no suitable landing spots were available. The Manitoba government operated two Husky aircraft and used them to drop bales of hay to cattle marooned by spring floods in the southern part of that province, thus saving them from starvation. Lee Frankham of Campbell River remembers dropping frozen quarters of beef from tree top level close to the construction camps of the crews building the railroad into Lynn Lake in northern Manitoba.

The Husky was received very well and was highly regarded by many operators. The aircraft appeared to be a success when several were purchased by Nickel Belt Airways. This Sudbury, Ontario operation was owned by Ben Mervin, who also controlled Boreal Airways in Quebec. However, at the same time, de Havilland Canada was also

developing a new plane in the same general category as the Husky. Their DHC-2 Beaver made its first flight on August 16, 1947. The Beaver soon showed an edge over the Husky. The big difference was the power-to-weight ratio. Whereas both aircraft had the same Pratt & Whitney R-985 engine, the Husky had a much larger gross weight. This 450 HP powerplant provided enough for the Beaver but not quite enough for the Husky.

At the time, the Ontario Department of Lands and Forests was looking for a new bushplane. Frank MacDougall, the department's Deputy Minister and a bushplane pilot himself, promised an "order of 25 machines" to whichever company produced the best aircraft. Both the Husky and Beaver were serious candidates. At the end of a series of tests, MacDougall decided in favour of the Beaver. He considered the Husky's performance to be no match for the Beaver, particularly on takeoff. Early on, George Neal, de Havilland's test pilot, had given him a full demonstration of the Beaver's capabilities. The department immediately ordered four. This order was soon increased and over time some 50 Beavers were delivered to the Ontario Department of Lands and Forests.

Due to too small an engine and the initial success of the DHC-2 Beaver, the Husky never became successful. Fairchild lost an opportunity for a quantity purchase and the company never recovered. By the time Fairchild went bankrupt only 12 Huskys had been built.

It was generally agreed that the Husky was underpowered. Though it had comparable cargo space and the advantage of rear ramp loading, the Husky's engine was too small compared to the Norseman's 600 HP Wasp Senior engine. The Husky was slow to accelerate and more than once pilots had to throw something like a 50-pound bag of onions off the plane to permit takeoff.

The Husky's lack of takeoff performance was the most persistent criticism. With equal loads the Husky required more room than the Norseman and the Beaver. However, the necessary room was almost always there and the aircraft could perform beautifully a number of bush freighting functions which the Norseman and the Beaver handled either very inefficiently, or not at all. Although accused of being underpowered, the Husky proved to be a solid and dependable bushplane.

After a start in eastern Canada, most of the remaining Huskys ended up on the west coast. While Red Lake in northern Ontario likes to call itself the Norseman capital of the world, Campbell River could easily have been the Husky capital. Island Air, which was later taken over by the Jim Pattison Group to form Air BC, operated three Husky aircraft out of Campbell River.

Starting in the mid-1950s, the first of half a dozen Huskys was re-engined with the 550 HP Alvis-Leonides engine from Britain, enabling the aircraft to fly relatively fast, at 120 mph (193 km/h). In later years attempts were made to revive the Husky project. Preliminary work was done on conversion to a turboprop engine, a stretched fuselage and tricycle landing gear. Saunders Aircraft of Gimli, Manitoba had plans to build five complete sets of Husky components but this venture failed when one of the partners pulled out of the project.

Just one aircraft was built at Gimli and only from parts of a salvaged Husky pulled from the bush where it had crashed in 1955. Later this rebuilt Husky would sit idle at the Vancouver airport for several years. Now it is the only flyable Husky and is on display at the Western Canada Aviation Museum in Winnipeg, Manitoba. The last Husky flying commercially crashed and sank near Prince Rupert in 1985. This aircraft had become something of a trademark for North Coast Air Services of Prince Rupert. For about 22 years it serviced the north coast and Queen Charlotte Islands. Soon after this Husky crashed the wreckage was lifted from the bottom of Seal Cove and is now part of the collection of the Canadian Museum of Flight and Transportation in Langley. This very same aircraft was the only Husky to be converted to a waterbomber.

The summer of 1958 will be remembered as a hot and dry one and many forest fires raged in B.C. and elsewhere. Though the aircraft was never really designed to be used as a waterbomber, the prototype Leonides-powered Husky was converted for such use in a very short time. In eight days, Husky Aircraft, based at Vancouver's Sea Island airport, designed and built a special 150-gallon watertank. It was installed inside the aircraft with inlet pipes between the floats and a dump chute leading to the open rear belly door. Because of the extreme fire emergency in B.C. during July and August, the Department of Transport gave special clearance for this Husky and as soon as it was ready it was put to use in the Nelson Forest District.

The aircraft and its rapid snorkel fill-up system performed well. The interior tank permitted normal flying efficiency, including dive bombing, and a reasonable payload. Equipped with floats, the Husky could be used on a large number of water landing areas. The inlet pipe system enabled the tank to be refilled in six seconds of fast taxiing. The load was released in four seconds, to form a pattern 300 to 500 feet long and 40 to 50 feet wide.

In 15 days of water dropping for the B.C. Forest Service the Husky logged 85 flying hours. The aircraft operated alongside a de Havilland Beaver. Each aircraft picked up water from the same source and they worked together on the same fires. The Husky carried just twice the quantity of water per trip and could make three round trips for every two made by the Beaver. Whereas the Husky's water pickup pipes were the only exterior obstruction to airflow, the Beaver's performance was seriously reduced by the watertanks mounted on the top decks of its floats.

Pilot K.W. Quest, who flew 50 hours doing the Husky water dropping, confirmed the excellent performance and flying characteristics of the aircraft. It was very light on the controls and easy to handle. When the water was dropped there were no sudden changes in trim and gentle stick pressure brought immediate response, even during mid-afternoon turbulence and at low airspeeds.

Despite all these advantages, the Husky waterbomber was rather short-lived. Apparently the aircraft was used again as a waterbomber in the 1959 season. This time it was flown by Jack Anderson in the Fort St. James and Quesnel areas. In February, 1959 Skyways Air Services of Langley, the predecessor of Conair, gave serious consideration to the purchase of the Husky waterbomber but this never happened.

It is not known what became of the Husky's tank and water pick-up equipment. There are also rumours that a Norseman was converted to a waterbomber. Perhaps someone can answer these questions.

Apart from the lack of takeoff performance, the Husky bushplane proved to be a solid and dependable aircraft. If Fairchild would have continued, it is certain that eventually a respectable number of Huskys would have been sold. The original Husky with the 450 HP engine never "got off the ground" due to a combination of circumstances: a reputation for being underpowered, competition from cheap war surplus airplanes, Fairchild's switch to prefab houses and ultimately, the de Havilland Beaver. The Husky was a superior Canadian-made product far ahead of its time that should have been produced in a big way. In 1946 an executive of engine builders Pratt & Whitney called the Husky "far in advance of anything being built in Canada today."

Anyone with knowledge of the Husky, especially the water bomber version, is asked to contact the author:

Mr. Dirk Septer  
PO Box 1000  
Whaletown  
Cortes Island, BC V0P 1Z0



### **REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

A former Forest Service van is being restored and the owner is seeking information, especially regarding the original lettering, unit numbering and emblems. It is a 1965 Ford Econoline, originally purchased from Olson Ford in Victoria and delivered on June 24, 1965. The FS number was 2860.

If you have first-hand knowledge of this type of vehicle, the uses to which they were put and photographs showing any details please contact the owner:

Mr. Alan Adams  
# 409 – 1035 Auckland Street  
New Westminster, BC V3M 1K9

Phone: 604-521-4983

## FICTIONAL WORKS SET IN THE FORESTS OF B.C.

Compiled by John Parminter

- Cushman, Dan. 1953. *Timberjack*. Fawcett Publications, New York, New York. 160 p.
- Fairlie, Jock. 1954. *Lumberjack*. Hodder & Stoughton, London, England. 191 p.
- Godwin, George. 1994. *The eternal forest*. Godwin Books, Vancouver, B.C. Previously published as "The eternal forest under western skies" in 1914 or 1915 by Appleton, New York, New York. Introduction by George Woodcock. xvi + 317 p.
- Goodchild, George. 1924. *Tall timber*. A.L. Burt Company, New York, New York. 293 p.
- Grainger, M. Allerdale. 1908. *Woodsmen of the west*. Edward Arnold, London, England and The Musson Book Company, Toronto, Ontario. ix + 206 p. Illus.
- Griffiths, Bus. 1978. *Now you're logging*. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 120 p.
- Haig-Brown, Roderick L. 1942. *Timber - a novel of Pacific coast loggers*. William Morrow & Company, New York, New York. vi + 410 p.
- Haig-Brown, Roderick L. 1943. *The tall trees fall: a novel of Pacific coast loggers*. Collins, London. 288 p. (this is the European version of "Timber")
- Haig-Brown, Roderick L. 1949. *On the highest hill*. Collins, Toronto. 319 p.
- Ostos, Quoron. 1959. *Skulamagee; a story of early Vancouver*. Christopher Publishing House, Boston, Massachusetts. 254 p.
- Roberts, Morley. 1906. *The prey of the strongest*. Hurst and Blackett, London, England. 335 p.
- Sinclair, Bertrand William. 1916. *Big timber*. A.L. Burt, New York, New York. 321 p.
- Sinclair, Bertrand William. 1922. *The hidden places*. Ryerson Press, Toronto, Ontario.
- Sinclair, Bertrand William. 1924. *The inverted pyramid*. F.D. Goodchild, Toronto, Ontario.
- Trower, Peter. 1993. *Grogan's cafe - a novel of the B.C. woods*. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 238 p.
- Trower, Peter. 1996. *Dead man's ticket: a novel of the streets and the woods*. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 237 p.

This list includes original editions only, not reprints, except where the title was changed in another edition (as for Godwin and Haig-Brown). Many of these were originally listed in Charles Lillard's article in "Men of the forest," *Sound Heritage* VI(3):73-77.

## THE TUGAWAY

by Betty Dalzell

Among the many artifacts from the logging history of the Queen Charlottes which are displayed at the Port Clements Museum is a real oddity, a 1927 Tugaway in running condition. This pole conveyance was one of three such machines built for the J.H. Baxter Pole Company.

In 1928 the Baxter company was to begin logging cedar poles at three locations in the Port Clements area. Some of the sites were up to four miles from tidewater, so the horse-drawn method of moving logs, commonly in use at that time, was impractical.

The company asked Westminster Iron Works to modify three Fordson tractors to run on a proposed railroad which would have log rails. The ordinary rubber-tired wheels of the tractors were removed and replaced with specially-designed cast iron wheels with 12-inch flanges which would fit over the rails, similar to a train wheel. Each tractor was to have an adjustable extension, a two-wheeled trailer, also with concave wheels, which would support the end of the pole load. The steering wheels were removed as they wouldn't be needed, since the machines could be controlled solely by brake and accelerator. Two fuel tanks were installed on each tractor, a small one for gasoline to get the engine started and a larger one for the inexpensive, but foul-smelling, distillate on which it operated.

Baxter built a railroad at each of the three sites to be logged. The route was cleared and roughly graded, then 8-inch hemlock logs, adzed where needed to maintain an equal diameter, were laid longitudinally to form the rails over the wood ties, from the pole-cutting area to tidewater. There was a "Y" at each end so the tractors could wait while another was loading or unloading. Incidentally, the tractors were never called Tugaways by the men who worked with them. They knew them as "humdergins."

When the market for cedar poles collapsed in 1933, the company sold their assets for what they could get and left the area. The Tugaways, only two of which were in operating condition by that time, were purchased by a group of local loggers for \$100, then greased and put into storage to await a better economic time.

But they would never be used again. When conditions warranted the start-up of pole harvesting several years later the more efficient skidders and cats had come into use. Over the years the historic old machines gradually deteriorated as weather and scavengers took their toll. By 1989 when the survivor of the group of loggers which had purchased them from Baxter in 1933 donated the remains to the Port Clements Museum they were a sorry looking sight.

Salvaging the best machine and some of the parts of what was left of the other, the antique items were carefully transferred from the forest to the museum's workshop. Aided by financial assistance from the B.C. Heritage Trust, volunteers spend hundreds of hours stripping down, cleaning and painstakingly reassembling the parts until they had restored one Tugaway to working condition. The thick coat of grease applied in 1933 had hardened to the consistency of varnish and was very difficult to remove. But it had done a fantastic

job of protecting all the vital parts. It was a proud moment when Herb Hampton, who had overseen and spent so much time on the project, turned the crank and the tractor came to life.

Since the unique road the Tugaways ran on is a vital part of their history, a section has been duplicated on the museum grounds. Eventually it is hoped to extend this so the machine can be driven out for demonstration. Until then, however, it is on exhibit in the open-sided museum pavilion, complete with its trailer and load of cedar poles.



### NEW PUBLICATIONS

Cameron, June. 1999. Destination Cortez (sic) Island: a sailor's life along the B.C. coast. Heritage House, Surrey, B.C. 224 p.

Trower, Peter. 1999. Chainsaws in the cathedral: collected woods poems. Ekstasis Editions, Victoria, B.C. 160 p.

### REMINDER

The 1999 AGM is scheduled for June 26 and will be held at the Pacific Forestry Centre in Victoria in association with the Canadian Forest Service's centenary. Please mark your calendar and plan to attend. Details will follow in the next newsletter.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminster@bc.sympatico.ca](mailto:jvparminster@bc.sympatico.ca)

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com) The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton, BC V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358. E-mail: [gbate@bc.sympatico.ca](mailto:gbate@bc.sympatico.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Fifty-five**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**June 1999**

**COMMUNING WITH NATURE – REFLECTIONS ON A FORESTRY CAREER**

by the late Geoff Marples

Part One of Two

It is just possible that one or more of my six grandchildren might be inclined to follow in my faltering footsteps and choose forestry as a profession. They may favour a lifestyle communing with nature, far from the smog, traffic and turmoil of city life.

They all have the necessary physical attributes, in one form or another. A couple of them have the extra long legs and big feet like moose, for stepping over windfalls and walking across swampy meadows without sinking. One is specially adapted for ducking under obstacles like fallen trees; another designed for crashing through the brush with a heavy pack on his back, breaking trail for the rest. Then there are two that I would call the "leaper and bounders" who could clear the windfalls like grasshoppers and land gracefully on a log. Put them all together and they would make quite a team!

Before any decisions are made, I think it is only fair to point out that life in the woods does have its moments of stress, over and above the petty annoyance of mosquitoes and flies.

Recycled paper



Years ago I read the diary of David Douglas, the famous botanist after whom the Douglas-fir was named. If I may misquote an excerpt, it went something like this:

“Here I was, cold and wet, ill with fever, my food exhausted, my horse lame, far from help, with winter coming on. Under such circumstances I am apt to become fretful!”

There have been occasions when, like Douglas, I was “apt to become fretful.” I shall attempt to describe one of these as an example.

The time was the early 1950s. The place was Wakeman Sound, in the Kingcome Inlet country. The occasion was the cruising and mapping of the timber remaining in the Wakeman River valley. Head Office wanted to know if there were any pickings left over after the railway logging carried out during World War I.

It had been raining without let-up for a month or more. This was typical of this part of the coast, where there are two seasons; the rainy season and the wet season, with a generous overlap between the two. We were working in the overlap period. We were wet every day; warm and wet from steam and sweat if we wore our heavy black rubber raingear, or cold and wet if we didn't. If we didn't it was a bracing experience to start the day by breaking through the first huckleberry bush – every leaf loaded with water. I believe this is called self-flagellation. We were not members of some religious cult, but we did call Upstairs for relief from our torment – to no avail. The rain continued.

Head Office had provided a boat for this trip so we could cruise up and down and back and forth on the Wakeman River. We had been assured that it was a placid stream, meandering gently towards the sea. Our boat was an inflatable rubber dinghy, complete with foot pump and collapsible oars for ease of backpacking. The price had been right - \$10 at the War Assets Store on Hastings Street.

One look at the angry brown flood, full of drift logs and roots that was the reality of the Wakeman River this year, and we made arrangements with local boys from Kingcome Village, in the next inlet, who ran an old dugout canoe powered by an ancient outboard motor tied on with baling wire and bacon string. But it worked. It went upstream against the current as well as down!

Our boatmen were good, and knew the river and the country. They knew the country well enough to stay on the river and never to try and crawl through the woods overland. “Why do you want to go over to the other side of the river? It's all brush! Same as this side.” We could believe that, but Head Office would never take our word for it unless we could prove we had been there in person.

Our camps were as comfortable as experience and ingenuity could make them and are worthy of some description, for they represented the results of generations of development.

There were four in our party so we had two 12' by 12' two-man cruisers' tents. They were made of Egyptian cotton, with 4' walls and a steep pitch to ensure good runoff of rain or snow. They weighed about 4 pounds when dry. A collapsible wood stove was set up on posts just inside the door, and a telescoping stovepipe passed through the fabric by means of a metal roof jack and was surmounted by a spark catcher made from mosquito netting.

A big pile of wood was stored beside the stove and kindling material was kept dry under the stove. It was the duty of the compassman to whittle a supply of shavings for lighting the fire (if he forgot, his ears would be blistered). A full pail of water was kept just outside the tent – just so – to put out an accidental fire (a tent can burn up in a few seconds, leaving the crew in a miserable and dangerous situation).

Wooden orange crates from the grocery store, tastefully arranged on stakes driven into the ground, provided the kitchen cabinets, these were set up in the front of the tent, just across from the stove at a convenient height. At strategic points, mouse traps were set to protect the precious groceries from both mice and compassmen on the hunger prowl at night.

Towards the rear of the tent, on both sides, were the two beds. These were raised well above the wet ground on stakes and decked with slabs of split cedar, or poles. A good layer of spruce or fir boughs (“goofer feathers”) provided a reasonably comfortable mattress (for a few days). A groundsheet stopped some of the branches from jabbing you in the ribs and helped keep you more or less dry in your sleeping bag.

The “office” was a chunk of plywood brought from town and placed between the heads of the two beds. This provided a table for both map work and dining. The Coleman lantern was suspended above. In the peak of the tent a rope was stretched from end to end. This was where you dried your clothes overnight: a very important camp fixture in a cold and wet climate.

This may sound like a pretty elaborate camp, taking several hours to set up. But you must remember that in those days, before helicopters, before portable two-way radios, you were on your own, in a remote part of the coast, and usually without a boat. No roads, no trails, no people for many miles. Furthermore, you were out there to produce maps and estimates of timber, not simply to pass the time on “survival in the wilderness.” The normal work day was about fifteen hours. You had to look after yourselves, and keep healthy or else! We lived that way for many months of the year, summer and winter. For some of the old timber cruisers, this was their life.

We worked the upper part of the drainage first to take advantage of the high water to get the canoe up as far as possible past the mouth of a tributary, the Wahpeeto River.<sup>1</sup> This saved on the backpacking. By arrangement our boatmen brought us supplies from time to time. The last load arrived a couple of days before we were finished. We wanted them to stay over and give us a lift with our outfit down to our next campsite. They claimed the river had gone down and they wouldn't have enough water to float the canoe; said they had to leave today.

Delicate negotiations ensued. Our Party Chief, Old Bill, handled the situation with all the tact and Irish blarney at his command. Several cups of coffee later it was agreed that if the river didn't go down any more by next morning, the boys would wait for us to finish and move us. Before they went to bed they drove a stake into the bank at the edge of the water to check the river level.

After they had gone to bed, Bill sneaked out and moved the stake out into the river a couple of feet. The next morning we heard the shout – “Hey, river come up! Lotsa water! Okay, we wait for you.” Crisis averted.

Our boatmen stayed in camp while we finished the work and did the cooking. As in the poem Père Lalamont dimly remembered from school days “Our boatmen sat apart, wolf-eyed, wolf-sinewed, stiller than the trees.” Well, more or less. As growing boys they sure wolfed down a lot of grub.

Finally we struck camp and loaded everything in the old dugout, and like Père Lalamont's trip “on the smooth ripple lifts the long canoe.” Well – to the nearest log jamb anyway, and we did the lifting. The river had gone down, despite the continual rain so there was quite a bit of frogging to be done: you jump into the water up to your knees and pull and heave – the canoe comes loose from the gravel bar and you flounder up to your waist – back on board – back in the water, and so on. This is called frogging. By this means we made our way down to our next campsite fairly uneventfully, the river growing rapidly in speed and volume as we passed the mouths of the tributary creeks. It would have been tough going to pack this distance on foot, crossing the creeks.

We arrived in good order at our destination – a spot just above the mouth of a major tributary, the Atway Kellesse,<sup>2</sup> which empties into the Wakeman from the Southeast in a pretty waterfall. In drier weather this would likely be reminiscent of landscapes created on the “how to paint” television shows. We piled our stuff ashore on a high gravel bar, and bid our boatmen a fond farewell, with the agreement that they would come back for us in ten days time.

With the tough part of the job behind us, we set about building our new camp with light hearts. After crouching under heavy timber in heavy rain for a month, we couldn't resist pitching our tents on top of the gravel bar, out in the open, with only light brush around us, and 5 or 6 feet above the river level. There is something very depressing about living for a long period in a tent beneath the trees – the continuous “plop, splat, splatter” of raindrops off the trees is even more tiresome than the steady rattle of rain on the roof. We were happy to rest from this.

1. The early explorers were addicted to giving names to all the natural features they saw. There was apparently some snob appeal in naming things in what they took to be the local language. The natives were quick to twig onto the fact that this was a good way to pull the white man's leg. Thus, when the explorer paused to relieve himself before the river the guide said “I gotta go too.” Thus the name went on the map as “Wah pee too.”
2. As illustrated above, the local guide was having his little joke, or possibly he misunderstood the question “What is the name of this river?” He replied “Atway Kellesse,” which translated may mean “Yes, this is a tough one to cross” or perhaps “You're nuts if you think you can wade across that one.”

## ORIGIN OF THE WORD FOREST

The following is taken from "A collection of Curious Discourses, written by eminent Antiquaries upon several Heads in our English Antiquities," Published in Oxford, England in 1720.

The word "forest" is derived from "foris stare" which doth signify "to stand or be abroad"; and "forestarius" is he that hath the charge of all things that are abroad, and neither domestical nor demean; wherefor "forests" in old times did extend unto woods, wastes and waters and did contain not only "vert" and venison, but also minerals and maritinal revenures.

Submitted by Richard Woods, FHABC member



## REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

In 1937 and 1938 the United States Forest Service Experimental Equipment Laboratory (at Portland, Oregon) developed a trail tractor. The 4-cylinder engine on this small bulldozer produced 19 draw bar horse power. It had 4 forward gears and the tracks were only 7 1/2" wide.

The trail tractor was developed primarily to reduce trail construction costs. Its other uses included terracing and building fireguards.

A total of nine trail tractors were built – six for the U.S. Forest Service, one for the State of Washington and two for the B.C. Forest Service. Those tractors arrived in B.C. in 1939.

The April, 1940 edition of the U.S. Forest Service's "Fire Control Notes" describes in detail the history of the development of these tractors, and mentions that the Canadian tractors were tied up early in the 1939 season because of World War II.

Apparently, the designer of the tractor (T.P. Flynn, a U.S. Forest Service employee) designed a similar model that was used by the Airborne Engineers during the war.

Steve Hansen of Hood River, Oregon is in the process of researching the history of the trail tractors and wonders if any FHABC members recall their use in B.C. and what happened to them. Steve can be reached by phone or fax at (541) 354-1924. Or e-mail [HRWebfoot@aol.com](mailto:HRWebfoot@aol.com)

**FORESTRY AND/OR LOGGING POETRY FROM B.C. –  
A NEARLY COMPLETE LIST (?)**

Compiled by John Parminter

- Day, David. 1975. The Cowichan. oolichan Books, n.p. 46 p.
- Day, David. 1975. The Cowichan. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 64 p. (first printing 1975, second printing 1976)
- Dickson, Ruth. 1992. Saturday morning crummy. Beach Holme (Victoria, B.C.) & Cowichan and Chemainus Valley Ecomuseum Society (Duncan, B.C.).
- Dickson, Ruth. 1998. Voice of the Salmon River: poetry of the Sayward Valley 1941 to 1950. Ruth Dickson, Duncan, B.C. 57 p.
- Fleetwood, Jack. 1995. On the "F" Line: poems from the working rainforest. Photographs by Z. Olak and MacMillan Bloedel Ltd. Forest History Association of British Columbia, Victoria, B.C. 39 p.
- Hatt, H.E. 1919. Sitka spruce. (publisher unknown)
- McInnes, George L. 1968. Saga of the west coast loggers. Mitchell Press, Vancouver, B.C. 108 p.
- Swanson, Dan A. 1953. Rhymes of a haywire hooker. The Lumberman Printing Co. Ltd., Vancouver, B.C. 58 p.
- Swanson, R. E. 1942. Rhymes of a western logger. The Lumberman Printing Co. Ltd., Vancouver, B.C. 58 p.
- Swanson, Robert E. 1943. Rhymes of a lumberjack. Illustrated by Bert Bushell. Thomas Allen Limited, Toronto, Ontario. 94 p.
- Swanson, Robert E. 1945. Bunkhouse ballads. Illustrated by Bert Bushell. Thomas Allen Limited, Toronto, Ontario.
- Swanson, Robert E. 1992. Rhymes of a western logger - the collected poems of Robert Swanson. Illustrated by Bert Bushell, photographs from the Leonard Frank and Vancouver Public Library collections. Foreword by Howard White. Includes a logger's dictionary. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 192 p.
- Trower, Peter. 1974. Between the sky and the splinters. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 61 p.
- Trower, Peter. 1976. The alders and others. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 40 p.

Trower, Peter. 1978. Bush poems. Illustrated by Bus Griffiths. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 71 p.

Trower, Peter. 1978. Ragged horizons. McClelland and Stewart, Toronto, Ontario. 95 p.

Trower, Peter. 1982. Goosequill snags. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 59 p.

Trower, Peter. 1986. The slidingback hills. Oberon Press, n.p. 132 p.

Trower, Peter. 1989. Unmarked doorways. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 62 p.

Trower, Peter. 1999. Chainsaws in the cathedral: collected woods poems. Ekstasis Editions, Victoria, B.C. 160 p.

White, Howard. 1983. The men there were then. Arsenal Editions, Vancouver, B.C. 95 p.

White, Howard. 1993. The ghost in the gears. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 110 p.

There are other titles by Peter Trower but I haven't yet been able to track them down in the flesh ("Moving Through the Mystery" - 1969, "Work and the Working Life" - 1976, "When the Mill Was Our Mother" - 1990, "Where Roads Lead" - 1994.) Some may not be poetry.

As well, Gordon Barney of Ladysmith has published five books, most of which may be poetry. If anyone can shed light on these works of Peter Trower and Gordon Barney please send the pertinent citation details (as done above) to the editor.



### **FORT ST. JOHN FOREST DISTRICT REUNION**

The Fort St. John Forest District is holding a reunion in celebration of its 48<sup>th</sup> anniversary. All current and former employees are invited. The event will be held over the B.C. Day long weekend from July 30 to August 2.

Activities include a pancake breakfast, golf tournament, ball game, dinner, dance and a field trip to view past successes and failures. For information contact Christine Richards at (250) 787-5600 or write to her at:

Fort St. John Forest District  
 Ministry of Forests  
 8808 72<sup>nd</sup> Street  
 Fort St. John BC V1J 6M2

## EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS

This year's Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron Rendezvous will be held from Saturday, July 31 to Monday, August 2 inclusive at the Squamish Yacht Club in Squamish.

The agenda is as follows:

Saturday, July 31		Arrivals, informal socializing
Sunday, August 1	10:00 13:00 – 16:00	Annual General Meeting Vessels open to visitors
Monday, August 2		Informal socializing, departures

The squadron is still actively seeking historical photos, information and memorabilia pertaining to the former Forest Service vessels. The Vancouver Maritime Museum holds the archives of the squadron and may be the location of next year's rendezvous.

For more information about the upcoming summer rendezvous and/or the activities of the squadron, please contact Doug Mitchell at 599 Norris Road, Sidney, B.C. V8L 5M8. Phone (250) 656-2959.

The Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron has a website, in the initial stages of development. It can be visited at:

<http://www.mountain-inter.net/~dcolwell/exfv.html>



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@bc.sympatico.ca](mailto:jvparminter@bc.sympatico.ca)

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton, BC V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358. E-mail: [gbate@bc.sympatico.ca](mailto:gbate@bc.sympatico.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Fifty-six**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**October 1999**

**COMMUNING WITH NATURE – REFLECTIONS ON A FORESTRY CAREER**

by the late Geoff Marples

Part Two of Two

The timber edge lay a short distance from our camp, across a small dry “snye” or back channel. Plenty of firewood there. We also had a view – or would have if the rain had stopped. We could look out and see the clouds scudding by, and if it cleared we would see the sheer granite walls that enclosed the mile-wide flat river valley on either side. The kind of view that tourists come thousands of miles to see!

We blew up our inflatable boat and anchored it high and dry with big rocks. This would be our lifeline in case of trouble. By this means we hoped to float down past the raging waterfall below us and eventually out to sea on Wakeman Sound. If lucky, we would survive there long enough to be spotted from some passing fishboat. (A forlorn hope, for there are not many fish in Wakeman Sound, but we had to do what we could.)

Late in the evening, with our labours completed, we had our usual evening coffee and retired to sleep the sleep of the just. Or so we thought. Mother Nature had other plans!

Recycled paper



“Our tired heads had hardly touched the pillow” as the storybook says, when we were gently awoken by Old Bill who, with tact bred of long association with young hotheads (and hopheads), murmured “I think you had better get up – the river is rising.”

That turned out to be the understatement of the year. We groggily swung our bodies to a sitting position and lowered our feet – into cold water! The river had risen, true enough, about five feet in a couple of hours. Had it not been for Old Bill, with one too many cups of bedtime coffee for his single kidney to deal with, or whatever, I don't know what would have happened.

You can imagine the headlines in the Vancouver newspapers: “Four Bodies Found Drifting On Bough Beds In Wakeman Sound.” Head Office would disclaim responsibility. “Log Production Not Affected, Says Company President.” “Lost Men Foresters, Not Loggers As First Feared.” “We had reservations about hiring all these university students,” says Production Manager, “but it's hard to get good men to work in the woods these days.” Pierre Berton of the News Herald, flushed with the success of his “Headless Valley” yarns, trying to stir up something juicy – “Sitting Ducks? Fowl play hinted.”

Looked at from any perspective, our position was somewhat delicate. Our immediate reaction was predictable. We lit a fire in the stove and put on the coffee. At midnight, in the dark, in the rain, we were not in a condition to think clearly without caffeine.

We sat silently in Bill's tent, contemplating our position. What went wrong? Something drastic in the way of rain must have hit the upper Wakeman. How was our lifeboat? A quick check showed that it had vanished - filled with the downpour, dragged anchor and gone! Our pretty little waterfall on the Atway Kellese was a miniature Niagara, between us and civilisation. So much for our lifeline.

We sat in silent communion, drinking coffee. Nobody had much to say. It was not the time for idle chatter. We watched the water steadily rising up over boots, ankle deep, then up to the first lace holes, then up to the top, and finally, over the 8-inch tops and down inside. Conversation lagged. We squished cold water around our toes in contemplation.

Then, as Mother Nature was sending us a hint, a small trout, about 8 inches long, swam into the tent, made a leisurely circuit around our feet, gave us a malevolent grin, as if to say “Anyone for tennis?” and swam out into the night. There was a period of silence and Bill said, in his dry and inimitable style, “Well fellas, I guess we better move.”

Yeah, that was obvious! But to where? There was only one place to go – into the timber on the other side of the dry back channel. A quick check in the pitch dark showed our little snye to be a raging torrent, feet deep of sudden death. You could hear it roar!

A luck would have it, there was a fairly big cottonwood on our side, leaning over the torrent. By the light of the Coleman lantern I managed to chop it down and, with a crash, it landed across the snye into the timber on the other side. We cut off some limbs, left some to hold onto, strung a Coleman lantern in the brush and prepared to move our outfit. This was our bridge to salvation.

Bill went across to find a tent site in the trees – not too easy in the pitch dark, and the rest of us started the big move. First, move all of the perishables onto the beds in one tent. Second, take down the empty tent, together with poles and stakes, and set it up in the timber across the bridge. Then, load by load, teetering on the cottonwood, transport all our gear across. All this time it was pouring rain like you wouldn't believe.

We moved just about everything from our former campsite. Tent poles, bed poles, firewood – anything that had not floated away. By the time we had finished we were up to our hips in swirling water. You know, when cold water reaches a certain height above a man's knees, the misery suddenly doubles. Life ceases to be a joyous event.

Cold, wet, miserable and tired, we thought we had it beat. But by four o'clock in the morning the water level reached the new tent site, and was still rising.

This called for another brew of coffee. And more contemplation. Dawn of a new day revealed a small patch of ground about two feet above the mile-wide flooded valley floor. Onto this little island we moved our outfit, pole by pole, stake by stake, load by load. By ten o'clock in the morning the move was finished. So were we. After a big breakfast we finally got to bed. Too tired to sleep! We watched the water level creeping closer to our last refuge, and listened to the big drops from the trees go "plonk, splat and rattle" on the roof.

The flood prevailed for six days. The valley was covered to a depth of one to two feet. Fieldwork was impossible. We sat on our beds, cut firewood, worked on maps, cooked meals, told lies and slept. Finally, in desperation, we set out and splashed our way all day long through six inches of water. We got the job done. Our cruise results showed 20% volume in water lily stems. We encountered no game in our travels, only frogs and ducks.

Our canoe men from Kingcome finally rescued us. "Jeeze, we thought you guys was washed out to sea! We seen bits of your boat on the logs." Sure enough, as we went downriver, we saw little strips of plastic here and there hanging on the logs and roots in the river. Had we entrusted ourselves to the marine equipment provided by Head Office there would have been strips of flesh and skin as well. Food for the eagles.

And so this "commune with nature" came to an end. Just in time, for one of our gang was definitely ill. He had been feeling rotten for a week or two, indicating all the symptoms of the flu except a temperature. He managed to keep working but was obviously in trouble.

We were picked up, by arrangement, by Reg Halliday from Kingcome, in a bigger boat and taken to Simoom Sound to catch the Union Steamship to Vancouver. When we transferred to the bigger boat from the dugout, Stu took off his sodden wet caulk boots and, one by one, dropped them overboard. Splash, splash. He had come to a decision – communing with nature should best be done under controlled conditions. His health improved rapidly. Stu, to the best of my knowledge, never again went into the woods in anger. He spent a long and successful career in the forest industry but managed to stay dry. A good lesson for us all, had we but heeded it.

We arrived back in Vancouver and immediately came down with bad colds. This always happened when we had worn ourselves out in the wilderness on Head Office business and came back into town where people were sneezing and coughing. When I presented myself

at the elevator of the Head Office who should step on but the Vice-President of Forest Operations. He looked at me with the usual glower, as if to say "Overhead, overhead!"

As the elevator rose he said "Well, Geoff, I see you are well-sheltered in this bad weather." About the 10<sup>th</sup> floor he said "When are you going out again?" I really could not think of an answer before I stepped out at the 11<sup>th</sup> floor. He was a master of the art of stopping conversations.

In due course I became part of the Head Office Hierarchy, dispatching poor subordinates out to commune with nature under conditions that would make a dog howl. Head Office never learns, from generation to generation, and Mother Nature continues to play her little jokes on the idiots who wish to "Commune with Nature."

Forestry is a good life, my grandchildren, but it does have its moments. There are times when one is "apt to become fretful."

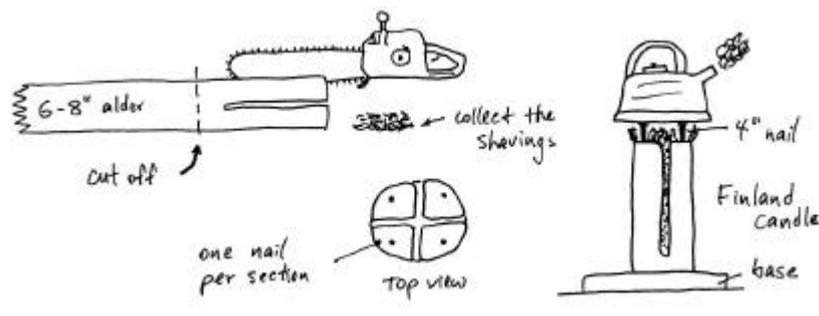


### THE FINLAND CANDLE

1) Cut a dry red alder log lengthways as shown. 2) Leave some shavings inside the X pattern. 3) Pour two or three tablespoons of diesel fuel or oil on top of the shavings in the middle of the X. 4) Light it up at dusk on the night of a full moon.

Finland Candles burn for hours and can be used as a stove if you hammer a nail in each section. They will support a kettle or pot and allow you to cook your supper.

The Finland Candle directions were supplied by Charlie and Gerri Parsons of Powell River, who demonstrated the Finland Candle at our AGM in Chemainus last year.



## NEW PUBLICATIONS

Barney, Gord. 1998. Timber-beasts of the Great Bear Forest: logger's stories from the cookshack to the tailblocks. 99 p.

Marchak, M. Patricia, S.L. Aycock and D.M. Herbert. 1999. Falldown – forest policy in British Columbia. David Suzuki Foundation and Ecotrust Canada, Vancouver, B.C. xv + 199 p.

Sinclair, Roy. 1999. Paper trees. Caitlin Press, Prince George, B.C. (novel)



## BARRY VOLKERS HONOURED WITH TIMBERWEST AWARD

In May of this year FHABC member Barry Volkers was awarded the 11<sup>th</sup> annual TimberWest Heritage Award in recognition of his work in preserving the history of the Cowichan Valley.

Barry was given the award by Steve Lorimer of TimberWest and Mildred Untereiner of the Ecomuseum in Duncan. In 1983 Barry established the archives of the Kaatza Station Museum in Lake Cowichan, and still manages them on a volunteer basis today.

He has been on the Board of Directors of the Kaatza Historical Society, serving as President and working on the building crew. He won the Lake Cowichan Heritage Award for his work at the museum. Barry has also served on the Lake Cowichan Community Heritage Commission since 1987 and as chair for nearly 10 years. For four years he was on the Board of Directors of the Ecomuseum Society and served on other committees as well.

In accepting the award Barry paid tribute to the work done by other volunteers and museum staff members.

(adapted from *The Lake News*, Lake Cowichan, May 26, 1999, page 3)



## **PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE**

by Geoff Bate

FHABC members overwhelmingly agree that there is a need to conduct and tape interviews of people who have spent their lives working in British Columbia's forests. Many members have expressed interest in undertaking this important task. Members are encouraged to take an interview skills course should one be available to them. In lieu of such training the following is to provide assistance.

The interview process should be a pleasant experience for the informant as well as the person undertaking the interview. Because a great deal of concentration is required by both persons, it may be appropriate to carry out the interview in more than one session.

The interviewer is requested to advise the President of FHABC prior to the interview taking place. The FHABC will reimburse the interviewer for archival tapes and miscellaneous items that would ordinarily be required. Unfortunately the FHABC does not have sufficient funds to pay for production of transcripts, travel expenses, tape recorders and other items of this nature. Ordinarily the allowable costs should not exceed \$50.

### **Equipment**

The tape recorder must be in good working order. A small, uncomplicated machine with a built-in microphone is considered the best as some people are disturbed by larger and more sophisticated equipment. In order to minimize disturbances it is recommended that you use batteries. Make sure you have new batteries (one set in the tape recorder and an extra set). Test all your equipment prior to conducting the interview.

### **Tapes**

Use only archival tapes of 60 minutes duration. Longer tapes are thinner and wound so tightly that the information on one segment can be transported to another. Bargain basement tapes may last only a few years.

### **Interview Preparation**

The informant should be contacted well in advance. Agree to a time and location that is mutually acceptable to both parties, the most suitable location generally being the informant's residence.

Stress the importance of the interview and that the informant's contribution is important to B.C.'s forest history. Ensure that the informant is aware that the tapes will be stored at a location as determined by the FHABC Executive and only made available to researchers at a time that is determined by the informant.

Either by phone or a pre-interview visit obtain sufficient but brief general information about the informant which will enable you to focus on the most important periods of the informant's life; determine the topics he or she would like to discuss as well as the information you want to cover.

This discussion will provide you the opportunity to suggest the informant review files, photo albums and other sources of information, all of which will assist them in arranging their thoughts.

On the basis of the pre-interview, break down the informant's life into a chronological "timeline," perhaps divided into two- or five-year segments. Then within the timeline prepare a series of relevant questions to assist you in conducting the interview.

#### Conducting the Interview

Select a room or location that is quiet; recognize and eliminate background noise such as radios, television sets and similar distractions.

The purpose of the interview is to get the informant to tell their story; the interviewer should restrict their remarks to such questions as are necessary to guide the informant along

As you commence taping, introduce the informant by providing their name, the date, the location of the interview, also the date the interview may be made available to the public.

Proceed through the informant's experiences in chronological order, in accordance with your prepared timeline. It may be appropriate to start out by identifying the date and location of their birth, a brief discussion about their childhood, their parents, experiences in their youth, then proceed to their experiences as an adult.

Note: while the time line is an extremely useful tool it should be a guide rather than an inflexible tool.

Each question should be brief

It is critically important that the interviewer not accidentally "lead" the informant into giving answers that do not accurately reflect their true sentiments. Here are some examples:

A Question

You must have certainly been happy on election night?

You didn't like \_\_\_\_\_, did you?

Did you then come to Canada ?

A Superior Question

How did you feel on election night?

How would you characterize \_\_\_\_\_?

Then what did you do ?

Don't confuse the informant by posing more than one question at a time.

Start out with non-controversial topics, saving any delicate questions until later in the interview.

Give the informant time to compose his or her thoughts before answering or embarking on a new topic, do not interrupt a good story.

If the informant strays into irrelevancies try to lead him or her back by posing a question kept in reserve for such an occasion.

While a story is being recounted establish where your informant was at critical times, what their role was. Was the information a personal observation or the accounts of others?

Occasionally an informant will offer to recount "off the record"; resist the temptation to agree even if it means not getting all the information.

In summing up the informant's life it is generally appropriate to ask: what was the most challenging point in your career? and what was the most interesting event that took place in your career?

Unless there are extenuating circumstances no single session should last more than 1½ to 2 hours.

#### Post Interview

Contact the informant and thank them for their contribution; ask them for a brief critique in order that you may improve your interview techniques.

Make 3 or 4 duplicates of the interview tape, label them properly (including the date the tapes will be available to the public), provide a copy to the informant and a minimum of two sets to the President, FHABC.

Good luck and good interviewing.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton, BC V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358. E-mail: [gbate@telus.net](mailto:gbate@telus.net)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Fifty-seven**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**December 1999**

**100 YEARS OF FEDERAL FORESTRY IN BRITISH COLUMBIA**

by S.W. Taylor\*

The *British North America Act* of 1867 gave provinces the right to dispose of land and timber and so the primary role in forest management in Canada. However, the federal government has long recognized the national importance of forests. Over time it has created a mandate to manage forests on federal lands, develop national and international forest policies, enter into cooperative agreements with provinces to promote economic development and carry out forest research.

*\*In August 1899, the forerunner of the present Canadian Forest Service, the Dominion Forest Branch, was created in the Department of Interior. This article is abstracted from a report in preparation on federal forestry and forest science in British Columbia by E. Nyland, S. Taylor, T. Trofymow, B. Lawson, A. Van Sickle, M. Meagher and L. Safranyik.*

Recycled paper



## The Railway Belt

British Columbia (B.C.) joined Canada in 1871 on the promise of a rail link with the markets of the east. Under the terms of confederation the Dominion of Canada was granted a belt of land 64 km (40 miles) wide along the route from the Rockies to tidewater as compensation for the enormous cost of building a railway through this sea of mountains. In 1884, 4 050 000 hectares of land known as the Railway Belt were transferred to the Dominion. An additional 1 290 000 ha block in the Peace River area was transferred to Canada in 1907 in lieu of alienated and low-value lands in the Railway Belt.

During the late 1800s governments actively promoted settlement in western Canada, and the Timber, Mines and Grazing Branch of the Department of Interior made timber on federal lands available at a nominal cost in the interests of development. Aside from small permits for settlers, timber was sold to sawmills by auction as Timber Berths. The licensees paid an annual rent and a royalty on the timber cut, and the land reverted to the government when logged.

In 1886, Thomas Higginson was appointed as the first Crown Timber Agent in New Westminster to administer logging in the Railway Belt. However, his administration began rather badly. Concern over corruption prompted a Crown Timber Inquiry in 1897, and Higginson was replaced by James Leamy, a Vancouver sawmill operator. An office was opened in Kamloops in 1901 to handle interior operations; it later became the administrative headquarters for the forest reserves in B.C.

## Forest Reserves

At the turn of the century, a growing conservation movement in North America led to the beginning of forest services, forest reserves, fire protection, forestry schools and forest research. As early as 1886, four timber reserves were created in the Railway Belt, which are B.C.'s first forest parks. In 1899, the Department of Interior established Canada's first forest service, the Dominion Forestry Branch, to provide fire protection on federal lands in the west and promote planting of shelterbelts on the prairies. The Branch created the first forest reserve in B.C. at Long Lake by departmental order in 1902.

The *Dominion Forest Reserves Act* of 1906 authorized the Branch to create and manage a system of national forests within federal lands. Forest land was reserved to provide watershed protection, recreation and timber for future use – reserved land couldn't be alienated for settlement. Thirteen forest reserves were eventually created within the Railway Belt in B.C. The small forestry staff based in Kamloops surveyed the reserves with the help of students from the new University of Toronto forestry school. They also began yield studies of coastal species in 1910, followed by studies of lodgepole pine taper, thinning and yield in the Kamloops area in the 1920s.

The major effort however, was in fire protection. By 1930 a network of seven lookouts had been constructed in the mountains, linked by 2100 km (1,300 miles) of road and trail, and 4200 km (2,600 miles) of telephone line to the ranger stations in the valleys below. With these facilities and a staff of about 35 fire rangers, the Railway Belt was one of the most heavily protected areas in B.C.

### Commission of Conservation

In the same conservation era, Parliament funded the Canadian Commission of Conservation, which began pioneering natural resources surveys in 1909. Its Committee on Forests gathered information from the B.C. Forest Branch, Dominion Forest Branch, and licensees, publishing B.C.'s first forest inventory "The Forests of British Columbia" in 1918. It also carried out special studies on forest regeneration and protection problems and helped promulgate fire prevention regulations for nationally chartered railways. When the Commission was terminated in 1922, its research activities were picked up by the Dominion Forest Branch.

### First B.C. Plantations

Following extensive forest depletion in the First World War, the newly established British Forestry Commission asked Canada to provide tree seed for an expanding afforestation program. The job fell to the Dominion Forest Branch staff in B.C. Between 1921 and 1930 they collected and processed 14.5 tonnes (16 tons) of seed, primarily Sitka spruce and Douglas-fir, at an extractory in New Westminster.

Most of the seed was exported to Britain, but some also went to Ireland, Belgium, Spain, New Zealand, Russia, Africa and the United States. This was the beginning of a seed trade that was continued by private concerns for many years. A substantial part of the genetic base of Britain's plantations has come from B.C. seed.

### Transfer of Resources

Separate federal and provincial land and timber administrations proved to be inconvenient for the public, and not inconsequentially, a drain on federal coffers. In 1930, the remaining unalienated lands in the Railway Belt and Peace River Block were transferred to B.C. (and other western reserves to the corresponding provinces) and the forestry budget was cut by 85%. A substantive federal role in forest administration in B.C. effectively came to an end.

The most significant legacies of this period are Yoho and Glacier National Parks, which were created from early reserves. The B.C. government also inherited the Timber Berths, one of the forms of "Old Temporary Tenure." Through the 1930s and 1940s the Branch focused on forest research, establishing experimental forests in several provinces and beginning a national forest inventory in cooperation with the provinces.

However, these efforts were severely limited by a shortage of funds and staff during the Great Depression and Second World War. Forest experiment stations were planned for Niskonlith and East Thurlow Island, but failed due to a misunderstanding with the B.C. government over forest licenses. The Vancouver office was closed in 1937.

### Western Forest Products Lab

During the First World War, Sitka spruce from B.C. was in demand for aircraft construction. At the request of the Imperial Munitions Board, the Vancouver Forest Products Lab was opened in 1918 to test timber strength. Following the opening of the Panama Canal in 1914 and the end of the war, the B.C. forest industry became increasingly export-oriented.

The Western Forest Products Lab continued to provide information on engineering properties of B.C. tree species to help the forest industry gain access to overseas markets, as well as studies on seasoning and kiln drying problems, utilization and waste, and timber pathology. New laboratory facilities were constructed in 1958 to house an expanding research program, including new studies on plywood, pulping, wood preservation, chemistry, anatomy, engineering physics and entomology in the 1950s and 1960s.

In 1978 the federal government privatized the forest products labs. They were taken over by the non-profit Forintek Canada Corporation, which continues to carry out wood products research for its member companies and agencies.

### Forest Biology Laboratories

The federal Department of Agriculture began the first forest insect and disease research and control programs in Canada. Dr. J.M. Swaine was appointed as the first full-time forest entomologist in 1912 and made numerous inspection and collecting trips in the west. The Dominion Forest Laboratory opened in Vernon in 1919 under Ralph Hopping and operated until 1970, carrying out pioneering studies in forest insect biology and bark beetle control programs.

Surveys of insect outbreaks began in the 1930s. As the need for this information grew, a separate Forest Insect Survey was created in 1936. Forest diseases were included in the surveys in 1952. A sub-laboratory for coastal operations opened in Vancouver in 1925 (in conjunction with the forest products lab) and moved to Victoria in 1945. All operations were consolidated in the Victoria lab in 1970. Subsequently, rangers travelled to survey districts throughout B.C. and later to the Yukon.

The first forest disease problem to capture attention in B.C. was white pine blister rust. After it was discovered in Vancouver in 1922, pathologists from the Department of Agriculture studied its spread through southern B.C. and experimented with control measures. A permanent forest disease lab was opened in Victoria in 1940. With the outbreak of the Second World War and increased demand for Sitka spruce, research focussed on stem decay in spruce and other species. The Victoria lab expanded its scope in the 1950s to examine other pathogens as well as forest insects.

Following the war, Canada enjoyed unprecedented economic growth and prosperity. Unparalleled government revenues, liberal economic policies and optimism regarding the benefits of science and technology prevailed. In 1949, the *Canada Forestry Act* was proclaimed and gave the federal government authority to expand its role in forest research and economic development. Ultimately, the Dominion Forest Branch and the Forest Biology Division of the Department of Agriculture were amalgamated in 1960 and a regional structure was established across Canada.

As the B.C. forest industry grew, many new problems were recognized and the scope of research was expanded beyond forest insects and disease. A new laboratory, the Pacific Forest Research Centre, was constructed in Victoria in 1965 to house the growing research program.

During the 1970s and 1980s new investigations began in nursery and silviculture practices, forest biology, effects of forest practices on soils and hydrology, fire danger rating and prescribed burning, remote sensing, land classification, biological control of pests and several other fields. Globally, great advances were made in science, biotechnology and information technology. In B.C., foresters began to recognize the need to put forest management on a stronger ecological basis. These new understandings, perspectives and technologies are incorporated in much of the research of this period.

### Cooperative Agreements

Governments began to use forestry to provide employment during the Great Depression, when unemployment in Canada approached 25%. The purpose of the first programs was to contain civil unrest; later programs emphasized training. The west was hit hard and as many homeless men drifted to Vancouver, the B.C. government opened relief camps in 1931 to get them off the streets. The federal Department of Labour took over the camps in 1933, placing them under military authority and slashing wages. By 1934 over 7000 men were in relief camps in B.C. Repressive conditions prompted the On-To-Ottawa Trek in 1935, and the camps were closed later that year.

The B.C. government then began the Young Men's Forestry Training Plan (YMFTP) in 1935 and the Forest Development Project in 1937. From 1937 the federal government shared the costs of these projects, expanded the YMFTP across Canada, and followed with its own National Forestry Program in 1939. The combined training programs employed about 2000 young men in B.C. but were discontinued in 1940 due to the outbreak of war. After the introduction of conscription in 1942, up to 1000 Alternative Service Workers, or conscientious objectors, worked on fire suppression, beetle control and tree planting projects in B.C. until 1944.

During the 1950s and 1960s cooperative agreements with the provinces were expanded under the *Canada Forestry Act* to support a growing forest industry. Funding was provided for road development, forest inventory and forest protection measures until 1969.

Cooperative agreements with the Province of B.C. were resumed in the recession of the early 1980s to provide employment benefits, and expanded during 1985 - 1995 to address backlog reforestation, intensive management and research. A district office funded from these programs was opened in Prince George in 1989. Under the 1991 - 1996 Greenplan, funds were also made available for model forests, including two in B.C.

### National and International Issues

During the 1990s environmental issues captured public attention. As forest practices came under increasing international scrutiny, Canada signed international conventions on biodiversity and greenhouse gas emissions. However, a conservative economic climate prevailed in most industrialized countries, with debt reduction a growing concern. In the Canadian Forestry Service, a 30% budget cut in 1996 resulted in closure of the Petawawa National Forestry Institute, Forest Pest Management Institute and several regional facilities, including the Prince George District Office in B.C.

Operational services such as the Forest Insect and Disease Survey were discontinued, as was funding for federal-provincial agreements. The research program was reduced and restructured into ten national networks: effects of forestry practices, fire management, forest biodiversity, forest ecosystem processes, forest health, landscape management, pest management methods, socio-economic research, tree biotechnology and advanced genetics and climate change. Five research centres in Victoria, Edmonton, Sault Ste. Marie, Quebec City and Fredericton have been maintained.

The fortunes of the Canadian Forest Service have waxed and waned over the past century in over 13 different departments under 16 different governments, and its role has changed with the times. However the staff have persevered and made important contributions to forestry and forest science in B.C.



### **Some events in federal forestry in B.C.**

by S.W. Taylor

- 1867 *British North America Act* gives provinces the right to dispose of lands and timber
- 1871 Confederation of British Columbia with Canada
- 1880 Timber, Mines, and Grazing Branch formed in Department of Interior
- 1884 Railway Belt transferred to the Dominion of Canada
- 1885 Last spike at Craigellachie – completion of the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR)
- 1886 First Crown Timber Agent appointed in New Westminster. First timber reserves (forest parks) established along CPR
- 1897 Inquiry into Crown Timber disposition
- 1899 Dominion Forestry Branch formed in Department of Interior

- 1901 Crown timber office opened in Kamloops. First fire rangers appointed
- 1902 Long Lake Forest Reserve (B.C.'s first forest reserve) created
- 1906 *Dominion Forest Reserves Act*. Six forest reserves added in Railway Belt.  
Office of B.C. Inspector of Timber Reserves opened in Kamloops
- 1907 Peace River Block transferred to Dominion of Canada in lieu of alienated and marginal lands
- 1909 Canadian Commission of Conservation, Committee on Forests formed and undertakes surveys in B.C.
- 1911 *Forest Reserves and Parks Act*
- 1913 Five additional forest reserves created in the Railway Belt
- 1918 Vancouver Forest Products Lab established. Canadian Commission of Conservation publishes "Forests of British Columbia."
- 1919 Dominion Forest (Insect) Lab opened in Vernon
- 1921 New Westminster seed extractory constructed. Research on lodgepole pine taper, thinning and yield.
- 1930 *Transfer of Resources Act*. Unalienated lands in the Railway Belt and Peace River Block transferred to the Province of B.C., and few remaining staff transferred to Vancouver.
- 1935 Forest Insect Survey created; expanded to include diseases in 1952.
- 1936 Department of Mines and Resources
- 1937 Office of B.C. Inspector of Timber Reserves closed
- 1940 Victoria Forest Disease Lab opened
- 1949 *Canada Forestry Act* gives authority for expansion of economic development agreements with provinces
- 1950 Department of Resources and Development
- 1953 Northern Affairs and Natural Resources
- 1960 Department of Forestry created from Forestry Branch and Forest Biology Division, Department of Agriculture.
- 1965 Pacific Forest Research Centre opened
- 1966 Forestry Branch of Department Forestry and Rural Development
- 1969 Forestry Branch of Department of Fisheries and Forestry
- 1970 Vernon Forest Insect Lab closed
- 1971 Department of Environment
- 1972 Canadian Forestry Service formed
- 1978 Department of Fisheries and Environment. Forest products labs privatized. Forintek Canada takes over Western Forest Products Lab.
- 1980 Department of Environment
- 1984 Agriculture (Minister of State for Forestry)
- 1986 Agriculture (Minister of State for Forestry and Mines)
- 1988 Forestry (pending Royal Assent). Prince George District Office opened.
- 1990 Canadian Forestry Service becomes Forestry Canada
- 1993 Department of Natural Resources
- 1995 Prince George District Office closed. Forest Insect and Disease Survey discontinued
- 1999 Centennial of Canadian Forest Service

## **PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE**

by Geoff Bate

I am pleased to advise that, on the recommendation of the FHABC Executive and his acceptance, John Revel is our Executive representative for north and central B.C. John has been a loyal supporter of FHABC activities for many years. If you wish to contact John his phone number is 250-564-6156 and his mailing address is P.O. Box 168, Prince George BC V2L 4S1.

The FHABC Executive has a vacancy in the Kootenay area. If you know of a member that you feel would be a good candidate or wish to volunteer your services please contact me.

We had a successful Annual General Meeting at the Pacific Forestry Centre as the Canadian Forestry Service celebrated their 100<sup>th</sup> anniversary. After some discussion and on approval of the membership it is with regret that our annual FHABC dues are to increase to \$10 per year or \$45 for 5 years. Publication costs for the newsletter and other commitments have been in excess of revenues.

## **NEW PUBLICATIONS**

IWA Canada Local 1-80. 1997. IWA Canada 1-80, a 60 year history 1937-1997.  
IWA Canada Local 1-80, Duncan, B.C. 88 p. (chiefly pictorial)

Mitchell, Ann Lindsay and Syd House. 1999. David Douglas – explorer and botanist.  
Aurum Press, London, England. xiii + 241 p.

Reierson, Ed. 1999. The thrill of the deal – how this logger made a million in the bush.  
E.W. Books, Quesnel, B.C. 283 p.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparmintter@telus.net](mailto:jvparmintter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$7.00 yearly, or \$30 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton, BC V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358. E-mail: [gbate@telus.net](mailto:gbate@telus.net)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Fifty-eight**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**March 2000**

**A PRIVATE WALK**

by Ron Jones

The B.C. coastal logging communities of the 1940s and 1950s still contained personalities who, through their very individualistic stamp, created the pioneering industry.

Nick was one of those men. Self-reliant to the extreme and as protective of his personal independence as human dignity would allow. By occupation a hand logger, though when news of his mysterious disappearance spread through the community it was as though a very pillar of political society had been lost.

It was late fall. His small boat had been found on an isolated part of Powell Lake's shoreline, signs indicated his being absent for several weeks in the adjacent wilderness. Well, said his friends, he lived like a man, he would have died like a man. But then really who was that man?

Recycled paper



His chosen profession allowed no machinery or tools beyond a powersaw, an axe and one steel jack to enable logging of shoreline trees. A vast quantity of “know how” ingenuity was the crucial factor. With these considerations in mind, operators such as he would be allowed government contracts over extensive lengths of shoreline, both lake and ocean, on which to ply their trade. Success required steep shore terrain, fairly large and tall timber of good market value and, naturally, lots of time. The logging of just one large tree several hundred feet up from the water might require one week of hard work – with no economic guarantee in the results.

Nick was an artisan who would choose his tree with precision and deliver that tree from mountainside stump to sawmill with patient skill. Generally that was a Douglas-fir of four to twelve feet in width at the cutting position and over one hundred and forty feet in height, with no visible rots or splits that might detract from the sale price. Yes, it had to be a good specimen of the specie to compensate for the time and labour involved.

The tree’s pathway to water was first cleared of small trees, all rock gullies were filled in with saplings laid crossways to the route and all obstacles that could cause snagging or blockage were removed over the whole track, possibly a distance of up to six hundred feet. On completion of the track, a chore taking up to six days, the falling of the doomed monarch commenced.

Springboard notches cut into the tree’s bole enabled seating of springboard steps, thus allowing the cutter to operate ten or more feet from ground level. The undercut, up to one third of the bole’s width, was chipped and cleaned out. Sometimes round rocks were inserted within the undercut to give that extra boost to the toppling tree. Other secret and personal touches may have been added by the individual faller. The main cut and wedge application, also only comparable with a proven artistic talent, resulted in both direction and distance of the fall.

The majestic giant creaked with its first minuscule movement, the initial note of a requiem to its ending life. The professional roar of “timber!” echoed from shoreline to mountain top, ignoring that the closest human may be ten or twenty miles distant. With ever-increasing speed the three hundred year old giant performed its death swoop, a devastating toppling of majestic proportion.

Successful falling would take the giant from stump to splash all in one action. An unsuccessful run would mean many more days of physical labour along with the dreaded fifty-pound Gilchrist steel jack. A period of cursing, sweating and furious contemplation of errors. This was Nick’s chosen livelihood and had been for most of his sixty-year life. In 1956 he was possibly the last of the breed operating. All the more reason to mourn his demise.

Then suddenly and without any warning a name calling ruckus hit the grapevine. He had miraculously reappeared and was fit to be cable-tied and dragged through a hornet’s nest. Sitting in a power saw “carved from log stump” type of chair, he twirled the long waxed handlebar moustache that had earned him the title “The Polak.” His tidy three-room house sat upon a thirty-foot long scow, gently rocking to the swell created by “Smokey’s” launch.

The expanse of Powell Lake stretched ten miles one way and twenty in the other. It was “Nick the Polak’s” world – a lone human in balance with the nature around him.

“Hi ya Smokey, I bet you another one what wants to know where I go for walk, eh?”

“No way Nick, I no longer try to figure out what hand loggers do for fun.”

“Well I tell you anyway! I took a little walk and leave my ‘put put’ boat on the west shore. Those damn fools, my friends, spot the boat one week and then spot it again the next. So they say old Nick lost.

Airplanes come and search, all look for old Nick, two weeks. They say old Nick lost forever, so they take ‘put put,’ give to cops. Old Nick comes back to shoreline and no ‘put put.’ Start plenty hollering and shooting. After two days and sore throat, fisherman come to see what noise about, I real mad, those God damn bastards should mind their own business.”

“But Nick, all there is around this lake is thousands of square miles of wilderness. How long were you away on this little walk?”

“I do’n know, about three weeks or so.”

From Ron Jones’ collection of “caper stories.”



## **JACK THIRGOOD PASSES**

by John Parminter

Dr. Jack Thirgood passed away in November, 1999 at the age of 73. He was a long-time member of the Faculty of Forestry at UBC, where he taught forest history and policy. Jack and his wife moved to Northumberland, England following his retirement in 1989.

Jack was instrumental in the formation of the Forest History Association of B.C. and was one of the main instigators of this newsletter. It arose as a result of a meeting organized by the Forest History Society, then of Santa Cruz, California and held at UBC on April 27, 1981. Jack and Ron Fahl, at that time editor of the *Journal of Forest History*, discussed the role that a forest history newsletter would fulfil in B.C. and Jack suggested that “it would be a good experience for me” were I to take on the role of editor.

Jack had a consuming interest in forest history and policy as well as mined land reclamation. He edited a reclamation newsletter and authored two books: one on the history of forestry in the Mediterranean (1981) and the other a history of land use in Cyprus (1987).

## THE LIFE AND TIMES OF RICHARD HUGH SPILSBURY – AN EXTRACT

by the late R.H. Spilsbury

I wrote to the B.C. Forest Service for a summer job in 1926 and was very fortunate to be taken on as this was a popular summer employment, especially for those taking forestry in the Science Faculty. It is possible that my godfather, R.V. Winch, helped, for my father asked him to write the Premier in support of my application.

At any rate, early in April I received a CPR train ticket with instructions to join my party at Ashcroft. On disembarking I met my boss, Raymond Fisher, Ian MacQueen and the person I was to team with – Willoughby Mathews – who had just graduated in Agriculture, though I never knew him at university. He got off the train carrying a beautiful leather gun case and a tennis racquet, plus a huge leather suitcase. We had been told to bring only necessary bedding and work clothes. On the platform we met the other member of the party, Ken Moffat, who lived in Vernon. We were also met by the Chief of Surveys, Fred Mulholland, who was to drive us in a Model T Ford to our starting camp near Burns Lake.

The six of us were crowded into the Ford (gun case and all). Mr. Mulholland, who had a glass eye, drove up the Cariboo Trail. In those days the road was no highway but rather a narrow, dirt track that wound its way between hills and around swamps.

We stopped at a ranch the first night, perhaps 108 Mile House (a primitive kind of Bed and Breakfast that we shared with the ranch hands). We reached Prince George the next evening and stayed at the Prince George Hotel. It was still operating thirty years later and may still be operating for all I know.

Next morning we started out in the pouring rain. The road was a gumbo clay which was most treacherous in the rain. Time after time, the Ford sank axle-deep in the mud and we had to pry the car out with poles cut from the roadside and fill in holes with branches before we could proceed. It took the whole day to reach Vanderhoof, a distance of 80 miles.

The hotel was two storeys high and contained about a dozen rooms, each with an iron bed and a hard mattress. The only facilities were an empty five-gallon kerosene can with the top cut out, at the end of the corridor. For more serious business one had to go out the back door to the two-holer with an old Eatons catalogue that hung on a nail inside the door.

It was in this establishment that I met my first bedbug. I awoke the next morning covered with bites.

We made Burns Lake the next day and found a campsite in a farmer's field a few miles from Decker Lake. We were joined by a cook. He was a rather dirty individual who had a preemption near Stuart Lake.

The survey was to separate potential agricultural land from forest land. The area under study was north of the Grand Trunk Railway (now the CNR) and between Fraser Lake in the east and Smithers in the west.

At the same time, a timber cruising party covered the mountainous area to the north of us, with Babine Lake being their northern boundary. Harold McWilliams was on this party but it was to be many years before we met and became friends.

My job on the survey was to steer a compass course while dragging a measuring tape, or chain, behind me. At the end of each chain length the man behind would jerk the chain and I would stop, blaze a tree and make a map of the physical features such as creeks crossed, rock outcrops, swamps and so on. Meanwhile, my partner behind would dig a hole and make an assessment of the soil for agricultural purposes.

A day's work consisted of five miles of survey and would take us about six hours, plus the time it took to find a starting survey post. That could take an hour or more. In addition there was the time it took to return to the place where we would be picked up. It may not sound like much but in the pouring rain or fighting mosquitoes, no-see-ums, horseflies and deer flies the day could seem very long.

I have yet to find bush clothes that are truly rainproof or dope that really keeps away flies.

Willoughby, or Willo, and I became great friends and, unknowingly, he influenced my future. I will tell you his story, for I found it intriguing.

His father was the secretary of the Carleton Club in London, the Conservative stronghold. After World War I the family couldn't settle down, so they decided to come to Canada and ended up buying a farm at Westholm, north of Duncan. They had a contract to grow sweet pea seed for Suttons and kept a herd of dairy cows. They had no farming background, only the urge to leave the city life behind.

Their farm can be seen today, on the right side of the Island Highway, just before the Crofton traffic light and the Red Rooster Cafe.

During the period when we worked together, Willo and I would discuss farming and his experiences. As a result, I enrolled in Agriculture when I returned home that fall, instead of Civil Engineering as originally intended.

A number of adventures remain in my mind. We did not get along with the boss. Willo was the kind of person who would do something on the spur of the moment, without thinking of possible consequences, and I would go along with whatever he had in mind. Consequently, we were frequently in the doghouse. For instance, we would waste time taking a picture of a porcupine instead of completing the day's assignment.

At the end of the season I returned home via Prince Rupert and the federal government ferry service, the *Prince Rupert* or the *Prince George*. They docked next to the North Vancouver ferry wharf, at the site of the old Hastings Sawmill.



## **OVERWHELMED IN ROCK-SLIDE, RANGER IS SWEEPED INTO RIVER WHILE FIGHTING FIRE ON FRASER**

From the *Toronto Globe*, July 8, 1922 - page one

Red Pass Junction, July 1, 1922 – J. Bedford Edwards, a member of the British Columbia Forestry Department, was fighting a fire near here last Tuesday that had at one time threatened the beautiful Mount Robson Park, when, without a second's warning, a rock-slide began 10 feet from the brink of a 200-foot sheer cliff on the banks of the Fraser River, hurling him, amid an avalanche of huge rocks and debris, over the edge and down into the river, with both his legs broken.

### Spectator of Disaster

Joseph McCoig, an operator at Red Pass, happened to be in the vicinity, and, hearing the roar of the slide, rushed in that direction, arriving just in time to glimpse Edwards disappear into the deep waters of the river. He was powerless to go to the aid of the unfortunate man, as there is no path or foothold from the top of the cliff.

### Maimed Man Struggles for Life

He watched with horror the struggles of the patrolman, who managed to battle at last to shallow water. McCoig ran for help and brought the section gang on the run who were working some distance away. The injured man had now been over 20 minutes in the water and it took 10 men another 30 minutes to get him out and to the top of the bank.

Dr. O'Hagan of McBride was wired to and he came in a special car, giving first aid to Edwards, who, in addition to having both legs broken, had cuts and bruises on head and body. Later in the evening he was taken to Prince George Hospital by Forest Ranger Lowry of McBride. The injured man is a veteran of the war, having been severely wounded while serving with the 18<sup>th</sup> Battalion in France.

### On Eve of His Wedding

A sad feature of the accident is that he was to have been married next week at Lucerne, a wire arriving two hours after his injury from his fiancée, who had just arrived in Canada from South Wales. Should the diagnosis prove that there is a good chance of recovery, without loss of limb or permanent disablement, the young couple will be married at the Prince George Hospital in a few weeks' time.

It was found that his right leg was broken at the ankle and the left one smashed in two places below the knee. Prior to his appointment in the British Columbia Forestry Service Edwards lived with his parents at a ranch in Nicholl, B.C.



## INFORMATION SOUGHT ABOUT THE LAKE COWICHAN COMBINED FIRE ORGANIZATION

This cooperative fire organization, the first of its kind in British Columbia, was founded in 1958 after a very serious forest fire season. Now into its 42<sup>nd</sup> year, the current members wish to honour the founding members and those who have supported it through the years.

The plan is to prepare a permanent display at the B.C. Forest Museum in Duncan. This will include a roster of those who served as Chair and Secretary, a list of members by company affiliation and a collection of old fire-fighting equipment, weather instruments, photographs and so on.

Our biggest challenge is to find old company records, minutes of the earliest meetings, attendance lists, etc. Files for several of the companies (Western Forest Industries, B.C. Forest Products and Crown Zellerbach) have been lost or destroyed. We have some data from 1974 to the present, but nothing for 1958 to 1973.

We are particularly interested in finding out why the organization was founded, who the founding companies and members were and the date and place of the first meeting.

Information can be forwarded to:

Art Walker, RPF  
6101 Wisteria Way  
Duncan BC V9L 5E8

Telephone: 250-748-5266  
Fax: 250-748-0651  
E-mail: wfs@islandnet.com



### RICHARD RAJALA WINS AWARD

Richard A. Rajala was chosen to receive the Charles A. Weyerhaeuser Award for best book on forest and conservation history for the two-year period 1997 – 1998. The winner is a previous recipient of the 1994 Blegen Award and the 1990 Hidy Award. Rajala's book, *Clearcutting the Pacific rain forest: production, science, and regulation*, (UBC Press, 1998) is original, insightful, and particularly impressive in the way it integrates logging technology, labor theory, and the intricacies of a century of regulation. His use of primary sources for British Columbia, Washington, and Oregon is thorough and illuminating, while his use of theory is intelligent without being pedantic. By comparing the experience of Canada and the United States as a single forest ecosystem, Rajala shows how powerful the forces of developing technologies were in altering Douglas-fir forests and economies. The book is unique in how it argues the reverse of common perception – Rajala argues that logging technologies shaped forest science and forestry education, not the reverse.

From *Forest History Today*, Fall 1999 issue, page 50.

Published by the Forest History Society, Durham, North Carolina.

## EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS

by John Parminter

Last year's Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron Rendezvous was held from Saturday, July 31 to Monday, August 2 inclusive at the Squamish Yacht Club. Boats in attendance were *Cottonwood*, *Dean Ranger*, *Forest Ranger II*, *Kwaietek*, *Maple*, *Nesika*, *Oak II*, *Poplar III*, *Silver Fir* and *Sitka Spruce*.

The squadron's Annual General Meeting was held on Sunday, August 1 at the yacht club. Squadron members remain concerned that not enough historical material related to the vessels has been collected and donated to the Vancouver Maritime Museum, the official repository. Still, vessel owners deserve recognition and praise for their dedication in preserving the vessels and promoting awareness of their history as coastal workboats.

The annual Squamish Days parade assembled just to the south and so we were privileged to be the first to see everyone head up the main street. The Naden Band was playing in the local bandshell and competed with the Royal Hudson steam locomotive for our attention.

The Vancouver Maritime Museum appears to be the site for this year's rendezvous, scheduled for Saturday, August 5 to Monday, August 7 inclusive. While the rendezvous will not be on the same scale as our gala held there five years ago, FHABC members are encouraged to attend the open house and swap stories with the owners. Additional information will be included in a future newsletter.

For more information about the activities of the squadron, please contact Doug Mitchell at 599 Norris Road, Sidney, B.C. V8L 5M8. Phone (250) 656-2959.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton, BC V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358. E-mail: [gbate@telus.net](mailto:gbate@telus.net)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. Fifty-nine**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**June 2000**

**THE LIFE AND TIMES OF RICHARD HUGH SPILSBURY – AN EXTRACT**

Part 2 of 2, by the late R.H. Spilsbury

In 1927 I again applied to the Forest Branch for a summer job and was fortunate to be assigned to a survey party starting out south of Giscome, east of Prince George. Gerry McKee was the boss. I travelled on the CNR as far as Mount Robson, then caught the westbound train to Prince Rupert. Giscome was a sawmill town but our camp was to the south, in a farmer's field.

I am rather hazy about who the members of the crew were, but I think there were two cruising crews, with Bill Trenholm as compassman of one, and a soil classification crew. I was on the latter, being compassman to Gab Luyat, an Aggie graduate of 1926.

Recycled paper



I will always remember the first six weeks. The survey area was south of the Willow River, in an area of gumbo clay. It rained the entire time and the mosquitoes were everywhere, in clouds. To make matters worse, we had to start off on the same trail every day and with the rain one sank into the clay about ankle-deep, making a mile seem like ten.

The mosquitoes were so thick that one could not eat a mouthful of sandwich without swallowing at least six insects. I was bitten so much that I became immune to them later in life. The boss, Gerry McKee, broke out in spots that the sawmill company doctor diagnosed as measles. He ordered Gerry to remain at our camp for fear that an epidemic would spread through the mill town. As the doctor was paid a salary by the company, an epidemic would mean a lot of extra work for which he could not charge a fee.

The next camp was at Chief Lake, some miles north of Prince George on a road that would eventually lead to Williston Lake and then to Fort St. John. For the next six weeks there was not a drop of rain. The shallow lake alongside our camp became infested with leeches and biting flies reached their zenith. However, this was better than the previous combination of rain, mud and mosquitoes.

I had an adventure at this camp that I will mention. Gab Luyat had never seen a bear in the wild but I had seen many at the garbage pit at Glacier House. One day, as we came out of a ravine, I saw a black bear following Gab. I called to him to turn quickly and see the bear before he ran off but, instead of running, the bear continued to approach us. Gab picked up a stone and threw it at the bear. Gab and I were about 20 feet apart and the bear charged me instead of Gab. I went up a trembling aspen and the bear stopped, eventually turned around and ambled off.

If you know the interior trembling aspen you will appreciate how slippery the smooth powdery bark is. I have tried climbing them both before and after the bear episode but was not successful.

The third camp was at Stoner, some twenty miles south of Prince George. We used an old PGE construction camp instead of our tents. One "feature" of this camp was packrats. They would pick up anything shiny that was left around and hide it. By now it was September and after the first frost the environment was unbelievable – no mosquitoes, flies or other biting insects. The air was crisp and bright, with the leaves turning golden and all the previous unpleasantness forgotten.

After graduating from university in 1928 I decided that I had to visit the "Old Country" to see where my parents came from. This would require funds that I did not possess and so I applied to the Forest Branch for work on a survey party.

This time I was assigned to the Momich cruise, in an area north of Shuswap Lake from Smith Creek in the east to Adams Lake in the west. It was a vast, triangular, mountainous area with Tum Tum Lake as its northern limit. By this time Gerry McKee was an assistant to Fred Mulholland, who was in charge of the Forest Surveys Division. John Liersch was the party chief. As he was manager of the UBC soccer team and also lived on the North Shore, I knew him well.

Harold McWilliams was the assistant party chief, so at this time I got to know him. In all there were 12 in the party, plus an equal number of pack horses.

We assembled at Sicamous to board the *SS Lamb*, a paddle-driven boat that served several small communities on Shuswap Lake. We proceeded to Smith Arm and disembarked on the beach. Our first camp was where two branches of Smith Creek met. Here I was assigned my compassman, Howard Moberly. By now I was a cruiser.

We drew our equipment from the stock. The choice was by seniority and, as I was the most junior, I drew what was left – the most worn and patched or repaired. Thus, I ended up with a leaky tent, a well-mended chain and other well-used items. Harold McWilliams, as the senior cruiser, drew as his compassman a likeable chap known as a good camp cook.

I was assigned the west fork of Smith Creek and so I was initiated into fly camping early. This meant we had to carry up to a week's supply of food, plus ground sheet, tent, blankets and so on by packboard to make a temporary camp perhaps ten or more miles from the main camp, usually on a trail.

When we had cruised the surrounding area, we were met by the party chief and supplied for another week. He ferried us across a small river in a dugout canoe that we had found and left us to make our way west to join the next camp at the foot of Momich Lake, about 20 miles to the west. We were timber cruising all the way – running strips every half mile from the lake up the mountainside to the timberline.

The entire area was mountainous, so there was very little potentially arable land for me to assess. Also, because there were only trails (kept open by Forest Branch rangers), all food supplies were brought in by packtrain from dropoffs made by the *SS Lamb* on Shuswap Lake. Thus, there were only four main camps during the entire season. The third was at the head of Adams Lake. The fourth was on the way to Tum Tum Lake. This meant that I spent almost the entire period fly camping and eating rice, oatmeal, powdered milk, bacon and bully beef – all lightweight and compact to carry.

My compassman left in mid-season. He was a good woodsman but impossible socially, so we got along well in the field but in the evening found little in common. I finished with two inexperienced compassmen. The first was the son of a missionary, sent from China to B.C. for his schooling. He tried hard but was hopeless in many ways. The last was a packer's assistant. He knew horses but little else.

I think it was early November before we were finished. I know that we finished after the first snowfall. During the entire season the Ranger was the only person we met, aside from our own party. There were a number of incidents that remain clear in my mind but I will tell of only one.

The cook, in his spare time, made an alcoholic beverage from potato peelings, wild berries (as they ripened) and dried fruit. The boss was teetotal so the distillation had to be done without his knowing. Usually this was accomplished by enticing him into a bridge game in a distant tent.

The distillation required an elaborate arrangement of large dishpans over the stove. The top pan was filled with cold water to condense the rising alcoholic vapour, which then dropped into a pan held above the wort. This produced only about an ounce for each of us so no doubt the boss turned a blind eye to this activity. I learned later that the cook had a real still hidden at his home near Sinclair Mills and the CNR train crew bootlegged his whisky between Prince Rupert and Edmonton.

That winter I continued working for the Forest Branch, in Victoria. I did not know anyone there so I started off batching with Lyall Trory, our draughtsman. We had a grubby room on Quadra Street, between St. John's Church and an undertaking parlour. It was cheap and I wanted to save as much as I could for my upcoming trip to the "Old Country" the next spring. However, Lyall got into trouble and we parted company.

I stayed next at the YMCA, then at the corner of View and Blanshard Streets. They kept a number of rooms and served breakfast and dinner for transients like me. I must say I found Victorians difficult to meet, so my social activities were limited to Forest Branch employees. There were several field parties compiling their summer's work so I got to know quite a few people.

Only one activity stands out in my mind. I became a member of the Joker soccer team that played in the Victoria league. It was a month before I learned that the Joker was a prominent Esquimalt bootlegger. I think we won the Jackson Cup that year, a trophy still being played for, though the Jokers are long gone.



### **FHABC AGM WILL BE IN SEPTEMBER**

This year's AGM is tentatively scheduled for Saturday, September 16<sup>th</sup>. The departure from our usual date in June is for two reasons. By coincidence, a number of Executive members will be out of the province during late June and by postponing until September we expect to be able to unveil our next publication – the biography of Tom Wright – at that time.

In fact, the AGM will be held at Tom Wright's tree farm on the Sunshine Coast. Details will be finalized and announced in the next newsletter, scheduled for August. To minimize costs on the Langdale ferry we plan on organizing car and van pools.

### **HUSKY LOGGER PERFORMS DARING FEAT**

From *Western Lumberman*, Vol. 13 No. 12., page 33  
December 1916 issue

A few weeks ago the crew of Higgins' logging camp at Cameleon Harbor, Tribune Channel, about 80 miles north of Vancouver, witnessed an act of remarkable daring and agility, performed by one of their number, which will doubtless be talked about for many a day in the Coast lumber camps, where feats of daredevil bravery are as common as "scraps" among school boys.

In the course of a shift to a new logging location it became necessary to attach a cable to a very tall tree at a point 120 feet from the ground. Usually this is done by a workman equipped with pole-climbing spurs and belt, but this time these means were not available. What was to be done? It would take several days to secure the equipment from Vancouver and a shutdown of the operations for that length of time was not to be thought of, owing to the heavy expense involved.

This is where tall Andrew Busby came to the rescue, if reports are true. He was an expert chopper and skilled in using a springboard. With his axe and two springboards he began to climb the tree. Standing on the first board, he chopped a notch five feet above him, slipped the second board into the notch, climbed up, and, drawing the first board after him, repeated the performance a score of times. In an hour, while his companions below watched him breathlessly, he reached the top of the tree and affixed the rope. Standing on a board a few inches wide, he was apparently as cool at 100 feet from the ground as when he was only five feet from terra firma.

Busby is now a private in the 230<sup>th</sup> Forestry Battalion, having enlisted in Vancouver a few days after performing the act above recorded.



### **REQUEST FOR INFORMATION REGARDING FEDERAL FORESTRY**

If you have any information, maps or photographs pertaining to the federal forest reserves or Timber Berths in the Railway Belt, between 1887 and 1930 please contact:

Steve Taylor  
Canadian Forest Service  
506 West Burnside Road  
Victoria BC V8Z 1M5

Phone (250) 383-0758  
E-mail: [staylor@pfc.forestry.ca](mailto:staylor@pfc.forestry.ca)

## DESTINY'S IRRESOLUTE DIGIT

by Hank Horn

In the early 1950s I worked in the woods at a place called Bloedel Camp Five, out of Campbell River. The camp held well over 300 men at that time. The company was still heavily into rail transportation but they were rapidly changing over to truck logging. The reasons were that fuel for the steam pots was expensive, as was the upkeep of the track. The grades were far too steep for rail but mostly it was terribly difficult to get water to the machines during the summer.

I worked on one of the machines called a Unit, which was a combination high-lead yarder and loader. The hook tender (bossman) was Ernie Alexander, formerly the world champion tree climber. I had also worked with Ernie's uncles, in Victoria, packing coal for Kingham and Gillespie. But that's another story. Ernie was the boss on the last steam Unit on its last rail show on the Bloedel claims at Camp Five.

Just prior to this machine finishing its work at this site there was an accident, so outstanding that it makes fiction pale by comparison.

The camp and rail yard were on a flat at the foot of some low mountains. There was a short run to a fairly big creek that had a trestle bridge spanning it, and a little way beyond the tracks began a steep grade which ended up where the Unit was logging and loading. On this particular day a Shay locomotive was chugging and puffing its way up the hill, pushing a steam Cherry Picker.

The Shay was a workhorse steam locomotive with three vertical pistons on the right side of the cab and very large counterweights at the bottom of each cylinder rod. These were connected to a driveshaft geared at each drive wheel, making for a unique and unusual powerhouse of the woods. The Cherry Picker was a log loading machine that generally loaded logs onto skeleton cars placed within its reach from the track.

A mile or two up the track a crew of Gandy Dancers (track workers) had completely removed the inside rail on a beautiful, classically-curved trestle some 100 yards long. It spanned a dry gulch.

Up top at the logging site, the Unit loader with its split drum (a very handy feature of this machine) was pulling up the 14 skeleton cars loaded with logs in anticipation of the Shay locie coming to take the loaded cars down to tidewater.

As the cars were being spotted along the line, a 1 1/8<sup>th</sup> inch thick steel cable broke with a bang. Immediately the cars started rolling down the grade. The loading crew was helpless to stop the runaways but, more importantly, had no way of warning anyone who was further down the track.

Down at the curved trestle, one of the Gandy Dancers happened to look up and saw the runaway loads flying down towards him and his workmates. His bellow instantly galvanized the crew into action to save their butts from certain bodily harm, perhaps even death.

The men took some considerable risks jumping off the trestle, since they had no chance to run to either end. Unbelievably, no one was hurt. The loaded cars hit the trestle at breakneck speed and hung on the outside rail. The inside wheels had no rail to rest on but didn't touch any of the ties.

Far down the track, the Swede – the track and road boss – was standing on the front of the Cherry Picker, already under steam, when he saw the runaway loads coming at him. He screamed at the Locie puncher and the trainmen who were riding in the cabin, but the noise of the engines made it impossible to be heard.

He jumped and hit the steep bank. With fear and adrenaline pumping through him, he went up the slope like a deer. It seemed, at that moment, that he was in the safest position of any man involved in this bizarre scenario. But events proved otherwise.

The load of logs hit the Cherry Picker with a horrendous bang. A slender slab peeled off the peak log on the first load, swung around and as though it were programmed, shot up the hill and cut off the fleeing man's foot just above the ankle.

On the track, the cars stripped the gears on the Shay and without any hesitation the whole kaploo headed down the hill like a juggernaut. The crash also jarred the Cherry Picker's house into gear and it immediately circled with the loading boom, taking chunks out of the Shay at every turn.

The trainmen, somehow or another, baled out of the cab and landed in the slash at the side of the track, unharmed. The Engineer, 64 years old, had no alternative but to ride it out. The whole mish-mash finally reached the flat and turned to cross the trestle over the creek. Here the Shay left the track and fell into the creek. The Cherry Picker and 14 cars of logs followed it like trained pigs until there was nothing but a huge cold deck pile of logs, covering the two machines. Clouds of steam came from the hot boilers when they hit the cold creek water.

Miracle of miracles, the old Engineer pulled himself up through the pile of logs with nothing more than cuts and bruises. With a broad grin he hailed the rescue team that finally arrived from the camp.

The moral of the story might be "never underestimate the fickle finger, even if you think you're in God's pocket."



## REQUEST FOR INFORMATION REGARDING EIKICHI KAGETSU

My father, Eikichi Kagetsu, was a Japanese-Canadian logger. I am writing his biography and am interested in obtaining relevant historical information. Eikichi Kagetsu worked for the Still Creek Logging Company from May to September of 1907. His earliest ventures in the logging business were as follows:

December 1907: bought timberland at Sechelt  
 January 1909 – May 1911: bought timberland at Blind Creek, Cortes Island  
 March – July 1912: had a logging operation at Myrtle Point  
 April 1917: began work at Blind Channel, West Thurlow Island  
 August 1917: bought timberland at Roy  
 1916 – 1924: had an operation at Seymour Creek  
 1917 – 1923: had an operation at Bowen Island

I am looking for historical information about these areas around the dates indicated. Please contact:

Jack Kagetsu  
 435 Dutton Drive  
 Lewiston, New York 14092 USA

## NEW PUBLICATIONS

Mackie, Richard S. 2000. Island timber. Sono Nis Press, Victoria, B.C. 248 p. \$39.95. ISBN 1-55039-101-1 (the story of the Comox Logging Company)

O'Keefe, Betty and I. MacDonald. 1999. The Sommers scandal: the felling of trees and tree lords. Heritage House, Surrey, B.C. 192 p. \$18.95. ISBN 1-895811-96-1



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminster@telus.net](mailto:jvparminster@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton, BC V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358. E-mail: [gbate@telus.net](mailto:gbate@telus.net)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 60**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**August 2000**

**THE TIEHACK**

by the late Geoff Marples

Part One of Two

“What is that contraption hanging up there on the wall, Grampa? Is that what Henry VIII used when his divorces were held up?” We were poking around in the tool department of Northern Hardware, in Prince George. “The Northern” prides itself on having *everything*, and this was no exception. They probably have thumb screws if you look long enough, or maybe a suit of armour.

“That,” I said to my grandson, “is a tool the Devil invented for a joke, and which society in my day took seriously. It is called a broadaxe. Perhaps it got the name because it was a broadening experience to wield it all day.”

Recycled paper



I had not even seen one for nearly sixty years and imagined they were extinct! But then I led a sheltered life for most of those years. Certainly they were not popular in my day – they were more of a necessary evil. Broadaxes had a big, heavy head – weighing 9 pounds I believe – with a single 12-inch-wide blade, flat on one side and bevelled on the other. The head, mounted on a big sturdy handle about 36 inches long, was flat on one side to allow creation of a smooth, even surface on the log under attack. The bevelled side was to provide a never-ending area of hope/frustration for grinding and honing by the operator in his attempt to increase cutting power and productivity and reduce labour in the creation of the product.

As I stood and looked at that broadaxe, my mind flashed back to 1938, when I was introduced to the business of using one. I reflected that times have changed – and in some ways, for the better.

Having squeezed through the first year of university, academically and financially, I was broke. And despite the fact that I had made good money as a lookoutman on Swansea Mountain during the summer, there was no way I could finance my return to UBC for that winter. Like many of the students in the Depression years, I had to go through a regeneration period, making every cent possible, while paying out the minimum to subsist. In this I was aided and abetted by my mother, who undertook the onerous job of feeding me while I was at home. Just think of it – I was 19 and hadn't finished growing yet!

I had managed to make good dollars in the fall in the Christmas tree business, while it lasted. I tied Christmas trees in the yard at Athalmer. Trees were baled in bundles from one to eight, depending on their size. The butts had to be lined up, and the bale trimmed with a saw. Then ties of binder twine were made about every foot, up to the top. The price per bundle for this effort was 2 cents. I never tied less than 200 per day and I believe I still hold the Columbia Valley record of 325 bundles in one day. If so, my record will probably stand until the next Stone Age as I'm sure no one does it that way anymore. They would be nuts if they did.

Following that brief episode I was fortunate in getting a tie contract. I never knew how it came about, but I suspect it was an act of charity on the part of Mr. Cleland, an old and loyal friend of the family, who ran the Invermere Contracting Company. Perhaps he recognized desperation when he saw it.

I had heard that most of the ties used by the CPR Mountain Division in the Depression years were supplied from the East Kootenays, because they lasted longer than ties from other forest regions. I was to find out the hard way that this was probably the truth, for the East Kootenay Douglas-fir was the toughest, orneriest collection of knots and monkey muscles anyone ever tried to drive an axe into! For the same reason, axe ties from this region were more in demand than saw ties – because the glaze imparted to the face of the ties by the broadaxe was said to repel the ravages of rail-cutting and the onslaughts of insects and decay. I cannot verify this hypothesis – it might have only been propaganda spread by the threatened breed of tiehacks to preserve their jobs. In truth, it was probably a matter of price. Slave labour came pretty cheap in those times. Sawmill machinery cost money.

My area of operation was to be in the far corner of our old farm on “The Benches,” near Lake Lillian. But since the fence had long since rotted and disappeared, I suspect I was guilty of trespassing on land owned by the C.V.I. (Columbia Valley Irrigated Fruitlands). My family originally settled on the benches in 1912 to grow apples. The apple trees all died during the first winter but the tie timber survived. Too mean to die.

In any case, whether I was cutting trees owned by my father, or by the C.V.I., I don't remember paying any stumpage. This was just as well, for if I had paid for the trees I butchered the whole operation would have been in the red! I am not the first nor the last man to have helped himself to the bounty provided by nature. Better men than I have done it, as this anecdote will show.

I refer to a most entertaining speech that H.R. MacMillan – B.C.'s most famous industrialist – delivered to a group of forestry students graduating from UBC. After assuming the post of Chief Forester in 1912, H.R. set about collecting overdue stumpage owed to the Crown. He was quickly hauled up on the mat by his boss, the Minister of Lands, who also happened to own a sawmill. He was given a dressing down, to the effect that there were enough problems affecting survival in the sawmill business without having to pay for the trees as well.

My outlay for tools was modest. An old friend of my brother's had left his broadaxe at our place. We had an old well-worn one-man crosscut saw about the farm, and the old rusty raker gauge, spider and swage set to sharpen it properly. I had to buy a new file. The rest was experience. Every farmer knew how to sharpen a saw.

I also had to buy a scoring axe. This was a 5-pound double-bitted Sager with a 42-inch handle. The best of its kind. I sharpened my axes on our foot-treadle sandstone grinder out by the ice house and honed them to a fine edge with a round handstone. It was politely called a whetstone, or a “spitstone,” which better described the lubricant used. I can't say that I could shave with the finished results for my beard was too young and fuzzy for that to work. But I could shave the hair off my arms, and they were farther from my jugular.

I was introduced to the art of tie-cutting by my older brother Ken, an old hand at the game. He had hacked ties for several winters to pay the irrigation bill – for the water used to irrigate the farm during the previous summer. This was the drybelt and so – no water, no crops. With water – crops, but no market.

Ties were called “Misery Sticks,” because of the steps involved in their creation.

Falling – first, the undercut. This is a V-shaped notch cut in the tree to guide its direction of fall. In our part of the world it was customary to make the initial right-angled cut with the saw, for the frozen wood is so hard that it is likely to turn the blade of the axe. The undercut was cleaned out with the axe at an angle of about 45 degrees. Next comes the backcut on the opposite side of the tree, using the saw. Progress is checked from time to time to make sure the saw cut is kept even and parallel to the undercut, and a little above it.

If the tree has no perceptible lean, a steel fallers wedge is driven into the backcut, behind the saw, to start the tree falling. The residual section of uncut wood is called the “holding wood”

and breaks when the tree is nearly down, as the upper angle of the undercut hits the lower part (i.e. as the "V" closes) and the tree breaks loose from the stump.

By manipulating the undercut, holding wood and wedges it is usually possible to guide the direction of fall up to about 90 degrees each way from the direction of the tree's lean.

If the operator is careless, he may spend a considerable amount of time and energy when his victim hangs up on another tree. The time lost could be called "economic waste." The language used, if in English, was usually called "blasphemy." If in one of the many other languages loose in the woods in those days – nobody could know for sure – but the general message broadcast on the crisp winter air was unmistakable, and unprintable.

Limbing – this was the simple and relaxing job of chopping off the limbs on the upper surface and sides of the fallen tree. Hit at just the right angle at their base, the limbs could shoot out some distance from the trunk of the tree, so they wouldn't be in the way. The operator walked the log during this procedure, so he wouldn't have to crawl through the snow. Limbs were removed to a point where the tree was roughly 6 inches in diameter. Those that remained on the tree's top and some of the limbs underneath, anchored the trunk of the tree firmly, and usually above the snowline. This provided a firm sidewalk for the operator to use during subsequent operations.

Scoring – the next function was to score the log with the scoring axe (my 5-pound Sager). This was about three-quarters of the work in making ties, and critical to the final results. The object was to make axe-cuts at about 45 degrees to the lay of the log, penetrating to the line where the final face would be established. This was all done by eye – no chalk line was used. It was important to score the log adequately underneath and to the same depth as on top. Otherwise the finished face would be less than vertical and the tie would be wedge-shaped. It usually took three swings of the axe to score the log properly on one side at one point. The next score would be 8 to 12 inches further along the log. The scoring continued up to the merchantable top, and then repeated down the other side, back to the butt. The wedging action of the axe would normally result in slabs of frozen wood breaking off with the grain, and the general shape of the tie would start to emerge.

During the scoring phase the tiehack stood on the log. Since he was chopping ahead of himself, with a downward motion of the axe, his feet were reasonably safe. Though just to be sure, he learned to keep his feet strictly centred on top and in line with the log.

With this job completed it was customary to sit on the log and roll a cigarette in order to cool off and settle the nerves before tackling the artistic part. Often at this time of rest I would be joined by a herd of 10 to 15 mule deer, who seemed to like the bearded lichen that grew on the branch tips of our drybelt Douglas-fir. Usually they were nibbling a short distance away on yesterday's trees, but if I sat still they would come right up to the tree I was sitting on. They were probably the same bunch we had to chase off the haystack in the morning. At the lunch break, of course, a couple of Canada Jays would always appear from nowhere, looking for their share. I suppose these rest periods could generally be called "communing with nature." At least, in the winter, there were no mosquitoes.

## **PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE**

by Geoff Bate

This past year has been fairly active and a lot has been accomplished. Unfortunately our membership is somewhat on the decline. I would therefore request that all members keep this in mind and assist the membership chairman by signing up new members in your area.

The Executive has found a permanent location to hold meetings when they occur in Victoria. I would like to thank the Canadian Forest Service for the use of their facilities.

We have been able to provide brief forest history articles to the Association of B.C. Professional Foresters for use in their newsletters. In turn, they have given our association much needed publicity including information about us on their web site.

A few members of the Association, Gerry Burch in particular, have continued to conduct taped interviews of retired persons who have worked all their lives in the forest industry. It is almost impossible to imagine the value these interviews will be to students and researchers when they are reviewed a hundred years or more from now.

Your newsletter editor, John Parminter, has continued to provide interesting and important contributions gleaned from our members and others by creating a fascinating newsletter which is well-received by all members of the Association. It is my request that everyone who has not submitted an article please do so. We all have forest-related experiences that are of interest to the membership.

The highlight of the year is the publication of the Tom Wright memoirs. For those of you who do not know him, Tom's accomplishments are nothing short of remarkable. As one person who has had an opportunity to review the drafts, I can assure you that John Parminter has done an excellent job in writing Tom's memoirs. This publication marks the fourth time that the Forest History Association of B.C. has been involved in the production of a publication about special people who have made an unusual and outstanding contribution to our province. It is my sincere wish that similar projects will continue in the future.

I have enjoyed my five years as your President. However, I have come to the conclusion that it is time for a change in leadership. With this in mind I wish to be the first to congratulate Stan Chester in his undertaking this important task. With his consistent interest in B.C.'s forest history, he will be a great asset as President.

I will take this opportunity to thank all members of the FHABC, including the Executive, for their support over my tenure. I look forward to continuing to support the FHABC and will remain a proud member.



## AGM SCHEDULED FOR SEPTEMBER 16, 2000

Our AGM for this year will be held on Saturday, September 16<sup>th</sup> at the Wright family tree farm on the Sunshine Coast, near Gibsons. The details are as follows:

### Logistics

Catch the 11:20 AM ferry from Horseshoe Bay to Langdale. Transportation will be provided from Langdale to the tree farm so leave your car in the pay lot at the Horseshoe Bay ferry terminal. If you are coming from Vancouver Island, take the 8:30 AM sailing from Departure Bay and then transfer to the 11:20 AM Langdale ferry at Horseshoe Bay.

We will ensure that everyone catches the 4:30 PM return sailing from Langdale to Horseshoe Bay.

### Agenda

A light lunch will be served at the tree farm and the cost is estimated at \$10 per person. The business meeting will follow the lunch and include:

- presentation of the biography of Tom Wright,
- a description of the history of the tree farm (area, harvest, future plans) and
- a tour of interesting sites on the tree farm.

All are welcome to attend this special event.

### Confirmation

If you are planning to attend please contact either

Stan Chester, West Vancouver

604-921-9880 home

e-mail: 2schester@home.com

or

John Parminter, Victoria

250-384-5642 home  
250-356-6810 office

e-mail: jvparminter@telus.net

and advise us by September 13<sup>th</sup> of your name and how many people will be in your party.



## THE SAGA OF CLANCY HALDANE

by W. Hank Horn

I first met Clancy in Alaska Pine's camp at Khutzeymateen, north of Prince Rupert. The inlet, home to many grizzly bears, was recently made into a park but in the 1950s it was unknown, except for its timber.

Clancy joined me and several others to form a contract logging crew. We were all young and wild and Clancy was no different, but he seemed to be far more impressionable than most of us. His role model was old "Black Dan" McDonald, who scooped half a box of snuss into his maw and topped it with a heavy chunk of Irish Twist for a chaser. I don't know how Clancy stood it but it was his style from the first time he could hold it down.

Shortly after we started our first setting, our whole crew was hooking up a turn in a gully at the back end. Everyone went out into the slash except for Clancy, who headed the other way. The engineer tightened the lines and the turn sprung into the air. The punk stopped the turn immediately and we all saw a huge slab shear off one log and like an arrow from God it headed straight down in Clancy's direction. What caught my eye was Clancy's look of fright and his Adam's apple extending like a blowfish. He had obviously swallowed his chew. The slab missed him but bounced a couple of limbs that shook him up pretty good.

We had to pack him down the hill to the waiting boat that was sent out from camp. Little did I know that Clancy's life would follow this pattern.

Years later I met Clancy again at a gyppo camp in the Interior. By then he had found his niche as an operator, figuring rigging was a mug's game. The owner of the outfit had a front-end loader that he used around the camp. He let Clancy run this machine to check him out and see what he could do. Apparently he was satisfied with Clancy's performance. But the first time he was alone, carrying rails chained to the bucket, Clancy drove them through the fuel tanks of the machine, which was then out of action for some time.

Somehow the owner let that slide and gave him a little D2 to make some road next to the river. (They didn't know how to spell "environment" in those days). Sure enough, Clancy rolled the machine into the stream, barely getting off in time.

That upset the boss but still he gave him another chance, this time running a rubber-tired skidder (which was new in those days). Clancy swung the skidder around and promptly ran into the side of the owner's brand-new Buick, crushing the side of his pride and joy.

Unbelievably, the owner forgave him and let Clancy try out a 10-12 Lawrence on a loading set-up. Somehow or other Clancy caught the falling load and tore down the entire A-frame when a frazzled old guyline broke. No one was badly hurt but it was the last straw.

Years later, after Clancy had burned all his bridges in logging, he turned up in construction. I met him on the Kelowna Bridge project. It seemed that everyone in the construction trade knew of Clancy and it was no surprise when we saw the headline "CLANCY LOWERED THE BOOM" in the local daily newspaper.

The story detailed how Clancy was breaking in on a very large crane sitting on a barge on the lake and he confused raising the boom with lowering the boom.

Along with costly repairs, Clancy spent a little time in the hospital.

Back then the W.C.B. kept elaborate files, all on paper of course, and it was suggested that part of the Board's need to expand their headquarters was due to the size of Clancy's portfolio.

Clancy's union representative's humour intrigued me and I asked him if he was fully aware of Clancy's history, accident-wise. We swapped tales for an hour and for every boo-boo in logging he had a bigger or funnier one related to Clancy's construction career.

Perhaps he was speaking tongue-in-cheek when he summed up our injury-prone champion's foibles by saying that the W.C.B.'s mainframe computer crashed under the strain of transferring Clancy's files from paper to disk.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminster@telus.net](mailto:jvparminster@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President, Geoff Bate, can be reached at 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton, BC V8M 1N2. Phone (250) 652-5360 or fax (250) 652-5358. E-mail: [gbate@telus.net](mailto:gbate@telus.net)





**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 61**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**December 2000**

**THE TIEHACK**

by the late Geoff Marples  
Part Two of Two

Hewing – next came the broadaxe work, to lend that final touch of refinement to the product. Standing on the log – feet in line – you swung hard and drove the blade along the line visualized as the finished face, you hoped! If the tree had been properly scored and the axe truly swung, you ended up with a smooth surface.

If you were on a learning curve you ended up with a jagged mess that looked more like a badly-plucked chicken than a tie. You learned to hate! In fact, hacking ties is really no more than an exercise in hate in a controlled direction!

Recycled paper



I should mention that in all heavy axe work, each blow of the axe was accompanied by a big “Ugh,” “Oomph” or sounds to that effect. Like a rutting bull moose. The grunt helped to drive the axe deeper into the log and bled off a little of the rage and frustration. It also warned other creatures to approach with caution.

One thing you had to watch was to keep your feet parallel to the log when using the broadaxe. If you didn't there was a good chance of losing a little toe. That would be bad enough, but you would also ruin your boot and boots cost money.

My first efforts with a broadaxe were enough to deter even my loyal old brother and gave the Tie Inspector plenty of practice to perfect his “X” (for cull).

Bucking to length – a tie had to be 8 feet long. The newly-manufactured log had to be bucked into lengths with the crosscut saw. This was alright if the tree was lying on the level, but inevitably it wasn't. This meant that the saw became bound and measures had to be taken to free it. It was not always easy to raise the point of the sawcut in deep snow. Try it sometime! Think, too, of the tiehack's sentiments when the tie length is bucked free and there stands revealed a big wind-shake or cross-check which will mean that all that work produced a cull! “Get out the violin, Mother, and we'll play a sad tune!” or words to that effect.

Peeling – just when you think you've produced a masterpiece, comes the final frustration. It has to be peeled. And peeled clean! This means *no* residual underbark, otherwise, we were told, the tie will not “take the pickle.” In other words, the creosoting plant will have trouble due to poor penetration. Such was the propaganda.

To this day I don't believe any of my ties went through the pickling plant to end up on the main line. Even in Depression years the CPR had to keep up appearances. I'm sure my ties ended up on sidings and little-used branch lines that were well out of the public eye. Most of these branch lines have now been converted to hiking and biking trails. My composted tie remains will help bind the gravel ballast and make the trail smoother.

The problem of peeling was exacerbated by prolonged cold weather. In the dead of winter you had to chop every bit of bark off the tie. You could use an axe, straddling the tie, or a spud (which was a sort of chisel mounted on a handle about 4 feet long). Neither system worked very well except in the spring when the bark was loose. But in this season, with the frost coming out of the wood, you couldn't cut ties for the wood was like rubber. You couldn't win.

But peeling had to be done. No use in postponing it, it only got worse and probably with a coating of new snow to add to the grief.

The last operation at the stump was to pile the ties from each tree, from two to four in that short timber, and make sure one end of the deck was raised on an old log or something so that you could pass a logging chain around it for skidding after it had all frozen into a clump.

Skidding – the farm team was used to skid the ties to a point where they could be decked properly until they were hauled. A good team scarcely needed driving for the skidding operation – a couple of trips over the same course and they usually would follow the trail and wait for you to unhook the chain at the deck. Just as well, for it is sometimes a dangerous trip to run alongside, hanging onto the reins.

Hauling – hauling ties was a separate profession, peopled by entrepreneurs who owned a flatdeck truck and had to literally work themselves to death to pay for it. My ties were hauled by the Johnson boys, for 4 cents apiece, to the rail siding at Athalmer, 4 miles away. Their old Model A Ford truck would go almost anywhere, and did. Bill, the driver, would fight his way over logs and all the hills, hollows, holes, humps and hogsbacks that adorn the Columbia Valley to my little deck and he and his brother would load up. Brother would pull a tie off the top of the pile toward the truck with his picaroon\* and lift it. Bill would swing his picaroon close by his brother's face, bury it in the end of the tie and then heave it aboard the truck deck. The old truck could haul about sixty ties.

My description sounds more complicated than the actual motions, but make it sound a lot easier work than it actually was. There were hazards and frustrations like driving over a stump and having the load slide off down the slope like a bunch of icicles.

The Johnson boys decked up my ties along a siding of the CPR, ready for loading on rail cars at the appointed time.

Scaling – this is the bitterest part of the operation. The CPR inspector examined each masterpiece and gave it a check mark or a big "X" for cull.

I don't know when he did his dirty work, it must have been on a dark night! My hard-won ties showed what I considered to be an unreasonable proportion of "Xs." In those times it took only a very small check in the end to cull it, or a small pitch seam or windshake. Perhaps even the odd tie that I butchered too badly to be acceptable? One must be fair!

The residual ties could then be loaded on the rail cars. The culls that were left over could be hauled away to be used for various purposes around the farm. There were dark stories afoot about cull ties, left at the loading point, disappearing. The CPR usually got the blame and was generally accused of hauling them away and using them. Who knows? It might have been our neighbours.

Loading – the price for loading each tie was normally 2 cents. This was outrageous! To save this cash outlay I undertook to load my own. This was another specialized enterprise that I never should have ventured into. Frankly, I was the wrong shape and not strong enough. But, since I had stuck my neck out, I had to go through with it.

Visualize a nice, neat deck of ties alongside the rail siding, usually 5 or 6 feet high, the ties piled at right angles to the track. But always well *below* the level of the track. Each tie had to be up-ended and carried up a plank to the deck of the boxcar, and stowed. As the pile grew, so did the height each tie had to be lifted in the car.

\*an axe handle surmounted by an axe head ground down by a blacksmith to leave only a sharp point to drive into the wood

Professionals at this job wore a special harness on their shoulder – a piece of belting with a spiked heel-plate (from their boots) fixed to keep the slippery wood from skidding. The drill was to lift up one end, lean into the middle to engage the heel plate, grunt, give it a bunt with your belly, heave the weight on your shoulder and then walk up the sloping plank into the car.

My trouble was that my belly wasn't in the right place and didn't stick out. Straightening up with the weight of the balanced tie was not my thing.

I should mention that a No. 1 axe tie, green and full of frost, weighs about 200 pounds. I weighed about 160 pounds so it was an unequal contest.

The payoff - there were two recognized grades of axe ties, based on dimensions. It is a long time ago, but as I remember the No. 1 had to be 7 inches thick, from face to face, and the face had to be 9 inches wide. If the width between the curved sides was more than 11 inches then you had to square it. This was often the case with the butt end of the tree and meant a lot more hacking. The finished article, loaded on the car netted me 48 cents.

No. 2 ties had to be 6 inches thick and have a face of a minimum of 6 inches in width. These were used for sidings on the railway. They netted me 36 cents. I imagine my ties were about 50/50 No. 1 and No. 2.

My net grubstake from my winter's work was about \$150.

I squinted at the price tag on the broadaxe in Northern Hardware - \$149.50.

One of the Moffat boys was making his way in our direction, perhaps with the idea of selling us a broadaxe. We snuck quietly out the door.

Yes, things have changed and sometimes for the better. Can you imagine any sane young man of modern times doing that for a living? My grandson and I never discussed the matter. We didn't have to. He had his impressions, I had my recollections.



## HISTORY OF THE COMOX LOGGING COMPANY

Although advertised during the summer, Richard Mackie's book entitled "Island Timber" (Sono Nis Press) was not available for purchase until November. If you were looking for it earlier, it's available now:

Mackie, Richard S. 2000. Island timber. Sono Nis Press, Victoria, B.C. 248 p. \$39.95.  
ISBN 1-55039-101-1

## FHABC 2000 AGM A GREAT SUCCESS

Many attendees considered this year's AGM to have been the best yet. At least 50 people gathered at the Wright family's Witherby Tree Farm on the Sunshine Coast, including such notables as Ray Williston, Mike Apsey, Wally Hughes and Vidar Nordin. The Wrights were gracious enough to provide lunch and take us on a tour of some of their properties to view the results of nearly 50 years of forest management.

John Parminter presented a copy of the final manuscript of his biography of Tom Wright to Tom during the business meeting. Details on how to order a copy of the published book are on the next page of this newsletter. Charlie and Gerri Parsons updated us on the work of the Powell River Forest Museum and invited us to hold our 2002 AGM there. (Check out their web site at [www.prcn.org/forestrymuseum/](http://www.prcn.org/forestrymuseum/))

The current Executive of the FHABC are

Mr. Geoff Bate  
2278 Cooperidge Drive  
Central Saanich BC V8M 1N2  
gbate@telus.net

John Parminter, Newsletter Editor  
# 3 – 130 Niagara Street  
Victoria BC V8V 1E9  
jvparminter@telus.net

Mr. George Brandak  
5551 Clearwater Drive  
Richmond BC V7C 3B4  
gbrandak@interchange.ubc.ca

Mr. Clay Perry  
# 402 - 623 West 14th Avenue  
Vancouver BC V5Z 1P7

Stan Chester, President  
5686 Keith Road  
West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5  
2schester@home.com

Mr. John Revel  
183 McLean Drive  
Prince George BC V2M 4R5

Mr. Allan Klenman  
# 407 - 3260 Quadra Street  
Victoria BC V8X 1G2

Mr. Jack Robinson  
192 Knollwood Drive  
Kamloops BC V2C 4M6

Mr. Edo Nyland, Treasurer  
8793 Forest Park Drive  
Sidney B C V8L 4E8  
edonon@islandnet.com

Mr. Ralph Schmidt  
979 Ridgeway Street  
Victoria BC V8X 3C2

Members are encouraged to contact any member of the Executive regarding the FHABC's aims and objectives, activities and potential projects.



## NEW PUBLICATIONS

- Endert, W.E. (Bill). 2000. The timbercruisers. (novel) The Slant Publishing, PO Box 363, Sechelt, B.C. V0N 3A0 222 p. \$13.95 CDN + \$4.95 shipping. Web site: [www.user.dccnet.com/capricorn/](http://www.user.dccnet.com/capricorn/) Also distributed by Caitlin Press, Prince George, B.C. ISBN 0-9686865-0-8
- Gilgan, W.W. 1998. Olden days. W.W. Gilgan, PO Box 140, Burns Lake, B.C. V0J 1E0 154 p. \$17.00 CDN, includes shipping. E-mail: [trapper@futurenet.bc.ca](mailto:trapper@futurenet.bc.ca)
- Hak, Gordon. 2000. Turning trees into dollars – the British Columbia coastal lumber industry, 1858 – 1913. University of Toronto Press, Toronto, Ontario. 239 p. \$22.95  
Web site: [www.utpress.utoronto.ca/](http://www.utpress.utoronto.ca/) Order desk 1-800-565-9523 ISBN 0-802083-5-6
- Keller, Betty. 2000. Pender Harbour cowboy: the many lives of Bertrand Sinclair. TouchWood Editions, Victoria, B.C. distributed by Heritage House, Surrey, B.C. 224 p. \$18.95. (Sinclair was a novelist who wrote the 1916 novel “Big timber: a story of the northwest” after observing logging operations at Harrison Lake for three years. It was later made into a movie in the silent era). Web site: [www.heritagehouse.ca](http://www.heritagehouse.ca) ISBN 0-920663-72-9
- Neufeld, Andrew and A. Parnaby. 2000. The IWA in Canada: the life and times of an industrial union. New Star Books, Vancouver, B.C. (co-published with the IWA Canada). \$50.00. Web site: [www.newstarbooks.com](http://www.newstarbooks.com) ISBN 0-921586-80-9
- Parminter, John. 2000. Tom Wright: recollections of a pioneer forester and tree farmer. Forest History Association of British Columbia in cooperation with Trafford Publishing, Victoria, B.C. xiii + 106 p. \$15 CDN, shipping charges extra. To order phone Trafford Publishing at 1-888-232-4444 (locally in Victoria at 383-6864) and ask for the order desk. The catalogue number for this book is 00-0128. You will be offered payment and shipping options. They also have an online bookstore at [www.trafford.com](http://www.trafford.com) ISBN 1-55212-463-0
- Trower, Peter. 2000. The Judas hills. (novel) Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. V0N 2H0 250 p. \$21.95 CDN. Order desk 1-800-667-2988 ISBN 1-55017-228-X
- From our neighbours to the east:
- Gilliat, N.W.W. 1999. If moose could only talk: stories from the Canadian Rockies in the early days of the Alberta Forest Service. Brightest Pebble Publishing Co., Inc. Edmonton, Alberta. \$19.95
- Gilliat, N.W.W. 1999. Watch over the forest: more tales of the Alberta Forest Service and life in the forest communities. Brightest Pebble Publishing Co., Inc. Edmonton, Alberta. \$24.95

### INDEX TO ARTICLES IN NUMBERS 41 - 60

No. 41	December 1994 Permanent street building on the Pacific coast	R.S. Perry
No. 42	April 1995 Railway logging around Merritt Book review: The legacy and the challenge	Jack Robinson Terry Honer
No. 43	June 1995 Young ranger bands	Jack Long
No. 44	October 1995 The <i>B.C. Forester</i> : her life and times	Ralph Schmidt
No. 45	January 1996 A tale of a tree (the Cary fir)	John Parminter
No. 46	April 1996 The giant fiefdom Farmers to loggers: the Comox Logging Co.	Tony Robinson Richard S. Mackie
No. 47	June 1996 The B.C. Paper Manufacturing Co.	George McKnight
No. 48	October 1996 Milltown to Mill Lake: the Trethewey brothers British Columbia provincial forests	MSA Museum F.D. Mulholland
No. 49	December 1996 Genoa Bay, 1920 – 1925 More on axes David Douglas and the Fort St. James connection	Tom Barnett Allan Klenman Bill Young
No. 50	May 1997 James H. Parkin – portable sawmill pioneer Book review: Home from the hill	Tom Parkin Geoff Bate
No. 51	December 1997 Riding on fate The Royal Commission on forestry at Burns Lake, Oct. 1955	Kevin Hunter Ted Knight
No. 52	May 1998 Red Morrison – another view (1) Book review: Sawlogs on steel rails	Donald Ream, Jr. Patrick Hind
No. 53	December 1998 Red Morrison – another view (2)	Donald Ream, Jr.
No. 54	April 1999 Fairchild Husky – the “made in B.C.” waterbomber Fictional works set in the forests of B.C. The Tugaway	Dirk Septer John Parminter Betty Dalzell

No. 55	June 1999 Communing with nature – reflections on a forestry career (1) Forestry and/or logging poetry from B.C. – a list	Geoff Marples John Parminter
No. 56	October 1999 Communing with nature – reflections on a forestry career (2)	Geoff Marples
No. 57	December 1999 100 years of federal forestry in British Columbia	Steve Taylor
No. 58	March 2000 A private walk The life and times of Richard Hugh Spilsbury (1)	Ron Jones Richard Spilsbury
No. 59	June 2000 The life and times of Richard Hugh Spilsbury (2) Destiny's irresolute digit	Richard Spilsbury Hank Horn
No. 60	August 2000 The tiehack (1) The saga of Clancy Haldane	Geoff Marples Hank Horn



### FHABC MEMBERSHIP RENEWALS

A reminder that the expiration date of your membership is shown above and to the right of your name on the envelope. Renewal forms will be sent out with the first issue of 2001 to those whose memberships will expire at the end of 2000.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparmintter@telus.net](mailto:jvparmintter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President, Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [2schester@home.com](mailto:2schester@home.com)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 62**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**March 2001**

**REPLANTING EFFORTS BY THE PREDECESSOR COMPANIES  
OF MacMILLAN BLOEDEL DURING THE INTERWAR PERIOD**

by Sen Wang, Ph.D.  
Canadian Forest Service  
Victoria, B.C.  
Part One of Two

**INTRODUCTION**

The years prior to 1912 were pioneer times when scores of timber companies settled in British Columbia for purposes of timber exploitation. Out of concern for the province's timber resources, a Royal Commission, led by F.J. Fulton in 1909 - 10, reported that reforestation was one of the primary requirements for conservation of the province's timber resource. The Fulton Report led to the passage of B.C.'s first *Forest Act* in 1912.<sup>1</sup> It gave the newly created Forest Branch the mandate to collect seeds, grow seedlings, and reforest denuded areas.

Recycled paper



---

<sup>1</sup> For a short period of time H.R. MacMillan was Chief Forester.

However, natural regeneration was much depended upon, and it was an accepted view that 3 – 12% of logged-off lands might have to be planted along with barren areas (Williston 1989).

In 1930, the first plantation was created by the Forest Branch on 26 hectares after a permanent forest nursery site had been established at Green Timbers in Surrey one year earlier. Although the Forest Branch started to plant logged-over land on West Thurlow Island in 1932, its efforts were mainly on experimental planting, and operational planting did not begin until 1936. In 1938, 150 000 seedlings were planted on 65 hectares. But in that same year a huge wildfire near Campbell River destroyed 31 000 hectares of forests. In response, the Forest Branch decided to accelerate its reforestation program by planting 4050 hectares each year in the future (Williston 1989). This policy marked the beginning of production planting in British Columbia.

There has been considerable interest around the province in regard to understanding the main forces that pushed up reforestation efforts. Specifically, the forest industry is keen on assembling information that describes the contribution made on the part of industry leaders during the period roughly corresponding to the transition era of B.C.'s reforestation program (Knight 1990).<sup>2</sup> In spite of the fact that the MacMillan Bloedel Company Ltd. has become history with the takeover by Weyerhaeuser in 1999, there is no question that MB's important role is firmly slated in the history of B.C.'s forest industry.

As the amalgamation process of MB started in the 1950s and was not complete until the 1960s, the replanting activities up to the latter part of the 1940s were performed by the various predecessor companies that later became part of MB.

### **COMMITMENT TO THE CONCEPT OF SUSTAINED YIELD**

In British Columbia, reforestation was driven by recognition of the need to practise sustained yield forestry. Since the Fulton Royal Commission, although provincial forest policy was clearly concerned with forest conservation, very little progress was achieved beyond the development of a legislative framework (Knight 1990). In the 1937 Forest Branch report *Forest Resources of British Columbia*, author F.D. Mulholland was very critical of the situation. He commented:

"In British Columbia it has been evident for some time that the forests with protection only will not continue indefinitely to support the great industries already established, to say nothing of the increased production which is now being actively planned. It is time to institute active measures providing for more successful reforestation."

Mulholland was not alone in his view. In his influential article *Forest Conservation in British Columbia*, W.A. Carrothers declared that the era of extracting the free gifts of nature was past and we must develop a policy of assisting nature to provide for us and for succeeding generations.

---

<sup>2</sup> In his paper titled "Reforestation in British Columbia: A Brief History", E. Knight defined B.C.'s reforestation history as falling into four stages, namely, (1) the pioneer period, pre-1912; (2) the transition period, 1912-47; (3) development of the sustained yield regulation, 1947-78; and (4) the modern era, 1978-present.

Carrothers referred to the development of a policy of reforestation, either by assisting the natural growth of our forests, or by planting. The technical forestry staff employed in the Forest Branch and those with adequate knowledge about forest resources represented only one of the forces that pressed for changes in forest management. Another important source of preaching more responsible forest management actually came from the larger forest companies (Knight 1990). The predecessor companies of MacMillan Bloedel played a major role in developing an atmosphere that led to the second Royal Commission into forest policy, with Hon. Gordon McG. Sloan as Commissioner.

The essence of the Sloan Commission was a call for commitment to the concept of sustained yield forestry. Defining sustained yield as "a perpetual yield of timber to the fullest extent of its productive capacity," Chief Justice Sloan noted in his 1945 report that, since forests could not renew themselves rapidly, reforestation should be undertaken which would be capable of sustaining an annual yield for a future industry (Marchak 1983 p.74). Sloan advocated that growing new forests on denuded land was an important step toward achieving a sustained yield production objective.

H.R. MacMillan was one of the first people to recognise and accept the forest industries' responsibility for regeneration. In his paper *Forests for the Future* (dated January 23, 1945), MacMillan identified the conditions essential to a sustained yield policy in the context of managing British Columbia's coast forests. As a matter of fact, the paper was published about one year before the release of the Sloan Report, and it was a comprehensive statement of MacMillan's understanding of the concept of sustained yield.

Around the same time, Bloedel, Stewart & Welch (BS & W) and several other companies publicly expressed their commitment to the concept of sustained yield, advertising that they were responsible harvesters of the renewable resource. BS & W adopted a famous slogan – "Here Today, Here Tomorrow" – which was a forceful expression of the company's confidence in its program. In spite of some thirty years of continuous operation, BS & W boasted the best forest reserves in the industry at the end of the Second World War, and their slogan seemed applicable to more than simply faith in forestation (MacKay 1982, pp.91 -2).

The Sloan report served as a cornerstone for the establishment, around 1947, of the sustained yield policy that was to govern the forests across the province in the ensuing decades, and it was a summary of the industries' commitment to the new policy.

To make the best of its timberlands for the purpose of sustained yield, MacMillan Export Company Ltd. hired John D. Gilmour, an eastern forester, to establish a forestry department in 1944. Mr. Gilmour was instrumental in the company's commitment to implementing the concept of sustained yield. He wrote extensively, such as *Observations on the Growth of the Next Forest Crop in the Lower Fraser Valley and Southern Vancouver Island* and *Cultivated Forests and British Columbia's Lumber Markets*. He was also chiefly responsible for the development of working plans of sustained yield forest management for Alberni Pacific Lumber Company Limited, Victoria Lumber Company Limited, Shawnigan Lake Lumber Company Limited, Canadian White Pine Company Limited, and MacMillan Industries Limited.

In the *Plan of Sustained Yield Forest Management for the Victoria Lumber Company Limited* which was finalised in 1947, Gilmour revealed that the company had maintained a forestry staff and left a substantial acreage of good second growth after its operations. When logged-over sites failed to restock fully (for whatever reason) the company endeavoured to fill plant. The area planted exceeded 1000 acres and this caught up fairly well with all the logged areas which required planting.

Meanwhile, the Alberni Pacific Lumber Company Limited had felt all along an important duty to look ahead for the benefit of its employees and their future. In making expenditures to obtain a second crop, APL sought to meet the responsibilities of citizenship, although there was no regulation requiring, nor any business reason for following, such a policy. Lands were logged in a manner to encourage natural regeneration and replanting was carried out on lands not naturally restocked. In addition, various steps had been taken at company expense to awaken the public to the value of young stands, and to the fact that young forests required special protection against fire.

Most of the predecessor companies of MacMillan Bloedel, like the Shawnigan Lake Lumber Company Limited, the Canadian White Pine Company Limited and MacMillan Industries Limited, retained ownership of all logged lands. In forestry, long before legislation was passed to encourage management for sustained yield, these companies took steps to produce a new crop, protect it against fire, and plant areas where natural regeneration failed, even though a considerable portion on the east side of Vancouver Island was not of high site quality. The companies had had foresters in their employ for several years and they paid attention to getting a new crop started, as well as studying stocking and the growth of the new crop.

The Alberni Pacific Lumber Company Limited also employed a forestry staff. Instead of concerning themselves directly with actual logging operations, they devoted their studies and planning entirely to the second crop which, according to the top management, represented the long-distance future of the company and of the community (Gilmour 1946). Bloedel, Stewart & Welch went even further and hired forestry professor T.G. Wright of the University of British Columbia to begin plantations at Franklin River. Wright became one of the first commercial foresters in the province; the others at the time were all working for the government (MacKay 1982).

### **REPLANTING ACTIVITIES OF PREDECESSOR COMPANIES OF MB**

Reforestation efforts of the predecessor companies of MacMillan Bloedel began in the late 1930s. Trees were planted in areas where natural regeneration failed to achieve a high rate of success. Using acreage as the yardstick, Bloedel, Stewart & Welch was by far the largest private tree planter in the forest industry across the province. In 1938, BS & W initiated a reforestation program at Great Central Lake and became one of the first companies to plant seedlings, though the Elk River Timber Company was reportedly the first firm to reforest Crown land - 16 hectares near Campbell River (B.C. Ministry of Forests 1989).

Looking back over the years of his leadership of Bloedel, Stewart & Welch, Prentice Bloedel recalled: "We were among the earliest to adopt the principle of replanting."

The *Forest Act* then in force provided rights to cut existing mature timber only and carried no replanting obligations. That was why Prentice Bloedel said:

"There was no legislation at that time that replanting had to be done, but we did it. I believe that we should have respect, in the sense that the long-term welfare deserves more consideration than it's had, and I say that as no criticism of the earlier people, because the problem for them was very different. They had to clear the land, they had to make money, and the timber was relatively endless." (MacKay 1982).

## REFERENCES

- British Columbia Ministry of Forests. 1989. *Reforestation: More than 7 Seedlings Planted Every Second*. Victoria.
- Gilmour, J.D. 1946. *Working Plan for a Sustained Yield Programme Alberni Pacific Lumber Company Limited*. July 1946, Port Alberni, B.C.
- Knight, E. 1990. "Reforestation in British Columbia: A Brief History," *Regenerating British Columbia's Forests*. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver.
- MacKay, D. 1982. *Empire of Wood: the MacMillan Bloedel Story*. University of Washington Press, Seattle.
- MacMillan, H.R. 1945. *Forests for the Future: Conditions Essential to a Sustained-Yield Policy for Management of British Columbia Coast Forests*. January 23, 1945. Published by the H.R. MacMillan Export Company, Limited.
- Marchak, P. 1983. *Green Gold: The Forest Industry in British Columbia*. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver.
- Williston, R. 1989. "A Look Back at the Beginnings of the Reforestation Program in British Columbia," *Learning from the Past, Looking to the Future*, Proceedings from the Northern Silviculture Committee's 1988 Winter Workshop. February 2 & 3, 1988, Prince George, B.C.



## EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS

by John Parminter

Last year's Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron Rendezvous was held from Saturday, August 5 to Monday, August 7 inclusive at the Vancouver Maritime Museum. Boats in attendance were *Cottonwood II*, *Forest Ranger II*, *Kwaietek*, *Maple II*, *Oak II*, *Poplar III*, *Silver Fir* and *White Birch*. The classic steam tug *Master* was also at the docks.

A Squadron Trustee, Tommy Edwards, was a special visitor. He started his career as a boat builder at the Thurston Bay station in 1939 and subsequently became head boat builder at the Forest Service Marine Station in Vancouver in 1941, then foreman there in 1946. He became Assistant Superintendent in 1965 and Superintendent in 1968.

The Rendezvous participants were lucky to have ringside seats for a performance of the Symphony of Fire on the Saturday night, something that most of the estimated crowd of 400,000 onlookers had to do without.

The squadron's Annual General Meeting was held on Sunday, August 6 in the Maritime Museum and a group dinner ashore on Granville Island that evening was enjoyed by all.

Newcastle Island Marine Park in Nanaimo Harbour is the site for this year's rendezvous—scheduled for Saturday, August 4 to Monday, August 6 inclusive.

For more information about the activities of the squadron, please contact Doug Mitchell at 599 Norris Road, Sidney BC V8L 5M8. Phone (250) 656-2959. E-mail: [douglassmitchell@home.com](mailto:douglassmitchell@home.com)



### BILL MOORE PASSES

Bill Moore, a fixture in the coastal forest industry and a Charter Member of the FHABC, died in late November at the age of 78.

A former President of the Truck Loggers Association, he also found the time to put pen to paper and write historical reminiscences and logging poems— usually published in the trade journals. His trademark closing words were “Keep out of the bight.”

He also took care to point out, at the FHABC AGMs which he attended, that he was from “downtown” Winter Harbour. He was our only member from that small community and we'll miss him.

## The WRIGHT MEMOIRS, the FHABC and TRAFFORD PUBLISHING

A subcommittee of the FHABC Executive met with representatives of Trafford Publishing in June of 2000 and evaluated their approach to book production and marketing. Trafford Publishing is a "print on demand" operation, meaning that they do not keep large inventories of their titles in stock. Rather, they keep a few copies of each on hand and simply reprint more when supplies run low and new orders come in. The advantages to this approach are that it is no longer necessary to pay for a minimum print run of several hundred copies and with a book stored in digital form, as computer files, it can be printed and bound in Trafford's shop whenever the need arises. Titles always remain available and never go out of print.

Trafford looks after the administrative and legal aspects of book production as well as the technical aspects such as scanning and inserting photographs and designing the cover. Publicity is provided on their web site and they sell books via their internet bookstore and toll-free phone number. Royalties are paid quarterly, for as long as sales continue.

It was decided that this would be a very suitable way to publish Tom Wright's story. In essence, the FHABC is both a client and a partner of Trafford Publishing. The FHABC receives royalties from Trafford's sales of the book and we can also purchase copies in bulk, at wholesale, then retail them directly to individuals (as was done by Stan Chester at the recent ABCPF AGM in Kamloops) or institutions.

This explanation is provided to clarify our relationship with Trafford Publishing for the benefit of the members. The royalties received by the FHABC from Tom Wright's biography will be put towards our future projects.

Parminter, John. 2000. Tom Wright: recollections of a pioneer forester and tree farmer. Forest History Association of British Columbia in cooperation with Trafford Publishing, Victoria, B.C. xiii + 106 p. \$15 CDN, shipping charges extra.

To order phone Trafford Publishing at 1-888-232-4444 (locally in Victoria at 383-6864) and ask for the order desk. The catalogue number for this book is 00-0128. The online bookstore is located at [www.trafford.com](http://www.trafford.com)

## UPDATE

Mentioned in the last issue,

Endert, W.E. (Bill). 2000. The timbercruisers. (novel) 222 p. \$13.95 CDN + \$4.95 shipping.  
Web site: [www.user.dccnet.com/capricorn/](http://www.user.dccnet.com/capricorn/) ISBN 0-9686865-0-8

is most efficiently ordered directly from the author, at:

Capricorn Book Publishing  
6225 Norwest Bay Road  
Sechelt BC V0N 3A7

Tel: (604) 885-5020  
E-mail: [capricorn@dccnet.com](mailto:capricorn@dccnet.com)

## NEW PUBLICATION

Geoff Bate, the immediate Past President of the FHABC, published a book in June of 2000. Entitled "Places of Kettle Valley," it identifies builders of the old homes, barns and hay sheds that were constructed between 1890 and 1910. Additional information includes the identification of the five one-room schools and two post offices that were located in the Kettle Valley area.

There is some information about primitive logging practices, pictures of old logging trucks and some excellent examples of the large ponderosa pine that used to exist in this area. The Kettle Valley Ranger Station property, now privately owned, was built in the late 1940s on the Commander Lewis place. All the Forest Rangers, from 1914 to 1979 are identified. The book is 182 pages in length and contains 11 maps, 4 illustrations and 137 pictures.

If anyone is interested in a copy please mail a check for \$30 to Geoff Bate, 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton BC V8M 1N2. Or phone Geoff at 250-652-5360. E-mail: [gbate@telus.net](mailto:gbate@telus.net)

## A PLEA FOR ARTICLES

A number of our members have published books recently, including the wonderful "Island Timber" by Richard Mackie (Sono Nis Press) – number four on the B.C. bestseller list between November 2000 and January 2001!

For those of you who want to break into the business gradually, how about contributing to this newsletter? The editor's file of new material is getting thinner and thinner and unless it's replenished **your** newsletter will appear less frequently in the future. Please get those memories and stories down on paper and send them in. Better yet, e-mail them! All of you have something to contribute and there's no time like the present.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President, Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [2schester@home.com](mailto:2schester@home.com)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 63**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**May 2001**

**REPLANTING EFFORTS BY THE PREDECESSOR COMPANIES  
OF MacMILLAN BLOEDEL DURING THE INTERWAR PERIOD**

by Sen Wang, Ph.D.  
Canadian Forest Service  
Victoria, B.C.  
Part Two of Two

**REPLANTING ACTIVITIES**

Initially, Bloedel, Stewart & Welch's efforts were tentative and nominal, but the company went into reforestation on a more significant scale starting from 1941 onwards. By around the end of World War II, BS & W had planted almost two million trees, or 70 percent of the entire reforestation work carried out by the private forest industry in the province. This success was largely attributed to the adoption of a reforestation policy.

Recycled paper



In one of the company's timber statistics reports, prompt restocking of logged-off lands was listed as one of five common practices during the 1940s.<sup>1</sup> The top management of the company was very proud of this policy. In his letter to the Honourable Wells Gray, B.C. Minister of Lands, dated May 17, 1943, Mr. S.G. Smith, Vice-President of BS & W communicated their determination to develop timber areas and grow trees as well as cut them.<sup>2</sup> In those days, Bloedel's were well known for their slogan "Here Today and Here Tomorrow." An advertisement that appeared in *The Vancouver Sun*, dated Jan. 5, 1944, ran like the following:

"Here Today and Here Tomorrow," as it is sometimes applied to the timber industry, may be forever banned from the thoughts of the people of this province. Tomorrow carries the promise of new forests, new wealth and permanence. But the full maturing of tomorrow's promise must be secured today. The proper steps in the preservation and development of the forests should claim the intelligent interest of every citizen and requires the good will and understanding of us all. Over the years, Bloedel's have helped to enrich our community life through the conversion of the frozen assets of the forests into usable assets for our way of living.

Bloedel's realise their responsibility in the picture and are constantly planning and thinking in an effort to assist themselves and those who depend on them to achieve permanence and prosperity - today and for the generation to come.<sup>3</sup>

While Bloedel, Stewart & Welch was implementing its slogan "Here Today and Here Tomorrow" by expanding its replanting program, the MacMillan Export Company Limited and its subsidiaries employed a somewhat different method. They approached government nurseries to obtain seedlings and began planting logged-over areas that were not regenerating naturally. So, replanting activities by the MacMillan Export Company Limited arose from their efforts to facilitate natural reproduction because the company felt that its first duty was to bring about natural reproduction to the greatest possible extent by modifying logging methods.

In order to achieve a high rate of natural regeneration, the company adopted the patch system of logging. The principle was to clear-cut patches of about 130 to 300 acres, each surrounded on two to four sides by mature timber which was not logged until five to eight years had elapsed. Topography, the type of logging machinery used and several other factors were considered in determining the size of the patch.

---

<sup>1</sup> MB Corporate Archives Box 26-7, Timber Statistics for Bloedel, Stewart & Welch, October 1949.

<sup>2</sup> MB Corporate Archives Box 26-3.

<sup>3</sup> MB Corporate Archives Box 101-10. The Vancouver Sun carried, on July 8, 1946, another statement by Bloedel's as follows: "To urge all forest owners and forest operators to develop and adopt forest practices designed to insure continuous production of timber on all areas as harvested, irrespective of ownership." So reads the second clause of a far-seeing forest policy statement promulgated by the men of the Forest Industries of North America who think beyond today. We are actively supporting this wise policy.

The patch logging system was attributable to the Alberni Pacific Lumber Company Limited. From the inception of its use in 1937, this system aimed to produce better regeneration thanks to the limited size of logging sites, which were surrounded by green timber on at least two sides, with the standing timber acting as seed trees. In order to achieve the greatest degree of fire protection and natural reproduction, selective logging was found to be impracticable.<sup>4</sup> On the other hand, clearcutting over large areas failed to leave enough seed trees to serve the needs of natural regeneration.

During the period from 1937 to the end of World War II, the Alberni Pacific Lumber Company Limited logged about 12,000 acres in the Ash River valley using the patch logging system. APL entered into an agreement with the Forest Branch to establish 1,200 sample plots to study the progress of natural seeding but the Forest Branch was compelled to cut its help because of the war. Consequently, the study results were incomplete when H.R. MacMillan wrote the paper *The New Forest*. Nevertheless, APL began to plant Douglas-fir in 1941 in the Ash River valley. Replanting took place on one site within three years after logging, and the young growth, spaced 6 feet apart, were about one foot tall by 1945. The provincial Forest Service provided seedlings free of charge and APL's planting costs were less than \$10.00 per acre.

The young trees performed very well and, at the time of checking, the success rate was extremely high. It was believed that the patch logging system was used on up to 300 acres in the Ash River valley. Given the belief that replanting was necessary on less than one-third of the logged over areas, and based on a requirement of over 1,000 trees per acre, a total of up to 100,000 seedlings were probably utilised in the replanting activities.

Details of the story were contained in a report prepared by APL staff on August 28, 1945.<sup>5</sup> The first part of the report is as follows:

Tree planting, Project 2, A.P.L. Co. Ltd.

Spring planting, 1945, on an area in Lot 73, 7 miles above Camp I on Branch "C" of the Ash River Line. Area logged and burned in 1942, except for 15 acres logged and burned in 1939 and reburned in 1942.

Reasons for planting:

- 1) distance from seed trees;
- 2) reburn of a portion; and
- 3) recommendation of Silburn in his 1944 report as area not likely to restock naturally.

---

<sup>4</sup> As a major species in the area, Douglas-fir requires sunlight, therefore seedlings will not appear and grow except in considerable openings in the forest. Also the understorey in this forest consists chiefly of suppressed hemlock, which if released by selective removal of the Douglas-fir would not make the next best crop that can be produced.

<sup>5</sup> MB Corporate Archives Box 413-33.

Time of planting: March 6 - April 18, 1945

Area planted: 103 acres

Trees planted (ordered): 100,000

Species: Douglas-fir

Labour cost: 1697 hours @ 72 cents = \$1,221.84

Labour cost per acre: about \$12.00

In addition, one foreman, T. Bowen, supervised the work. On May 31st, over 90% of seedlings planted were alive and thriving.

According to Mr. Gilmour, the Alberni Pacific Lumber Company Limited carried out a planting program in the spring of 1941, again, in connection with the patch logging system.<sup>6</sup> The patch system was believed, at that time, to result in the following benefits:

- 1) greatly improved natural reproduction arises from the large numbers of seed trees standing for some years within seeding reach of practically the whole area of the logged patch
- 2) the small areas logged at one time on each hillside or stream reduce erosion and protect fishing streams
- 3) areas of green timber left between cuttings provide shelter and food for game and other birds and animals
- 4) where slash is to be burned, burning it only in small areas at one time reduces the soil destruction caused by the greater heat of very large fires and keeps fire more easily under control, thus reducing risk of fire damage to timber, logging equipment, and to young forest

During 1937 to 1942 inclusive, approximately 9,240 acres were patch-logged by the Alberni Pacific Lumber Company Limited. A study, completed in 1944, indicated that around half of the logged area was already satisfactorily restocked according to the then Forest Branch standards, bearing in mind the fact that the areas logged in 1941 and 1942 had not had time to show nearly full results. The Alberni Pacific Lumber Company Limited found that only about one-third of the total area might require planting.

Natural regeneration was poor in some spots, due to patches being too large in some years of logging, bad seed years, seed being destroyed by rodents, and some young growth having been killed in slash fires. Also the last patches cut in each larger area could not seed properly because they were bounded by few or no seed trees.

---

<sup>6</sup> MB Corporate Archives Box 413-33.

H.R. MacMillan believed that modifications such as the patch logging system would encourage satisfactory restocking of cutover areas and minimise the need to replant the blanks resulting from causes beyond the loggers' control. He further recommended that, as filling the blanks would cost about \$3.50 per acre for the area logged (according to Alberni Pacific Lumber Company Limited experience) the replanting cost ought to be viewed as an operating expense. He felt strongly that it would be in the public interest to plant the blanks while the logging organisation and crew were still in the neighbourhood.

H.R. MacMillan did not mean to ask the government to provide for all the costs of replanting. Instead, he suggested that while the logger should be responsible for the cost of planting blanks up to about eight years after logging to bring the restocking up to a standard acceptable to the Forest Service – say 75 or 80 percent restocked. The government should, in MacMillan's opinion, furnish young trees free and supervise planting methods to ensure good results. By the way, at that time, labour represented most of the replanting cost.

MacMillan did recognise that planting was a sure and quick way to establish a new crop where conditions permitted. But patch logging was suggested as the best method for those loggers who wished to combine fire protection and flexibility in operation with avoidance of planting the whole cutover area. MacMillan demonstrated foresight in the forthcoming role of reforestation as early as 1945. To quote him:

We are rapidly nearing the day when there may not be enough productive employment for all our people. If productive employment is not planned, large sums of public money are likely to be expended in unproductive employment. Planting a forest crop on the idle portions of our best and most accessible forest land is definitely productive employment; therefore we should prepare now for that planting programme. Preparing requires that we do in advance at least two things: examine the land to determine what areas should be planted and in what order, and establish nurseries so that the seedlings may be ready.

MacMillan classified cutover land into two categories: the first group of lands were those on which good growing conditions, accessibility, and cheap planting promised to yield a good return in employment, industrial prosperity, and government revenues. The second class were those lands on which planting expenditures would produce proportionately poorer results, lands which often partially restocked naturally, and where the cost of planting the scattered blanks would be excessive, or the land was of low site quality. It was MacMillan's logic to defer reforesting this second-class land until the first-class land had been brought into production.

This philosophy of MacMillan's generated considerable influence over the prevailing sentiment towards reforestation.

During his H.R. MacMillan Lectureship in Forestry, G.L. Ainscough, Vice President & Chief Forester of MacMillan Bloedel Limited, told UBC forestry students in March 1981 that MB had been a responsible caretaker of the resource since the 1930s by citing the following example:

In British Columbia MacMillan Bloedel Limited (MB) established its first plantation in 1938 using a snowed-out engineering crew and some surplus seedlings from the B.C. Forest Service. Trees were planted according to the standard of the day at 1.85 metre spacing on a logged and burned section of a timber lease, which had reverted to the Crown. It was later returned to company jurisdiction as part of a Tree Farm Licence awarded in 1955. By the end of 1979 MB had planted more than 124,000 ha, or 16.2 percent of the total area of plantation in the province and nearly 25 percent of the total for the Coast region. ...Also in 1938 the Company introduced to coastal British Columbia patch logging and seed tree systems on its private lands to enhance regeneration by natural seeding, MB was actively experimenting in commercial thinnings in the 1940s.

Just to mention in passing, immediately following the end of World War II the Powell River Company (later to become part of MB) started silvicultural treatments such as thinning and established a small plantation of exotic tree species. However, the company's executive, Mr. H.S. Foley, recognised the importance of tree planting in the early 1940s. Actually, he was a close observer of the tree farm movement in the United States, and he announced that Canada's forest future should lie in the creation of forest farmers for tree growing.<sup>7</sup>

## CONCLUSION

The predecessor companies of MacMillan Bloedel played a leading role in the replanting activities among B.C.'s forest industries during the 1930s and 1940s. With a serious commitment to the concept of sustained yield, they were actively engaged in reforestation through tree planting as well as facilitating natural regeneration. In collaboration with the government, the companies spearheaded the campaign of establishing industrial forests and demonstrated a high degree of willingness to take good care of the resource base in the interests of the communities across the province.



## FRED MULHOLLAND BIOGRAPHY BEING PREPARED

A number of FHABC members— most notably Gerry Burch, Lehel Porpaczy and Harry Smith – are collaborating on a work about the life and career of Fred D. Mulholland. Mulholland was head of the B.C. Forest Branch's Forest Surveys Division for many years, a Charter Member of the ABCPF, Chief Forester of the Canadian Western Lumber Company and acted as an advisor to Chief Justice Sloan during the third Royal Commission on forestry in B.C.

If you have personal knowledge of Mulholland, or information to contribute, please contact Gerry Burch in Vancouver at 604-738-4959.

---

<sup>7</sup> MB Corporate Archives Box 1-1 and 1-22.

## FHABC AGM SLATED FOR SATURDAY, JUNE 16

The FHABC will pay a return visit to Port Alberni and the McLean Mill National Historic Site for our 2001 annual general meeting. We held our 1989 AGM in Port Alberni, just prior to major reconstruction work at the McLean Mill, now owned by the City of Port Alberni and operated by the Western Vancouver Island Industrial Heritage Society. For details, see their web site at

[http://www.alberniheritage.com/mclean\\_mill\\_national\\_historic\\_site.html](http://www.alberniheritage.com/mclean_mill_national_historic_site.html)

We will start out at the Echo '67 Centre at 4255 Wallace Street, Port Alberni (see+ on the map at the bottom of this page) and then proceed to the McLean Mill site. The schedule is as follows:

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| 10:30 – 11:00 AM    | Gather in the Fir Room, Echo '67 Centre                                     |
| 11:00 – Noon        | Business meeting  |
| Noon – 1:15/1:30 PM | Lunch in the Fir Room<br>(will be catered in at a modest charge per person) |
| 1:15/1:30 PM        | Relocate to the McLean Mill site  |

At 2:00 PM there will be a stage show by the “Tin Pants Theatre” troupe and at 2:30 PM a sawmill demonstration. We hope to be able to take in both of these events and conclude with a tour of the overall site.

As usual, the AGM will likely end by 4:00 or 4:30 PM.

Please advise John Parminter **by June 14<sup>th</sup>** (work phone 250-356-6810, home phone 250-384-5642, e-mail [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)) if you will be attending and how many will be in your party.



## A WINTER'S TALE

by W. Hank Horn

The Smith's oldest son, James, was 5. They were proud of the fact that their son had the work ethic. From the time that he was old enough to express himself, Jimmy let his parents know that he wanted to go to work with his dad, a troubleshooter for the Tahsis Company.

He woke up early every day and went down to the boats that took the loggers to their worksite along the channel. He had his little lunch bucket with him in case the loggers ever relented and let him go along. It didn't happen and dad was equally unable to help his son with his aspiration.

About mid-December, the West Coast of Vancouver Island got its first snow. Jimmy woke up early, as usual, and at the sight of snow immediately pulled on his heavy clothes and gumboots, grabbed his dad's snow shovel, ran to the next-door neighbours' house and knocked on the door.

The neighbour lady, a logger's wife, looked at Jimmy bemusedly when he asked if he could shovel her walk.

Her reaction was "How much, Jimmy?"

The lad's face fell, he looked down and then said with a note of pleading "I'll give you my boots."



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Mr. John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparmintertel@telus.net](mailto:jvparmintertel@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Mr. Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President, Mr. Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [2schester@home.com](mailto:2schester@home.com)





**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 64      Victoria, British Columbia      November 2001**

#### **FHABC AGM REPORT**

The FHABC's 2001 AGM was held on June 16<sup>th</sup> at the Echo Centre in Port Alberni. The main items of business over the past year have concerned sales of the Tom Wright biography, ongoing work on the Fred Mulholland biography and oral history initiatives underway thanks to the efforts of Gerry Burch, Stan Chester and others. The City of Vancouver Archives has agreed to be a repository for our oral history material. We will be working with archivists on a needs analysis regarding the collection and archiving of forest history material.

The FHABC has a tape recorder, a supply of blank tapes and the means to duplicate and archive both tapes and transcripts. If you are willing to volunteer and carry out oral history interviews please contact Stan Chester. The Powell River Forestry Museum Society is interviewing the men who worked on their steam donkey, which is currently undergoing restoration.

Recycled paper



Following the business meeting, FHABC members toured the McLean Mill National Historic Site, a few kilometres out of town. Those who visited the McLean Mill for our 1989 AGM could not help but be impressed by the immense amount of work that has gone into restoring the mill to operation, as well as the Alberni Pacific Railway, a tourist railroad that operates between downtown Port Alberni and the McLean Mill. The current train consists of steam engine No.7, a 1929 Baldwin 2-8-2T logging locomotive that worked on Vancouver Island until 1969 and three passenger cars, converted Canadian National Railway transfer cabooses.

The current Executive of the FHABC are

Geoff Bate  
2278 Cooperidge Drive  
Central Saanich BC V8M 1N2  
gbate@telus.net

John Parminter, Newsletter Editor  
# 3 – 130 Niagara Street  
Victoria BC V8V 1E9  
jvparminter@telus.net

George Brandak  
5551 Clearwater Drive  
Richmond BC V7C 3B4  
gbrandak@interchange.ubc.ca

Clay Perry  
# 402 - 623 West 14th Avenue  
Vancouver BC V5Z 1P7

Stan Chester, President  
5686 Keith Road  
West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5  
2schester@home.com

John Revel  
183 McLean Drive  
Prince George BC V2M 4R5

Allan Klenman  
# 407 - 3260 Quadra Street  
Victoria BC V8X 1G2

Jack Robinson  
192 Knollwood Drive  
Kamloops BC V2C 4M6

Michael Meagher  
666 Jones Terrace  
Victoria BC V8Z 2L7  
mmeagher@pfc.forestry.ca

Ralph Schmidt  
979 Ridgeway Street  
Victoria BC V8X 3C2

Edo Nyland, Treasurer  
8793 Forest Park Drive  
Sidney B C V8L 4E8  
edonon@islandnet.com

Members are encouraged to contact any member of the Executive regarding the FHABC's aims and objectives, activities and potential projects.



## FOREST HISTORY SOCIETY BOARD MEETING, OCTOBER 2001

The Forest History Society, headquartered in Durham, North Carolina, chose Victoria as the location for their fall 2001 board meeting. A number of FHABC members are on the FHS Board of Directors (Mike Apsey, Lorne Hammond and Peter Murphy) and this has enabled a degree of communication and cooperation between the two organizations over the years.

The FHS was gracious enough to include the local FHABC Executive members, and others involved in B.C.'s forest history, in parts of their fall board meeting. The Apseys hosted all to a reception during which we got to know each other and talked about our experiences and interests in forest history.

A field trip was held on Friday, October 12<sup>th</sup>, beginning with a pancake breakfast at the Canadian Forestry Service's Pacific Forestry Centre. Yvan Hardy, the Assistant Deputy Minister for the Canadian Forest Service and an FHS Board member, spoke to the group. Then Steve Taylor, an employee at the Pacific Forestry Centre, outlined the history of the CFS and current initiatives related to documenting and describing their corporate history.

This was followed by an impromptu visit to the B.C. Forest Service's office and seed orchard at Cobble Hill – a result of the tour bus overheating and thus the unscheduled interlude – where we heard about that organization's involvement in local fire protection planning and operations. Then we went to the B.C. Forest Discovery Centre at Duncan for a tour of the grounds and the museum.

Lunch was hosted by the B.C. Forest Service at the Cowichan Lake Research Station. The station manager, Don Carson, retired Research Branch director Ralph Schmidt and current employee John Parminter gave brief presentations about the history of the station and the Research Branch, as well as the current work done at the station and by the branch. A tour of some of the greenhouses followed, plus a short walk to an area of old-growth forest on the edge of the station grounds. Following our return to Victoria, we were treated to an excellent reception and dinner at the Royal B.C. Museum, held in the natural history and first nations exhibit areas.

On Sunday, October 14<sup>th</sup> a ceremony was held at Ladysmith to celebrate their tree planting project, upgrades to the historical arboretum and to unveil a memorial plaque to the late Robert Wood, a native son and prominent B.C. forester. The ceremonies were attended by approximately 35 people and hosted by the Town of Ladysmith Green Streets Committee and the Tree Canada Foundation.

Both the FHABC and FHS Executive and Board members feel that this meeting went a long way towards strengthening the links between our organizations and we look forward to a productive and fruitful interaction in the future on projects of mutual interest.



## VOLUNTEERS RESTORE CABIN

FHABC member Jim McWilliams and a volunteer group restored the Diamond Lagoon cabin at Murtle Lake in Wells Gray Provincial Park during the summer. The members of the volunteer group included Jim and Barb McWilliams, Jeff McWilliams (son), Tony Stea (son-in-law), Rob and Anne-Shirley Goodell and Philip Anderson from Mahood Lake.

Seven years ago, while canoeing on Murtle Lake with the Goodells, Jim and Barb McWilliams came up with the idea of re-roofing the Diamond Lagoon cabin. The cabin was in need of work to help restore and protect it and the family wanted to do something in memory of Jim's father, Harold C. McWilliams.

The Murtle Lake area was one of Harold's favourite places and the family thought it would be a great location for the memorial project. Harold McWilliams was both Director of Parks and Deputy Minister of the Department of Recreation and Conservation from 1957 to 1971. Prior to that time he was the first head of the Reforestation Division of the B.C. Forest Service, created in 1946. On August 6, 2001 the McWilliams set out for Diamond Lagoon where they spent three workdays restoring and re-roofing the cabin.

The cabin was originally built in 1937 by Howard and Charlie Mobley for the Seattle Rod and Gun Club and is located at a campsite on the west arm of Murtle Lake. This heritage cabin is often utilized by canoeists as a bad weather shelter. The volunteer group not only re-roofed the cabin, they also cleaned out the inside and repaired the bunk beds. They built and stained two picnic tables for the site and dug out the base logs, replacing one of the logs which had rotted over the years.

The McWilliams family supplied all the material used in the project and Park Rangers and volunteers helped with transportation of the material. BC Parks also provided the memorial plaque which is mounted above the door of the cabin:

The building improvements are in the memory of  
Harold McWilliams, RPF  
Director & Deputy Minister of Parks 1957 - 1971  
From his family, August 2001

Adapted from an article by Nicole Smith, Thompson River District, in the October 2001 issue of the BC Parks Newsletter "Visions," which can be viewed at:

[http://wlapwww.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/whatsnew/visions/vis0110/vis\\_oct01.pdf](http://wlapwww.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/whatsnew/visions/vis0110/vis_oct01.pdf)



**S.M. SIMPSON LTD.**  
by Sharron J. Simpson

Stanley Merriam Simpson (or S.M. as he was familiarly known) arrived in Kelowna July 17, 1913, nine years to the month after leaving his family in Chatsworth, Ontario. Upon the sudden death of their father in 1896, the three oldest Simpson children, including Stanley, left school to help support their mother and the four younger family members. Likely having completed grade eight, Stan began work as a carpenter's apprentice at the Merriam Brothers Manufacturing plant in Chatsworth. The small company was owned by Stan's cousins and was where he learned to make the screen doors, storm windows, and ladders that became his stock-in-trade when he first set up shop in Kelowna.

After three years of working in the small shop, Stan felt the world had more to offer and moved on to Toronto, where he worked during the day and took night school carpentry courses at Central Technical School. Two years later, not seeing a future for himself in the city, Stan joined the rush to populate the prairies. In 1906 he joined his brother Vern to homestead a tree-covered quarter section of land near Prince Albert, Saskatchewan. The only remaining traces of Stan's life during this time can be found on the pages of a little black book, which recorded his monthly expenditures and the dates he lived on his homestead. The little book also recorded the hours and the amounts he was paid when he worked as a carpenter in Prince Albert, the nearby communities of Aberdeen and Spading, and eventually Lethbridge and Medicine Hat. Stan and Vern likely worked together, with Vern tending the crops and clearing the land with his team of oxen, while Stan earned the cash needed to buy seed and make improvements to the land.

Stan's homestead was registered by proxy in August 1912, as by this time he had found his way to Penticton. The next year he decided Kelowna had better business prospects so Stan joined his new partner, Oswald C. Etter, to set up The Kelowna Manufacturing Company in the lane behind the Water Street fire hall. Shortly thereafter, they became known as Etter and Simpson, and while business initially went well, the valley-wide slowdown that came with the onset of World War I resulted in pretty meagre profits for the partnership.

As legend would have it, by the end of 1915 Oswald and Stan realized there was not enough business to support them both, so the decision of who would stay and who should move on was made with the flip of a coin. Stan Simpson lost the toss. However Mr. Etter, being a married man with obligations, decided the prospects for the future didn't look too secure so he and his wife returned to Penticton where he became a homebuilder of considerable repute.

The company, now known as S.M. Simpson, carried on, and by 1918 the local economy had improved enough for Stan to expand his operation into bigger premises on Abbott Street, where an earlier fire had made the Kelowna Canning Company building unsuitable for canning but adequate for Stan's needs. This location is presently a motel on the corner of Abbott Street and Lawrence Avenue. The new sash and door plant was a corrugated metal building which remained at this location until 1948.

By 1923, Stan saw opportunity in the rapidly expanding fruit industry and set up a small box factory at the Abbott Street location in addition to the sash and door plant, which would remain the cornerstone of his business for many years. Two years later, the need for a guaranteed wood supply resulted in Stan forming a partnership with Fred Munson in a portable mill at Ellison. By 1927, in an era before logging trucks and passable roads, all the suitable wood around the first mill had been cut, so Stan struck out on his own and set up his next sawmill in Winfield, behind the old Hiram Walker plant. Two years later Stan moved again, this time to Hydraulic Creek above East Kelowna. Most of the trees cut at these various locations were pine and were rough sawn on site in 11" widths by 1" thick - the size required for the ends and sides of apple boxes.

The need for various-sized boxes was growing rapidly as increasing varieties of fruits and vegetables, in addition to original apples, were being shipped from the valley. Strawberries, peaches, cantaloupe, grapes, onions, lettuce, pears, asparagus, cherries, cabbage and crabapples all required boxes of different shapes and sizes. In 1930, Stan purchased the Manhattan Beach property as his first permanent mill location and within the following three years a sawmill, veneer plant and box factory were all in operation. The site had originally been intended for a cannery but only a wharf had been built before the war intervened, and the project abandoned.

The box factory made *shook* – the collective term for the sides, ends, tops and bottoms of the boxes – that were shipped up and down the valley. A unitizing machine made the tops and bottoms of the boxes, with a double shift producing about 120,000 units a day, or about 10,000,000 a year. Tintops were small veneer containers held together by a band of tin around the top and were used for soft fruit. Experienced women could product 2,000 baskets a day and in 1935, 1,500,000 of the veneer baskets were produced. Concord grapes were sold to markets in oval wooden baskets, with the machine operator turning out about 1,000 baskets a day, or about 75,000 for the season. Simpson's box factory also supplied tops and bottoms to other box makers who did not have the equipment necessary to assemble them.

Logs cut by independent contractors were stored in about a dozen booming grounds from Okanagan Centre to Peachland, with the mill's first tug, the *Klatawa*, purchased from Len Hayman in 1932. The second, a cedar-hulled tug named the *Manhattan*, was built by A.J. (Art) Jones, the local boat builder, in 1938. The third tug was the steel-hulled *Stanley M* which was transported, in two pieces, on the Kettle Valley Railway from New Westminster to Penticton. It went into service in 1948 and is still used today.

With the Manhattan mill site fully involved in the war effort, Stan Simpson bought the Kelowna Sawmill Ltd. from David Lloyd-Jones in 1942. Unfortunately, a major fire wiped out the new purchase the following year and rather than rebuild, operations were consolidated at the Manhattan Beach location. The land occupied by the sawmill, in excess of 11 acres, was sold to the city for the nominal cost of cleaning up the site after the fire. The condition of the sale was that it be used for the "pleasure and enjoyment of the citizens ... and that no commercial or industrial activity be allowed on the site." This is the present Kelowna civic centre, including City Hall, the Memorial Arena, the Centennial Museum, the provincial government building and yacht club.

As with many early sawmills, fires were an ongoing problem for Stan. In 1937, a fire at the Manhattan location wiped out the retail shop as well as the machine and blacksmith shops. Two years later, another fire, which was apparently set intentionally, destroyed the sawmill and veneer plant. According to Stan's son, Horace (H.B.): "the only benefit of a fire was that the operation could be rebuilt to state-of-the-art standards," which this time included a sprinkler system throughout.

During the war years, the Teamsters Union and an early version of the International Woodworkers of America (I.W.A.) established themselves at the Manhattan operation. This was a somewhat tumultuous period for the labour movement in B.C. and it took some time and a few contentious strikes before the union and company developed a less combative working relationship.

By 1947, a new building at the corner of Doyle Avenue and Ellis Street housed an expanded retail centre known as the Kelowna Sawmill Ltd. (KSM), the administrative offices of S.M. Simpson Ltd. and the newly-established forestry division.

The early 1950s saw the fruit industry shift away from wooden boxes to cardboard containers, known in the sawmill business as the "corrugated invasion." This, coupled with a hundred-day strike in 1953, resulted in significant job losses in the veneer plant and box factory, leaving the sawmill as the primary income source for the company. Then as now, lumber markets were known for their cyclical profitability, so a search was undertaken to find other products for the company to manufacture.

By 1957, S&K Plywood Ltd. was up and running, introducing a new spruce plywood to the market. The building, which covers about two acres, was constructed by an in-house crew which had to drive 1800 pilings 16' to 18' into the boggy soil. The company started production before Canadian Standards Association (CSA) approval was received, a requirement of the Central Mortgage and Housing Corp. (CMHC) for material used in house construction. Over 30 railcar loads of plywood had accumulated before the approval came. At that point, each panel had to be individually stamped "CSA/CMHC Approved" before it could be sent to market.

Two significant developments emerged as a result of the new plywood plant. The first was that additional peeler logs were needed beyond what could be obtained locally, so McLean Sawmills in Malakwa, Lumby Timber Company, Trautman and Garraway Sawmill and Peachland Lumber and Box, both in Peachland, were acquired to supply logs to the plywood plant.

The second development was the return of the company to the fruit container business, with the development of the bulk fruit bin. The company worked with the Summerland Research Station to design the bin, and after several modifications a patent was issued in the early 1960s for the now-internationally-recognized orchard container. By 1962, S.M Simpson Ltd. was shipping eight large carloads of pulp chips a day to Crown Zellerbach, Vancouver. By this time, logs delivered to the mill had significantly diminished in size and therefore chips were produced for the pulp market to maximize utilization.

Stan Simpson continued to provide leadership to the industry as a founding member of the Interior Lumber Manufacturers Association (ILMA) and guide his company until he retired after a serious stroke, in 1955. Two years later, the City of Kelowna made him Freeman of the City in "appreciation of the services he rendered to the advancement of our city." Upon his death in 1959, a trust fund was created which has paid for improvements on Knox Mountain, including the road to the summit, picnic sites and pavilions. A very substantial residue of that trust remains for use by the city today.

In 1955, Horace Simpson assumed the presidency of the company, which he ran until, in one of the regular consolidations that frequently re-organized the industry, the company was sold to Crown Zellerbach in 1965. Subsequent sales were to Fletcher Challenge/Crown Forest in 1983 and Riverside Forest Products, the present owner, in 1993.

Stan Simpson's one-man operation grew to become the largest employer in the area during the 52 years of its existence. As was the case with so many entrepreneurs in the early days, Stan's life was his work, and he possessed the vision, determination and willingness to take the risks that lead to the creation of a company that continues to thrive today. His vision extended beyond his sawmill to his adopted community where his legacy also continues to enhance the city of Kelowna.

Sharron Simpson is S.M. Simpson's granddaughter, and is currently writing a book about Stanley M. Simpson, the sawmills and his legacy to the community. She also teaches "Memories into Memoirs" life writing classes in Kelowna. She can be reached at 1850 Abbott Street, Kelowna, B.C. V1Y 1B5. E-mail: sharron\_simpson@telus.net



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: jvparminter@telus.net

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: edonon@islandnet.com

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: 2schester@home.com



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 65**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**March 2002**

**GROWING UP IN THE INTERIOR  
Part One of Two  
by Dave Wallinger**

By about 1947, it had been determined that reforestation on the Coast was well in hand. Planting of the Bloedel Fire between Campbell River and Courtenay was almost complete, and a third Forest Service nursery had been developed at Duncan to provide seedlings for planting large clearcut areas in the upper Cowichan River Valley. The Forest Service decided to undertake a reforestation program in the East Kootenay as a means of gaining wider planting experience and, at the same time, restocking some of the large areas of the southern Interior's ponderosa pine – Douglas-fir types. Most of these had been logged in the 1920s and 1930s, badly burned by slash and wildfires, and were being used as open range.

During the fall of 1948, several experimental seedbeds were prepared behind the Elko Ranger Station and in the spring of 1949, the first ponderosa pine seed was sown. At the same time, a more permanent nursery site had been selected and was being developed near Wycliffe, 10 miles northwest of Cranbrook.



Recycled paper

In the spring of 1950, the one-year-old seedlings from Elko were transplanted at Wycliffe where they were grown to a larger size. That fall, 28,000 two-year-old trees were planted back on the Elko site. This became the first plantation in the Interior. It still thrives today despite the ravages of porcupines and damage from the severe polar outbreak of November 11, 1954 when the temperature fell almost 50° F overnight.

From 1950 to about 1960, small plantations were established in various places in the lower Kootenay Valley in order to test survival and growth of various stock types on different soils, and to compare planting seasons as well as different planting methods. Some of the pine seed for these early plantations was from northern Montana (USFS) and some was purchased from private collections of Salmon Arm and Merritt provenances.

I became a part of this program when I was hired on as a summer assistant in 1953. My introduction to tree planting was as a member of a crew working out of a trailer camp near Newgate, not far from the U.S. border. Pine seedlings were being planted using the same mattock which had been used on the Coast for many years. The ground was covered by compacted sod resulting from years of cattle grazing and, to prepare a planting spot, a one-foot square of this sod had to be scalped (screefed) before the planting hole could be dug. It was hard work to get in 500 trees in eight hours. Tree spacing was six by six feet, and no deviation was permitted – by order of the Chief Forester! (After he retired, we were able to convince his successor that 8-foot spacing could plant more acres at less cost, with better results.)

Trees were trucked to the planting site in open-ended bales – usually of 5,000 seedlings. At the nursery, lifters bundled the trees in 50s and packed the bundles root-to-root with wet peat moss in an open-sided frame lined with waxed butcher paper and burlap. When enough trees had been packed, the bale was cinched up using a special tool, and strapped with a metal band around cedar slats. The bales measured about three feet long by eighteen to twenty inches in diameter, and weighed 50 - 60 pounds. Seedlings were lifted and shipped from the nursery to the planting projects according to a prearranged schedule, or on demand.

On arrival at the planting site, the trees were heeled-in in a shady and well-protected location to await planting. As they were doled out, each planter counted the trees he was issued to provide a check against the number on the nursery shipping invoice. In 1953, planters were paid 47 cents per hour and crew foremen 56 cents per hour for a 48-hour week. Project supervisors had to make up the payroll bi-weekly from the time slips turned in by the crew foremen, and by calculating gross wages, deductions for board, commissary, taxes and UIC. Only when the big paysheet balanced were the cheques made out. All this was done by hand with the help of only a manual adding machine. UIC stamps had to be purchased at the Post Office in town, and placed in each workers' book as evidence of credits earned.

On suitable areas, a planting machine was also being used. This planter, which had been adapted from a celery planter, was drawn by a small crawler tractor. It had a footed double-ploughshare, which could be raised or lowered for depth control, and which opened up a continuous furrow into which the seedlings were placed by the operator (who sat above). Behind the operator's seat was a set of twin packing wheels, angled so as to close the furrow.

This machine could plant 7,500 to 10,000 trees per day, depending on in-line spacing and ground conditions. However, the machine was limited to areas of rock-free soils and to sideslopes of less than 15 percent. Because it was attached to the Cat by a three-point hitch, it was lifted and swung around at the end of the planting line - this came as a surprise to the operator if he had his head down!

In 1954, I was hired permanently by Reforestation Division, and that fall was given my first assignment, a 40-man planting project at Elko. The next spring, I undertook another project west of the old Kimberley airport, which involved working out of a trailer camp. Planting was carried out in both spring and fall, and summers were taken up with survival studies, regeneration surveys and scouting likely areas for future planting. We also did some cone harvesting in the fall – mostly pine from squirrel caches, some Douglas-fir from standing trees, and spruce from logging shows.

Our planting of ponderosa pine on these old logged sites did not sit well with the ranching community. They considered the open range Crown land as theirs by right of possession and feared that, as the trees got larger and the canopy tightened, the needle drop would choke out the grass. The rancher paid a few cents per head to graze his cattle on these lands all summer, often with little or no control over their distribution, so some areas were overgrazed. This “ranching” was more of a lifestyle because most of the ranchers worked in local mills or at other jobs. They fought the planting program politically, and even directly, by going out on some evenings to pull out the trees which had been planted during that day. Eventually, the Forest Service and the cattlemen negotiated an agreement whereby the area planted each year would be limited and the cattlemen, for their part, would keep their stock out of the newly planted areas for three years.

During the winter of 1955-56, our small, permanent crew carried out a research spacing trial (E.P. 435) on immature ponderosa pine. With lots of young pine in the area, this type of work seemed to be a good way to keep a small crew together over winter so the spacing project was expanded. An area of some 5,000 acres was set aside and the ranchers were asked to take part to make it into a proper forestry - livestock demonstration area. Eventually, some 3,000 acres were thinned and several hundred acres improved for grazing by cultivation, brushing and seeding.

The commitment to plant less pine, and our interest in growing other species, was welcomed by the grazing community and the Wycliffe Nursery (now the East Kootenay Nursery), began to grow more Douglas-fir, spruce and some larch. In addition to providing planting stock for the Kootenay area, the nursery had made some sizable shipments to Manning Park for planting in the 1948 burn, and to large Research Division planting trials near Bolean Lake. In the fall of 1956, I hauled a load of Douglas-fir and spruce seedlings to Prince George. These were heeled-in over winter and planted out the next spring in several areas. The largest of these plantations was in the Fy Fire, not far from what is now the Forest Service Seed Orchard west of the Fraser River at Red Rock.

For several years, experimental planting of local and exotic species had been carried out in the Prince George Forest District, using seedlings grown in the small nursery at the Aleza Lake Experiment Station. As well, Columbia Cellulose Company had been operating a small nursery at Terrace to provide planting stock for operational planting trials on TFL 1. In 1958, a limited number of nursery beds were established by the Reforestation Division at the Hixon and Telkwa ranger stations in order to further investigate growing techniques in these more demanding climatic conditions. This “look-see” program was continued over the next few years with small seedling and transplant nurseries set up in Okanagan Mission, Kettle Valley and Creston. These “mini-nurseries” were maintained by Ranger staff.

We continued planting by mattock with baled trees up to about 1960 when the burlap bales were largely replaced by seedlings being packed in sealed multi-wall, waxed bags and placed in waxed boxes. At the planting site, trees could be kept in these boxes, providing they were shaded and protected (there were many incidents with inquisitive bears!). This was part of a major effort to improve the overall planting system as well as the survival and growth of the trees. In the early plantations, the survival of ponderosa pine was widely variable and averaged only about 35 percent. It depended on many things, including the quality of the stock, handling and planting, weather during the first growing season, and the amount of browsing and trampling from game and livestock.

In 1958, we commenced a series of site-preparation trials with the cooperation of the Nelson District Research Officer. Throughout the Kootenay Valley, and the Boundary area, test plantations were established in which several different machines and methods were used to eliminate the sod and competing grasses, and to make the job of planting easier. The results of these trials many years later showed consistent survival rates in the high 80s and better growth as well as reduced overall planting cost.

Results from the early plantings of Douglas-fir and spruce at higher elevations were promising, and sowings of these species were increased. This was very timely because about 1960, a significant shift in the responsibility for Interior reforestation was taking place. The Interior districts, up to this time, had enjoyed the benefits of the Silviculture Fund which was established to improve silvicultural systems. This fund was financed by a special stumpage assessment and was used to pay for the marking and preparation of timber sale areas which were to be logged by some type of partial cutting diameter limit cut/leave strips, seed-tree, seed-blocks or other method. The District “Marking Crews” had been doing this work for a number of years and they were well organized with supervision, equipment and transport.

It was decided to discontinue the Silviculture Fund program and in order to keep the marking crews organization intact they were to take over the planting and cone collection programs in the Interior. Up to this time, reforestation had been the responsibility of Reforestation Division in Victoria, which would continue to retain control over basic programs (tree seed processing, nursery operations, and the development of new systems for reforestation). In the Nelson Forest District, I already had the cooperation of the marking crews for planting during break-up season and for fall cone collections, so the changeover was easy. To my mind, bringing the districts into the action was a logical move, and it wasn’t long before they were all involved.

## HISTORICAL SOCIETY SEEKING INFORMATION

The Riondel & Area Historical Society is looking for photographs of pre-1950 forestry operations on the east shore of Kootenay Lake in the communities of Pilot Bay, Riondel, Kootenay Bay, Gray Creek and Crawford Bay. Of interest is material pertaining to logging, sawmilling, log transportation by flume and by tug and boom, firefighting, the work of early forest rangers, fire wardens, etc. Of course the names of people in the photographs, as well as the date and location would be very beneficial.

Any information on local sawmills such as the Davis Sayward sawmill that operated at Pilot Bay at the turn of the last century, Burden & Watson's Crawford Bay mill, or Wirzig's mill at Gray Creek would be especially appreciated.

Please contact the Riondel & Area Historical Society, Box 201, Riondel, BC V0B 1E0. Or call Susan Hulland at 250-227-9387. Her e-mail address is [shulland@direct.ca](mailto:shulland@direct.ca)

## FOREST HISTORY SOCIETY TO SET UP CANADIAN OFFICE\*

The Canada Committee of the Forest History Society, essentially comprising the Canadian Board members, developed an Action Plan for fostering forest history activities in Canada. The mission of the plan is to raise the profile of forest history in Canada through public education, historical research and archival preservation.

Approved at the FHS Board meeting which took place in Victoria on October 13, 2001, the plan aims to establish an office of the FHS in Ottawa, to be operated as a registered Canadian society. An FHS manager will be hired and share office space, phone and fax facilities with the Canadian Institute of Forestry. One of the main objectives is to build a network of contacts across the country to better identify needs for preserving historical materials and to search out opportunities for archiving and other historical activities.

The network would try to build on existing organizations such as CIF/IFC, RPF/ing.f. associations, Forest History Association of B.C., Societe historique du Canada/Canadian Historical Association (SHC/CHA), trade associations, archival associations, educational institutions and interested individuals.

The Canadian 'Chapter' will function as an FHS committee, strengthening the Canadian component and putting together a Canadian Forest History Strategic Development Plan that will consider such aspects as memberships and partnerships, forest history preservation, stories, articles and publications, research and scholarship. Canadian memberships and corporate memberships will add support for the Canadian operation. The intent of the Canadian 'Chapter' is that it will be a recognized Canadian charitable association.

\*For a full report, see *The Forestry Chronicle*, November/December 2001 issue, page 960.



## EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS

Excerpted from "The Anchor Watch" – Newsletter # 22

Last year's Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron Rendezvous was held from August 4 to 6 inclusive at Newcastle Island Marine Provincial Park, off Nanaimo. Boats in attendance were *Alpine Fir II*, *Forest Ranger II*, *Kwaietek*, *Poplar III* and *Silver Fir*. Constant winds in the Strait of Georgia prevented a number of smaller vessels from attending, as did prior engagements for several vessel owners. However, a number of owners made the trip without their vessels to partake in the annual festivities.

Everyone took great interest in a number of photographs provided by Tommy Edwards, who worked on the boats for many years at the Forest Service Maintenance Depot in Vancouver. The photographs are of the vessels while they were still in service and will be added to the Squadron's album.

At the Squadron's annual meeting, business discussed included their Endorsing Partner Membership in the Vancouver Maritime Museum, which holds the Squadron's archives, and financial matters. Robin Lakenes, of *Western Yew* has taken a keen interest in the history of the vessels and spent many hours in the provincial archives in Victoria. She is considered to be the Squadron's Historian/Archivist.

The *Western Yew* has a fascinating history. Built in 1946 by G.H. Oliver in North Vancouver, this 46-footer started out as a private yacht called the *Forynt*. The B.C. Forest Service purchased and renamed her in 1952. A sistership built by G.H. Oliver had been purchased in 1949 and renamed *Alpine Fir II*.

*Western Yew* operated from Pender Harbour for part of her working career and was auctioned off along with 11 other Forest Service vessels in 1984. The first private owner was Gordon McGowan, of Victoria. He sold her two years later to Howard Eddy and his wife, Kim Campbell, the newly-elected MLA for Point Grey. They lived aboard the *Western Yew* in Victoria, went on summer cruises and spent the occasional weekend exploring the Gulf Islands.

Howard and Kim parted company but Howard owned the boat until 1998, in spite of the fact that he had moved to Montreal and the *Western Yew* remained out west. The next owners, Marke Simmons and Carol Bird of Sidney, carried out a massive refit and then sold the boat to Robin and Louie Lakenes in 2000. They live aboard the *Western Yew* at Brinnon, Washington – on the Hood Canal.

The 2002 Rendezvous will be hosted by Cove Yachts at Maple Bay, east of Duncan. The dates are August 3 to 5, inclusive. For more information about the activities of the squadron, please contact Doug Mitchell at 599 Norris Road, Sidney BC V8L 5M8. Phone (250) 656-2959. E-mail: [dsmitchell@shaw.ca](mailto:dsmitchell@shaw.ca)



## JOHN PARMINTER RECEIVES ABCPF AWARD

John Parminter received the Association of B.C. Professional Foresters' Distinguished Forester Award on February 28, 2002 at the ABCPF's 54th Forestry Conference and Annual Meeting in Nanaimo. The award is presented to registered professional foresters who have "provided outstanding service to the forestry profession and furthered the Association's principles." Parminter is the 29<sup>th</sup> recipient of the award.

In presenting the award, Mike Larock, outgoing Association President, said "Mr. Parminter has combined his keen interest in forest history and his careful analytical skills to document the roles fire has played in the forests of British Columbia. His belief in the importance of examining the past to prepare for the future is the thread that connects his work in forest history and forest ecology."

In accepting the award, John Parminter paid tribute to the other co-founders of the Forest History Association of B.C. – the late Jack Thirgood, Gerry Burch, Bill Young, George Brandak and Clay Perry – as well as the various Executive and general members who have and are doing so much to preserve B.C.'s forest history and heritage. Indeed, the existence of this very newsletter stems from a 1981 meeting between Jack Thirgood, John Parminter and Ronald Fahl, who was then with the Forest History Society. The newsletter predates the official formation of the Forest History Association of B.C.

The Distinguished Forester Award was first introduced in 1970 and is the ABCPF's highest honour. Past recipients of the award have included such well-known foresters as the late Malcolm Knapp, Bill Young, Dr. Peter Pearse and Ike Barber.



## NEW PUBLICATIONS

Parsons, Gerri. 2001. Sawdust in my gotches – a story of a city girl turned sawmiller. Trafford Publishing, Victoria, B.C. Catalogue # 01-0169. ISBN 1-55212-769-9. CDN \$29.95, USD \$20.95 316 p. <http://www.trafford.com/robots/01-0169.html>

"Gerri Parsons was born and raised in the big city of Buffalo, New York. She met a Canadian soldier in May of 1943 and after not seeing him for four and a half years married him in 1948. At that time Charlie owned a small sawmill so Gerri's life of working in a sawmill began two days after they were married. They have raised five children, have 18 grandchildren and four great-grandchildren. Gerri and Charlie have lived all their married life in Powell River, BC. Together they were involved in many community groups and joined CUSO after selling their mill. The CUSO experience in Papua, New Guinea was one of the highlights of her life."

Reed, Les. 2001. Two centuries of softwood lumber war between Canada and the United States. Prepared for the Free Trade Lumber Council, Montreal, P.Q. 78 p. Available as a PDF file from <http://www.ftlc.org>

“Softwood lumber has been the single most important irritant in trade relations between the two countries since the early 1800’s. Why is this so? What accounts for the longevity and bitterness of the dispute? It has never been more timely to look for answers to these questions. Close involvement in the controversy over several decades has prompted the author to search for insights in a fresh direction, based on the conviction that historical perspective may hold the key. Surprisingly, a thoughtful chronology of The Lumber War has not been attempted before in any depth. Nor has the current dispute been framed in its obvious context.”

Siebert, Myrtle. 2001. From fjord to floathouse, one family’s journey from the farmlands of Norway to the coast of British Columbia. Catalogue # 01-0464. ISBN 1-55369-062-1. CDN \$25.00, USD \$16.50 239 p. <http://www.trafford.com/robots/01-0464.html>

“In 1898 Vancouver, the flip of a coin sends his partner to the Klondike gold rush and leaves young Norwegian immigrant, Andy Forberg, to carve a living from trees found along the waterways of the remote coast of British Columbia. One hundred years later a granddaughter, driven by a need to explore her family heritage, experiences a heart-warming welcome at the farm he left so long ago. ‘From fjord to Floathouse’ is the saga of hardy pioneers living in snug floating homes and sustained by surrounding sea and forest. Their chosen life meant communication and transportation by water only, with semi-weekly shipments of mail and staple supplies (anything they could not shoot, catch, or pick).”



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is distributed at no charge to members of the association, libraries, archives and museums. Items on forest history topics, descriptions of current projects, requests for information, book reviews, letters, comments and suggestions are welcomed.

Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)

**(The FHABC turned 20 on March 29, 2002 – so Happy Birthday to us!)**



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 66      Victoria, British Columbia      June 2002**

**GROWING UP IN THE INTERIOR**

**Part Two of Two**

**by Dave Wallinger**

The large forest fires of 1960 now provided plenty of planting areas, and nursery production was increasing. Getting enough planting labour was becoming the main problem. Pick-ups off the street and UI types were no longer desirable, so we began to rely on native people; Kamloops being the first district to hire full native crews. There were some early problems but, by 1964, forty percent of the provincial planting force was made up of First Nations people.

Based on the knowledge acquired and procedures developed from the earlier research nursery trials, Red Rock Nursery was brought into production to provide stock for the Central Interior. At the same time, Chilliwack Nursery was established to supply seedlings for the southern Interior and the Coast-Interior transition types.



Recycled paper

Other large nurseries were on the horizon to serve the rapidly increasing Interior planting program. To facilitate and smooth out the link between the nursery and the planting sites, portable cold storage units were designed, built, and placed in strategic locations.

New planting methods were being tested and evaluated. Initial work with seedlings grown in “bullets,” devised by Jack Walters at the UBC Research Forest in about 1953, led to formal trials using planting “guns.” Although planting guns were highly efficient, the plastic “bullets” prevented or restricted free and balanced root egress. Extracting the seedlings from the bullets and planting them with dibbles was found to be more successful, and this step led naturally to growing the seedlings in “styroblocks,” and finally to the present “plug” system. The development of this system was a cooperative venture of the federal Pacific Forest Research Centre and the Forest Service.

The late 1960s and early 1970s was a period during which extensive testing took place to assess the performance of various sized containers, growing mediums, cultural schedules – light, temperature, fertilizers, irrigation, equipment – and combinations of all these. The seedlings produced by these nursery trials were outplanted in seemingly endless and replicated field trials throughout the Interior in order to assess and compare survival and initial growth. In 1967, we undertook the first trials with “mudpacks.” This was a treatment in which the roots of the seedlings were packed in a thick slurry of clay and peat moss, rolled into a cylindrical shape and superficially dried. Despite the extra cost of mudding, the additional weight to be handled, and the distribution problems in the field, the survival of mudpacks, when planted with a special dibble, was shown to be acceptable under certain limited conditions.

In 1967, the Forest Service made two decisions which led to the explosion of reforestation in the Interior; the restrictions on slash burning were removed, and contract planting was approved. Slash burning would, of course, provide large areas of suitable planting sites, and the nurseries would increase seedling production to meet the demand. The first contracts in the Interior were let in the spring of 1970 – a total of 900,000 trees. Contract planting was soon to involve a great many college and university students, particularly when the planting season could be extended into early summer. It wasn't long before a host of contractors was bidding for work.

This was not an easy time for either the contractors or the Forest Service. We were feeling our way and the contractors were taking the brunt of our mistakes, however, it wasn't all one-sided as we had to put up with a lot from them as well. Each year, it seemed, new problems arose and we both found ourselves involved with the WCB, Labour Standards Branch, Motor Vehicle Branch, Sanitation and Hygiene Branch, Industrial Transportation and even the Federal Immigration people. New problems usually ended up being solved by putting another clause in the contract document. This document, which started out as one page plus a map, has, over the years, developed into a master contract of several pages plus at least four or five appended schedules as well as maps.

For its own projects, the Forest Service continued to rely heavily on native people and, in some districts, inmate crews under the Forestry – Corrections Program. Then, in 1972, the Ranger at Pendleton Bay on Babine Lake hired a crew of housewives for a small project. The women took to planting right away and did a good job. They would work every day except Saturday, which they wanted for getting in groceries and doing housework. The word spread like wildfire to the other districts and, within two years, over half the Forest Service seedlings were being planted by women; up to 80 percent in the Prince George District. By 1980, many women had become capable crew bosses and planting contract supervisors.

It seemed that the coincident evolution of the “plug” seedling program and the planting contractor was a marriage made in heaven. The format of the plug and the dibble as a planting system largely eliminated the problem of planting quality which, admittedly, was one of our big concerns in going the contract route. This planting system was also amenable to a wider range of site conditions and, because of the capability of storing trees longer through the use of better packaging and on-site cold storage, the spring planting “window” could be extended. Indeed, in some areas, careful selection of sites and scheduling of tree delivery could permit summer-long planting. This was a boon to the planting contractor. About 1970, and largely because of new and larger nursery development elsewhere, it was decided that the East Kootenay Nursery, with its limited production and high costs, was no longer needed. This facility was closed and the property is now managed as a park by the East Kootenay Regional District.

The improvements in nursery methods and increased production demanded improvement in the quality and quantity of tree seed. In 1968, nurseries were using over a ton of seed each year. Cones were now being harvested only in good crop years, at the optimum time, and from better trees in the stands. In the extractory, seed processing, testing and storage had been improved substantially so that seed could now be stored for many years without loss of viability.

In 1973, most of the bare-root seedlings were still being planted with the old mattock. In the Prince George District, “toppling” was occurring in some 10-year old plantations of lodgepole pine and, in some areas, it was quite widespread. Excavation of trees and examination of the root systems showed no sign of insect or disease damage, so the problem appeared to be due to either poor planting practice and/or lack of root development. It was determined that the roots were inadequate in volume to balance the rapid top growth. Nursery practices were revised to ensure a better balanced tree and the grading of seedlings became standard practice. The toppling problem also led to the demise of the mattock as a planting tool. A drain spade was adopted as the standard tool for planting bare-root seedlings since it produced an adequate hole with minimum effort. Narrowing the blade and adding a foot step improved its efficiency. The results of the toppling study also indicated the need for more container production, and this was increased with confidence on the basis of the results from the earlier nursery and stock testing trials.

In 1973, the Forest Service, in cooperation with the Pacific Forest Research Centre, undertook a study towards establishing planter performance standards. Over a wide range of sites, and under most imaginable site conditions, planting was carried out by a seven-man crew, using both bare-root and container systems. The crew's performance was monitored by time studies over a seven-week period. Daily work standards were established and tied to various site conditions – soil, slope, slash, debris, rock, duff, unplantable areas and combinations of these. Survival studies of the planted areas were made a year later as a means of relating success to the performance standards. The results of this study are still being used to prescribe systems, spacing, and to estimate planting costs.

A banner year for reforestation in the Interior occurred in 1974. For the first time, the total number of trees planted by both Forest Service and industry exceeded that for the Coast and, for the first time, industry planting surpassed that of the Forest Service in the Interior. By 1980, there were almost twice as many contracts as Forest Service-crewed projects. About 80 million trees were being produced in nurseries and, with the required preparatory work, supervision of the planting and the follow-up, reforestation was becoming a major part of the Forest Service workload.

Because of the amount of detailed preplanning involved, the job of reforestation was transferred from the District office to the Ranger staff. Nurseries were now beginning to experience some stock turn-backs. Trees were being returned because the areas which were scheduled for planting were not ready owing to a wet summer (no fires or slash burning), or to reduced logging activity. Returned seedlings were transplanted in the nursery, if space permitted, and held until next year. This often created bottlenecks in production and storage, and resulted in an oversupply of trees later. Thus, reforestation planning in the districts became a balancing act.

Because of what the industry may have regarded as an inconsistent supply of seedlings, some companies were given approval to develop their own nurseries, or to purchase planting stock from a few private nurseries that had appeared on the scene. It was stipulated, however, that any seedlings planted on Crown land, or within a sustained yield forest (TFL or Registered Tree Farm), must be grown from registered seed provided by the Forest Service Tree Seed Centre. In 1981, the government placed a production limit of 100 million trees for Forest Service nurseries and, if the demand for planting on Crown land exceeded this figure, the balance would be contracted out to private growers. This, I believe, was the thin edge of the wedge which led to the sale of seven of the ten Forest Service nurseries in 1986.

In 1980, I was reassigned from planting operations to coordinate and beef-up the seed collection program across the province. It was difficult for me to leave the world of planting and the many associations I had made. I was fortunate to have been involved in the early and exciting days of reforestation in the Interior and to have had a part in the evolution of site preparation and of contract planting. This new responsibility was to increase cone collections, and to improve collecting and handling procedures so that the new seed processing plant at Surrey would have better cones with which to work.

A training program was launched in the districts and, as knowledge and experience were gained, a collection manual was produced with the cooperation of the Pacific Forest Research Centre. Improvements in crop reconnaissance, timing of collections, field storage facilities, and transport resulted in bigger and better collections. As well, new collection systems and equipment were devised. Aerial collections came about with the cooperation of the Pacific Forest Research Centre, Protection Division, industry and various helicopter firms. At the Seed Centre, extraction, processing and seed storage practices had been vastly improved by better equipment, knowledge and testing so that the high quality of seed needed by the container program was now being provided. In the seed registry, a system was set up to record the provenance, germinative quality, storability, and inventory of every seedlot. The Seed Centre remains the core of reforestation in British Columbia.

I left reforestation in 1988 with almost 35 years under my belt. In the Fall of 1996, I made a tour back to the Kootenays and to other parts of the southern Interior in order to have a look at some of the plantations in which I played a part, from 1953 planting at Newgate to the early 1980s contract planting in the Sue Fire at Golden. Considering that we knew very little in 1953, things turned out okay – we did the best we could with what we had, and we have learned a lot since. I was very pleased with all the plantations I saw and I only wish that I could take the tree planters of today forty years ahead in time. It would be quite a sight...



### **MARTIN MARS, “GOD OF RAIN” by Dirk Septer**

With a wingspan of 200 feet, the Martin Mars is the largest operational flying boat the world has ever seen, or probably ever will see. Only seven of these aircraft were built and from 1946 to 1956, when the last one was retired, they carried a quarter of a million passengers and many tons of freight over the Pacific for the U.S. Navy. One Mars carried a record 68,327 pounds of cargo from Pax River, Maryland to Cleveland, Ohio.

These flying boats had performed well and developed somewhat of a mystique of invincibility. They were well-liked by their crews. When the last operational flight was made in 1956, the three older JRM-1 Mars had logged between 18,000 and 20,000 hours each.

From 1957 through 1959 the four remaining Mars aircraft rested on the beach of the Alameda (California) Naval Air Base awaiting possible destruction. Around 1959, they were auctioned off to be scrapped. Veteran coastal pilot Dan McIvor was instrumental in acquiring the Mars flying boats. He developed the “gallons per hour” concept of using aircraft capable of dumping large amounts of water on forest fires and was involved in the early days of aerial fire fighting using the DeHavilland Beaver and Grumman Goose.

Late in 1959, B.C. Forest Products Ltd., MacMillan Bloedel Ltd., Pacific Logging Ltd., Tahsis Company Ltd. and Western Forest Industries Ltd., formed Forest Industries Flying Tankers (FIFT) to purchase, convert and operate the Mars as waterbombers for the member companies. An operational base was established, complete with communication centre, fuelling and maintenance facilities and crew living quarters at Sproat Lake near the community of Port Alberni.

Though a scrap dealer had just purchased the Mars aircraft for a total price of \$23,000, Dan McIvor managed to acquire them for \$100,000 – still a huge bargain. The four aircraft, named *Caroline Mars*, *Marianas Mars*, *Hawaii Mars* and *Philippine Mars* were ferried to the Victoria International Airport at Patricia Bay. Sitting at the old Fairey Aviation of Canada Ltd. hangars and tied down across the airfield, these “monsters” literally dwarfed the nearby small control tower.

Fairey Aviation stripped the first two aircraft of redundant military gear and other equipment not required in a peacetime waterbomber. They were then fitted with plywood and fibreglassed tanks holding some 7,200 US gallons. Finally, two pickup probes were installed to allow the aircraft to take on water while “on the step.” The hydraulically-operated probes fill the tanks in 30 seconds as the aircraft taxis across the water at 70 knots (130 km/h).

During the summer of 1960 a technical evaluation of the Mars waterbomber was carried out. Initial trouble with engine failures was traced to excessive vibration caused by faulty propeller blading, but the general opinion justified continuing the operation with one aircraft. However, after performing well on two fires, *Marianas Mars* was lost on its third fire of 1961. On her first run, the Mars crashed in heavy timber close to the target area at Northwest Bay and four crewmen lost their lives. *Marianas Mars* had apparently failed to drop her load and she could not outclimb the rising ground.

A lengthy inquiry exonerated the aircraft and FIFT ordered another Mars to be converted. Overhauled down to the last hull rivet, she was ready for service in early 1962 but saw relatively little action due to the generally low fire hazard that year. A total of 118,000 gallons of water was dumped on five fires. On the largest fire the real potential of the Mars was recognised.

A year later, *Caroline Mars*, the fourth aircraft slated for service but not yet converted, was written off under totally different circumstances. On October 13, 1962 the tail end of Typhoon Freda struck the Victoria airport, broke the eight heavy steel anchor cables and hurled the four-engined giant 200 yards, breaking her back. Damaged beyond repair, the aircraft was scrapped.

It was during the 1963 season that the Mars really showed what she was worth. For the first time the aircraft completely extinguished a fire without ground crew support. In September, however, the Mars really got into action! The usual fall rains held off and the weather turned hot and dry. Fanned by strong winds, many slash fires were soon out of control. Consequently, the Mars flew more sorties in three days than in any of the

preceding three years. In 32 runs some 177, 000 gallons of water were dropped on a number of fires. Until the ocean became too rough, salt water pick-ups were made offshore from the fires, with round trips made in 10 minutes.

A record 495,000 gallons of water were dropped on nine operational fires during the 1963 season. For once and for all the Mars proved to be a major contribution to fire control. Consequently, FIFT decided to bring a reserve tanker into service during the coming year. During the summer of 1965, the two Mars bombers dropped more than one million gallons of water on 17 forest fires in British Columbia. This was the first time the million-gallon mark was reached.

On operational tours, the Mars crew consists of four people – Captain, First Officer and two Flight Engineers. The Captain is responsible for the overall success of the mission and the safety of the aircraft. It is he who ultimately decides whether it is safe to fly over the fire area, considering terrain, smoke conditions and air turbulence. As the giant flying boat will create about a 4-ft. (1.2 m) swell on takeoff, the Mars aircraft taxi to a secluded part of the well-populated Sprout Lake prior to starting their takeoff run.

When flying in to pick up a water load, the Captain takes complete control. Descending fairly rapidly, he will ease the aircraft down until it is planing through the water at exactly 70 knots. When the aircraft is planing smoothly, he will lower the probes to pick up water. During an actual operational mission, chemical fire retardant would then be injected into the tanks.

Meanwhile, the First Officer is busy with the flaps and trim controls in preparation for takeoff. The moment the loading starts, the First Engineer will take over control of power. In these critical 20 seconds required to take on a full water load, he must maintain the aircraft speed at 70 knots, and then boost power for takeoff.

While en route to the fire, the First Officer maintains radio communications with the Pilot of the birddog aircraft, awaiting instructions. Ideally, the birddog Pilot has by then identified the first target and lined up the best line of approach. Before starting his bombing run, the Mars Captain will often fly over the target to confirm the instructions from the birddog Pilot. The captain will then make the drop. Once committed to his run, he concentrates entirely on his approach course and altitude. The First Officer will take over the throttles to maintain airspeed at 120 knots. Once past the target, he then applies climbing power to ensure a safe exit from the fire area.

The fourth crewmember on the flight deck is the Second Engineer. When he is not busy watching the maze of instruments on the console to ensure that all systems are “running green,” he will make frequent inspections of the water tanks and miscellaneous auxiliary power units. The radio person back at the base takes care of dispatcher duties, alerting the base crew about any repairs or supplies the aircraft may require upon return to base. During slow fire seasons when callouts are few and far between, the crews will keep a regular schedule of maintenance, training and base improvement. But when the call comes, the crews will be ready to respond.

In 1962 FIFT used a birddog plane, a Cessna 195 floatplane, for the first time. A Grumman Goose later replaced it. In water bombing operations, a birddog is indispensable. In addition to making the tanker operation more accurate, it also makes it safer. First over the fire scene, the Pilot of this aircraft will do a quick assessment of the situation, identifying the target priority. After establishing air-to-ground contact, he will warn crews working on the fireline of the approaching airtanker. Using a standard warning system, the Birddog Officer will ensure that ground crew and equipment are clear of the area targeted for airtanker action. Normally, radio communication between the Birddog Officer and fire control line supervisors will prevent incidents of fire fighters being hit by airtanker drops. The birddog plane will now lead the airtanker to its target. The secondary function of the birddog plane is that of a "jack-of-all-trades," locating spot fires or flying a fire boss over trouble spots.

Though the Mars are almost exclusively used for the company's own forest fire suppression operations, when available and so required, they have been used by other agencies. In recent years the two Mars aircraft worked on the huge fire near Salmon Arm in 1998. The "Silver Creek Fire" forced evacuations in the province's dry Okanagan country. In 2000 the Mars worked outside Canada for the first time, logging 44 hours fighting wildfires in California.

When one of the two remaining partners in FIFT pulled out last year, the future of the two Martin Mars JRM-3s was hanging in the balance for a while. By 1998, the number of FIFT partners had dwindled to only two, MacMillan Bloedel Ltd. (MacBlo) and TimberWest. After Weyerhaeuser took control of MacBlo, they considered the operating costs of \$2 million annually too high to justify the continued use of the two Mars waterbombers, leaving them to TimberWest to operate.

After their first and only accident, the two remaining Mars bombers have worked 40 years accident- and incident-free. Averaging about 75-100 hours a year, the two aircraft have logged a total of 2,800 hours each since the beginning.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminster@telus.net](mailto:jvparminster@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 67    Victoria, British Columbia    August 2002**

**THE DE DIETRICH/TREW FAMILY IN NORTH AMERICA  
by D. Michael Trew**

In August of 1906 my grandfather, Baron Charles Frederic de Dietrich died and left five daughters, one of whom was my mother, Amelie Anne. The Barons de Dietrich lived in Alsace-Lorraine and owned several large factories and forests, and although under German domination from 1870 to 1918, the de Dietrich were fiercely French. Amelie Anne attended an agricultural college in England and had a college friend, Nellie Trew. Her brother Michael became my father.

Amelie Anne and Michael married and lived in the home my mother had established in Virginia, where she had emigrated in 1909. In May of 1911 my brother Teddy was born. In mid-1912 they decided to move west, and because my dad had been to the West Coast on an RCMP mission, they moved to Victoria. I was born there in 1913.



Recycled paper

In 1915, while my Dad was assigned as Timber Controller for the export of Sitka spruce lumber to Britain for warplanes, we lived in the sawmill town of Port Alberni, where my sister Jacky was born. Sister Joey was born in May 1918, on our return to Victoria - where we lived in various homes and on a farm until January 1922. With Alsace being again French, my mother wanted to return and my Dad wanted to visit his aging mother in London. So we took the train to Halifax and sailed to Southampton.

After two weeks in London we went on to Alsace. We arrived at the end of January, on my ninth birthday, and settled in a 19-room ex-papermill mansion called La Papeterie near Reichshoffen, one of several historical villages in a now-French enclave along the German border. It was Barons de Dietrich country, where five large DD factories and some three square miles of DD forests employed much of the local population, who promptly started doffing hats at our passing carriage, even when it was just one of us children.

We were strange foreigners from America who spoke English but also a degree of French with an "interesting" accent since my mother and Aunt Marguerite, who had lived with us in B.C., spoke French to we children as much as possible. My Dad, in good British tradition, unfortunately had never tried to learn French. However, his children gained even more prestige when we acted as interpreters – especially because after a year at the village school we also spoke Alsacien, known as Elsässerditsch (a dialectal variant of German), which remained the local language for decades after the 1918 liberation of Alsace.

The Trews baffled the local population because we were not used to "being special," not even my mother, who, after 12 years of "pioneer living close to poverty" in North America, was more democratic than even the de Dietrich tradition of remaining close to "our people and fellow Alsaciens" who had suffered 50 years of German domination. We baffled them even more and were all the more accepted when my father started a poultry farm. He did most of the work himself, with the children helping where we could and when at home. But Ted and I were soon sent off to Paris to continue our education. He became an electrical engineer and I became a forester, despite several attempts to steer me towards engineering and a vocation in DD Company administration.

By the spring of 1931 our chickens were nearly wiped out by Newcastle's disease (which spread through the soil) and this forced my parents to find a farm elsewhere, far removed from Alsace. So we moved to near the Pyrenees mountains in southern France. But my father's health was failing and six months later it was decided that I should go back to B.C. and try to prepare the way for the family to return there so my Dad could again "function in an English-speaking world."

I was chosen to lead because Ted was near graduating as an engineer and had the opportunity for employment with de Dietrich Company. I still required two more years of forestry, and on hearing of our difficulties in France, our cousins in Virginia offered to help me gain entrance to a forestry school where they could "be family" during the two years I was "on my way home" to far-off British Columbia. I was accepted at Pennsylvania State Forestry College and graduated in 1935, after spending many holidays in Fairfax, Virginia where my mother's home still stood on a hill nearby.

On July 9, 1935 at 6:00 AM, with only a hand bag as luggage, I started hitchhiking and “riding the rails” across North America to accomplish what I had promised my Dad to do – prepare the way for the family’s return to our homeland. I learned a lot about the Depression that had hit America in 1929, on that journey with desperate men on the move, seeking jobs wherever rumours drew them. I learned the techniques of hitchhiking long distances and also how to avoid the “yard bulls” while riding the rods (freight trains) across the prairies of the Midwest and part way into the Rockies, where it became quicker to hitchhike when the train zigzagged its way up the mountain.

But from Spokane on traffic was too much north-south to make headway towards the West Coast, especially since the Grand Coulee Dam was being built. So with my last few dollars I rode the bus to Vancouver, B.C. where a small capital of \$300 would be available, which my dad had managed to rake up from some property he had once owned in partnership.

I had been traveling for 10 days steady, sleeping out wherever I could. Though those \$300 were a fortune they were a large part of what would be needed by the family once they reached the East Coast to start across the continent to B.C. So I promptly continued to Victoria where a school chum’s family (the Reeds) quickly helped me find work looking after a small berry farm, just out of town.

That job lasted to early September when I learned that a logging camp up the coast near Port Alberni was re-opening after being shut down for 4 years. So on October 9<sup>th</sup> I headed down the Alberni Canal with the first “working crew” to Camp 6 of the Alberni Pacific Lumber (APL) Company. It was a steam donkey and rail haul operation and we were a mottled crew, hired to do any work required – from reactivating the camp to fixing the six miles of track to the booming grounds at the beach. I did many jobs, but gradually moved up to speeder man, taking the loggers, who were beginning to fell and yard the logs out, to railcars 2 miles further up the track. I also had to bring up supplies from the beach.

In early February of 1936 I became a whistle punk, the signalman between the steam donkey down at the tracks and the chokermen strapping the logs to a skyline cable for yarding out. The three chokermen were often beyond sight of the donkey operator and careless signalling could get a man killed by the huge logs yarded on the skyline cable system. But on February 17<sup>th</sup> I received a telegram asking me to return home because Dad was seriously ill.

The company did all they could to get me on my way and promised me a job any time I returned, and the (by then) 70-man crew gave me money and warmer travel clothes to face the very cold weather prevailing back East. I traveled south to Seattle and across the U.S. by bus for six days to New York and then by the *SS Manhattan* to Le Havre, France. I reached Toulouse and the family by March 5<sup>th</sup> after two weeks of steady travel. Dad was in bed with TB and passed away April 3, 1938.

It was hard to accept that I had been so close to helping him back to Canada, which would have been in July, when Ted was to graduate. But we proceeded to continue planning that return, with Teddy giving up joining de Dietrich Co. The family sold the farm and moved to Paris to get passports and book passage, while I went to England to visit Dad's family. Unfortunately Teddy, being born in Virginia, was considered American and Mum was still French, so visas for Canada were delayed. It was decided that I would proceed to Montreal with Jacky and Joey (all Canadian-born) and buy a car and wait for Ted and Mum. They arrived a month later on September 14<sup>th</sup>.

I had bought a 1934 Graham Page for \$450 and we left the next day for B.C., travelling nearly straight through, via Toronto and Sarnia and then along the same route on which I had hitchhiked and rod-the-rods 2 1/2 years earlier, from Pennsylvania. We drove to Victoria, where we agreed to live. I left the family with Ted and went on to Port Alberni and the promised job – again with the APL Company. There I was assigned to a timber cruising crew north of Port Alberni. For his part, Ted soon got a job on James Island, close to Victoria, and we started building a capital and future back in our homeland.

Up Island, heavy snows were making my bushwork job less and less productive and so by the end of January I returned to Victoria. In February I bought a house on Sunset Avenue, a few blocks away from where Joey and I were born. We lived there for the next 12 years, while the war came and went in Europe. Teddy joined the RAF in 1940 and then the RCAF as ground crew, specialized in radar equipment. I eventually joined a newly-created B.C. Forest Service "Air Surveys, Forest Inventory and Mapping Section" in Victoria.

Just before the 1939 – 1945 war my aunt Marguerite de Dietrich joined us, and Jacky, who had married George Enoch in 1938, returned home with first daughter Lynn when George joined up and was sent to Ottawa. For her part, though physically handicapped by our grandfather's genetic "small person" physical heritage, Joey got a secretarial job and helped me keep the home going.

I was often out on field work, but the Trews again had a base in Canada to which we all contributed in our own way until gradually time took its toll. I hadn't quite managed to carry out the whole promise to bring the entire family back to B.C., but our father came back in spirit. The rest of the history of the lives, successes and failures of the Family Trew to this date is another story that may or may not be told.

For my part, I subsequently worked for the Parks Division of the B.C. Forest Service, followed that with International aid projects, then forest management and farm woodlot projects all over B.C. and finally I did some consulting work before I retired in Victoria.



## FOREST HISTORY AND THE FOREST SERVICE RANGER SCHOOL by Geoff Bate

Even though fishing and mining were the mainstay of B.C.'s economy after the fur trade the harvesting of wood products was important as far back as the Hudson Bay Company era. In 1848 a sawmill was established at Millstream, near Victoria, and shipments to San Francisco started in 1849. As demand for mine props, railroad ties and lumber increased people logged to meet those needs. There were log drives on many Interior rivers prior to the end of the 19th century.

In 1865 the Colonial Government of Vancouver Island passed the *Land Ordinance Act*. This act provided for temporary tenures which allowed companies to harvest timber from government (Crown) lands but the act also provided that the land would revert to the Crown when the permit or license expired. This law remained in place as Vancouver Island and British Columbia amalgamated in 1866 and when B.C. joined Canada in 1871. Through the *British North America Act* the right to administer natural resources fell to the provinces. In a nutshell, this is why 95% of the forest land in B.C. is owned by the government, a relatively unique situation compared to other parts of the forested world. It follows that there has always been a need to have government employees in the field to ensure that the acts and regulations are complied with in accordance with the laws of the day.

By 1907 the B.C. government was heavily dependent on the forest for revenue. That year over 40% of the provincial budget was derived from stumpage and/or royalty as a result of logging. Many types of tenure were initiated by government in order that timber might be extracted. It was at this time that another concern was expressed by citizens and politicians alike - how to cope with unwanted wildfires.

The Fulton Royal Commission of 1910 resulted in the first *Forest Act* in 1912. This legislation provided the legal basis for the establishment of Forest and Ranger districts. A District Forester was appointed to supervise the work in each Forest District and Forest Rangers were appointed as senior supervisors of each Ranger District. Among other things the District Forester and his staff allocated timber to applicants and the Forest Ranger saw to it that the timber was harvested in accordance with the conditions of the license. Among other duties, Forest Rangers were also responsible to ensure that all wildfires in their district were suppressed. Men "of good character" were appointed as Forest Rangers.

B.C. was divided into 11 Forest Districts commencing on April 1, 1913. These were soon amalgamated to 5. Existing records indicate that rangers were appointed in the Fort George District in 1913, Kamloops in 1916, Vancouver in 1918 and Nelson and Prince Rupert districts in 1919. Up to this time each Forest District was divided into divisions but the titles of those responsible for these divisions is obscure.

From 1912 until 1945 B.C. underwent tremendous change due to two world wars and the Depression. Throughout this time, ranger districts were added or amalgamated because of increased or decreased forest activity and as funds were available.

By 1945 the forest industry was the primary economic driver. However, forest administration was not consistent. As well, forest management, silviculture and other forestry related subjects were recognized as a more complex science. And, as the population increased and industry expanded, wildfires became an ever-increasing concern. Expansion of the forest industry was expected to continue. This would lead to a serious shortfall in capable, well-trained Forest Service employees to cope with the demands of industry at the regional and field level. Plans were made at the University of British Columbia to dramatically increase the enrolment of foresters to meet the needs of both the Forest Service and forest industry. As well, to meet technical, administrative and field supervisory needs a campus was created at Green Timbers, Surrey, B.C. It was named the Forest Service Ranger School.

The Ranger School Program consisted of 9 months of training over two winters. Most courses, to some extent, covered material taught at forestry faculties at university plus the principles of forest management, administration and an in-depth examination of wildfire suppression skills. The goal was to produce a competent field manager, knowledgeable in forestry and supervisory matters. The school achieved this goal and accomplished another that may have not have been anticipated. Having Ranger trainees located in a residential setting, in most cases away from their wives and families - living, training and recreating together - provided the basis for life-long friendships. This, indirectly, lead to a tremendous *esprit de corps* within the Forest Service.

The role of the Ranger School changed dramatically through the years. Technical schools throughout the province made forestry part of their curriculum. The need to train ranger staff diminished. The campus was re-named the Forest Service Training School in the 1970s as classes and programs were re-aligned to meet current needs. The school continued to provide a wide range of forestry, management and relevant courses targeted to specific groups. Then, in 1981, those in charge of the Forest Service determined that the school no longer served any useful purpose. It was closed and turned over to the private sector.

Through the years, people attending or visiting the school discovered, in the hallway adjacent to the class rooms, a series of photographs of all graduates of the Ranger School classes. When the training school was disbanded I was concerned that these pictures would be lost. However, with the assistance of Doug Adderley, working for the Information Branch, and Tom Walker, District Manager in Duncan and affiliated with the Forest Discovery Centre, these priceless pictures were saved and are now stored at the Centre.

Recently I visited the Discovery Centre to undertake some research. I discovered that these old photos, still in their original frames, are not properly catalogued and should be stored in a more suitable manner.

As approved by the Executive of FHABC, some FHABC members will, over the next year, under the guidance of the Director of the Centre, catalogue the pictures and provide more appropriate storage, in accordance with the recommended practices of the Conservator at the B.C. provincial archives.

In the meantime, it is my intention to publish a list of all graduates of the 9-month Ranger School course in the FHABC newsletter. These names will be published as space is available. The first two graduating classes are provided in this issue.

The majority of the personnel that attended the first classes were already appointed to the position of Ranger. When they graduated, in anticipation of future needs, additional staff were trained and a list of qualified personnel was established to compete for vacant Ranger or equivalent positions as they became available. Entrance to the school was competitive. Successful candidates were recommended by their supervisors, had to pass a written exam and finally, were interviewed by the Dean of the school.

In 1979 the Forest Service underwent massive re-organization. New Forest Districts, under the supervision of a District Manager, were created. The position of Ranger was dropped. This organization provided additional powers and responsibility closer to the field level. Since then, wildfire suppression has been re-allocated to a separate agency within the Forest Service. Both these administrative changes have led to greater efficiencies. However, in making these changes, the common bond that formed the backbone of the old Forest Service is gone forever.

#### Class of 1946

Dean: R.D. Greggor

Assistant Dean: J. A. Pedley

F.H. Nelson	P. Neil	L.A. Willington	C.L. Botham
R.C. Hewlet	W.E. Jansen	C.L. French	H.G. Mayson
J. Applewaite	F.G. Hesketh	J.A. Willan	J.H. Holmberg
N.B. Scott	C.S. Frampton	L. VanTine	A.J. Kirk
S.T. Strimbolt	E.L. Scott	W.D. Haggard	

#### Class of 1947

N. Threatful	H. Barker	A.F.W. Ginnever	J.O. Noble
H.V. Hopkins	A.W. Campbell	L.E. Stilwell	K.A. McKenzie
C.L. Gibson	L.A. Chase	I.B. Johnson	J.S. Macalister
C.R. Tippie	D.P. Fraser	W.A. McCabe	A.F. Specht
R.V. Williams	H.L. Couling	H. Steveson	J.F. Killough

Sources: *British Columbia, A History* - Margaret A. Ormsby

*Witch Hunt in the B.C. Woods* - A.B. Robinson

Historical Administration and Personnel Tables, 1913 – 1981,  
Ministry of Forests

Forest History Association of B C – archives

With thanks to Jack Carradice for input.

## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE FHABC

**Date:** Saturday, September 21, 2002

**Place:** Kilby Store and Farm, Harrison Mills, B.C.

**Directions:** approximately 30 minutes east of Mission on Highway #7 driving towards Agassiz and Harrison Hot Springs. Turn RIGHT just after crossing the Harrison River Bridge and follow the signs.

<b>Program:</b> 11:00 AM	Brief business meeting
12:00 Noon	Lunch at the cafe located on the farm. Menu - soup and sandwiches, pastries etc. The lunch is for your account.
1:00 PM	A short talk by A. McCombs on forest and logging history in the Harrison Lake area.
1:30 PM	Tour of store and farm site. Also, there may be some active helicopter logging visible from the road if we are lucky.
3:00 PM	Start for home. We will try to get people from Vancouver Island on the 5:00 PM ferry.

**Transportation:** Stan Chester has room for 6 people and will meet the ferry arriving at Tsawwassen at approximately 8:45 AM. Hopefully, others will be able to offer rides as well.

**Please advise John Parminter of your attendance and ride requirements ASAP.**

Office: (250) 356-6810

Home: (250) 384-5642

E-mail: [jvparminster@telus.net](mailto:jvparminster@telus.net)



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminster@telus.net](mailto:jvparminster@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 68      Victoria, British Columbia      November 2002**

**CUTTING UP THE FAR NORTH  
By John Parminter**

The early economies of northern B.C. were based on fur and gold, as witnessed by the Hudson's Bay Company establishing trading posts near what is now Fort Nelson in 1805 and at Lower Post, Dease Lake and Telegraph Creek by the mid-1800s. Other than the First Nations peoples, relatively few ventured through the far north except to explore, trap, prospect and sometimes homestead. Gold was discovered in 1873 in the Dease Lake area and this attracted the first significant wave of outsiders.

The first concentrated utilization of B.C.'s northern forests resulted from the Yukon gold rush of 1897 - 1898 when tens of thousands of treasure seekers headed for the Klondike. The majority of those who made it over the Coast Mountains in the fall of 1897 overwintered alongside Lindeman Lake and Bennett Lake, in that odd chunk of B.C. between the Alaska panhandle to the south and the Yukon border to the north.



Recycled paper

Starting at tidewater in Dyea, Alaska, the Chilkoot Trail ended at Lindeman Lake and the White Pass Trail from Skagway, Alaska ended further downstream at Bennett Lake. A community of more than 30 000 people was soon established and strung out for 96 km from Lindeman City, B.C. to Tagish, Yukon.

This throng occupied the largest tent city in the world and since the area was at the headwaters of the Yukon River, the most important item on everyone's agenda was construction of a craft with which to float downriver to the goldfields in the spring of 1898. Timber was felled and primarily whipsawn in hundreds of sawpits to produce ribs and planks for boat construction. Additional timber was used for tent frames, cabins, sleds and firewood. Much of this activity was centred around the north end of Lindeman Lake and the south end of Bennett Lake, near the best timber. The white spruce and lodgepole pine forests of the area were largely depleted.

A few small sawmills were broken down, transported over the Chilkoot Pass piece by piece and then set up at Bennett Lake and vicinity. Typically they were powered by a five-horsepower steam engine and could handle logs up to 15 cm in diameter. The rough lumber was sold to the eager boatbuilders for \$40 a hundred board feet.

A total of 7124 boats carried the thousands of people and 13 600 tonnes of foodstuffs from the two lakes and on to the Yukon River during the 48 hours following breakup on May 29, 1898. Mixed in with the assortment of boats were small and large rafts and scows. The largest of these were most often laden with horses, oxen, hay and other provisions. Ten days later the boats started to arrive in Dawson City, more than 800 km distant.

Not far from Bennett Lake, gold was discovered in the creeks above Atlin, B.C. in July of 1898. When word leaked out, many construction workers building the White Pass and Yukon Railway from Skagway, Alaska to Whitehorse, Yukon walked off the job and headed for Atlin, taking most of the company's picks and shovels with them. After the line was completed on July 29, 1900 the Atlin area was easily accessible from the White Pass and Yukon Railway at Carcross, Yukon and then by lakeboat down Tagish Lake to the Atlin Short Line Railway at the eastern end of Graham Inlet. This, the shortest commercial railway in Canada's history, terminated on the western shore of Atlin Lake, with final access to Atlin being by another lakeboat.

In 1899 there were 3000 prospectors in the Atlin area. Most were working the best gravels along a 3 km section of Pine Creek, east of town. More than 4700 metres of sluices were built in that year alone, resulting in the removal of 1.1 tonnes of gold worth \$800,000. Forest utilization was purely local, with small mills producing rough lumber. At the start of the Atlin gold rush two sawmills were established and they worked steadily through the winter of 1898 - 1899. Rough lumber sold for \$150 a thousand board feet.

A building boom resulted in two more sawmills being constructed and by mid-April of 1899 all four were running night and day, cutting lumber to meet the demand. Another mill, located two miles down Graham Inlet on Tagish Lake, cut ties for the Atlin Short Line Railway and provided lumber for construction of a mine on the Taku Arm of Tagish Lake.

Atlin soon included several hotels, saloons and restaurants, six general stores, a hospital, an opera house and the two lakeboats. All of this construction, plus the inevitable structure fires in the town during 1900, 1905 and 1914 produced a constant demand for lumber. The nearby settlements of Discovery and Surprise Lake added to the demand as they relied on the Atlin sawmills.

Since this timber harvesting and sawmilling was going on without the blessing of the government, the Gold Commissioner and Government Agent - Joseph Dee Graham - threatened to shut down the mills in 1899. This did not occur, likely in recognition of the need for timber to support the mining industry and the growing town. The Whitford and Craig report, published in 1918, noted that stands of less than 2000 board feet per acre were being harvested for local consumption in the Atlin area and processed by no less than seven sawmills.

Six sawmills operated around Atlin during World War I, in connection with gold dredging companies, producing planks for flumes and other necessary construction. The lone commercial mill at Atlin obtained its timber from a 5 km stretch of lakeshore, to a distance of 800 m inland. Logs of 60 cm in diameter apparently were standard in the Atlin mills at the turn of the century. At least one sawmill operated as late as 1952 and employed a fair number of the local native Tlingit population.

After the gold rushes subsided, the north was left only slightly more populated than before. Several decades later there were, in addition to the native population, only 300 full-time residents in Atlin, 120 scattered from Telegraph Creek to Lower Post and less than 100 people around Fort Nelson at the time the Alaska Highway was completed in 1942 (although between 1942 and 1946 approximately 2000 U.S. soldiers were stationed there).

Prior to construction of the Alaska Highway, Fort Nelson was accessible only by a winter sleigh road from Fort St. John or by summer navigation on the Mackenzie, Liard and Fort Nelson rivers from Fort Simpson in the Northwest Territories. A pack trail went south and west from Fort Nelson. After completion of the Alaska Highway, access to the northeastern part of B.C. changed dramatically and supplies flowed north with much greater ease in all seasons.

The B.C. Forest Service examined the forest resources of the north in 1944, covering 10 million hectares at a reconnaissance level. This was in response to an initiative of the Canadian and United States governments called the North Pacific Planning Project. That project included Alaska, the Yukon, the western portion of the Northwest Territories and parts of northern B.C. and Alberta – and examined the natural resources of each region.

The B.C. Forest Service report summarized the tree species present - their silvics and distribution - and discussed the extensive fire history of the north. The area occupied by different age classes of timber and non-forested cover such as scrub, barrens, swamps and water was summarized. Estimated merchantable timber volume was 4.3 billion board feet but it was concluded that utilization would be for local needs only.

The abundance of timber in the central and southern Interior and the smaller size of the northern trees ensured that hauling logs any distance out of the north was uneconomical. In any case, a link with the central part of British Columbia was not made until 1952 when the Hart Highway connected Prince George to Dawson Creek. One of the main concerns of the Forest Service at that time was fire protection in the north, in light of the considerable fire history and the difficulties of access, even with the Alaska Highway in place.

Others with different interests viewed this new northern access route as an opportunity to study the natural history of the area. Dr. Hugh M. Raup, a noted professor of botany from Harvard University, reported on the vegetation, ecology and agricultural possibilities along the Alaska Highway from Dawson Creek, B.C. to Whitehorse, Yukon in 1945. Another botanist, Mary Gibson Henry, had previously explored the north by horseback during the summers of 1931 to 1935 and in doing so located the Liard River Hot Springs and collected many plant specimens from the Northern Rocky Mountains. Mt. Mary Henry, just east of Stone Mountain Provincial Park, is named for her.

The northeast corner of the province now has approximately 6500 permanent residents, 80 percent of them concentrated in Fort Nelson, the only incorporated community. Approximately 1000 more temporary residents arrive there during the winter logging and natural gas drilling season. The smaller settlements in the region are Prophet River, Steamboat, Toad River, Muncho Lake, Lower Liard River and Fireside and provide tourist services and highway maintenance.

Westcoast Transmission constructed a natural gas processing plant near Fort Nelson in 1964 and about the same time Fort Nelson Forest Industries began forest harvesting operations. In 1968 Cattermole Timber Ltd. built the Fort Nelson Forest Industries sawmill. The BC Rail line reached Fort Nelson in 1971, resulting in expansion of the local forest industry. The Tackama and Tacfor mills started operations in 1973. In 1979, Omineca Enterprises moved its mill from Mile 238 of the Alaska Highway to Fort Nelson.

The Tackama operations, now part of the Slocan forest products group, consist of a plywood plant and a stud sawmill. The plywood operation produces spruce and aspen sheathing for home construction, as well as sanded aspen plywood for furniture and paint grade applications. The sawmill produces studs for domestic and export markets. Tackama employs 400 people and produces 280 million square feet (3/8" basis) of plywood, 120 million board feet of lumber and 100 000 bone dry units of wood chips each year.

Slocan's PolarBoard mill manufactures oriented strand board (OSB) panels almost exclusively from trembling aspen, with about 90% utilization of each log. PolarBoard was built in 1996 and was among the first to make both 4' x 8' sheets for North American customers and 3' x 6' and 3' x 8' sheets for the Asian market. It can produce 510 million square feet (3/8" basis) in a variety of thicknesses and sizes annually. The mill and woodlands operations employ 700 people, making Slocan the largest employer in the Fort Nelson region.

## FHABC AGM 2002 REPORT

The FHABC's 2002 AGM was held on September 21<sup>st</sup> at the Kilby Store and Farm at Harrison Mills. The main items of business concerned our new federal charitable tax status, the aural history project, forest history submissions to the ABCPF's "FORUM" magazine and forest history activities and instruction at the Faculty of Forestry, UBC.

On April 30, 2002 we were registered as federal charity # 85302 233 RR0001. This means that contributions above the normal membership dues may be claimed as a tax deduction. We are hoping that this new status will prove beneficial to the FHABC in the long run.

Following the business meeting, FHABC members had lunch in the cafeteria and then toured the Kilby store and other buildings on the site.

The current Executive members of the FHABC are

Geoff Bate  
2278 Cooperidge Drive  
Central Saanich BC V8M 1N2  
gbate@telus.net

Michael Meagher  
666 Jones Terrace  
Victoria BC V8Z 2L7  
mmeagher@pfc.forestry.ca

George Brandak  
5551 Clearwater Drive  
Richmond BC V7C 3B4  
gbrandak@interchange.ubc.ca

Edo Nyland, Treasurer  
8793 Forest Park Drive  
Sidney B C V8L 4E8  
edonon@islandnet.com

Stan Chester, President  
5686 Keith Road  
West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5  
stanchester@shaw.ca

John Parminter, Newsletter Editor  
# 3 – 130 Niagara Street  
Victoria BC V8V 1E9  
jvparminter@telus.net

Allan Klenman  
# 407 - 3260 Quadra Street  
Victoria BC V8X 1G2

Members are encouraged to contact any member of the Executive regarding the FHABC's aims and objectives, current activities and potential projects.



## **WANT TO SUBSCRIBE BY E-MAIL?**

It costs \$1.15 to produce and mail a copy of this newsletter to our Canadian members and more to those elsewhere. As many of you have access to e-mail, we are proposing a trial to determine if electronic delivery of the newsletter is a viable option.

If you have a high quality laser or inkjet printer and your computer can read PDF files, then this method should work for you. The required software for PDF files, Adobe Acrobat Reader, is available for all standard operating systems (e.g. Windows, MAC, etc.) and can be downloaded for free from Adobe's web site.

If you would like to "test drive" this option please advise the editor via e-mail and a PDF file of this newsletter will be sent to you. If you find the results to your liking you can then opt to receive future newsletters only via e-mail. This will result in a cost savings to the FHABC and allow us to put those funds to good use on other projects. It will also delay an inevitable increase in membership dues (but don't ask for a rebate!).

E-mails will be sent as "blind carbon copies" so no one else will see your e-mail address and the outgoing e-mail and the PDF will be scanned for potential viruses. Please e-mail the Editor, John Parminter, at [jvparminster@telus.net](mailto:jvparminster@telus.net) and advise him if you would like to test this option. Complete instructions will be provided.



## **"SPARTREE" VIDEO AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE**

The Pacific Northwest Chapter of the International Society of Arboriculture has obtained worldwide distribution rights for video copies of Phillip Borsos' 1977 classic entitled "Spartree." In this famous short film a Vancouver Island high rigger climbs and then tops a spar tree and the process is seen from various angles. It has been digitally remastered and copies are for sale for home use only (no public screenings or sales to libraries, as yet).

For Canadian orders the cost is \$25 CDN + 14.5% taxes (or \$3.63) + \$9.00 for mailing, for a total of \$37.63. Cheques should be made payable to the PNW ISA (Pacific Northwest Chapter, International Society of Arboriculture) and sent to:

Dunster and Associates Ltd  
PO Box 109  
Bowen Island BC V0N 1G0

Phone: 604-947-0016  
E-mail: [jdunster@bigfoot.com](mailto:jdunster@bigfoot.com)

For United States orders, copies are available from the PNW ISA in Silverton, Oregon. See "News Releases" on their web site at [www.pnwisa.org](http://www.pnwisa.org) or call their office at 503-874-8263.

## RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Keller, Keith. 2002. **Wildfire wars** - frontline stories of B.C.'s worst forest fires. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 295 p. \$34.95 CDN ISBN 1-55017-278-6

Harbour Publishing has a new book by Keith Keller (author of the B.C. bestseller "Dangerous Waters - Wrecks and Rescues off the B.C. Coast"). "Wildfire wars" starts with the Camp McKinney fire of 1931 and ends with the Salmon Arm fire of 1998. Between these are: the great Vancouver Island fire (Campbell River - Courtenay) of 1938; the Dean fire of 1960; the Hound fire at Lumby in 1967; the Tee fire near the Liard River in 1971; the Eg fire, also on the Liard (at Fireside), in 1982; the Swiss fire, near Houston, in 1983; the Invermere fires of 1985; and the Red Deer Creek fire, south of Dawson Creek, in 1987.

Keller also includes a chapter on the role of aircraft in fire-fighting; the conflict and/or co-operation between the forest industry and the BCFS; Buzz Kurjata, a "cat" operator on many fires; deaths, injuries and close calls; Percy Minnabarriet - portrait of a fire fighter; and Wayne Langlois' experiences as a fire-fighting consultant in Peru. The book ends with a brief discussion on fire ecology, prescribed fire and the ramifications of a "let burn" policy.

This work is extremely well-researched and well-written, turning an otherwise complicated and potentially convoluted subject into something easily understood. Many people in the book are well-known to those in the fire suppression fraternity. Regrettably, as in all publications of this nature, as many highly credible fire suppression personnel have been left out as have been included. For example, a book of similar size could be written about the 1985 fire season in the East Kootenays alone.

I like the fact that Keller not only identifies many experienced and highly-respected fire bosses but some of the "foot sloggers" as well. This book, in hard cover, at 295 pages (with 100 photographs and 9 maps), is well worth the price.

Reviewed by  
Geoff Bate

### **Invermere Forest District history**

In memory of the Invermere Forest District, the staff are putting together a book to preserve and celebrate their years of service. It will be a permanent record of district history, depicting the staff and their achievements. It is expected that there will be hundreds of photographs. The cost is \$10 and they hope to have the book available by November 15.

To order send your name, address and daytime phone number along with \$10 to: Margot Paterson, Ministry of Forests, PO Box 189, Invermere BC V0A 1K0. Phone: 250-342-4202

Please make checks payable to the "Forest Service Social Fund." For additional information please e-mail Margot at [Margot.Paterson@gems8.gov.bc.ca](mailto:Margot.Paterson@gems8.gov.bc.ca)

## REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

I am undertaking research for my Ph.D. and would very much like to contact others interested in the connections between pre-1910 amateur botanical nature study and the post-1912 research in forest regeneration sponsored by the B.C. Forest Service. The amateur natural history societies were great advocates for the establishment of a Forest Service and provide a context for study of pre-Forest Service science in British Columbia. I hope to trace the professionalization of nature study from these earlier amateurs.

Two of the most active individuals in the Natural History Society became quite expert in their fields. The first was James Robert Anderson, the son of a Hudson's Bay Company official, who went on to become the first Deputy Minister of Agriculture. He advocated for some kind of Forest Service throughout the 1890s, and in his off hours collected specimens for his herbarium, housed in the Department of Agriculture. Anderson had a friend, Chartres Cecil Pemberton, who went even further in his hobby, publishing original work. Another was John Davidson of UBC, who corresponded with both H.R. MacMillan and Martin Grainger.

Many thanks for any assistance,

David Brownstein  
Institute for Resources and Environment  
2206 East Mall, UBC  
Vancouver BC V6T 1Z3

E-mail: [dbrownst@interchange.ubc.ca](mailto:dbrownst@interchange.ubc.ca)  
Phone: 604-822-9828



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 69      Victoria, British Columbia      February 2003**

**HISTORY OF THE SOCIETY OF CONSULTING  
FORESTERS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA  
by the late Rudi Kind and G. Wayne Coombs  
Part one of two**

### The Early Years

During the fall of 1967, a group of consulting foresters within the Association of B.C. Professional Foresters (ABCPF) revived an old idea from 1960 to organize forestry consultants in B.C. They recognized the need for greater recognition of forestry consultants, as well as the need to improve standards of work, reduce malpractice, provide some guidance when setting fees, and provide a forum for the exchange of information that would improve business practices.



Recycled paper

A founding committee was formed with Robin L. Caesar as Chairman and W. Borre van Doorninck as Secretary/Treasurer. With the help of various sub-committees, a report was prepared outlining the proposed objectives for the new organization and its membership qualifications, as well as a draft constitution and bylaws. At an inaugural meeting on November 29, 1968, the "Consulting Foresters Group of the ABCPF" was formally constituted with 35 charter members and a five-member Executive. The mandate of the new Executive was to produce a fee schedule, achieve recognition by the ABCPF, and revise the bylaws in light of the various comments received at that inaugural meeting.

Very early on, the group started to deal with aspects of public relations, namely the search for a logo and a membership plaque. The consulting group was also instrumental in having the ABCPF adopt the initials "RPF" as the official title for its members, rather than the initials "B.C.RF." At the 1969 Annual General Meeting of the ABCPF, the group adopted the name "Consulting Foresters of British Columbia" with the acronym "CFBC."

To promote the work of CFBC, the Executive met with the Minister of Forests for the first time in June 1969. The discussions centred on the lack of good communication with senior ministry staff regarding policy changes within the ministry, and the lack of work opportunities for consulting foresters with the B.C. Forest Service – a direct contrast to government agencies of other provinces, foreign governments, and international lending agencies who did not hesitate to engage B.C. forestry consultants on a frequent basis.

To raise the profile of consultants, several members were charged with writing articles for trade magazines stressing the advantages of using consultants and outlining the capabilities of forestry consultants. In 1973, a survey of the CFBC membership found that forestry consulting carried out by CFBC members had a gross billing of \$6.5 million. The specific breakdown of the work carried out was 25% overseas, 50% B.C. forest industry, and 25% other work. This survey showed that there was practically no work conducted for the B.C. Forest Service.

Up to 1974, CFBC membership was limited to owners of consulting forest companies and to senior foresters of these companies. In 1974, it was the decision of the CFBC Executive to change the structure of the CFBC from individual members to corporate members, with proportional representation based on the number of registered professional foresters on staff in each member company.

During 1983, the ABCPF decided that separate groups within its membership would no longer be recognized. This decision pressured the CFBC Executive to consider incorporating the Society of Consulting Foresters of British Columbia as a separate entity under the Society Act of B.C.

Throughout the years, the problem of improving relations with the B.C. Forest Service was a major concern, particularly as the ministry was regularly discussing impending policy changes with the Council of Forest Industries (COFI), but not with forestry consultants, who were independent of government and industry and thus were in a position to give independent advice.

Typical of the Forest Service's misunderstanding of consultants was the Forest Service's refusal up to 1979 to allow the full costs of consultants for stumpage offset work. They justified this decision by stating that it would amount to a double allowance of overhead charges.

To promote work for its members with the B.C. government, CFBC produced a number of briefs to the Forest Service with the following titles:

Services and Expertise Available from Consulting Foresters  
January 1984

Forest Inventory Capabilities of Consulting Foresters  
February 1984

Computing Capabilities and Services  
May 1984

Silvicultural Services  
June 1985

Forest Protection and Pest Management Services  
May 1986

Efforts to increase contracting with the ministry were never-ending. In 1984, a brief on how to select consultants was co-ordinated with the efforts of the Consulting Engineers. This brief proposed a two-envelope system - one envelope addressing the bid work plan and the other addressing the bid price - and was presented to the Ministry of Forests by CFBC and the Consulting Engineers. However, the ministry was not prepared to have price as a separate criterion for selection; they felt that the bid price should be considered while judging the bid proposals. To further explore the topics of contracting out and consultant selection, a panel of senior executives of government and industry presented their ideas at the annual meeting of the consulting foresters during the ABCPF Annual General Meeting in 1986.

### A New Beginning

Encouraged over the years by some senior members of CFBC to become more focussed, the CFBC Executive in 1987 developed the rudiments of a Business Plan to the year 1990. This Business Plan included: CFBC brochure development, an information package for prospective members, a logo and newsletter to motivate the membership to become more involved, a long range plan to be updated annually, development of a manual of services and a policy and practices guide.

The purpose of developing a Business Plan, with specific goals and objectives, was to seek greater autonomy from the ABCPF.

After a long consultation process with the membership during 1990, it became clear that a majority of members were in favour of organizing and operating as a registered society of Consulting Foresters, and they charged the new Executive to act accordingly. Based on the advice and experience of the Consulting Engineers of B.C., the CFBC Executive then developed a draft of a constitution and bylaws for presentation at their general meeting during the ABCPF Annual General Meeting in 1991. During this general meeting, the Executive received the mandate to proceed with forming the proposed new society and making application to the Registrar of Companies. After minor amendments to the proposed bylaws, the CFBC submission to the Registrar of Companies was accepted and a certificate of registration for the Society of Consulting Foresters of British Columbia was obtained in May 1991.

On May 1, 1991, the previously elected Executive became the Board of Directors of the new society. Their main task was now to organize the new society, to get it off the ground, and to learn to live in the new environment of an association of companies, and not of individuals. It was decided that steps would be required to develop a higher profile and an awareness of the society and its members. To achieve this, it was agreed that CFBC required a new directory listing member companies rather than individuals and identifying the range of services offered by each member company. To increase awareness of the CFBC to potential clients and to the public, as well as to prospective new members, a new society brochure was developed.

To gain more information about the membership, a survey of member companies was conducted to fully inventory their size of business and type of clients. From this survey, it became clear that the amount of work from the Ministry of Forests had increased over all other work being carried out by the membership. To further raise the profile of the CFBC membership, various media outlets were contacted with details of the survey results and were given a list of senior CFBC consultants who could act as a media response team for potential enquiries.

In 1992, CFBC activities concentrated on public relations efforts promoting forestry consultants. In particular, the society lobbied the Ministry of Forests to contract out more work rather than increasing their own staff. In addition, discussions were held with the ministry to improve the contract language and wording of Requests for Proposals (RFP). CFBC also requested that the ministry allow more openness in the system of selection of contractors and in the rating of submissions, as well as a reduced requirement for security deposits by CFBC members.

Subsequent to these requests, the ministry developed a policy and procedures manual on contract administration and, to a great extent, information within this manual was based on comments and feedback received from CFBC. This manual has been amended over time and is being used by ministry contract administrators today. Nevertheless, there are still improvements to be made in the system.

The CFBC Board of Directors also recognized the need to attract more members in order for CFBC to fully represent forestry consultants in B.C. To this end, a new information package on CFBC was prepared for distribution to prospective members. In addition, a CFBC display board was developed for use at various conventions, meetings, and conferences where potential new members and clients might attend.

Shortly after the incorporation of the society, the question of how to obtain professional liability insurance for consulting foresters was discussed. Because of the concern that there may be a real need for professional liability, CFBC, together with the ABCPF, approached the membership of the association to determine the perceived need. Considering the poor response to this, the ABCPF made the decision not to pursue this further.

The CFBC, however, considered it important enough to pursue, and established a committee to solicit potential insurance companies as to conditions and potential fees for such insurance. The proposal by Morris and Mackenzie Insurance was selected, as this company offered a 10% discount on fees for members of the CFBC. By 1995, a total of 73 policies were written, with 33 being for consultants and 40 for industry or government employees.

#### Development of CFBC Bylaws

The CFBC bylaws provided for a six-member Executive with a Chairman, Vice-Chairman, and three Directors to be elected for a one-year term at each annual meeting. The election of a Past Chairman was automatic. The Executive was empowered to appoint a Secretary/Treasurer that was not a member of the society. There was also a provision for remuneration for the Secretary/Treasurer, if approved by the membership. The entrance fees and annual dues were set at \$20.00 for each member. These fees, however, were not stipulated in the bylaws. In 1971, the bylaws were amended to allow the election of the Executive by letter ballot prior to the annual meeting.

The Society of Consulting Foresters as originally conceived was meant to be an association of owners of consulting practices and their most senior foresters. Thus, a senior forestry consultant who was responsible for all forestry work, but whose company was not owned by a registered professional forester in good standing with the ABCPF, could not join. In 1971, however, the restriction of membership to owners or senior foresters of companies owned by members was dropped.

In 1973, discussions were held to allow both firms and individuals to become members of the Society of Consulting Foresters. Voting privileges would be proportional to the number of registered professional foresters in the firm. However, this change was not approved by the ABCPF, as it was incompatible with the association's bylaws.



## **FOREST HISTORY HONOURS AND AWARDS NIGHT**

The Forest History Association of B.C. (FHABC) and the Vancouver Island Section of the Canadian Institute of Forestry (CIF) are co-hosting the first ever "Forest History Honours and Awards Night." This ceremony will pay tribute to selected individuals and recognize their special contributions to the ongoing work of the FHABC and/or their work in documenting and preserving B.C.'s forest history. Several people already recommended for an award are well known not only to FHABC and CIF members but also to the forestry community as a whole.

A guest speaker; a display of photographs, logging equipment and forestry artefacts; and a publications and information table are also planned. Nominations for individual awards are currently being solicited and are due by March 15, 2003 to Dr. Mike Meagher, 666 Jones Terrace, Victoria, BC V8Z 2L7

The event will be held in Victoria, B.C. on Saturday, April 12, 2003 from 6:00 PM onwards at the Trafalgar / Pro Patria Branch of the Royal Canadian Legion, 411 Gorge Road East. Tickets cost \$30.00 per person; are available from Geoff Bate, 2278 Cooperidge Drive, Saanichton, BC V8M 1N2 and must be purchased by March 31, 2003. A registration and order form is enclosed with this newsletter.

The planning committee for the Honours and Awards Night consists of Mike Apsey, Geoff Bate, Stan Chester, Mike Meagher, Art Walker and Dave Wallinger, representing both the FHABC and the CIF.



### **TIME TO RENEW?**

Please check the expiry date above your address on the mailing envelope. If it reads 12/31/2002, your membership expired on December 31, 2002. Unless you have recently sent your dues to the treasurer, you must do so now in order to remain a member and continue to receive the newsletter. Please send your dues of \$10.00 (CDN) for one year or \$45.00 (CDN) for five years, to:

Forest History Association of B.C.  
8793 Forest Park Drive  
Sidney, BC V8L 4E8

We can't include a form with this newsletter or it will be overweight. A form will be sent with the next newsletter to those who haven't renewed by then.

## REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

In association with a couple of other collaborators, I have been researching and writing up for publication, a history of the introduced mammal species here on the Queen Charlotte Islands. We have more introduced species than native ones, and there is an increasing interest in their impacts, hence this attempt to document when and how they came to be here. The one species that still confuses us is the squirrel, and especially how it got here in the 1950s.

Certainly there was one introduction to Queen Charlotte City in 1950 by the local officer of the B.C. Police, a fellow named Jack Fletcher. But there are rumours that the B.C. Forest Service also introduced squirrels about the same time to a number of islands in order to assist in the collection of spruce cones for seed. There are various theories from the old timers here, but no one has any actual facts. It seems plausible because the squirrels do have a curious distribution - on some islands but not others and especially on some islands with large spruce. We have searched through some old MoF archives looking for documentation but to no avail.

If any FHABC members who were here with the BCFS in the early 1950s, or who worked on a Forest Service boat on the islands, could shed any light on the arrival and distribution of squirrels we'd like to hear from you.

Keith Moore  
Moore Resource Management  
PO Box 1029  
Queen Charlotte City, BC V0T 1S0

Phone: 250-559-8700  
Fax: 250-559-8702  
E-mail: [kmoore@island.net](mailto:kmoore@island.net)

---

I am looking for information about the Columbia River Lumber Company which operated in Salmon Arm and Golden. The company purchased the Genelle mill, east of Tappen Station on the edge of Shuswap Lake, in January of 1899. The period of interest is from the mid-1880s to 1907.

Thank you,

Denis Marshall  
33 – 1120 12<sup>th</sup> St NE  
Salmon Arm, BC V1E 1B8

Phone: 250-832-5345  
E-mail: [dmarshall@jetstream.net](mailto:dmarshall@jetstream.net)



**B.C. FOREST SERVICE RANGER SCHOOL GRADUATES  
by Geoff Bate**

Class of 1948

Dean: R.D. Greggor

Ass't. Dean: J.A. Pedley

H.B. Hammer	W.A. Antilla	A.A. Antilla	L. Quance
J. Mould	A.I. Ross	W.W. Reid	O. Paquette
K.N. Peterson	R.O. Christie	G.G. Jones	M.H. Mudge
H.A. Ferguson	L.C. Chamberlain	C.D. Haddon	W.P. Rawlins
F.R. Hill	H.S. Noakes	G.C. Palethorpe	

Class of 1949 - 1950

Dean: R.D. Greggor

Ass't Dean: J.A. Pedley

R.W. Jones	R.H. Morrison	R.G. Benson	R.L. Brooks
C.L. Yingling	H.T. Barbour	J. Woolsey	P.J. Piche
H.C. Hewlett	J.L. Humphrey	R.I. Patterson	J. Mellander
O.J. Kettleson	D.H. Owen	F. Tannock	G. Meents
H.R. Wood	J.B. Gierl	L.E. Cook	E. Connelly
R. Robertson			

This is the second in a series that identify the graduates of the Forest Service Ranger School. The first two classes, 1946 and 1947, were listed in Newsletter No. 67, August, 2002. Source: Forest History Association of B.C. archives.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminster@telus.net](mailto:jvparminster@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 70    Victoria, British Columbia    May 2003**

**History of the Society of Consulting Foresters of British Columbia  
by the late Rudi Kind and G. Wayne Coombs  
Edited by David Barker (1999-2002 period)  
Part two of two**

#### Development of CFBC Bylaws (cont'd)

After much discussion and reworking, the CFBC membership was redefined in 1977 as that of registered professional foresters representing the firm in which they were employed. The number of members entitled to represent a member company was related to the total number of registered professional foresters employed by that firm. The terms of the Executive and how they were elected did not change. However, the entrance fee and annual dues were now set in the bylaws at \$50.00. Also, for the first time, the bylaws were now printed in book form and distributed to all members.



Recycled paper

At the annual meeting in 1990, the bylaws were changed to make provisions for a vote on changes to the bylaws by letter ballot rather than only at a Special General Meeting. In addition, the number of Directors was increased to eight, with a two-year term. As well, the value of the entrance fee and annual dues were no longer set in the bylaws, but at the Annual General Meeting by the membership.

During the AGM in 1991, it was noted that the ballot from November 1990, regarding a proposed constitution and bylaw changes for an independent society, was approved but not acted on. The new Executive was then charged with implementing the desires of the membership to proceed with the development of a society. The new bylaws provided for both corporate and single proprietorship businesses to be voting members. The number of directors and terms, however, would remain the same. The bylaw changes also specified that membership dues were to be based on the size of the member company, pro-rated by the average number of staff on the payroll.

The new constitution and bylaws were submitted to the Registrar of Companies and subsequently approved on May 1, 1991. The Executive elected at the 1991 annual meeting became the new Board of Directors (Board) under the new constitution. With this change, the position of Chairman became President and the positions of the Vice-Chairman and Past-Chairman became Vice-President and Past President, respectively.

At the annual meeting in 1994, the bylaws were amended to have only one vote per member, with the vote no longer weighted by the number of registered professional foresters on staff of the member company. Also, to clarify membership, the term "voting member" was changed to "voting delegate."

#### Growing Up: 1995-1999

By 1995, it became clear that in order for CFBC to grow and be recognized among foresters and users of forestry services, CFBC would need to be more structured, with terms of reference for its directors and an overall plan of operations. To provide focus to the membership and potential clients, a new mission statement was developed. The original mission statement, "to promote the development of a viable forestry consulting industry by fostering quality work completed in a professional and ethical manner," was no longer suitable.

To expedite the formal development of a planning process, and to direct the efforts of CFBC and the Board, Bruce Devitt was hired to focus the efforts of the Directors. This process first started with the development of a new and more precise mission statement: "to increase the value of CFBC membership to the forest consulting business." As well, a strategic plan was also prepared, with the aim to: promote professionalism of its members, become more actively involved in forestry issues affecting members, improve the viability of members to serve clients, increase the profile of CFBC and its members, grow in size, and protect the public's interest.

This new mission statement and strategic plan led the way in the development of CFBC's first Five-Year Strategic Plan in 1995 which was presented to, and approved by, the membership during the 1996 Annual General Meeting. This plan set the yearly objectives for each member of the Board of Directors. Since this initial plan was developed, yearly revisions and updates have been made and brought before the membership for consideration and approval. These plans continue to play an important role in focussing and directing the Board of Directors on issues and activities which have or can have an effect on the membership.

During June of 1995, a more detailed and comprehensive newsletter was prepared quarterly and distributed to improve communication with the membership about Board activities and initiatives. The President and various Directors prepared articles on specific issues. The newsletter continues to be a valuable tool to inform members.

The constitution was amended in 1995 to increase the number of Directors from eight to nine. At the same time, the period that a Director would serve on the Board was increased from two years to three years, with an annual replacement of three directors. These moves were made to allow better continuity and stability within the Board.

To move towards separate autonomy and independence, the CFBC annual meeting was moved in 1995 from a very casual event during the ABCPF Annual General Meeting to a fully separate affair held on the Saturday immediately following the ABCPF meeting. This move allowed the CFBC AGM to be a full-day affair addressing items and issues dealing solely with the affairs of CFBC. In particular, it allowed the presentation of Directors' Reports, financial report and review of the updated Five-Year Strategic Plan. The format allowed for concerns and input of the membership to be heard on all the issues that affected, or could affect, CFBC and/or consulting foresters.

The year 1997 was a very important year for increasing the profile of the Society as CFBC took the big step into the electronic world with the development of its website: <http://www.cfbc.bc.ca>. This website, set up to replace the hard-copy membership directory, provides specific information about the CFBC as well as for each of the CFBC members. The implementation of this website has greatly raised the profile of the CFBC and its membership to potential new members and future clients.

This website continues to be a popular site providing an excellent link among the CFBC members, Board, potential clients, and the general public. The format of the website underwent an update during 2002.

Starting in 1997, a concentrated effort was made by the Membership Director to increase membership in the CFBC so that the organization would have a greater voice in representing forestry consultants across B.C. when dealing with governments and the industry on issues that would affect how its members carry out their business.

Coinciding with this effort to expand CFBC membership was a bylaw change passed during the 1997 Annual General Meeting in Victoria that allowed an Associate Membership Category under the Membership Section of the constitution. In this way, retired CFBC member firms and retired CFBC members could continue to be part of the membership. This category also allowed consulting firms not managed or owned by a registered professional forester to be part of the CFBC organization. This move of opening up the membership to other forestry consulting businesses truly allowed the Society to be the single strong voice representing the forestry consulting industry in B.C.

In recent years, the CFBC has made a concerted effort to be more responsive to the needs of its membership by addressing issues that would directly affect them, including: employment Standards/Overtime, Jobs and Timber Accord, MoF Contracting Standards, continuing education, WCB Regulations, and professional liability insurance.

Current Period: 1999-2002

As a result of past initiatives, the CFBC has grown to approximately 90 members. During the current period (1999 to 2002), the Board of Directors realized that changes to the organization would have to occur in order for the CFBC to be responsive to the times and the evolving needs of the membership. This period saw the following changes:

- Publication of the bulletin, a one-page faxed or e-mailed document about issues that required fast response by the Executive and the membership. This was in addition to the quarterly newsletters.
- Reduction of the Board from eight directors to four plus the Past-President to reduce travel costs and focus on activities most important to the members. No bylaw changes were necessary; should new Boards decide to increase the number of directors, this can be carried out at the next Annual General Meeting.
- Hiring of an Executive Assistant. This new position was filled in December 2001. Tracey Gillespie, partner of one of our members, has been of significant assistance in bringing the organization into the 21st century.
- Further development of the Strategic Plan. This document was amended to clarify Directors' roles and responsibilities. A CFBC policy and procedures manual is being developed to ensure continuity of understanding of how the business of the CFBC should be carried out.
- Successful representation to the government on labour standards. A variance on overtime limitations was achieved that helped silviculture businesses and consultants.
- An annual survey of member concerns.

- Reformatting of the Annual General Meeting to Wednesday during the ABCPF Annual General Meeting. Although more convenient for some members, this time slot has both benefits and difficulties associated with it and is being reviewed by the Board. This time period was successful for 2000, but not as successful for 2001.

As the Society moves into the New Millennium, the Consulting Foresters of British Columbia (CFBC) will continue to focus its efforts to improve business for its membership in B.C. and beyond, while also addressing the needs of its clients. Like the small businesses we represent, the organization is leaner and flexible, addressing the constant changes of members concerns and the evolving business climate in which we live and work.

Society of the Consulting Foresters of B.C.  
Past Presidents

David Gyton	2002	Al Todd	1990
David Barker	2001	Hugh Hamilton	1988 - 1989
Scott Forrest	2000	Rudolf Kind	1985 - 1986
Bill Golding	1999	Mike Stewart	1983 - 1984
Phillip Blanchard	1998	Wes Cheston	1981 - 1982
Wayne Coombs	1997	George Condor	1980
Dave Ratson	1996	Bill Welsh	1979
Tony Bensted	1995	Ron Fowler	1978
Dave Ormerod	1994	Martin Vennesland	1977
Stuart Macpherson	1993	Al Horth	1976
Ron Bellamy	1992	Don Laishley	1974 - 1975
Rudolf Kind	1991	Dick Coleman	1973
		Jim Collins	1972
[Prior to 1990 was before incorporation]		Harry Gairns	1971
		Robin Caesar	1967 – 1970

This history is also on the CFBC website - <http://www.cfbc.bc.ca>. Click "Who We Are" for the link.

## **FOREST HISTORY HONOURS AND AWARDS PRESENTED by Geoff Bate and John Parminter**

On April 12, 2003, the first ever Honours and Awards Night of the Forest History Association of B.C. (FHABC) was held in Victoria. Co-sponsored by the Southern Vancouver Island Section of the Canadian Institute of Forestry (CIF), the awards night was organized in recognition of the twentieth anniversary of the association.

A committee consisting of FHABC and CIF members Stan Chester, Art Walker, Dave Wallinger, Mike Meagher and Geoff Bate organized the event. They were assisted by Allan Klenman and John Parminter. Historical material and displays were provided by Allan Klenman, Dave Wallinger, Geoff Bate, Mike Apsey, John Parminter, Stan Chester and Rick Duckles, the Manager/Curator of the B.C. Forest Discovery Centre in Duncan.

Stan Chester, FHABC President since 1999, was the master of ceremonies. He led off the evening's agenda by providing a brief history of the FHABC and identified the Past Presidents and their terms of office. They were: Wally Hughes (1982), the late Bill Backman (1982-1987), Bill Young (1987-1991), the late Pit Desjardins (1991-1992), Bill Young (1992), Bob DeBoo (1992-1995) and Geoff Bate (1995-1999).

Dr. Richard Hebda, Curator of Botany and History at the Royal BC Museum, was the after-dinner guest speaker. He described the biological history of B.C., focussing on the distribution of plant communities since deglaciation. He explained that dramatic alterations of these communities can take place over a brief period of time if there are changes in temperature and moisture availability. The implications of global warming to the future plant communities of the province were most interesting.

After Dr. Hedba's talk, certificates and trophies were presented to the following:

Gerry Burch - in recognition of his research and oral history interviews with over 70 people who made a significant contribution to forestry in B.C. Gerry was also a co-founder of the FHABC

Ken Drushka - in recognition of his outstanding contribution as an author and journalist. Ken has written many books, primarily about B.C.'s forest industry and the people involved in it

Edo Nyland - in recognition of his many years of dedication to the FHABC by acting as Treasurer since 1982 and working on the history of the federal government's forestry activities in B.C.

John Parminter - in recognition of his being a co-founder of the FHABC, the author of numerous publications, and the editor of the association's newsletter since its inception in 1982

Ralph Schmidt - in recognition of his research and authorship of histories of the Research and Inventory branches of the Ministry of Forests and, as well, serving on the executive of the association for many years

Bill Young - in recognition of his being the primary leader in the formation of the Forest History Association of B.C. as well as his dedication to the collection, preservation and use of forest history material

After the awards, Mike Apsey made a special presentation to Allan Klenman, a leading authority on and collector of hundreds of axes. Mike's gift to Allan was three hand-made axes that Mike obtained in Turkey when he worked there over 30 years ago.

Following the ceremonial portion of the evening many in the group remained to examine the exhibits and visit with old friends. The association's executive wish to thank all those who participated and offer a special thank you to the Southern Vancouver Island Section of the Canadian Institute of Forestry and the international consulting firm of Michael Apsey Forest and Trade Policy Ltd. for their financial support.



### **NEW PUBLICATION**

Gayton, Don and Dawn Wrangler. 2003. A proud tradition: history of the Nelson Forest Region, 1897-2003. Ministry of Forests and FORREX (Forest Research Extension Partnership). ISBN 0-7726-4951-0

Available for downloading at these locations:

As three separate files - <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/rsi/>

As one file - <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/library/documents/nelsonproud.pdf>

Anyone without internet access who wishes a copy is requested to contact John Parminter (see bottom of last page). Arrangements will be made to mail paper copies.

**B.C. FOREST SERVICE RANGER SCHOOL GRADUATES  
by Geoff Bate**

Class of 1950 - 1951

Dean: R.D. Greggor

Ass't. Dean: J.A. Pedley

J.H. Raven	R.J. Reaney	G.H. Specht	K. Haley
L. McQueen	A.G. Cameron	A.J. Larsen	A.L. Tourond
R.J. Barrett	J.L. Snider	L.H. Lorentson	R.A. McKenzie
W.W. Smith	C.J. Wagner	S. Silke	R.B. Angley
L.J. McKenna	R.A. Danstorm	C.J. McGuire	T.L. Gibbs
J.H. Robinson			

Class of 1952 - 1953

Dean: R.D. Greggor

Ass't. Dean: J.A. Pedley

G.R. Webster	R.C. Jackson	G.G. Graham	A.C. MacPherson
J.P. Weinard	W.T. Uphill	A.S. Cosens	G.M. Cartwright
J.H. Ivens	J. Henderson	K.A. Northrup	R. Wilson
M.B. LeDuc	J.J. Keefe	R.J. Kerr	D. Brewis
A. Kuly	K.L. Irwin	A.E. Moen	I. Rockwell
J. Antonelli			

This is the third in a series that identify the graduates of the Forest Service Ranger School. Classes one and two were listed in Newsletter No. 67, August, 2002, three and four in Newsletter No. 69, February, 2003. Source: Forest History Association of B.C. archives.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminster@telus.net](mailto:jvparminster@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 71      Victoria, British Columbia      September 2003**

**Queest Mtn. Lookout Dismantled  
by Heather Persson, *Salmon Arm Observer***

Lookouts placed on mountain tops have historically been part of fire fighting in British Columbia since the 1920s. The Salmon Arm Forest District was disbanded in 2003 – and will also become a part of the history of the Forest Service. So it seems appropriate that local forest district staff have chosen to save a lookout slated for disposal and rebuild it as a legacy to their work in the region.

The lookout on Queest Mountain, near Malakwa, was in operation for more than five decades. During the fire season it would house a staff person who would spot fires, report their location with a sight-enhancing “fire finder” and transmit the information back to officials organizing the fire fighting. After the 1998 forest fire season, the ministry decided not to send personnel up to Queest - or any of the other lookouts. Improved technology and the availability of aircraft made the cost of repairing access roads impractical.



Recycled paper

Ironically, the lookout - whose whole purpose was to help stop fires – was slated to be burned due to liability risks. John LaBoyne is the Salmon Arm Forest District employee who saw the potential to save the lookout combined with the need for the staff to leave behind a symbol of their presence in the area. “I thought we should do something,” he says, adding the District Manager and others in the office were quick to support the concept.

He and others in the office then began to research the lookouts and the Queest location in particular. They found original plans and blueprints for the lookout dating back to the middle of the last century. But in the history of the Canadian Forest Service, lookouts were used even before the turn of the century. Their use was initiated by W.N. Millar – the second chief forester in the country’s history. It was with a sense of history and purpose, the project went from plans on paper to action.

On a clear, summer day - perfect for enjoying the incredible view found at 7,000 feet above sea level - 13 workers from the Salmon Arm Forest District and a hoe operator headed up the mountain to dismantle and move the structure. They had to brave clouds of mosquitoes and blackflies, but in a few hours the building was dismantled and on its way down the mountain. It was designed in modular units, which made it easier to take down. The pieces now lie in a locked-up shed, waiting to come together.

Talking to employees who worked on the project, it is clear they were glad to find an outlet for their feelings of loss about the closure of the office and the elimination of their jobs. “It’s something to look forward to,” says Kimm Magill-Hofmann. “It feels good to leave something behind.”

### **Home sweet home**

For 10 fire seasons, the lookout at Queest was home for Pamela Axley. “It was the best thing I’ve ever done,” she says. “I’ve cried every summer I couldn’t be up there.” Loneliness was an issue. She would take 50 books for 40 days on the mountain, wrote poetry, knit, embroidered and even played on a Gameboy her kids purchased for her.

She describes the lookout as very comfortable, especially once a shower was rigged up for her outside. Rain water would gather in a black plastic bag to heat up for her use. “I would pray for enough rain,” she laughs. Visitors and hikers would make their way to the lookout - something she greatly enjoyed. Wildlife also wandered to the mountain top. She describes seeing silver-tipped grizzly bears, cougars, caribou, wolves and many birds.

Sometimes she spent six weeks at the lookout without a break. “I’d be lying if I said it wasn’t long,” she says. “But there would only be moments.”

Lightning struck the lookout several times when Axley was on duty – and although the tower was equipped with a grounding system, it was still scary. “The fear would come in the lightning storms,” she says, adding watching sparks and white light flashing was too much at times. “It was so intense...I just went to bed.”

Her last season at Queest was perhaps the most intense. She had a view of the Salmon Arm/Silver Creek fire of 1998 that showed all too clearly the devastation that hit homes - and threatened Salmon Arm. “It was very traumatic for me,” she admits, describing what looked like a mushroom cloud of smoke coming from the Fly Hills - then watching the flames jump through the Salmon River valley to Mount Ida.

“I sat down and started to cry,” she says, but adds she and the other forestry workers pulled many 24-hour days spotting and fighting the fire.

### **Artefact tells story**

Forest district staff have also started to gather items to set the lookout up like it would be if it were still in operation. The era they are aiming for is the 1950s. Among the artefacts is the 1931 diary of an operator from another Shuswap lookout on Joss Mountain - Robert Henry Allan. The book was donated by his grandson, who also works for the Forest Service. In a strong, even script, Allan wrote daily about the details of life in the lookout.

Naturally, the weather and the strength and direction of the wind plays a major role. One August entry describes snow, which was welcome as a source of water. He does, at times, mark down the full range of his emotions. One clear day he writes, “A great day to be 8,000 feet in the air...”

But limited visibility due to clouds or smoke was a frustration. After several days of smoke blocking his view he writes, “I’ll be glad when it is time to get out of here for all the good I am doing.”



## **Recollections of a Forest Ranger on the Coast 65 Years Ago by the late Ross Douglas**

In the winter of 1936 I had come in from a summer survey party, and was working in the Forest Branch office in Victoria, when it was decided to send a graduate forester out as a Forest Ranger on the coast. I was given the job. At that time many coast ranger districts had no roads at all, airplanes hadn't come into general use, and boats were the only means of getting around. The Vancouver Forest District had a large boat fleet and operated a substantial boat maintenance station at Thurston Bay on Sonora Island. I don't recall if they built boats there but they did build them, to a fairly standard design which anyone who has seen will remember.

I was to have a boat district centered at Port Neville, 150 miles up the coast from Vancouver, and a boat was to be transportation, office, and living quarters for an engineer - radio operator and myself. Early in 1937 I reported to Thurston Bay to get my boat and meet my engineer, a nice young man by the name of Jack Randall. The boat was the *Eva R*, a venerable old 32-footer with an equally old, slow-speed gas engine and a cruising speed of about 7 knots. The first trip, from Thurston Bay to Port Neville, could have had its comic side as neither Jack nor I had ever been on small boats before, but we made it without hitting anything.

Port Neville was a pleasant, quiet inlet. On the south side was a dock where the Union Steamship called once a week. Above it was the large log home of the Hansen family, where Mr. Hansen had homesteaded early in the century. One of the Hansen girls ran a small store and post office near the dock. Across the inlet were two or three other small homesteads. This was the settlement of Port Neville, which was to be my home base for nearly eighteen months. My ranger district covered both sides of Johnstone Strait from below Loughborough Inlet to Robson Bight. End-to-end would take about ten hours by boat.

It was pretty empty country. Besides Port Neville there were similar tiny settlements at Port Harvey, Jackson Bay and Kelsey Bay, and here and there were two or three solitary homesteads, such as the Bendickson farm on Hardwicke Island. Scattered widely through the area were 20 or more small logging operations. Most of these were on the mainland and small islands, and the large valleys on Vancouver Island of the Salmon, White, Adam and Eve rivers, so active today, were then untouched wilderness.

The logging operations were all of small, independent owner-operators who sold their logs on the Vancouver log market. Most of them would have only one or two donkey engines, and only two or three of them could operate two or three sides. The common type of operation, was a cold-deck and swing to the water, sometimes with an A-frame. One operator cold-decked and then shot the logs to water down a steep log chute, quite a spectacular sight.

There were a couple of handloggers, and two small truck operations hauling on fore-and-aft timber roads. A number of the camps were float camps. One of these, a Japanese camp in Call Inlet, presented the unusual daily spectacle of the Japanese crew, after work, emerging from a large bathhouse on the float and parading around in brightly coloured kimonos, an exotic sight in that setting.

Nearly all the logging was in Crown timber sales, as of course there were no Tree Farm Licenses or Public Sustained Yield Units. There were no forest inventory maps or air photos, in fact no accurate maps at all in my area, so a logger would hunt up a piece of timber on his own and apply for a timber sale. I would cruise it and set the boundaries, and report to Vancouver. In due course a timber sale contract was issued. This was usually for a term of two to five years, with stumpage fixed for the life of the contract. Sales over a certain size had to be advertised for competitive bids, but there was never any competition in my time. Once a man located some timber he wanted, it seemed to be "finders keepers."

When logging commenced I inspected it regularly for performance, including utilization which by today's standards was terrible. I can't recall what our standards then were, but mills were designed for large logs and I doubt if many tops would be less than 14 inches. In fire season I checked regularly on fire precautions and equipment. The only measure of hazard was the sling psychrometer, plus how one felt. Fortunately I had no fires in either 1937 or 1938, though 1938 was a bad fire year down the coast.

These cruising and inspection activities kept me fairly constantly on the move around the district. I would anchor or tie up where I was working and return to Port Neville about once a week for mail and supplies. The work was fairly vigorous, being all on foot. Boat living had the usual discomforts, but boat travel in good weather was a pleasure in this attractive country, and the worst weather could usually be avoided.

A District Manager today I guess has the same basic duties but with many more complications and problems. Timber sales then were much simpler to administer than the modern tenures. There were no annual cutting plans or prescribed rates of cut - a logger could cut as much as he liked where he liked as long as it was in the sale area. He was not yet required to fall snags or plant trees. Environmental concerns and public involvement hadn't started. Logging areas today are usually large, with complex patterns of leave blocks and roads requiring accurate mapping. Mine were relatively small and simple, and my cruising and mapping were pretty rough and ready, always working alone and pacing distances.

A big difference from today was in communications. The two-way radio on the boat was for contact with Vancouver office and didn't always work, but there were no telephones or two-way radios in the district. To speak to an operator I could go by boat to see him, which might take all day, or leave it until my next visit perhaps three weeks away, which I generally did.

This sparseness of communication tended to narrow concerns down to essentials. All my dealings with operators were verbal and things were settled on the spot. I guess Forest Branch communications were influenced by these conditions too, because while there were frequent reports to make they were very brief affairs, and I wasn't overburdened with correspondence from head office. In fact my total office was a 5-foot shelf in the small wheelhouse of the boat containing mainly the *Forest Act*, an instruction manual, a typewriter and some files. And I wasn't bothered with telephone calls. It wasn't a bad way of doing business.

The years 1937 and 1938 were still in the Depression, and I soon found that the logging operators were working very hard for a very small margin of profit. Douglas-fir booms delivered to the Vancouver market fetched \$6.00 per thousand board feet for No. 3 grade (there was no cubic scale), \$9.00 for No. 2 and \$12.00 for No. 1. There were no peeler grades or premiums. Hemlock was ungraded, and fetched a flat price of about \$5.00 per thousand. Stumpage was around \$0.75 per thousand. The base labour rate was \$0.35 or \$0.40 per hour. Logging was more labour intensive than with no power saws, mobile spars etc., and the small operators hired as few men as they could and did the high-priced jobs themselves. They often had relatives or friends working with them. I remember one group of about six young men who had got hold of a donkey engine and a small patch of fir a mile up the Apple River. They did everything themselves including the cooking, and were totally isolated from everything. They preferred this, hard as it was, to the problem of unemployment in Vancouver, which was severe at that time.

As I got to know my logging operators I came to admire them very much. Many were pioneers on the coast. Oscar Soderman, for example, showed me with pride in 1938, a fine stand of second growth on a point in Johnstone Strait which he had logged in 1908. With rare exceptions these men were hard working, cheerful under difficulties, asking no favours of society, and honest. I was a conscientious civil servant, but as I learned their character and the conditions they faced I concluded that part of my job was to help these people survive. There wasn't much I could do except do my work for them promptly and try to get them what breaks I could (such as a stumpage of \$0.50 per thousand instead of \$0.75). I confess though, that there were times when I bent the rules a bit, or turned a blind eye to some minor infraction, when an honest operator needed a little tolerance. I had no cause to regret it.

My stay in this beautiful part of the country ended in the summer of 1938 when I was moved to a different job in the B.C. interior. It was only then, in retrospect, that I realized how insulated my boat community and others like it were from the outside world. With no newspapers and radio so unreliable that most people ignored it, world news didn't seem to penetrate. After I left I found we knew almost nothing of the events which had been taking place in Europe which shortly would lead to World War II. It was as if we lived in a different world or a different time. I guess this rather happy detachment ended when war was declared in 1939.

## RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Thompson, Dennis; Dunn, Rich; Hauff, Steve *et al.* 2003. The Climax locomotive .  
ISBN 0-9647521-6-6. 512 p. Hardback. \$67.95 US

The Climax Locomotive is the complete, comprehensive story of one of America's venerable industrial locomotives. Only about 1,035 were produced from 1888 to 1928, yet they saw service all over North America and were successfully exported. Most served in the woods or in the mining industry. Like its major competitors - Lima's Shay and Heisler's geared engine - the Climax was well-suited for work on steep grades and sharp curves running on light rail or tram roads on wooden rail. Some felt the Climax was an unbalanced monster waiting to shake itself apart while others would run no other. Regardless, the Climax proved itself a reliable and rugged unit with most providing service to several owners over long periods of time.

This book has over 650 photographs, plus drawings and several comprehensive versions of Climax production records detailing this unique and fascinating locomotive. The authoring team includes a who's-who of Climax researchers, and the entire project was started and endorsed by the late Walt Casler, a former Climax employee who spent his entire life researching this locomotive. (There are no surviving factory production records, making the research of this locomotive especially challenging.) There has never been another book like it, and the work here - years in the making - represents the most ambitious attempt to pull together all known data and offer a wide range of photos from literally all over the world.

The Climax Locomotive is an all-new, from-scratch effort led by the late Walt Casler and represents a significant attempt to pull together all known Climax data to date.

Available through your local book dealer. Direct order (US) please add \$5.00 Shipping & Handling (the book weighs nearly five pounds!). Canada and international, please contact us for shipping details.

Oso Publishing  
PO Box 1349  
Hamilton  
Montana 59840  
USA

Telephone (800) 337-3547  
Fax (406) 375-7559

[http://www.osorail.com/Oso\\_Publishing/books.html](http://www.osorail.com/Oso_Publishing/books.html)

## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE FHABC

**Date:** Saturday, October 4, 2003

**Place:** B.C. Forest Discovery Centre, Duncan, B.C. (Forest Museum)

**Directions:** just north of the Duncan city limits, turn east on Drinkwater Road

**Program:** 11:00 AM Business meeting  
12:00 Noon Lunch on site  
1:30 PM Tour of the Discovery Centre and grounds  
~ 3:00 PM Departure for mainland members

**Please confirm your attendance soon:** mainlanders are to advise Stan Chester at (604) 921-9880 or e-mail [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)

If you live on Vancouver Island please advise John Parminter at Office: (250) 356-6810 or Home: (250) 384-5642, e-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Car pools will be arranged to the extent possible.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 72      Victoria, British Columbia      November 2003**

#### **FHABC AGM 2003 REPORT**

The FHABC's 2003 AGM was held on October 4<sup>th</sup> at the BC Forest Discovery Centre just north of Duncan. This was our third visit to the BCFDC, the other AGMs there were in 1983 and 1993. While purely coincidental, we have managed to meet in Duncan on each decadal anniversary of our first AGM.

The main items of business concerned our Honours and Awards Night held on April 12, the oral history project, publications, displays, encouragement of forest history study at UBC, membership and finances.

Mike Apsey updated us on the activities of the Forest History Society in Canada and discussion ensued regarding a forestry archives and forestry education. Following the business meeting, Rick Duckles, the Manager/Curator of the BCFDC, described the centre's operations and challenges to us. FHABC members enjoyed a catered lunch and then toured the grounds and exhibits.



Recycled paper

The current Executive members of the FHABC are

Geoff Bate  
2278 Cooperidge Drive  
Central Saanich BC V8M 1N2  
gbate@telus.net

Michael Meagher  
666 Jones Terrace  
Victoria BC V8Z 2L7  
mmeagher@pfc.forestry.ca

George Brandak  
5551 Clearwater Drive  
Richmond BC V7C 3B4  
gbrandak@interchange.ubc.ca

Edo Nyland, Treasurer  
8793 Forest Park Drive  
Sidney BC V8L 4E8  
edonon@islandnet.com

Stan Chester, President  
5686 Keith Road  
West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5  
stanchester@shaw.ca

John Parminter, Newsletter Editor  
# 3 – 130 Niagara Street  
Victoria BC V8V 1E9  
jvparminter@telus.net

Allan Klenman  
# 407 - 3260 Quadra Street  
Victoria BC V8X 1G2

Art Walker  
564 Oliver Street  
Victoria BC V8S 4W3  
alwalker@telus.net

Members are encouraged to contact any member of the Executive regarding the FHABC's aims and objectives, current activities and potential projects.



### UPCOMING PUBLICATION

Edited by the *Vancouver Sun's* Shelley Fralic and written by *Sun* reporter Lori Culbert and *Province* reporter Charles Anderson, "Wildfire: British Columbia burns" (Greystone Books, 144 pages, \$34.95) will also be available in both DVD and VHS video format.

The authors collected, refined and updated news reports from the summer and added perspective to the wildfires of 2003. The book contains 132 full-colour photographs and the text describes the devastation, the bravery of responding firefighters and the grit displayed by the people of Kamloops, Kelowna, Cranbrook and vicinities.

"Wildfire: British Columbia burns" is available for order online at [http://www.canada.com/vancouver/vancouver\\_sun/](http://www.canada.com/vancouver/vancouver_sun/) and will be in bookstores on December 1. Part of the proceeds from sales will be donated to the Red Cross B.C. Forest Fire Response Fund.

## LEMON LOOKOUT LIVES AGAIN

Abandoned for the last twenty-eight years, Lemon Lookout has been vandalized and left to the elements 975 m above the valley floor of B.C.'s West Kootenays. Winter winds howl through the broken windows and snow blows through the open doorway. In all seasons busy packrats run in and out. But this three-storey building, 7 km south of Slocan City, is now being completely renovated. Timothy Thickett and Stuart MacCuaig, two property owners in the valley, have successfully applied to Land and Water B.C. Inc. for a license of occupation, enabling them to preserve this heritage lookout tower.

Thickett and MacCuaig are restoring the observation floor to its former operating condition. But instead of a resident lookout person, day visitors will play at spotting and plotting the (hopefully) imaginary "smokes." They'll also view an extensive display of photographs and text about the area's flora and fauna, logging and reforestation techniques used over the past eight decades, and the history of lookouts.

Then there is the view itself: to the north and west the pristine Slocan Lake, long and narrow, nuzzles the plunging shoreline of the majestic Valhalla Wilderness Park; to the east stretch the mountains and glaciers of famed Kokanee Provincial Park; and to the south the valley spreads out to its widest inviting the viewer to "read" its history. Comfortably ensconced in the tower hundreds of metres above the valley bottom, one can see where the Japanese internment camps were located at Lemon Creek during the Second World War. Or follow the route of the meandering Slocan River, and see the full extent of the former railway (now a hiking trail) that transported tonnes of silver and lead scratched and gouged out of these very mountains.

All of this will be available for free to the tower's third-floor visitors. A fee-based shuttle service will offer rides from the highway up to the lookout tower but one needn't take it. Hikers and bikers who want to work up an appetite can hike for free up the 7 km of service road that winds over Thickett's, MacCuaig's and Crown land. Along the way they'll encounter three rest areas equipped with an outhouse, picnic table and benches. They'll see many professionally-produced signs drawing their attention to specific landforms and vegetation. These interpretive signs are being generously funded by Slocan Forest Products. It was the timber from this area that gave rise to Ike Barber's first mill in Slocan and enabled the company to grow into the present-day forestry giant.

The private sector conservation efforts of Thickett and MacCuaig will save the history inherent in this fire lookout. However, something has to pay for this preservation so a rental unit has been located in the first and second floors. This is something completely new in Canada. Nowhere else in this country can you stay overnight on the top of a mountain in a fire lookout. Thickett and MacCuaig describe their rental suite as "civilized accommodation in the wilderness."

The United States Forest Service has been offering such rentals since 1979. Today there are forty decommissioned lookouts enrolled in the rental program in the U.S. Pacific Northwest. The most popular locations frequently rent out completely on the first day that reservations are accepted for the season.

Who wouldn't want to wake up to a 780 square kilometre view of lakes, rivers, valleys, glaciers and mountains?

"The setting has a lot going for it," says MacCuaig, "we're certainly not going to have any trouble attracting overnight guests, but we've run into difficulties in restoring the observation floor."

Locating artefacts particular to lookout towers is the problem. Thickett and MacCuaig are appealing to the forestry community for help in tracking down and obtaining key display items. "We need to find an Osborne fire finder. It was, and still is, essential to any operating lookout tower," says MacCuaig.

The first model, in use between 1915 and 1933, featured a sliding and rotating tube similar to a marksman's spotting scope to obtain an azimuth and vertical angle bearing on a fire. An improved version came out in 1934 and featured a front peep sight and rear cross hairs. "We'd like to display both models," MacCuaig says; "we want visitors to experience, hands on, the life of a lookout."

Another essential display item is the little glass-legged stool that was present in every lookout tower. "We could make one," MacCuaig says, "but we'd much rather have one that was actually used in a tower." Short, and barely big enough to stand on, the stool featured a glass insulator (the kind used on power lines) on each of its four legs. Standing on this low-tech device kept the lookout staff from being electrocuted during thunderstorms.

"We'd like to have an authentic 'go-to-hell' rope too," says MacCuaig. "This rope ran from the lookout cab through a hole in the wall to the telephone fuse box outside. When your hair stood on end, and your skin tingled, you'd know a zinger was about to strike. You'd jump on your stool and yank the go-to-hell rope disconnecting you from the outside world and, specifically, from the electricity-conducting telephone wire."

Thickett and MacCuaig are also looking for clear photographs of other B.C. lookouts and lookout staff, as well as interesting stories in writing from current and retired staff.

If you can help locate fire lookout items, or if you have material you could donate, please contact Stuart MacCuaig at [slocany@yahoo.com](mailto:slocany@yahoo.com) or

Tim Thickett  
PO Box 54  
Slocan BC V0G 2C0



**B.C. FOREST SERVICE RANGER SCHOOL GRADUATES**  
by Geoff Bate

This is the fourth in a series that identifies the graduates of the Forest Service Ranger School. The first classes from 1946 to 1952 were listed in newsletters 67, August 2002; 69, February 2003 and 70, May 2003. The final instalment will be in the next newsletter.

Source: Forest History Association of B.C. archives.

Series 4

Advanced Class # 7: 1953 - 54

Dean: J.A. Pedley

Asst. Dean: A.H. Dixon

C. Raine	A.F. Hill	J.R. Wilson	B.G. Collins
W.A. Bell	J.R. Winslow	W.C. Lidstrom	W.G. Benwell
S.F. Fisher	J.D. Bailey	R.T. Brooks	I.B. McKaskie
K.A. Morley	M. W. Antonelli	T.J. Hamilton	D.O. DeWitt
C.C. Jupp	T.T. Briggs	J.F. Bailey	F.G. Old
B.A. Mitchell			

Advanced Class # 8: 1955 - 56

Dean: A.H. Dixon

Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk

G.G. McKinnon	D.M. Flynn	J.B. Webster	J.H. Carradice
T.J. Mastin	A.R. Pement	A. Mackie	G.F. Bodman
R.A. Hamblin	P. Bell	D. Clay	W. Petty
J.B. Cawston	D. Burbidge	D.J. Wittner	F.M. Baker
L.D.D. Ormond	F. Pearce	O.J. Andersen	S.H. Thorton
S. Hollingshead			

Series 5

Advanced Class # 9: 1956 - 57

Dean: A.H. Dixon

Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk

H.E. Atkinson	W.G. Potter	H.D. Hamilton	P. Griffiths
F. Russell	S. Olson	S.J. Sykes	R.M. Hawkins
M.E. Monteith	R.K. Berard	L.J. Ashton	J. Antonenko
D.E. Gill	R.R. Keefe	J. Horne	J.T. Schmidt
W. Howard	G.D. Bertram	K. Rohn	O.E. Brown
R. McDaniel	H. Norbirg	R. Braathen	E.J. McArthur
E.E. Pement	H.A. Janning	W.H. Smith	W.S. Carr
D.N. Crosby	T.G. Waller		

## Advanced Class # 10: 1958 - 59

Dean: A.H. Dixon

Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk

R.H. Weinard	W.E. Brash	O.J. Gorley	C.F. Simmons
D.J. Morris	G.N. Adams	S.E. Angerson	R. W. Donnelly
C.D. Dobbin	V.D. Craig	C.N. Bellmond	G.E. Magee
K. W. Magee	J. Flint	M. Hannah	G.B. Allin
R.W. Thomas	T. Brooks	L.O. Hamman	G.G. Huva
F.J. White			

## Series 6

## Advanced Class # 11: 1959 - 60

Dean: E. W. Robinson

Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk

M.A. McRae	A.J. Tiendl	A.H. Budden	J.E. Perdue
T.R. Gibbs	F. Swetitch	J.G. Ward	R.L. McNabb
T. Harvie	E.W. Hewitt	I.M. Loomer	J.N. Nelson
R.D. Moss	G.F. Dodd	G.M. York	R.G. Trenamen
D. Reiter	H.G. Doerksen	T.O.R. Perrson	C. Ford
E.E. Peterson			

## Advanced Class # 12: 1961 - 62

Dean: E. W. Robinson

Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk

J. Wanderer	D.A. Amonson	G. Stefanac	R.L. Cawston
R.S. Marynovich	M.N. Neighbor	A.M. Gilmour	G.F. Mills
D.F. Doerksen	W.R. Perry	L.G. Espenant	D.F. Wallin
P. Gilgan	V. Barge	W.R. Anderson	H. Quast
H.B. Thompson	G.L. Benwell	V.G. Bate	J.A. Hogan

## Series 7

A series of 3-month basic courses was introduced in 1962. These courses, interspersed with the advanced 9-month courses for a few years provided basic forestry courses that were felt to be beneficial to promising field staff. Students that successfully graduated from these 3-month courses were eligible for future 6-month advanced courses.

## Basic Course # 1: Fall - 1962

Dean: E. W. Robinson

Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk

T.E. Bayer	R.L. Chard	J.M. Haley	G.T. Mason
I.G. Bergen	M.S. Dearing	R.P. Hatch	A.P. Mysharall
J.N. Boulton	G.M. Doi	D.F. Hendren	S.C.K. Olson
I.G. Bowie	T.A. Forden	W.H. Lang	D.G. Rankin
W.R. Cannon	R. Hack	V.N. Maskulak	D.H. Thompson

## Basic Course # 2: Spring - 1963

Dean: E. W. Robinson

Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk

W.E. Blower	H.L. Elias	J.R. Koleman	R.L. Pehota
C.E. Botterill	R.T.D. Erickson	D.H. Koppe	S.J. Rankin
E.R. Braman	G.M. Gripich	C.R. Moore	F.L. Roe
D.C. Cumming	R.L. Hack	B.M. Morrison	J.K. Sloan
G.E. Duke	G.F. Hawkey	W.O. Neros	F.G. Somner

## Series 8

## Advanced Class # 13: 1963 - 64

Dean: E. W. Robinson

Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk

W.G. Archer	R.A. Drew	W.H. Jones	H. Osborne
M.H. Barton	N. Elder	W.D. Kalau	W.O. Pistak
J.C. Dearing	D.M. Ferrier	J.H. Little	B.A. Ross
D.E. DeHart	D.L. Garon	R.L. Lussier	K.G. Steams
V.J. Doerksen	J.F. Jaeger	J.F. Lynn	W.C. Waldron

## Basic Course # 3: Fall - 1964

Dean: E.W. Robinson

Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk

N.J.L. Andersson	O.R. Erickson	W.B. Holloway	J. Menning
D. Craigdallie	F.A. Folliet	W.J. LeCleir	W.T. Norish
B.C. Davis	L.D. Haggart	M.T. Lindberg	R.J. Reeves
O.G. Doering	J.H. Hansen	C.W.M. Lister	W.T. Rhodes
P.H. Downs	D.R. Hargreaves	W.G. Macintosh	T.A. Walker

## Series 9

Dean: E.W. Robinson

Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk

D.A.E. Beckett	E. Hardwick	W. Konkin	C.W. Nourse
B.L. Custance	V.H. Hernandez	H. Miscovich	O.D. Parsey
W.C. Davis	B.D. Horning	J.B. Mountain	T. Rubingh
G.W. Erickson	C.R. Johnson	C.L. Nelson	D.F. St. Amand
S.E. Hansen	W.O. Johnston	A.A. Myers	G.R. VanTine

## Basic Course # 5: Fall - 1965

Dean: E.W. Robinson

Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk

D.H. Blackstock	W. Hall	R. Keep	L.G. Russell
E.A. Bouchard	P.O. Holitzki	I.A. Morrison	F. Vicen
R.A. Campbell	O.N.M. Inglis	D.J. Neal	H.W. Wassick
E.M. Foulds	D.E. Jensen	G.M. Nichols	D.R. Wood
W.R. Gomm	A. Joyce	R.G. Pederson	J.L. Younghusband

## LOGGER MATH

Teaching math in 1950: a logger sells a truckload of lumber for \$100. His cost of production is  $\frac{4}{5}$  of the price. What is his profit?

Teaching math in 1960: a logger sells a truckload of lumber for \$100. His cost of production is  $\frac{4}{5}$  of the price, or \$80. What is his profit?

Teaching math in 1970: a logger exchanges a set "L" of lumber for a set "M" of money. The cardinality of set "M" is 100. Each element is worth one dollar. Make 100 dots representing the elements of the set "M". The set "C," the cost of production, contains 20 fewer points than set "M". Represent the set "C" as a subset of set "M" and answer the following question: what is the cardinality of the set "P" for profits?

Teaching math in 1980: a logger sells a truckload of lumber for \$100. Her cost of production is \$80 and her profit is \$20. Your assignment: underline the number 20.

Teaching math in 1990: by cutting down beautiful forest trees, the logger makes \$20. What do you think of this way of making a living? Topic for class participation after answering the question: how did the birds and squirrels feel as the logger cut down the trees? There are no wrong answers.

Teaching math in 1998: by laying off 40% of its loggers, a company improves its stock price from \$80 to \$100. How much capital gain per share does the CEO make by exercising his stock options at \$80? Assume capital gains are no longer taxed, because this encourages investment.

Teaching math in 2003: a company outsources all of its loggers. The firm saves on benefits, and when demand for its product is down, the logging work force can easily be cut back. The average logger employed by the company earned \$50,000, had three weeks vacation, a nice retirement plan, and medical insurance. The contracted logger charges \$50 an hour. Was outsourcing a good move?



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 73**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**March 2004**

**TALES FROM THE WEST COAST OF VANCOUVER ISLAND**

**by Jack Ker**

It was 1941 and just as we arrived in Quatsino Sound on one visit on the *MV Tamarack*, we received a radio message from the District Forester in Vancouver. It read "Would it be convenient for you to meet George Melrose (then the Assistant Chief Forester in Victoria) in Tofino next week?" As we had just come north from Tofino and I had several inspections to carry out in Quatsino Sound, I replied, truthfully, that it would NOT be convenient. Imagine the peremptory command I received the next day, ordering me to proceed immediately to meet Melrose in Tofino a few days later! Needless to say, this was a topic for discussion with my superiors in Vancouver that fall.

We met the Assistant Chief Forester in Tofino as arranged by the Vancouver office. Except for the disruption it created in my itinerary, the visit of George Melrose was a very entertaining break in our routine. Sitting on the deck after supper, we could see smoke rising from a nearby island. "Did you issue a permit for that property?" asked George, to which I replied in the affirmative. He and I decided to launch the dinghy and visit the island that evening.



Recycled paper

We landed at a little float and walked in the direction of the smoke. We were met by a little man wearing rubber boots but with bare feet. The soles of the boots had worn out! He greeted us pleasantly and explained that he was making way for the rabbits. Apparently he was a remittance man from England and quite "over the hill."

His house, near the crest of the little island, was about 20 feet square but three stories high, the top being a platform from which he could survey his surroundings. Near the float was a tree, leaning over the water, with boards nailed on to the bole so he could climb up into the branches. Perhaps he had used this as a lookout before building one on the roof of his house.

Years later, while passing a real estate office on Howe Street in Vancouver, I noticed in the window a photo and advertisement for this property: "Buy your own island estate on Vancouver Island's West Coast." Presumably the little remittance man had passed away.

From Tofino we crossed Clayoquot Sound and headed northwest. As we approached the open Pacific the weather turned menacing. Not wishing to confront the storm that was brewing, we turned into Shelter Bay, a well-protected harbour, as its name implies, and tied up for the night, toward the outer end of a long series of floats. A number of Alaskan trawlers had anchored in the bay, seeking shelter from the impending storm. After supper my skipper, Ira Stoddart, offer to take George in the dinghy to visit some of these trawlers.

They were royally entertained by the skippers of the ships they visited, so were gone for some time. When they returned it was pitch dark and pouring with rain, with the wind roaring overhead. I grabbed a flashlight and helped them skid the dinghy along the slippery float, for many more fishboats had come in and tied up alongside.

When we came to an angle in the floats, with George in the bow and Ira and me on either side of the dinghy, George did not see the bend in time and ended up in the water. He grabbed his pipe in midair but forgot about his glasses. Surfacing, he still had the pipe in one hand but his glasses were gone! As he had not brought a spare pair he was as blind as a bat for the rest of the trip. But George was good company and we thoroughly enjoyed his visit, though it caused us some conniptions to start with.

In the summer of 1945, with two assistants, my job with the B.C. Forest Service was to establish forest plots on the west coast of Vancouver Island. One of the study areas lay on the north side of Nitinat Lake, not far from where the tidal Clo-oose River empties into the Pacific Ocean.

Only two white people then resided at Clo-oose, the B.C. Telephone Co. lineman and his wife, who was the Postmistress. Their house, facing the ocean, was on a stretch of land that separated Nitinat Lake from the Pacific Ocean. A wooden boardwalk, about a metre wide, paralleled the beach, bounded on both sides by a dense growth of salal.

The Postmistress had a small vegetable garden some distance from the house. One day, while walking along the boardwalk to her garden, she saw a black bear coming in her direction. Uncertain what to do, she stopped and watched the bear approach her, then pressed herself backwards into the salal bushes to let the animal pass. It brushed past her, giving no indication that she even existed!

Her husband, the lineman, had an even more traumatic experience to relate.

One rainy night, with a storm raging, he heard dull explosions up along the shore. Repeatedly he rang up the lighthouse at Carmanah Point, but there was no answer. So he donned his wet weather gear and with his dog and flashlight he set out to investigate.

Nearing Carmanah lighthouse, he encountered a Russian ship that had run aground. Drenched survivors were wandering around on shore. He asked an officer why they had not sought help from the nearby lighthouse. He was told that they had found a lighthouse but it was deserted.

This he could not understand, so with the officer he continued along the trail to the lighthouse, where they were met by the lighthouse keeper and his staff, who were just emerging from the woods. They had seen the distress signals sent up by the ship when it grounded but had fled into the woods, fearing a Japanese invasion.

At the lighthouse they established telephone contact with Cape Beale and Port Alberni and arranged for soldiers from a coastal defence unit to walk the trail south to Carmanah to help the survivors bring any possessions they had salvaged to the mouth of the Alberni Canal, from whence they would be taken by the ferry *Uchuck* to Port Alberni.

But en route the Canadians secreted some of the Russians' belongings along the trail. When the Russian officers found out they were greatly annoyed and one was heard to shout "If this had happened in Russia those men would be shot!"

It appears that the Russian freighter was one of three that had sailed from Vladivostok for Puget Sound. But on approaching the Strait of Juan de Fuca they couldn't pick up any navigational signals on either the Canadian or U.S. sides of the border. All lights had been doused as a result of the wartime alert. Only one of those three vessels arrived safely in port, the third drifted south and was wrecked on the rocky Oregon coast.

Years later I attended a forestry conference in Vancouver and when I mentioned this episode to a forest engineer he said he remembered that night. He and his brother had been running survey lines a short distance inland from Carmanah Point. They heard the distress rockets and saw lights in the sky. Fearing that one of the rockets might come down on their camp, they moved it underneath a large western redcedar windfall, where they spent the night.



## NEW PUBLICATIONS

Drushka, Ken. 2003. Canada's forests – a history. Forest History Society Issues Series, Forest History Society, Durham, North Carolina and McGill-Queen's University Press, Montreal and Kingston. ISBN 0-7735-2660-7. viii + 97 p., 17 photos, 15 figures. \$7.95 US + \$3.00 handling from the Forest History Society  
<http://www.lib.duke.edu/forest/Publications/canforests.html>  
 or \$12.95 CDN + charges from Chapters/Indigo <http://www.chapters.indigo.ca/>

“Canada's Forests” is the first book to provide an overall description of Canada's forests, their historical uses, and their current condition. The ten forest regions of Canada are examined, looking at how the human use of these forests has changed from the end of the last glacial period (10,000 years ago) to the present time.

Ken Drushka analyses the changes in human attitudes towards the forests, detailing the rise of the late nineteenth-century conservation movement and its subsequent decline after World War I, the interplay between industry and government in the development of policy, the adoption of sustained yield policies after World War II, and the recent adoption of sustainable forest management in response to environmental concerns. Drushka argues that, despite the centuries of use, the Canadian forest retains a good deal of its vitality and integrity.

Simpson, Sharron J. 2003. Boards, boxes, and bins: Stanley M. Simpson and the Okanagan lumber industry. 170 p., 140 photos, 20 illustrations. ISBN 0-9688435-1-4. Manhattan Beach Publishing, 1850 Abbott St, Kelowna BC V1Y 1B5. Can be ordered through Mosaic Books in Kelowna (phone 1-800-663-1225) for \$29.99 or through the publisher.

Overview: 600 million wooden fruit and vegetable boxes were manufactured in the Okanagan Valley during the first half of the 20th century, and the S.M. Simpson Ltd. sawmill and box factory in Kelowna made the overwhelming majority. As the community grew over the next four decades, the company struggled against considerable odds, near-bankruptcy, devastating fires, clashes with B.C.'s most powerful labour union, and the cyclical nature of the lumber business.

The company was headed by Stan Simpson who left rural Ontario before the first World War and homesteaded on the Prairies before settling in the Okanagan Valley. From his one-man carpentry shop, Stan created the company which became the largest year-round employer in the area. “Boards, boxes, and bins” is the story of Stan Simpson's successes and failures, and it explores his role in shaping both the forest industry in the B.C. Interior and the city of Kelowna into what it is today.



**B.C. FOREST SERVICE RANGER SCHOOL GRADUATES**  
by the late Geoff Bate

This is the fifth and last in a series that identifies the graduates of the Forest Service Ranger School. The first classes from 1946 to 1966 were listed in newsletters 67, August 2002; 69, February 2003; 70, May 2003 and 72, November 2003.

Source: Forest History Association of B.C. archives.

Series 9 (continued)  
Advanced Class # 14: 1966

E.A. Bouchard	G.F. Hawkey	J. Koleman	W.O. Neros
R.A. Campbell	V.H. Hernandez	H. Miscovich	O. Parsey
E.M. Foulds	P.O. Holitzki	I.A. Morrison	F.L. Roe
W.E. Hall	B.D. Horning	D.J. Neal	F. Vincen
E. Hardwick	W.O. Johnston	C.L. Nelson	D.R. Wood

Advanced Class # 15: 1967 - 68

Dean: L.W. Lehrle      Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk      Instructor: W.W. Smith

R.J. Reeves	T.A. Walker	D.R. Proctor	H.W. Wassick
M.F. Wilkinson	C.R. Johnson	H.J.L. Anderson	S.E. Anderson
J.L. Younghusband	G.W. Erickson	D.S. Campbell	G.H. Nichols
R.N. Keep	D.H. Blackstock	B.L. Custance	K.E. Arnett
D.G. Rankin	J.B. Mountain	A.C. Joyce	F.A. Folliet

Advanced Class # 16: 1970 - 71

Dean: L.W. Lehrle      Asst. Dean: A.J. Kirk      Instructor: W.W. Smith

W.J. Woodward	W.B. Holloway	M. Lister	W. Hendy
S.B.R. Hoddinott	W.J. Brinnen	B.V. Hansen	C.R. Moore
S.J. Rankin	L.D. Brown	A.R.R. Krane	J. Wlasuk
D.C. Cumming	D.F. Hendren	T.J. Hambrook	R.D. Edward
W.T.S. Jackson	H.A. Flogam	R.G. Miller	J.E. England
S. Melinichuk	J.M. Haley	J.P. Dunlop	T.H. Walker

Advanced Class # 17: 1972 - 73

Dean: C.J. Highsted      Asst. Dean: J.D. Bailey      Asst. Dean: J.H. Carradice

W.S. Pearson	G.B. Kirke	L.D. Haggart	L.G. Russell
G.W. Prest	M.T. Lindberg	K.S. Braithwaite	A.A. Simon
C.D. Willson	J.A. Reid	H.J.B. Freeman	J.R. Hall
D.H. Thompson	D. Jensen	R.N. Mould	J.G. Hart
R.W. Lancour	K.E.G. Pratt	W.V. Vohradsky	D.J. Eastman
D.W. Hutcheson	J.A.W. Garlinge	G. Murdock	G.I. Bowie

In the fall of 1974 new training courses were introduced, known as Unit 4. They replaced the advanced or Ranger School Courses and constituted a completely new program which prepared people not only for the Ranger position but also higher level positions in any part of the Forest Service. While tinkering constantly took place with the advanced course curriculum, Unit 4 courses officially recognized the contents of those provided by the province's technical schools and therefore did not duplicate the material.

Unit 4 Class # 1: September – December 1974

Dean: C.J. Highsted      Asst. Dean: J.H. Carradice      Instructor: J.B. Cawston

A. Kowalski	J.D. Hedberg	D.M. Fennell	D.A. Hargreaves
P.A. Pasechnik	T.J. Milne	R.L. Hanson	K.G. Burnett
R.L. Chard	H.W. Hewlett	P.G. Falk	R.A. Bensen
H.A. Spence	J.D. Sherb	J. Delay	G.B. Gunn
R.W. Bradley	R.A. Whyte	E.G. Cunliff	N.C. Toney
A. Aalgard	T.H. Hamilton	T. Blom	D.S. Beinder

Unit 4 Class # 2: March – June 1975

Dean: C.J. Highsted      Asst. Dean: J.H. Carradice      Instructor: J.B. Cawston

W. Langlois	T. Watson	G.J. Munro	J. Kouwenhoven
T. Wells	H. Hahn	H. Doberstein	M.G. Ambach
R. McDiarmid	G. Langevin	R. Greenfield	O. Erickson
T. Lacey	L.E. Hunter	J. Brinkac	W.C. Schmidt
W. Sinnemann	M. Heagy	F.L. Turner	S. Armitage
M. Hudock	E. Haupt	E.J. Beadle	T.J. Wardrop

Unit 4 Class # 3: September – December 1975

Dean: J.H. Carradice      Asst. Dean: J.B. Cawston

T.B. Halpin	R. Hughes	Ken Blom	G.L. Bond
J.S. Griffen	W.F. Davidson	L. Elchuk	W.W. Thomson
C.M. Moore	C.J. Effa	B.K. Lodge	L.N. McClinton
R.A. Knotts	B.A. Read	P.W. Dean	L.E. Anderson
M.L. Wallace	K.W. Pendergast	Keith Blom	A.H. McConnachie
G.T. Keir	J.A. Murdock	N.J. Walsh	D.N. Robertson

Unit 4 Class # 4: March – June 1976

Dean: J.H. Carradice      Asst. Dean: J.B. Cawston

J.T. Nash	D.E. Swaffield	E.W. Hayward	S.D. Lowrey
L.G. Hall	E.A. Arkell	G. Krotz	D.W. Langridge
W.R. Quanstrom	R.W. Baerg	C.C. Martins	R.G. Hudson
J.A. Kirby	K.J. Merry	D.R. Sluggett	R.W. Augustin
R.P. Mumford	R.J. Beasley	D.B. Asher	F.R. Grant
R.J. Bradley	R.G. Pederson	H. Neighbor	M.R. Dodge

Unit 4 Class # 5: September – December 1976  
 Dean: J.H. Carradice Asst. Dean: J.B. Cawston

O.M.N. Inglis	M.P.A. Fourbister	D.J. Munn	R.J. Reimer
W.R. Tymchuk	W.J. Lamont	R.S. Townsend	D.B. Carpenter
L.P. Scott	H.L. Elias	R.G. Clark	M.F. Breisch
M. Tanner	G.W. Cooper	R.F. Perry	J. Vandenberg
R.G. Richards	G. Stahl	D.R. Fitchett	R.A. Beals
J.D. Crover	J.E. Langridge	R.J. Wilson	W.A. Bridgman

Unit 4 Class # 6: March – June 1977  
 Dean: J.H. Carradice Asst. Dean: J.B. Cawston

R.P. Roswell	R.J. Thornton	G.D. Castonguay	J.E. Tigchelaar
L.P.C. Custer	E. Silkens	J.T.A. Gray	C.H. Hayhurst
N.E.T. Weldon	P. Harper	W. McCulloch	J.F. Mehain
R.W. Paterson	A.B. Hunter	D.E. Tippie	B.C. Cox
G.W. Ward	S.A. Pereverzoff	G.W. Chapman	
G.W. Moseley	R.L. Wood	E.F. MacDermid	

Unit 4 Class # 7: March – June 1978  
 Dean: J.H. Carradice Asst. Dean: J.B. Cawston Instructor: R.W. McDaniel

R. Clevette	J.A. Cantlon	W.D. Harvie	W. Bridgman
D.B. Ashton	W.C. Penner	W.M. Skaalid	N.D. de Wynter
W.W. Quinn	D.V. Fellman	C.A. Hewson	R.C. Gay
L.J. Zacher	G.L. Wilson	F.G. Ullmann	D.W. Donaldson
S. Strechlniuk	K.J. Bartlett	P. Larsen	J.D. Gooding
J. Murphy	J.W. McCracken (Water Rights Branch)		
R.E. Potter (Lands Branch)	D. Turner (Fish and Wildlife Branch)		

Unit 4 courses were expanded to include staff from the Ministry of Environment. This was due to the need to frequently consider multiple resource values in the forests and therefore field staff had to work closely together on resource issues.

The next Unit 4 class was slated to commence in the fall of 1979. However, the Forest Service was undergoing a massive reorganization by this time. The decision was made to create a new position called a District Manager, to be in charge of one or more merged Ranger Districts and have greater power and responsibility. The position of Ranger would be done away with. Training of forestry staff would henceforth be left up to the technical schools and universities. While staff and students were not aware of it at the time, the Unit 4, Class 7 was the last of the many Ranger School classes that initially commenced in 1946.



## **GEOFF BATE PASSES**

Former FHABC President and member of the current Executive, Geoff Bate passed away on January 10, 2004 at the Saanich Peninsula Hospital. Born on June 24, 1933 at Penticton, Geoff was the eldest of four children born to Lois (Blaine) and Vincent Bate. They lived in the Oliver area until Vincent died in an accident in 1938. Lois moved her family from Oliver to Nelson, where she became reacquainted with a school friend, Victor Madge. They were married in Rock Creek in 1939 and purchased a cattle ranch on Myers Creek, south of Kettle Valley.

After working part time for the Forest Service during the summer months, Geoff joined the B.C. Forest Service on a permanent basis in 1952. He worked in many aspects of forestry including silviculture stand examiner, cruising supervisor, air operations and held the positions of Assistant and Deputy Ranger, Ranger and Ranger Supervisor. He served in many parts of the province including both the East and West Kootenays, Smithers, Prince George, Fort St. John, Vancouver and Victoria. He was also acting principal at the Forest Service Training School. In 1978 Geoff earned a diploma in Public Administration from the University of Victoria.

His last position was as manager of wildland fire management for the Protection Branch. He retired in 1987, having worked for over 35 years for the Forest Service. Geoff then spent 10 productive years consulting for both the public and private sectors and teaching courses in fire management. Geoff was also a past member of the Canadian Institute of Forestry, a member of the executive of the Trafalgar/Pro Patria Royal Canadian Legion and a strong supporter of the principles of the Masonic Lodge AF & AM.

Geoff published two books on the history of the Rock Creek country and was an avid golfer, curler, photographer, birder, hiker, traveller and reader. Geoff brought his enthusiasm and organizational skills to the Forest History Association of B.C. and accomplished much for us over the years. He will be sadly missed by the Executive and membership.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminster@telus.net](mailto:jvparminster@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 74      Victoria, British Columbia      August 2004**

**ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE FHABC**

**Date:** Saturday, September 11, 2004

**Place:** Heritage Square (Fraser Mills museum), 1120 Brunette Avenue, Coquitlam  
(north of Lougheed Highway at Mackin Park and east of King Edward Street,  
Trans-Canada Highway exit 40B)

**Program:** 11:00 AM      Business meeting  
                  12:00 Noon      Lunch on site, catered in (estimated cost \$10)  
                  1:30 PM      Talk by Tony Paré, who is writing a history of Fraser Mills,  
                                  then a tour of the museums  
                  Late afternoon      Departure for Vancouver Island members

**Please confirm your attendance soon:** mainlanders are to advise Stan Chester at (604) 921-9880 or e-mail [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca) If you live on Vancouver Island please advise John Parminter at Office: (250) 356-6810, Home: (250) 384-5642 or e-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Car pools will be arranged to the extent possible.



Recycled paper

## **THE COWICHAN LAKE RESEARCH STATION TURNS 75** **by John Parminter and Don Carson**

The Cowichan Lake Research Station, the B.C. Forest Service's flagship coastal research facility, has seen much activity over the decades since it was established in 1929. The site was selected because the lookout on Bald Mountain provided for wildfire detection and the large forest of primarily 20-year-old Douglas-fir was a prime subject for research.

The station staff in 1929 consisted of the superintendent and just four researchers. Because a road to Mesachie Lake did not yet exist, they relied upon boat access to and from Lake Cowichan. In the first year of operation a site was cleared to accommodate four buildings and a firebreak was built on the eastern side of the property. Framed tents with wooden floors were used as living quarters.

The Depression quickly reduced research funding, and resulted in a serious loss of staff, but other initiatives kept the station alive through the 1930s. A provincial job relief program began in 1931 and crews billeted at the CLRS constructed roads and trails. The Young Men's Forestry Training Plan started up in June of 1935, due to the determination of Hugh Savage, the MLA from Duncan. About 60 men came to the station, where they added a cookhouse, bunkhouses, a residence, a telephone system and a water system to the camp.

The pay was \$1 per day, with a \$10 clothing allowance after two months of work. The food was good and there was organized recreation as well as field trips to sawmills and logging camps, lectures on forestry and courses in log scaling and first aid. Other job relief and training programs such as the provincial Forest Development Project and the federal National Forestry Program and Youth Forestry Training Program resulted in more men being stationed and trained at the CLRS until 1940.

Reforestation then took over as the mainstay of operations and the first crew arrived in 1941 to plant seedlings between Mesachie Lake and the village of Lake Cowichan. They were joined by Alternative Service Workers, or conscientious objectors, in 1942. Those crews were trained in fire suppression but planted seedlings when not on fire duty. They also felled snags, converted railway grades to roads and dismantled abandoned logging camps in the area.

The station was a very busy place during the war, housing as many as 115 men, including the cookhouse staff. But a serious labour shortage resulted after cancellation of the Alternative Service Worker program in 1944. Very little tree planting took place in 1945, and a backlog of seedlings accumulated.

The research program was reborn in 1947 when the pioneering forest thinning experiments, begun in 1929, resumed. Other research based at Cowichan Lake investigated tree seed production, direct seeding for reforestation and the effects of slashburning. The research station also enabled the reforestation of public and private lands and federal research in forest entomology, pathology and silviculture in the area.

The most important work begun during the 1950s was the Douglas-fir tree improvement program, which evaluated the characteristics of trees grown from seeds collected at different locations in the province and produced by crossing different natural populations. The program continues to this day and has contributed much to our knowledge of the natural variability in populations of trees and their adaptations to local environments.

In 1963 a nursery site was prepared and it was expanded later, in 1980. Much of the work in the 1960s and 1970s involved developing the nursery, establishing plantations and providing trees for seed orchards, where seed is produced for reforestation. Other work in the 1970s concentrated on evaluating the effects of different thinning and fertilization regimes on tree growth and yield.

The station's 50<sup>th</sup> anniversary in 1979 was commemorated by a gathering of foresters and many others who were closely associated with the development of the CLRS. The program ended with a dedication ceremony and the Hon. Tom Waterland, then Minister of Forests, unveiled a stone cairn containing a time capsule.

Cuts in funding in recent years brought about a reduction in staff and resources, however the station staff and visiting scientists continue to provide support and solutions in order to insure that our forests are a healthy, thriving and renewable resource. World-wide recognition of this research is evident by the number of international scientists, foresters and media personnel who have visited the station since its inception and continue to do so.

The conference facilities, the bunkhouses, the famous cookhouse (designated a Forest Service heritage building in 1983) are once again open for business. The superb location makes the research station a prime choice for field trips and meetings. People belonging to many different public and private organizations have toured the grounds and often stayed at the station to enjoy its varied forests and visit elsewhere in the region.

The Cowichan Lake Research Station has come a long way from its origins as a tent camp in 1929. It provides many specialized services to support long-term forest research and enjoys a co-operative relationship with the neighbouring communities. Results from the station's experiments have been applied extensively in nursery, reforestation, silviculture and tree improvement operations in coastal B.C. – thanks to the foresight of a handful of people in the B.C. Forest Service in the 1920s and the dedication of many others since then.

With acknowledgments to Ralph Schmidt for much of the source material, see his history:

Schmidt, R.L. 1992. The history of Cowichan Lake Research Station. Research Branch, Ministry of Forests and the FHABC. Miscellaneous Report, Research Branch, Ministry of Forests, Victoria, B.C. v + 20 p.  
Online at <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/docs/bro/bro10.htm>



## QUEEST MTN. LOOKOUT REVISITED by Al Schutz

The article entitled "Queest Mtn. Lookout Dismantled" (FHABC newsletter # 71, September 2003) brought back a few old memories. During the summers of 1949 and 1950, the late Rory Flanagan and I made up the B. C. Forest Service's lookout photography crew. In 1949 we were both at the end of our third year of forestry at UBC. Rory had worked on the crew as an assistant in 1948 and so in 1949 and 1950 he was the Crew Chief and I was the assistant.

The work consisted of taking a series of eight panoramic photographs from BC Forest Service fire lookouts throughout the province. Bearings were established with the use of a surveyor's transit and level. Photos were taken on infrared film to maximize haze penetration. The resulting 8 by 12" prints had both horizontal and vertical grids superimposed and were bound into book form.

They were used by the Lookoutman and Ranger Station staff for fire location. The Lookoutman (or woman) would identify the location of a fire on the appropriate photograph and communicate the horizontal azimuth and vertical angle to the ranger staff. They had an identical set of photographs and could then get an accurate location of the fire. The fire finder also provided this information but the lookout photos provided a visual reference for each party.

In 1950 there were 100 lookouts in the province, and Rory and I took photographs from 50 of them. Most of the photos were taken from established, occupied lookouts. Queest was one of the very few that was not an established lookout. My memory suggests that it was planned for construction in 1951.

Rory and I arrived at the Sicamous Ranger Station in early July 1950. I don't remember the Ranger's name, but he told us where to find the trail that led to Queest Mtn. Early the next morning we drove to the trailhead, which was on the bank of the Eagle River near Malakwa. The distance from there to the summit of Queest was, as the crow flies, about five miles, and we were told that the trail, with its meandering and switchbacks, was about 11 miles. The trail started at about 1500 feet in elevation, and Queest Mtn. is 6850 feet. So we knew that we were in for a long day.

We started up the trail at about 7:00 AM, each carrying roughly 35 pounds of equipment and a rather large lunch. By 11:00 we were in alpine country with flowers of dryas and glacier lilies covering the slopes. A half-hour later we were walking in soft snow up to a foot deep. We arrived at one of two snow-covered peaks at about noon.

We had not been told that there were two peaks a short distance apart joined by a slightly lower saddle. Our dilemma was to decide which of the two was most likely to be the lookout site. The point we were on had good views to the north, east and south, whereas we judged that the peak to the south of us had good views to the south, west and north. We chose the one we were standing on.

We set up our equipment, and with the transit determined the precise known bearing of a distant geodetic monument. By lifting the transit off the mount and replacing it with the camera, we could then take our eight photographs at 45 degree horizontal intervals. This operation took about an hour.

After a short rest we ate our lunch, then packed up our equipment and made our way back down the mountain. We arrived at our car late in the day, with some sore muscles and aching knees.

When we checked in at the Ranger Station the next day we learned that we had taken our photos from the wrong peak. Not being anxious to take another trip up Queest Mtn. again so soon, we decided to drive to the Kootenays and work there for the next few weeks. We would return to Queest later in the summer. When Rory and I returned to Sicamous about mid-August, we were more than a little pleased to learn that a logging road had been constructed up Queest about halfway to the proposed lookout site. That made our second trip to the top much easier and relatively uneventful.

Editor's note: the entire collection of lookout photo negatives, beginning with those collected in 1936 by Gerry Andrews, was turned over to the provincial archives last year. They have catalogued all the images and are nearly finished scanning them into digital form. Based on the best set of photos per lookout per visit by the photography crews between 1936 and 1980, there are approximately 4200 images representing over 200 lookouts. Including duplicates and sets of poorer quality raises the number to over 7000 images.

Some lookouts were never photographed, some only once, but most were photographed several times over the decades. The collection represents a valuable resource for people studying landscape change. Old harvesting and regeneration are clearly visible in many photo sets, also the impacts of wildfire and urban expansion.



## NEW PUBLICATIONS

Andrews, Mary E. and Doreen J. Hunter. 2003. A man and his century: Gerald Smedley Andrews. Koinonia Books, 1119 Blanshard Street, Victoria, B.C.  
ISBN 0-9734349-0-2

Marshall, Denis. 2003. Sawdust Caesars and family ties in the southern interior forests. Salmon Arm Branch, Okanagan Historical Society, c/o 33 – 1120 12<sup>th</sup> Street NE, Salmon Arm, B.C. V1E 1B8 ISBN 0-921241-73-9. 223 p.  
\$23 + \$4 shipping in Canada.

Probë, Frieda L. 2003. The day the North Thompson Valley exploded: an account of the McClure Fire. Willow Creations, McClure, B.C. 116 p.

## **FROM HORSES TO HELICOPTERS** **by J. H. (Jack) Carradice**

My first association with the Forest Service was in 1951. I was the truck driver on the Campbell River fire suppression crew that summer and got my first look at what fire fighting was all about. We had quite a few small fires to deal with and we also became involved with a couple of larger ones. The biggest was the Upper Campbell Lake fire which grew to several thousand acres. The use of aircraft was limited to a bit of reconnaissance and if you couldn't drive to the fire you walked, sometimes many miles.

Over the next few years we heard about experiments with aircraft dropping water and the potential that helicopters might have, but it was mainly talk. When I was posted to Pemberton in 1957 as the Ranger, in charge of this newly-created Ranger District, I quickly realized I was facing a bit of a challenge. The district was in the transition zone between the coast and the interior and was quite dry. It was on the lightning path that ran up Harrison and Lillooet lakes, the road system was confined to the valley bottoms for the most part and the main part of the district was rugged – mountainous valleys with no access.

After looking at the fire occurrence maps for the previous several years I came to the conclusion that the district was going to need a system of trails for access and possibly some horses to pack supplies. A discussion with my neighbour to the north, Ranger Gordon Cameron of Lillooet, convinced me that trails and horses were the way to go, the use of horses to supply fire crews being quite common in the interior of the province at that time. Ranger Cameron had also indicated that he was well-stocked with pack saddles and other tack and in case of need he could ship all the equipment I required very quickly by train as there was no road out of Pemberton at that time. At this point I realized that all I needed were the trails and the ability to pack a pack horse. I was short on both counts.

The summer of 1957 was very wet and it gave me time to learn my new district and to do a bit of planning. My staff at that time was me and a part-time Assistant Ranger, George Stefanac, borrowed from Squamish. More often than I like to admit, luck plays an important role in how things develop. In December of 1957 I was assigned a full-time Assistant Ranger by the name of Tag Neighbor. Tag was an expert in horses, trail building and all things associated with the great outdoors, as well as being an excellent fire fighter. After reviewing the district's fire problems with Tag we started building trails, organized a few horses with the local farmers, and put together the necessary equipment to pack fire equipment and supplies into remote areas.

The summer of 1958 was a doozy. We had our first fire on March 15<sup>th</sup> and were never a day without at least one fire burning until fall. We used the horses on a couple of fires but fortunately most of them were accessible by road. We did, however, make good progress with our trail program. With all the fires we had in 1958 we never saw so much as one helicopter and only on two occasions did we get the use of a fixed-wing aircraft for reconnaissance.

During the late fall of 1958 we were advised that the Forest Inventory Division was going to re-inventory the Soo River valley, situated between Alta Lake and Pemberton, and that the supply aspect would all be handled by helicopter. We were very excited. This would be our first look at what these new-fangled machines could do. The appointed date arrived, in early May as I recall, and a problem arose. The helicopter contract had fallen through and the Crew Chief asked if we could help him organize a packhorse outfit to supply his crews for the summer. Tag Neighbor was very enthusiastic as this would give us a real opportunity to develop our horse-handling capabilities in Pemberton. To make a long story short, working with the Inventory Division people, we got started on the necessary trail network in the Soo River valley, organized the horses and equipment, hired and trained a young farm kid by the name of Doug Purden, who was good at working with horses, and got the show on the road. The inventory survey went on for several months, all supplied by our packhorse outfit.

During the summer of 1959 we had one or two fires that were somewhat difficult of access and on one of these we were offered the use of a helicopter. The deal was that we could have the helicopter to get the initial men and supplies in to the fire but that any additional supplies would have to be packed in. When the fire was out we would have to bring the equipment out – either with horses or on our backs. The Bell G2 helicopters of the day could not carry much, were quite slow, and not readily available and so we were still largely dependent on backpacking or on our horses.

By the next year helicopters were much more readily available and a new problem arose. We discovered that some of our best fire fighters were scared to death of helicopters and would walk into a distant fire rather than ride in a helicopter. One of these men was Robert Kay and on two or three occasions Robert volunteered to hike in with his power saw to make sure that the helicopter had a safe place to land when it arrived - usually quite a few hours later - rather than take his chances in the helicopter. We were now allowed to use the helicopter to remove the men and equipment when the fire was out, weather permitting.

An interesting aspect at this time was the competition that developed between the horsemen and the helicopters. On one occasion we had a smoke reported some distance northwest of Pemberton on the back side of Copper Dome mountain. The report came in quite late in the day and I was told that a helicopter could be available the following morning. My fire foreman, John Decker, indicated that he could put together a pack outfit and be on the fire before the helicopter could get to Pemberton.

My limited experience indicated that helicopters were subject to unaccountable delays so I advised Vancouver that we would make a start with a ground attack force using horses. With that announcement the race was on. The fire was located about 11 miles from the closest road and up about 4000 feet, but close to a good trail. My crew organized the horses overnight and set out up the trail at first light. They beat the helicopter by about three hours and had the fire pretty much contained by the time the helicopter arrived. Were they ever proud of themselves for beating the mechanical monster.

By 1961 trails and horses were pretty much a thing of the past. Helicopters were much more available, more reliable, and taking over. Waterbombers were starting to play a role in fire control and times had definitely changed. Looking back it is quite amazing how fast the transition from men on foot and horses changed to helicopters and water bombers. In 1958 no helicopters were to be seen. By 1961 the new technology had taken over. It was the end of an era and the start of a new one.

### **KEN DRUSHKA, 1940 - 2004**

Born in Delburne, Alberta, Ken Drushka passed away on May 6<sup>th</sup> in Vancouver. As B.C.'s most prolific forestry writer, he was the author or co-author of articles for many journals and newspapers. His booklist includes *Against Wind and Weather* (1981), *Stumped: the forest industry in transition* (1985), *Three Men and a Forester* (1990), *Working in the Woods* (1992), *Touch Wood: BC forests at the crossroads* (1993), *HR: a biography of H.R. MacMillan* (1995), *Tracks in the Forest* (1997), *Tie Hackers to Timber Harvesters* (1998), *In the Bight: BC forest industry today* (1999), *Whistle Punks & Widow Makers* (2000), *Lignum: a history* (2002) and *Canada's Forests - a history* (2003).

Prior to his research and writing in forestry, Ken was a logger, silviculture contractor and sawmill operator. After moving west from Toronto, he co-founded the Cosmic Logging Company, which recruited employees through an ad in the *Georgia Straight* and operated on Thurlow and Sonora islands.

On April 12, 2003, at the first FHABC Honours and Awards Night, Ken received an award in recognition of his outstanding contribution as an author and journalist. In February of this year he was made an honorary member of the Association of BC Forest Professionals "...for his outstanding commitment to the improvement and promotion of forest practices through books, articles and courageous advocacy. ...(and being) personally responsible for bringing many forestry issues to the awareness of the public." Ken was the 17<sup>th</sup> person to be named an honorary member of the ABCFP since the award was instituted in 1972.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 75**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**December 2004**

#### **FHABC 2004 AGM REPORT**

The FHABC's 2004 AGM was held on September 11<sup>th</sup> at Heritage Square in Coquitlam. We met in the Place des Arts, an impressive arts centre and music school which backs on to Ryan House, built in 1908 for the manager of the Canadian Western Lumber Co. sawmill at Fraser Mills. The main items of business concerned the newsletter, a possible web page, our finances, charitable tax status, funding for upcoming publications and the means by which we can encourage an interest in forest history among students at UBC and other institutions.

Following a catered lunch we were treated to a very informative talk by Tony Paré, who is writing a history of Fraser Mills, and then toured the Mackin House museum. Built in 1909 for the general sales manager of the Canadian Western Lumber Co., it has been restored to that time period and contains many artefacts. The basement houses a display which includes 700 valuable photographs of Fraser Mills, Maillardville and Coquitlam.

Members are encouraged to contact any member of the Executive regarding the FHABC's aims and objectives, current activities and potential projects.



Recycled paper

The current Executive members of the FHABC are

George Brandak  
5551 Clearwater Drive  
Richmond BC V7C 3B4  
gbrandak@interchange.ubc.ca

Edo Nyland, Treasurer  
8793 Forest Park Drive  
Sidney BC V8L 4E8  
edonon@islandnet.com

Stan Chester, President  
5686 Keith Road  
West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5  
stanchester@shaw.ca

John Parminter, Newsletter Editor  
# 3 – 130 Niagara Street  
Victoria BC V8V 1E9  
jvparminter@telus.net

Allan Klenman  
# 407 - 3260 Quadra Street  
Victoria BC V8X 1G2

Art Walker  
564 Oliver Street  
Victoria BC V8S 4W3  
alwalker@telus.net

Michael Meagher  
666 Jones Terrace  
Victoria BC V8Z 2L7  
mmeagher@pfc.forestry.ca



## RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Anderson, Steve. 2004. Clearcut cause. (novel) Caitlin Press, Prince George, B.C.  
ISBN 1-89475907-9. 192 p. \$18.95

Faculty of Forestry, UBC. 2004. Innovation and discovery: a legacy of 50 years at the UBC  
Malcolm Knapp Research Forest. Faculty of Forestry, University of British Columbia,  
Vancouver, B.C. ISBN 0-88865-445-6. x + 77 p.

Freake, Ross and D. Plant (editors). 2003. Firestorm - the summer B.C. burned. (pictorial)  
McClelland & Stewart, Toronto, Ontario. ISBN 0-7710-4772-X. 176 p. \$39.99.

Freake, Ross and D. Plant. 2004. Stories from the Firestorm. McClelland & Stewart,  
Toronto, Ontario. ISBN 0-7710-4770-3. 264 p. \$36.99

James, Rick. 2004. The ghost ships of Royston. Underwater Archaeological Society of  
British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C. ISBN 0-9695-0109-9. 64 p. \$13.00

Soames, Jorie and G. Turnbull (compilers). 2004. Touch the flame: stories from the  
Okanagan Mountain Park fire. Northstone, Kelowna, B.C. ISBN 1-8968-3668-2.  
\$18.69

**THE COUGAR SISTERS**  
**A BRIEF REVIEW FROM PORTALS OF THE PAST**  
by Donald Ream, Jr.

The American Civil War General, William Tecumseh Sherman, once said: “The world doesn’t care where you live, but how you live; not what you say, but what you do.” With this in mind, a review about the Solberg sisters is appropriate. The Solberg family consisting of the father, Herman, his wife, Olga, and their two daughters, Bergilot and Minnie, arrived at Sechelt Inlet from Norway in 1926. The Solbergs settled in the area or community known as Sandy Hook. It wasn’t long until Bergilot was hunting and trapping. Herman Solberg began handlogging in 1928. Later on both Bergilot and Minnie helped their father in this endeavour and Bergilot also worked as a Whistle Punk.

During 1928, Pacific Copper Mines Ltd. became incorporated with a plan to prospect for high grade ore, even to use a “Radiore Survey,” being an electrical prospecting method. This was unsuccessful and sometime after 1931 Pacific Copper abandoned operations. In the meantime, Bergilot and Minnie grew up learning life in the woods while their father Herman continued handlogging and running a trapline on the east side of Porpoise Bay.

John Dafoe, a Coastwise Guide of Halfmoon Bay, indicated in a letter to the author that Herman Solberg later sold some valuable land for next to nothing at Sandy Hook and that he was taken quite badly in the sale. Both Bergilot and Minnie eventually became markswomen with rifles and hunted cougars, deer, river otter, bobcats, mink and racoons for their pelts.

In the wonderful book entitled “Bright Seas Pioneer Spirits – The Sunshine Coast,” by Betty C. Keller and Rosella M. Leslie, the authors note:

“A few years after Pacific Copper abandoned the site, handlogger Herman Solberg and his daughter Bergie decided to try their luck on the mountain. Both had been working for Universal Logging at the foot of the trail leading up Sechelt Creek to the mine, and when the lease was logged out, Bergie was given the company’s draft horses. Father and daughter then launched an expedition to the old mine, but like those before them, they came out empty-handed. The venture was not without some profit, however, because Bergie loaded the horses onto a raft, towed them to Sechelt and found buyers for every one of them.”

Mr. Dafoe, in his letter, states in part “I was advised by a friend and elder Gilbert Joe from the Sechelt Band that they (I presume the Band or perhaps loggers) fondly called Bergilot Myrtle, I never did discover the significance of this and Gilbert passed away this summer.”

Mr. Dafoe went on to disclose: “The sisters had generally quit logging by the time I met them throughout the 1970s. I never heard anything about Bergie and Minnie’s mother.”

“Bergilot offered tea and banana bread at their home when I brought her father home from hospital (sometime in fall/winter of 1976 or 1977). Upon picking up Mr. Solberg he was enthusiastic about picking up some stout beer for the trip home and quickly found a bottle of Dubonne Brandy when he arrived home. Some time later, when her father passed away at Sechelt Hospital she simply said they ‘kilt’ him there and that was that.”

He continued on, noting “I first met Minnie and her husband at Bear Bay Logging Camp near Deserted River in Jervis Inlet where they offered me an extremely warm bunkhouse to stay in on a bitterly cold December night. I didn’t see much of them and left the next morning for my destination. There is a story that Minnie had to hide out for a while (presumably a few days) while her husband was dying because he was too dangerous to be around. I can’t remember the source but I remember the story being credible at the time.”

“I must correct the statement that I picked her (Bergilot) up by boat, as she was most often self-contained by boat. However I did drive her around to pick up goat food and hay and other errands when time allowed and enjoyed conversations with her, often stories about people and places of the bush. Whether or not she could read I don’t know (I expect that she could). She was aware of the articles about herself and Minnie and was aware of the content of those articles. One author wrote some less-than-complimentary stuff about the sisters and I had to dodge that subject and denounce the writer for some time until I was forgiven for bringing him over.”

“Later when I needed a Billy Goat, Bergilot offered me one of hers for a bit of help and was most concerned that I would treat it well. She commiserated with me for a couple of years when my Newfoundland dog was lost in the Skookumchuck Rapids. Whenever Minnie came out of Jervis Inlet for one reason or another, they did not always see eye to eye, they disagreed like sisters often do.”

“One time I said I was going up Jervis Inlet and Bergie asked me to take Minnie a few things. Every time I saw her she added to the load with an array of sweets and fatty foods that would be considered most unhealthy fare. Finally I got away and a good thing too or my little boat would not manage the load. We went up to a camp just past Deserted Bay and met by Minnie on a Quad that she drove to the beach. This mountain of a woman was quite a sight driving down to the landing on that machine. We explained our mission and were well-received by her and she wanted us to unload an oil barrel from a stand by her cabin. It appeared that the cabin was somewhat supported by the stand and barrel and we thought better of removing it. Minnie accepted our explanation.”

“As a conservationist and advocate for wildlife and habitats I was at odds with many of Bergie’s hunting practices and targets, but since she was among a very few perusing this lifestyle I was able to overlook the carnage of her ways. If there had been many more than herself and Minnie considerable damage might have been done to wildlife in the region. Bergilot had no use for Parks because ‘you can’t hunt in them’ and in sympathy to loggers ‘you can’t log in them.’”

Mr. Dafoe concluded the letter stating: "The main attributes of Bergilot that stand out are her presence of mind, humour and determination, considering, or perhaps because of the rough lifestyle that she lived. Eventually, Minnie moved into Sechelt in a self-contained residence called Greencourt. Minnie had been persuaded to move into some comfort due to her health and the isolation of Jervis Inlet. Once I mentioned to Bergilot that she might try to move into town for comfort and she was firm and clear that she would not live in town."

An obituary by Jan De Grass, reporter, appearing in the *Question* newspaper of Whistler and Pemberton on December 17, 2002, noted the passing of Bergilot Solberg and stated she had lived in an unheated shack for some 20 years on the west side of Sechelt Inlet with her four goats, her dog and until 2001 also her sister, Minnie. This obituary noted access to her home was by boat only. Her prowess as a hunter and trapper was similarly noted as well as her local travels in her boat. And Bergilot's life of adventure was not lost totally at her passing for she has been written about in history books and was the featured subject of a CBC documentary film in which she sang, yodelled and played a guitar. And this obituary commented that her lifestyle taught her the bush survival skills and even indicated she assumed her father's trapping permit after he died; also that she had trapped mink and racoon for fur sales.

For a good while Bergilot's sister Minnie lived with her after the days of living at the abandoned logging camp where the Deserted River empties into Deserted Bay. The article commented that as Minnie's health changed it became increasingly difficult to provide the care that she needed. So Bergilot searched the Sechelt community for a suitable new home for Minnie. Bergilot refused to move away from her goats, albeit admitting that she was not getting any younger. But it appears that some efforts were made by one of Bergilot's friends to try and persuade her to move into a nursing home. She refused such suggestion saying "if she went into town she would die."

When Bergilot crossed Sechelt Inlet she would go visit Tuwanek Spit where her friend Linda Williams lived. She was the last person to see Bergilot, a few days before her death. Williams said she seemed "just like Bergie" – quite well. She recalled seeing Bergie during the fall when she would arrive in her boat with rifle and dog to venture into the mountains and hunt deer. Williams observed it was like seeing a person from the past in the hunt for food ... a "history now closing."

At this juncture the reader may ponder how Bergilot Solberg had the nickname "Cougar Lady." This "handle" was given to her by her friend Jim Wilkinson when he set up a CB radio for her to use. The article indicates this particular friend called her over the CB radio on Monday, November 11, 2002 in the morning and spoke to her and that she was fine. That evening he called again but got no answer. Again he tried on Tuesday but had no answer then either. Then on Wednesday, Jim Wilkinson asked his son-in-law Steve Day to take his boat and investigate. He found her body on the floor of the cabin, with her dog "Bush" at her side.

In the Toronto *Globe and Mail* of Saturday, December 14, 2002, an obituary of Bergilot Solberg indicates her full name to be Bergilot Asta (Bergie) Solberg. This obituary notes her background in hunting in the mountains of the Sechelt Peninsula and the passing of her sister Minnie the year before. Further this obituary notes that she had goats which provided her with raw milk as well a secondary use as lures for attracting cougars into her rifle range. Her fearlessness is noted in an episode of her being alerted by her dog to a cougar which she chased up a tree; she then going to her cabin for her rifle. Thus said a friend of hers "she was something Walt Disney would like to make a story of."

This obituary recalls Bergilot skinning and selling cougar, bobcat and river otter pelts, noting she was an expert markswoman at 400 meters distance. Her patience was also noted in her having tracked a deer for days. This obituary commented on changes and the encroachment on her 70 hectare premises in that a multi-million dollar real estate development had been established two kilometres from her own property. Neighbours could hear her 50 HP boat engine putt-putting along while they enjoyed relaxing in their hot tubs. Bergilot's home had neither electricity nor running water.

In this particular obituary appears a nuance all its own in that Bergilot complained to Keith Thirkell some seven years before her passing: "there's not many animals left. Many people are moving to Sechelt, building houses and more people are sport hunting, which scares away the game." After the death of Herman Solberg, Bergilot and Minnie lived alone at Sandy Hook speaking Norwegian much of the time and when speaking in English the Norwegian accent was heard. Later on, Minnie Solberg settled in at the abandoned logging camp at Deserted Bay. The nearest store was some 50 kilometres distant. The sisters shopped in the community of Sechelt which they visited on a monthly basis for their needed supplies.

This particular obituary is unique as it discloses Bergilot Solberg wore a heavy purple cowboy hat which caused the tips of her ears to be forced down. Her other clothing consisted of sweaters and thrift shop goods. And continuing, states that Bergilot some years ago was filmed by a French television crew – apparently making her more prominent in France than in British Columbia particularly and in Canada generally. Local reporters visiting her home in recent years had tea served on china or were offered a can of soda, perhaps a bit rusty.

Bergilot's "school" was the classroom of the forest. Mr. Collins, a local newspaper reporter, accompanied Bergilot on one of her hunting trips. She spotted some cougar "scat," rolled it in her fingers, inhaled the scent, broke it in half and then put it to her nose. Her verdict was that it was fresh and then described the cougar's diet.

This obituary also relates an episode when a conservation officer served Bergilot with papers explaining the rules and regulations for hunting and one time allegedly tried to seize her rifle. Mr. Collins indicated Bergilot Solberg did not know how to read. It was claimed this alleged inability caused her to have difficulties understanding the regulations concerning wildlife and the closed season. In other words, if she saw game – it was in season. This claim of not being able to read may well have been a matter of a level of ability rather than total illiteracy. Recall Mr. Dafoe indicated that she could read.

Bergilot's home is described as jerry-built from various pieces of scavenged wood. She piled her possessions against the walls, indicating "in case there's ever shortages again, like during the war." The Sechelt RCMP indicated she died of natural causes. Her friends believed she suffered a sudden and fatal stroke as there was evidence that she was midway through preparing a meal. Miss Solberg never married and had no children. However, she is survived by a niece who resides in the community of Armstrong, B.C.

This obituary concludes: "Bergie Solberg, hunter, trapper, scourge of cougars; born in Norway on September 5, 1923; found dead in a cabin north of Sechelt, B.C. on November 13, 2002." Now for those who may be going to Sechelt, an amazing painted portrait of Bergilot is hanging in the Blue Moon café.



## **RECOLLECTIONS OF HOWARD RUSTAD** by **Bill McGhee**

It wasn't long after I joined Crown Zellerbach in 1956 that I met a most unusual man by the name of Howard Rustad. At that time our timber department offices were on the 17<sup>th</sup> floor of the Burrard Building and one morning around 8:30 a middle-aged stranger (to me) came staggering out of the stairwell on our floor.

Chuckling, my boss - Mais Philip - introduced him as our logging engineer and timber cruiser from Bella Coola, Howard Rustad. Now Howard, who daily worked unafraid in the grizzly bear forests around Bella Coola, was afraid to ride in elevators. He preferred to walk up the 17 floors to our office, so his visits to headquarters were very infrequent, in fact I can't remember another one while we were in that building.

A self-taught engineer and timber cruiser without any formal training, Howard proved to be very inventive at work. On my first trip to Bella Coola after I joined the company, I accompanied Howard on an inspection of a potential small logging show. As we hiked along we passed some large black cottonwood trees and he informed me that they were, what sounded like, "Bomb Gillard" trees. I let that one pass when I realized that he meant "Balm-of-Gilead," a common name given to a species of poplar with which he was familiar back east – where he worked before coming to B.C.

My other story about Howard illustrates his practical sense of humour. After cruising a potential logging show, Howard prepared a forest type map of the area and submitted it to our office for approval. Using a lurid colour of purple, he had marked one type F-T-B, supposedly indicating the species. When we were unable to decide what species Howard meant, we finally phoned him to learn that because that particular stand of timber was so poor he had invented a new type: "For The Birds."

## **TOM WRIGHT, 1916 - 2004**

Born in Warren, Pennsylvania in 1916, Tom Wright passed away on December 26<sup>th</sup> in Vancouver. Tom obtained his Bachelor's degree in forestry from Pennsylvania State University in 1937 and then went timber cruising in California and Utah. After graduate studies in forest economics at Duke University, Tom was hired by the fledgling Department of Forestry at UBC in 1939. His consulting work on the ecological effects of slashburning for Bloedel, Stewart & Welch, Ltd. in 1941 and 1942 marked the first time a forester worked in that capacity for a logging company, rather than as a forest engineer. Additional work in 1942 and 1943 resulted in the first sustained yield forest management plan developed for an industrial company in B.C.

Following a stint in the US Army's 796<sup>th</sup> Engineer Forestry Battalion, Tom Wright returned to UBC in 1946. After that he took up the position of Chief Forester for Canadian Forest Products (Ltd.), (Canfor), a post which he held from 1947 to 1962. Beginning in 1956, Tom studied the forest industry around Prince George and concluded that as only 25% of the harvested wood was converted into lumber, there was definite room for a pulp industry. Canfor's Prince George Pulp Company began operations there in 1966 based on a 3.2 million hectare Pulpwood Harvesting Agreement. Two more pulp mills soon followed.

Tom left Canfor in 1962 to become Dean of the Faculty of Forestry at UBC, returned to Canfor in 1964 and then retired in 1974. Along with some consulting work, Tom ran his tree farm and woodlot on the Sunshine Coast, where he introduced many innovations in small-scale forestry, beginning in 1951. Tom once said "every forester should have a stand of trees his own age."

He was also an advisor to the Royal Commission on forestry in 1975 and 1976 and awarded the Association of BC Forest Professionals' Distinguished Forester Award in 1986. A Charter Member of the FHABC and a keen supporter of its work, Tom Wright was the subject of a biography published by the FHABC in 2000. He will be missed by many.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 76      Victoria, British Columbia      April 2005**

**THE BURMAN RIVER FLY CAMP  
by Ralph Schmidt**

In May of 1947, I completed my second year in forestry at UBC. That summer, I was lucky enough to get a job on a BCFS forest survey crew in the Kyuquot Forest on the west coast of Vancouver Island. Our party chief was George Silburn who, some years later, was in charge of the Reforestation Division. Our chef (his meals were much too tasty to call him "cook") was Don Cruikshank. We had a very capable skipper named George McHugh. Our field crew consisted of two timber cruisers (Sig Techy and Bob Breadon) and three compassmen (Bill Young, Don Easton, and me).

The *B.C. Forester* served as our mobile base camp. When we cruised the accessible areas near the shore, we returned each day to the luxury of our boat: home-cooked delicious meals, hot showers, and dry comfortable beds. However, when we tackled the hinterland we went on "fly camps" and reverted to a rather primitive lifestyle. We called them fly camps because instead of using a tent which weighed ten pounds or more, we used a rectangular piece of very lightweight, water-resistant, silk fabric for a shelter.



Recycled paper

On these expeditions our backpacks were crammed with an assortment of food (mostly dehydrated), various items of equipment, cooking and eating utensils, raingear, sleeping bags, and a heavy jacket. The entire pack would weigh sixty to seventy pounds.

The summer of 1947 was unusually wet. It rained on more than twenty days in July. It was not good weather for flycamping. Somehow, we learned to cope. So we shrugged our shoulders and made the best of it. On the other hand, the impact of extremely wet weather upon streamflow sometimes creates life-threatening situations. In our work we very frequently had to cross streams – just about every day on the west coast of Vancouver Island. Only occasionally did we find a log crossing in a convenient place. Heavy rainfall could transform a relatively placid, shallow, slow-moving stream into a deep, treacherous, raging torrent.

On fly camp our diet was anything but gourmet. It adequately sustained our vigorous lifestyle but it was not very tasty. Fresh meat was a luxury. We could only bring enough for the first two days of fly camp. Beyond that, it would spoil. Prem became our standby after day two. Bread didn't last too much longer either. As a substitute we would bake bannock in a frying pan over an open flame, often with blackened, charred results.

Our last fly camp of 1947 involved hiking across much of Vancouver Island. We trekked from Muchalat Lake in the west, over the Gold River divide, to the end of steel in the Salmon River Valley. Aside from not getting enough good food, and becoming dog-tired most days, and getting wet every second day, and getting a dozen wasp stings to my face, it was not my worst fly camp that summer. In my opinion, the most miserable fly camp was our trip up the Burman River.

There were two incidents worth mentioning about our trek up the Burman Valley. As we made our way inland from the coast we stayed very close to the river. Unbeknownst to us, we walked over an area where the river had undercut the bank. For at least fifty feet we were supported only by a web of tree roots. The soil had eroded away and there was a ten-foot space between this root mass and the water below. Only one guy's foot managed to squeeze through a hole in this tangle of roots. It was Bill Young's foot. Not just his foot, his entire leg was buried, right up to his crotch. He did not suffer any serious damage, despite the heft of his seventy-pound backpack. The four of us stopped in our tracks when he fell, and were absolutely stunned when Bill uttered a swear word. It was the one and only occasion all that summer that Bill used profane language.

About a half hour later, we arrived at a huge opening in the forest. It was a good half mile across and extended from the mountain top to the river. There was no vegetative cover. No timber, no shrubs, not even any moss. Just heaps of bare white granite rocks. Some slabs were as big as a house. The previous year, there had been a very powerful earthquake (Richter scale 7.3). The epicentre was in Strathcona Provincial Park just a few miles to the east. It caused an avalanche that diverted the river to the opposite side of the valley. Since the river had been diverted across the valley to the steep mountainside, we were forced to cross the avalanche itself. Our caulk boots were more of a hindrance than a help. They could not grip onto the bare rock, so we slipped, skidded, and screeched slowly across this strange terrain.

Our destination was the junction of Bancroft Creek and the Burman River. We planned to camp inside the fork, stay overnight, and split our group into two crews. But first we would have to cross Bancroft Creek to get to our campsite. Forging the creek was no problem. The water was not very deep, only up to our waists. Incidentally, when we forded a stream, we first removed our socks and safely tucked them inside our shirts on top of our shoulders in the interests of maintaining dry footwear.

The next morning Sig Techy and I headed up Bancroft Creek while the other three continued along the Burman River. As we lifted our backpacks to start our morning trek, huge dark clouds moved in and it began raining steadily. It did not stop for three days. Sig and I walked all morning and then made camp in a grove of alders near the creek. We cruised a short strip up the mountain that afternoon. When we got out of our sleeping bags the next morning, we noticed that the water level of Bancroft Creek had risen substantially. We should have regarded this with alarm, and taken precautions, because when we returned at supper time, we discovered that the river had flooded our camp.

Everything was wet, including our sleeping bags. We packed up. I think I squeezed a couple of gallons of water from my sleeping bag before I stowed it in my pack. We made camp nearby on higher ground and spent a miserable wet night. The next morning we broke camp and continued our trek. After cruising a strip on the way downstream, we began searching a sheltered area where we could camp overnight. That afternoon Bancroft Creek began to flood over low-lying areas. A good part of the time we waded in knee-deep water. Between the wet and the devil's club, we were not having a good day.

There was plenty of evidence of ancient avalanches in this very steep-sided valley. We thought they could well have been generated by earthquakes long, long ago. As we crossed one of these overgrown ancient avalanches, we discovered a huge boulder about thirty feet long. It was leaning considerably, so that along one side it sheltered a large area from the rain. There was a stretch of bedrock that was dry. We were elated. At last we had found a camping spot. It was six feet wide extending the full length of this massive slab.

We were very tired and we were very wet. Every stitch of clothing was saturated. We dumped our heavy, wet packs and immediately started a fire. The first thing we prepared was a steaming bowl of Lipton's noodle soup, strongly fortified with Oxo cubes - a very satisfying beverage. Our dinner consisted of fried Prem, Kraft dinner and Bulman's dehydrated carrots. For dessert, we ate a package of Dad's cookies, plus a square of Baker's semi-sweet chocolate.

After dinner, we checked out our sleeping bags. They were sopping wet. Sig decided that he would try to dry out his bag, so he put together a crude wooden frame by the campfire and hung his sleeping bag out to dry. I felt too tired to do likewise. In any case, I thought it could take an awfully long time to dry it. Instead, I quickly removed my boots, my rain-test hat and my jacket and then squirmed and wriggled into my sopping wet sleeping bag, still wearing my wet clothes. I immediately fell asleep and slept like a log, despite a mattress of solid rock.

The next day, we broke camp and resumed hiking along the creek until we were again at the junction. We were supposed to join the other crew and camp in the fork of the river. Our food supply for the rest of the trip was located there. Unfortunately, we had to cross Bancroft Creek. What had been a calm, shallow stream a few days ago was now a raging torrent. We checked out the place where we had forded the stream. The water was now very deep and with a swift current. Obviously, we could not wade across. We slowly walked along the streambank in the hope of finding a tree that we could fall across the stream. We finally chose a redcedar growing at the water's edge. It was about two feet in diameter and tall enough to reach a gravel bar exposed about twenty feet from the opposite shore.

We had only a short-handled survey axe. We took turns, and after hacking away like beavers for nearly an hour, the tree finally fell down and landed on the gravel bar. The top broke off and was swept away by the current. We carefully walked on the fallen tree, then stepped off into chest-deep water, and waded the last few feet. We met the other three guys there, had a very unexciting meal, and retired. The next morning we again crossed Bancroft Creek on the cedar log, and trekked down river.

When we finally arrived at the mouth of the Burman River, we were a woebegone group. It was a result of wet clothing, empty stomachs and a somewhat sour attitude toward this challenging fly camp. We expected to see the *B.C. Forester* anchored in the bay, awaiting our arrival. All of us were anxious to take a shower, change into dry clothes and sit down to one of Don's appetizing meals. But the boat had not arrived. Moreover, the rain had not completely stopped. There was still a little rain falling. To find shelter we walked to a nearby prospector's cabin. The door was unlocked. No one was home, so we entered. What a relief to take off our heavy, wet packs.

We had completely depleted our food supply, so we looked around the cabin for a snack. There were several cases of canned clam meat, nothing else that was edible. We were hungry so we opened up a couple of tins and started munching. Soon, we realized that we could no longer hear the rain on the roof. We went outside and saw the sun emerge from behind the clouds. There was now more clear sky than cloud. Sunshine glistened and sparkled from little ripples in the bay.

Suddenly, the *B.C. Forester* appeared around the point. By the time the anchor was dropped, the sky was absolutely clear. We glanced nervously at each other because we could anticipate exactly the words our party chief would use to greet us. And he did not let us down. As he brought the outboard to the shore and stepped out, he shielded his eyes against the brilliant sunshine and greeted us: "What a glorious day! Most people would spend a lot of money to come to a place like this. And you guys actually get paid to be here."

By this time, we had already tucked away the memories of wet weather camping into the back of our minds, and we silently nodded in agreement with him. The next year both Bill Young and I requested to return to the west coast of Vancouver Island to finish up the Kyuquot survey.

**JAMES ROBERT ANDERSON, B.C. DEPUTY MINISTER OF AGRICULTURE  
AND FOREST POLICY ADVOCATE**  
by David Brownstein

James Robert Anderson (1841-1930) was born at Fort Nisqually in Washington state, which was at the time a part of the Hudson's Bay Company commercial empire. The young Anderson, one of thirteen children, was "the almost constant companion of his father," Mr. Alexander Caulfield Anderson (1814-1884), who was the HBC employee in charge of the fort. James Robert received his early education from his father, and the family lived at various fur-trading posts in New Caledonia until 1850.

In that year, nine-year-old James Robert travelled from Fort Colville to Fort Victoria with his eldest sister Eliza to attend the latter fort's school. The two children travelled with their father over the Brigade Trail to Fort Hope, then via boat to Fort Langley where they were met by Governor James Douglas. The last leg of their journey to Fort Victoria was accomplished by canoe. As he grew older Anderson worked as an accountant in Victoria for different businesses and the provincial civil service. He and his wife Mary Shaw Harbel (1842-1916) spent their leisure hours as amateur botanists in the lands surrounding the capital.

The B.C. Ministry of Agriculture was created in 1894 when J.R. Anderson was appointed to the post of Departmental Statistician, and as such he became the first Deputy Minister. The main functions of the department – Anderson was the only employee – were to collect and interpret statistics to support British immigration and agricultural settlement. Through the reports of his volunteer correspondents in different regions and his occasional trips through the province, Anderson was witness to the often unintended effects of landclearing operations.

In converting forest land to agricultural spaces, immigrant farmers logged large areas. They removed the huge stumps with stumping machines, gunpowder, and auger-bored holes filled with lamp-oil set alight. These fires were prone to escaping control and the areas burnt represented not only lost timber, but on the coast they regrew with persistent weedy ferns and *Epilobium angustifolium* (commonly called fireweed). Further, Anderson's observations of unintended forest fires resulting from logging operations inspired him to take an active interest in the province's non-agricultural lands. He asked his correspondents how summer fires were initiated and how they could be best prevented. Anderson's interest in the 1896 revision of the *Bush Fire Act* reflected the view that, in British Columbia, forestry and agriculture were closely connected.

J.R. Anderson extended his job description and collected forest fire statistics in the early 1900s. Further, in a 1901 paper for the Canadian Forestry Association he suggested the establishment of a system of forest rangers "similar to that which existed in Germany." He published two more articles in the *Canadian Forestry Journal* detailing provincial forest fire statistics and another describing "The Deciduous Woods of British Columbia." Anderson, by then 67 years old, contracted severe pneumonia and regretfully retired in September, 1908.

During his retirement Anderson continued the botanical activities that he had pursued his entire career, hoping to complete work on the Departmental herbarium he was amassing. The provincial government enacted two policies that realized projects Anderson had championed during his time as Deputy Minister. These were the creation of Strathcona Provincial Park in 1910, and the establishment of the Forest Branch in 1912. Later, under the banner of the Natural History Society of British Columbia, Anderson wrote a book on the "Trees and Shrubs, Food, Medicinal and Poisonous Plants of British Columbia."

Published in 1925, Anderson's book was supported by the Department of Education and intended as a school reference work. The volume contained natural history descriptions and economic biographies of B.C.'s flora as had been collected by Anderson's father during the course of his Hudson's Bay Company travels. J.R. Anderson's book concluded with a chapter entitled "Our Forests and Their Protection" contributed by the Forest Branch, Department of Lands. The reader was treated to a biology lesson that emphasized the non-economic value of forests with overt moral implications. In countries that allowed forest depletion, the reader learned, "progress slackened, and the people became decadent." Persia, Greece and Spain were offered as examples. Anderson's book exemplified the shifts in British Columbia nature study that took place over the course of his lifetime. He provided a link between traditional amateur natural history practice and the same in the service of government.

Then blind, on April 9, 1930 James Robert Anderson was struck by an automobile and killed while crossing an intersection in Oak Bay. He was remembered by his close friend and fellow naturalist CC Pemberton as "a great credit to the whole educational system and training of his time." By injecting his extra-curricular natural history interests into his job James Robert Anderson's approach encompassed work on trees at the turn of the twentieth century when seemingly few in government were interested in forest management.

Further reading:

- Anderson, J.R. 1901. Forestry in British Columbia. *The Canada Lumberman*. May 1901, pp. 10-12.
- Anderson, J.R. 1905. Forest Fires in British Columbia in 1904. *Canadian Forestry Journal*. Vol. I, No. 3, July 1905, pp. 100-104.
- Anderson, J.R. 1906. Forest Fires in British Columbia. *Canadian Forestry Journal*. Vol. II, No. 2, May 1906, pp. 81-83.
- Anderson, J.R. 1906. The Deciduous Woods of British Columbia. *Canadian Forestry Journal*. Vol. II, No. 3, August 1906, pp. 114-120.
- Anderson, J.R. 1925. *Trees and Shrubs, Food, Medicinal, and Poisonous Plants of British Columbia*, Department of Education, Victoria, B.C.

And of course, the James Robert Anderson papers held in the B.C. Archives in Victoria.

David Brownstein is a Ph.D. candidate at UBC and is writing a thesis that describes the contributions of natural historians to subsequent forest management schemes. He can be contacted by e-mail at [dbrownst@interchange.ubc.ca](mailto:dbrownst@interchange.ubc.ca)

## LEMON LOOKOUT LIVES AGAIN – UPDATE by Stuart MacCuaig

Phase one of our business was launched on August 1, 2004 when our little highway-side store opened to the public. We sell souvenirs, camping supplies, snacks, and drinks from a 390-square foot log cabin which was freshly-built for the purpose.

You'll recall that we have leased a decommissioned 3-storey fire lookout tower that looks out over British Columbia's beautiful Slokan Valley near Nelson, B.C. Now we're at work bulldozing the 4½-mile road that twists and turns up the mountainside to the tower.

The entire road has to be ditched, and water-boxes must be installed at various points to channel rain and snowmelt. This erosion control will be enhanced by seeding the entire road with a mixture of native grasses and wildflowers. When this is done we will launch phase two which consists of driving day visitors up to the mountain top to picnic and hike.

Our final phase of development will conclude in June, 2005 when we deposit our first overnight guests at the tower and leave them to reign over their 360° 900-square mile view. This is splendid wilderness isolation being one mile straight up from sea level. Truly remote, but the accommodation is civilized. Guests bring their own sleeping bags to use on the bunkbeds, but they'll find fresh drinking water in the tower's taps, and a night-use flush toilet in the building.

Steaming-hot showers are available in a showerhouse just steps away from the tower, and there is no waiting for the water to heat between showers. The compact kitchenette has a propane fridge and stove, and basic pots, dishes, and cutlery. The tower's in-wall propane heaters will keep our guests toasty if the evening turns cool.

If you have never stayed overnight in a fire lookout tower you really should consider it. Ours is the first and only such rental in Canada, but the U.S. Forest Service has been renting its unused towers for years in the Pacific Northwest. During the day the view is simply staggering: lakes, rivers, valleys, and mountains are breath-takingly displayed.

At night, away from the light pollution of the city, you stand within the very vault of the universe – seeing stars and planets more clearly than you've ever seen them before. Full moon nights are indescribable.

We are now accepting reservations for the 2005 season (June 1<sup>st</sup> to Sept. 31<sup>st</sup>).

Call (250) 355-2992 or e-mail us at: [info@skycastlelookout.com](mailto:info@skycastlelookout.com) for details.



**75 YEARS OF REFORESTATION CELEBRATED  
ON APRIL 17, 2005 AT GREEN TIMBERS**

As described in newsletter number 62, the first plantation was created by the Forest Branch in 1930 after a permanent forest nursery site was established at Green Timbers, in Surrey, in 1929. Although the Forest Branch planted logged-over land on an experimental basis in 1932, on West Thurlow Island, operational planting did not begin until 1936.

The Green Timbers property was part of a large old-growth forest and was renowned for the 200-foot tall trees which bordered the Pacific Highway – the only old-growth forest along the highway between San Diego and Vancouver. After efforts to preserve the property failed, the last stand was felled in 1930, bringing to a close seven years of logging by King and Farris Company, which operated a sawmill at Newton.

The Inaugural Plantation was established on March 15, 1930 and still exists today. An arboretum was added along with a group of Garry oak and an experimental plot of red pine. The Forest Service Ranger School, later renamed the Training School, was built in 1945 (see newsletter number 67) and graduated its first class in 1946.

On April 17<sup>th</sup> the Minister of Forests, the Hon. Mike de Jong, assisted Surrey Green Timbers Heritage Society President Peter Maarsman, community activist and Green Timbers Heritage Society Past President Wady Lehmann, and Surrey Mayor Doug McCallum to plant a ceremonial tree to commemorate the 75<sup>th</sup> anniversary of Green Timbers and representing the 5.5 billionth tree planted in B.C.

The Forest Service's interest in Green Timbers has diminished over the years but they still have two "archived" plantations which were established to study Sitka spruce and the leader weevil and western white pine and the white pine blister rust.

For further information about Green Timbers see the Green Timbers Heritage Society website at <http://www.greentimbers.ca/>



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 77      Victoria, British Columbia      August 2005**

**FOREST HISTORY MEETS ECOLOGY:  
UNDERSTANDING THE PRESENT FROM THE PAST**

**by Audrey Pearson, Ph.D.**

**Centre for Applied Conservation Research  
Department of Forest Sciences, UBC**

I'm an ecologist. Yet, I always pay careful attention when someone gets talking about forestry in the "old days." And in era of fancy satellites, my main research tools are 1937 air photos and paper forest cover maps. Why? (No, I'm not a Luddite.) Firstly, I simply love hearing stories. More fundamentally, all these sources contain invaluable clues to the forest's past, and so in turn to its present and future.

We now understand the importance of forest structure for biodiversity. However, many of our most productive forests, which are the most structurally diverse, were the first to be extensively logged, especially the riparian forests. But they are written off for biodiversity because they are not "pristine" old growth. However, in many cases, "culls" were left standing, so these forests may have more structural diversity and so more biodiversity value than we think, especially on rich sites with good growth.



Recycled paper

The key is understanding old logging practices and their influences on forest structure. Many of these areas are close to rotation age and will simply be clear-cut again because they are considered to be of low biodiversity value. We can at least document their structural value rather than making assumptions. Residual structure and logging history can be documented from the air photo record. Vets easily stick out in a sea of regeneration.

We don't have a good understanding of regeneration performance for coastal species in variable retention systems, especially over the long term. However, where early logging was "variable retention," where structure was left, we potentially do, especially where the regeneration is now close to rotation age. Forest history information has many potential values to ecology. It's just a matter of putting together all the clues.

We now understand the importance of using natural disturbances as baselines for ecosystem-based management. However, determining natural disturbance patterns at the landscape scale is extremely difficult in modern landscapes that have already been heavily-logged. On early air photos those patterns are essentially intact simply because logging was not yet extensive, especially prior to World War II (only one percent of Haida Gwaii was logged by 1937). Furthermore, it is now possible to turn air photos into spatially-referenced GIS coverages at reasonable costs – so early air photos can readily be used as environmental baselines.

Finally, timber inventory databases are often used to calculate return intervals or rotation periods. It's a simple concept – the rate of disturbance over time is calculated from the area of all forest  $\leq$  140 years old (age class 7). However, young/mature natural forest recorded in the database can actually be early logging, especially along the coast or in riparian zones. Without considering the forest history, calculations can be inaccurate.

The past is crucial for understanding the riparian zone. Before World War II, logging was largely restricted to coastlines and so riparian systems, including stream channels, are intact on the early photos. These are in turn valuable baselines for restoration. Further, the method of logging – gating, dragging logs through the stream, and cherry picking - affects stream recovery, including salmon habitat. Again, knowing the forest history is the key to understanding the current ecological patterns.

The current versus historical extent of old-growth forests, especially high site forests, is another important question where historical information is vital to providing answers. All old-growth forests are not created equal. Were big trees historically rare or were they common, but we logged them all? What was the original extent of western redcedar forests of cultural value and how much is left? Since the original old-growth forest composition is deleted in the GIS timber inventory data base upon logging, the only way to determine original forest composition is from forest cover maps that pre-date logging, plus the original cruise records. We need the data to answer these questions if we want those answers to be ecological, not political.

There are 1930s air photos for most of coastal BC, so we can answer many of the questions I've raised. However, early air photos are not only important here. Globally, the greatest changes in land use have occurred since World War II. Air photos were vital in the war effort, and the military flew photos for many parts of the world, so there are landscape records from that time. We have the potential to document original forest and stream conditions in many areas, including prior to global warming. This opportunity may become more valuable than we now realize.

Old records are most at risk in this digital age. It's easy for a stack of dusty old maps or cruise cards to get tossed. The most valuable air photos pre-date World War II and they are physically deteriorating simply because of their age. In many cases, the negatives have already disintegrated. Further, the people who were there and remember are getting on. We need to document the knowledge these sources contain now before it is lost. Not only are they part of our cultural and natural heritage, but valuable ecological tools as well.

If anyone has old forest cover maps, air photos or other historical information for coastal B.C., please contact me by e-mail at [audrey.pearson@ubc.ca](mailto:audrey.pearson@ubc.ca)



## RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Vaillant, John. 2005. *The Golden Spruce - a true story of myth, madness and greed.* Knopf Canada, Toronto, Ontario. ISBN: 0-676-97645-X. \$35.00 272 p.

The Golden Spruce tells an astonishing true story of a furious man's obsessive mission against an industrial juggernaut, the struggle of the Haida people to save their world, and the mysterious golden tree that binds them all together. On a winter night in 1997, a logger-turned-activist named Grant Hadwin plunged into the frigid waters of the Yakoun River in the Queen Charlotte Islands, towing a chainsaw behind him. When he was done, a unique spruce tree – 50 meters tall and covered with luminous golden needles – was teetering on its massive stump.

The tree was sacred to the Haida on whose land it had stood for over 300 years. It was also beloved by local loggers who singled it out for protection. Since the 1970s, the mist-shrouded archipelago has been a battleground with government officials and logging companies squaring off against the Haida and environmental groups. The loss of the mythic golden spruce united loggers, natives and environmentalists in sorrow and outrage. But while heroic efforts were made to revive the tree, Grant Hadwin, the tree's confessed killer, disappeared under suspicious circumstances.

Excerpted from the Random House/Knopf online catalogue

<http://www.randomhouse.ca/catalog/display.pperl?isbn=9780676976458>

## **STARTING OUT IN THE FOREST SURVEYS AND INVENTORY DIVISION** **by Gerhard Eichel**

I first arrived in Canada over fifty years ago and started my career in the BCFS Surveys and Inventory Division under Mickey Pogue. It wasn't easy in the beginning. Not only was my English far from adequate because I was totally unfamiliar with colloquialisms which no dictionary contains, even though I had enough of a vocabulary to make myself understood. Mickey Pogue introduced the task for which he had hired us as "a picnic every day but remember I didn't say every day a picnic." I also learned that getting laid off is not the same as getting laid. When I asked why the federal government portion of the joint project was so invisible, I got a lesson in peculiar Canadian geography: Ottawa was 3,000 miles from Victoria but Victoria was 30,000 miles from Ottawa.

In addition, I had to get acquainted quickly with using and making measurements in units I had never heard about in metrified Europe. We measured distance in one hundred link chains corrected by degrees Abney, areas were in square feet, acres, and sections, heights and elevations in feet, and places were miles distant. Timber volumes in foot board measure remained a total mystery for years until we expressed it at least in cubic feet. At least I understood DBH and was able to measure it in inches. We were issued CPR and CNR time tables, not to encourage us to leave but to use the elevation given for each station to calibrate the aneroid altimeters daily. More or less reluctantly we converted to the use of Imperial units of measurement – only to revert a few years later when Canada became metric.

To complete my difficulties, I was accepted as a graduate forester who should be more conversant with the task at hand than all the summer help hired from as far away as the prairies and Quebec – and not all of them forestry students. The local UBC students, and graduates who could, got jobs with industry not only for the better pay but also because they got assigned to one location and the chance to visit at home occasionally. BCFS inventory jobs were continuous and could be scattered all over the province. That's why a large proportion of the field crews consisted of immigrants like me. Most had an even harder time communicating in English except for those who had come from Scotland and other parts of the British world and were just as clueless as the rest of us.

In contrast to the "native" Canadians who resented the prospect of spending the summer far from home in the boondocks, most immigrants (including myself) regarded that very prospect as a serendipity. Not only did we get to see the various forest types and sites but also got to know roads and places we would otherwise never see – and get paid for it including full board and all transportation. Many didn't cash their paycheques until they returned at the end of the field season. After my four field seasons (1952 – 1955) there weren't many places left in B.C. that I hadn't at least travelled through. I considered this to be an unexcelled experience, better than what many guys had who got a local job and stayed there.



## **CELEBRATING MY EIGHTEENTH BIRTHDAY** **by Ralph Schmidt**

In March of 1943 I left Cudworth, Saskatchewan to become a logger, earning 81 cents an hour at Cowichan Lake. I worked for Industrial Timber Mills at Camp 6, since renamed Caycuse. The “cold deck” crew where I was working at the time somehow discovered that my birthday was on May 22<sup>nd</sup>. I am sure that my “good” Cudworth friend Wally Waldbillig told them. In any case, the crew decided to help me celebrate my eighteenth birthday.

We stopped for lunch that day alongside Wardroper Creek. We had finished eating, and the smokers were just about ready to light up their cigarettes when, out of the corner of my eye, I spotted Ronnie sneaking up on me from behind the donkey. I got ready to jump from the log I was sitting on.

Suddenly, Ronnie jumped toward me and grabbed the bottom of my jacket. In a flash, I discarded it and fled. However, the rest of the crew also ran toward me. They were all experienced loggers, in good shape, and caught me almost immediately. They were all grinning and chuckling. I yelled, “Hey, guys, what’s going on?”

Swan Jacobsen, my boss, calmly spoke up: “Ralph, we’re going to help you celebrate your birthday.” First, they removed my jacket and then my shirt. I struggled, but was held by three strong loggers. Then down came my pants and underwear. Cecil Gilchrist, the donkey-puncher, produced a pail of 88 grease, a thick, orange, gooey substance used to lubricate the winches. He liberally applied a generous coating of this grease to my genitals as the entire crew sang “Happy Birthday to You” – and not in tune, either. The occasion was my introduction to a logger’s sense of humour.

I cleaned myself as best I could in the icy creek (it took me a half hour in a hot shower after work to get rid of it all). Then I approached the boss and made my birthday speech. “You guys had a good time wishing me a happy birthday. So, with your permission, I’ll take the afternoon off and enjoy my birthday, too.” Swan had always been friendly to me and treated me well. He flashed a broad smile at me and said “Go ahead, Ralph. You’ve earned it.”

So I took the afternoon off and wandered up Wardroper Creek into the standing timber adjacent to the clearcut. This really was the first “free time” that I was able to enjoy in the forest. I could relax and enjoy nature instead of rushing around pulling cables, setting chokers, hauling tools and equipment, and then running in a panic to find a safe place when the logs started to move.

I was standing in a towering stand of huge Douglas-fir trees. The trees were the tallest that I had seen. They looked to be well over two hundred feet high, and almost perfectly straight with no limbs for over one hundred feet. Some of the diameters were over four feet.

A dense growth of swordfern dominated the ground cover. I didn't know many species of herbs and shrubs, but I did recognize many leaves. It was very quiet. Hardly any sound except for the muffled roar of distant logging equipment and the sound of the whistle punk signals. The only movement was due to a few whisky jacks swooping between these giant stems.

I stayed in the forest for a couple of hours, enjoying every minute of peace and quiet. A half an hour before quitting time, I slowly retraced my steps and rejoined the crew on their way to the crummy.

Why do I remember these details of my eighteenth birthday much more clearly than the sixty-two birthdays I've since gone through? I think I'll let you answer that.



### **GOINGS ON AT LAKE COWICHAN** by John Parminter, with thanks to Barry Volkers

In 1951 the B.C. Forest Service constructed new buildings for its Lake Cowichan Ranger District headquarters on the main street of Lake Cowichan. The ranger district existed from 1945 until 1979, when a reorganization saw the ranger districts amalgamated into fewer, larger forest districts. The buildings, constructed in the familiar "Cape Cod" style, then became B.C. Ambulance Service station A19.

A few years ago the site was sold by the B.C. Buildings Corporation to private owners but an arrangement was worked out whereby the former Forest Service ranger station building would be donated to the Town of Lake Cowichan. The Cowichan Lake Community Economic Adjustment Committee and the Cowichan Valley Rails to Trails initiative worked to relocate the building to Saywell Park, opposite the existing museum. However, this proposal was rejected due to various concerns, such as the flooding hazard.

Finally, on August 24, 2004, the building was moved across the bridge to the corner of Coronation and Wellington. Although it weighs 50 tonnes and is about 30 m tall, no serious problems were encountered during the move. In its new location the former ranger station will serve as an information centre for the Trans-Canada Trail and will be available for other community uses.

On May 21, 2005 the TimberWest Room in the Bell Tower School, at the museum complex of the Kaatza Historical Society at Lake Cowichan, was officially opened. The room was constructed by volunteers and the costs underwritten by TimberWest and other grants. The room now houses many collections, large and small, related to the mills at Youbou and various logging camps. Fletcher Challenge donated material from Caycuse and TimberWest donated files from Gordon River. Interested researchers are invited to use the new facility and the archival material contained therein.

## **TIMBER CRUISING** **by Jack Ker**

The word “cruising,” as in the forester’s use of the term “timber cruising,” is unrelated to the activities of the modern cruise ships that ply our coasts.

My first introduction to the term was when I was a forest ranger assistant for Ranger Jim (J.A.) Mahood in the Chilliwack Ranger District in the 1930s. To “cruise” small patches of Crown timber that had been applied for as a timber sale the ranger might have inspected the area by himself, or with the assistance of one of his assistant rangers - Bob Lennox, who lived at the Forestry Tool Cache at Cultus Lake, or Jack Calder, who lived at Yale.

With the introduction of the Young Men’s Forestry Training Plan (YMFTP) in about 1935, Jim Mahood had two additional young fellows as assistants, so I then got my initiation to timber cruising.

For small blocks of timber, in which most of the timber was visible from the boundaries, it was simply necessary to locate the corner posts and “run” the boundary lines, usually re-blazing the trees along the boundary lines.

For larger timber blocks, the ranger would walk through the property and ocularly estimate the timber volume (in thousands of board feet per acre) and the species distribution in percent. He would then draw up a map of the area, sketching in the boundaries of the merchantable timber, and the area of the merchantable type would be determined from the map, drawn on cross-section paper. The total merchantable timber volume was then determined by multiplying the estimated volume per acre by the number of acres determined from the map.

At first, the estimation of these merchantable timber volumes seemed mystical to me! But I learned to appreciate what a stand of 30 or 50 thousand board feet, which would have been about the average for that area, looked like. A very dense stand of large Douglas-fir could average as high as 100 thousand board feet or more.

Assistant Ranger Bob Lennox sometimes accompanied Jim Mahood on larger timber cruises. He was a smoker, but would call for time out for a smoke. He would sit down on a convenient windfall, roll a cigarette, smoke it, then snuff it out in the mineral soil. He made sure that it was completely out before he moved on; never would he smoke while walking through the woods. Like Jim Mahood (and many others of the B.C. Forest Service staff at that time), Bob had been an employee of the Dominion Forestry Branch which was responsible for the Railway Belt prior to 1930.

In the fall of 1937 a large Crown timber sale was to be cruised in the Chilliwack (Vedder) River Valley. Two assistant foresters from the Vancouver Forest District office were to be the cruisers: Marc Gormely and Doug Greggor. As I was then a ranger assistant for Ranger Jim Mahood, I was designated as Marc Gormely’s compassman.

This was to be my first experience in that capacity. With Marc, Doug, and another compassman, I drove to the north-east corner of Cultus Lake where we located the start of the trail leading to Slesse Creek. Marc was leading the way up a steep portion of this trail when we stopped for a rest. Doug had been following Marc, with the two compassmen behind. As we stopped Doug remarked: "Thank God I don't have to follow those quick steps of Marc all day!" Marc was the shortest of the four of us but he had been walking at a fast pace, regardless of whether the trail led up or down.

When the trail intersected an old timber licence boundary, Marc and I took off up the hill to the south. We were following that old survey boundary using a topographic chain with trailer. Marc would let me precede him until I had reached about the horizontal two-chain distance; he would then stop me to take an Abney level reading on the slope, then hold the chain at that reading on the trailer and get me to tighten the chain and mark the spot.

So we proceeded up the slope until he said "You should be near the corner post now." I was standing on a big windfall. When I jumped down to the ground, there, almost beneath where I had been standing, was the corner post of the timber licence! I imagine that raised my "brownie points" with the B.C. Forest Service.

The timber sale which we then cruised was advertised with a 30-year term. W.F. Gibson & Sons (headed by "Bull of the Woods" Gordon Gibson) bid in that timber sale but did not operate on it for some 25 years. Towards the end of the contract period the company did get around to logging the sale area.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9. Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, 8793 Forest Park Drive, Sidney, BC V8L 4E8. Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5. Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)





**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 78      Victoria, British Columbia      December 2005**

#### **FHABC 2005 AGM REPORT**

The FHABC's 2005 AGM was held on September 17<sup>th</sup> at the Tigh-Na-Mara Resort Spa & Conference Centre in Parksville. The main items of business concerned the newsletter, a web page, our healthy finances, charitable tax status, funding for upcoming publications, and how to raise our profile and promote all aspects of forest history. President Stan Chester reported on the oral history project, the display and book prizes at the ABCFP AGM, and the developments at Green Timbers in Surrey.

Mike Apsey updated us on the Forest History Society's progress in forming a Canadian Chapter and Edo Nyland described the 75<sup>th</sup> anniversary celebrations of Alberta Sustainable Resource Development and the formation of the Forest History Association of Alberta.

Following lunch we relocated to Cathedral Grove in MacMillan Provincial Park, on the highway to Port Alberni. Retired B.C. Provincial Parks forester Kerry Joy was our guide and kindly provided an interesting and informative presentation on the human and natural histories of the park. A written version follows.

The current FHABC Executive is as listed in the December 2004 newsletter, number 75.



Recycled paper

## **A BRIEF HISTORY OF CATHEDRAL GROVE, MACMILLAN PROVINCIAL PARK by Kerry Joy**

Let's start with Cathedral Grove's origins as a public protected area. In 1886 a wagon road between Nanaimo and Alberni, some 85 km, was completed. It was located on the north side of Cameron Lake. In 1911 the road was relocated to the south side of the lake and a railway was built on the north side. These corridors enabled transportation of people and goods and exploration of the vast forests of the interior of the island.

H.R. MacMillan, B.C.'s first Chief Forester, was highly aware of the value of our old-growth forests. As an entrepreneurial opportunist, he staked his claim on the coastal old growth by leasing Timber Berths and obtaining logging rights to large numbers of entire river valleys by leasing blocks of timber at the river valley mouths, thus reserving entire valleys of old-growth forests. One such example was the Cameron River valley, whose river exited into Cameron Lake just 300 m north of Cathedral Grove.

When the road was improved in the early 1900s and the Alberni Valley timber industry burgeoned, the population swelled to meet the logging and milling demands. Many of these people traveled for business and pleasure across the Mt. Arrowsmith road hump to Nanaimo. On the way to or from that city it became common, and finally traditional, to stop off at Cathedral Grove for a picnic and visit to the old-growth forest. Cathedral Grove was said to be named by Governor-General Viscount Willingdon during a 1928 visit.

For the next 15 years the public, represented by the Vancouver Island Tourist Association and the local chambers of commerce, petitioned H.R. MacMillan to donate Cathedral Grove as a public park. H.R. steadfastly refused, citing the high values of the old-growth timber as necessary to his company's well-being and future growth. Finally, in 1944, at an historic meeting of the Vancouver Island Tourist Association in Port Alberni, H.R. was pressured by all present to give the grove to the public. After much haranguing, verbal battling, and shouting, H.R. stormed out of the hall, shouting "All right! You can have the God-damned grove," slamming the door as he left. This public victory resulted in provincial park protective status for 136 ha of old-growth forest, including Cathedral Grove, in 1947.

In 1944, my family moved to Port Alberni. Like many other residents we used to picnic in the grove and walk along the Cameron River through the huge trees. This experience as a small boy may have played a role in my decision to become a forester and conservationist, and finally the Parks Forester in charge of Cathedral Grove and all forest and vegetation matters in B.C. provincial parks.

Old-growth tree species found in MacMillan Park include coastal Douglas-fir, western red cedar, western hemlock, and grand fir. Bigleaf maple has a much shorter life span but can live up to about 200 years. These forests are transitional between the drier Coastal Douglas-fir Biogeoclimatic Zone (CDF) which characterizes the east coast of Vancouver Island and the wetter Coastal Western Hemlock Biogeoclimatic Zone (CWH), found along the west coast.

Old-growth trees can live for 600 – 800 years, with extreme ages of 1500+ years reached on drier upland sites. Trees in Cathedral Grove are not the largest or tallest, but heights are up to 50 – 60 m and diameters exceed 2.5 – 3 m, the largest is 4.4 m. One old veteran Douglas-fir was estimated to contain enough lumber to build five three-bedroom homes. In the BC Parks and Protected Areas Branch this analogy is not emphasized because it is felt that visitors should focus on the extraordinary living characteristics of the trees and supporting forest.

I once brought a visiting British forester to Cathedral Grove. After walking the trails and describing some of the forest's features to him we stopped near one of the larger Douglas-firs. I noticed that tears were flowing down the man's face. I thought he was in some physical pain, so I asked what I could do to help. His somewhat choked reply was that I had provided him with the most extraordinary experience of his long forestry career. He was overwhelmed by the amazing size and beauty of the grove. Some 300,000 people now visit the park each year. Many foreign visitors are bussed from Victoria and other centres to view the large trees.

Logging of the remainder of the upstream valley has resulted in significant damage to the Cameron River's course and the adjacent forest. In 1990, extreme runoff from a tropical storm caused extensive flooding and high winds resulted in 6 ha of blowdown and streambank erosion. In 1996 high winds estimated at 110 km/h resulted in windfall and broken tree tops, causing extensive damage to the grove and surrounding forest.

Park visitation has compacted the soil over sensitive root systems with vegetation removal and damage. In the 1990s BC Parks initiated a trail rehabilitation program with replacement of coarse woody debris along the trails to prevent further damage by controlling public access.

Parking has traditionally been along both sides of the highway just west of the Cameron River bridge. This was judged to be too dangerous for tour buses and cars together with loaded logging trucks. An alternate parking area was planned in 1998 – 1999 in an area of red alder and second-growth Douglas-fir adjacent to the Cameron River (upstream from the grove and occupying a former logging staging area). As a result of public controversy this site move has been delayed and the parking hazard continues today.

MacMillan Park's Cathedral Grove still represents the only highway-accessible area of protected old-growth Douglas-fir forest in British Columbia. Even though it is damaged and disturbed we in B.C. are happy that it still remains to provide an awe-inspiring example of Canada's temperate forests.



## RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Carder, A.C. 2005. Giant trees of western America and the world. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 152 p. ISBN 1-5501-7363-4 \$26.95

As a child growing up in the Fraser Valley, Al Carder was awed by the ancient Douglas-fir forests and spent hours staring up at trees that commonly stood over 300 feet high. Sixty years later, after retiring from his career as a plant biologist, he set out to find the trees that had transfixed him in his youth. Discovering many of them felled by storms or loggers, he determined to document those that were left before they could vanish from our memories as well as from our landscapes. The catalogue Dr. Carder compiled is a definitive record of the West's record-sized trees of all species, including such legends as B.C.'s 400-plus foot Lynn Valley fir and California's massive redwood, the Eureka Tree. Next, Dr. Carder set out to answer the question, how do the giant trees of the West stack up against the great trees of the world?

The result, *Giant Trees of Western America and the World*, reveals outstanding examples from each of the most noteworthy tree species Dr. Carder found – including some that are thousands of years old and over 300 feet high. Featuring more than 40 scale drawings, this collection of giant trees outlines the intriguing characteristics of each species, such as the resiliency of the English oak, which can endure lightning strikes and widespread rot for hundreds of years and still thrive; and the “grotesque” appearance of the African “upside-down tree,” the baobab, whose width can exceed its height. Dr. Carder also describes the histories of famous trees, including the stump of a B.C. western redcedar so wide that eight men and women danced a quadrille on it in 1887, and the Sicilian Tree of 100 Horses, well-known for sheltering Joan, Queen of Aragon and 100 of her horsemen in a storm. Carder's enthusiasm and expertise informs and entertains even as he urges us to appreciate and protect what is left of these fascinating “monsters of the past.”

Taken from the Harbour Publishing web site:

<http://www.harbourpublishing.com/title/GiantTreesofWesternAmericaandtheWorld>

Hunter, K. 2005. Franklin River history, 1934 ~ 2004. Hayes Forest Services Ltd., Duncan, B.C. 21 p.



In May of 2004 the Port Alice pulp mill was sold by Western Pulp, a subsidiary of Doman Industries, the then owner. It was shut down by the new owners, LaPointe Partners of Wisconsin, in October of that year. Neucel Specialty Cellulose Ltd. plans to reopen the mill in March of 2006 and invest more than \$100-million over the next five years. The Woodfibre pulp mill owned by Western Forest Products is to cease production on January 23 and close on March 9, 2006. The following history of Rayonier Canada Ltd., taken from a company document dated August 1976, provides insight into the histories of these mills.

## CHRONOLOGICAL HISTORY OF RAYONIER CANADA LIMITED

- 1903 Wood Pulp Lease issued to Oriental Power & Pulp Company Limited covering 24,173 acres in the Swanson Bay area.
- 1904 Wood Pulp Lease issued to Quatsino Power & Pulp Company covering 46,386 acres in the Quatsino area.
- 1905 Wood Pulp Lease issued to Oriental Power & Pulp Company covering 23,489 acres in the Swanson Bay area.
- 1906 Wood Pulp Lease issued to Quatsino Power & Pulp Company covering 8,950 acres in the Quatsino area.
- 1909 Pulp, lumber, and shingle production began at Swanson Bay under Canadian Pacific Sulphite Company. This mill and Port Mellon (owned by other interests) were the first pulp producers in B.C.
- 1912 Production of pulp by British Columbia Sulphite Fibre Company, Limited at Mill Creek, Howe Sound (subsequently called Woodfibre).
- 1917 Whalen Pulp & Paper Mills, Limited incorporated and purchased the assets of the British Columbia Sulphite Fibre Company, Limited and the stock of the Colonial Lumber & Paper Mills, Limited (Port Alice) and Empire Pulp & Paper Mills, Limited (Swanson Bay). These companies then held the pulp leases described previously.
- 1918 First pulp produced at Port Alice.
- 1923 Whalen Pulp & Paper Mills, Limited went into receivership. G. F. Gyles, Manager of Price, Waterhouse Company was appointed Receiver. Subsequently, E.M. Mills of Rayonier Incorporated was appointed Receiver and Gyles, Deputy Receiver.
- 1925 B.C. Pulp & Paper Co. Ltd. was formed, having acquired the assets of Whalen Pulp & Paper Mills, then in receivership. Pulp mills were at Port Alice and Woodfibre, logging operations on the Queen Charlotte Islands and Vancouver Island.
- 1937 Port Alice started manufacturing dissolving pulp.
- 1938 New bleach plant at Woodfibre changed product from unbleached pulp to bleached paper and dissolving pulps.
- 1939 Alaska Pine Co. Ltd. purchased an idle sawmill (International Wood Products) in New Westminster and production commenced.
- 1942 Jones Lake Logging Co. Ltd. incorporated.

- 1943 Universal Lumber & Box Co. Inc. acquired the B.C. Box Company at Marpole.
- 1945 "Head Office" was established in the Marine Building at 355 Burrard Street in Vancouver.  
Alaska Pine Company Limited acquired control of Pioneer Timber Company Limited.  
Northern Timber Co. Ltd. was incorporated by the Koerner brothers. It acquired 20,000 acres of Crown-granted land at Port McNeill, leased the Evans Products Co. sawmill for custom cutting, and commenced production immediately.  
Northern Timber Co. Ltd. purchased all the lands and assets of the N.S. McNeil Trading Company Limited (Nippon Soda Company - a Japanese firm).
- 1946 Woodfibre modernization program started (completed in 1948).  
Alaska Pine, with Australian interests, incorporated Western Forest Industries Ltd. and purchased Lake Logging & Lumber at Lake Cowichan.  
Alaska Pine Company Limited acquired control of Canadian Puget Sound Lumber and Timber Company Limited (River Jordan on Vancouver Island) through the purchase of shares.
- 1947 Empire Machinery Limited was purchased from Empire Manufacturing Company Limited.
- 1948 The sawmill, shingle mill, and power plant of Western Forest Industries were destroyed by fire.
- 1950 The contract covering Management Licence No. 6 was executed.  
Abitibi Power & Paper and Koerner interests purchased B.C. Pulp. Combined properties of Alaska Pine and B.C. Pulp merged into Alaska Pine & Cellulose.
- 1951 The transaction merging British Columbia Pulp and Paper Company, Limited with Alaska Pine Company Limited with ownership split between the Koerner interests and Abitibi was closed.  
Port Alice modernization plan (first step) completed was an \$8,000,000 expenditure which included a bleach plant, bleach screen room, water supply, and wood plant.  
Northern Timber Company Ltd. purchased the Fanny Bay Shingle Mill and Homfray Creek Logging operation from Forest Industries Limited.  
A Management License in the Queen Charlotte Islands was approved by the Lieutenant Governor-in-Council. Allowable annual cut was 40,000,000 fbm.  
Northern Timber Company Ltd. purchased the Tofino logging operation from McQuillan Logging Co. Ltd. Operated for two years and then closed.
- 1953 Alaska Pine Company Limited purchased the Moresby logging operation (formerly known as Morgan's Camp) on Cumshewa Inlet in the Queen Charlotte Islands from Crown Zellerbach Canada Limited.  
Alaska Pine & Cellulose Service Inc. (New York) was formed.

- 1954 "Head Offices" moved from several locations in Vancouver and combined in the Alaska Pine Building at 1111 West Georgia Street, Vancouver.  
A new logging operation at Mahatta River on Quatsino Sound went into production.  
Frazer Bay (a former logging operation of B.C. Pulp and Paper) reopened.  
Research Division, Alaska Pine & Cellulose Limited opened adjacent to the Marpole sawmill.  
A Management License covering Swanson Bay, Port McNeill, Loughborough Inlet, and Jordan River was approved by the Lieutenant Governor-in-Council. Allowable annual cut - 85,000,000 fbm.  
Rayonier Inc., N.Y. acquired 80% of Alaska Pine & Cellulose.
- 1955 \$14,000,000 to be spent on Port Alice, increasing production from 220 tons per day to 350 tons per day – new boiler, turbine, two digesters, and a pulp drying machine.  
Alaska Pine & Cellulose Service Inc. (New York) was changed to Alaska Pine Lumber Sales, Inc. (New York).  
Empire Machinery Limited was sold.
- 1956 Homfray Creek operation closed down.  
Alaska Pine Company Limited purchased the assets and timberlands of Northern Timber Co. Ltd. except for one foreshore lease covering the present log dump.  
Silvichemical division opened adjacent to the Marpole sawmill.
- 1957 Rayonier purchased the balance of the common stock of Alaska Pine & Cellulose.
- 1958 Completion of a \$14,000,000 expansion and modernization program at Port Alice.  
Woodfibre closed down due to poor market conditions and obsolescence.
- 1959 Company name changed to Rayonier Canada Limited.
- 1960 Took over Jeune Landing operation from W.F. Gibson & Sons Ltd.
- 1961 Woodfibre restarted operations as a kraft mill.
- 1965 Woodfibre expansion completed, with a rated capacity of 600 tons per day.
- 1966 New Westminster sawmill division destroyed by fire, except gang mill and office.  
Gang mill was reactivated one month after the fire.
- 1967 Option to purchase Silvertree sawmill acquired, which option later exercised.  
New planer mill started at New Westminster.
- 1968 Merger of Rayonier Inc. into ITT Rayonier Inc., a subsidiary of International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation.
- 1971 Conversion from calcium base to ammonia base at a cost of more than \$2 million completed at Port Alice.  
\$2.5 million Chip-n-saw operation at Woodfibre started production.

- 1972 The ice arena at Port Alice was officially opened by the Hon. Dan Campbell, Minister of Municipal affairs. Minister also announced 20-mile road paving project between Jeune Landing and the Port Hardy - Port McNeill Highway, and a cash donation by the company of \$59,400 to expand the diagnostic centre, making it a 10-bed hospital, to replace the private hospital which opened in 1929.  
Walter Koerner, 73, retired from his position as Board Chairman of Rayonier Canada, and as a member of the company's Board of Directors. His retirement ended an association with the organization that began in 1939.  
\$2.5 million program to reduce Woodfibre smoke plume announced.
- 1974 Construction begins on \$40 million first stage of water pollution works at Port Alice. Chemical recovery system is scheduled to begin operation in 1976.  
Small log mill (scrag mill) placed into service at New Westminster.  
Small lumber mill and related timber quotas in Rocky Mountain House, Alberta purchased.  
Woodfibre's \$2.9 million air pollution control system begins operation.
- 1975 Installation of \$400,000 mechanical barker, replacing a 25-year-old hydraulic unit at Marpole division was completed in May.  
Seed orchard established on 67 acres at Victoria, B.C.
- 1976 Silvichemicals plant shut down because it was no longer economical.



### **FHABC CHANGE OF ADDRESS**

As noted below, our long-time treasurer, Edo Nyland has a new address. Please use it when sending in your membership dues and charitable donations.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9 Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, # 102 - 9993 Fourth Street, Sidney BC V8L 2Z6 Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5 Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 79      Victoria, British Columbia      April 2006**

**FORESTRY IN THE CHILLIWACK DISTRICT  
by J.A. MAHOOD  
(date unknown)**

I came to the Chilliwack Valley in 1902 on a visit to my grandparents, who had homesteaded near the present site of the Abbotsford airport. Farming among stumps four and five feet in diameter was difficult and unrewarding. The debris from logging had to be cleared off, brush removed, and grass sown for cattle feed. Getting the ground broken for crops was back-breaking, frustrating work that few people today remember. Being Irish, my grandparents knew how to raise potatoes and pigs. Without this skill the people would not have survived to clear the land.

As a young man I went to the Yukon in the late stages of the Gold Rush days. In 1910 I married Miss Patterson, a Glasgow girl visiting Burnaby. This proved to be the most beneficial decision of my life. After soldiering in 1914-1918, I returned to the Fraser Valley as a forest ranger for the B.C. Forest Service.



Recycled paper

In those days the Chilliwack Ranger District started just south of Lytton, extended to New Westminster, and included all the land from the U.S. border to the headwaters of the Pitt, Stave, Harrison and other drainages flowing into the Fraser River. This vast area was virtually undeveloped and unknown as to its forest resources. Before 1920 there was almost no forestry activity east of Hope. Westward, along the C.P.R. line, near Ruby Creek, Harrison Mills, and the Mission area there were some small sawmills cutting mainly railway ties.

Logging was mainly by horse and just to supply local demand in the course of land clearing. In the Rosedale area and along the sloughs to New Westminster, long before 1921, oxen had been used to skid logs to the river to supply sawmills downriver. I remember many old skidroads with cross stringers of logs that loggers had to paint with grease to get their skidding done.

In those days stumps were cut ten or twelve feet above the ground so that the flared butts would not dig into the ground in the skidding process. There were no power saws and the fallers had to balance on springboards to chop their undercuts and pull their long handsaws back and forth.

It was a grand sight to see two big "Swedes" stripped to the waist moving muscles in rhythm to fall a big tree. Men worked together, in pairs, in those days. Also, there were not many fat men. They worked too hard.

In the 1920s, operators on Harrison Lake began to open up railway logging shows. P.B. Anderson went into Green Point and ultimately had many miles of railway in that area. South of Cultus Lake the Campbell River Timber Company, that operated from White Rock, logged Columbia Valley using a logging railway and moved the logs to their mill near White Rock via the American side.

Near Abbotsford, the Abbotsford Timber and Trading Company, which had been developed by the pioneer Trethewey family, was winding up a railway show that covered a large area south and west of Abbotsford. The Pretty family were active near Harrison Mills and shortly after Chehalis began a railway show. It is still an active area, with trucks of Canadian Forest Products, Ltd., hauling logs out of the hills west of Harrison.

In the late 1920s the famous Green Timbers area west of Fry's Corner was logged by the M.B. King Company. This was one of the last pieces of timber on the flatlands south of the Fraser in the area from Rosedale (in the east) to New Westminster (in the west). In those days, all over the valley homesteaders were clearing land for agriculture and as rapidly as loggers completed a show the ranchers moved in. In the Langley area, chicken ranches replaced the forest. Near Chilliwack, formerly forested land near the natural farming areas was taken over for cattle grazing.

As a forest ranger, a great deal of my work was administering the *Homestead Act*. There were scores of small sawmills scattered throughout the valley that bought logs from the ranchers that cleared off the land that the big railway logging shows did not reach. Without a market for sawlogs the ranchers would not have had a cash income. Horse-drawn wagons moving the logs on crude dirt roads, mud up to the axles, were a steady event. In the twenties and early thirties, trucks, the forerunners of modern truck logging began operating. The early truck loggers used fore-and-aft plank roads – they were common in the Rosedale area up on Promontory Mountain.

Orion Bowman ran a sawmill at the foot of Promontory Road well before 1910. He provided a market for the ranchers' logs and cut lumber for them. Without this mill a lot of farms would never have been cleared. His sons, including Oliver Bowman, and a daughter carry on the business and I understand they have a fine modern mill. It is one of the oldest continually operating sawmills in the province.

Before the 1920s, near Stave Lake, the shingle men had a method of logging that is now but a memory. They built a flume to carry shingle bolts from the steep ground down to shingle mills on the flatlands. These structures were engineered to wind down the contours and carry water that floated the bolts. The hard work to build the trestles that supported the flume was expensive and difficult to engineer. In the modern era I don't think there are any men left that could build such flumes and not many fellows who would be willing to lift shingle bolts into a flume by hand.

Incidentally, the power saw was not yet invented and handsaws were used to cut the logs and wedges to split out the bolts. Chinese and Japanese workmen were used in the hills, and people used to joke that they never sent a payroll into the woods, just bags of rice.

One of the big shows of the railway logging era was the Abernethy-Lougheed Company near Haney. Their log dump was at Kanaka Creek where it joins the Fraser River. The railway went north to what is now the Malcolm F. Knapp Research Forest of the University of British Columbia. The company finished its operations in Haney in 1928 and moved up the Coast, only to go out of business during the Depression of the 1930s.

That Depression set back all of the logging industry and for nearly five years almost nothing was done in the valley. The wheels began to roll again in about 1935 when B & K Logging opened up the Vedder River show. They built a railway that used the Vedder Canal dike and crossed the river at Vedder Crossing, then went up the south side of the Chilliwack/Vedder River nearly to Chilliwack Lake. Was a tough show in mountains and sidehills, but the bottom land turned out some of the best Douglas-fir peeler logs ever harvested.

Paul Jorgenson was the engineer that designed that railway location and the bridges. Albert Wells, one of the old-time loggers, was superintendent. In 1938, the year of the big fires, the Campbell River fire got all of the newspaper attention, but a much bigger and more costly fire raged up the Chilliwack River. It nearly wiped out the B & K operation and they withdrew from the valley to log the Vedder Mountain and Cultus Lake areas.

People will remember the big railway trestle that crossed the Cultus Lake road at Vedder Crossing. This was one of the last railway trestles ever built in B.C.

Also in the thirties, the Silver-Skagit operation flourished. This was one of the first really large truck logging shows. It was organized to clear out the areas in Canada to be flooded for the hydro development on the U.S. side of the border. The logs from the American side were moved to the Fraser River, west of Hope, over a high quality truck road. Huge specially designed trucks, with 20,000 board foot payloads, worked around the clock. Many of the methods, pioneered at great expense on that show, were transferred into practice that has evolved into the modern, efficient truck logging of today.

In the late 1930s and early 1940s Harrison Lake became a centre of operations and Earl Brett, the Clark brothers, and one or two other Chilliwack men developed logging operations on Harrison Lake.

I remember flying in with Earl Brett in one of those early open cockpit machines he operated. Coming around a hillside we hit an air pocket that bounced a camera case out of the aircraft. It caught on the rudder and jammed the steering. Earl side slipped down the hill and manoeuvred to a hazardous landing on the lake. I had to swim to the tail and pull off the offending strap so we could take off again. Earl not only pioneered logging but flying as well.

During the war years (World War II), all through the valley ranchers and loggers were busy getting out birch, cottonwood, and Douglas-fir suitable for plywood manufacture. This material, particularly the birch, was used in the manufacture of Mosquito bombers, one of the planes that helped to win the war.

All through my time in the Forest Service, fire control was a big part of the job. In the land clearing days, the settlers had the fires going steadily, and they used to flare up. Some of that land around Abbotsford was burned so many times, year after year, that I wondered if we could ever get people educated to be careful with fire. Then there were the big fires south of Hope near what is now Manning Park. These fires were caused by lightning – by the time men got to them the fires were out of control.

All my life I fought fires, and somehow or other we controlled them with hand tools, guards, and backfires. Nowadays the bulldozer builds the guards, roads are everywhere, and aircraft are used to drop retardant. Fire control is so much easier now that we do not have these big fires anymore.

I retired from the Forest Service in 1950 and since that time forestry has changed. Logging is no longer cut-and-get-out. Foresters schedule the harvest to have cut equal growth. Chilliwack centres the Dewdney Public Sustained Yield Unit. The allowable annual cut is about 60,600 thousand cubic feet. This can go on forever, provided reforestation follows logging.

This sustained yield unit has over one million acres. I am told that each 250 acres under forest management provides work for three people directly and indirectly. This means that the one million acres of public forest in the trade area of Chilliwack provides about 12,000 jobs. These, in turn, provide purchasing power that helps support the storekeepers, garages, carpenters, and all the people who work in our society.

As I look around I marvel at all the second-growth forests, including plantations that cover the forest lands I have seen logged in more than eighty years. I worked at Parksville in 1918 and on the highway from Alberni, looking over the Parksville flatlands there was a sea of snags and slash. It was all reseeded and now there is a fine young forest that is ready for logging again.

Behind Mission, up the Sylvester Road and on Sumas Mountain there are now forests better than the old. I remember Sumas Mountain in the 1920s when much of it was clearcut and fire-blackened. At that time I despaired of ever seeing forests there again. I am happy to say how wrong I was.

After watching this valley develop I think that the people have one treasure they must never destroy. That is the forest. Happily, British Columbia has one of the best forest management systems in the world. The land is owned by the public and they benefit by the income that goes to the government, the jobs that provide the economy and standard of living. It is no idle comment that about 50 cents out of every dollar transferred from person to person, even in Chilliwack, stems from the public forest.

There are people who call themselves conservationists, who would like to take public lands out of sustained yield forest production. These people may talk about the need for recreation. There are acres and acres of recreation lands available and just because lands are used for forestry does not mean that they cannot also be used to provide recreation, wildlife, and fish. Our greatest resource is our productive land and if I learned anything in my lifetime it was that we must farm our forests. That we are doing this makes me proud to have worked my lifetime for the Forest Service.



The Mahood family was to have a profound effect upon my life. It was headed by James (Jim), who was the forest ranger with headquarters in Chilliwack. With his Scottish wife, Bessie, he had five children: Isabel, Ian, Brian, and twins Ernest (Ernie) and Ray.

Jim Mahood was my initial contact in forestry, when I learned in early 1935 that there were two job opportunities in forestry available that summer, for forest ranger assistants. It was Jim who arranged for me to have an interview shortly afterwards with Mr. Joe Smith, the forestry supervisor. I met him in his car in front of the barber shop in Sardis for that initial interview. The one observation he made that remained forever with me was: "I don't know your politics and I don't want to know, though this job is with the government, it is apolitical!" I was to remember that word of caution in the years ahead!

I often accompanied Jim Mahood on his rounds; he confided in me and became almost a father figure to me. He taught me many things about forestry and the B.C. Forest Service that would stand me in good stead later.

Jim was employed by the federal forest service in the days before 1930 when the federal government had jurisdiction over the Railway Belt, a band of land through British Columbia which extended a distance of ten miles on both sides of the Canadian Pacific Railway, that had been granted to the federal government by the province in return for construction of the railway. After 1930, when the Railway Belt was returned to the jurisdiction of the province, Jim became a provincial forest ranger with headquarters in Chilliwack. He thus had a wealth of experience and was probably one of the most respected forest rangers in the province. I was indeed fortunate to have him as a teacher!

I was to work as a forest ranger assistant in Chilliwack for three summers: 1935, 1936 and 1937.

From the reminiscences of Jack Ker



### **Gerald Smedley Andrews, 1903 - 2005**

Gerald Smedley Andrews, born in Winnipeg, Manitoba, passed away peacefully in Victoria, B.C. on December 5, 2005. His passing culminates a long life rich in accomplishment and service. Highlights include teaching at Big Bar Creek and Kelly Lake, B.C. (1922-1926), obtaining a forestry degree from the University of Toronto (1930), working as Party Chief with the Surveys Division of the B.C. Forest Service (1930-1939), post-graduate studies in aerial photogrammetry at Oxford, England and Dresden, Germany (1932-1934); mapping the Normandy Coast in advance of the D Day invasion for which he was awarded an MBE and on return to B.C., laying the foundation for a mapping service second to none in the world, as Surveyor General and Director of Surveys and Mapping (1951-1968).

Upon retirement he undertook several short term projects: one for the Federal Department of Energy, Mines and Resources and the other for CIDA teaching airphoto interpretation to graduate engineers at the University of Paraiba, Brazil. He was active in the B.C. Historical Society, and wrote prodigiously on matters related to history and surveying. His first book was "Métis Outpost" a tale of youthful years at Kelly Lake, and 2 adventurous packhorse trips through the Rocky Mountains before the advent of roads. He travelled extensively in his modified Ford van at home and abroad, spending many memorable summers at his cabin in Atlin. Later in life he received recognition for his achievements with an Honorary Doctorate in Engineering from the University of Victoria, 1988; The Order of British Columbia, 1990 and the Order of Canada, 1991.

**EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS**  
**Excerpted from "The Anchor Watch" – Newsletter # 24**

Last year's rendezvous was held at the Vancouver Maritime Museum which very kindly provided moorage in their Heritage Boat Harbour and a room in the museum for our AGM. We are indebted to the museum's executive director, Jim Delgado, for kindly welcoming us back for our third rendezvous there. We also thank Lisa McIntosh, the museum's program director for arranging moorage and having some boats leave the harbour for the weekend to make room for us. Moorage space was tighter than in 2000 because of the presence of the 130+ foot heritage tug *Sea Lion*, which did not vacate its berth. As a result, we had to discourage a few member boats from attending. Squadron vessels attending were: *Dean Ranger*, *Forest Ranger II*, *Kwaietek*, *Nesika*, *Poplar III*, *Silver Fir*, *Sitka Spruce*, *Tamarack*, and *Western Yew*

We were also very privileged to have a special guest vessel join us for the rendezvous. She was the 53-foot *Coast Ranger*, the last remaining B.C. Forest Service ranger launch operating on the coast. It took a while to get approval from government officials for the visit, but Bob Cuthbert and other members of the BCFS office in Prince Rupert, *Coast Ranger's* home base, enthusiastically supported it from the beginning. They even made up a volunteer crew for the vessel's passage down to Vancouver and back. Bob Cuthbert and Matt Lamb-Yorski from *Coast Ranger* enthusiastically joined us in all our activities.

Our weekend activities included a potluck supper on the dock, a group dinner at Bridges waterfront restaurant in False Creek, and ringside seats aboard the top deck of *Sea Lion* for a fantastic Saturday night "Symphony of Fire" fireworks display over English Bay. We had quite a number of visitors to our vessels, including Tommy Edwards, one-time Superintendent of the Forest Service Marine Depot. Robin of *Western Yew* kindly set up a display canopy on the floats with all sorts of information about our squadron. She made squadron banners to fly, provided name tags and party favours. She also provided attending ladies with yellow sun visors bearing a replica of our squadron burgee.

With unanimous approval of the members present, *Coast Ranger* was made an honorary member of the Squadron. Bob Cuthbert & Matt Lamb-Yorski accepted a large squadron burgee on behalf of *Coast Ranger* and extended their appreciation for the very warm welcome they received from members. They were promised a framed certificate of Honorary Membership for *Coast Ranger* (which has since been sent). *Coast Ranger* left at the crack of dawn on Monday for the long passage home. Because of increasing winds and seas, a few boats stayed at the museum an extra day while others moved down to Fishermen's Wharf at False Creek.

Our rendezvous for 2006 will be held Saturday August 5<sup>th</sup> - Monday August 7<sup>th</sup> at the Brentwood Bay Lodge Marina.



## RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Apsey, Mike. 2006. What's all this got to do with the price of 2x4's? University of Calgary Press, Calgary, Alberta. ISBN 1-55238-188-9. 346 p. \$34.95 + GST

Gordon, Katherine. 2006. Made to measure: a history of land surveying in British Columbia. Sononis Press, Winlaw, B.C. ISBN 1-55039-153-4. 320 p. \$34.95

Klenman, Allan and Larry McPhail. 2006. Axe makers of North America: a collection of axe history and manufacturers. Second Edition. Available from Larry McPhail, 2855 H. Street Road, Blaine, Washington 98230. \$24.95 + \$5.00 shipping (US dollars).

Rajala, Richard A. 2005. Feds, forests, and fire: a century of Canadian forestry innovation. Transformation Series 13, Canada Science and Technology Museum, PO Box 9724, Stn T, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 5A3. ISBN 0-660-18720-5. xi + 116 p. \$20 + GST

Sherwood, Jay. 2004. Surveying northern British Columbia: a photo journal of Frank Swannell. Caitlin Press Inc., Madeira Park, B.C. ISBN 1-894759-05-2. \$29.95



## FHABC CHANGE OF ADDRESS

As noted below, our long-time treasurer, Edo Nyland has a new address. Please use it when sending in your membership dues and charitable donations.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9 Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, # 102 - 9993 Fourth Street, Sidney BC V8L 2Z6 Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5 Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 80    Victoria, British Columbia    August 2006**

**IN MEMORIAM – INVENTORY'S *ANNUS HORRIDUS*, 1955  
by Gerhard Eichel**

Permit me to share some history of events I seem unable to forget. The massive province-wide forest inventory had been progressing and gaining momentum for several years without significant accidents or mishaps until disaster struck in 1955.

The year started badly right from the first day of field season when all crews left the Green Timbers compound in their Austin A-40s for points in the Interior. Barely out of the gate Hermann Volk's car lost a wheel, careened across the highway, tumbled into a soggy pasture and ejected Hermann, his wife, and all their goods out the back. Fortunately the car did not catch fire.

After some time in the hospital Hermann was able to resume his field season to completion. His advice was: "Don't slam on the brakes when you see a wheel passing you."



Recycled paper

For my assigned tour of duty that summer I worked out of a base camp on the Willow River, southeast of Prince George, under Party Chief Doug Morton. When I emerged from a long fly camp to the head of George Creek (a mini-disaster for the other three crews downstream who all got swamped in a flash flood), the first news I was told, was of the disappearance of a plane with two Inventory men on board. The float plane had left Bella Coola to take Chris (Langkilde-) Lauesen and Henry Jelinek to Kemano. Weeks of intensive search from the air and by sea discovered not a trace. The mood at camp was subdued as much of our work depended on transport by floatplane. I took advantage of a job I was offered in industry and quit.

Soon afterwards, the mysterious death by drowning of Galt Elkington occurred at the same location. Galt had first joined Inventory in 1952. It was obvious from the moment he walked off the *Cardena* at Stuart Island after graduating from an exclusive private high school that he had joined as a lark, not to earn some money for tuition. Jack Gibbs from Victoria, who was on my crew, told us that the Elkingtons were a prominent respected pioneer family, and that Galt's dad was a well-known eye surgeon with a considerable reputation. Jack thought that Galt had joined up because he couldn't stand the prospect of spending the whole summer with his two sisters with whom it was impossible to live. It was Galt who made the rest of us shiver in our sleeping bags every morning when we heard him plunge off the dock for a pre-breakfast splash in the ice-cold salt chuck.

Siegfried Tausendfreund, called Zeke, left on a two-week fly camp south of St. Maries Lake and arranged with Doug Morton for someone to pick him and his two men up so to save the arduous hike along the south shore of the lake through a dense alder and devil's club jungle. The road leading to base camp skirted the north shore. On the day Zeke planned to return it was Galt's day off and he happily volunteered to take a pick-up with an aluminum boat and outboard to get Zeke and his crew from across the narrow lake. It was getting dark when he heard a rifle shot signal, he unloaded the boat and headed across.

Zeke later who told me that he had been delayed and was worried that nobody would meet him. As soon as he reached the lake he fired his gun and started a bonfire as beacon to guide whoever was at the helm. He was relieved to hear the boat being launched and approaching. Suddenly the motor quit, they shouted and got a reply they interpreted as no problem, heard a splash, and nothing more. They resignedly pitched a tent and prepared a meagre meal with the little they had left after two weeks.

As the sun came up next morning they could see the boat in the middle of the lake and the truck on the far side. Of course, Zeke had no idea who it was that had come to pick him up. It took half a day to fight their way through the brush and trudge back to base camp to report. Doug drove up the road but had no other boat, so he continued into Prince George to report to the RCMP. To all who knew Galt it was simply incomprehensible and could not be explained why of all people he had to drown in a pee-warm, shallow lake right beside a boat. Thus ended a somewhat less auspicious year for Inventory.



## AGM 2006 ANNOUNCEMENT

Our 2006 Annual General Meeting will be held on Saturday, September 16<sup>th</sup> at the Burnaby Village Museum, 6501 Deer Lake Avenue, Burnaby in the Deer Lake Park complex (near Canada Way and Kensington Avenue).

The program is as follows:

11:00 AM -- Noon	Business meeting
Noon -- 1:15 PM	Lunch, cost approximately \$10
1:15 -- 4:00 PM	Presentation on Frank Swannell, pioneer B.C. Land Surveyor by Jay Sherwood, author of "Surveying northern British Columbia: a photo journal of Frank Swannell." Caitlin Press Inc., Madeira Park, B.C. and then a tour of the museum.

Please confirm your attendance by contacting Stan Chester in West Vancouver, phone 604-921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca) or John Parminter in Victoria, phone 250-384-5642 home or 250-356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminster@telus.net](mailto:jvparminster@telus.net)

Car pooling will be arranged to the extent possible.



## **HISTORY OF WESTERN FOREST INDUSTRIES LIMITED, GORDON RIVER LOGGING DIVISION**

In 1929 a company by the name of McDonald Murphy started logging just outside of Honeymoon Bay. They extended a railroad system to the upper reaches of the Gordon River where a camp was established. Timber was felled and loaded onto railcars whence it was pulled by steam engine to a log dump close to our present dump on Lake Cowichan at Honeymoon Bay.

These logs were towed to Lake Cowichan and then loaded on railroad cars at the old steam loading works on the site of the present Crown Zellerbach loadout. (This property is still owned by Western Forest Industries and is leased to Crown Zellerbach). The railroad destination was Crofton, where the old company operated a large booming and sorting ground on the foreshore which is now used by the BCFP pulp mill. From there the logs were towed to the Fraser River where they were sold on the open market.

In 1932 the camp was closed due to a poor log market and remained dormant until 1934 when the Lake Logging Company was formed by Rounds and Hunter. The name of "Rounds" was given to the now abandoned camp on the upper reaches of the Gordon River.

For about 8 years Lake Logging used the same facilities as McDonald Murphy to move their logs to Crofton, but now a change took place as to their final use. It could be partly because Lake Logging was one of the first, if not the very first company in the industry, to have a labour contract with its employees and the labour force in Australia being strongly organized had some bearing on it, but whatever the reason a very good market was found for some of their logs in Australia.

However, the Australians didn't want the bark, and consequently a large crew was put to work barking these logs in the water, mostly by hand, after which they were loaded on freighters and taken Down Under until Lake Logging built its own sawmill and went into the lumber business, becoming Lake Logging and Lumber Limited. The company symbol was the figure "4" over the letter "L" on a diamond-shaped background.

By 1942 Lake Logging had started to build truck roads to reach the timber inaccessible by railroad and employed some trucks to bring the harvested timber from the mountain tops to the railroad or re-load, where it was loaded onto skeleton cars for its journey to the lake. In the early forties Lake Logging expanded its timber holdings so as to have enough logs to supply the large sawmill it planned to build at Honeymoon Bay. Previously it had a small mill at Lake Cowichan near the loading works.

The largest tract of timber it acquired was in the Meade Creek watershed on the north side of Cowichan Lake. This was quite a good-sized operation for many years, finally finishing up in 1965. During the peak years up to 200 men were employed. There was a cookhouse and 6 large bunkhouses as well as a shop and other maintenance facilities located about 3 miles from the village. About half the crew lived in camp with the rest from Lake Cowichan and Duncan, travelling by company bus. Meade Creek was always a truck operation.

Another block of timber was purchased south of the village. This was a railroad operation known as the Ocean Timber Co. which was started by a Japanese concern. It was taken over by the Canadian government when Japan entered the war after Pearl Harbour. The name was changed to Hill Logging Co. (very appropriate) with the steam yarders and railroad remaining in operation until about 1947. The railroad was then taken up and the remaining timber taken out by contractors using trucks. Here again board and lodging facilities were provided for employees.

The first mill was built at Honeymoon Bay in 1942 and was completely destroyed in a disastrous fire in 1948. The new gang mill went into operation in 1949 and the present band mill in 1950.

In 1946 the Koerner brothers, who had mills and timber holdings in Czechoslovakia before World War II, and the Carpenter interests of Australia (who owned and operated a shipping line) acquired the Lake Logging operation and formed the new company, Western Forest Industries Limited. They continued to use the truck road feeder system to the railroad until 1958 when it was decided to convert to a complete road system. It is interesting to note that within 30 days, Capital Iron Works of Victoria had taken up approximately 20 miles of rail steel and at the time of the conversion the company employed 5 gear-driven steam locomotives, about 100 log cars and six speeders to transport the crew.

In 1947 an area of land situated at the fork of the Gordon River and Hawk Creek was cleared in preparation for a new camp to be called Gordon River. It was completed and occupied in 1948 and boasted to be the most modern camp in the country. The cookhouse was the first to be completely outfitted with steam tables and could serve 350 people at a sitting. There were 18 bunkhouses, each rooming 16 men, 11 duplexes for families, 16 individual quarters for the cookhouse staff and individual quarters for the camp staff over the Office and Commissary. Most of the buildings have now been moved out or sold. The Commissary is now the present offices at our Honeymoon Bay Lumber Mill.

The cookhouse closed down in 1957 and Gordon River became what is known as a drive-in camp. The company supplies a bus service to Honeymoon Bay, Lake Cowichan, and Duncan for its employees travelling to and from work.

The company, now part of the Rayonier Canada (B.C.) Ltd. and ITT complex, produces approximately 65 million board feet of timber a year and utilizes 14 log trucks including 6 contractors to carry the harvest to the water. Once in the water the logs are sorted by species and grade and then converted into lumber at the Honeymoon Bay Mill.

(Continuing with the story of Rayonier Canada (B.C.) Ltd., this history is from a company document, likely a handout to visitors and dating from the late 1960s or early 1970s.



## THE PEMBERTON – SHEPPARD – SAYWARD INDENTURE

***This Indenture*** made the first day of July in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty one between Joseph Despard Pemberton Surveyor General of Vancouver Island and its dependencies of the one part and Horace S. Sheppard of Victoria Vancouver Island of the other part testifies that in consideration of the rents, covenants, and agreements hereinafter reserved and contained and on the part of the said Horace S. Sheppard to be paid observed and performed He the said Joseph Despard Pemberton acting on behalf of the Crown doth hereby devise and lease unto the said Horace S. Sheppard his executors administrators and assignees all that and those several sections of land situate and being in Mill Stream Bay District and known as Sections Three and Four Range Nine (9) Shawnigan District and containing in the whole 134 70/100 acres or thereabouts and also all ways water water-courses and trees and all the right easements and appurtenances to the same belonging or appertaining to have and to hold the same with their and every of their appurtenances unto the said Horace S. Sheppard his executors administrators and assignees for the term of Five (5) years from the date thereof yielding and paying therefore yearly and every year unto the said Joseph Despard Pemberton or others the Surveyor for the time being of Crown Lands within the Colony the Rent of Sum of Five pounds (£5) for the first year of the said term and the sum of Ten pounds (£10) for the second year of the said term and the sum of Twenty pounds (£20) for the third and for every subsequent year of the said term the sum of Twenty-five pounds (£25) without any deductions the first of such yearly sums to be paid on the Twenty-fifth day of December and the remainder to be paid half yearly on the Twenty-fourth day of July and Twenty-fifth day of December in every year and the said Horace S. Sheppard hereby for himself, his heirs executors administrators and assignees covenants and agrees with the said Joseph Despard Pemberton his executors and administrators and with and to the person who shall for the time being be the Surveyor General of Vancouver Island that he the said Horace S. Sheppard his executors administrators or assignees shall and will within Six months from the date herein erect a Sawmill upon the said hereby described premises and have the same in operation And further shall and will pay the several rents sum and sums of money upon the several days herein before appointed and also all taxes and other charges which may be imposed upon the said described premises or any part thereof Provided Always and it is hereby expressly agreed between the parties hereto that if the said Horace S. Sheppard his executors administrators or assignees shall make default in payment of the rent herein before reserved on any of the days herein before appointed for payment thereof or shall not have the said Saw Mill in operation by the time aforesaid it shall be lawful for the said Joseph Despard Pemberton or other the person who shall for the time being be the Surveyor General of Vancouver Island into and upon the said premises and every part thereof to re-enter and engage as in their first and former Estate Provided always and it is hereby mutually agreed and declared between and by the parties hereto that in case the said Horace S. Sheppard shall at the end of the time hereby granted be desirous of continuing the present case the said Joseph Despard Pemberton shall renew the same for a further period of Five (5) years upon such terms as the said Joseph Despard Pemberton shall deem expedient In witness whereof the said Joseph Despard Pemberton has here unto set his hand and seal the day and year above written

Signed sealed &  
delivered by Joseph  
D. Pemberton in  
the Treasury

Joseph Despard Pemberton  
Surveyor General V Id.

\_\_\_\_\_  
61 Government St.

Know all men by these Presents that I Horace S. Sheppard in consideration of the sum of five shillings (5 /-) to have in hand paid by the said William P. Sayward have assigned and transferred and by these presents do assign and transfer unto the said William P. Sayward his executors administrators and assignees one equal undivided moiety or half part or share of and in the above written Indenture or Lease and the \_\_\_\_\_ therein contained together with all erections and buildings thereon erected and built To hold the same unto the said William P. Sayward his executors administrators and assignees subject to the several provisions and conditions therein contained and by the Lessee his executors administrators and assignees to be paid observed and performed in witness whereof the said Horace S. Sheppard has hereunto set his hand and seal this 13<sup>th</sup> day of September One thousand eight hundred and sixty one.

Signed sealed &  
delivered by  
H.S. Sheppard  
the Treasury

Horace S. Sheppard

Know all men by these presents that I Horace S. Sheppard in consideration of the sum of three hundred dollars to use paid by the within named William P. Sayward his executors administrators and assignees the one equal half part or share of and in the within written Indenture of lease and the premises and will therein contained and also all the right title interest claim and demand whatsoever both at law and in equity of the said Horace S. Sheppard therein or thereto to have and to hold the said moiety or undivided interest in the said lease unto the said William P. Sayward his executors administrators and assignees subject to the several conditions therein contained dated this seventeenth day of February, AD 1862.

Signed sealed &  
delivered in  
the Treasury

Horace S. Sheppard



The Pemberton – Sheppard – Sayward Indenture is considered by some to be the first written arrangement to establish a timber lease and sawmill on Vancouver Island, in the Mill Bay area, north of Victoria. The Surveyor General of Vancouver Island, Joseph Despard Pemberton, acted on behalf of the Crown. Much of the sawmill's output was used to construct buildings in the developing city of Victoria. Some words could not be made out from the longhand script and hence the blank spaces. This document came from the files of the B.C. Forest Service.

## RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Carradice, J.H. and K. Grozier. 2005. 55 years in the Vancouver Forest District / Coast Forest Region of the British Columbia Forest Service – a collage of stories, facts and trivia. B.C. Forest Service. n.p. ISBN 0-9739944-0-1. ix + 213 p.

Rajala, Richard A. 2006. Up-coast: forests and industry on British Columbia's North Coast, 1870 - 2005. Royal BC Museum, Victoria, B.C. ISBN 07726-5460-3. \$49.95

Schmidt, Ralph and J. Parminter. 2006. An early history of the Research Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Range. Technical Report 36. Research Branch, B.C. Ministry of Forests and Range, Victoria, B.C. viii + 91 p.\*  
Online at <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/Docs/Tr/Tr036.pdf>

\*To obtain a hard copy of this publication, contact John Parminter.



## FHABC CHANGE OF ADDRESS

As noted below, our long-time treasurer, Edo Nyland has a new address. Please use it when sending in your membership dues and charitable donations.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria, BC V8V 1E9 Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminster@telus.net](mailto:jvparminster@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Edo Nyland, # 102 - 9993 Fourth Street, Sidney BC V8L 2Z6 Phone (250) 656-9276. E-mail: [edonon@islandnet.com](mailto:edonon@islandnet.com)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, BC V7W 2N5 Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)





**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 81**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**December 2006**

#### **FHABC 2006 AGM REPORT**

The FHABC's 2006 AGM was held on Saturday, September 16<sup>th</sup> at the Burnaby Village Museum, in Deer Lake Park, Burnaby. The main items of business concerned the oral history project; the newsletter; publications under preparation; our display and book prizes at the ABCFP AGM; the incorporation of the Forest History Society – Canada; the formation of the Forest History Association of Alberta; and the centennials of the Canadian Institute of Forestry in 2009 and of the B.C. Forest Service in 2012. A small committee will be formed to examine the FHABC's governance structure.

Edo Nyland resigned from the position of Treasurer, a position he has held since the FHABC's inception in 1982, and Art Walker agreed to take on these duties after a transition period. Allan Klenman resigned from the Executive, after 11 years of service. Mike Apsey and Hubert Bunce joined the Executive.

Author Jay Sherwood gave a very interesting presentation on Frank Swannell's surveys in northern B.C. and pointed out that the mountain pine beetle epidemic is killing many old lodgepole pine which are Culturally Modified Trees or surveyor's bearing trees. So part of our history is being inexorably lost.



Recycled paper

## OBITUARIES

### G.J. "BUS" GRIFFITHS, 1913 - 2006

Gilbert Joseph ("Bus") Griffiths, author of the classic "Now You're Logging" (Harbour Publishing, 1978), passed away in Courtenay on September 25<sup>th</sup>. Born in Moose Jaw, Bus was raised in Vancouver and moved to Fanny Bay in 1944. He worked for decades in the logging industry, primarily as a faller, up until the age of 64. After Griffiths made a comic pamphlet for children during World War II, an editor at *BC Lumberman* encouraged him to submit comic strips about logging. Griffiths drew his pieces first with pencil, then with India ink. "Now You're Logging" is an illustrated novel about two young men learning truck logging during the 1930s and went through three printings. Some of his logging scenes are on permanent display in the Courtenay Museum and Fanny Bay Community Hall.

### DR. TERRY HONER

A long-time FHABC member and former FHABC Executive member (1994 - 1999), Terry Honer passed away on November 18<sup>th</sup>. In his working life he was a Canadian Forest Service scientist, Program Director, and Director-General of the Pacific Forestry Centre in Victoria.

He authored many publications and documented the CFS history and that of forestry in Canada. An accomplished artist, he illustrated one of his books – "Without fear or favour: culling & scaling timber in Canada, 1762-1992." His most recent book "Iron Tools and Logging Practices of the Ottawa River Shantyman" will be available soon at the online bookstore "Blurb" - <http://www.blurb.com/>

Terry was also a member of The Tool Group of Canada, comprised of people interested in collecting and studying antique tools. He contributed a number of articles to their newsletter, "Yesterday's Tools," over the years.

### RAY GILLIS WILLISTON, 1914 – 2006

Ray Williston, a cabinet minister under W.A.C. Bennett, died on December 7<sup>th</sup>. Born in Victoria and educated in Salmon Arm, he was a teacher, school principal, and school superintendent for 16 years before entering politics in 1953 as the Socred MLA for Fort George. Ray was the Minister of Education from 1954 to 1956 and made possible the creation of the University of Victoria with the *Victoria College Act* in 1955 and the University of Northern B.C., having set aside land during the 1960s that would eventually become the UNBC Prince George campus.

He held the Lands and Forests portfolio from 1956 to 1972 and, due to the addition of Water Resources in 1962, he also oversaw the building of the W.A.C. Bennett dam on the Peace River as well as negotiated the Columbia River Treaty.

Williston encouraged the development of a pulp industry utilizing waste wood in the northern interior after Tom Wright and Larry deGrace studied the matter from 1956 to 1960. He also established eight of the earliest Ecological Reserves in the province.

Ray Williston lost his seat during the election of 1972 and then moved to New Brunswick to assist with a forest study and management program for the provincial government there. He was General Manager of the New Brunswick Forest Authority, and held that position until returning to B.C. as President of B.C. Cellulose Company in 1976. He headed other Crown corporations and advised on policy during the Bill Bennett regime.

Ray received an honorary degree from UNBC in 1997 and donors who annually contribute more than \$1,000 to that university are named members of the "Williston Circle." He received an honorary Doctor of Laws degree from the University of Victoria in 2005, to add to honorary degrees from UNBC and the University of British Columbia.



## JOURNALS WANTED

The Ministry of Forests and Range library in Victoria requires copies of "MB Journal" – the former MacMillan Bloedel in-house publication – to complete their collection. The issues in question are -

1981	Vol. 1	No. 4, 5, 8 - 11
1982	Vol. 2	No. 1, 2, 3
1983	Vol. 3	No. 1
1984	Vol. 4	No. 3
1988	Vol. 8	No. 8
1989	Vol. 9	No.10

Donations would be appreciated, or a short-term loan so the issues could be photocopied and then returned to the owner.

If you can help please contact:

Susanne Barker, Library  
 Research Branch, Ministry of Forests and Range  
 PO Box 9523 Stn Prov Gov  
 Victoria BC V8W 9C2

Phone: (250) 387-2169

Fax: (250) 953-3079

E-mail: [susanne.barker@gov.bc.ca](mailto:susanne.barker@gov.bc.ca)

## INDEX TO B.C. FOREST HISTORY NEWSLETTERS 61 - 80

- |        |  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| No. 61 | December 2000<br>The Tiehack, part two<br>FHABC AGM report<br>Index to numbers 41 - 60   | Geoff Marples                                      |
| No. 62 | March 2001<br>Replanting efforts by the predecessor companies of MacMillan Bloedel<br>during the interwar period, part one<br>Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron news<br>Obituary: Bill Moore | Sen Wang   |
| No. 63 | May 2001<br>Replanting efforts by the predecessor companies of MacMillan Bloedel<br>during the interwar period, part two<br>A winter's tale  | Sen Wang<br>Hank Horn                              |
| No. 64 | November 2001<br>FHABC AGM report<br>Forest History Society Board Meeting, October 2001<br>Volunteers restore cabin (on Murtle Lake, Wells Gray Park)<br>S.M. Simpson Ltd.                   | Sharron Simpson                                    |
| No. 65 | March 2002<br>Growing up in the interior, part one<br>Forest History Society to set up Canadian office<br>Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron news   | Dave Wallinger                                     |
| No. 66 | June 2002<br>Growing up in the interior, part two<br>Martin Mars, "God of Rain"  | Dave Wallinger<br>Dirk Septer                      |
| No. 67 | August 2002<br>The De Dietrich/Trew family in North America<br>Forest history and the Forest Service Ranger School   | D. Michael Trew<br>Geoff Bate                      |
| No. 68 | November 2002<br>Cutting up the far north<br>FHABC AGM report<br>"Spartree" video available for purchase<br>Book review: "Wildfire Wars" by Keith Keller                                     | John Parminter<br><br>Geoff Bate                   |
| No. 69 | February 2003<br>History of the Society of Consulting Foresters<br>of British Columbia, part one<br>FHABC honours and awards night announcement<br>BCFS Ranger School Graduates 1948 - 1950  | Rudi Kind and<br>G. Wayne Coombs<br><br>Geoff Bate |

No. 70	<p>May 2003  History of the Society of Consulting Foresters  of British Columbia, part two  FHABC honours and awards presented  BCFS Ranger School Graduates 1950 - 1953</p>	<p>Rudi Kind and  G. Wayne Coombs</p> <p>Geoff Bate</p>
No. 71	<p>September 2003  Queest Mtn. Lookout dismantled  Recollections of a Forest Ranger on the Coast  65 years ago</p>	<p>Heather Persson</p> <p>Ross Douglas</p>
No. 72	<p>November 2003  FHABC AGM report  Lemon Lookout lives again  BCFS Ranger School Graduates 1953 - 1965  Logger math</p>	<p>Stuart MacCuaig  Geoff Bate</p>
No. 73	<p>March 2004  Tales from the West Coast of Vancouver Island  BCFS Ranger School Graduates 1966 - 1978  Obituary: Geoff Bate</p>	<p>Jack Ker  Geoff Bate</p>
No. 74	<p>August 2004  The Cowichan Lake Research Station turns 75</p> <p>Queest Mtn. Lookout revisited  From horses to helicopters  Obituary: Ken Drushka</p>	<p>John Parminter  and Don Carson  Al Schutz  Jack Carradice</p>
No. 75	<p>December 2004  FHABC AGM report  The cougar sisters – a brief review from portals of the past  Recollections of Howard Rustad  Obituary: Tom Wright</p>	<p>Donald Ream  Bill McGhee</p>
No. 76	<p>April 2005  The Burman River fly camp  James R. Anderson, B.C. Deputy Minister of Agriculture  and forest policy advocate  Lemon Lookout lives again - update  75 years of reforestation celebrated on April 17, 2005 at Green Timbers</p>	<p>Ralph Schmidt</p> <p>David Brownstein  Stuart MacCuaig</p>
No. 77	<p>August 2005  Forest history meets ecology: understanding the present  from the past  Starting out in the Forest Surveys and Inventory Division  Celebrating my eighteenth birthday  Goings on at Lake Cowichan  Timber cruising</p>	<p>Audrey Pearson  Gerhard Eichel  Ralph Schmidt  John Parminter  Jack Ker</p>

- |        |   |                               |
|--------|---|-------------------------------|
| No. 78 | December 2005<br>FHABC AGM report<br>A brief history of Cathedral Grove, MacMillan Park<br>Chronological history of Rayonier Canada Limited   | Kerry Joy<br>Rayonier         |
| No. 79 | April 2006<br>Forestry in the Chilliwack District<br>Obituary: Gerald Smedley Andrews<br>Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron news   | J.A. Mahood                   |
| No. 80 | August 2006<br>In memoriam – Inventory's <i>Annus horridus</i> , 1955<br>History of Western Forest Industries Limited,<br>Gordon River Logging Division<br>The Pemberton – Sheppard – Sayward indenture | Gerhard Eichel<br>WFI Limited |



**INVENTORY'S *ANNUS HORRIDUS*, 1955 – AN ADDENDUM  
by Gerhard Eichel**

An additional bad, although not fatal, accident occurred while I was still with the inventory party. The victim was an Aussie, who had just been sent to us from Victoria, and he was hurt severely on just his second day of work. In spite of our repeated warnings about mosquitoes and all kinds of stinging and biting insects and the hazards and discomfort of traversing devil's club, wild rose, and gooseberry brush, he insisted on wearing short pants because "that's what you wear in the bush."

He stepped on a fallen pine with slippery bark, lost his footing and fell a short distance to the ground. During the fall, a razor-sharp stub of a broken branch – which we called a "jewel thief" – penetrated his calf and sliced a gash about an inch deep from ankle to knee. The crew did what they could to close the wound but there was no way of carrying him through the dense underbrush.

With the help of a long staff, he clenched his teeth and hobbled back to a lake along the survey strip which the crew had established over the past two days. One of the crew stayed with him, the other hastened to camp, hoping that the portable radio there would work and someone would hear a distress call.

It eventually got through and a floatplane was found. The aircraft was waiting at the dock when the two men got to camp. There was even a stretcher set up and our Aussie friend left on a flight, en route to the Prince George hospital.

If he had accepted our advice and worn long pants the worst that would have happened would have been a torn pant leg.

## EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON NEWS

The 2006 Rendezvous was held at the Brentwood Bay Marina and boats attending were *Silver Fir*, *Alpine Fir II*, *Maple II*, *Dean Ranger*, and *Forest Ranger II*. Attendees without their boats represented the *White Birch* and *Western Yew*. Doug Mitchell, Chairperson of the Anchor Watch for the past 12 years, stepped down from that post and subsequently sold the *Forest Ranger II*. His unselfish dedication will be missed but as an Honorary Life Member we expect to see him at future events.

Terry Neill, of *Tamarack*, is the new Chairperson and other positions are Treasurer, held by Sandra Pidcock of *Alpine Fir II*; Membership Coordinator, held by Uwe Pause of *Silver Fir*, and Archivist, Newsletter director, and 2007 Rendezvous Coordinator held by Robin Lakenes of *Western Yew*.

New members are Trevor Simmonds, a partner on the *Maple II* and Kathy and Robert Brereton of the *Cherry II*. They purchased her from Don Vince, who purchased her from Roy Dusenbury, who bought the vessel from the B.C. Forest Service. The Breretons are going to restore the *Cherry II* to her prime and moor her in front of their home on the Gorge in Victoria.

A special guest at the 2006 Rendezvous was Charles Hyatt, accompanied by his wife and family. They travelled from Sechelt to Brentwood Bay to reunite Charles with some of the vessels he lived and worked on, and to meet the current owners. He was stationed on *Western Yew* around 1956 at Chatham Channel, working the Knight Inlet area. The B.C. Forest Service presence consisted of an office on floats and two houses on shore. Jack Greenhouse was the Ranger. Charles' wife and two daughters lived there too, with the children taking home schooling.

After a few years away, Charles Hyatt returned to the B.C. Forest Service in 1960. He and an Assistant Ranger took the *White Birch* from the Maintenance Depot in Vancouver to Ocean Falls. They lived on board for the summer and worked the Rivers Inlet and Smith Inlet areas, then switched to the *Forest Ranger II* out of Thurston Bay to work Bute Inlet. Two ranger districts were covered from Thurston Bay and seven families lived at the station there.

Charles subsequently worked out of Lund, Madeira Park, and Sechelt on the *Forest Dispatcher*, *Pacific Yew*, *Wells Gray*, and *Western Yew*. The *Western Yew* replaced the *Wells Gray* at Sechelt when the latter vessel was sold. He worked on the *Western Yew* and then turned it over to skipper Phil Nicholson. After retiring, Charles stayed in Sechelt and his former B.C. Forest Service home in Madeira Park is now the community library.

The 2007 Rendezvous will also be a reunion for any B.C. Forest Service employee who worked on the vessels, plus it is hoped that other government service, police, fisheries, Coast Guard, and supply or mission boats will attend. The Rendezvous and Reunion will be held from August 24 – 26, 2007 at the Maple Bay Marina, near Duncan, B.C. Former BCFS vessels will be open for tours on Saturday the 25<sup>th</sup> from 13:00 to 15:00.

For further information on the 2007 Ex-Forest Service Vessel Rendezvous and Reunion please contact:

Robin Lakenes  
PO Box 448  
Brinnon  
Washington 98320 USA

Phone (360) 796-3340

E-mail: [compassrose@express56.com](mailto:compassrose@express56.com)



### RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Brownstein, David. 2006. Sunday walks and seed traps: the many natural histories of British Columbia forest conservation, 1890-1925. Ph.D. thesis, Resource Management and Environmental Studies, Faculty of Graduate Studies, UBC. Vancouver, B.C. x + 302 p.

Burch, W.G. (Gerry). 2006. Still counting the rings – W.G. Burch: an autobiography. 220 p. ISBN 0-9782066-0-6. Orders: [brendadumont@shaw.ca](mailto:brendadumont@shaw.ca)

Carlson, Keith T. and K. Fagan (editors). 2006. 'Call me Hank': a Stó:lō man's reflections on logging, living, and growing old. University of Toronto Press, Toronto, ON. 144 p. ISBN 0-8020-9426-0. \$24.95.

George, Paul. 2006. Big trees not big stumps. Western Canada Wilderness Committee, Vancouver, B.C. 508 p. ISBN 1-895123-3-8. \$39.95, includes a DVD.

Lee, David. 2006. Chainsaws: a history. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, B.C. 220 p. ISBN 1-55017-380-4. \$49.95.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria BC V8V 1E9 Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria BC V8S 4W3 Phone: (250) 598-4455 E-mail: [jaws564@telus.net](mailto:jaws564@telus.net)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5 Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 82**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**May 2007**

#### **MEETING ANNOUNCEMENTS**

The FHABC Executive is planning our 2007 AGM for the second or third Saturday of September, at Kamloops. This will give members in the southern Interior the opportunity to attend an AGM and for those from elsewhere to visit or revisit the area and learn about its history. Details are being worked out and will be provided in the summer newsletter.

A 50<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Sopron – UBC Alumni Celebration to recognize the arrival of the Sopron University of Forestry at UBC in February 1957 will be held from June 14 - 16 at UBC. It will include a faculty open house; displays and photos; traditional Hungarian food, music and dance; a scientific - professional symposium; alumni reception and concert; plus a Hungarian banquet.

The event is being organized and hosted by the Faculty of Forestry at UBC. If you would like more information please contact Sandra Schinnerl at 604-822-9627 or e-mail [sandra.schinnerl@ubc.ca](mailto:sandra.schinnerl@ubc.ca)

Additional information is online at <http://www.forestry.ubc.ca/sopron>



Recycled paper

**THE SOPRON DIVISION OF THE FACULTY OF FORESTRY**  
**by Prof. Antal Kozak**  
**Department of Forest Resources Management, UBC**

Since the mid-1960s, the phrase “Hungarian Mafia” has often been jokingly used in forestry circles in British Columbia. This is not surprising, since close to 100 Hungarian professional foresters found employment in this province during the late 1950s and early 1960s. They worked in a variety of forestry and forest engineering jobs, and many of them rapidly elevated into influential positions. The phrase “Mafia” is used because a special bond, a family-like relationship, developed between these young Hungarian foresters as they were trying to shape their careers in unique and sometimes rather difficult situations.

What was unique about their situation? Well, to understand this, we will briefly review the history of the Hungarian Forestry School, located in Sopron; the migration of about half of this school to the University of British Columbia; and last but not least, the influence of the graduates on British Columbia’s forestry practices.

The history of forestry education in Hungary dates back to 1809, when forestry was added to the existing Academy of Mining in Selmechánya, an old mining town (now in Slovakia). The language of instruction was German until 1867, when it became Hungarian. In 1918 the birth of Czechoslovakia was announced, and the Czech troops invaded the northern part of Hungary where Selmechánya was located. As these events made the future of the School of Mining and Forestry in Selmechánya unpredictable, professors and students migrated to Budapest, and shortly thereafter, in March 1919, to Sopron, which is still the home of this, close to 200-year-old, forestry school.

Events of the 1956 revolution in Sopron were different from many other parts of Hungary since no Soviet troops were nearby. As in other cities with universities, the Student Revolutionary Committee took over the local municipal government, and played an important role in running the day-to-day activities of the city. Also, a large number of students were involved in organizing shipments of food, medicine, blood, and other supplies from Sopron to Budapest. These items were brought to Sopron from Austria by the Red Cross.

On November 4, Janos Kadar formed a new government, and asked Nikolai Bulganin, the Soviet leader at the time, to use force to stop the revolution. Within hours, Soviet troops began to invade Budapest and several other cities. Attempts to resist the approaching Soviet tanks in Sopron were futile. About 450 students and 50 professors and their families left Sopron, fleeing across the open border to Austria. Of these, about 250 were from the forestry school. This was not a planned departure. It happened quickly as the events of November 1956 unfolded.

In Austria, Kalman Roller, the dean of the Faculty of Forestry, did everything he could to keep the group together, and to provide them with a suitable situation so that our studies could be continued until we returned to Hungary. Yes, the majority of students and faculty felt that when the Hungarian situation became settled, with western help (we were hoping), we would return to Sopron.

When it became clear that the Hungarian Forestry School could not stay in Austria permanently, Dean Roller sent letters to twenty countries explaining the situation. While several countries expressed interest in us, Canada's response was the most promising. The Faculty of Forestry at the University of British Columbia offered to "adopt" the Sopron University of Forestry and guarantee its maintenance for five years until the current students graduated. They also guaranteed that the education would be continued in Hungarian, gradually phasing in English courses given by UBC professors.

Many Soproners felt uneasy about going so far away, because they still felt that their emigration from Hungary would only be temporary. After several lengthy debates, a large proportion of the students and faculty members decided to accept Canada's offer. While some returned to Sopron, and others stayed in Europe to continue their studies, 14 faculty members and 200 students left for Canada on January 1, 1957 to establish the new school, the Sopron Division of the Faculty of Forestry at UBC. After short stops in St. John, New Brunswick and Abbotsford, the group settled in Powell River for "conditioning" – studying English and learning the Canadian ways of life.

The first academic year began at UBC in September 1957 and was naturally a most difficult period for both students and faculty. Classes scheduled in old army huts in "night shifts" were resented by both students and faculty. Some of us even felt that our invitation was considered a mistake by the university authorities. In hindsight, there were no reasons for this feeling. On the contrary, there were many signs which pointed to the helpfulness and generosity of our hosts. There was only one barrier between the hosts and guests – the language. In the end, small misunderstandings brought about some good results. They created a determination among Soproners and helped to develop a special family-like relationship between them. Credit is due to Dean Kalman Roller, Dean George Allen (of the Faculty of Forestry), and President Norman MacKenzie for their commitment and dedication to make this difficult situation work.

By May 1961 the last class had graduated from the Sopron Division to make the total number of graduates 141. It is interesting to note that, as of December 1966, 80.1% of the graduates were resident in Canada, 15.6% in the United States, and 4.3% in Europe. About 32% obtained a post-graduate degree, an unusually high proportion by North American standards.

The influence of Hungarian graduates on North American, Canadian, and especially B.C.'s forestry practices is rather difficult to evaluate. For those who work in research or education, and there are many, the number of publications and books written would probably be a good measure to survey and evaluate their contributions.

For those who work in practical forestry, for companies, government, or consulting firms, the evaluation is much more difficult. However, if we examine the changes that occurred in B.C. forestry practices between the early 1960's up until now, we notice a significant change for the better. No, there is no scientific proof that 100 or so Hungarian foresters played an important role in these changes, but we would like to believe that they did.

The Sopron Forestry School exodus was a unique emigration, unparalleled in history. A significant portion of a university left a country, while another country adopted them, so that they could continue on with their education in their own language. A total of 70% of them graduated, and most of the graduates had very successful careers. I would leave you with a quote from Dr. G. C. Andrew, Assistant to the President of UBC in 1957, who wrote in the early 1980's: "I have always looked at their (Soproners) arrival in Canada, and particularly B.C., as one of the most profitable immigration dividends the country has had."



### **FIFTY YEARS ON by Joseph Bako**

Living in Canada has been so good, I blinked and half a century sped by. I came to British Columbia as a member of the Sopron forestry group in early 1957 after the 1956 Hungarian uprising against Soviet domination; a repressive, one-party, communist regime; and an inept, centrally-planned economy. At the 50<sup>th</sup> anniversary of our arrival perhaps a few personal observations on our background and on whether or not Canada and the Sopron group have been a good fit might be of interest.

First, a brief background. In the ninth century A.D., the Hungarians – calling themselves Magyars – migrated west from the Russian steppe. In 896, they crossed the Carpathian Mountains, rode into the Carpathian Basin of the Danube River valley and stayed. In 1896, Hungary observed the 1,000<sup>th</sup> anniversary of that arrival. In 2001, the country celebrated a millennium of existence as an organized European state.

Only the reckless would have bet on Hungary surviving for a thousand years. Neither Teutonic, Slavic, or Latin like the nations around them, the Magyars were a Finno-Ugric tribe of nomadic, pagan warriors, herdsman, tradesmen, and craftspeople planting itself in the middle of settled, ordered, Christian Europe. Fortunately, perceptive national leaders realized that the only way to hang on to this fertile and blessed patch of Europe was to become European. Prince Geza (940 - 997) and his son, St. Stephen (975 - 1038), Hungary's first king (1001 - 1038) had invited in western missionaries, knights, and farmers to help settle the Magyars down to Christianity, feudalism, and agriculture.

Despite the promising start, foreign invasions (Mongol, Turkish, Austrian, and Soviet) kept interrupting periods of peace and prosperity. Each time, though, the country had re-emerged bruised and battered but nationally, culturally, and linguistically intact. With the West preoccupied at Suez, the Soviet leadership sensed a free hand and crushed the revolution by the end of 1956. Still, the uprising turned out to be an important and inspiring milestone on the road to communism's collapse. The country progressed from brutal post-1956 reprisals to "gulyas communism" in the 1980s, to full-fledged democracy in the 1990s, and membership in NATO and the European Union.

Forestry has deep traditions in Hungary. In the days of St. Stephen, about 70% of the country was covered with forests. Early on, forestry consisted of managing feudal game reserves, and providing lumber and firewood for aristocratic estates. Higher education in forest engineering started at Selmecebánya in 1808. A new Forest Act stressing silviculture was enacted in 1872. After World War I, the country lost about two-thirds of its land area, including the heavily forested Carpathian Mountains and Transylvania (see “1919” by Margaret MacMillan). Hungary’s forested area dropped to about 12% overnight. Selmecebánya fell under Czechoslovakian jurisdiction and the university relocated to the city of Sopron in western Hungary. After World War I, concerted efforts brought the forested area back to about 19%, mostly by reforesting marginal farmland, and afforesting sand dunes and sodic soils on Hungary’s Great Plain.

Hungarian forest policies rested on the principles of sustained yield and intensive forest management. Development planning was based on detailed forest and land inventory, including stand typing that also considered plant associations and indicator plants (a forerunner of biogeoclimatic classification). Harvesting included both selective- and clear-cutting methods and near complete utilization of wood. Silvicultural practices were based on site specifics, and included natural and artificial reforestation, new growth management (brushing, spacing, pruning, thinning, etc.), tree improvement, and forest protection. Wildlife, game management and fish farming were also in the forester’s bailiwick. The manufacturing sector included lumber, value-added products, and pulp and paper. Research extended to all phases of silviculture and wood science.

Some 200,000 Hungarians – about two percent of the population – fled our homeland. The luckiest of us ended up in this magnificent country of Canada. The exodus included most of the students and teaching staff of the University of Sopron, including its School of Forest Engineering. We learned in Austrian refugee camps that Canada was prepared to accept the Sopron forestry group *en masse* as the Sopron Division of the Faculty of Forestry at UBC. We were overjoyed and excited. We knew a great deal about Canada from high school geography, books, lexicons, and the media, and liked what we knew. We were aware of such geographic features as the Great Lakes, the Prairies, the arctic tundra, and the Rockies, and cities like Montreal, Toronto, and Vancouver. We knew that Canada, a democracy within the British Commonwealth, was a developed, industrialized nation with a European, predominantly British, culture and value system. The forest industry played a prominent role in its economy. We figured we would fit right in.

The train journey from St. John, New Brunswick to Vancouver left us in complete awe of the country’s geographic expanse and regal grandeur. After overwintering in Powell River and summer jobs in the woods (I worked as a snag faller) we took up our studies at UBC in the fall of 1957.

Fitting in was easier than first thought. We found here in spades what we so reluctantly left behind in Hungary: a great land and a great people. Of course, at first we looked European, talked funny, and encountered questions about the wisdom of letting us in. However, the Canadian values of good citizenship, family, hard work, Christianity, parliamentary democracy and constitutional monarchy were familiar concepts to us.

The blessings here included personal freedom and free enterprise. We found Canadians a pioneering, hardy people – energetic, generous, optimistic, and forward-looking. Hockey turned out to be a splendid substitute for soccer. That left wrestling the English language to the ground as our most urgent task.

The timing of our arrival was fortuitous. Forestry in B.C. was about to assume muscular importance. Two recent reports by the Sloan Royal Commissions just recommended sustained yield, intensive forest management, area-based forest tenures, and private sector management of public forests. The recommendations made eminent sense to us. By the mid-1960s there was plenty of work in forest and land inventory, tenure applications and administration, development and logging planning, forest engineering, timber harvesting, silviculture, forest protection, and developing forest policy both in the private sector and the Forest Service.

Although we were particularly impressed by the splendid corps of B.C. foresters, we wondered about some forest practices. These included too liberal utilization standards, excessive reliance on natural regeneration that tended to delay new stand establishment and produce a less desirable species mix, and a paucity of second-growth management activities (brushing, spacing, pruning, commercial thinning, etc.). Most of these concerns were neatly resolved by linking the AAC of a tenure to stocked hectareage, volume growth per hectare, and improved utilization standards. On the other hand, we were most impressed with B.C.'s tree improvement program, the mechanization and efficiency of logging and milling operations, and of course, Dr. Krajina beat us to the biogeoclimatic classification of the province's forests.

What happened to us in fifty years? About two hundred Sopron forestry students came to UBC. Of these 141 graduated, about 47 chose other professions (engineering, medicine, biology, the arts, etc.) and about 12 returned to Hungary. Tony Kozak developed some numbers on the disposition of the graduates. Of the 141 graduates 89 stayed in B.C., 24 settled in the rest of Canada, 20 went to the U.S., seven to Europe, and one to Australia. Of the 141 graduates, 44 obtained post-graduate degrees, including 20 Ph.Ds. As far as I know, all of us have completed satisfying careers as professionals, managers, executives, civil servants, consultants, academics, researchers, and/or entrepreneurs. Marriage, mostly to Canadians or Hungarians, has produced second and third generations born here.

Thanking those in government, industry, academia, and the public who helped us would take far more time and space than I have. However, we remain eternally grateful to God and Canada for our good fortune. While leaving the land of our birth was extremely traumatic at the time, living in Canada turned out to be like a happy second marriage after a nasty divorce forced upon us. I hope and trust that we have been able to reciprocate by being loyal, responsible, productive, and proud citizens.



## NEWS ITEMS

### “BIG MOTHER” FELLED BY WINDSTORM

One of Canada’s largest known western redcedars succumbed to the winter winds of January, 2007. The tree was on Lemmens Inlet, Meares Island and was possibly as old as 1,000 years. It is now on its side, exposing a rootwad 4 m tall and more than that wide.

Wayne Barnes, a photographer from Tofino, found the downed tree while clearing a trail. “If you could have seen my face. My attention was down on the trail and I just turned to look and it’s gone.”

Barnes regularly visited the tree, an hour’s paddle by kayak from Tofino. Barnes’ neighbour, Adrian Dorst, found the tree more than 20 years ago and nicknamed it “Big Mother.” Dorst contacted big tree researcher Robert Van Pelt, who measured it with a laser and calculated its volume to be 293 cubic metres or 10,350 cubic feet. Al Carder, another big tree enthusiast, noted Big Mother’s height as 50.9 metres and DBH as 5.54 metres in 1987.

“It’s not very tall, but very few trees top 10,000 cubic feet,” said Dorst. Van Pelt ranked Big Mother as the second-largest western redcedar in B.C. It is thought that the tree blew down on January 9, when strong north winds were recorded. The tree leaned to the south and so was more vulnerable to a north wind.

### MARTIN MARS WATER BOMBERS PURCHASED

In November 2006, TimberWest announced that the two Martin Mars waterbombers were for sale. The company, the sole operator since 2001 when Weyerhaeuser removed their financial support, could no longer support the high operating costs. TimberWest spent about \$1 million annually to maintain the unique aircraft, the world’s largest operational flying boats, much admired for more than 46 years of firefighting.

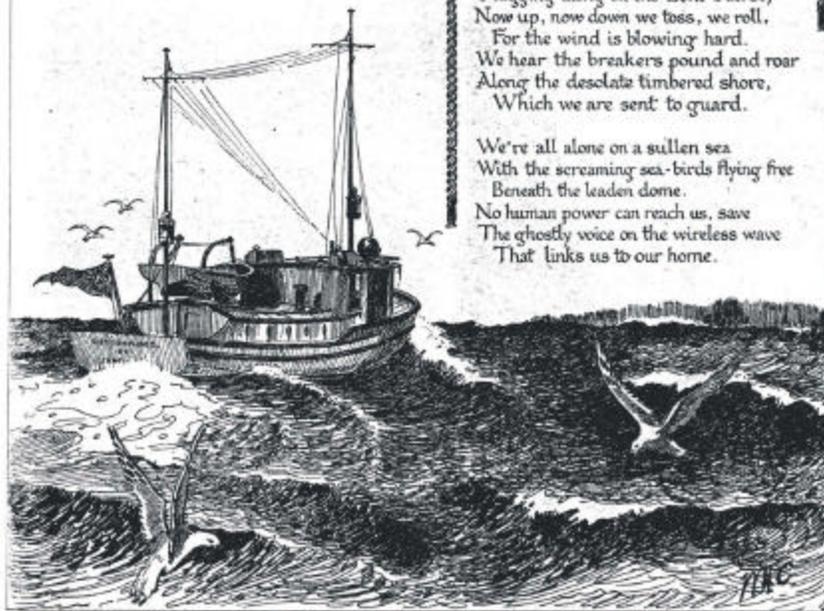
The bombers are staying at their Sproat Lake base, near Port Alberni, and will be owned and operated by the Coulson Group of Companies thanks to a deal finalized on April 13. The crew of 22 who maintain the aircraft waited anxiously for months to find out if the new owner would keep the planes flying or put them in a museum. TimberWest made it a condition of sale that one would be donated to the city of Port Alberni once the aircraft are retired.

Flying Tankers Manager Terry Dixon said “The main thing is the planes will stay for a while and Coulson intends to operate them. They are too young for museums.”





VOL.1,Nº7. NOV.1922



THE LONE PATROL.

Plugging along on the Lone Patrol,  
Now up, now down we toss, we roll,  
For the wind is blowing hard.  
We hear the breakers pound and roar  
Along the desolate timbered shore,  
Which we are sent to guard.

We're all alone on a sullen sea  
With the screaming sea-birds flying free  
Beneath the leaden dome.  
No human power can reach us, save  
The ghostly voice on the wireless wave  
That links us to our home.

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria BC V8V 1E9 Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 356-6810 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria BC V8S 4W3 Phone: (250) 598-4455 E-mail: [jaws564@telus.net](mailto:jaws564@telus.net)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5 Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 83**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**August 2007**

**2007 AGM ANNOUNCEMENT**

The 2007 annual general meeting of the FHABC will be held on Saturday, September 22<sup>nd</sup> beginning with a business meeting at the Kamloops Museum, 207 Seymour Street, from 2:30 to 4:30 PM. A reception and dinner will follow at the Plaza Heritage Hotel, 405 Victoria Street, Kamloops, starting at 6:00 PM. The dinner speaker will be Randy Chan, who will describe the area's forest history. Everyone is welcome to attend the business meeting, no-host bar reception, and dinner (7:00 PM start, cost approx. \$30 per person). Bring your significant other and renew acquaintances or make new friends.

Hotel rooms are available at \$89.00 per night. Please reserve directly with the Plaza Heritage Hotel (phone 1-877-977-5292 or fax 250-377-8076) and mention the Forest History Association meeting. Please advise either of the following of your attendance by Wednesday, September 17<sup>th</sup> so that we can finalize the size of the meeting space and the number for dinner.

Stan Chester  
Phone (604) 921-9880  
E-mail [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)

John Parminter  
Phone (250) 384-5642  
E-mail [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Some Vancouver Island and Lower Mainland members are planning to drive to Kamloops on the morning of September 22<sup>nd</sup>. Those on Vancouver Island would catch the 7:00 AM ferry and drive directly to Kamloops – approximately a 3½ hour drive. Please advise if you would like a ride as some space may be available.

## **WHISTLER FOREST HISTORY PROJECT** **by John Hammons**

With the upcoming 2010 Olympic and Paralympic Winter Games close at hand, increasing attention has been focused on Whistler as a leading winter ski resort. Starting with the opening of the first gondola and chairlift system in 1965 at Creekside, the Resort Municipality of Whistler (RMOW) evolved into the number one ski resort in North America. What is not widely appreciated is the earlier history of the local forest industry that developed following the arrival of the Pacific Great Eastern Railway (PGE) in 1914, linking the Whistler area to the deepwater port of Squamish. The objective of the Whistler Forest History Project is to more fully document and communicate this rich history.

The Whistler Museum & Archives (WMAS) was founded in 1986 as a non-profit organization for the purpose of collecting, cataloguing, and conserving artefacts and photographs of the pioneer history of the Whistler Valley. The museum has since expanded to include information on the resort development and natural history of the entire Whistler region. One of the early initiatives of the WMAS was publication of a booklet entitled "Whistler Reflections." This booklet, which is available at the WMAS, focuses on the period before the establishment of the RMOW and has one section on logging, sawmilling, and camp life. The WMAS also holds a small collection of photographs and other records relating to early sawmilling and logging in the area. Although these materials are very useful for understanding the earlier history of the local forest industry, it was felt that additional work was needed.

Consequently, in 2004, three Whistler residents – Don MacLaurin, Peter Ackhurst, and John Hammons – initiated the Whistler Forest History Project under the auspices of the WMAS. Funding for operational expenses was supplied by grants from the Community Foundation of Whistler (CFoW) and the RMOW supplied additional operational support including office/work space and computers. The initial three years of the project have now been completed under the auspices of WMAS and the anticipated final two years of the project are in progress under the auspices of the Forest History Association of British Columbia (FHABC), with continued operational funding coming from the CFoW.

This project has two basic focuses: firstly, to develop a collection of historical maps and aerial photographs related to the forest industry that will serve as a long-term museum resource. Secondly, to produce a series of thematic maps that illustrate the land cover changes that have taken place in the project area since the arrival of the PGE in 1914. These maps will also show the location of early sawmills.

Maps will be in standard Geographic Information System (GIS) format suitable for presentation as posters or web-based applications and will illustrate the history of disturbances from wildfire, insects, forest harvesting, infrastructure development (rail, roads, and hydro), and urbanization in five-year periods. It is anticipated that these materials and products will be used to strengthen the museum's interpretation of the history of the local forest industry and will also supply context for understanding the region's natural history.

The project area is based on landscape units (catchments) to facilitate understanding of changes at a larger level. The project area consists of three landscape units – the Callaghan, Whistler, and Soo – which cover just under 180 000 hectares. The project area is generally rectangular and approximately 40 kilometres by 60 kilometres in size. Geographically, the area extends along the Sea-to-Sky Highway from about 20 kilometres north of Squamish up to Pemberton and includes a significant area in Garibaldi Provincial Park, as well as provincial forest and private land in developed areas.

The project has received support from a number of agencies and individuals. Among other sources, fire and insect disturbance data were supplied by the Canadian Forest Service (CFS) in Victoria. Past harvesting and current land cover data (Vegetation Resources Inventory) were supplied by the provincial government. Paper copies of early forest cover maps (the second Soo Public Sustained Yield Unit [PSYU] inventory of 1975) were retrieved from the CFS archives in Victoria. Finally, access to a 1976 Simon Fraser University thesis on land use changes in the Soo PSYU, based on the first Soo PSYU inventory in 1964, was granted by the author.

The focus of the final two years of the project is to fill in missing disturbance information. Although the available disturbance information is useful, the project has found that a considerable area of disturbance has not been documented and remains to be identified. Local historical information indicates that harvesting activities started in 1917, but areas harvested before the 1960s are not well documented, including areas that were selectively logged prior to the 1950s to remove Douglas-fir and western redcedar. The earliest aerial photography for the project area was taken in 1946 and has proven very useful. It is also anticipated that additional field examinations and conversations with early residents and forest industry participants will fill in many gaps.

One principal lesson learned from undertaking this project is the difficulty of retrieving historical information for a specific area. It seems that too little consideration has been given to preserving information that could have significant historical and natural history value. A good example is the first detailed forest inventory undertaken for the Whistler Forest History Project area – the 1964 Soo PSYU block inventory. Although the Ministry of Forests and Range library has copies of the inventory report, no maps were retained, and an extensive search by the project, including the B.C. provincial archives, has failed to locate copies.

Another example would be the difficulty the project has had in locating early sawmill information. The Ministry of Forests and Range has mill lists from the 1980s, but so far, the project has not been able to locate earlier ones. Some mill lists are included in federal documents issued by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics, and later by Statistics Canada, but these mill lists were released very sporadically after the start of World War II and do not appear to include all sawmills.

The project participants are particularly pleased to be able to finish the remaining two years of the Whistler Forest History project under the auspices of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. It is hoped that this relationship will bring to light additional information and the involvement of FHABC members in the project. The project participants can be reached at:

Attention: Forest History Project  
Whistler Museum & Archives  
Box 1122  
4329 Main Street  
Whistler BC V0N 1B0



### **THE TEE FIRE AT MUNCHO LAKE** **by Edo Nyland**

On July 21, 1971 I received an urgent phone call from Jim Phelan, head of Canadian National Telecommunications (CNT) in Whitehorse, Yukon. A huge and fast-moving wildfire was approaching their extremely important microwave installations near Muncho Lake, B.C., possibly the busiest such installation in Canada. He requested the use of our Yukon Forest Service air tanker group to help the B.C. Forest Service. They had a large crew and some 11 bulldozers fighting the fire but they became overwhelmed by the speed of the fire and had pulled everybody out.

Jim Phelan was very concerned that the fire-fighting effort had been abandoned. I asked him to come over and discuss with my fire staff the many problems involved in sending our aerial fire-fighting force so deep into B.C. As I hung up the phone, another call came in, this time from a U.S. army General in Fairbanks, Alaska who told me that all military radio traffic to and from Alaska and the lower 48 states went through the Muncho Lake facility and a service interruption would be enormously costly and harmful. He sounded extremely concerned. I assured him we would do what we could.

We had a long-standing agreement with the B.C. government that we would take initial action on all wildfires that occurred up to 16 kilometres south of the Yukon border. Any such fire-fighting was to be paid for by B.C. This agreement was desirable because B.C. had little road access from the south, hardly any population, and no airstrips close to the border, except for the short one at Atlin. We, on the other hand, had the Alaska Highway and the many large Land-Lease airports the American army had built during World War II, and also several towns. The problem with Muncho Lake was that it was over 300 kilometres into B.C. and no thought had been given to the possibility that we would ever be asked to take over from the B.C. Forest Service if things got too hot for them.

Jim Phelan came to the office and said that CNT would pay all expenses for whatever we did to safeguard the microwave installations at Muncho Lake. Chief Fire Control Officer Wilf Taylor phoned the B.C. Forest Service Ranger at Muncho Lake, Henry Miskovich, and learned that B.C. had entirely given up on fighting the fire near the microwave site, pulling out all their equipment and men because it was just too dangerous. In places, the fire was moving faster than a man could run. He also commented about the stupidity of having the power supply cable for the site lying on top of the ground, in places even on top of the brush piles along the access road. There was just no way that cable would keep functioning. Wilf Taylor thought we could do something worthwhile so I agreed to take the chance and move in where the B.C. Forest Service had given up.

The main difference between us and them was that our operations were entirely aerial, while B.C.'s were mostly ground attack. I informed Commissioner Smith, the head of the Yukon, and he agreed that the Muncho Lake site was of utmost importance to the Yukon and we should take action. After all, the penalty for shutdown of the telecommunications facility, according to the contract, was \$3,000 per minute or over \$4 million per day. The Commissioner promised to inform the Minister in Ottawa. The fire season was shaping up to become one of the wildest in Yukon history and to our great surprise, we were ready to meet the challenge.

Wilf Taylor chartered one of Dr. Ailard's Lockheed Electras and sent fire instructor Ray Des Roches with the plane to Clinton Creek to pick up all the pumps, hoses, canvas tanks, tonnes of retardant, eductor mixers, and radios available there. Fire fighters on standby in Dawson City were asked if they would volunteer for the Tee fire. They all did and were soon ready to go. John Klassen, the Ranger in Mayo, was put in charge of the airstrip at Muncho Lake and Terry Kennedy Jr. was bird dog officer in charge of the air tankers, which were on standby. We had two very large Sikorsky S-58 helicopters, belonging to Okanagan Helicopters and equipped with 1800-litre buckets, in the Yukon. The pilots had been trained by Wilf Taylor to bucket retardant out of large canvas tanks, topped up by pumps – the first such action ever in Canada and possibly the world. It was night when they arrived at Muncho Lake and they immediately unloaded, set up, and refuelled.

At first light they started bucketing on the most aggressively advancing point of the fire, approaching the microwave tower site from the most vulnerable and steepest side of the mountain. The Department of Transport quickly issued a Notice To Airmen, ordering all airborne sightseers out of the immediate area of the fire action. Back and forth flew the big machines from the airport to the microwave installation, painting the mountain redder at every pass. At our advice, CNT chartered another S-58 which was available locally because it had been chartered by the B.C. Forest Service. Fresh flight crews arrived from Kamloops and were trained in the new bucketing technique. More fuel was sent by the company so the helicopters never had to stop. We used up our own supply of Phoschek retardant and also all regionally available retardant belonging to B.C., but much more was needed. CNT promised to pay for more retardant and the B.C. Forest Service in Prince George supplied us with 18 tonnes of Fire-trol retardant, which required a different mixing technique.

The microwave facilities were plastered red again and again in ever-widening circles, including the buildings and the surrounding area, being careful not to touch the towers themselves. Again the retardant ran out but there was no supply left anywhere in northern B.C., so at 1700 hrs Wilf Taylor made arrangements to charter a Hercules aircraft to bring a load of Phoschek from Abbotsford. At 1900 hrs John Klassen, who was in one of our reconnaissance planes over the fire, reported the entire area around the CNT site to be on fire and ordered bombing to stop. The fire then exploded unexpectedly toward the Muncho Lake airstrip, our base of operations, and at 2000 hrs we advised the local Ranger, Henry Miskovich, to order all Muncho Lake lodge occupants and campers to prepare for immediate evacuation. At 2100 hrs the fire hit the microwave site from all directions but our marvellous helicopters had done their job. The CNT staff had been withdrawn from the site before the fire came close. It was a most dramatic climax. The Hercules flight was cancelled before the aircraft was loaded.

At 2100 hrs I sat in Jim Phelan's office, where he had a dedicated phone connection to the microwave site. Then the power supply cable burned through and the site was engulfed by flames. For seven seconds all radio and telephone traffic halted dead, then we heard the emergency standby engines kick in and after a few hiccups, and seventeen more seconds, the communications business was completely restored. We learned later that the incoming fire had been so hot that some of the dish antennas high up on the towers had buckled or twisted, but they kept on operating. Most buildings had the paint blistered off the outside walls, insulation in the metal walls had melted, but no building burned and no equipment was damaged to the extent that it couldn't function properly. Back in the office, Jim Phelan heaved a very deep sigh of relief and so did I. It was a rather extreme situation for both of us to be in, one that could have had serious repercussions had someone been hurt. But the fight went on because there still was enough forest fuel around the site to burn the buildings if a strong wind whipped up the fire again.

When I came back to my office there was a telex from Cy Phillips, the head of the Protection Branch of the B.C. Forest Service in Victoria, saying that he was very annoyed with me for having taken suppression action so far into B.C. without asking him for permission. I thought the local Ranger would have told him. He did, but not right away. Victoria was very distant and out of our minds and in any case, he couldn't have done anything to help in the effort. I had hardly heard of the existence of Cy Phillips before his message. CNT paid all the bills as had been agreed. We paid for the salaries of our permanent staff and those who had come in from Edmonton.

When the fire cooled down a new power cable was quickly laid and this time it was buried. I never received any comments, thanks or feedback, either good or bad, from Ottawa. Not even a comment about the millions of dollars I was over budget. It was as if this event had never occurred. Commissioner Smith realized that I was in no position to spend time keeping him informed and so sent Ron Hodgkinson, an Assistant Commissioner, to keep him informed about all that was happening. If we needed help, Ron Hodgkinson was there and did not have to be asked, he knew what to do. The Commissioner in turn kept the Minister in Ottawa informed, bypassing all layers of bureaucracy and making sure that we had everything we asked for.

While the retardant bombing was taking place at the Tee fire, back in the Yukon a truck carrying a large amount of aviation fuel crashed 55 kilometres north of Ross River, with three people badly hurt and 16 hectares of forest on fire, but we had enough people and aircraft to look after it quickly. On Friday July 30, 1971 our people were ready to come back home to Watson Lake and the B.C. Forest Service resumed ground suppression activities on the Tee fire. Its final size was 110 337 hectares, and the grand total of costs and damage for B.C. alone was \$4,645,797. This did not include CNT's expenses or the Yukon's. I never inquired how much that was. The fire was declared out on October 21, 1971. A job to be proud of, in spite of the enormous amount of timber burned. In the meantime the supplies we had ordered to be delivered by Hercules aircraft had been loaded on trucks and were on their way to Whitehorse to replenish our supplies. They arrived just in time for the next big wildfire battle, along the South Nahanni River. I never heard another word from either Commissioner Smith or from Ottawa about the Muncho Lake operations or the expenses but I know we had been watched very carefully.

The fire report of the B.C. Forest Service mentioned the Yukon's involvement and called our people a very cooperative crew and a pleasure to work with. They gave us credit for teaching their men how to mix retardant with the regular fire pumps when the eductor mixers could not keep up. But there was no rest for the wicked because I had to spend all day in the office on Saturday, July 31, 1971. Ottawa was in a hurry for next year's budget estimates, a task I had neither desire nor time for. No one had told the money people in Ottawa what had been going on and that we had no time for such bureaucratic stuff.



**HUNGARIANS CELEBRATE 50<sup>TH</sup> ANNIVERSARY OF ARRIVAL AT UBC**  
**Reprinted from a UBC Public Affairs**  
**Media Release June 14, 2007**

The contributions and achievements of 220 UBC alumni were celebrated on June 14, 2007 at the University of British Columbia, along with a unique slice of Canadian history.

The Hon. Murray Coell, Minister of Advanced Education; Jim Farrell, Assistant Deputy Minister, Canadian Forest Service, Natural Resources Canada; and His Excellency Dr. Pal Vastagh, Hungary's Ambassador to Canada joined UBC President Stephen J. Toope in a ceremony celebrating the 50<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the arrival of faculty and students at UBC from the Sopron School of Forestry in 1957, following the Hungarian Revolution in the fall of 1956.

Seventy Sopron alumni dedicated a kopjafa, or post, carved by Sopron alumnus Les Józsa from an 800-year-old western redcedar that was felled by the December 2006 storm in Stanley Park. The post, bearing symbols of forestry, education, B.C., and Canada, was

erected next to the traditional Welcome Gate – also carved by Józsa – outside the Forest Sciences Centre at UBC.

“The Sopron alumni’s contribution to B.C. and Canada, both in the building of the forestry industry and in shaping Canada’s refugee policy, is a testament to their perseverance,” said Professor Toope. “The UBC community is proud to have played a part in this extraordinary story of achievement and compassion.”

UBC became home to faculty members and 200 students of Hungary’s Sopron School of Forestry in 1957, after the Soviet invasion displaced one of the oldest and best known forestry universities in Europe. The Sopron Division was established in the UBC Faculty of Forestry and maintained for five years to allow the Hungarian students – who arrived in the Maritimes en masse by boat on January 1, 1957 – to complete studies in their native language. More than 80% of the students remained in Canada upon graduation, becoming a major force in the Canadian forestry industry.

“It is fitting that both the storm-ravaged tree from Stanley Park and the survivors of a revolutionary storm in Hungary found a new life and a home here at UBC,” said Miklós Grátzer, president of the Sopron Forestry alumni, which has met regularly for the past 50 years.

The Sopron graduates have collectively published 1,200 refereed papers, 1,000 conference proceedings, 46 books, and 56 patents in 26 academic fields including pulp and paper, forest regeneration, timber engineering, fire protection, and park management.

As part of the celebration, the Canadian Institute of Forestry announced the Sopron alumni as recipients of the Group Lifetime Achievement Award. The UBC Alumni Association also awarded the group the inaugural Alumni Milestone Achievement Award. An earlier ceremony opened the first western Canadian showing of the Hungarian Exodus Exhibit, a travelling exhibit commemorating the 37,000 refugees who came to Canada during 1956–1957.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria BC V8V 1E9 Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 952-4123 office. E-mail: [jvparminter@telus.net](mailto:jvparminter@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria BC V8S 4W3 Phone: (250) 598-4455 E-mail: [jaws564@telus.net](mailto:jaws564@telus.net)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5 Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 84      Victoria, British Columbia      December 2007**

**2007 AGM REPORT**

The 2007 annual general meeting of the FHABC took place on September 22<sup>nd</sup> at the Kamloops Museum, 207 Seymour Street. After the welcome and introductions, reports were given by the Newsletter Editor (John Parminter), Treasurer (Art Walker), and President (Stan Chester). The following directors are all serving the second year of their two-year terms: Mike Apsey of Victoria, George Brandak of Richmond, Hubert Bunce and Stan Chester of West Vancouver, Michael Meagher of Victoria, Edo Nyland of Sidney, John Parminter and Art Walker of Victoria.

Updates were given on the Forest History Society, Canada; preparations to mark the Centennial of the B.C. Forest Service in 2012; a Canadian Science and Technology Museum display "Beyond the Trees"; and a display to be opened at the Ike Barber Learning Centre at UBC in May 2008. Much discussion followed regarding how to increase our presence and activities in the Interior of the province and how to liaise with the historical association and museum communities.

A reception and dinner followed and speaker Randy Chan provided an excellent perspective on the forest history of the Kamloops area based on his personal experiences there.



Recycled paper

## **ALEZA LAKE RESEARCH FOREST ARCHIVAL RECORDS**

by Tara R. Rogers

In the spring of 2007 I was hired as a Student Assistant in the Northern BC Archives to work on the Aleza Lake Research Forest Archival Records. My background is in Political Science and English, but I have a familial connection to the Aleza Lake community – my grandfather and grandmother lived and worked there in the late 1950s. As well, I thought it would be interesting to peek into public policy in the forest industry from that era. After reading correspondence I definitely got the impression that the Aleza Lake Experiment Station was an experiment in itself, though a relatively successful one, which now holds a significant history for the forest industry.

In 1924, the Aleza Lake Experiment Station opened east of Prince George, B.C., where different research projects began, focusing on soil types and trees. The objectives of the experiment station were related to forest management (particularly growth and mortality of white spruce and true fir), soils, and spatial planning. However, after 38 years of operation the Aleza Lake Experiment Station was formally closed in 1963 due to budget restrictions. Though it lay dormant for a number of years, permanent sample plots were re-measured during the 1980s.

In 1992, the forest was officially re-opened with a new name – the Aleza Lake Research Forest. The Ministry of Forests and Range agreed to a long-term loan of records from the Aleza Lake Experiment Station and the Aleza Lake Research Forest to the Northern BC Archives. These records include over 12 bankers boxes of materials, including > 35 cartographic items, > 220 photographic items, electronic files, and textual records (including original field survey notebooks for the ALES permanent sample plots) as well as the original management and working plans created by Percy Barr, the head of the Research Division of the B.C. Forest Branch. Other records of note include a guestbook of those who visited the site from 1929 to 1992 and historical weather data from the region dating back to 1927.

My project consisted of creating a database for the records, repairing and encapsulating cartography, digitizing many photographs and slides, and cleaning the textual records (this consisted of a HEPA vacuum cleaner, a blue lab coat, a fume hood, a surgical mask, an iPod, and a lot of patience!). Throughout this project, I was under the supervision of Ramona Rose and Erica Hernandez, who expounded upon me their experiences and insights into the wide world of archival work. Their help was invaluable throughout my work term as I re-housed photographs and slides, cartographic records, and textual records into acid-free folders and the like.

Though I did have an entertaining and educational field trip to the Aleza Lake Research Forest with Melanie Karjala, Project Coordinator for the Aleza Lake Research Forest Society, the other interesting part of my project was sorting through historical photographs, which were scanned into the database for online viewing. Perhaps the most interesting was a photograph of two men pulling a fake moose up a hill! There were also numerous maps that are quite fragile, or torn and creased. I was shown how to apply document repair tape to tears, and after several practice runs, this tape was applied successfully to fix the Aleza Lake maps.

The Aleza Lake Research Forest records, including photographs and slides, will be available to the public and online in the near future, and a presentation to promote the historical records took place on October 11, 2007 in the Bentley Centre. In addition to Melanie, Erica, and Ramona, I'd like to thank Harry Coates, Dr. Kathy Lewis (UNBC), Lynn Parent of the Ministry of Forests and Range, Mike Jull (Manager of the ALRF), and the Aleza Lake Research Forest Society. As well, the Northern BC Archives and the Aleza Lake Research Forest Society would like to extend a large thank you to the Young Canada Works in Heritage Organizations Program, the Department of Canadian Heritage, and the Canadian Council of Archives for their generous funding assistance towards this project.



From the Northern BC Archives catalogue:

Aleza Lake Research Forest Archival Records, Accession Number 2007.1 consisting of 3.71 m of textual records plus 48 slides, 39 maps, 3 blueprints, 176 photographs and 5 computer disks. Start Date 1919, End Date 1998.

Created in 1912, the Ministry of Forests and Range, then known as the Department of Lands, recommended strong research programs towards further development of the forest industry in British Columbia. In 1923, research activities were implemented, and at that time, Assistant Chief Forester Bob St. Clair recommended the development of forest experiment stations. In 1924, the Aleza Lake Experiment Station opened east of Prince George, where different research projects began.

By 1930, the Research Division was the most active throughout Canada. However, due to significant cutbacks during the Depression years, the loss of key figures occurred; many of whom were central to the success of the Research Division, such as Percy M. Barr, who headed the Division. After 38 years of operation, the Aleza Lake Experiment Station was formally closed in 1963 and all remaining buildings were removed or destroyed. However, now re-named as the Aleza Lake Forest Reserve, the Department of Lands and Forests transferred the reserve to the Prince George Forest District for a ten-year period.

After this timeframe expired, no further review was given and the Aleza Lake Forest Reserve was considered abandoned until 1981 when some permanent sample plots were found and re-measured. Through their diligence, John Revel and Harry Coates – both employees of the B.C. Forest Service at the time, re-measured these plots knowing the significance of past experiments conducted at the Research Forest. Coates had also retained the original data from the permanent sample plots. Coates and Revel were both key figures in having the Research Forest re-opened because of their knowledge of previous experiments conducted before the Experiment Station was closed.

In 1984, by Order-In-Council, the Aleza Lake Forest Reserve was amalgamated with the Purden Forest Reserve. In the late 1980s there was a push for the Research Forest to be re-opened because of its potential for forest management research and demonstration. As a result, the Aleza Lake Steering Committee was formed in 1990, consisting of representatives from the Ministry of Forests; Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks; and Northwood Pulp and Timber Limited. In 1992, the Research Forest was reopened with a management and working plan in place and was officially renamed the Aleza Lake Research Forest. In 2001 the forest became the fourth university research forest in British Columbia.

The Aleza Lake Research Forest is now managed by the Aleza Lake Research Forest Society, a partnership between the University of Northern British Columbia, University of British Columbia, one delegated representative from the B.C. Ministry of Forests and Range, Prince George Regional office, and a delegated representative alternating between the B.C. Ministry of Environment, Prince George office. Today, the central mandate of the Research Forest is to provide multidisciplinary programs focusing on partial-cutting harvesting systems, biological diversity, climate change, and environmental monitoring in small forest tenures.

This collection contains significant materials covering a wide range of topics related to forest research and forest management practices in central British Columbia from the 1920s to the 1980s with the bulk of the materials dating from 1924 to 1963. Records include early surveys and descriptions of the Upper Fraser area, some unpublished scientific reports, communications, administrative and technical reports, timber sale records, photographs of the station dating from its inception, photographs of the Young Men's Forestry Training Program situated at Aleza Lake in 1936, early maps and plans of the Research Forest, historical meteorological registers from the area, and general forestry-related reports and publications.

The most significant records include the Experimental Plot files containing the original field notebooks dating from 1928 to 1958 that record research data noting locations of the experimental plots, growth and mortality data of white spruce and true fir from 1928 to 1958, soil types, and sample plots from the surrounding areas of Hutton, Penny, and Foreman. The collection also contains some records related to the re-emergence of the Aleza Lake Research Forest (ALRF) in the 1980s - 1990s.



### **FHABC WEB SITE AND ONLINE NEWSLETTERS**

The FHABC has a modest web site until something more ambitious can be created.

The URL is <http://fhabcinfo.googlepages.com/home>

Some back issues of the FHABC newsletter are online courtesy of the MoFR library, at [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib\\_Forest\\_History\\_Newsletter.htm](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib_Forest_History_Newsletter.htm)

That link is also given on our web site.

## PRINCE GEORGE AREA CHRONOLOGY

by R.B. Carter

Presented to a CIF meeting at Prince George, December 3, 1955

- 1910 First sawmill at South Fort George, called Fort George Lumber (George McLaughlin).
- 1913 B.C. Forest Branch office at Tete Jaune Cache.  
Sawmills at Fraser Flats and Peden's Hill (Cook and Peden).
- 1914 Smith Bros. set up a mill at Salmon River which was later taken over by Alexander and moved to Dewey.
- George Hammond operated a small mill at central Fort George (V. Brown was the manager).
- Foley, Welch and Stewart – Grand Trunk Pacific Railway contractors – operated portable mills (McPeak Brothers) and made scow lumber at Tete Jaune Cache and rough lumber for construction.
- 1915 The pioneer Eagle Lake Sawmills started up in 1915 on the Willow River.
- 1919 Martin Cairns and a partner named Blaine supplied ties to the Canadian National Railway.
- McMillan and Chappell were also in the tie business. Later contracts were given to other operators on the line west of Vanderhoof (William Coop and George Ogsten).
- 1920 The Bashaw mill started up at Sinclair Mills. Wally Jaeck set up at Cariboo Station, just west of McBride.
- Roy Spurr, Tom Wall, and Hugh McKenzie had a mill at Penny which later became the Red Mountain Lumber Co. Ltd.
- 1921 - 1931 Some 13 sawmills were active in the Fort George District along the CNR.
- 1945 Activity increased after World War II, with some 350 mills in operation.
- 1955 Now we have 772 sawmills and 100 planer mills working in the area.



## **CANADIAN INSTITUTE OF FORESTRY NEWS**

Scott Scholefield, Planning Forester with BC Timber Sales in Prince George, donated two boxes of CIF Cariboo Section files to the Northern BC Archives last fall. The material dates from the formation of the section and provides many important insights into the state of forest management in central B.C. in the 1950s and early 1960s.

In addition to the section minutes, correspondence, and membership lists are some valuable correspondence to and from people such as provincial minister Ray Williston, federal ministers, and even Prime Minister Lester Pearson. Some of these items are Cariboo Section business, some are national CIF business. The Cariboo Section hosted the national AGM early in its lifetime.

Forestry Chronicle back issues now online and accessible to CIF members, see:

<http://pubs.nrc-cnrc.gc.ca/tfc/TFC.html>

### **RECENT PUBLICATIONS**

Hak, Gordon H. 2007. Capital and labour in the British Columbia forest industry, 1934-74. UBC Press, Vancouver, B.C. ISBN 978-0-7748-1308-2, paperback. \$29.95. 258 p.

Murphy, Peter J., R.W. Udell, R.E. Stevenson, and T.W. Peterson. 2007. A hard road to travel: land, forests and people in the Upper Athabasca Region. Published by the Foothills Model Forest, Hinton, Alberta and the Forest History Society, Durham, North Carolina. ISBN 978-1-896585-10-9, hardcover. \$42.95. ISBN 978-1-896585-11-6, paperback. \$29.95. 306 p.

Sherwood, Jay. 2007. Surveying central British Columbia: a photojournal of Frank Swannell, 1920-1928. UBC Press, Vancouver, B.C. ISBN 978-0-7726-5742-8, paperback. \$39.95. 192 p.

### **OBITUARY**

CHARLES (CHARLIE) MANLIUS JOHNSON; 1936 - 2007

Charlie Johnson died unexpectedly in St. Paul's Hospital, Vancouver on December 29, 2007 surrounded by his family. He was a generous father, friend, and colleague. He left the B.C. Forest Service in 1988 to found Pacific Regeneration Technologies (PRT) a forest nursery company. He is survived by Sue, his wife of 45 years, children Tom of Queen Charlotte City and Karen of Yellowknife, and five grandchildren. Donations may be made to the Vancouver Island Cancer Clinic or UBC Faculty of Forestry (Loon Lake Research Forest). A Celebration of Life will be held in the spring when Charlie's beloved rhododendron garden is in bloom.

## ALAN R. FRASER

by Jack Ker

Fraser and Frazer are surnames of Scotland and Ireland. "The name was originally de Frisselle, de Fresliere, or de Fresel [as if from a place in France] and Frisall or Frisell is still the common pronunciation in Tweeddale - the first Scots home of the family - and in Lothian. The name then became Fraissier or strawberry bearer, probably from the adoption of the flower of the fraisse, strawberry, as part of the armorial bearing (Black, Cottle)." (Sears, E.R., Family names of the island of Newfoundland, p. 177).

Alan R. Fraser was a forestry graduate of UBC, a year or two after me, who joined the Canadian Army as an engineer in WWII and fought in the Italian campaign, where he lost a leg. Upon his return to civilian life he was employed as a research forester by the B.C. Forest Service, Economics Division, in Victoria. There our desks were back-to-back. One day he received a letter from Professor A.B. Recknagel, then the acting head of the UBC Department of Forestry, inviting Alan to join the teaching staff there. Alan read this letter, then threw it to me. I read it and said to Alan "If you are not interested, I am!"

Having been through WWII and lost a leg, Alan was more interested in job security than new challenges. He was not interested in the job at UBC so I applied - and got it. Alan was an excellent forest mensurationist and statistician. He remained with the B.C. Forest Service until retirement, when he looked after his ailing wife for a number of years, with the assistance of his family. Both Alan and his wife have since passed away.

Early one summer around 1946 Alan was one of a field party re-measuring forest study plots at Bickley Bay on the north side of East Thurlow Island. One of our field assistants was Nicholas Koerner, a younger son of Walter Koerner of the Alaska Pine Company. Nicholas was a big, awkward lad, with absolutely no interest in practical things, nor in forestry. We were living in a tent camp at Bickley Bay where everyone was expected to do their fair share of the chores.

At first Nicholas assumed that someone else would carry his lunch to the worksite; it was quickly pointed out to him that each person carried his own lunch! As night fell, the gas lamp had to be lit. I am sure that Nicholas had never seen one before, and he was startled by the way it flared up when first lit. But he was encouraged to try his hand at this task, and eventually got around to performing it.

But Nicholas' ineptitude in the woods was unimaginable. To reach the study plots we first walked up an old logging road built around the turn of the century as a skid road for the oxen, then used to haul the logs from the forest. Some of the skid logs, placed so many feet apart, still remained. Our trail to one plot led off at an angle from the skid road. Returning to camp, we followed the trail to where it intersected the skid road. One day Nicholas was standing on a log overlooking the skid road and hallooing to those ahead of him, for he did not recognize the skid road which lay at his feet!

Alan decided he would explore the principle of learning with Nicholas after supper. He said that he understood that Nicholas owned a car (Nicholas owned a Chrysler convertible). Then Alan continued: "Suppose you were out driving one day and had a flat tire; would you be able to change it?" "No," replied Nicholas. "Then what would you do?" asked Alan.

"Oh, I would flag down a passing motorist and ask him to change it for me!" replied Nicholas. "And would you watch to see how he did it?" asked Alan. "Oh, no. I'm not interested in learning anything like that!" replied Nicholas. Yet he could rhyme off the various symphonies and who composed them!

Later that summer I was to take a forest mensuration crew aboard the launch *BC Surveyor* to undertake a project in Smith Inlet, on the north coast of the mainland, while Alan was to undertake another study at the Cowichan Lake Experiment Station of the B.C. Forest Service. We were expected to select two men each from the summer assistants employed at Bickley Bay. Neither of us opted to take Nicholas for the rest of that summer – I needed two rugged fellows for the wet weather and steep hillsides we were to encounter in Smith Inlet, nor did Alan ask Nicholas to help him at Cowichan Lake!

That fall we were kidded by our boss, Finn McKinnon, the head of the Forest Economics Division, that neither of us need apply for work in the future at Alaska Pine, the company headed by Nicholas' father, Walter Koerner.



## **FHABC MEMBERSHIP RENEWALS**

A reminder that the expiration date of your membership is shown above and to the right of your name on the envelope. Renewal forms will be sent out with this issue to those whose memberships expired at the end of 2007.

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: John Parminter, # 3 – 130 Niagara Street, Victoria BC V8V 1E9 Phone (250) 384-5642 home or (250) 952-4123 office. E-mail: fhabc\_info@telus.net

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria BC V8S 4W3 Phone: (250) 598-4455 E-mail: jaws564@telus.net

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5 Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: stanchester@shaw.ca



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 85**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**August 2008**

**<http://fhabc.org/>**

**2008 AGM ANNOUNCEMENT**

The 2008 annual general meeting of the FHABC will be held on Saturday, September 27<sup>th</sup> at the West Coast Railway Heritage Park, 39645 Government Road, Squamish. Heading north on Hwy 99 turn left on Industrial Way, right on Queens Way, and left on Government Road. Heading south turn right on Government Way. See <http://www.wcra.org/heritage/> for more information.

The business meeting will start at 11:00 AM and be followed by a catered lunch (cost \$10 – 15) and an informative program during which a number of speakers will tell us about local history initiatives involving the Squamish – Woodfibre and Whistler areas.

Please advise Stan Chester [phone (604) 921-9880, e-mail [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)] of your attendance by Wednesday, September 24<sup>th</sup> so that we can finalize arrangements.

Carpooling will be arranged from and to Horseshoe Bay for members walking on the 8:30 AM sailing from Departure Bay, Nanaimo. The AGM program will end in time for those people to be returned to Horseshoe Bay for the 5:20 PM sailing for Departure Bay.



Recycled paper

## **SQUAMISH VALLEY FOREST INDUSTRY HERITAGE ACTIVITIES**

by Eric Andersen, Secretary and Bianca Peters, President  
Squamish Historical Society

In the Squamish area, documenting and interpreting local forest industry history has received increased attention in the last couple of years – mainly under the auspices of the Squamish Historical Society.

Varieties of activities, and the establishment of the historical society itself, have been prompted by the recent closures of longstanding industry enterprises (Woodfibre pulp mill and a local sawmill) and the unfortunate loss of important local document archives (Board of Trade and Empire Mills / Weldwood / Interfor).

More active efforts to document and present local industry history are also a response to increasing interest and curiosity expressed by the local public, including newer residents, and by visiting travellers.

The logging industry in Howe Sound and the Squamish Valley began during the last decades of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, in connection with the establishment and growth of Burrard Inlet sawmilling ventures.

Logging, water transport, and longshoring (especially at Moodyville, east of Lower Lonsdale on the North Shore of Burrard Inlet) became a prominent occupation among native Squamish men quite early in this industrial era. Today, the Squamish Nation is itself the largest owner of forest tenures in the district. The Squamish Historical Society is very pleased to enjoy the interested participation of Squamish Nation community members in helping to document and preserve local industry heritage.

Despite a long and colourful history, and in contrast with other areas of the BC coast, local logging industry activity seems to be not so well documented in photographs – or preserved as physical artefacts. To compensate for this we have needed to “dig deeper” in assembling information, and work more innovatively in combining different media (maps, film, interview text, and photos) to produce narratives for public display or electronic distribution. We have met some quite unexpected results and success in these endeavours.

Significant reliance on information from an ambitious program of interviews with local pioneers undertaken by the Squamish Public Library in the early- to mid-1980s has brought awareness of the importance of maintaining such a program. We have also realized that the most critical gaps in our picture of the area’s forest industry development concern, in fact, the more recent decades – from the 1940s.

Transportation of logs and wood products – by water, railway, and road – is a very prominent theme in the Squamish area’s forest industry history. This is due not only to the ongoing challenges presented by difficult mountain terrain and unpredictable rivers, but also because of a strategic position in a unique coast-interior transportation corridor. Squamish has served as a tidewater portal for Interior forest product exports for nearly a century.

This transportation theme links our Squamish Historical Society efforts with heritage activities of the West Coast Railway Association, and other projects and groups further “up the line” in Whistler, Pemberton, and beyond.

In fact, this theme also links us with the Port Museum of Shimizu, Japan – a “sister city” of Squamish, which began receiving shipments from Squamish Terminals Ltd. in the early 1970s. We are also anxious to initiate exchange with the Showa -no-Mori Kaikan Forest Museum in nearby Izu, Japan.

Another aspect of Squamish geography significant in various ways to forest history documentation and presentation activities is our proximity to the Lower Mainland.

Over the years, Squamish has hosted many visiting journalists and tour groups interested in looking at forestry operations. We have found articles and photos from such visits, interesting for our research purposes, dating from prior to World War I and onward.

A convenient location may also partly explain why the Squamish Forest District has long been a busy arena for forest management research and development – in reforestation technology, prescribed burning, preserving landscape visual quality, and several other fields. This record of local research and development activity deserves attention, perhaps in collaboration with our neighbours working on the Whistler Forest History Project, as well as the Forest Service and research communities.

The now 51-year tradition of “Squamish Logger Sports” is already receiving treatment as a local history topic. Many years of international exchanges are one aspect of this topic.

Establishment of a museum and exhibit facility dedicated to showcasing the “past, present, and future of forestry and wood,” and complementing the West Coast Railway Heritage Park and BC Museum of Mining at Britannia Beach, is a longstanding local vision.

In 2007, a Sea-to-Sky Forestry Centre Society was formed by community leaders and regional industry representatives to realize this facility project – hopefully, at some scale, in time for the 2010 Olympic and Paralympic Winter Games.

The Squamish Historical Society and local partners look forward to ongoing collaboration with groups around BC, in pursuing “Public Forest Education through Forest History.”

For more information see our website <http://www.squamishhistory.ca/>



## **EXPLORING THE FUTURE OF FOREST HISTORY IN BC**

From information provided by Emily Jane Davis

On April 25<sup>th</sup> a conference at the Irving K. Barber Learning Centre at UBC brought more than 20 people together to explore different perspectives on forest history. It was sponsored by the NiCHE (Network in Canadian History and Environment) Forest History Cluster, a subgroup of a national network of scholars dedicated to the study of history and nature in Canada. The cluster is organized by Dr. Graeme Wynn of UBC Geography and assisted by Emily Jane Davis, a Ph.D. student.

Graeme Wynn welcomed everyone to the conference and described the activities of NiCHE, in particular its origins as a Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council funded network and described the other cluster groups, including the forest history cluster.

The conference's intent was to unite professional foresters, academics, museum curators, and others on the subject of forest history via panel discussions and a tour of the Special Collections exhibit on forestry. Each panel explored the experiences and contributions of professional, academic, and archival / curatorial works. The day concluded with an open discussion on the future of forest history between all panellists and the audience.

### **Cultural / Ecological Perspectives Panel**

Charles Menzies, UBC Anthropology - spoke of the ways in which aboriginal people are elided or forgotten in much research and of some of his own experiences with the Forests and Oceans for the Future Project.

Sarah Gergel, UBC Landscape Ecology - presented on the historical nature of forests. She also emphasized the importance of maintaining skills such as airphoto interpretation to enable forest history research. Sarah explained the value of forests at a variety of scales and how these values can be quantified over time.

Marguerite Forest, Council of the Haida Nation - summarized some projects, particularly on the identification of culturally modified trees (CMTs) on Haida Gwaii, which is a potential "hotbed" for forest history research given its at least 10,000 years of forest use.

### **Professional Foresters Perspectives Panel**

John Parminter, FHABC - described the activities of the Forest History Association of BC and trends in forest history research. The focus of research has shifted from an industrial basis to a range of topics including environmental and social issues. Also, the number of publications in forest history has declined in recent years.

Barbara Coupé - presented a range of perspectives, including the role and perceptions of professional foresters, the importance of ecological and environmental considerations, forest history in the Interior, on what forest history means, and what types of research it can encapsulate.

Stan Chester, FHABC - described his hopes for the future of forest history from both the perspective of foresters and from his position as President of the FHABC. He contextualized these hopes within the current complex situation of BC's forest industry and the challenges that it poses for the collection and use of forest history resources.

Mike Apsey, Ministry of Forests and Range Centenary Celebration Society - discussed the history of the Forest Service and how and why its 100<sup>th</sup> anniversary will celebrate past accomplishments with a sense of optimism for the future. He also explained his experiences in looking for forest history sources across the province.

### **Museum / Archival Perspectives Panel**

Lorne Hammond, Royal BC Museum - discussed a range of issues pertaining to archival collection and museum display of materials, including the challenges of collecting and processing materials; the protection of local, community, and indigenous knowledge; the maintenance of interpretive skills; and the need to digitize a number of important collections that may otherwise be lost.

James Tirru-Jones, Prince George Railway and Forestry Museum - described the work and exhibits of the museum, emphasizing the importance of primary, original sources in forest history and their accessibility. He also gave some history of Prince George's mills and the associated challenges of recording and working on it.

George Brandak, UBC Rare Books and Special Collections - spoke to the patterns of archival collections and research that exist in BC and the need to sustain and create archives if we wish for a meaningful future for forest history. He suggested a proposal to the Association of BC Archivists to build a provincial acquisition strategy for forest history.

### **Academic Perspectives Panel**

David Brownstein, Historian and Independent Scholar - much work has focused on the forest industry as an economic phenomenon, and little else. New work may explore the role of science and policy-making, how ideas about forest management have diffused around the globe, and a forest history of BC from time immemorial to the present.

Richard Rajala, Historian, University of Victoria - described what he sees as "good times" for forest history at large and listed a vast array of topics and projects that have been conducted on the subject. He then listed some gaps and contemporary challenges to both the forest industry and the creation of forest history.

Richard Mackie, Historian - discussed forest history through the lens of his experiences as a freelance historian in the 1990s. He emphasized the importance of the form of a freelance or commissioned book for inclusion of photographs and stories key to the telling of local and personal elements of forest history and the significance of local forest history.

As a result of subsequent discussions, the following action items were identified:

- 1) Maintain communications between those interested in collaboration and inform and reach out to other interested groups and individuals.
- 2) NiCHE can partially fund a small, controlled selection of oral histories and make portions available as podcasts.
- 3) NiCHE should partner with the MoFR's Centenary and communicate any activities and resources created or learned about through this partnership to the broader group.
- 4) Those with expertise and interest in creating a names database should hold discussions. The scope of this project and linkages to various archives need to be determined.
- 5) Attention to "deep history" and changing forest structures and uses over time involve an understanding of landscape and forest structure, as well as various technologies for mapping past uses.

For more information see the NiCHE website <http://niche.uwo.ca/node/10>



**JOHN DAVIDSON: THE LEGACY OF A CANADIAN BOTANIST**  
by David Brownstein

The University of British Columbia Botanical Garden and the Virtual Museum of Canada are pleased to announce the launch of "John Davidson: The Legacy of a Canadian Botanist / L'heritage d'un Botaniste Canadien" at <http://www.botanyjohn.org>

This digital resource tells the story of "Botany John" Davidson (1878-1970). Davidson was born in Aberdeen, Scotland, and was active in the Aberdeen Workingmen's Natural History and Scientific Society. He immigrated to Vancouver, BC in 1911 and popularized nature study through illustrated public lectures. Davidson created the Vancouver Natural History Society and the University of British Columbia's herbarium and botanical garden. Today, many consider him an environmental folk hero for his conservation efforts.

The website houses over 5000 digitized objects, including Davidson's herbarium sheets, lantern slide collection, field notes and speech texts, as well as oral history interviews and contextual narratives. Botanyjohn.org is an invaluable resource for students and researchers interested in the history of botany in both Scotland and northwestern North America. We particularly invite your participation in the online forum to discuss photographs from the collection. See <http://botanyjohn.org/forum>

## REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

I am looking for information about the Hornsby Chain Track steam crawler that was used around the Coal Harbour area, near Port Alice, circa 1927 to 1930 in the pulp / logging industry.

This is a Canadian historically significant machine - the first commercial bulldozer / caterpillar track machine in the world. If you have any information or can direct me to anyone who does I would be very grateful.

David Davies, Hornsby Research  
9405 Doyle Rd  
Black Creek BC V9J 1E6  
E-mail: [djdavies@uniserve.com](mailto:djdavies@uniserve.com)

## RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Burch, Gerry and J. Parminter. 2008. Frederick Davison Mulholland, P. Eng., B.C.R.F. – the father of sustained yield forestry in British Columbia. Forest History Association of B.C., Victoria, B.C. 134 p.

Carradice, J.H. and K. Grozier. 2007. 55 years in the Vancouver Forest District / Coast Forest Region of the British Columbia Forest Service – a collage of stories, facts and trivia (revised edition). B.C. Forest Service, Victoria, B.C. 266 p. ISBN 978-07726-5826-5. \$25.20 Softcover. B.C. Government Publications product number 7610003319. <http://publications.gov.bc.ca/>

Day, Ken. 2007. History of the UBC Alex Fraser Research Forest (1987-2007) – excerpts from management and working plan # 3. Faculty of Forestry, UBC, Vancouver, B.C. 39 p. [http://www.forestry.ubc.ca/resfor/afrf/Reports\\_Index.htm](http://www.forestry.ubc.ca/resfor/afrf/Reports_Index.htm)

Friesen, Abe. 2007. In over my head. Blitz Print, n.p. 183 p. ISBN 978-07795-0191-5. (Retired president of Pope & Talbot Ltd. tells his story with an inside look at softwood lumber and other life experiences.)

Pyne, Stephen J. 2007. Awful splendour – a fire history of Canada. UBC Press, Vancouver, B.C. 584 p. ISBN 978-07748-1391-4. \$85.00 Hardcover.

Revel, John. 2007. Devil's club, black flies, and snowshoes – a history of the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station, 1940's to 1964 (and beyond). Aleza Lake Publication Series No. 1, Aleza Lake Research Forest Society, Prince George, B.C. vi + 43 p.

Zhang, Daowei. 2007. The softwood lumber war: politics, economics, and the long US - Canada trade dispute. Resources for the Future Press, Washington, D.C. xvii + 301 p. ISBN 978-1-933115-55-9. \$85.00 USD Hardcover. ISBN 978-1-933115-56-6. \$38.95 USD Softcover.

## NEW FHABC WEBSITE AND ONLINE NEWSLETTERS

Thanks to the creative efforts of member David Brownstein, the FHABC now has a more robust host for its website and a new URL <http://fhabc.org/> This will enable us to add more content as the previous website was limited to image files.

Some back issues of the FHABC newsletter are online courtesy of the MoFR library, at

[http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib\\_Forest\\_History\\_Newsletter.htm](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib_Forest_History_Newsletter.htm)

That link and others are given on our website.



## NEW NEWSLETTER EDITOR

After 27 years and 85 issues, John Parminter is retiring as the FHABC's newsletter editor and handing over the reins to Barbara Coupé, a professional forester who recently relocated from Williams Lake to Prince George in order to attend UNBC. Barbara is interested in both creative writing and forest history and will bring a fresh perspective to the newsletter.

In giving up these duties I would like to express my gratitude to all the authors who contributed material over the decades and to the many members who let me and the FHABC Executive know that they enjoy receiving and reading their newsletter. I am confident that our members will support Barbara by providing her with material so that we can continue to document our province's forest history and tell of our experiences.

John Parminter



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Barbara Coupé, # 312 – 3033 Ospika Blvd S, Prince George BC V2N 4L5 Phone: (250) 562-1051. E-mail: [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net)

Membership in the association is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria BC V8S 4W3 Phone: (250) 598-4455 E-mail: [jaws564@telus.net](mailto:jaws564@telus.net)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5 Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. 86      Victoria, British Columbia      January 2009  
<http://fhabc.org/>

#### THANK-YOU

This issue of the Forest History Association of BC's Newsletter leads off with a tribute to its former editor, John Parminter. For 27 years he has donated his time and energy in collecting and compiling stories of British Columbia's forest history. The pages of the newsletter (and the readers) have benefited from his graceful diligence. Our president, Stan Chester has penned the following accolade:

John Parminter, the Newsletter's first, and (until this issue) only editor, is retiring. Over the 85 issues that John has been editor, he has ensured that the Newsletter has met the mandate of our Association to print articles on individuals involved in forestry and forestry events; to publish lists and short reviews of published books on forestry and related subjects; to request information or answers submitted by readers; and to report on recent forestry events. John willingly accepted these responsibilities, expanded on many of them, and made the Newsletter the glue which kept our Association and its members together. John did a fantastic job of filling each issue with interesting articles. He was also successful in soliciting feature articles, writing about current events, and filling the remaining space with book reviews and requests for information. Occasionally, he had to plead for material but somehow always managed to fill the space and produce an interesting and useful issue. He also served as author or co-author of a number of books published by the Association.

John, while retiring as editor, will continue to serve as a Director on the Association executive. Thus, we will continue to benefit from his knowledge, thoughtful comments and long experience. On behalf of all members of the Association, I say "Thank you John for a job well done."

#### EDITORIAL by Barb Coupé

When esteemed editors such as John retire, the gap they leave is overwhelmingly wide. To take over from someone as accomplished and knowledgeable as John is a daunting task. But typical of his generous nature, he has kindly volunteered to steer me in the right direction as I navigate unfamiliar waters. I echo Stan's thank-you.

A wee bit about myself: I am a graduate of UBC and a professional forester, practicing in forest ecology and silviculture. Currently, I am enrolled in a MA in Interdisciplinary Studies combining creative writing and forestry at the University of Northern BC. My thesis has historical overtones. It will be a creative nonfiction narrative on the Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification Program of the Forest Service—a look at its history, its science, and above all its people. Please feel free to contact me if you have stories about that program that you wish to share. In fact, I welcome any and all suggestions (and contributions) regarding the full spectrum of forest history, ranging from logging to environment and from communities to policies. Scratch the surface of many families in this province and chances are you will find a forestry story in their history. My email address is located at the end of the newsletter.

Two histories dominate this issue. The Forest History Association warmly thanks Gaeil Farrar (and her employer, the Williams Lake Tribune) and Garry Mancell for their contributions.

## 2008 AGM MINUTES

The 2008 Annual General Meeting of the FHABC took place on Saturday, September 27, 2008 at the West Coast Railway Heritage Park in Squamish, BC. The meeting was sponsored by the Forest History Association of BC and the Squamish Historical Society.

After welcomes and introductions, the minutes of the 2007 Annual General Meeting held in Kamloops were approved as presented in the December 2007 issue of the Newsletter. Reports were then given by the Newsletter Editor, John Parminter (presented by Stan Chester). This is John's final report as Editor as he is retiring after 27 years of outstanding work. Barb Coupé has agreed to become the new Editor. Reports were then given by Art Walker, Treasurer's Report, and Stan Chester, President's Report. Detailed copies of the above reports are available on request.

The following Directors all agreed to stand for a two-year term, 2008-2010: Mike Apsey, George Brandak, Hubert Bunce, Stan Chester, Barbara Coupé, Mike Meagher, Edo Nyland, John Parminter, and Art Walker. With no further nominations from the floor, all of the above was declared elected.

Updates were then given on our next book publication, a biography of Alan Orr-Ewing, our booth at the last ABCFP Annual General Meeting in Penticton, the BC Forest Service's 100<sup>th</sup> Anniversary in 2012, the status of Forest History Society—Canada, The Irving K. Barber Learning Centre, establishment of the FHABC web site, and the survey that George Matheson has undertaken of the museum and archival needs and wants in the Interior. Further information on any of the above is available on request.

At the conclusion of our meeting and after lunch, Lorne Hammond of the Royal BC Museum in Victoria gave a presentation on the Museum holdings of material from the Woodfibre Pulp Mill. Many ex-Woodfibre residents and workers were in attendance and showed great interest in Lorne's remarks. At the Squamish Adventure Centre, Eric Andersen gave a Power Point presentation on the logging history of the Squamish Valley. John Hammons of the Whistler Forest History Project then demonstrated the work that they had done in digitizing the logging and land use history of the Sea to Sky Corridor and how the information can be displayed and used on a computer screen. The meeting then closed at 3:45 pm.

Our 2009 Annual General Meeting will be held in Prince George from September 17-19, 2009. This meeting will be co-sponsored by the Forest History Association of BC, UNBC, and the Aleza Lake Research Forest Society. (**EDITOR'S NOTE—Heads Up!** The 2009 AGM is being planned as a full-fledged workshop on forest history in the Northern Interior. So keep this date in mind and plan to come with any and all forestry stories in hand. Full details will be included in the next issue.)



## **HARRY GARDNER—CARIBOO LOGGING PIONEER**

by Gaeil Farrar (reprinted with permission of author and the Williams Lake Tribune—originally published in the Spring 2008 Truckers and Loggers insert)

The passing of Harry Gardner on Feb. 2, 2008 is a reminder of the pioneering spirit of one family that paved the way for modern day logging and milling operations in the Cariboo. Born in Quesnel on Aug. 5, 1917, Harry grew up to become president of H. J. Gardner and Sons, a logging, milling, trucking and building supply empire that was started by his father during the Great Depression and continued to grow as a family business well into the 1960s. The legacy of their contribution is still evident today in Williams Lake in the businesses known as Rona and West Fraser.

Harry was the fourth of five children born to Herbert John (Jack) Gardner Sr. and Mary Adams of Hartfordshire, England. The five Gardner children, Alf, Martin, Herb, Dot, and Harry were raised at Stanley. Alf, the eldest son, constructed the first Gardner sawmill at Beaver Pass in 1926 using an old Fordson tractor, mainly to cut lumber for a new barn, though some was sold to placer operations near Stanley and at Slough Creek. Back in the bush, the Gardners faithful horse, Daisy, would be hitched up to a log and she would promptly haul it to the mill site by herself, returning for another when the first had been safely delivered.

In 1928, the Gardner family moved to Quesnel where Jack and his two eldest sons, Alf and Martin, set up a new mill at 13 Mile Lake on the Barkerville Road. The mill produced 15,000 board feet a day. In 1929 the disastrous stock market crash plunged most of the world into the Great Depression. But for H. J. Gardner and Sons, the crash proved a stroke of good luck. Gold was in demand and Wells had plenty of gold. H. J. Gardner and Sons supplied the mining timbers for Fred Wells and the Cariboo Gold Quartz Mining Co. when they made their big gold strike at Cow Mountain by Jack O'Clubs Lake. They also built 20 houses for mine workers, the Wells theatre, liquor store, bank and other buildings as Wells boomed. The 13 Mile Lake mill was destined to become the forerunner of the Central Cariboo's thriving lumber industry and as time went on Jack and Mary's younger children Herb, Harry, and Dot joined the business.

While he was alive, Jack had a strict policy of only selling the lumber they produced in the local market, which made the building supply business a natural addition to their logging, milling, and trucking interests. The family branched into the building supply business in 1928 when they built their first supply store in Wells. In 1930 they opened a building supply store in Quesnel. Then in 1940 the Gardners purchased the lumber supply business of Smedley and Sharp in Williams Lake. Harry's brother Herb, who later became the first mayor of Williams Lake, moved from Wells to Williams Lake to manage the new store which opened March 2, 1940. In 1942 the Gardners set up another saw mill at the south end of Bouchie Lake in Quesnel where the most modern equipment of the day was used by a large crew.

During the Second World War, Harry saw action in France, Germany and Holland after he swung a transfer from the Army Service Corps to the Queens Own Cameron Highlanders. After the war, Harry became president of the growing H. J. Gardner and Sons operations, a domain that sprawled over a 200-square-mile area, from Quesnel to Wells and Barkerville in the north, Horsefly Lake in the east, and Williams Lake in the south.

The Gardners established their sawmilling operations on Horsefly Lake in 1951. This operation was managed by brother Alf and included a camp with nine loggers who cut trees and boomed the logs 14 miles down the lake by tug boat to the company's sawmill and planer mill. The company also planed lumber for other small saw mills operating in the area. After a few years, a stud mill was also established at Horsefly. The mill was run by diesel electric generators and equipped to turn out almost every type of lumber: specialty timbers for construction; long-length material, cedar siding, and timbers two-feet square by four feet long. Most of the 25 men initially employed at the mill lived on the property in company-built houses. Eventually they would be running two shifts, and it would take a full-time employee to keep the

generators running. Lights were usually out by 10 pm to conserve fuel. The company built a network of logging roads in the Horsefly area. Ever on the lookout for easier ways to do things, the Gardners bought a heavy-duty military tank retriever, added a huge steel arch and used it to skid large numbers of logs at one time to the loading points. The logs were chained up to the machine so that only the tail ends of the long trees would be touching the ground during the haul. Finished lumber from Horsefly was trucked to the building supply yard in Williams Lake.

In 1955 H. J. Gardner and Sons bought two big diesel Kenworth trucks and pup trailers, the first of their kind to work in the Cariboo. The trucks replaced the two heavy duty flat-deck lumber trucks they had been using at Horsefly. With the trailer in tow, one of the new trucks could haul up to 25,000 board feet of lumber a trip. The trucks were used chiefly to haul clears between Horsefly and Williams Lake, but they also ran lumber to their store in Quesnel. The Wells store closed in the 1950s when the gold ran out and people started moving away.

In 1953, to solve the problem of keeping their retail stores fully stocked with nails, roofing paper, sash and doors, hardware, paint and other supplies, the Gardners put their own freight truck on the road. Initially, the weekly runs to and from Vancouver were made by Dot's husband Jack Ritson, who later became the Quesnel building supply store manager. In the early days Dot worked in the office. She also drove the lumber trucks during the Second World War and even afterward when extra help was needed with deliveries. While materials were also coming in by train, having a delivery truck offered the advantage of providing a means of getting special orders for their stores in from Vancouver on short notice. They could also bring supplies from the mills or up from Vancouver and deliver them directly to big construction projects such as the G.R. Baker Memorial Hospital, thereby eliminating the necessity for extra handling.

Harry, also a pilot, oversaw the entire operation, regularly flying between head office in Quesnel and the operations at Horsefly. Over the years, the company owned three different planes that could be equipped with floats; each one larger than the last as the company needs grew. Harry flew in food and supplies to the isolated logging camp, cheques for the workers, and used the planes for timber surveys. On occasion, he would evacuate people from forest fires. He also enjoyed flying in to remote lakes to fish.

After Jack Sr. died in 1950, Harry and his siblings decided to enter the export market. In 1951 they built a new Beaver Planer Mill at Two Mile Flats north of Quesnel which planed 1,500,000 feet of finished lumber per month, much of it for other sawmills in the region. The Gardners also built the first lumber drying kiln in the Cariboo at Two Mile Flats. Harry was also instrumental in negotiating with the Pacific Great Eastern Railway to have a loading spur line built at Two Mile Flats so lumber could be shipped by rail to Vancouver for export. About two-thirds of the planer production was exported.

H. J. Gardner and Sons remained a tight family company for approximately 40 years. Harry served as president. Brother Alf was the vice-president and Horsefly mill manager. Sister Dot was the secretary-treasurer and office manager. Brother Herb served as director and Williams Lake building supply manager. Unfortunately their brother Martin died in 1943. Eventually some of Jack's grandchildren were also working in various positions with the company.

But all that would change in the mid-1960s when the Horsefly mills were closed and moved to Williams Lake. In 1962 H. J. Gardner and Sons merged their milling interests in Horsefly with Allfir Lumber, Northern B.C. Lumber and R. D. Merrill in Williams Lake to create the new Merrill-Gardner Ltd. After the merger the milling operations at Horsefly were moved to a site at North Mackenzie Avenue in Williams Lake.

Harry oversaw moving the mill and stayed on as a consultant for a few years as the new company added a veneer plant to its operations. Veneer is used in the production of plywood and most of the veneer in those early days was shipped to plywood plants at the coast. When Harry was ready to retire, the Gardner siblings made the decision to sell their milling interests to a U.S. company and Merrill-Gardner

became Merrill-Wagner Ltd. Merrill-Wagner was eventually bought out by Weldwood, which was bought by today's owner, West Fraser, in 2004.

The H. J. Gardner and Sons building supply stores in Quesnel and Williams Lake were purchased by Dot (Gardner) and her husband Jack Ritson but after a few years they also sold the companies to West Fraser. The second building supply store constructed by H. J. Gardner and Sons in Williams Lake during the 1960s has changed hands a few times but the same building is still in use today as the Rona building supply store. A bank is now on the site of the Quesnel store.

Today, West Fraser produces lumber, laminated veneer lumber, panels and plywood, and pulp and paper in plants throughout Western Canada and the Southern U.S. West Fraser was started in 1955 with the purchase of a planer mill in Quesnel by the Ketcham brothers Harry, William and Sam. But that is a whole other success story from the Cariboo.



## **OF SLACKLINES AND OTHER TALES OF THE RIGGING**

By Garry Mancell, RPF, LLB

It was lunch time. We were just settling in around the landing when the woods foreman drove up and asked for volunteers to backrig on the slackline yarder. Other than a few diagrams in textbooks at forestry school, I had no idea what a slackline yarder was, or what was involved in making one work. Apparently my workmates did. There was a prolonged silence as they busied themselves with the contents of their lunch buckets, not daring to make eye contact with the woods foreman and, evidently, not intending to volunteer.

I don't know what motivated me to respond. In any event, I packed up my gear and followed the woods foreman to his truck, while a palpable air of relief and sympathy settled upon my workmates.

The machine was huge. A VIEW spar (Vancouver Iron and Engineering Works) with a telescoping 120 foot tower and a monstrous four-drum Skagit winch, all mounted on a lowbed. Small landings were out of the question. They had just moved the machine and were rigging the first road for an 1800 foot downhill yard. The rigging crew was barely discernable at the back end, up a 40°+ slope through rock bluffs, gulleys, and felled and bucked timber.

Backriggers on a slackline yarder are two-legged mules. My first task was to carry two coils (200 feet each) of strawline 1800 feet uphill through felled and bucked timber to the back end. The concept is straight-forward; the execution not so. With one 50 pound coil on each shoulder, I set off to stumble, crawl, slip, fall and claw my way up the hill. An eternity later I collapsed at the foot of the tail spar, drenched in sweat, surrounded by flies, cut, bruised, and exhausted, only to be asked by the hook tender (sarcastically) if I planned to get the other 3200 feet (16 coils) up there any time soon.

18 coils of strawline, 4 half inch backspar guylines, skyline jack (300 pounds in three pieces), haul back blocks and straps, miscellaneous rigging and assorted hammers, axes, saws, gas, come-alongs, logging chains and other tools later, we were ready to rig the backspar. I was at this job for a year before some bright light finally hit upon the idea of slinging this junk (affectionately referred to by the crew as the "jewellery") to the back end under a helicopter. I'm sure most of the gear originated from the days of steam yarding and, frankly, I felt like one of those moustachioed fellows in pictures from the 1920s showing loggers in their soft hats surrounded by massive cold deck piles and a maze of blocks, cables, guy lines and poles, reminiscent of the main deck on a 17<sup>th</sup> century ship of the line.

In retrospect, and on a positive note, today I pay \$60 an hour to a trainer so he can make me do impossible physical tasks. Thirty-five years ago on a slackline I got paid to do the same thing.

Freddy Usselman was the hook tender. A diminutive, energetic, fifty-something career logger, Freddy was the classic "hooker". He had the attributes of a Jack Russell Terrier: focussed, relentless, fearless, fiercely strong for his size, yappy, and all attitude. Freddy did not take setbacks well. Arms flapping, screaming, forehead veins bulging, he would descend upon a hapless member of his crew like a demon from a Stephen King novel. His tin hard hat was bent and dented from being thrown and jumped on. His face would be so close your eyes couldn't focus on it and would reflexively blink to avoid the spittle. He was a character and very proud of his work.

The slackline skyline was fixed on the woods end and was raised or lowered on a yarder drum. The cable was huge, 2 inches in diameter by my recollection. A simple carriage ran on the skyline and was connected to the butt rigging. A mainline and haul back propelled the carriage, and butt rigging, back and forth. The forces on the skyline were tremendous. Lift was achieved by tensioning out the deflection on the skyline, and turns, weighing tons, could be flown to the landing. To give lift, wooden backspars, 60 to 80 feet high, were rigged. While one road was being yarded, the back rigging crew would rig the backspar for the next road.

The backspar, generally an old growth Douglas-fir (4 to 5 feet in diameter on the stump and over 100 feet high), was limbed and topped in preparation for rigging. Freddy was old-fashioned. No chainsaw for him. Limbing and topping was performed with a very sharp, short-handled, double-bitted axe. The axe was carried about like Excalibur, or a surgeon's tools. Reverently it would be sharpened and presented to his Lordship (Freddy) as he readied for the climb. Limbs were removed to some height above the topping cut. Freddy would chop out the undercut and then would remove all sapwood from the sides of the cut. This, apparently, to prevent the top from splitting. Stories were told of riggers whose backs were broken when wooden spars split at the top smashing the rigger's face into the tree. Fact or fiction? Who knows? It impressed us.

The back cut would then be chopped out and the top would fall away, pushing the spar backwards like a crazy amusement park ride. Freddy would whip back and forth, the tools on his rigging belt clanging like a wind chime gone wild. We did not loiter about the bottom of the tree when Freddy was chopping. The pieces he removed were not chips, they were slabs up to 8 inches long, 4 inches wide and 1 - 2 inches thick. We quickly learned to stay far away. Occasionally, Freddy would invite one of us to limb the backspar in preparation for topping and rigging. One would go the leather belt with its wire core manila climbing rope. All that separated the climber from a backward somersault into space was a simple "cats paw" knot, essentially a bowline in reverse. This knot was easily adjusted to change the length of the climbing rope as the tree tapered on the way up. The purpose of the wire core was to prevent an accidental severing of the rope with an axe... pleasant thought. The spurs were crude affairs fabricated by the camp blacksmith. They looked like a 19<sup>th</sup> century prosthesis made of steel with four inch spikes on the instep.

The climbing motion was pretty straight forward. Snap the rope up... step... step; snap the rope up... step... step, and so on. All was well until you found yourself 70 feet off the ground with your life depending on a simple knot that could be adjusted with one hand. In the fullness of time, one developed confidence in the system. Mistakes usually resulted in a face-plant into the bark of the tree, with little more than abrasions and a loss of dignity.

To rig the backspar, the hooker or the second rigger (the person in charge of the back rigging crew) would hang a "pass block" above where the jewellery would be attached. Gear was then hauled up on a rope that ran through the pass block. First up were four ½ inch guylines with metal collars. Then there was the strap for the skyline jack and the skyline jack. The skyline jack was a massive block (200 – 300 pounds). The block broke down into three pieces for carrying: one half of the shell plus the goose neck, the other half of the shell with the axle or pin, and the sheave or drum. The jack was assembled then hauled up to the pass block. For obvious reasons, the aggregate weight of the haulers had to exceed 300 pounds.

Now it was time to string cables. Strawline was run from the yarder, up through the skyline jack to a series of haul back blocks behind the skyline tailhold and then back to the yarder. One continuous 3000 – 4000 foot

loop of strawline. The haul back was then pulled by the strawline from the yarder through the tailhold blocks, up through the skyline jack and back down to the yarder. The skyline was connected to the haul back and then pulled up through the skyline jack and down to the tailhold.

The tailhold would be a large old-growth tree sitting 100 feet or more behind the tail spar. The tailhold would be notched to accommodate the direction of pull on the skyline. At the end of the skyline was a large, spliced eye. The eye would circle the tailhold and be fastened to the bite of the skyline with a knock-out shackle. The pin for the shackle was tapered to a point and at the point was a small hole through which one would thread a "Molly Hogan" (like a cotter key made from cable) to prevent the pin from falling out.

The real excitement occurred when taking all this apart. There was considerable tension on the skyline and the knockout shackle. At any moment in the dismantling process the skyline could break free and rocket down the mountain, uprooting small trees, dislodging rocks and flipping sizeable chunks of debris into the air. No matter how often one performed this operation, there was always the anticipation and that moment of terror when all hell broke loose. Gingerly we would approach the knockout shackle and untie the Molly Hogan. We would then tap the knockout pin with a similarly tapered hammer called, not surprisingly, the knockout hammer. Tap—nothing happens. Tap, tap—nothing happens. Tap, tap, clunk, and out falls the pin—in a blur two inches of angry steel cable whips around the tailhold and rockets down the mountain, creating havoc.

Occasionally, the skyline would jam in the tailhold notch. The knockout pin was gone, yet no movement. Things just get more exciting. We would pull the eye on the skyline back on itself and try to dislodge it. No action. One backrigger would pull on the end of the eye, doubling it back on itself, while the other would swing a sledge hammer at the bite. Nightmares of forgetting to let go of the eye when the skyline finally broke free. Visions of human DNA spattered all over the mountain side. It never happened, but the nightmare was real enough.

There were two complete sets of "jewellery" at the back end. While one backspar/tailhold was in use, we would rig the next one. After a road change, the backspar would be dismantled and all of the rigging carried past the working backspar to the next backspar. Carrying the sheave was a particular challenge. About the only shape more awkward to carry would be a ball. It took two backriggers. We cut a pole, threaded it through the eye in the sheave and then carried it like dead game suspended between our shoulders. It was not enough that we had to stumble through the brush with a pole held in place on our shoulders with one hand, but we had to coordinate our movements with a similarly impaired person. Periodically, we would complete our rigging before the yarding was finished and would be treated to a rest. There is something deeply satisfying about lying with your back against a warm, moss covered rock watching the logging crew scamper about below in the hot sun, like so many mice.

One day we were sitting at the back end for lunch. The whole logging crew, back rigging crew, and Freddy. Freddy was in a good mood and was regaling us with stories of the glory days of logging. Another conversation was happening on the log just below us. Several young bucks from Lake Cowichan one upping each another with tales of the weekend's activities; drinking, fighting and the other "f" thing. These were simple folk with simple entertainments. To them, Shakespeare was a sharpened stick made of cedar.

One young fellow was recounting an episode on the highway where he had thrown an arm full of newspapers out the window in a rainstorm. They stuck to the windshield of the pick-up truck behind, causing it to go off the road and into the ditch. They laughed uproariously. Freddy exploded into full fury ... "that was my truck you little #\$\*&!" A caulked boot was firmly planted in the middle of the newspaper hurler's back. He somersaulted down the hill, rolled twice and came up running. We were treated to a Bugs Bunny-like scene of a strapping 190 pound plus Lake Cowichan goon scampering from log to log down the hill being chased by a 120 pound, 50-something-year-old Jack Russell terrier fully bent on dismantling him and feeding the pieces to the little creatures of the forest.

In an odd way, working on a slackline was satisfying. Big machines, big wood, big distances and a certain elitism among the crew. Unfortunately, it was expensive. Grapple yarding was just taking hold in a major way. Helicopter logging, although still experimental, would eventually prove to be more economical and would displace slackline logging in most applications. Labour costs were high. There was a full rigging crew (rigging slinger and three chokermen), a backrigging crew (second rigger and three backriggers), hooker, chaser, yarding engineer, loading engineer, and sometimes a second loader—12 to 13 people, instead of 2 or 3 on a grapple yarder.

Large skyline machines all but disappeared in the late 1970s. They enjoyed a brief resurgence in the mid 1990s as environmental pressures and road construction costs forced loggers to seek alternative ways to move wood. New machines were very expensive, and there developed a curious trade in second hand machines that had been shipped to other parts of the world, like New Zealand. These were brought back, rebuilt and put to work. This brief resurgence had pretty much ended by the late 1990s as, once again, costs caught up with the system. As one of my logging manager clients put it, "the only skyline I ever want to see again is under a heavy lift helicopter". Such is progress.



## EXTRAS

On November 27, 2008, Lorne Swannell, the province's oldest living forester, at 100 years, was feted in Victoria and honoured with the creation of a \$1,500 bursary at the University of Northern British Columbia's Ecological Science and Management program in his name. For the complete details see the BC Government News Release at [http://www2.news.gov.bc.ca/news\\_releases\\_2005-2009/2008FOR0160-001811.pdf](http://www2.news.gov.bc.ca/news_releases_2005-2009/2008FOR0160-001811.pdf). Pictures of the celebration can be seen at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/pab/media/bell/2008/11/27/>.

The Canadian Institute of Forestry included in a recent issue of *The Forestry Chronicle* a copy of its movie, *Growth Rings: 100 Proud Years of Canadian Forest* created by Kristina Durst.

The NiCHE (the Network in Canadian History and Environment) now offers a monthly podcast entitled: *Nature's Past: A Podcast of the Network in Canadian History & Environment* and is found at <http://niche.uwo.ca/naturespast>. The latest podcast is a discussion of resource development in BC. The Forest History cluster of NiCHE is constructing an online resource center for Canadian forest history research. See their website for more information: <http://niche.uwo.ca/foresthstory>.

**Editor's Picks:** Here are two "forestry" novels: *Paper Trees* by Roy Sinclair (Caitlin Press, 1999)—a mystery set in a small, fictional logging community of the 1950s and *Clearcut Cause* by Steve Anderson (Caitlin Press, 2004)—an even-tempered look at an environmental-logging confrontation set in the Kootenay Region.



This newsletter is the official publication of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Barbara Coupé, # 312 – 3033 Ospika Blvd S, Prince George BC V2N 4L5 Phone: (250) 562-1051. E-mail: [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net)

Membership is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria BC V8S 4W3 Phone: (250) 598-4455; E-mail: [jaws564@telus.net](mailto:jaws564@telus.net)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5 Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)

Website: <http://fhabc.org/>

Back issues (courtesy of the MoFR library):

[http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib\\_Forest\\_History\\_Newsletter.htm](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib_Forest_History_Newsletter.htm)



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. 87      Victoria, British Columbia      July 2009  
<http://fhabc.org/>

### IMPORTANT NOTICE: 2009 AGM AND CONFERENCE

#### Exploring our Roots: Forest History in our Communities

September 17 - 19, 2009 in Prince George, B.C.

Contact:      Melanie Karjala at 250-960-6338; email: [karjal0@unbc.ca](mailto:karjal0@unbc.ca)  
Erica Hernández at 250-960-6602; email: [hernande@unbc.ca](mailto:hernande@unbc.ca)

The history of B.C. forests extends far beyond that of harvestable natural resource or dynamic natural environment. The history of our forests encompasses the history of our communities, our social networks, our culture, our livelihoods, and even our individual and familial identities.

B.C. forests have created, sustained, inspired, and maintained our communities for centuries. Forestry is intrinsically linked with the rooting of familial ties, the development of socio-economic constructs, and the definition of self and place that has spanned and evolved over generations in this province.

However, this significant aspect of forest history is often outshone, by the economic, political, ecological and/or technological issues surrounding our forests. Therefore the intention of this conference is to bring the history of the forests and its peoples to the forefront. Because this is only the second time in its history that the Forest History Association of B.C. has held its AGM outside the Lower Mainland, the focus of the conference will be on what forest history means to the people and communities within the Central and Northern Interior of B.C.

This conference intends to explore this dynamic relationship between our forests and its people through presentations, exhibitions and open discussion. Invited speakers will present a number of diverse topics, each imbued within the history of our forests and its communities.

**NOTE: A complete information/registration package is attached to this newsletter**

*A special round of APPRECIATION to the organizing committee who have worked long and hard to make this conference a reality: Erica Hernández and Ramona Rose of the UNBC Archives; Melanie Karjala and Mike Jull of the Aleza Lake Research Forest; and Ranjit Gill and James Tirrul-Jones of the Prince George Railway and Forestry Museum. Thanks for your enthusiasm and diligence!*

## CONGRATULATIONS DR. MIKE APSEY

The FHABC applauds one of its own, Mike Apsey, or rather Dr. Mike Apsey, on receiving a well-deserved Honorary Doctor of Laws (honoris causa) from UBC during the May 25, 2009 convocation. *UBC This Week* (<http://www.publicaffairs.ubc.ca/ubcthisweek/2009/09feb05.html>) describes him as “one of Canada’s most influential and decorated forestry professionals.” FHABC President Stan Chester shares the following comments excerpted from a celebratory dinner invitation:

Dr. Mike Apsey has extensive working experience in Government, Industry, Consulting, and in Industrial Associations in Canada and on assignments in numerous countries throughout the world. From 1978-1984 he served as Deputy Minister of Forests for the Province of British Columbia and from 1984-998 he was President and CEO of the Council of Forest Industries. Mike is past Chair of the Tree Canada Foundation, the National Forest Strategy Coalition and Wildlife Habitat Canada. He also serves on numerous boards and is Chair of the Irving K. Barber British Columbia Scholarship Society and the President of the B.C. Forest Service Centenary Society...The criteria for [this] degree are excellence, eminence and accomplishment, characteristics that Mike has consistently exhibited.

In his address to the graduates, Mike wisely enthused:

You will give leadership in your own particular calling. You will be global in your outlook even though you may choose one field in one area. You will never stop learning and you will enjoy what you do. Like me, you will never grow old and you will have a happy and fulfilling life...if you have a sense of humour, keep it – if you don’t have a sense of humour, get one. You are going to need it!

**(Editor’s note:** To get a better sense of who Mike is and what he is all about, read his biography: *What’s All This Got to Do With the Price of 2x4’s?* University of Calgary Press, 2006. This book kept me up until 2:00 AM, refusing to let me go until I turned the last page. For a comprehensive review, check out the following link: [http://www.psf.ca/07media/Apsey\\_July\\_23\\_2006.doc](http://www.psf.ca/07media/Apsey_July_23_2006.doc).)



### BEAR STORIES

by Bjorn Norheim

Back in 1954, I was a "working circle assistant" with the B.C. Forest Service. Industrial Forest Service (IFS) helped to set up the working circles within each ranger district. I was delegated to the Crooked River Working Circle at Summit Lake under ranger Keith Irwin. The job was mainly logging inspections, liaison with cruising and marking crews, and silviculture work. Forest Protection had a cabin at Davie Lake, north of Summit Lake, and I made that my home for a while. As I was travelling in the bush just about every day and all alone, I encountered many bears and wolves over a few years up there. Here are a couple of stories about bears.

It was a very hot day in July, 1954, and I was busy with the "Lin Fire" at Lincoln Sawmill in the Crooked River near Red Rock, north of Davie Lake. Around 14:00, I came back very tired after being out all night. I went into the cabin to rest for a while. As I was hungry, I got out some bread, milk and sardines and tomatoes. Then I lay down on the bed with the cabin door open because of the heat and fell asleep. During my sleep, I felt something around my face—I woke up to look straight into a pair of brown eyes, a long nose, and a slimy tongue licking the sardine oil off my mouth! The bear finally turned around. I jumped out of bed, following the bear out of the open door with a big shout.

Another time, Keith Irwin, the ranger, and I made an agreement to meet in the bush to axe-blaze a timber sale boundary. I was out early in the morning and started blazing from the north end; Keith was supposed to start from the south end and meet me about half way. I kept shouting to Keith as I blazed my way south, but no answer from Keith. About half way down, I could hear an off-and-on noise in the direction I was going. I thought Keith was pulling a joke on me so I kept on going. I came upon a heavy clump of balsam growth

ahead and went around it to continue on the other side with the compass line. As I walked back in on the compass line, I ran right into a big grizzly. Luckily there was a breast-high windfall between us—the grizzly put his front legs up on the windfall which made the animal about eight feet tall. We both stood there looking at each other about five feet apart; both too surprised to know what to do next. I started to talk in a whisper, and the bear cocked its head and bobbed it up and down. I did the same. This socializing lasted maybe half a minute, then I backed off slowly while the grizzly did the same. The ranger never did come out that day!



## **BORN FOR THE JOB**

by Bill McGhee

The chronological history of Rayonier Canada in a previous issue of the B.C. Forest History Newsletter prompted me to tell the following story primarily for my family and especially for my two oldest children who were born in Port Alice. It reminded me not only of my father's tremendous influence on my life—both at work and at play—but also of his management skills with people.

A young immigrant (who, despite his Scotch ancestry, called himself Irish because he was born in Larne, Ireland) arrived on the construction site of the Port Alice pulp mill in 1917, via the Union Steamship SS Cardena to Port Hardy, a walk across the Island to Coal Harbour, and finally via a small boat to his destination. His name was Peter McGhee, and Port Alice was to be his home for years.

Having learned the accounting business in the shipyards of Belfast, his new job was cost accountant for the construction company building the mill. When the mill was completed in 1918, he was given the job of accountant in the mill office. Assured of steady employment and a company house, he returned to Burnaby to marry Grace George, the daughter of a pioneer family. They returned to Port Alice where they made their home for the next 34 years. During that time, Dad rose from mill accountant, to office manager, to comptroller, and finally to mill manager in 1935. He was known simply as "Pete" to most of the long-time employees. Dad retired in 1953, moved to Victoria, then Burnaby where he died in 1972.

Due to the lack of good hospital facilities, mother traveled to Burnaby for my birth on November, 8<sup>th</sup> 1919, and we arrived back in Port Alice in December via the steamship Princess Maquinna from Victoria. The town was my home for the next 34 years.

The resident mill manager in Port Alice, (a town with no road access until 1964) was solely responsible for the entire town's 1200 residents, their accommodation, and their jobs. In addition, he was responsible for the hospital, general store, school, community hall, two restaurants, theatre, and of course all services.

Three examples of Dad's people skills come to mind. In the early 30s, he gave an unmotivated but very intelligent carpenter the job of initiating the mill's Safety Program which in two years won several awards. Seeing the talent and knowledge of another unmotivated millwright, he promoted him to the vacant position of sawmill superintendent with complete success. And finally, he gave an unhappy lab technician the job of mill statistician, making him a happy employee with the responsibility of reporting daily to the mill manager.

Before I was old enough to work in the mill, I earned a few dollars working on the golf course weeding and hand-mowing the greens under the supervision of one of the more experienced golfers in Port Alice, Jim Gilmour, the Chief Electrician. Not only did he give me some life-lasting golf tips, but more importantly, he supervised my first job in the mill in the summer of 1936, teaching me a work ethic that served me well throughout my life.

Around this time (1934-35) the B.C. Forest Service decided to permanently locate a government log scaler at Port Alice. His name was Archie Kerr. Because I showed an interest in his work, he taught me to scale logs in booms coming in from the logging camps. This training resulted in my becoming an Acting Official

scaler one summer when log production from the local logging operations was at a summer peak. There was no need to send for an additional scaler from Vancouver.

However, local log production in Quatsino Sound throughout the year was insufficient to keep Archie fully occupied so the company arranged with the Forest Service to have him work for the company part-time, supervising several small logging contractors. As this job included locating small "logging shows" in company-owned timber, Archie employed me as his axe-man, compass-man etc. This was my first taste of forestry work.<sup>1</sup>

My second taste came in the summer of 1937. Back in 1935, the company had hired a Norwegian forester, to establish a series of thinning plots in ten-year-old second-growth hemlock on Dahlstrom Point in Holberg Inlet. In 1937, I worked on them as an axe-man when they were re-measured. As both my father and Archie Kerr had encouraged me to enter UBC with the goal of becoming a forester, and I liked the work, I took their advice and registered in September 1937. I hustled home after final exams in 1938 only to find the mill closed down and no job. It was during this closure that I first met Gordon Gibson Sr. and my interesting experiences with him then and later were published in the September and October 1993 issues of the B.C. Forest History Newsletter. He arrived in Port Alice with the barge Malahat<sup>2</sup>, towed by the tug Dola, to load a cargo of Douglas-fir that had accumulated at the mill and was not used for pulp. After working as a boom-man loading the barge—the only job I had that summer—I hitched a ride to Vancouver on the Dola, to return to UBC at Dad's expense. A memorable event of that journey was passing Campbell River during the great 1938 forest fire when the smoke was like fog as we passed historical Ripple Rock (since removed from Johnstone Strait). Because the Port Alice mill was still closed down in the spring and summer of 1939, I got a job as an assistant to Ranger Charlie Holmes at the BCFS Langford Ranger station at \$75.00 a month. As my room and board with a local family was \$50.00/month, and the Forest Service made me pay \$75.00 for damage to a pick-up that I rolled over, Dad had to come to my rescue again for my UBC fees.

With the advent of WWII that summer, I intended to obtain my B.A. and then join the Navy, but the attack on Pearl Harbor on December 7<sup>th</sup> 1941 changed my mind. I quit UBC at Christmas and joined up at the Naval base in Victoria. While waiting for the call to duty, I returned to work in the Port Alice mill which was desperately in need of workers due to the evacuation of the whole Japanese community. After several months I was ordered to report to the Deepbrook Nova Scotia naval training base—my wartime experience is another story.

Needless to say, life in Port Alice during the war years was abnormal. However, while on leave from the Navy in December 1944, I met my wife-to-be, Mary Ann Craig. Both her father and sister had moved to Port Alice for work, and she joined them as the bookkeeper in the general store. After the war, I married Mary Ann in November 1945, and together we returned to UBC in January 1946. With the fantastic assistance of biology and botany professors Dr. Hutchinson and Dr. Davidson<sup>3</sup>, I obtained my BA that year, and my BSF in April 1947. I then went to my first post-war job on the logging engineering crew at the B.C. Pulp & Paper Company's logging operation at Holberg, B.C. As this was a float camp with no married accommodation, my wife went to live with her parents in Port Alice, 40 miles away, with no roads in between.

During the war large volumes of Sitka Spruce logs had accumulated in the log storage at Port Alice. In the summer of 1947, they were purchased by the B.C. Forest Products Company for their sawmill on False Creek in Vancouver. I was transferred to Port Alice to supervise shipping the logs out in barges which were

<sup>1</sup> Archie Kerr left Port Alice about 1945, became a BCRF and established his own forest engineering business working on the west coast out of Victoria.

<sup>2</sup> The barge Malahat had a previous history as a sailing vessel running liquor during prohibition in the USA 1920-1933.

<sup>3</sup> Dr. Davidson's unique help to complete my BA is described in my letter on his web site which coincidentally was created by my granddaughter Lindsay McGhee in 1987 when she was in her 4th year at UBC assisting the author of Dr. Davidson's story (<http://botanyjohn.org/en/in-depth-study/william-mcghee-letter>.)

converted steel hull sailing ships. In addition, I was made responsible for the mill log storage grounds, which had suffered from lack of maintenance during the war years and also for the supervision of several small logging contractors. Despite a shortage of housing in town, my wife and I were fortunate to get a steam-heated apartment—our first home. During this period, and due to a shortage of local log production, we received and broke down several Davis Rafts<sup>4</sup> from Seymour Inlet and several Gibson Rafts from the West Coast. We actually built a Red Cedar Davis Raft with a borrowed B.C. Forest Products crew from Port Renfrew for shipment to Vancouver. Breaking down a Gibson Raft was very tricky. We sure heard from Gordon Gibson when we drowned a couple of the long wires used to bind the raft together. As well, during the next couple of years, the pulp mill was increasing production without an associated increase in local log production in Quatsino Sound.

While a new major logging operation was being developed by Gordon Gibson at Jeune Landing, I made a trip up the west coast with a self-loading log barge towed by the tug, Island Navigator. We loaded hemlock pulp logs at Bamfield, Tofino, and Kyuquot—quite an experience. Then finally, came my first real forestry job since graduation. Those thinning plots that I had worked in during 1937 were re-measured by UBC forestry professor Dr. B. Griffith a few years later. In 1949 I took leave from my job in Port Alice to measure them again. The resulting study became the subject of my report required to become B.C. Registered Professional Forester No. 135 on June 1<sup>st</sup> 1951. However, prior to this date (January 1<sup>st</sup> 1951) two very significant things had happened: B.C. Pulp & Paper Co. Ltd was purchased by Alaska Pine Company (later Alaska Pine & Cellulose Company), and in anticipation of my registration, the company appointed me Resident Forester for Tree Farm Licence No.6—a job that had not existed beforehand.

With the appointment, I was given my first and immediate task of submitting a three-year logging plan for TFL No. 6 which included operations at Holberg, Jeune Landing, and Winter Harbour—all on Quatsino Sound. At these operations, preparing logging plans was a normal task of the logging engineers. But before the TFL was issued, these plans were rarely for three years. My first job was to arrange with the respective logging managers to develop the necessary plans and then assist the engineers in preparing them for submission to the B.C. Forest Service.

Although I was well acquainted and on good terms with our logging personnel, I needed an office and a boat to travel from my headquarters in Port Alice to the three major logging operations. There were no connecting roads at that time. These two problems were quickly solved. Dad found me a corner in the mill office at Port Alice, and the company purchased a former water taxi from the owner, Frank Hole, in Coal Harbour. It was ideal for my job and for the two-hour trip from Port Alice to Holberg.

While the sale of the B.C. Pulp & Paper Co. was a bit of a shock, it had one big advantage for me in that Alaska Pine had a forestry department in Vancouver and a chief forester—Ross Douglas—who became my boss.

Following completion of the current logging plans, my first task was to set up weather stations in the three logging operations. Then we began the major task of taking a forest inventory of TFL No. 6. An assistant forester, Maurice Ayers, was hired to join me, and in 1951-52 our first task was to check all the old logged-over areas for reproduction. In 1953, we began an inventory of the old growth forest. While we were camped out in the Winter Harbour area, we had a visit from Ross Douglas. To his credit, he had travelled from Vancouver to Winter Harbour and had hiked out to our campsite to tell me that he was combining the Port McNeil and Port Alice forestry operations. Dick Vivian, the forester at Port McNeill would be in charge. I found this decision unacceptable, and with my wife's agreement, resigned from my job and subsequently went to work for Purves Ritchie Ltd. in Vancouver selling power saws and other machinery.

However, I did not enjoy selling and through a fortunate meeting in Port Alberni with John McGlaughlin (an ex-naval officer with whom I had served) I learned of a job available with Crown Zellerbach (CZ) Canada

---

<sup>4</sup> Davis Rafts were used to transport logs through the rough seas of the Queen Charlotte Straits before they were replaced by log barges. The Gibson Raft was Gordon Gibson's slightly different version and used on the west coast of Vancouver Island.

Ltd. After two meetings with Vice-president Otis Hallin and some forestry personnel, I was hired as forester for CZ's northern coastal operations in December 1955, a job that was based in Vancouver with some additional responsibilities. My previous experience in Quatsino Sound fitted well with being in charge of forestry programs in the Queen Charlotte Islands and at Kitimat, Bella Coola, and Beaver Cove on northern Vancouver Island. New to me was the responsibility for examining forest properties for sale both on the coast and in the interior of B.C.

Just prior to hiring me, CZ Canada Ltd had acquired Canadian Western Lumber Co. which, in addition to operations in the Comox-Courtenay and Ladysmith areas, included substantial timber holdings in the east Kootenays containing some very small contract loggers. As a result, a very interesting part of my initial job, in a part of the province unfamiliar to me, was examining these timber holdings and recommending further action in their regard. Thus began a very satisfying forestry career that lasted for 26 years with the same company.

In March 1960 I was made Staff Forester, responsible for all forestry activities in the company, and in December 1964 I was made Chief Forester for CZ Canada. A very important phase of my work was maintaining a close relationship with our parent company forestry headquarters in Portland, Oregon. They were well advanced in some second-growth forestry programs which were just developing in B.C.

And another phase of equal or greater importance was working with the B.C. Forest Service in Victoria. I (or my delegate) was expected to participate in associations connected to the forest industry, such as the Council of Forest Industries, The B.C. Loggers Association, The Canadian Forestry Association, The Forest Fire Control Group, The Tree Improvement Board, and The Western Forestry & Conservation Association headquartered in Portland, Oregon. In all of these organizations I served on key committees at one time or another.

In 1965, CZ Canada decided to expand lumber and plywood operations into the B.C. Interior and found that the S.M. Simpson Co. in Kelowna was for sale. After a favourable appraisal of the mills and the available timber supply (work in which I was involved), CZ purchased the company. Simpson's Woods Manager, Alan Moss, resigned shortly after the purchase—I asked for the job and got it.

Thus a whole new phase of my career began when I reported for work in Kelowna on Jan 2<sup>nd</sup> 1966 under my new boss, Horace Simpson. My wife and I decided not to move our home to Kelowna until the end of the school year and so I commuted to North Vancouver every couple of weeks until we moved in June.

I stayed in that job for six years and loved it. Probably its most unique feature was that I had four different bosses during that time. I was responsible for the management of two Tree Farm Licences, the log supply for the sawmill and plywood plants in Kelowna, and the log supply for sawmills in Lumby, Armstrong, Falkland, and Monte Lake.

By the early 70s, our logging—especially in the Kelowna area, but also at the other operations—was reaching into the higher elevations where the trees were smaller in diameter. As a result, most of the logs arriving at the sawmills and plywood plant were becoming too small for the existing machinery to process efficiently. A special team, including the mill managers and me, was formed to modernize the whole Interior operation so that these smaller logs could be utilized more efficiently. The end result was the closure of three small sawmills, a \$25 million dollar project to modernize the Kelowna mills, and the construction of a new lumber and plywood plant at Armstrong.

Concomitant with this development was a decision in 1972 to divide the Interior forestry operations in two with separate headquarters at Kelowna and Armstrong. Although I was told I could stay in Kelowna with reduced responsibility, I was also told that the company wanted me to take on a completely new job due to the increasing pressure of the environmental movement with respect to logging practices on the coast. After discussing the move with my wife, I agreed to take the new job, titled Director of Environmental Protection for Coast Logging Operations, with a considerable increase in salary and a move back to the coast.

To my delight, my new office was located at Fraser Mills in Coquitlam, eliminating the need to commute to the company office in downtown Vancouver. We bought a new house in Coquitlam which was only two miles from my office, to my further delight only a mile from the Vancouver Golf Club where I had been a member since 1956.

I believe my new job was the result of environmental groups putting the pressure on the coast logging industry to clean up their act. One company, B.C. Forest Products, had already produced a manual requiring their loggers to operate with more concern for the environment, in particular road building. I decided an environmental guide for our logging operations was my first task.

With the backing and participation of the president of CZ Canada, and the general logging manager for the coast, we produced a manual and a slide presentation showing how the company expected our logging operations to reduce and potentially eliminate their negative effects on the environment. I presented the slide show to all supervisory personnel in our logging operations and to some of the more vocal environmental groups who were willing to listen. Finally, I made the presentation to our Interior logging personnel, particularly in relation to road construction and log dumps. I retired in 1981 after 26 great years with CZ Canada leaving the environmental program well established and in the hands of the company's foresters.

I received a send-off like no other at a retirement party at the Vancouver Golf Club attended by many of my peers from both industry and government. Thus ended my career as a Professional Forester which I have always felt was a natural for a kid who grew up in Port Alice.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> The company town of Port Alice, with exception of the mill, was razed in 1964 when the current instant municipality of Port Alice was established about four miles down the inlet. Some of the better houses were moved to logging communities.



## EDITOR'S EXTRAS

In order to spread the word about the *Exploring our Roots: Forest History in our Communities* Conference, the FHABC is electronically distributing this issue free of charge. We hope that those reading this newsletter for the first time will be inspired to join our ranks—membership information can be found at the end of the newsletter.

Check out this video on the history of B.C. Parks: <http://ekoscommunications.com/node/723>. The folks at EKOS Communications have produced “a historical overview of the development of British Columbia’s spectacular protected area system from its beginning in the creation of Strathcona Provincial Park in 1911 to the challenges of today.” The B.C. Forest Service was an integral part of this history.

In their new book on silviculture, *A Critique of Silviculture: Managing for Complexity*, authors Klaus J. Puettmann, K. David Coates, and Christian Messier offer fresh perspectives of the practice of silviculture—situating silviculture in contemporary philosophical, social, and ecological contexts. But they also discuss the historical lineages and interrelationships of silviculture and ecology. Well-written and comprehensive, this book is highly recommended. See the publisher’s online description: [http://www.cef-cfr.ca/uploads/Actualit%E9/messier\\_book.pdf](http://www.cef-cfr.ca/uploads/Actualit%E9/messier_book.pdf).

As a forester studying creative writing at UNBC, I simply must share some titles of a more creative vein:

- *Rhymes of a Western Logger* by Robert E. Swanson; 1992; Harbour Publishing
- *Chainsaws in the Cathedral: Collected Woods Poems* by Peter Trower; 1999; Ekstasis Editions

- *The Arbutus/Madrone Files: Reading the Pacific Northwest* by Laurie Ricou; 2002; Oregon State University Press—this UBC English professor (retired) includes two chapters on “woodwords.” He quotes Peter Trower (1974): “Logging’s a bit like writing poetry.”
- *Flicker* by Rob Budde; 2005; Signature Editions—the second chapter, entitled “Crazy Wood,” is prose poem describing an elderly man’s relationship to (and memories of) the woods, filtered through the eyes and experiences of a young man who arrives one summer/fall to help him gather firewood. According to Rob, who teaches creative writing at UNBC, “wood” meant crazy in Old English.

A book suggestion from John Parminter: *Timber Sale: A British Columbia Literary History about Alexander Duncan McRae, Maillardville, The Comox Valley and the Canadian Western Lumber Company 1907 - 1916* by Rosemary I. Patterson; 2008; BookSurge Publishing. A fictional account of the Canadian Western Lumber Company (see author’s website: <http://www.canadianauthor.org/>.)

Call for submissions (and ideas) for the UNBC online magazine *Reflections on Water*. The next issue will address Forestry as Culture. History is a large part of that culture. I am looking for commentary, poetry, prose (fiction, nonfiction), artwork, music, etc. Contact Barb at [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net).

Check out singer/songwriter Murray Boal and his album entitled “Bud’s Sawmill”—the title song is a nod to the era of small sawmills that dotted the Cariboo landscape. On Murray’s website, <http://www.murrayboal.com/albums.aspx>, you can listen to a partial version of the song. And on his Myspace site there is a song called the “Horselogger’s Waltz” (<http://www.myspace.com/murrayboal>).

NOTICE: The 2009 Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron annual rendezvous will be held on August 1, 2 and 3 at the Silva Bay Marina on Gabriola Island. <http://www.silvabay.com/site/content/home/lang/can/>. The boats will be open to the public on Sunday afternoon, August 2 from 13:00 to 15:00, but current and former B.C. Forest Service employees with a connection to our former coastal boats can visit most anytime. Additional information can be obtained from Robin Lakenes, the squadron historian, at [rlakenes@embarqmail.com](mailto:rlakenes@embarqmail.com). Photos of many boats and of some previous rendezvous are on this webpage <http://www.members.shaw.ca/marineimages/>.

APPRECIATION: Much gratitude to those who helped with the production of this newsletter (Stan Chester, Mike Apsey, and John Parminter). Special thanks to our story contributors: Bjorn Norheim and Bill McGhee for donating their tales—from bear encounters to a career well-lived. The FHABC appreciates your generosity, gentlemen.



This newsletter is the official publication of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Barbara Coupé, # 312 – 3033 Ospika Blvd S, Prince George B.C. V2N 4L5; Phone: (250) 562-1051; E-mail: [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net).

Membership is \$10 yearly, or \$45 for five years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria B.C. V8S 4W3; Phone: (250) 598-4455; E-mail: [jaws564@telus.net](mailto:jaws564@telus.net).

The President, Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver B.C. V7W 2N5; Phone (604) 921-9880; E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca).

Website: <http://fhabc.org/>

Back issues (courtesy of the MoFR library):

[http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib\\_Forest\\_History\\_Newsletter.htm](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib_Forest_History_Newsletter.htm)



# Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities

## Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.



September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.

### Conference Overview

#### **Thursday, September 17, 2009**

##### ***Tour of the Upper Fraser Valley & the Aleza Lake Research Forest (ALRF)***

Spend the day discovering the *One Hundred Year History of the Upper Fraser* on a highly informative tour led by Mike Jull, M.F., R.P.F., Manager of the ALRF; and Dr. Greg Halseth, Professor of Geography at the University of Northern British Columbia. This tour will take participants along the famous “East Line” between Willow River and Hansard. This area embodies the interconnected evolution of forestry, research, transportation systems, communities and land uses in the Prince George region. Participants will interact with special guests who will share their stories and experiences in the area. Partial funding for this event was made possible through the generous support of Integris Credit Union.

*Space is limited so register early for this popular event!!*



**Transportation, Tour & Lunch: \$10**

**Date:** Thursday, September 17, 2009

**Time:** 9:00am – 4:00pm

**Location: First Pickup 8:30am:** CN Centre parking lot by the CN Centre sign;

**Last Pickup 8:45am:** Veterans Cenotaph at Prince George City Hall

[see attached maps]

#### **Friday, September 18, 2009**

##### ***I) AGM, Lunch & Guided Tour of the Prince George Railway and Forestry Museum***

Friday begins with the AGM of the Forest History Association of B.C. followed by a catered lunch and a highly informative tour of the Prince George Railway and Forestry Museum. A visit to the Museum will include an introduction to more than 60 artifact items of rolling stock, 9 historical buildings and smaller artifacts. *Please note the AGM is a FREE event* – cost is for lunch & tour *only*.

**Buffet Lunch & Tour: \$15**

**Date:** Friday, September 18, 2009

**Time:** 9:30am – 12:30pm

**Location:** Prince George Railway and Forestry Museum

[850 River Rd.–see attached map]

PRINCE GEORGE RAILWAY & FORESTRY MUSEUM



##### ***II) Conference Workshop: “How to Conduct an Oral History Interview”***

This dynamic and highly informative workshop will be lead by Dr. Theresa Healy, Regional Manager for Healthy Community Development with Northern Health. She also holds an adjunct appointment at UNBC’s School of Environmental Planning and with the Gender Studies Program. She is also a founding member of the Prince George Oral History Group. Funding for this event was made possible through the generous support of Prince George Oral History Group.

*Space is limited so register early for this popular event!!*

**Workshop: FREE**

**Date:** Friday, September 18, 2009

**Time:** 1:30 – 4:30pm

**Location:** Geoffrey R. Weller Library, University of Northern British Columbia

[3333 University Way–see attached map]



# Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities

## Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.



September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.

### Friday, September 18, 2009 cont'd

#### *III) Conference Banquet*

Join fellow delegates in attending the 2009 FHABC Conference Banquet. This evening's events include a delicious banquet followed by a Keynote Presentation (TBD) and an exclusive showing of "The Eagle Lake Sawmill" (Wally West Productions, 1963). This silent film depicts the entire process of sawmill operations at Eagle Lake from harvesting trees to finished lumber products. A narrator will be on hand to provide context to this highly informative film.

**Buffet Dinner (cash bar): \$44**

**Date:** Friday, September 18, 2009

**Time:** 6:30 – 9:30pm

**Location:** Bentley Centre (Rm 7-172), University of Northern British Columbia  
[3333 University Way—see attached map]

### Saturday September 19, 2009

#### *Forest History Association of B.C. Main Conference Sessions at the University of Northern British Columbia*

The *Exploring our Roots: Forest History in our Communities* Conference sessions intend to explore the dynamic relationship between our forests and its people through presentations, exhibitions and open discussion. Sessions will begin with a keynote address by former Deputy Minister of Forests, Mike Apsey. Invited speakers will present a number of diverse topics, each imbued within the history of our forests and its communities. Delegates will also be introduced to many of the various heritage organizations established within the Central and Northern Interior through a concurrent "Heritage Fair". *Space is limited so register early!!*

**Conference Sessions, Coffee & Buffet Lunch: \$50.00-\$80**

*(see registration form for breakdown of conference fees)*

**Date:** Saturday, September 19, 2009

**Time:** 9:00am – 4:00pm

**Location:** Lecture Theatre 7-158, University of Northern British Columbia  
[3333 University Way—see attached map]



#### THANKS TO OUR CONFERENCE SPONSORS:



PRINCE GEORGE ORAL HISTORY GROUP



Northern BC Archives & Special Collections,  
Geoffrey R. Weller Library



UNBC Bookstore

**NICHE**

Nouvelle initiative canadienne en histoire de l'environnement  
**Network in Canadian History and Environment**

**THEN**



PRINCE GEORGE RAILWAY & FORESTRY MUSEUM



# Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities

## Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.



September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.

### *Saturday Sessions at a Glance*

**8:00 - 9:00 am**

**Delegate registration**

Location: UNBC, Bentley Centre

**9:00 - 9:30 am**

**Traditional Welcome to Lheidli T'enneh Territory; Keynote Address by Dr. Mike Apsey**

Location: UNBC, Lecture Theatre 7-158

**9:30-9:45 am**

***Refreshments Break***

Location: UNBC, Bentley Centre

Sponsored by the Network in Canadian History and Environment (NiCHE) – Forest History Group

**9:45 - 11:00 am**

**1) Looking to the Past to Inform the Future? Forest History within a Contemporary Context**

Location: UNBC, Lecture Theatre 7-158

*Panel Discussion*

Four distinguished panelists, each experts within their own fields, will speak to this question of the significance of forest history and how a knowledge of this historical precedent can lead to a comprehensive understanding of the state of forestry today.

**Moderator:** Dr. Mike Apsey

**Speakers:**

- **Dr. Greg Halseth**, UNBC, Geography Program
- **Dr. Darwyn Coxson**, UNBC, Ecosystem Science and Management Program
- **Mr. Horst Sander**, retired President & CEO, Northwood Pulp & Timber, Ltd.
- **TBD**

**11:00 am - 12:00 pm**

**2) “Partnering for Sustainable Resource Management”: the TI’azt’en Nation - UNBC Community University Research Alliance Project (CURA)**

Location: UNBC, Lecture Theatre 7-158

*Traditional Session*

Researchers with the TI’azt’en Nation - UNBC CURA project speak from their unique and valuable perspectives on how their project’s four fundamental research streams (Improved Partnership, Ecotourism, First Nations Traditional Ecological Knowledge, and Science and Environmental Education) provide a means of partnering a community’s traditional relationships with its forests, with current academic discourse and professional practice towards a future objective of culturally and ecologically sustainable natural resource management.

**Moderator:** TBD

**Speakers:**

- **Dr. Pamela Wright**, UNBC, Outdoor Recreation & Tourism Management Program / Principal Investigator for “Partnering for Sustainable Resource Management”
- **TBD**
- **TBD**



# Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities

## Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.



September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.

12:00 - 1:20 pm

### **Buffet Lunch & Heritage Booth Tour**

Location: UNBC, Bentley Centre

1:20 - 2:00 pm

### **Forestry History in Our Communities: Robson Valley & Prince George**

Location: UNBC, Lecture Theatre 7-158

#### *Traditional Session*

Author, Marilyn Wheeler discusses how forestry has shaped the social, economic and cultural landscape of British Columbia's Robson Valley region; while author Valerie Giles speaks to this impact on the Prince George region.

**Moderator:** *Melanie Karjala, Aleza Lake Research Forest Society*

#### **Speakers:**

- **Marilyn Wheeler**, *McBride historian, researcher and author: "The Robson Valley Story: A Century of Dreams" (2008)*
- **Dr. Valerie Giles**, *Prince George historian, researcher and author: "Celebrating Prince George: Past, Present and Future" (2000) & primary researcher for "I Remember...Forestry in the Fifties" exhibit at the Central B.C. Railway & Forest Industry Museum (2008-09)*

2:00 - 3:00 pm

### **Exploring Our Roots: Forest History Research Methodology**

Location: UNBC, Lecture Theatre 7-158

#### *Traditional Session*

This is a traditional panel composed of three speakers who will each discuss their research projects, past and present, and how the incorporation of forest history research methodologies influenced their findings.

**Moderator:** *Dr. Ted Binnema, UNBC History Program*

#### **Speakers:**

- **Dr. Tracey Summerville**, *UNBC, Political Science Program / UNBC, Upper Fraser Historical Geography Project*
- **Mike Jull**, *M.F., R.P.F., Manager, Aleza Lake Research Forest Society*
- **Barb Coupé**, *R.P.F. and M.A. Student at UNBC*

3:00 - 3:10 pm

### **Refreshments Break**

Location: UNBC, Bentley Centre

Sponsored, in part, by the Network in Canadian History and Environment (NiCHE) – Forest History Group

3:10 - 4:00 pm

### **From Exploration to Development: Bringing Forest History Forward**

Location: UNBC, Lecture Theatre 7-158

#### *Panel Session*

The speakers in this session will shed light on the opportunities available for professional, amateur, and even armchair forest historians to become connected and stay connected with other forest history enthusiasts.

**Moderator:** *Dr. Ted Binnema, UNBC History Program*

#### **Speakers:**

- **Stan Chester**, *President, Forest History Association of British Columbia*
- **Emily Jane Davis**, *Coordinator, Forest History Group, Network in Canadian History and Environment (NiCHE)*
- **Dr. Anne Marie Goodfellow**, *Network Manager, the History Education Network (THEN/HiER)*



## Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities



### Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.

September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.

---

## *Local Accommodations Listing*

### ***ATTENTION DELEGATES!***

**Please note: there is no official conference hotel, therefore the following listing has been provided to assist you in determining your individual accommodation requirements during this conference.**

**ESTHER'S INN** Tourism BC 2008 Approved Accommodation (3½ \* Hotel)

**“Team” Rate: \$74/night, Queen, double occupancy**

1151 Commercial Crescent Phone: 250-562-4131; Toll Free: 1-800-663-6844; [www.estersinn.com](http://www.estersinn.com)

Two tropical indoor garden courtyards, hot tubs, steam sauna, indoor pool, seasonal waterslides. No pets allowed. Some RV parking available.

**ANCO MOTEL** Tourism BC 2008 Approved Accommodation

**Standard Rate: \$79 – Queen, double occupancy (limited availability for Sept.)**

1630 E Central St., Phone: 250-563-3671; [www.ancomotel.ca](http://www.ancomotel.ca)

Convenient location featuring 62 rooms; kitchenettes, air-conditioned; complimentary in-room coffee; free local calls & free in-room wireless internet access; restaurant; seniors & corporate discount; weekly rates. Pets welcome: \$10/night

**GRAMA'S INN** Tourism BC 2008 Approved Accommodation (2½ \* Motel)

**Standard Rate: \$84/night – Queen, double occupancy**

901 West Central Street (Hwy 97 Bypass) Phone: 250-563-7174; Toll Free: 1-877-563-7174

[www.gramasinn.com](http://www.gramasinn.com)

Conveniently located to attractions; suites & kitchen units; home-cooked meals, guests are welcome to enjoy the amenities of our sister hotel Esther's Inn: indoor pool, Jacuzzis, sauna, seasonal waterslide. Pets welcome: \$8/night. Some RV parking available.

**RAMADA HOTEL** Tourism BC 2008 Approved Accommodation (3½ \* Hotel)

**“Government” Rate: \$94/night – Queen, double occupancy**

444 George Street Phone: 250-563-0055; Toll Free: 1-800-830-8833; [www.ramadaprincegeorge.com](http://www.ramadaprincegeorge.com)

The Ramada Hotel is a full service hotel located in the heart of downtown Prince George. Hotel amenities include a full service restaurant, room service, sports pub, pool, sauna, hot tub, business centre, covered parking and complimentary wireless Internet access. No pets allowed.

**BEST WESTERN CITY CENTRE** Tourism BC 2008 Approved Accommodation

**Standard Rate: \$110/night – Queen, double occupancy**

910 Victoria St., Phone: 250-563-1267; [www.bestwesternbc.com](http://www.bestwesternbc.com)

Located downtown, air-conditioned, suites, cable tv, indoor pool, sauna, fitness room, laundry, restaurant on site, next to Civic Center and leisure facilities, non-smoking available. Pets welcome: \$25/night. Some RV parking available.

**SANDMAN INN & SUITES** Tourism BC 2008 Approved Accommodation (3½\* Hotel)

**Standard Rate: \$124/night - Queen, double occupancy**

1650 Central Street (off Hwy 97) Phone: 250-563-8131; Toll Free: 1-800-SANDMAN [www.sandmanhotels.com](http://www.sandmanhotels.com)

Convenient location, complimentary in room coffee/tea indoor pool, sauna, 24 hour restaurant, room service, smoking available, small pets ok, extra charge applies.



## **Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities**



### **Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.**

September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.

---

**FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON** Tourism BC 2008 Approved Accommodation (4\* Hotel)

**Standard Rate: \$140/night – Queen, double occupancy**

1790 Hwy 97 S Phone: 250-564-7100; Toll Free: 1-888-564-7105; [www.fourpointsprincegeorge.com](http://www.fourpointsprincegeorge.com)

74 Luxurious rooms; jetted tub suites; fitness centre; hot tub; restaurant & lounge; non smoking facility;  
No pets allowed.

**TREASURE COVE HOTEL & CASINO** Tourism BC 2008 Approved Accommodation (3½ \* Hotel)

**Standard Rate: \$159/night - Queen, double occupancy**

2005 Hwy 97 South Phone: 250-614-9111; Toll Free: 1-877-614-9111; [www.treasurecovehotel.net](http://www.treasurecovehotel.net)

Conveniently located at the crossing of Hwy 97 & 16; complimentary European continental breakfast buffet; high-speed internet; waterslide; pool; fitness centre; Jacuzzi; restaurants; casino; show lounge.

**COAST INN OF THE NORTH** Tourism BC 2008 Approved Accommodation (4\* Hotel)

**Standard Rate: \$180 – Queen, double occupancy**

770 Brunswick St. Phone: 250-563-0121; Toll Free: 1-800-663-1144; [www.coastinnofnorth.com](http://www.coastinnofnorth.com)

The Coast Inn of the North is a well appointed full service facility located in the heart of Prince George; three restaurants, pool, sauna, gym, lounge, corporate rates, non-smoking hotel. Pets welcome: \$25/night.

---

## ***RV Parks***

### **BEE LAZEE RV PARK & CAMPGROUND**

Full Hook-up: \$20-\$25 based on 2 people; extra person over 6yrs old - \$2

15910 Highway 97 South, Prince George, BC

Tel/Fax: 250-963-7263; Toll Free: 866-963-7263; Email: [info@beelazee.ca](mailto:info@beelazee.ca); <http://www.beelazee.ca/>

### **SOUTHPARK RV PARK**

Full Hook-up: \$32 based on 2 people

9180 Cariboo Highway (Highway 97 South)

Tel: 250-963-7577; Reservations: 877-963-7275; Email: [info@southparkrv.com](mailto:info@southparkrv.com); <http://www.southparkrv.com/>

### **SINTICH RV AND TRAILER PARK**

Full Hook-up: \$32 based on 2 people

817 Highway 97 South

Phone/Fax 1-250-963-9862; [info@sintichpark.bc.ca](mailto:info@sintichpark.bc.ca); <http://www.sintichpark.bc.ca/>



**Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities**  
**Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.**

September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.



*Maps for Events & Activities*

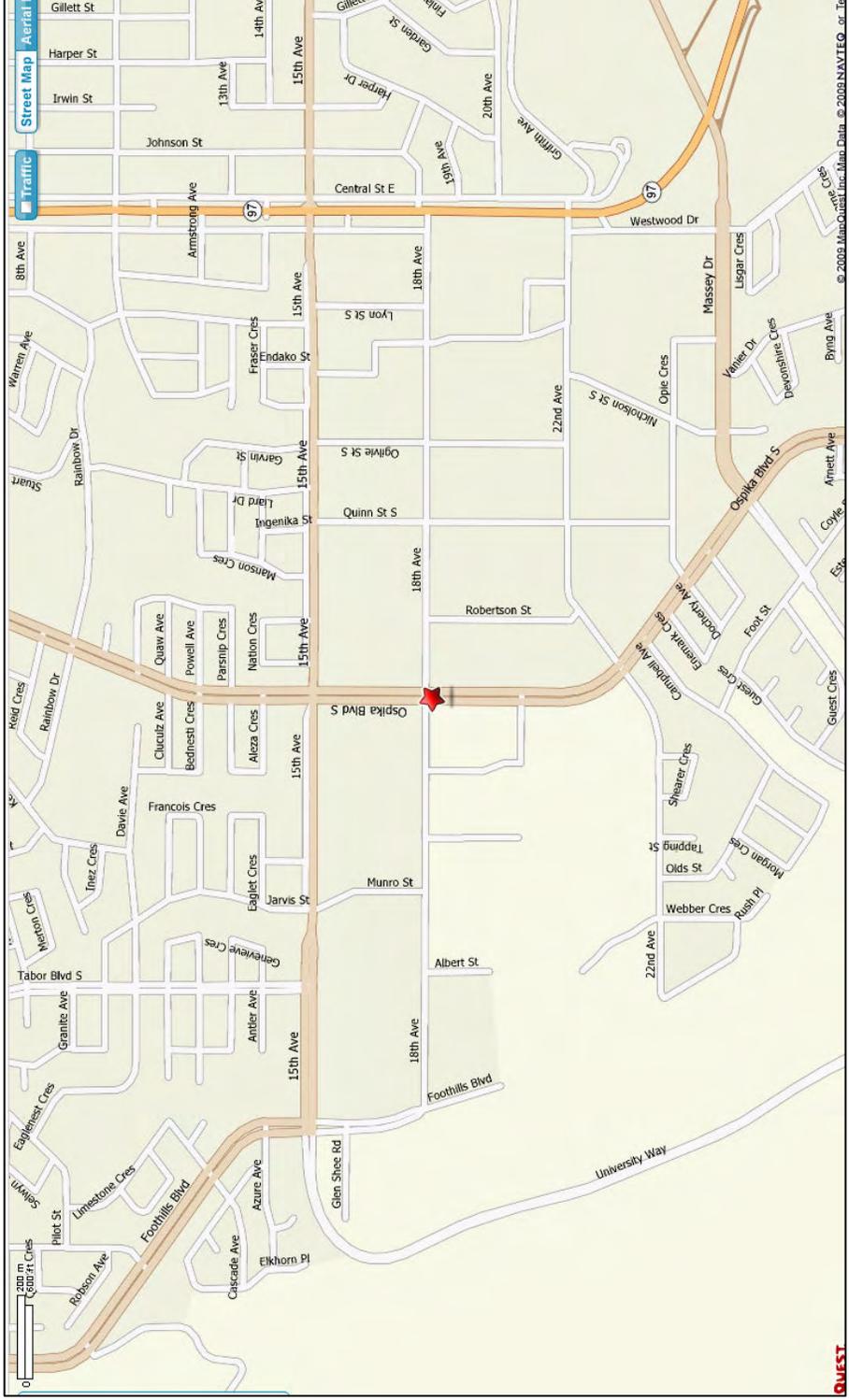
**Thursday, September 17<sup>th</sup>, 2009**

**Guided Tour of the Upper Fraser Valley & the Aleza Lake Research Forest: First Pickup Location**

**First Pickup Location:** CN Centre parking lot, next to the large digital CN Centre sign, 2187 Ospika Blvd. S. (see marked star below)

**Time:** Be at your pick-up location **NO LATER than 8:30am** (the bus leaves at 8:40am sharp)

**Parking:** Free, on-site; if driving this pickup location is suggested





# Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.



September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.

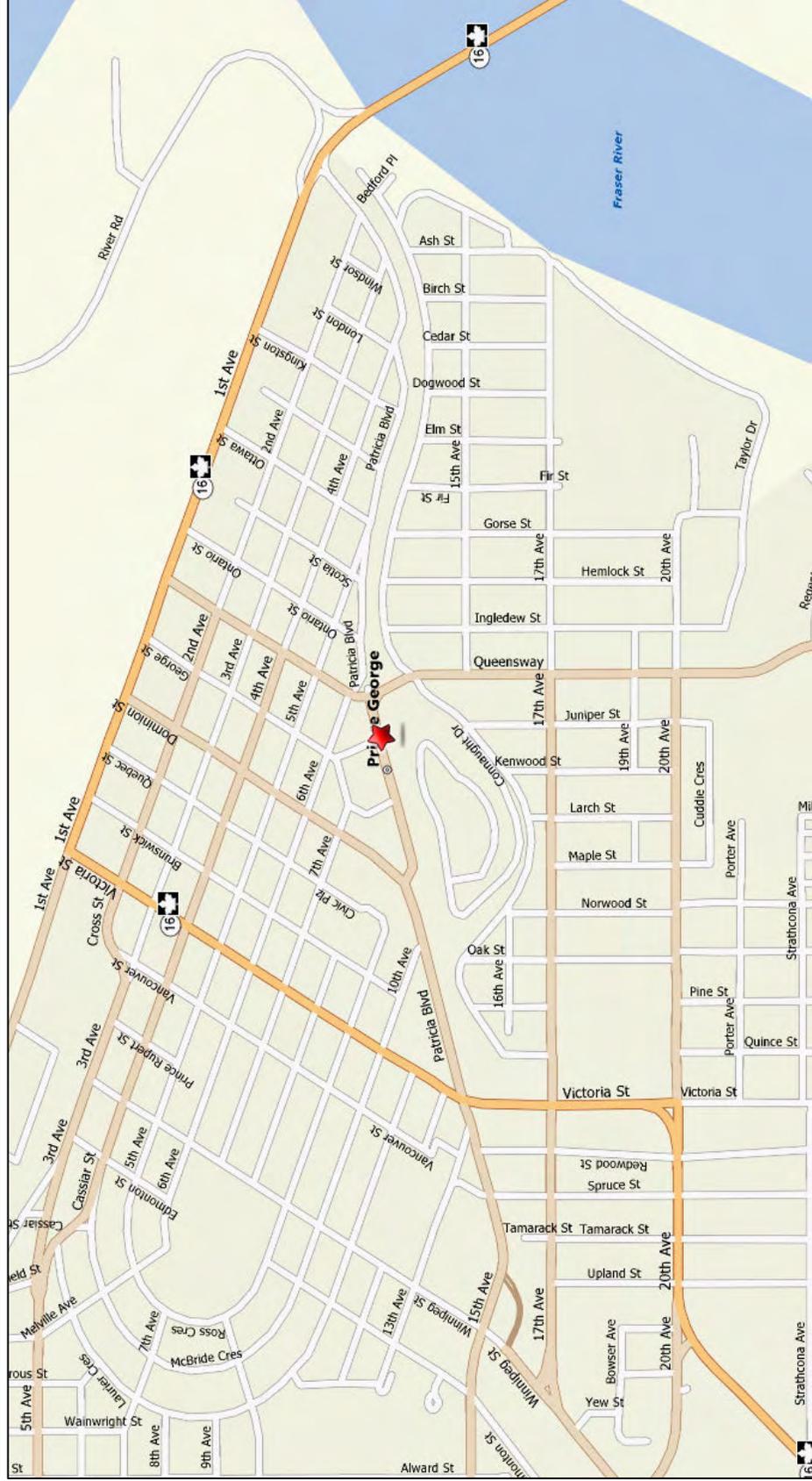
## Thursday, September 17<sup>th</sup>, 2009

### Guided Tour of the Upper Fraser Valley & the Aleza Lake Research Forest: Last Pickup Location

**Last Pickup Location:** Veterans Cenotaph, City Hall, 1100 Patricia Blvd. (see marked star below)

**Time:** Be at your pick-up location **NO LATER than 8:45am** (the bus leaves at 9am sharp)

**Parking:** Street parking downtown is free for up to 2hrs after which you must move your car or get a \$30 ticket, it is suggested to walk to this location if staying downtown or meet at First Pickup Location if driving







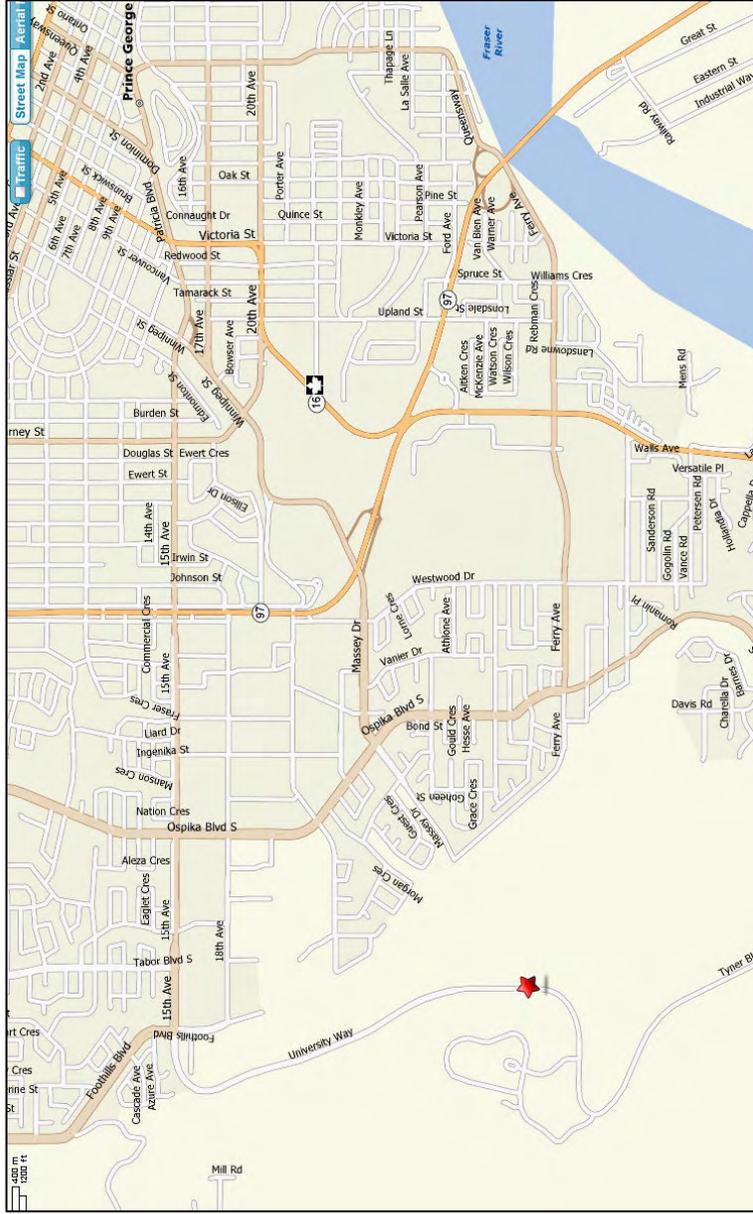
**Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities**  
**Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.**

September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.

**Friday, September 18<sup>th</sup>, 2009**

**Forest History Association of B.C. Conference Workshop & Conference Banquet**

**Location:** Workshop in Geoffrey R. Weller Library; Banquet in Bentley Centre, UNBC, 3333 University Way (see marked star below)  
**Time:** Workshop 1:30-4:30pm; Banquet 6:30-9:30 pm

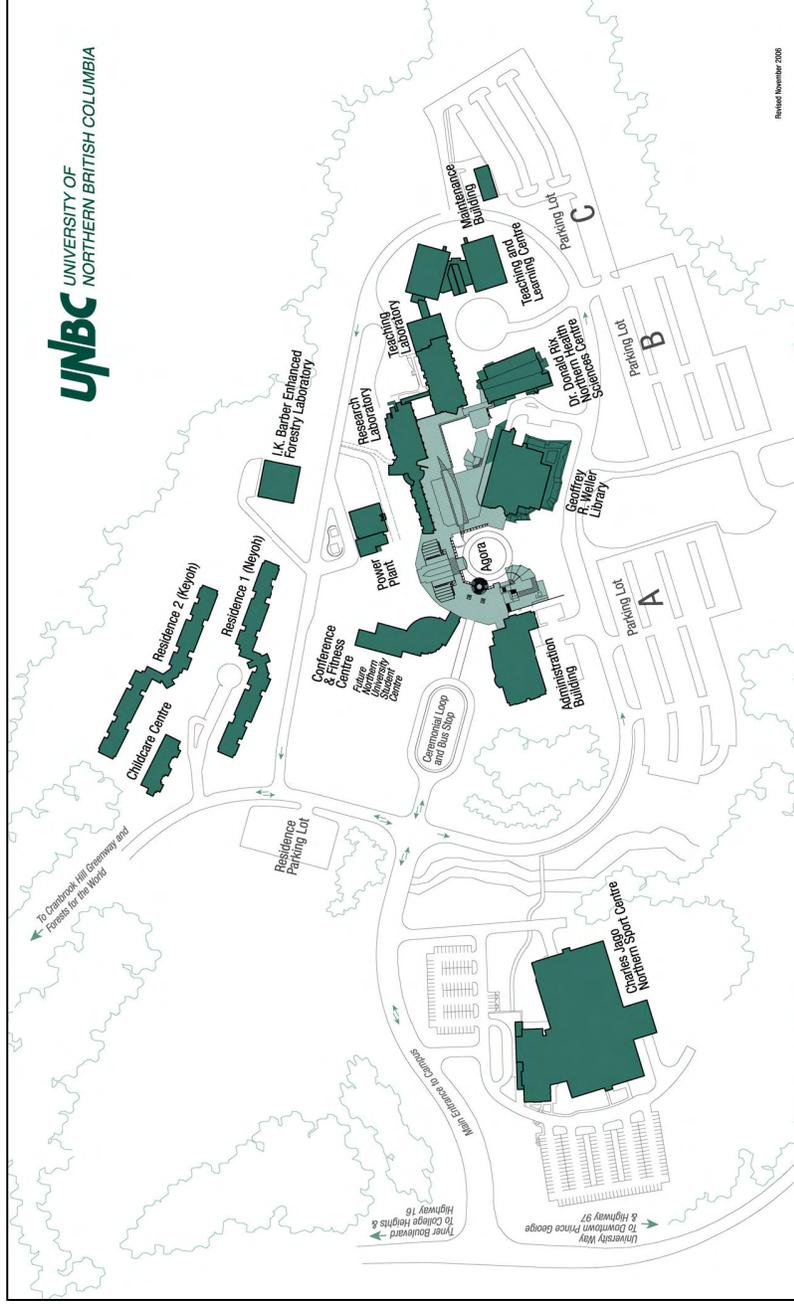


**Saturday, September 19<sup>th</sup>, 2009**

**“Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities” - Main Conference Sessions of the F.H.A.B.C.**

**Location:** Lecture Theatre 7-158, University of Northern British Columbia, 3333 University Way (see marked star above)  
**Time:** 8:00am-4:00pm

## University of Northern British Columbia Campus Overview



**Parking: Pay Parking is in effect.** A valid ticket stub from any of the ticket dispensers must be CLEARLY & FULLY VISIBLE on the driver's side of the dash. Parking ticket dispensers accept coins only. Tickets (\$30) will be issued for expired or missing ticket stubs.

**Minimum amount = \$0.25 – for 1 hour**

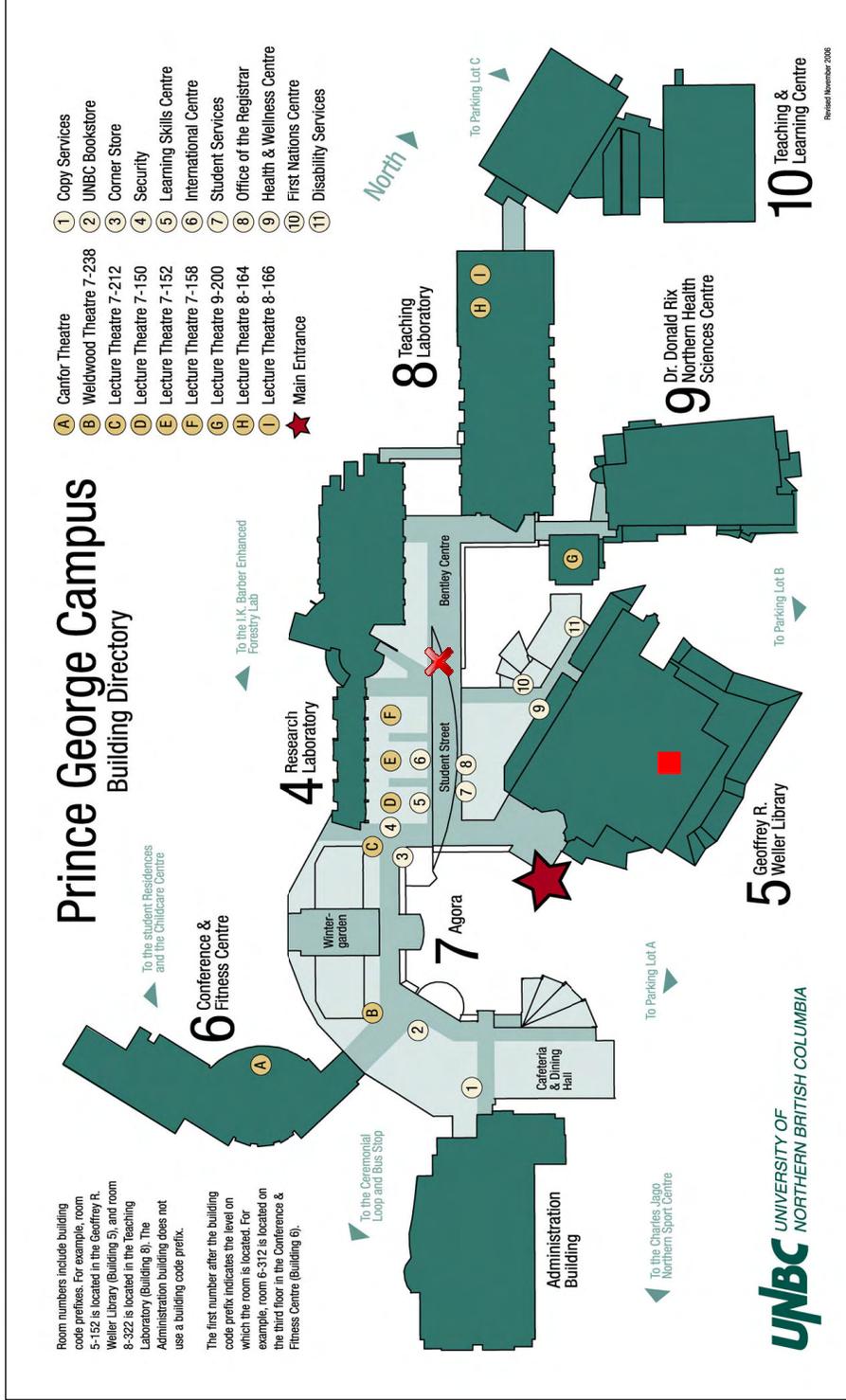
**\$1.00 = 4 hours**

**\$2.00 = 8 hours**

# Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities

## Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.

September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.





# Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities

## Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.



September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.

## Welcome to Prince George!



For thousands of years, First Nations have lived in the area around the meeting point of the Nechako River and BC's greatest river, the Fraser - a natural staging point for river trade and transportation by the Lheidli T'enneh people. Two miners from the Bahamas searching for gold were the first non-aboriginals in the area and were led through the Giscome Portage by their Lheidli T'enneh guide where they quickly recognized the importance of the Giscome transportation corridor. Today Prince George is home to a multicultural mosaic that represents a broad mix of peoples from across the globe.

### Where is Prince George?

Prince George is located 786 km (472 miles) north-east of Vancouver, BC and 789 km (474 miles) north-west of Calgary, Alberta and 2,800 km (1,680) miles south-east of Anchorage, Alaska - almost at the geographic centre of the province.

### Our History

The origins of the name "Prince George" can be traced to the North West Company's fur trading post of Fort George, founded by Simon Fraser in 1807. That post was named for King George III. When the Grand Trunk Pacific Railway required a name for its new townsite near Fort George, it wished to keep continuity with the fur post name but also to distinguish it from nearby rival townsites, South Fort George and Central Fort George. It decided upon Prince George to honour the Duke of Kent. The popularity of the name was confirmed by plebiscite during the first municipal elections in 1915.



### How Many People Live Here?

The population of the City of Prince George is approximately 79,000.

### Our Weather

Spring and fall can be unpredictable with an early or lingering winter.

- Average July temperatures vary between 8°C and 22°C.
- Average January temperatures vary between -7°C and -16.5°C.

### Prince George is a city of action!

Whether you're getting together with friends for an intimate evening of theatre or letting it all hang out on the side of a mountain, you'll never be at a loss for something to do. Walk, run, bike, hike, ski, snowboard, snowshoe, skate, swim, rollerblade or simply hang a fishing rod off the back of your boat. You're always on the move in a city that has literally thousands and thousands of acres of wilderness as its own private backyard.

And Prince George isn't just the hub of wilderness adventure in northern British Columbia. It is the cultural centre of the northern half of the province as well. So even when your body is sitting still, there are plenty of things to keep the mind active. Theatre, dance, art, music, history and education as well as good food and plenty of leisure activities are all integral to city's urban flavour.



# Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities Annual Conference of the Forest History Association of B.C.



September 17-19, 2009, Prince George, B.C.

## Arts and Culture

### Prince George's museums and galleries celebrate our pioneer past and cultural present.

Virtually everything within a two hour radius of Prince George is drenched in a unique blend of aboriginal, pioneer and industrial history.

The centrepiece of the local art scene is the *Two Rivers Art Gallery*, that regularly pairs exhibitions of nationally and internationally recognized artists with the work of local and regional painters and sculptors. An on-site gift shop also carries a diverse array of local art that you can carry away with you.



Or take a trip down to the confluence of the Fraser and Nechako Rivers to the *Railway & Forestry Museum*, where the flavour of wood chips and coal-fired steel greets you as you step through the living pages of the industrial history of the area.



An 8,000 square foot addition, extensive archives, rotating exhibits and plenty of hands-on activities makes *The Exploration Place* the place to be if you want to experience the past and dream about potential futures.

A still-operational First Nations burial ground sits in the middle of the city's largest park. North of town is the *Huble Homestead*, a fully-restored turn-of-the-century trading post on the banks of the Fraser River.

Further afield, you can discover *Fort St. James National Historic Park*. And two hours southeast is the gold rush town of *Barkerville*, perhaps the most famous historical site in the Central Interior of British Columbia.

## Prince George – Yours to Explore!!



For more information on Prince George and its many attractions visit  
**Tourism Prince George** at <http://www.tourismpg.com/>



# Annual Conference Registration Form

*Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities*

September 17-19<sup>th</sup>, 2009, Prince George, BC

## **Section One: Registrant Information**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Institution: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ Country: \_\_\_\_\_ Postal Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

## **Section Two: Main Conference Sessions Registration Fees**

(includes lunch & coffee - Saturday Sept. 19, 2009)

Registration Type	Fee	Check Applicable
Student Rate	<b>\$50.00</b>	
Early Bird Rate (for registration <i>on or before</i> Aug. 21, 2009)	<b>\$75.00</b>	
Regular Rate (Aug. 22 – Sept. 19, 2009)	<b>\$80.00</b>	

## **Section Three: Register for Tours and Additional Activities**

(Please identify the number of tickets needed for each activity)

#	Tours & Additional Activities	Cost / Ticket	Sub-Total
	<b>Upper Fraser Valley &amp; Aleza Lake Research Forest - Tour &amp; Lunch</b> (Thursday, Sept. 17 <sup>th</sup> , 2009 – space is limited)	<b>\$10</b>	
	<b>AGM, Lunch &amp; Tour</b> of the Prince George Railway and Forestry Museum. <b>Please note</b> the cost is for lunch and tour only; AGM attendance is <b>FREE</b> (Friday, Sept. 18 <sup>th</sup> , 2009)	<b>\$15</b>	
	<b>Conference Workshop:</b> “How to Conduct an Oral History Interview” presented by Dr. Theresa Healy at UNBC (Friday, Sept. 18 <sup>th</sup> , 2009 – space is limited)	<b>FREE</b>	<b>\$0</b>
	<b>Conference Banquet</b> at the University of Northern British Columbia (Friday, Sept. 18 <sup>th</sup> , 2009)	<b>\$44</b>	

## **Section Four: Payment & Options**

Registration & Ticket Fees	
conference registration fee payable	\$
tours & activities fees payable	\$
sub-total before tax	\$
5% GST	\$
<b>total amount paid</b>	<b>\$</b>

GST applies on all goods & services delivered in British Columbia.

Mail completed registration form to the address below along with your Cheque or Money Order payable to the ***Aleza Lake Research Forest Society***:

**Forest History Association of B.C. - 2009 Conference**  
**c/o Aleza Lake Research Forest Society**  
**3333 University Way**  
**Prince George, BC V2N 4Z9**



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. 88

Victoria, British Columbia

July 2010

<http://fhabc.org/>

### EDITOR'S COMMENTS

Time Flies! Welcome to a much delayed issue of the Forest History Association of BC Newsletter. The months following last September's Forest History's conference have been very challenging for me. I was overwhelmed with personal issues, a move, teaching assistant positions, the intense demands of academic coursework, and the ever-present nagging of my Masters Thesis. Unfortunately I had to prioritize, and my volunteer activities suffered. Well, that's the dog ate my homework excuse, but it was a very big dog! Another course-related essay is busy scratching at the door; so before I let it in, here is your newsletter. To help make up for the errant months, this edition is a double issue.

We start off with September's Conference—a well-rounded excursion through Northern British Columbia's forest history. The conference tackled everything from old logging equipment to traditional ecological knowledge, plus a gloriously golden autumn tour of the Aleza Lake Research Forest and some of the Upper Fraser communities. The FHABC owes a **great debt of gratitude** to **Ramona Rose** and **Erica Fernandez** of the UNBC Archives, **Mike Jull**, **Melanie Karjala**, and **Kathleen Olson** of the Aleza Lake Research Forest, **Ranjit Gill**, **James Tirrul-Jones**, and **Leah Giffiths** of the Prince George Railway & Forestry Museum, and **Barb Coupé** and **Kelsey Wiebe** (both MA students at UNBC)—**PLUS** all the **presenters, moderators, UNBC's Conference & Events Services staff**, and the **community of Willow River**.

Here's my highlight of the conference: we having our picnic lunch while sitting in a clearing at the Aleza Lake Research Forest. The day was autumn warm with amber gold cottonwoods and aspens framing a deep blue sky. Mike Jull began to talk about the young man's work/youth camp that was running during the Depression right where we were munching sandwiches and crunching apples. A voice suddenly piped up from halfway down the circle and said, "Yeah, I know; I was there! **Mr. George Dashwood**, our oldest participant of the tour, was beaming with the memories. Talk about history made real! Thank you Mr. Dashwood for coming along for the ride

If you wish to listen to David Brownstein's interviews with Mr. Dashwood, you will find them on the NiCHE website—<http://niche-canada.org/node/9093>—at a page entitled: "Oral History: George Dashwood. 'You wouldn't been any closer if you were gonna kiss a girl!'" In order to access them you will have to register with NiCHE (it's free) and then email David for a password. Thanks David for posting these conversations.

Also Friday's luncheon address at the conference, by **Mel McConaghy**, is included in the newsletter. His talk was accompanied by a slide show, and together they gave us a sense of times gone by. Look up Mel's website for more stories: <http://www.melmcconaghy.com/>. Much appreciation to Mel for permitting the FHABC to print out his presentation for the membership.



## CONFERENCE SYNOPSIS.

### **Forest History Association of British Columbia. Exploring Our Roots: Forest History in Our Communities: Thursday, September 17 – Saturday September 19, 2009.**

At the end of September 2009, the Forest History Association of BC organized a very successful annual meeting. What follows is taken from the online synopsis of the conference. For those of you with internet access, click on the following link—<http://www.niche-canada.org/fhabc09>—and then click on “Conference Synopsis” under “Reflections” (right hand side of the page). On that site, you will find pictures of the various field trips and sessions described below. Thanks to the conference organizers for compiling this detailed account and to **David Brownstein** and **Adam Crymble** of NiCHE for posting the synopsis on the web.

#### **Thursday, 17 September 2009**

##### ***Tour of the Upper Fraser Valley and the Aleza Lake Research Forest.***

Participants attended a highly informative tour along the famous ‘East Line’ between Willow River and Hansard, through the Upper Fraser Valley profiling the history of the region over the past century. The tour was led by **Mike Jull**, MF, RPF and Manager of the Aleza Lake Research Forest, and **Dr. Greg Halseth**, Professor of Geography at University of Northern British Columbia. The tour highlighted the interconnected evolution of forestry, research, transportation systems, communities, and land use. Of special note was **Mr. George Dashwood** who shared his stories of working in the area during the 1930s as a twenty-something.

#### **Friday, 18 September 2009**

##### ***Annual General Meeting, Lunch, and Guided Tour*** (Prince George Railway and Forestry Museum)

The Annual General Meeting of the Forest History Association of BC was followed by a catered lunch and slide show narrated by local storyteller **Mel McConaghy** (see below for the transcript of Mel's talk). Participants were then given a tour of the Prince George Railway and Forestry Museum's forestry exhibit in the temporary exhibits gallery, and an introduction to more than sixty artefact items of rolling stock, nine historical buildings, and smaller artefacts.

##### ***“How to Conduct an Oral History Interview” Workshop*** (Geoffrey R. Weller Library, UNBC)

**Dr. Theresa Healy**, Regional Manager for Healthy Community Development with Northern Health, Adjunct Professor with UNBC, and founding member of the Prince George Oral History Group led an informative and interactive session on the methods and techniques of conducting oral histories.

##### ***Conference Banquet*** (Bentley Centre, UNBC)

Film Presentation: **Mr. Harry Miller**, retired employee of Northwood Pulp & Timber Ltd., narrated the silent short film, *The Eagle Lake Sawmill* (Wally West Productions, 1963) which was donated to the Northern BC Archives at UNBC by Northwood. The film depicted the entire process of sawmill operations at Eagle Lake, from the harvesting of trees to the finished lumber products.

**Keynote Presentation: Mr. Harry Gairns**, former President and Manager of Industrial Forestry Service Limited (1969-1992).

**Mr. Harry Gairns** gave the banquet's keynote presentation on the history of forestry in the central and northern interior of BC in the 1950s and 1960s. He recounted stories and characters associated with the forest industry, the technology, the policies, and the general trends of forestry throughout the period. Mr. Gairns focused throughout his talk on developments in transportation, from horse logging to dirt bikes and early snowmobiles. The centrality of water was similarly a key theme: he recounted towing logs in lakes and rivers, and emphasized the contemporary belief that a mill was nothing without a lake or a pond out of which to run a jackladder. Camp life was described in lively detail: the resourcefulness of early foresters and industrialists was demonstrated by accounts of winter camping and the year-round lack of communication. Mill owners and workers alike dealt with other challenges and disasters such as fires. During this period, many operations consisted of portable mills and mills owned by seasonal migrants, who contributed to the dynamism of industry in the region. In particular, the evolution of forestry policies was illustrated by the changes in the measurement and scaling of trees. The Cariboo Section of the Canadian Institute of Forestry was remembered for both its innovation and its systematic rigor: in hosting meetings and conferences, the group was instrumental in the introduction of both pulp mills and reforestation. Early on, the region had the foresight to promote a sustainable industry.

## **Saturday, 19 September 2009—Conference Sessions, UNBC**

### **1) Keynote Address by Dr. Mike Apsey**

**Dr. Mike Apsey** graduated from UBC in forestry. His career started out with the Council of Forest Industries (COFI). After serving for a number of years as Deputy Minister of Forests, he joined COFI as President and CEO and became the lead man in a series of battles with the USA during the timber wars. Following retirement, Dr. Apsey continues to be active in forestry through his involvement in numerous national and international business, academic, research, environmental, and service organizations and initiatives. He was appointed Member of the Order of Canada in 2002, and became an Honorary Doctor of Laws at the University of British Columbia in 2009.

In his keynote address, Dr. Apsey attempted to answer the question: "Why is forest history important?" The history of forests, he argued, is critical in shaping our understanding and guiding our decisions. He summarized the mandates of the BC Forest Service Centenary Society and the Forest History Association of British Columbia. As President of the BC Forest Service Centenary Society, Dr. Apsey explained that the planning process for celebrations of the Forest Service's hundredth anniversary in 2012 is well underway. The Society has launched an interactive website and plans to publish both a book and a DVD. Theme papers, artefacts, and oral histories will all be collected. Sponsorship is currently being solicited, and displays and presentations have been made to raise awareness of this centenary. Various events including informal group parties and formal dinners will be held in 2012, and trees will be planted to make the celebrations carbon neutral. Overall, this centenary will generate interest in the past and present roles of the BC Forest Service and the forest sector; Dr. Apsey states that it will "celebrate past accomplishments and inspire optimism for the future." (See *website link on page 16*).

### **2) Looking to the Past to Inform the Future? Forest History within a Contemporary Context**

Panel discussion moderated by **Dr. Mike Apsey**,

**Dr. Greg Halseth** is a professor in the Geography program at the University of Northern British Columbia, where he is also the Canada Research Chair in Rural and Small Town Studies, and the Acting Director of UNBC's Community Development Institute. His research examines rural and small town community development, and the community strategies for coping with social and economic change, all with a focus upon Northern BC's resource-based towns.

Dr. Halseth outlined some of the findings of the Upper Fraser Historical Geography Project. He recounts the general trends and recovery of the history of communities in the Upper Fraser area through photographs, company records, and oral histories. He argues that the area is a 'critical location' in the history of forestry, the economy, and the province, and explains that recapturing the histories of the people and communities tied to the regional forest industry is thus of intrinsic value. Innovation, he says, emerged in small industry in small communities as a response to external pressure. Studying the area's history, then, provides insight into the future of forestry: remembering what has been tried and how small industry has adapted will allow us to better face today's challenges.

**Dr. Darwyn Coxson** is a professor in the Ecosystem, Science, and Management program. His research examines the impact of forest harvesting practices on the conservation biology of canopy lichen communities, and the landscape-level distribution of rare and endangered plant communities.

Dr. Coxson discussed the history of how we think about the forest. In exploring the gaps in our knowledge and communication of information about the forest, he traced the various attitudes, perspectives, and terms relating to forestry in BC, Canada, and the world. He outlined how these views have been ensconced in forest practice and policy, and noted in particular how the paradigm of agriculture was applied to the forests. He emphasized the need to understand forests and climates on a small scale in order to address climate change and move into the future.

**Mr. Russ Clinton** has forty years' experience in the BC forest industry. For over twenty years, he was the Vice President of West Fraser Timber. He also served as a member of the Interim Governing Council at UNBC.

Mr. Clinton explored Fraser Lake Sawmills as a case study which illustrates larger forestry trends in product change, transportation, and the international market. He talked about his personal history with Fraser Lake Sawmills, as well as his predictions for the future. When he arrived at Fraser Lake in the 1960s, some of the old-timers still remembered hacking ties for the railway. Transportation of resources had shifted from horses and rivers to arch trucks. When the Fraser Lake Mill was purchased by West Fraser, Mr. Clinton recalled its rapid turn around into a profitable and efficient mill. Increasingly, he noted, the British Columbian and Canadian forest industries are faced with international competition for access to capital from nations. In order to continue using our productive forest base and our expertise, Mr. Clinton argued, BC and Canada will simply have to respond to current and future challenges with dynamism, as we have in the past.

**Dr. Lorne Hammond** is the Curator of History at the Royal British Columbia Museum Corporation, where he works with collections and exhibits. He was a sawmill worker at BC Forests Products Youbou Mill, where he earned a lumber grading, tallymans, and A1, and an A-level industrial first aid ticket many years ago. His academic qualifications include a doctorate on the emergence of the forest industry on the Ottawa Valley and its social and economic dimensions, including banking. He has been active in forest and environmental history, and most recently in assisting the Canada-US Fulbright Program. His current BC research is on the historical impact of changing energy systems.

Dr. Hammond discussed the promises and challenges of the preservation of forest history. He stated the need to 'plan a future for the past,' and encouraged everyone to work from within communities to gather, record, and properly store forest history. He outlined the resources and support available for forest historians at the BC Archives. Interestingly, he observed that a young, mature tree lasts longer than the average company in the sector, describing archives as a 'collective memory' that should thus be utilized and supported. When faced with the changing environment, forest historians should 'think outside of the box, using new technologies to better convey the diversity of forest history. The future of the forests, he stated, will be best approached by studying historical examples of disaster and unsustainability, as well as trends outside of forestry that impacted its history.

### **3) Applying Traditional Knowledge to Future Initiatives: First Nations Historical and Future Relationships with the Forests**

Panel discussion moderated by **Melanie Karjala**, Programs Coordinator, Aleza Lake Research Forest Society

**Dr. Pamela Wright** is an associate professor at UNBC in the Outdoor Recreation and Tourism Management program, and she's also Chair of the Outdoor Recreational Tourism Management and Geography programs. Her research interests are sustainable forest management and monitoring, conservation design and planning, and aboriginal tourism. For the last five years, she's been working with TI'azt'en First Nation on a number of related research initiatives, capacity building, training, and workshops, and, most notably, the joint TI'azt'en Nation/UNBC research project, which is the Community-University Research Alliance (CURA) project.

Dr. Wright discussed the Community-University Research Alliance (CURA) project between the TI'azt'en Nation and UNBC. She outlined the different approaches to research taken to lead to a better understanding of traditional uses of forests. Co-research--determined, performed, and shared equally--is seen as a way to integrate Western and traditional knowledge systems together in order to best manage the forest. Despite geographical and cultural challenges, much TI'azt'en traditional ecological knowledge was recorded for perpetuity through the traditional ecological knowledge research stream and the science and environmental education stream. The development of a community-based environmental monitoring system is an excellent example: the research project used photographs and direct participation out on the land, as well as oral history, and is being made accessible in both publications (academic journal articles, books) and videos.

**Dr. Antonia Mills** was adopted by the Beaver Indians in 1964. She has her PhD from Harvard in Anthropology and Child Development. She was hired by the Gitksan- Wet'suwet'en Tribal Council to work on their Delgamuukw land claims court case, and is the author of "Eagle Down is Our Law: Wet'suwet'en Law, Peace, and Land Claims". Mills is co-editor of "Amerindian Rebirth: Reincarnation Beliefs Among North American Indians and Inuit", and editor of "Hang On To These Words: Johnny David's Delgamuukw Evidence", published in 2005.

Dr. Mills discussed Gitksan and Wet'suwet'en attitudes toward forestry, specifically their rejection of clear-cutting. Historically, First Nations have been involved in the logging of their territories, but when clear-cut logging was introduced in Gitksan and Wet'suwet'en territories, they protested, which, along with other their other land rights claims, led to the landmark case Delgamuukw vs. the Queen. According to Dr. Mills, clear-cutting concerns Indigenous People because of its impact on all aspects of the environment. Hwagwis, the Gitksan-Wet'suwet'en worldview in which all aspects of the environment are alive and need to be respected, is violated by indiscriminate clear-cut logging, leading these people to speak up for the land they have been stewards of since time immemorial.

**Ms. Karyn Sharp** is Dene from Northern Saskatchewan. She is a Lecturer in First Nations Studies at UNBC and is currently completing her PhD at Simon Fraser University in Archaeology. She earned her BA from Radford University, and her MA from the University of Utah. Her current research interests include First Nations resource planning, traditional environmental knowledge, traditional subsistence in the modern world, and land use studies.

Ms. Sharp discussed the history of traditional environmental knowledge and explored how its principles and methodologies might be made use of in the related field of forest history. Indigenous peoples' evolving knowledge of their local environments provides an important template for forest management, as do their adaptations to and oral transmission of such knowledge. Local, sustainable, small-scale models of aboriginal land management should be extended to forestry, although there are difficulties in adapting the principles of traditional environmental knowledge to modern business

practices. Still, the promise of such a framework is demonstrated by specific Dakeh examples of forest management, including the keyoh, culturally modified trees, and controlled burns.

#### **4) Forestry History in Our Communities: Robson Valley and Prince George**

Panel discussion moderated by **Melanie Karjala**

**Mrs. Marilyn Wheeler** is a McBride historian, researcher, and health activist. In 1955 Marilyn Wheeler came to Canada from England for two years to teach in Saskatchewan – and never went back. She and her husband moved to McBride in the Robson Valley and since then Marilyn has taught school from kindergarten to grade twelve, farmed, raised a family, and become a writer. Ms. Wheeler was elected for many years to the Robson Valley Regional District and several health and hospital boards; was appointed a justice of the peace, and has been involved in many local organizations including the local museum society, farmers' institute, public library and health association. Ms. Wheeler's book "The Robson Valley Story: a century of dreams" was first published in 1979 and has since been updated and re-published in 2008.

In her presentation, Ms. Wheeler discussed the history of the railway and early settlement in the Robson Valley area from the turn of the twentieth century to the present. After situating the area geographically, she described the trajectory of logging in the area, from tie cutting and pole logging for the railway to small scale, local mills and eventually to big industry. In the course of this history, she talked about the geographic and communicative challenges of building the railway and communities, fire, and the cyclical markets of the lumber industry. Today, she sees the renewed interest in 'little specialty mills' as a recognition of the past and a way into the future.

**Dr. Valerie Giles** is a history enthusiast who has had extensive experience conducting historical research, and is the author of various historical papers, an annotated bibliography, reports, and books. She has a Master's degree in Educational Administration from Simon Fraser University, and in 1994, she graduated from the University of British Columbia, with a PhD in Policy Studies. She currently resides in Prince George, and has served as a sessional instructor in the Master of Education program at UNBC, teaching the history of curriculum development in Canada.

Dr. Giles situated forest history in the twentieth century in a provincial context. She estimates that, in the early twentieth century, there was somewhere around six hundred sawmill companies in the area surrounding Prince George. Though a local pulp industry was considered as early as 1921, the famous \$200 Industrial Forest Services Report concluding that a pulp mill using industrial wastewood was viable, was not commissioned by Minister Ray Williston until the end of the 1950s. As a result of this report, both Northwood Pulp Mill and Prince George Pulp and Paper Mill were built by 1964. Technological and research innovations across the province paralleled the consolidation of small companies in the late 1960s and the corresponding decline in market prices. Most of those involved in forestry who she quotes recalled a resourcefulness that was necessary, given the remote and occasionally harsh conditions, but also exciting and character forming.

#### **5) Exploring Our Roots: Forest History Research Methodology**

Panel discussion moderated by **Dr. Ted Binnema**, UNBC History Program

**Dr. Tracey Summerville** is an Assistant Professor in the Political Science department at the University of Northern British Columbia. She earned her PhD at Laval University. She has published various papers on natural resources and on the environment particularly, as they relate to sustainability. She also serves as a member of the BC Studies editorial board, and is past president of the British Columbia Political Studies Association.

Dr. Summerville outlined the methodology and approaches of the Upper Fraser Historical Geography Project, on which she worked with Dr. Greg Halseth, Dr. Gail Fondahl, Dr. Aileen Espiritu, and Mr. Kent Sedgwick. The announcement of the closure of the Upper Fraser community propelled the

group to collect the stories of the sawmill communities along the Upper Fraser. Though she was interested especially in forest policy, the research team was fascinated by the story of technology and change in these industries and communities. Through open houses, oral histories, and photographs, goals and content of the project were determined through the communities themselves. Maps and collective histories were created by the communities, but within an academic framework. The project itself is ongoing.

**Mr. Mike Jull** is a registered professional forester who has been working in the interior of British Columbia in public, private, and university sectors for over twenty-five years. He graduated with a Bachelor of Science in forest resource management from University of British Columbia and has a Master's degree in silviculture. His interests in long-term silviculture research led him to the north in 1990 and became manager the Aleza Lake Research Forest in 2001. He has been here ever since.

As a historian of the Aleza Lake Research Forest, Mr. Jull attempts to understand the broad connections between ecological and historical narratives. The 9,000 hectare Research Forest was established in 1924 to look into sustainable forest practices in the sub- boreal spruce zone where logging had already occurred. The records are typically administrative and organizational, but also include reports, photographs, maps, and timber sale documents. Significantly, they allow for the creation of a history of the landscape and emphasize the importance of geographical context. In the future, Mr. Jull plans to continue collecting oral histories and to use these to understand the interactions between communities, First Nations, and the Research Forest.

**Ms. Barb Coupé** has a Bachelor of Science in Forestry from the University of British Columbia. She has been a registered professional forester since 1980; owns a consulting firm, Arboreal Communications Services, and is the editor of the Forest History Association of British Columbia newsletter. She is now a Master's student at the University of Northern British Columbia in Interdisciplinary Studies, taking all kinds of interdisciplinary approaches to her research.

Ms. Coupé outlined the forest legacies left by Dr. Vladimir Josef Krajina. She described the story of his life, from his precocious academic career in Czechoslovakia through his contributions to the Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification. She related that his experience in the Czech underground resistance during World War II, and then as an elected official in the Czech opposition, uniquely prepared him to resist conventional forestry policies in BC and to link ecosystems to forest management. Ultimately, his development of an ecosystem classification based on biology, geology, and climate allowed forestry to become more sustainable. As a professor at the University of British Columbia, Dr. Krajina influenced generations of foresters, many of whom Ms. Coupé has interviewed.

## **6) From Exploration to Development: Bringing Forest History Forward**

Panel discussion moderated by **Dr. Ted Binnema**

**Mr. Stan Chester**, RPF (retired) and president of the Forest History Association of British Columbia since 1999, graduated from UBC with a Bachelor of Science in Forestry in 1956. Mr. Chester joined the Protection Division of the BC Forest Service after graduation and then the Federal Fire Research Branch in Ottawa. In 1966 he returned to British Columbia joining the Englewood Logging Division of Canadian Forest Product as a Fire Control Officer. He then moved to the CFP Vancouver Office in 1976 where he worked until he retired in 1997.

Mr. Chester spoke of the pivotal nature of forestry in the development of British Columbia. As a result, preserving the documentary, oral, and photographic records is crucial in present and future understanding of the culture, economy, ecology, and policy. The anomalous growth in the industry in the past sixty years must be remembered through the location and recording of oral histories, the preservation of artifacts, and through the support and patronage of local museums and archives. The internet and computers should be used as tools to become active in local forest history organizations

and projects, but they should not become substitutes for paper records. In the end, the quality of our collective memory of the forests will depend on the individual.

**Ms. Emily Jane Davis** is a PhD candidate in UBC's Geography department. Her research is a comparative project about the multiple changes and challenges that forested landscapes and communities in interior BC and eastern Oregon are experiencing. She has also served as the inaugural coordinator for NiCHE's Forest History group, and thereby met and learnt from forest history enthusiasts across BC.

Ms. Davis discussed the role of remembering and preserving historical records in today's data-rich age. Though we are inundated daily with information through the internet and digital networks like the Network in Canadian History and Environment (NiCHE), the very abundance challenges the historical practice of close readings, offering instead a constant stream of new sources and new ways of conducting research. Comprehensiveness, then, threatens to replace expertise in the face of an essentially unknown audience. Despite these challenges and ever shifting measures, however, Ms. Davis argues that we should continue to save and collect, ultimately using the digital world as but one of many tools for communication. People and the relationships between them thus become the most important resources in the preservation and maintenance of vitality in forest history.

(You can download Emily Jane's talk at the NiCHE site referred to above: [Preserving History in a Digital Age](#)).

**Dr. Anne Marie Goodfellow** is the network manager for THEN-HiER (The History Education Network). She has a PhD in Anthropology from the University of British Columbia. She has managed a number of projects related to social studies teaching and the curriculum, and has written several publications on the topic. Her research interests include early relations between colonists and Indigenous People in North America, and the history and consequences of the language contact on this continent.

Dr. Goodfellow overviewed The History Education Network, THEN-HiER, a collaborative network bringing together historians and history educators across Canada. She explained in detail THEN-HiER's interactive website ([www.thenhier.ca](http://www.thenhier.ca)), discussing how becoming a member will benefit forest historians. The website collects and presents research and resources, offers sources of funding, and displays curriculum and policy documents, organized by region. Dr. Goodfellow encouraged members of the Forest History Association to post resources on the website which educators might make use of in those sections of educational curriculum that leave space for forest history.



## CONFERENCE LUNCHEON SPEECH ON FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 18, 2009

by **Mel McConaghy**

When I was told the theme for this convention was the Social Impact of Sawmilling and Logging in our communities and not the Economic Impact. I thought if it hadn't been for the money, who would have ever wanted lived in places like Aleza Lake or Penny, Snow Shoe, Newlands, or any of the small mill communities along the east line. It was the mills and logging that created an impact socially. Mills meant work and pay checks so the people went to these small, some times isolated communities. There they got a job; the single men lived in bunkhouses and ate in the cook houses. Married men with families rented a company house or built a home for their families. Single men met and married girls in the community and started families.

In a lot of these communities, the only means to the outside world was to catch the passenger train or the local that ran from Prince George to McBride twice a week. It had a passenger car as well as a

freight car. Big Bruce Douglas was the conductor on this local for years and was almost legendary for his feats of strength and his good nature. He knew almost every one who rode his train by their first name and always had a smile and a pleasant greeting for them. The people loved him. He would lift crates or anything else that had to be unloaded, out of the freight car, onto the platform or on to the ground to the amazement of everyone watching.

These people built community halls. The men would decide they needed a base ball diamond so they would build one. The women would form woman's groups and would have meetings and teas; they would chip in and cater dinners for the dances. They would have card and book clubs; they would have a community with spirit that over the years would bind them together. Of course these communities were made up of people and people, being people, wouldn't always agree and had their little power struggles and squabbles, but they did learn to co-exist and to compromise.

I lived and worked in one of these communities in the 1950's called Aleza Lake. By the time my mother moved the family from Prince George, the town was already in its decline; a fate that was happening to all the mill towns along the East line. It was like a cancer creeping ever so slowly along over the next 60 years. This cancer was called progress.

During the late twenty's early thirties there were two sawmills in Aleza Lake that supported a hotel with a bar and two pool halls for recreation as well as the stores. In the early fifties, when we lived in the community, there were still about 15 families living there and a store. Most of the men living there at that time, worked three miles east at the S.B. Trick Saw Mill or in their bush operations, that were still operating or another seven mile east, at Upper Fraser Saw Mill.

One or another community would have a dance on a Saturday night and a ball tournament on Sunday. A good part of a community would pack up some picnic lunches, their children, and their ball team and dance half the night away, then play ball on Sunday. The families would camp out or stay with friends; the single men would sleep in their cars. This was the 1950s remember, and these were all tough, hard working men, so there would be liquor involved.

I remember a dance at Aleza Lake, when Big Ike Jensen and Russell Rolander were having a drink outside the hall. It seemed Russell thought the dance was getting a little boring so he said to Ike, "Here take my bottle into the hall and I'll come in and accuse you of stealing it; we'll get a little fight going and create a little excitement." Ike agreed and took Russell's bottle into the hall and started passing it around. Russell had got delayed in a conversation, outside the hall and by the time he came in the bottle was almost half gone so he said to Ike, "Ike you Big S.O.B, you stole my Whiskey." Big Ike looked up at him with his big good natured grin and said, "Is this yours Russell, I'm sorry," and handed the bottle to him. Russell looked like he was going to cry as he whimpered, to ever one's delight. "No Ike, we're supposed to fight, ---don't you remember."

After the ball game, there would be a picnic, and there would be a lot of good natured kidding between the teams about who won, but no one really cared, because every one was having a good time. Life in the communities of the bigger mills was a lot more civilized, especially when the town was built near the mill site. Giscome, Upper Fraser and Sinclair Mills residents had the luxury of electrical power and in some cases running water.

In our case, at Aleza Lake, the water was running in a creek that crossed the road in front of our house, between the road and the railway tracks. It was the job of us boys to pack the water from the creek up to the house, and on wash days or bath days that constituted a lot off trips with a water pail in each hand. Our homes were lit by kerosene or naphtha lamps. We won't get into the joys of the outdoor toilets, especially on a -30 degree night. But we were working and were getting a pay check, our stomachs were full, and we were warm from the heat of the wood burning kitchen stove and the little oil burning heater that sat in the living room.

As far as fuel for the little oil burning heater was concerned, it wasn't a problem. The fuel truck that came out from the Esso agency in Giscome would fill our 45 gallon drum, and then we packed it into the house, twice a day or when ever it was required, in a two gallon pail and fill the tank on the back of the heater.

Fire wood for the kitchen stove was another matter. We boys would spend our evenings and a good part of a couple of weekends in the fall, cutting dry snags out in the bush behind the house. Then we would borrow one of our neighbours', the Vanderrites', horses and skid the snags in, then buck them to length, split and pile them in the lean-to beside the shed out back.

Our mother had been widowed twice and was raising four of us boys by herself, and was as tough as any foreman I ever had working in the bush; she had to be with the four of us boys to control. My older brother Jim and I were working at Tricks Saw mill, about four miles east of our place and the two younger boys were going to school in the little one room school in the village.

One day when Jim and I came home after work, there was a big cow moose pacing up and down, in front of the house on the road looking mad as hell. At first she wasn't going to let us into the driveway, and when we finally did get into it, we had to run for the door. Mom told us the cow had a calf that was trapped in the creek and couldn't get out because of all the willows over hanging it. We didn't want to be held hostage in our own home, so we decided that Bud and Bruce, the other two boys and me would distract the cow while Jim made a dash to the creek to rescue the calf. Well, I'm here to tell you it worked, but not without a lot of tense moments, especially for Jim who had the cow between himself and the safety of the house.

Although at the time there was no such thing as computers, television or electricity at Aleza Lake, we still never seemed to get bored, and all of us boys grew up knowing what it meant to be responsible and have good work ethics. When we had time, we would play ball, went hunting, or swimming in the summer. In the winter, we could always shovel snow or visit the neighbours, play cards and have coffee. And of course there were the teenaged daughters of some of the residents that could keep a young teenaged man's mind occupied.

On the weekends, we would venture into Prince George. Sometimes this was no easy task in the spring and fall when the road was breaking up. When we finally got there, we would do a little shopping, a little socializing, and of course a little partying.

Some nights at home we would just sit around the living room and watch the radio or read or talk and on a night like this, or any other night, if you happened to be outside our home you would hear a lot of laughter coming from inside.

When you have a widow with four sons living in a four-room house, there isn't a lot of privacy. Because I liked to read, I used to go out and read in the outhouse for a little privacy. One day my older brother, Jim, had to go to the toilet, and instead of shouting at me to get the hell out of there, he got the 22-caliber rifle and shot through the roof. After that I spent many an uneasy hour in the outhouse reading with one eye on my book and the other eye peeking out through a knot hole at the house. Oh, by the way none of us ever got shot.

But alas, progress started rearing its head, the road, or Giscome Highway as it was called—although it was just a dirt road—improved. Travel to and from Prince George became faster.

Over the years as the big mills and logging started to get more efficient and needed more wood, so they started buying up some of the smaller mills and shutting them down. The people living in the smaller communities lost their jobs and had to move to the bigger communities or to Town, as everyone called Prince George at the time, although it was fast becoming a city. Then Prince George exploded! The big companies moved into the lumber industry and there were only two big mills left on the East line,

Giscome and Upper Fraser, but they would be doomed in the face of Progress along with their communities.

The Community Halls have gone; never again will the sound of the music and laughter from one of these halls be heard on a Saturday night. Never again will the cheers when some hit a home run be heard on one of the overgrown ball fields. There are a few people left in some of these communities, mostly older people who have spent a good part of their lives working and raising their families in these places—people who are happy with the peace and quiet and the memories.

These places will be remembered for the people they produced: people like the author—Jack Boudreau and the radio personality, for whom part of the Prince George Library was dedicated,—Bob Harkens, and many other people from these communities who have all contributed to our history.

If you talk to an old-timer in Prince George today, they might tell you about growing up in one of the communities along the East Line, and they will smile as they reminisce. The community spirit, the way of life they led, and their work ethics have made them better citizens, and this has been passed on to their families.

I'm now 73 years old and I'm a product of the past and one of these communities and I enjoy their history. But like a lot of old men, I look around and think, is all this progress we are witnessing for the better and what social impact has the Sawmilling and Logging Industry made on our community, Prince George.

I know one thing for sure, without the Forest Industry, Prince George might still be a fur trading post on the banks of the Fraser River and without it we wouldn't have the history we are now celebrating, here today.



**BELETED “IN MEMORIAM”: GEORGE EDWARD MATHESON**  
**JULY 21, 1931-FEBRUARY 24, 2009**

George was a veteran storyteller and enthusiastic citizen of the Okanagan, and according to the *Vernon Morning Star*, “was most anxious that its rich history be preserved.” He was the owner of Kettle Valley Publishing and author of 3 books: *The Vaders’ Caboose*, *Cacuts in your Shorts*, and *Hogs and Cabbagers*. The *Morning Star* also stated that much of his work “was innovative, unheralded, and ahead of its time.” At the FHABC’s AGM in Kamloops in 2007, George volunteered to work on an Interior Museums Forest History Archive. In 2009, he distributed a report to interested parties around the province that summarized the needs and wishes regarding forest history. The FHABC would like to extend sincere condolences to his partner, Valerie Humphreys. To read more on this remarkable man, go to ABC Bookworld’s site: [http://www.abcbookworld.com/view\\_author.php?id=1253](http://www.abcbookworld.com/view_author.php?id=1253).



**A LOOK BACK AT FHABC HISTORY**

As we were working on the conference, one of the organizers asked: “Why is the Association called the Forest History Association of BC and not the BC Forest History Association?” She had inadvertently used the latter name in one of the information sheets. Good question, and one that was originally answered back in April 1992 by John Parminter. His answer bears repeating:

The FHABC was formed in 1982 as the BCFHA; the first committee consisted of Bill Young, Chief Forester, Dr. Jack Thirgood (UBC's Faculty of Forestry), Gerry Burch (BC Forest Products), Clay Perry (IWA), and John Parminter (BC Forest Service). As John wrote in 1992:

At the first executive meeting, ... a change in the name from "BC Forest History Association" to the "Forest History Association" was approved. This became necessary as permission from the Provincial Secretary was required before any company of association beginning with the words "British Columbia" could be registered. The use of "Forest History" as the start of the name was simpler as this required only the permission of the provincial Chief Forester. Since he was one of the founding fathers of the association, we had no trouble in getting his endorsement.



## BOOKS, LINKS, and SUCH

***The Green Chain: Nothing is Ever Clear Cut*** by Mark Leirin-Young, published by Heritage House 2009

The Green Chain looks at the past, present and future of forestry through interviews with environmentalists, loggers, scientists and others. Raw log exports, environmental devastation, making a living . . . all are discussed in this exploration of the problems

Mark discusses the topic with 22 eloquent, knowledgeable and passionate people, including:

- ForestEthics and PowerUP Canadafounder Tzeporah Berman;
- activist Severn Cullis-Suzuki;
- author John Vaillant (*The Golden Spruce*);
- former Greenpeace executive and Greenspirit founder Dr. Patrick Moore;
- poet laureate and former logger George Bowering;
- Forest Products Association of Canada president and CEO Avrim Lazar;
- union spokesman Wade Fisher;
- documentary filmmaker Velcrow Ripper (*Fierce Light*).

The book is based on the "mockumentary" of the same name. (*Editor—I have seen this film and highly recommend it; Mark has produced a remarkably balanced work. Each of the characters avows that he or she loves trees, albeit from a different perspective*).

For more information: see Mark's website: <http://www.thegreenchain.com/>.

***One Hundred Rings and Counting: Forestry Education and Forestry in Toronto and Canada, 1907-2007*** by Mark Kuhlberg; University of Toronto Press; 2009.

According to the University of Toronto Press website, while this book focuses on Forestry education at the U of T., it also traces the development of conservationism in Canada (<http://www.utppublishing.com/product.php?productid=2402&cat=0&page=1>).

***Mountain Timber: The Comox Logging Company in the Vancouver Island Mountains*** by Richard Somerset Mackie; Sono Nis Press, 2009

From ABC Bookworld: "In this sequel to his best-selling *Island Timber*, Richard Somerset Mackie follows the Comox Logging Company from 1926 to 1946 as it moves from the logged-over Comox Valley to the challenging terrain of the Vancouver Island Mountains. A stunning visual feast, this is

social history and logging history at its best. “For more information: see the Sono Nis Press website: <http://www.sononis.com/book145.stm> and page 28 of *ABC Bookworld* Winter 2009-2010: at [http://www.abcbookworld.com/newspaper\\_files/newspaper\\_2009\\_4.pdf](http://www.abcbookworld.com/newspaper_files/newspaper_2009_4.pdf).

### **Good Timber: Songs and Stories of the Western Logger**

For those of you who are in (or visiting) the Victoria area this multimedia show at the Royal B.C. Museum runs from July 2 to August 28. According to the *Province* newspaper this show is a musical revue “celebrating the gold age of logging in BC” and was inspired by the logging camp poetry of Robert E. Swanson.

Tickets start at \$15.00, show runs Monday through Saturday at 8 pm. For more details check out the June 20<sup>th</sup> story in the *Province* (<http://www.theprovince.com/entertainment/Lumberjack+lore+limelight+Royal+Museum/3178185/story.html>) or contact the Royal BC Museum.

### **Logging by Rail: The British Columbia Story** by Robert D. Turner; Sono Nis Press, 1990

**Fourth printing!** An insightful history and a sweeping portrait of railroad logging in British Columbia. The book begins with the small rail logging operations of the 1880's and continues through the height of the steam era, two world wars, the Depression, the change to truck logging and the last steam and dieselized logging lines. Stunning photos, specialized steam equipment, maps, plans, interviews and a carefully researched text highlight this favourite. Winner of the Canadian Railroad Historical Association Book Award. 500 photos including many in colour. (<http://www.sononis.com/book018.stm>).

For an article on railway logging see the Campbell River Museum webpage entitled “Railway Logging and a Fascination with Trains” at <http://crmuseum.ezabu.com/2010/02/04/railway-logging-might-be-in-the-past-but-not-the-fascination-with-trains/>.

“**Some factors affecting the commercial value of spruce wood**” a 1920 MA thesis by Irene Mounce; found on UBC’s First 100 Theses website: [https://circle.ubc.ca/bitstream/2429/8513/1/ubc\\_1920\\_a8\\_m8\\_s6.pdf](https://circle.ubc.ca/bitstream/2429/8513/1/ubc_1920_a8_m8_s6.pdf).

**The Exploration Place Museum** in Prince George has a number of forestry-related online exhibits including Forest Branch Letters, Northwood documents, and the Blake Dickens Forestry Collection.

Check these collections out at:

[http://www.openingnewcaledonia.ca/pls/cats\\_web/WEB\\_EXHIBITIONS.show\\_exhibition?WEID=58&LANG=EN](http://www.openingnewcaledonia.ca/pls/cats_web/WEB_EXHIBITIONS.show_exhibition?WEID=58&LANG=EN)

A snapshot of early Forest Service communications can be found here:

[http://www.openingnewcaledonia.ca/pls/cats\\_web/WEB\\_EXHIBITIONS.show\\_item?ITEM\\_ID=701&LANG=EN&PAGENUM=1](http://www.openingnewcaledonia.ca/pls/cats_web/WEB_EXHIBITIONS.show_item?ITEM_ID=701&LANG=EN&PAGENUM=1). Be sure to click on Accession: [2003.70.6](#) for a humorous story of a boast and an axe; Accession: [2003.70.6](#) for two Timber Cruiser poems; Accession: [2003.70.19](#) for a parody composed by C.D. Orchard, and many more items.

**The NiCHE site** (<http://www.niche-canada.org/foresthstory>) has some interesting tidbits:

**Some thoughts on the changing role of photographs as a source of historical information.**

Submitted by David Brownstein on May 4, 2010:

Jill Delaney, Photo Archivist with Library and Archives Canada, shares some thoughts in a recently posted interview. You can find the complete text in the Forest History Methods section, which is located at <http://www.niche-canada.org/foresthistorymethods>. This site also contains information on Oral Histories, Reconstruction Techniques and Forest/Soil history, and the Northern BC Archives at UNBC,

**“Hewers of Wood: Canadian Biomass Energy in the Age of Coal”** an audio of a presentation given by Josh MacFadyen at the American Society of Environmental History Conference. Portland, Oregon. March, 2010 : <http://www.niche-canada.org/node/9140>.



### NOTICE: MEMBERSHIP DUES INCREASE

The FHABC has reluctantly decided that an increase in membership dues is necessary. At the AGM in September, the new rates were approved as follows:

**\$15.00 per year**

**\$40.00 per 3 years**



### EMAILS PLEASE

Have you noticed all the links listed in this newsletter? So much information is available online these days. While the newsletter will continue to bring you original stories, we are increasingly tapping into internet sources of information. In that vein and to help us reduce costs, **we are requesting that members have their newsletters delivered by email**. That being said, we recognize that some members may not be connected to the internet. Rest assured that we will continue to offer a hardcopy of the newsletter, but please consider receiving your copy in via email if at all possible. Thanks so much.



### NIMPKISH WIND

by Dr. Jack Ker

And now for a real treat: the following anecdote is courtesy of Dr. Jack Ker (former assistant professor in the Faculty of Forestry at UBC) from the days he worked on the Coast (Thurston Bay and Alert Bay) as a forest ranger from 1941 – 1945. He is in process of integrating his reminiscences with excerpts from the *Encyclopaedia of British Columbia* (edited by Daniel Francis) and *Voices from the Sound: Chronicles of Clayoquot Sound and Tofino 1899 – 1929* (by Margaret Horsefield). Once this project is complete, he will distribute it to his children and to appropriate archives. The FHABC is delighted to be included on that list and looks forward to more stories coming our way. Thanks so much, Dr. Ker!

A Nimpkish wind was a very strong wind that blew from the southwest into the V-shaped harbour at Alert Bay from out of the Nimpkish Valley. It occurred when the prevailing wind in Broughton and Johnstone straits were changing from southeast to northwest, coincident with a very sharp drop in barometric pressure, from the normal 30.30 inches of mercury to less than 29".

I can best illustrate this phenomenon by recounting the following experience.

After taking the forest ranger launch Wells Gray to Vancouver for its annual overhaul one winter, I and my launch engineer, Bill Money, were returning to Alert Bay. We over-nighted at Thurston Bay, site of the

former Forest Service marine station, on Sonora Island, and then headed up Johnstone Strait. The ship's barometer read 30.30" when we left Thurston Bay, but by the time we passed Yorke Island and checked with the army patrol there, we noticed that the barometer had dropped precipitously to a reading of 28.80"! Bill and I looked at one another and said "We had better head for Telegraph Cove; Alert Bay will be no place to lie tonight!" While Alert Bay was wide open to the south-westerly Nimpkish winds, Telegraph Cove was situated in a tiny niche on the northeastern shore of Vancouver Island with high treed hills on either side and with a narrow entrance facing north. So we tied up in Telegraph Cove and listened to the gale howling overhead! The next morning the wind had blown itself out and the sun was shining brightly. But as we crossed the strait and entered Alert Bay we saw an assortment of fish-boats that had been wrecked on the shore, and in the middle of the bay was a Forest Service launch. It was the M/V Nesika, the launch of the Forest Ranger at Port Hardy! So we went alongside the Nesika, and a bleary-eyed launch engineer greeted us warmly.

We tied up at the forestry float in Alert Bay, then invited the engineer of the Nesika aboard the Wells Gray. Over a cup of coffee, he told us how he came to be out in the middle of the bay. His boss, Forest Ranger Paul Johnson, had been feeling unwell so had decided to go down to Vancouver to see a doctor. He and his engineer had brought the Nesika to Alert Bay so that Paul could catch the south-bound steamer there. But the engineer had no experience in running the launch by himself. He knew how to start and maintain the engine but little else!

The Nesika had been tied up at the Hospital dock. Big seine-boats had tied alongside, abreast, and their crews had headed for a beer parlour. When the storm erupted, the wind had shifted from the southeast to the south-west. It was then hitting the vessels tied on the outside of the dock broadside, and the vessels were rolling at their berths. The engineer of the Nesika knew that he must get away from the dock or his launch would be battered; the teak rubbing-strips on its sides were in danger of being tom off. In desperation, the engineer started the engine, then grabbed a fire-axe and cut the ropes holding both his vessel and the seiners beside his launch, somehow disengaging his launch from the vessels tied outside of the Nesika.

He then steered the Nesika out into the bay, keeping her bow into the wind. First he disengaged the stem anchor and dropped it into the bay, then managed to get the bow anchor loose and dropped it in as well, so as to keep the bow of the launch pointed into the wind. But he still feared that the anchors might drag and that the launch would land up on the beach like so many others! So he kept the engine running all night to make sure that he was not beached!

No wonder he was glad to see us the next morning after that ordeal! He was so shaken by it that he slept that night on our launch, with both boats safely tied up at the Forestry float. In retrospect, he would have been safer if his ranger, Paul Johnson, had tied the Nesika at the Forestry float that night, for float had been erected straight out from the shore—his launch would have been facing directly into the wind and the seas when the storm hit. However, his decision to get away from the Hospital dock and use his engine to keep the Nesika under power was undoubtedly a wise decision on his part.



**FHABC Business**  
by Stan Chester, President

### **1. Alan Orr-Ewing book**

The draft copy of the book is now in the editing phase. The book traces Alan's leadership role in developing the forest genetics, tree selection, tree breeding, and nursery and stock handling practices in forest reforestation in BC and clearly establishes Alan's place as "The Father of Reforestation in BC."

## **2. Expansion of the Forest History Association of BC in the Interior**

Following the AGM last September, we have been working with members in Prince George to create a stronger forest history presence in that part of the province. Progress is slow but we are hopeful that a Chapter or similar structure will develop there in the near future. Please contact us if you can help out.

## **3. Corporate Histories.**

The rapid growth of the BC forest industry over the last 60 years created many forest companies whose stories need to be told. Mike Apsey and other members of the FHABC are encouraging company founders and senior executives to “tell their company stories”. To date, we are having some success, although we know that the task will never be finished.

## **4. Company Records and Histories**

With the drastic changes in recent years in the forest industry with company amalgamations, company down sizing, and companies going out of business or failing, there is a significant loss of company records, histories and stories. The FHABC is working with as many people as possible to remind them that these records are valuable and should be stored or archived so that this information will not be lost.

## **5. Book Prizes—Association of BC Forest Professionals**

At the 2010 ABCFP AGM in Kelowna, the FHABC was pleased continue its annual practice of awarding book prizes to the top three students of the ABCFP Policy exam. Well done, students!

## **6. 100<sup>th</sup> Anniversary-BC Forest Service in 2012—BC Forest Service Centenary Society**

To celebrate the 100<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the BC Forest Service in 2012, the BCFS plans to publish a book and DVD, prepare commemorative artefacts, and hold or sponsor many local, regional or provincial events. FHABC executive member, Mike Apsey is president of the Centenary Society and is looking for any and all contributions. In addition, other members of the FHABC are assisting as required. Check out the BC Forest Service Centenary Society’s website at <http://www.bcfs100.ca/bcripts/index.asp>.

## **7. Call for Volunteers**

We are looking for your help and input on these or any other forest history projects. Plus please consider volunteering for the FHABC executive. Contact any of the executive if you can help out. Thank you.



This newsletter is the official publication of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Barbara Coupé, 1067 Heritage Crescent, Prince George B.C. V2M 6X2; Phone: (250) 562-1051; E-mail: [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net).

Membership is \$15 yearly or \$40 for three years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria B.C. V8S 4W3; Phone: (250) 598-4455; E-mail: [jaws564@telus.net](mailto:jaws564@telus.net).

The President, Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver B.C. V7W 2N5; Phone (604) 921-9880; E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca).

Website: <http://fhabc.org/>

Back issues (courtesy of the MoFR library):

[http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib\\_Forest\\_History\\_Newsletter.htm](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib_Forest_History_Newsletter.htm)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 89**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**September 2010**

<http://fhabc.org/>

### **FHABC ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING**

Location: Mission Tree Farm, Mission, BC

Date: Saturday, October 2, 2010

Program:

11:00 AM Business Meeting

12:00 PM Lunch: approximately \$10.00

12:30 PM Kim Allan, Director of Forest Management: History and Highlights  
Following lunch, Kim Allen will give a presentation on the history of the Tree Farm, the challenges it has faced over the years, and how he sees its future development and growth. With the number of community forests now being granted or proposed, Kim's comments and thoughts should be very pertinent in understanding what is happening "in the woods" today.

1:00-4:00 PM Tour of Tree Farm

Business meeting: Mission Leisure Centre  
7650 Grand Street  
Mission, BC

Car-pooling will be arranged for those travelling to Tsawwassen from southern Vancouver Island. Similar arrangements can be made for those who wish to travel to Horseshoe Bay. The planned program will allow those travelling back to the Island to catch one of the early evening ferries.

Please advise Stan Chester at (604) 921-9880 or [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca) of your plans to attend by Wednesday, September 29, 2010 so that we can finalize travel and lunch arrangements.



## EDITOR'S COMMENTS

In order to inform the members of the AGM, this newsletter comes hard on the heels of Issue 88. Plus, with Issue 89, newsletter production will be back on track for the year. The next newsletter (#90) will be after the AGM—probably in December or January.

**Another plea for stories. WE NEED YOUR INPUT.** These tales do not have to be from the “deep” past or from typical forestry sources. We are anxious for a range of stories celebrating forestry, from First Nations land relationships to stories of forestry communities and tales of forest ecology. Forestry is broader than old machinery and embodies a rich treasure trove of experiences across the landscape. The newly formed Forest History Society of Ontario (<http://www.ontarioforesthistorystory.ca/>) summarizes the spectrum of topics well:

- ecology
- industry
- recreation
- conservation
- protection
- political
- social
- cultural
- people

So, please consider sending us an anecdote or two—contact Barb at [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net). Thank you. (For more info on the Forest History Society of Ontario, see below).

This issue starts with notice of our AGM, followed by a delightful reminiscence from Hubert Bunce—a “footnote” to Dr. Jack Ker’s “Nimpkish Wind” printed in Issue 88. Thank you, Hubert! Then, courtesy of the John Parminter archives and Tony Robinson, comes a small vignette of the work ethic and personalities of Forest Service employees circa 1955.



## ANOTHER NIMPKISH WIND STORY

(Fire, Wind, and Water or rather Wind, Water, and Fire)  
by Hubert Bunce

Jack Ker's experience of the Nimpkish Wind recounted in the last newsletter reminded me of an experience with that same wind in 1959. At first, I thought I should call this tale “Fire, Wind, and Water,” although “Wind, Water, and Fire” may be a better title, as you will see.

There used to be a very fine group of forest rangers who went under the acronym FIDS, the Forest Insect and Disease Survey, a component of the Canadian Forest Service, (CFS) based in Victoria at Burnside Road. I believe a remnant may still exist at that location—hope so! One of their rangers was Stan Allen, a brother of George Allen, the then Dean of Forestry at UBC,

when Jack himself was there teaching mensuration. Stan used to come to the Englewood Division of Canadian Forest Products (CFP) annually to check on whatever insects or disease that he (or the company's forestry department) could find. At that time, there were few roads. Transport was mainly the speeder on the logging railway line from Beaver Cove. Stan would travel to Beaver Cove in his boat, leave it in safekeeping and ride the speeder to Nimpkish Camp. His boat was an 18-foot fibreglass "Davidson" with an outboard motor for power. This boat had impressed me because Stan could live on it while sailing around Cape Scott at the north end of Vancouver Island, past the Brooke Peninsula, and out in the open Pacific Ocean! I thought he was very brave and had a fantastic job.

I was keen, therefore, to assist him in his surveys. The technique he used involved a large cotton sheet and a pole. The sheet was laid out beneath the second growth trees to be sampled, and the pole was used to beat the branches. The debris that ended on the sheet always included caterpillars and other insects which Stan identified, collected, and recorded.

Now, I had a fiancée Jill, a nurse working at the hospital in Alert Bay. For obvious reasons, we also needed a boat. Appreciating Stan's vessel, we had purchased the 15-foot version of his "Davidson" in March of that year which we named "Pelican." So, I had the bright idea that Jill could bring another nurse, Ursula, by "Pelican" on a Friday evening to Schalling's old homestead at the mouth of the Nimpkish River. There they could set up camp in the grassy clearing. Stan and I would use the company's "Sangster Craft"—a flat-bottomed, plywood boat—to get to the north end of the Nimpkish Lake, leave the boat at the now deserted Camp L, and hike down the railway right of way to the Telegraph Trail which lead to Schallings' homestead and to the nurse's camp on the river bank.

The plan worked fine. Stan covered all the areas he wanted around the various logging camps in the valley; so on Friday evening after supper in the cookhouse, we were free to be on our way north to the other end of Nimpkish Lake. It must have been about 10:30 PM by the time we had tied the "Sangster Craft" to the old camp dock and hiked along the railway to the telegraph trail. Fortunately, due to the midsummer season, we still had enough light to find our way to our rendezvous. Now, my family in England had a rallying call which we used to locate one another. We would put a finger in our mouths and produce a "wallah, wallah" sound. As Stan and I neared the campsite, I didn't want to scare Jill and Ursula with the arrival of unidentified strangers out of the forest, so, I used the familiar, to Jill, family call, which she heard and immediately returned in like manner. Stan was somewhat surprised at this quick response. Did he doubt that my arrangement with the two nurses was going to work or was it the nature of the communication between two strange English immigrants in the Canadian bush? I do not know.

The expedition was a success, and subsequently Jill took Stan round to Beaver Cove to his own boat. Meanwhile, I needed to get back to Nimpkish Camp in the "Sangster Craft." I hiked up the trail to Camp L and then travelled south by boat. This is where the "Nimpkish Wind" comes into the story. The lake is maybe 14 miles long and parallel sided, so that a strong wind on a sunny summer afternoon over such length of water—a long "reach" as it is called—can develop large, steep waves. The outboard had not been behaving, but all had gone well until I was within sight of the Nimpkish logging camp—the motor finally died. I decided the problem was dirt in the gas line and so attempted to clean the line out.

Unfortunately, the boat's flat bottomed plywood hull rolled abominably in the heavy swell that had by now developed thanks to the "Nimpkish Wind." The net effect of the smell of gasoline and the motion of the boat was most unpleasant. I was now thoroughly seasick, or technically "lakesick", hanging over the side of the boat, quite unable to solve the motor's problem. My

feeble attempts at waving Stan's insect-beating sheet to attract the attention of people picnicking or fishing on the beach in front of the camp were to no avail. I soon realized that the boat would end up blown by the wind to the south end of the lake against the log booms rather than on the shore. It did just that, and the rolling motion stopped—a great relief. When I had recovered enough, I was able to walk on the logs, across the booms, to the shore. I decided to light a fire—the flames would attract the attention of anyone in the camp or elsewhere and hopefully bring me rescuers. On a hot dry beach in the middle of fire season starting a fire was no problem. There wasn't even a need to put green vegetation on top to make a smoke signal. The fire's bright light was enough to bring instant response. I could see the brave firefighters, (my rescuers), speeding across the water to douse the fire, and incidentally tow the boat back to Nimpkish camp.

I have, ever since, felt foolish to have been seasick on a lake, but that's what happened because of the "Nimpkish Wind." Perhaps "Fire, Wind and Water" sounds more dramatic, but it was actually the wind, the lake, and then the fire that brought my saviours in such short order.



## **JAN SELSING AND THE MORICE BLOCK CRUISE OF 1955**

As remembered by Tony Robinson, February 2008

After three years of trying, I determined that I would never become an industrial forester, so I signed on with the Surveys and Inventory Division of the Forest Service in 1955, hoping to find my niche there.

The powers that be assigned me to the Morice Block Cruise. With supervisor Al Horth and party chief Jan Selsing in the lead, we set off for Smithers early in May. We made Cache Creek the first night, Prince George the second, and we limped into Smithers late on the third.

Spring was late that year, so we did our training around Smithers. It was then that we discovered what a taskmaster Jan was, besides being an unforgettable character. He was not tall but stocky—even burly, you might say—with a big head surmounted by horn-rimmed glasses and a luxuriant crop of curly hair. Occasionally, he would speak darkly about “killing Germans” while in the Danish resistance movement during the war. With his lilting accent, he would address us individually as “my friend”, and then proceed to upbraid us for our shortcomings, telling us to “work like beaten shit” to complete our tasks. Another of his favourite expressions was, “I don't understand it.” Why, he wanted to know, didn't we finish what we were supposed to? Finally, he was vastly amused by the slang term for table tennis, and at intervals, he would say “ping-pong” with a chuckle.

Near the end of May, we were able to fly into McBride Lake, where we established our base camp at the tip of a peninsula that soon became known as “Pogue's Point”. From there, we began to run our strips off into the distance, and whatever the rest of the crew remember, I never worked harder in my life. Jan expected us to accomplish a formidable amount each day, and if we didn't, we heard about it in a hurry.

As work progressed away from McBride Lake, there were fly camps and air drops, but there were always steaks the first night out of base camp, and it was always possible to obtain a bit of grog by ordering a bottle of “Anthony’s medicine” from Smithers over the primitive radio network.

As the summer wore on into fall, some of us gave up packing canned milk along for our coffee, even if the dried variety was a poor substitute. And we sometimes had to find our way back to our miserable canvas shelters in the middle of nowhere by blazes on trees and the light of a flashlight, after working like “beaten shit” all day to finish our strips. Then there was the fateful day when we ran out of tobacco, when all aircraft were diverted to a search and rescue mission on the coast.

Jan, meanwhile, grew a magnificent beard, one so long and thick that he would often lose his pencil in it. Also, he seemed to become more eccentric with each passing day. He moved base camp to Lamprey Creek, a spot much less accessible to the crews because he was mad at most of us for failing to meet his schedule. Eventually, he and the cook, the only other human around, stopped talking to each other. Yet, whenever any of us showed up at the new camp, he would start talking as soon as he saw us. Winter came early that year, with snow falling in September, and starting to pile up in October. Still, the work wasn’t finished, and there were fewer bodies to do it after the summer help went back to school. Pat Lake (now deceased, for those who remember him) and his compassman ended up on the wrong side of the Morice River after a boating accident, in which they nearly drowned and lost all their gear. Had it not been for the strong arm of Bud Reynolds, who managed to throw a jar full of matches across the river to them, they would have frozen to death.

The end of October was looming, and still the job wasn’t done. Each of the crews left was assigned a portion of the work, and we waded through the falling snow like prisoners condemned to hard labour the rest of our lives. But all but one crew eventually finished up, and were allowed to return to headquarters in Smithers. The last crew had one strip to finish when they radioed to Jan, “There is over a foot of snow on the ground, it’s snowing; it’s well below freezing; and it will take at least another week to finish. How on that?”

The answer came back, loud and clear, “My friends, even if you are up to your assholes in snow, get out there and finish that strip.”



## **EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON: RENDEZVOUS 2010**

Here are some excerpts from the Squadron’s summary of their 2010 Rendezvous held at the Vancouver Maritime Museum from July 31 to August 2:

*Rendezvous 2010 was our fourth gathering held at the Vancouver Maritime Museum, maintaining our five-year cycle of returning to the museum...*

*The four ‘blimps’ Cherry II, Oak II, Sitka Spruce II, and White Birch moored close together with Tamarack astern and Maple II across the dock. It was great to welcome White Birch back into the fold...*

*The weather eventually cleared, and we had the privilege of a ringside seat for the final night of Vancouver's 'Symphony of Fire'. The fireworks were put on by China, and launched from a couple of barges moored in English Bay. It was an impressive display, but accolades for the best of the three competitive displays went to Spain whose fireworks were seen the previous week...*

**Rendezvous 2011.** Terry advised members that current thinking is to hold Rendezvous 2011 at the Britannia Heritage Shipyard on the banks of the Fraser River in Steveston. The shipyard is a short distance upstream from the Steveston waterfront, on the same channel inside Steveston Island. Initial discussions have been held with the Museum, and they are very keen to have us go there with our heritage vessels. The shipyard is about a 15-20 minute walk from Steveston....

**Rendezvous 2012.** The year 2010 marks the Centenary of the BC Forest Service, and a Centenary Committee has been formed. Terry and Carroll Neill and Doug Mitchell met with the committee executive in Victoria last fall, and suggested that their centennial celebrations should include participation of the Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron. Possibilities discussed included individual or group vessel attendance at different centennial events around the south coast, and a combined annual Squadron Rendezvous and Centennial Event such as that held at the Vancouver Maritime Museum in 1995. Initial discussions with the Vancouver Maritime Museum have indicated the museum's interest in being the venue for another such event. The BC Forest Service Centenary Society (which Terry and Doug have joined as members) is developing a website which may be found at: [www.bcfs100.ca](http://www.bcfs100.ca). A digitized version of our 1995 rendezvous video '**Against the Tide**' has been given to the Centenary Society. It and other historical videos will be made available online through their Centenary website...

**Squadron Archives/Webpage.** Peter McGuire intends on doing research in the provincial archives this winter. He kindly volunteered to be squadron archivist, to create a squadron webpage with a blog, and include photos and info on each of our vessels. Members are encouraged to create narratives of their respective vessels including when and where they were bought, what we have done to them, and what we know about their history.

**Editor's Note:** Thanks to John Parminter for passing on the Squadron's newsletter. I was entranced by the names of the boats belonging to members of the Squadron. Here is the list (John states the MV Syrene is also about to join the Squadron):

- Alpine Fir II
- Cherry II
- Forest Ranger II
- Maple II
- Sitka Spruce II
- Tamarack
- White Birch
- Western Yew
- Dean Ranger
- Nesika
- Oak

Doug Mitchell is the contact person: [dsmitchell@shaw.ca](mailto:dsmitchell@shaw.ca). If you want to share stories of Forest Service Boats, please contact the Squadron (through Doug). No doubt they would love to hear from you (and please don't forget to send us a copy as well).



## BOOKS, LINKS, and SUCH

1. The NiCHE site (<http://www.niche-canada.org/foresthstory>) has added (*thanks to David Brownstein*) a few more interesting articles since the FHABC Issue 88 came out, including:

“An Interview with Ken Armson, Forest History Society of Ontario.”

The newsletter of their newly formed Society can be downloaded from <http://www.niche-canada.org/files/pdf/fhso-01.pdf>. If any of our members have information/stories that relate to Ontario Forest History, please contact the Society at [info@ontarioforesthstory.ca](mailto:info@ontarioforesthstory.ca).

“Historical arguments figure prominently in update on recent B.C. biofuels forestry controversies.”

You can read the article at the Focus Online website—<http://focusonline.ca/?q=node/71>— and download the entire magazine at [http://focusonline.ca/sites/default/files/Focus\\_2010-08\\_August.pdf](http://focusonline.ca/sites/default/files/Focus_2010-08_August.pdf).

“Ken Halberg self-publishes autobiography describing his life in British Columbia.”

According to David, Gerry Burch sent him this info on a new autobiography that “gives readers a peak back into the past describing everything from the frontier days of gold rushes, Great Depression hardships to the dangerous early logging industry days.” For more info, consult the article from the Nanaimo News Bulletin at: [http://www.bclocalnews.com/vancouver\\_island\\_central/nanaimonewsbulletin/lifestyles/98124149.html?mobile=true](http://www.bclocalnews.com/vancouver_island_central/nanaimonewsbulletin/lifestyles/98124149.html?mobile=true). The book is \$24 plus postage, and to acquire your own copy you can write to Ken at [kenhallberg@shaw.ca](mailto:kenhallberg@shaw.ca).

2. *The Land of Maquinna: Canada's Pacific Coast* by Ian S. Mahood; self-published 1971  
In this book, Mahood writes two stories: “A historical novel about the life and times of Maquinna, chief of the Nootkas, and a camera study of the modern environment for living and our stewardship of it. It is an attempt to give the visitor a perspective of what the coast was like and what it is now like, and what it should forever be—a forest environment” (description from AntiQBook website: <http://antiqbook.com/boox/litera/002717.shtml>).

**Editor's Note:** when I read the description of Mahood's book on the website, I promptly ordered the volume. Here is an introspective comment on stewardship from the book's Foreword:

*I am a forester first, and a logger second. My friends wonder why I prepared this book. It is because my company, Millstream Timber Ltd., harvests the trees in the "Maquinna" Tree Farm Licence and thereby participates in farming the forest. While we are cutting down the trees that were growing when Maquinna was a boy, they are being replaced and thereby the land is kept productive. I was curious about the kind of life the Nootkas developed in their use of the resources of the sea and the land. There is a natural inclination to wonder if our stewardship of that resource is all it should be... We use the resources of the total environment, and we have a*

*responsibility to maintain it to the full. This means, above all else, we must maintain the environment of the forest. (2)*



## NEWSLETTER DELIVERY BY EMAIL

**Just a reminder:** we are requesting that members have their newsletters delivered by email in order to save postage costs. That being said, we recognize that some members may not be connected to the internet. Rest assured that we will continue to offer a hardcopy of the newsletter, but please consider receiving your copy in via email if possible. Thanks so much.



## VOLUNTEERS NEEDED / NEWSLETTER SUGGESTIONS

The FHABC is always looking for volunteers and new executive members. So if you are interested in participating in promoting and celebrating BC's forest history, please give us a shout. We would love to hear from you. And don't forget to check out the BC Forest Service Centenary website: [www.bcfs100.ca](http://www.bcfs100.ca).

**Editor's Note:** I am also keen to have any and all suggestions regarding the format of the newsletter. The Forest History Society of Ontario's newsletter showcases several interesting possibilities. So please send me your ideas.



This newsletter is the official publication of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Barbara Coupé, 1067 Heritage Crescent, Prince George B.C. V2M 6X2; Phone: (250) 562-1051; E-mail: [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net).

Membership is \$15 yearly or \$40 for three years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria B.C. V8S 4W3; Phone: (250) 598-4455; E-mail: [aws564@telus.net](mailto:aws564@telus.net)

The President, Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver B.C. V7W 2N5; Phone (604) 921-9880; E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)

Website: <http://fhabc.org/>

Back issues (courtesy of the MoFR library):

[http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib\\_Forest\\_History\\_Newsletter.htm](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib_Forest_History_Newsletter.htm)

(Note: Only Issues 40-84 are available at the MOFR Library website. David Brownstein is currently working to get all the issues available on our FHABC website. Thanks David.)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 90**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**February 2011**

Website: <http://fhabc.org/>

### **EDITOR'S COMMENTS**

In celebration of the UN's International Year of the Forests, the FHABC presents Issue 90, the "Poetry" issue of the newsletter. Being both a forester and a poet, I enthusiastically agreed with Stan Chester's suggestion to include some forestry-related poetry in #90. But first, we start off with a synopsis of our AGM, followed by tributes to both George Dashwood and one billion trees.



### **FHABC ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING** by Stan Chester

The 2010 Annual meeting of the Forest History Association of British Columbia was held in Mission, BC at the Leisure Centre on Saturday, October 2, 2010. The meeting started at 10:50 AM with 15 members and guests present.

After welcoming remarks, introductions, and confirmation of a quorum, reports were given by the Newsletter Editor (Barbara Coupé), Treasurer (Art Walker), and the President (Stan Chester). In summary, Barb hopes to broaden the content to include more photographs, poems, and other forest related topics; the FHABC is in satisfactory financial condition; and the Association managed to complete most of its scheduled programs.

All of the existing Directors with the exception of George Brandak agreed to stand for re-election. George has just retired from UBC. David Brownstein who teaches at UBC was nominated from the floor and agreed to allow his name to stand as a Director. After three calls, there were no further nominations, and the President declared the following elected to serve as Directors for the period 2010-2012.

Stan Chester  
Art Walker  
Barbara Coupé  
Mike Apsey  
John Parminter

David Brownstein  
Edo Nyland  
Hubert Bunce  
Mike Meagher

There was much discussion as to how we can establish forest history groups in the Interior. Suggestions included:

- the establishment of specific history projects in areas such as Prince George,

- continuing to rotate our Annual Meetings between the Coast and Interior,
- recruitment of retiring RPF members,
- attempting to obtain funding for at least one project in the Interior.

After lunch, Kim Allen, Director of Forest Management, District of Mission gave a presentation on the history of the Mission Tree Farm, its growth and changes since it was awarded in 1958, and the District's hopes and plans for the future. He then conducted a tour of the western part of the Tree Farm to showcase some of the harvesting and management practices used over the years. He pointed to the public's keen awareness and interest in all aspects of forest management on the tree farm. He also provided insight into the unique land use challenges arising from the area's intensive recreational use.

Many of those on the tour thought Kim had a "dream job"—being able to drive to work in a few minutes, living in a vibrant community, and being part of a thriving municipal government.

Please contact Stan Chester ([stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)) with specific comments, concerns, and/or questions re the AGM.



### GEORGE DASHWOOD, 1912 – 2010

*"[He] experienced gaslight to lasers, hand falling trees on springboards to helicopter logging."*

(Obituary, *PG Citizen*, Nov. 5, 2010)



During the 2009 Forest History Conference on the fieldtrip to the Upper Fraser communities (northeast of Prince George), George Dashwood provided the participants with a taste of real-time history. As Mike Jull described a men's work/youth camp located in the Aleza Lake Research Forest during the Depression, George's voice piped up, "Yeah, I know; I was there!" For many, this comment was a highlight of the conference. Sadly, George passed away on October 31, 2010. His full obituary may be viewed online at:

<http://legacy.princegeorgecitizen.com/obituaries/princegeorgecitizen/obituary.aspx?n=george-dashwood&pid=146416264>.

The following account is based on an article submitted to the BCFS Forest Centenary website (<http://www.bcfs100.ca/docs/pdf/2/292.pdf>) by George's children—Pearl Dashwood, Alice Holm, Stephanie Clifford, and George Dashwood (Jr.). Thanks to Mike Apsey for bringing this item to the Newsletter's attention (photos courtesy of the BCFS Centennial Website).

#### An Early BCFS Pioneer

George Dashwood recalled what was for him, the lowest point of the Depression. It was the moment when sitting on a stump, certain he was a good person and capable of hard work, he agonized, "Why won't anyone give me a job?"

George's luck changed in the spring of 1935. The B.C. Forest Service was a boon to him and many young men during the Dirty Thirties. When he was 23, he was hired to go the Interior of B.C. with a group of about 10 young men aged 16-25. They were to work at various projects the government felt needed doing in the forest. Having spent seven previous years learning to plant trees, cut and clear land, and fight fires in the Fraser Valley, George welcomed the opportunity to work near Prince George. He recalled that although fighting fires was risky, the whole thing was an adventure for all the young men.

Those experiences were over seven decades ago.

In September 2009, at age 97, he returned to the area as part of the FHABC 's history tour of the Upper Fraser. During the tour of the Aleza Lake area, George saw no evidence that he and his group, including forestry engineer Mike Gregg, had ever worked at McGregor Pass, Purden Lake and Aleza Lake. The bunkhouse the boys had shared at the side of the lake had disappeared, and the land that they cleared and logged had undergone a forest facelift.

He recalled that they often moved out of camp to live in tents closer to their work area, and he said packing and unpacking “those damn heavy” canvas tents was the worst chore of his whole time there. He remembered Mike Gregg as a very good mentor who taught the boys the use of the broad axe, log scaling, calculating tree heights, and tree identification.

They built bridges with huge logs and cables and constructed trails. Supplies were brought in from Sinclair Mills to the camp by canoes and back packs. George said they ate well; wrote and received letters; played cards; and on their day off—Sunday—, they swam and hiked. The job ended in mid-December. That winter George travelled back to the Fraser Valley on the “Please Go Easy” or “PG & E” Railway. He would have liked to have stayed longer. It has been many years since then, and in the piles of photographs in his little apartment today is a small picture of a young man taken at the time. It is George at Aleza Lake, standing tall and strong. His face is without lines, looking to the future.

*“Long before the buzz words of ECO and environmentalist, his children and many young people learned from him the importance of education, of the need for respect and care of the environment, and the value of lifelong friendships.”*

(Obituary, *PG Citizen*, Nov. 5, 2010).



## MILESTONES

### **One Billion Trees Planted** contributed by Stan Chester

The Brinkman Group of companies planted their one billionth tree in 2010. If these billion trees were arranged in a band 400 feet wide (10 by 10 feet spacing), they would circle the earth at the equator almost twice.

The Brinkman Group started about 40 years ago with a small tree planting contract in the Peace River country. That contract was soon followed by another. This company’s impact on reforestation and silviculture has been extensive not only in BC and Canada, but also globally. They pioneered planting with mixed-species plantings, developed concepts of micro-site planting, and created group protocols to optimize work productivity. Through technical and equipment innovations, they established and maintained high planting standards and helped develop policies (such as making the cost of reforestation part of total logging costs).

But the company has gone far beyond just planting of trees. They have contributed to such groups as Earth Systems (involved with the UN’s Clean Development Mechanism project in 2004), worked on urban ecosystem restoration, walked “biopathways,” provided forest resource management services to indigenous peoples, and helped farmers, wetland managers, and foresters with sustainable land use changes. Brinkman Reforestation has led the world in developing and promoting insight into the complex and immense challenges of sustaining and restoring the world’s forests.

**Editor’s Note:** Check out the company at <http://www.brinkmanforest.com/>. At the bottom of the web page is a link to the *Tree Planter’s Waltz*, a video that will get your head nodding and toes tapping: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jk-jifbpcww&feature=player\\_embedded](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jk-jifbpcww&feature=player_embedded). Delightful!



## POETRY IN THE WOODS

### Gerry Furney

Port McNeill poet, logger, and former town mayor, Gerry Furney's collection of poems, *Popcorn for Breakfast (Poetry for People Who Would Not Normally Read Poetry)*, was published in 2010 and reflects on BC's coastal logging industry in times gone by. Gerry has graciously allowed us to reprint some of his efforts in the newsletter. (Take an online peek at his book on the following *Google Books* website: <http://books.google.ca/books?id=QUbNpMlrp3YC&lpg=PR8&dq=%22popcorn%20for%20breakfast%22%20book&pg=PR8#v=onepage&q=%22popcorn%20for%20breakfast%22%20book&f=false>).

#### CAULK BOOTS (I) (p. 46)

It's sad that men in fancy suits  
 Don't know too much about caulk boots,  
 Except for those who used to work  
 In logging jobs where dangers lurk.  
 Those are the folk who understand  
 The challenge working forest land.  
 Where slip'ry slopes control your speed,  
 You quickly realize you need  
 The kind of boots with spiky soles,  
 As loggers carry out their roles,  
 When falling, bucking, loading out,  
 Production's what it's all about.  
 When they wear out, replace each spike  
 And they will grip, the way you like.  
 So take good care of your caulk boots,  
 A first-class logger to your roots.  
 Please keep them oiled, well polished too  
 And they will take good care of you.

#### DYNAMITE (p. 55)

A down-to-earth old logging camp,  
 With cold winter weather so damp.  
 A night to be in from the cold,  
 With great B.S. stories being told.  
 The pot-bellied stove was a treat,  
 It gave off such comforting heat.  
 And sitting around were the crew,  
 The bulk of them pot-bellied too.  
 Old Rocky the blaster told tales  
 On the years he spent riding the rails.  
 And then he described dynamite  
 And said that 'twas easy to light.  
 Powder sticks burned just like wood,  
 For lighting fires, were just as good.

[continued on next page]

#### CAULK BOOTS (II) (p. 47)

Caulk boots  
 The proud badge of a logger.  
 Indispensable.  
 The only safe footwear  
 For those who would conquer the forest  
 In the battles for wood.  
 Climbing the side-hills,  
 Clambering over stumps and logs,  
 Crushing the salal  
 And stomping the devil's club.  
 They made it possible for the logger  
 To work safely,  
 In one of the most demanding,  
 Dangerous jobs anywhere.  
 The best boots were made in Vancouver  
 By the Pierre Paris Company.  
 The Sunday routine in Camp  
 Was to spend the time  
 Oiling and polishing the boots,  
 Checking the sharpness of the spikes  
 And replacing them if necessary  
 In gratitude for keeping us,  
 Uninjured and alive.  
 The fallers, rigging crews  
 And the dancing boom crew  
 Balancing on slippery logs in the booming grounds  
 Could not survive without them.  
 They pronounced caulk as Cork  
 But I never questioned it.  
 After all, it reminded me of the people of my  
 hometown,  
 Cork, Ireland  
 Tough and reliable.

A young lad we just knew as Pat,  
 Said, "I just do not believe that."  
 Slipped out the door, said, "I'll be back.  
 Gone for sticks from the powder shack."  
 Came back with four sticks in his hand  
 And close by the stove took a stand.  
 Old Rocky with face turning white,  
 Said "Careful, that is dynamite.  
 Being careless with that stuff is dumb,  
 Could blow us all to kingdom come."  
 Said Pat, "I'll throw them in the stove  
 To see if they will burn, by Jove."  
 And as he bent to throw them in,  
 Old Rocky made an awful din  
 "I stand for this madness no more."  
 He was the first man out the door.



*(This poem is based on a talk with Pat Brown who was the Pat in this poem. The blaster was bravely telling the crew that they used to use sticks of dynamite to light fires at lunchtime to toast their sandwiches).*

## Justin Foster

A creative writer, UNBC graduate student, and seasonal forestry worker, Justin has generously given permission for the newsletter to print the following poems. Both "lumberman (9)" and "tracks" reveal Justin's skill at observation and deep sense of place toward the natural world. In 2009, his long poem *from the melt*—which looks at both cityscape and landscape personified through the experiences of birch—won the Barry McKinnon Chapbook prize (<http://pgpod.blogspot.com/2009/05/becoming-birch.html>). Thanks for sharing, Justin.

### **lumberman (9)**

- 1)  
 still a day's work  
 in the pines
- 2)  
 winter down  
 some back-road  
 just north of Quesnel  
 no one for miles  
 stopping here  
 the heft of fresh snow  
 on needles and bare branches  
 a land in waiting
- 3)  
 with leather gloves  
 and steady hands  
 a lumberman  
 like his father  
 fells another tree



*[continued on next page]*

4)  
there is a moment  
between sound  
and impact

5)  
a moment

6)  
looking up  
knee deep  
the wind  
on edge  
standing there  
just waiting

7)  
from this wood  
he longs to build  
a home

shape a cane  
for when his back  
has weakened  
a chair to sit in  
a table to work from

carve a birdhouse  
from the smooth  
heartwood  
of these trees

whittle a family  
in perfect  
proportions

8)  
he is careful  
not to crush  
the saplings  
and young pine

9)  
a lumberman  
thinking of his father  
while limbing the wood  
by hand

## tracks

wearied boots brushing  
snow aside, lips tingle  
from tobacco smoke

caught in the long wispy threads  
of beard. a dense cold and the sound  
of wood splitting, crisp, echoed. towering

white spruce, paper birch and lodgepole pine  
cloaked in hoarfrost. the weight  
of the maul in tempered hands

a juneberry in the snag of a crow.  
looking at wood scattered, aware  
of the impact, concessions

made, a carefully weighed narrative  
he gathers, arms swollen  
lungs heaving, full to the chest.

a breath against mountain air  
while thin ice forms  
on pale hair shrouding lips.

he knows the context of brevity  
the worth of so few words.  
and the value of this, the pieces

collected, stacked and stored  
ready, waiting for the trail to open  
budding and bracken unfurled.

only by the sound, the twirl  
of smoke and footprints left  
lingering in snow.





## RENEWAL NOTES

This note from Art Walker, our treasurer: “Our bank is getting very fussy about cheques that are not made out correctly. They must be made out to the holder of that bank account, i.e. **The Forest History Association of B.C.** *NOT* the FHABC, Forest History Association, etc.” Thanks for the update, Art.

For those of you who receive your newsletter by regular mail, your membership expiry date is now on the address label. If this date is incorrect, let us know. And if you want to help reduce the Association’s postal bill, please make sure we have your email address. Thank you.



## BOOKS, LINKS, and SUCH

1. “Initiative to Preserve Canada's Forest History” (<http://www.niche-canada.org/node/9785>). Congratulations to director David Brownstein on his successful bid to lead this effort.
2. “Forest History Society of Ontario: Publications Database”: <http://www.ontarioforesthistorv.ca/publications/>.
3. A Life in the Woods - Oral Histories from the West Kootenay Forests: <http://touchstonesnelson.ca/exhibitions/forest/index.html>.
4. Forest History Association of Alberta Newsletter: <http://albertaforesthistorv.ca/newsletters/index.html>.
5. International Forest Film Festival in Celebration of the International Year of Forests 2011 (<http://www.un.org/en/events/iyof2011/>):  
“to raise awareness on the importance of forests, their relationship with people and the planet we share, and consequently, to inspire a sense of personal responsibility/stewardship for a greener, more equitable, sustainable future” (<http://www.jhfestival.org/forestfestival/index.htm>).
6. See the NiCHE site for other tidbits: <http://www.niche-canada.org/foresthistorv>.
7. *Excellence in Cone and Seed Services: The First 50 Years*. British Columbia Forest Service, Tree Seed Centre ([http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hti/publications/tsc/TreeSeedReport\\_web\\_August.pdf](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hti/publications/tsc/TreeSeedReport_web_August.pdf)) available at the Ministry of Forests, Mines, and Lands, Tree Improvement Branch: [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hti/publications\\_main.htm](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hti/publications_main.htm).
8. *Forests, Power and Policy: The Legacy of Ray Williston* (The Caitlin Press, 1997) with the late Eileen Williston. A personal biography of Ray Williston, former MLA for Fort George, B.C. Minister of Education from 1954 to 1956, and Minister of Lands, Forests and Water Resources from 1956 to 1972 (<http://www.quintessentialwriters.com/keller.html#forests>).
9. Check out the National Film Board site for online films about forestry. Here’s the link for results using “forestry” as a keyword: [http://www.nfb.ca/explore-by/keyword/?page=13&tag\\_range=all&lang=en](http://www.nfb.ca/explore-by/keyword/?page=13&tag_range=all&lang=en).
10. Also on the NFB site, a short 1953 French Canadian logging folktale: *Ti-Jean Goes Lumbering* by Jean Palady; [http://www.nfb.ca/film/ti\\_jean\\_goes\\_lumbering](http://www.nfb.ca/film/ti_jean_goes_lumbering). No chainsaws or feller-bunchers here! “Ten-year-old Ti-Jean's feats dwarf those of even the strongest lumberjack as he fells timber,

cuts, carries and piles heavy logs, and comes out the victor in every contest. This short French-Canadian folk tale portrays typical life and work in a winter logging camp.”

11. Appropriate for this poetic issue, the book *Working the Woods, Working the Sea: An Anthology of Northwest Writing*, edited by Finn Wilcox and Jerry Gorsline (Empty Bowl Press; 2008), may interest some of our members—even though it focuses on American writers. According to the publisher: “*Working the Woods* “is a unique collection of poetry and prose by Gary Snyder, Tom Jay, Holly Hughes, Tim McNulty, Jim Dodge and many more of the North Pacific Coast. Deeply connected to the earth and sea through physical work, these writers speak eloquently of the beauty and power of their environments and of their shared labor and sense of community. With its wit, song and wisdom, this book will take you out to sea and ‘back to the land’” (<http://www.spdbooks.org/Product/9781929355402/working-the-woods-working-the-sea-an-anthology-of-northwest-writing.aspx>).



## REQUESTS

The FHABC is always looking for volunteers and new executive members. So if you are interested in participating in promoting and celebrating BC’s forest history, please give us a shout. We would love to hear from you. And don’t forget to check out the BC Forest Service Centenary website: [www.bcfs100.ca](http://www.bcfs100.ca).

**Editor’s Note:** *STORIES, STORIES, STORIES ...* please send me your stories (or maybe even poems)! The newsletter is **ALWAYS** thirsty for more forestry-related tales. Everybody loves a good story; everybody has a story to tell. And forestry has great stories. Most importantly, **these stories can be as varied as the profession itself**. Don’t worry about your writing skills—I will help you.

Plus, please send me any suggestions regarding the format of the newsletter. I have tried to “dress up” this issue with a few pictures and graphics. Let me know what you think.



This newsletter is the official publication of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Barbara Coupé, 1067 Heritage Crescent, Prince George B.C. V2M 6X2; Phone: (250) 562-1051; E-mail: [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net).

Membership is \$15 yearly or \$40 for three years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria B.C. V8S 4W3; Phone: (250) 598-4455; E-mail: [aws564@telus.net](mailto:aws564@telus.net). **NOTE:** Cheques **must** be made out to **The Forest History Association of B.C.** NOT the FHABC, Forest History Association, etc.

FHABC President Stan Chester can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver B.C. V7W 2N5; Phone (604) 921-9880; E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)

Back issues (courtesy of the BC Ministry of Forests, Mines and Lands [MoFML] library): [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib\\_Forest\\_History\\_Newsletter.htm](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib_Forest_History_Newsletter.htm). (Issues 40-84 are available at the MoFML Library website; #21-84 on the FHABC website, <http://fhabc.org/>).

### Image Sources

Boot: <http://office.microsoft.com/en-ca/images/results.aspx?qu=boot#ai:MC900440408>

Dynamite: <http://office.microsoft.com/en-ca/images/results.aspx?qu=dynamite#ai:MC900371034>

Logger: <http://office.microsoft.com/en-us/images/occupations-CM079001962.aspx?qu=loggers#ai:MC900282160|mt:1>

Snow prints: <http://office.microsoft.com/en-ca/images/results.aspx?qu=footprints#ai:MP900407158>



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 91/92**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**Spring/Summer 2011**

Website: <http://fhabc.org/>

### **EDITOR'S COMMENTS**

I beg your indulgence: due to my Master's thesis obligations, I will not have extra time in the coming months to devote to the FHABC. Therefore this edition of the newsletter is a double one. The next issue (the 3<sup>rd</sup> one for this year) will hopefully come out in late December or early January—all being well on the thesis front. With that being said, welcome to the "Legacy" issue. Newsletter 91/92 is dedicated to cherishing and celebrating legacies. With great appreciation, the FHABC pays tribute to John Robert Long, Lorne Swannell, and Vladimir Krajina—individuals who have made a difference to the practice of forestry in BC. But first we are pleased to announce the arrangements for the AGM; we hope you can make it!



### **ANNOUNCEMENT: FHABC ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING**

September 30 - October 1, 2011

Vernon , British Columbia

(Details also online: <http://fhabc.org/>)

1. Where

Best Western Plus Vernon Lodge and Conference Centre  
3914 - 32<sup>nd</sup> Street  
Vernon, BC V1T 5P1  
(250) 545-3755 or Toll Free 1-800-663-4422

2. When

Friday, September 30, 2011  
Saturday, October 1, 2011

3. Agenda

Friday , September 30, 2011

travel to Vernon, BC

informal get-together in evening at Best Western Motel

Saturday, October 1, 2011

10:00-11:30 AM - Annual Business meeting. An agenda will be circulated later.

12:00 - 1:00 PM - open lunch

1:00 - 4:00 PM - tour of Kalamalka Seed Orchard

6:00 -7:00 PM - Informal get-together

7:00 - 10:00 PM - Buffet dinner and guest speaker

Sunday, October 2, 2011

Check out and return home

#### 4. Details

##### a) Guest Speaker.

Our guest speaker will be Robert Dale of Enderby, BC. He is a native of Enderby and has worked for many years, as has his father and grandfather, in the forest industry of the North Okanagan. He will describe for us river driving on the Shuswap, the early saw milling industry, and horse logging in use at the time. Hopefully, he will be able to illustrate his talk with slides and other pictures. There should be time for questions at the end of his presentation.

##### b) Hotel

A block of rooms has been reserved at the hotel at a charge of \$91.00 per night. If possible, please reserve your room by September 9<sup>th</sup>. Mention the Forest History Association when you are reserving your room. Their telephone number is 250-545-3755 or 1-800-663-4422

##### c) Buffet Dinner

Cost is approximately \$30.00. Please advise me (604) 921-9880) if you have any special dietary needs. Please let me know if you will there for dinner by September 27<sup>th</sup> so that I can advise the hotel.

##### d) Hospitality Room

I have arranged for a hospitality room so that we can have a drink, chat, etc. at our leisure. Everyone is welcome.

##### e) Kalamalka Seed Orchard

Mike Meagher has arranged for a tour of the Seed Orchard and related facilities.

##### f) Rides

For those travelling up from the Coast, please advise me if you need a ride, will be driving in your own car and can give someone a ride, etc. or are able to make other travel arrangements. I will meet those coming from the Victoria area at Tsawwassen ferry terminal and we can drive up to Vernon together arriving there sometime in the afternoon.

We will return to the Coast on Sunday.

We welcome everyone who would like to attend our annual meeting, take in the Seed Orchard tour, or attend our dinner and listen to our guest speaker. Hopefully, you will renew old friendships, make some new friends and gain an insight into the early history of the forest industry in the North Okanagan.

For more details contact Stan Chester at [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca) or (604)921-9880).



## MAY 2011 MEMORIAMS

### John Robert (Jack) Long

In Newsletter 90, Stan Chester contributed an article on the planting of 1 billion trees by the Brinkman Group. Many of those seedlings were likely sowed through the efforts of nurseryman John Robert (Jack) Long, who sadly passed away in May. Below is an excerpt from his obituary published in the *Victoria Times Colonist* newspaper:

LONG, John Robert (Jack) Born 13 August 1912 in Vancouver, B.C. A former resident of Palling, Campbell River, Duncan, Mill Bay and Sidney, Jack passed away in Saanich Peninsula Hospital, May 11, 2011. Predeceased by his wife, Margaret, and a large family of siblings & friends, he is survived by his daughter, Odean, his brother Ray, and nieces and nephews. He also left behind a wonderful bequest for us all: in Jack's very long career, first as a nurseryman and finally as Superintendent of Nurseries, with the B.C. Forest Service, he sowed over a half billion seedlings that thrive today in many of the forests of British Columbia.

(<http://www.legacy.com/can-victoria/obituaries.asp?Page=Lifestory&PersonId=150998960>)

An autobiography (<http://www.bcfs100.ca/docs/pdf/9/379.pdf>) of Jack's life and work is available on the BC Forest Service's Centenary website ([http://www.bcfs100.ca/bscripts/people-expanded-view.asp?item\\_id=79&search\\_page=1&search\\_filter\\_char=all&search\\_keyword=Search+by+Last+Name](http://www.bcfs100.ca/bscripts/people-expanded-view.asp?item_id=79&search_page=1&search_filter_char=all&search_keyword=Search+by+Last+Name)) If anyone has other memories of Jack's nursery work and would like to share them with the rest of the members, please feel free to contribute your stories. The FHABC would be happy to include your reminiscences in subsequent newsletters.

### Lorne F. Swannell RPF (RET.) #6

Many thanks to both Bruce Devitt RPF (RET.) and Eric Robinson RPF (RET.) who on June 23, 2011 contributed the following tribute to Lorne Swannell.

Lorne was born in Victoria BC September 02, 1908 to Frank and Ada Mary Swannell. He died in

Victoria May 18, 2011 in his 103<sup>rd</sup> year.<sup>1</sup>

Lorne's father, Frank C. Swannell, who died in 1969, was a pioneer land surveyor and photographer whose photographs became a priceless historical record for the province. Lorne, like his father, made a significant contribution. His contribution to sustainable forestry management was recognized in 2001 by getting the "Tree of Life Award" from the Canadian Institute of Forestry.

Further, the province honoured and thanked him for his dedication and service, on his 100th birthday by creating a \$1500 Bursary in his name for Forestry & Forest Ecology Management to the University of Northern BC Faculty of Forestry.

He was an alumnus of Victoria College and UBC. He graduated from UBC with a BA in 1930 and a BA.Sc (forest engineering) with honours in 1931. He began his forestry career with the Forest Branch of the Department of Lands. He worked on survey crews, then as a ranger and then assigned in 1936 as a junior forester in the Kamloops Forest District. In 1939 he became Assistant District Forester in the Prince George Forest District.

WWII intervened between 1939 and 1945. Lorne enlisted in the survey regiment of the Canadian Artillery and was in England in 1940 and then France, Belgium, Holland and Germany. He was discharged at the end of the war with the rank of Major, Battery Commander of the 2nd Survey Regiment, Royal Canadian Army.

Returning home he resumed his position in Prince George as Assistant District Forester becoming District Forester there in 1947. Lorne and Grace Alexander Wisenden married in Prince George in 1949.

Lorne and Grace moved to Kamloops in April 1952 where Lorne continued as District Forester. They left Kamloops for Victoria in 1958 when Lorne became Assistant Chief Forester. In 1965 he was appointed provincial Chief Forester a position he retired from in 1972.

After a life that spanned over 100 years, it is not possible to cover his entire working career with the BC Forest Service and all of his and Grace's interests and actions during his retirement. But a few words are needed to round out his story.

Lorne was an avid reader with a good memory. He asked tough questions but if you had the answer he let you be.

Gerry Andrews as head of a 1930 survey of the Flat Head reported that a crew member Lorne Swannell relished the "tough Assignments, apparently a family characteristic."<sup>2</sup>

Red Wassick, a legendary Nelson Assistant Ranger, said "Lorne liked getting out in the field and did

<sup>1</sup> Victoria Times Colonist Obituary: <http://www.legacy.com/can-victoria/Obituaries.asp?page=lifestory&personid=151740502> .

<sup>2</sup> *BC Historical News*. 8.2 (February 1975). (from the UBC Library).

not like being stuck in an office.”<sup>3</sup> George Benwell<sup>4</sup> describes a story of Lorne’s visit to the Lardeau Ranger District. A fire caused by a tree falling across a BC Hydro power line occurred. Lorne and, the then Nelson District Forester, Ralph Johnston offered to help even though in their dress uniforms. After the fire was contained their uniforms were in tatters and blackened with soot. Later in Victoria, Lorne, as Chief Forester, was able to support Benwell by assuring high-level BC Hydro people that his ranger was right. They were indeed responsible for the cost of putting out the fire.

Eric Robinson, a retired District Forester, who first met Lorne at Prince George in 1947, remembers him as a “military man, very disciplined but underneath very kind, considerate, honest and sincere and typical forest service family oriented. ... (And) he had a sense of humour”. Pam Head, Lorne’s Secretary, said her “fondest memory ... are the mornings when you heard him coming down the corridors of power whistling an alert for the BCFS staff.” Pam also noted that “it was too bad he and Grace had no children but they were very happy for their 55 years together”. Eric also said “Lorne was very generous to charities (and scholarships), loved the opera and such things and exercised religiously even at age 102. He enjoyed his scotch and visits from his friends.”

Grace and Lorne were 55 year life-companions with a joint passion for music. When Grace died December 18, 2004 Lorne made a perpetual bursary in her memory to the UVIC undergraduate piano students.

Lorne’s life was one of service; he now rests in peace with our gratitude.



## **VLADIMIR J. KRAJINA: A “FORESTER” WITH SOUL**

by Barbara J. Coupé

*[Editor’s Note: The third tribute in this newsletter is based on the research I have been conducting for my Master’s thesis on the ecologists of the BC Forest Service’s BEC program. Although Dr. Vladimir Josef Krajina (1905-1993) has been gone for 18 years, his influence is still being felt in BC forestry. What follows is a personal musing on the legacies of this world-renowned botanist/ecologist. As the developer of the biogeoclimatic concept, Dr. Krajina is front and centre in my thesis. His story is legendary in scope. As the following essay shows, his life not only affected forestry, but also touched people in unexpected ways. Please forgive the inclusion of the references—the academic in me insisted that I include them!]*

Nazis, communists, and forest ecology—this tale of ecological classification in British Columbia involves desperation, intrigue, and landscape. The story stretches back to the tumult of the 1940s, builds with the environmental fervour of the 1970s, and chronicles the evolution of field ecology in the province.

<sup>3</sup> Gayton, Don, and Dawn Wrangler. *A Proud Tradition: History of the Nelson Forest Region, 1897-2003*. Nelson, BC: BC Ministry of Forests, March 2003. Web.

“Gifts that Make the Grade A+. *The Ring—The University of Victoria’s Community Newspaper* 31.4 (April 2005). Web. ABCFP “Forest Professional Centenarian.” *BC Forest Professional* 15.6 (Nov-Dec 2008): 24. Web.

Bell, Pat. “Introductions by Members.” *Hansard*. BC Legislature: 38th Parl., 4<sup>th</sup> sess., Vol. 36 No. 4. 27 Nov. 2008. Web.

<sup>4</sup> Benwell, George. “High-Ranking Fire Crew.” [www.bcfs100.ca](http://www.bcfs100.ca). BC Forest Service Centenary Society, 2010. Web.

Honour, dedication, and commitment are all characters in this drama. But first, I shall open the narrative with bark beetles.

East of Wells, a town nestled in the foothills of the Cariboo Mountains, spreads an extensive wetland—the rusty meanderings of the Willow River as it meets Williams Creek. In 2006, this “rust” had spread to the hills overlooking the town. The mountain pine beetle, with its voracious enthusiasm for the inner bark of lodgepole pine, had painted much of BC an arboreal shade of red—destined to fade into twisted limbs of charcoal grey.

In August of that year, I was sitting at the edge of this wetland and looking up at those hills. A poem insisted on speaking, and I had no choice but to listen. There were “ladies dancing” in the contorted snags left over from the beetle’s scourge and the sound of “chains and change” in the wind. Once imprinted on my page—and my psyche—my poem ran on the CBC Radio series, *Beetlemania*. To my astonishment, I was soon staring down the biggest microphone I had ever seen and answering the question, “Why did you study forestry?” My answer was one of emotion and epiphanies, not the dry logic of a science-based profession. “Because of the strong spiritual impact of standing in an old-growth cedar-hemlock stand,” I responded. Two months later when the segment aired, the host of CBC’s *Alamanc* sardonically called me a “forester with soul,” seemingly surprised that a forester could possess such depth. Listening to the broadcast, my colleagues at the BC Forest Service concurred. Their laughter echoed throughout the office.

But the unexpected warmth of that imagery followed me home that night. Later I realized that the true claimants of “forestry soul” were none other than the ecologists of the BC Forest Service. For over thirty years, these men and women of the Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification Program (BEC) had been closely “reading” the landscapes of BC, devotedly transcribing and translating ecosystems into a common language for all to understand. Herein was a story of legacy—of commitment to the land, spirit of place, and ecological consciousness and conscience. Two years later this story and I were wandering among the river rocks and wood beams at UNBC; the trajectory of a thesis had been born.

This synopsis of how I came to do a Master’s degree is only the outer layer of a much more complicated story—that of BEC itself and its people. I am one of those people, not just an objective observer scribbling down someone else’s once-upon-a-time details. For thirty-four years, from my work in the early years of the program to the three decades that I was married to one of its original ecologists, BEC has fed and nurtured me. But as for the ultimate reason why I am writing these words today—well, I have Hitler, the communists, and one scrappy Czechoslovakian botanist to thank.

In 1942, while my mother and father were tucked into the terrain of BC, safely dreaming their teenaged dreams, an accomplished botanist half a world away was running for his life. Vladimir Krajina had no choice. After the Nazis had rumbled into Prague in 1939 and executed student protesters,<sup>5</sup> this thirty-four-year-old professor put aside his research to become an Allied spy and one of the leaders of the Czech resistance. He was no ordinary lens-toting botanist. Instead of closely observing stamens, petals, and leaf margins—and how, why, and where they grew on the landscape—Krajina began to concentrate on troop movements and military dispatches. As head of the “Secret Information Service,” he

---

<sup>5</sup> Čermak, Josef. “Vladimir Josef Krajina.” *www.svu2000.org*. SVU: Czechoslovak Society of Arts and Sciences, n.d. Web. 10 July 2008.

coordinated the transmission of over 20,000 radio messages to the exiled Czechoslovakian government in London<sup>6</sup> and organized an extensive network of allies and double agents—with serious repercussions for the Nazi war effort.

The Nazis did not take such interference lightly; coercion, oppression, and genocide were their favoured modes of retribution.<sup>7</sup> Yet against—and despite—this backdrop of fear, violence, and intrigue, Krajina continued his clandestine activities, avoiding capture twelve times<sup>8</sup> and finding shelter wherever he could in the border cottages and rock-caves northeast of Prague<sup>9</sup>—“never sleeping in the same place twice.”<sup>10</sup> Then at the end of January in 1943 came betrayal. Finally captured by the Gestapo, Krajina went for one more escape: potassium cyanide. But the Nazis refused to let suicide claim their long-sought-after prize and repeatedly pumped his stomach.<sup>11</sup> Here was a prisoner too valuable to lose. After surviving interrogation at the Gestapo headquarters in Prague, he was sent to a concentration camp,<sup>12</sup> where he languished for over two years under a death sentence that was cancelled only hours before being carried out.<sup>13</sup> The war was ending and Krajina was seen as a potentially useful hostage in post-war negotiations.<sup>14</sup>

Once free, Krajina dedicated his energies to rebuilding his homeland, putting aside his love of botany for the fractious turmoil of Czechoslovakian politics. As Secretary-General of the Nationalist Socialist Party, the main opposition to the Communist government, he continued to fight. The communists trumped up a charge of treason, accusing Krajina of being a Nazi collaborator.<sup>15</sup> Although he was resoundingly cleared of any complicity, his struggles—and those of his compatriots—escalated. Verbal threats became bombs which became sacked offices and ultimately, a coup d'état in February 1948.<sup>16</sup> When the communists came looking for the members of the opposition,<sup>17</sup> Krajina and his family fled through the southeast mountains into American-held Bavaria—climbing for hours and then skiing down a narrow forested corridor to reach safety.<sup>18</sup> They were right to leave; some of Krajina's colleagues were shot as

---

<sup>6</sup> Jenik, John “Vladimir Krajina.” *www.cesky-dialog.net*. Czech Dialogue, n.d. Web. 14 Feb. 2010.

<sup>7</sup> After Reinhard Heydrich, the German put in charge of Czechoslovakia and one of the architects of the “Final Solution,” was assassinated by two Czech paratroopers in 1942, the village of Lidice was destroyed and its inhabitants slaughtered or sent to die in concentration camps. (Vaughan, David, Dita Asiedu, and Jan Velinger. “Heroes or Cowards: Czechs in World War II.” *www.radio.cz*. 5 July 2005. Web. 5 June 2011.)

<sup>8</sup> Thom, Agnes. “Vladimir Krajina: The Spy Who Saved Our Forests.” *The Province* 7 Feb. 1982: n.pg. Print.

<sup>9</sup> John Jenik. “Vladimir Krajina.” *www.cesky-dialog.net*. Czech Dialogue, n.d. Web. 14 Feb. 2010.

<sup>10</sup> Silver, Arnold M. “Memories of Oberursel: Questions, Questions, Questions.” *Intelligence and National Security* 8.2 (April 1993): 81-90. Web. 6 June 2011. p. 89

<sup>11</sup> Price, Gord. “Vladimir Krajina.” *Forestalk* (Spring 1981): 30-32. Web. 13 July 2010. p. 30.

<sup>12</sup> Griffin, Kevin “Czech Remains Quiet Hero” *The Vancouver Sun* 8 Dec. 1989 4<sup>th</sup> ed.: A1 FRO. Proquest. Web. 7 June 2011.

<sup>13</sup> Čermak, Josef. “Vladimir Josef Krajina.” *www.svu2000.org*. SVU: Czechoslovak Society of Arts and Sciences, n.d. Web. 10 July 2008.

<sup>14</sup> Čermak, Josef. “Vladimir Josef Krajina.” *www.svu2000.org*. SVU: Czechoslovak Society of Arts and Sciences, n.d. Web. 10 July 2008.

<sup>15</sup> Frommer, Benjamin. *National Cleansing: Retribution against Nazi Collaborators in Postwar Czechoslovakia* Cambridge: Cambridge UP, 6 Dec. 2004. Web. 13 July 2010. p. 126

<sup>16</sup> Čermak, Josef. “Vladimir Josef Krajina.” *www.svu2000.org*. SVU: Czechoslovak Society of Arts and Sciences, n.d. Web. 10 July 2008.

<sup>17</sup> “On March 1, 1948, Time Magazine reported that ‘armed police raided the sacked headquarters of the Nationalist Socialist Party, seeking the party’s secretary general’.” In Moore, Tom. “Obituaries: Vladimir J. Krajina.” *The Forestry Chronicle*, 69.4. (August 1993): 487. Web. 8 May 2008.

<sup>18</sup> , Agnes. “Vladimir Krajina: The Spy Who Saved Our Forests.” *The Province* 7 Feb. 1982: n.pg. Print.

traitors.<sup>19</sup> Frustrated, the Communist regime sentenced him in absentia to twenty-five years for treason<sup>20</sup> and expunged his name from “every text and scientific record.”<sup>21</sup> Democracy would not return to Czechoslovakia until the winter of 1989. Neither would Krajina. Only in 1990 was he finally vindicated. In recognition of his political and academic accomplishments and contributions—both at home and abroad—the government awarded him Czechoslovakia’s highest honour: the Order of the White Lion.<sup>22</sup> His adopted country, Canada, had beaten the Czechs by nine years, investing him as a Member of the Order of Canada in 1981.<sup>23</sup>

But back in 1948, Krajina and his family were just one more group of refugees fleeing the wounds of central Europe. After stopping first in Britain to shake Winston Churchill’s hand and receive the Prime Minister’s personal thanks,<sup>24</sup> the Krajinas then journeyed to British Columbia where a teaching position at the University of BC awaited. To his new home, Krajina brought his fighting spirit and political acumen. But he also brought his passion for complex natural systems. Tucked away in his suitcase was a holistic approach to ecosystems that would revolutionize BC’s forest management practices over the next six decades—the biogeoclimatic concept.

With his resistance days seemingly behind him, Krajina, wasted no time in unpacking his biogeoclimatic philosophy. BC seemed to be made for just such an approach. The province’s natural diversity was far beyond his expectations. For a botanist who had identified his first new plant species in his early twenties, the province’s ecosystems—largely unstudied in any ecological manner—must have seemed like a banquet. He was also concerned about the increasing disappearance of rare and endangered ecosystems. His adroit ability to lobby politicians, his rapport with the media (and thus with the public), and his skill in galvanizing fellow professionals led to the passage of the 1971 Ecological Reserves Act,<sup>25</sup> predating the provincial Protected Area Strategy by twenty-two years. As of 2005, there were 147 ecological reserves protecting and preserving ecosystems throughout BC.<sup>26</sup> In Krajina’s words: “We need to have these reserves to provide evidence as to how nature operated, how it operates, and how it will operate when left undisturbed and unmolested.”<sup>27</sup>

When Krajina arrived in BC, the rudimentary condition of sustainable forestry left him aghast. Although the “unregulated exploitation stage” of forestry had given way to legal endorsements of professional forestry and sustained yield,<sup>28, 29</sup> problems developed. When the forest industry ramped up in the 1950s

---

<sup>19</sup> “Some of [Krajina’s] close allies (most notably Dr. Milada Horakova) were executed.” In: Moore, Tom. “Obituaries: Vladimir J. Krajina.” *The Forestry Chronicle*, 69.4. (August 1993): 487. Web. 8 May 2008.

<sup>20</sup> Wali, Mohan K. “Vladimir Joseph Krajina (1905-1993): A Tribute.” *Bulletin of the Ecological Society of America*, 75.4 (Dec. 1994): 194-195.

<sup>21</sup> Price, Gord. “Vladimir Krajina.” *Forestalk* (Spring 1981): 30-32. Web. 13 July 2010. p. 31.

<sup>22</sup> Čermak, Josef

<sup>23</sup> Governor General of Canada; Honours: Order of Canada; [www.gg.ca Archives; 2009-04-30; June 7 2011; http://archive.gg.ca/honours/search-recherche/honours-desc.asp?lang=e&TypeID=orc&id=909](http://www.gg.ca/Archives/2009-04-30; June 7 2011; http://archive.gg.ca/honours/search-recherche/honours-desc.asp?lang=e&TypeID=orc&id=909).

<sup>24</sup> Jenik, Jan. “Professor Vladimír J. Krajina—Honorary Member of the Czechoslovakian Botanical Society.” *Preslia*. 64: (1992) 291-311 Print; pg.293

<sup>25</sup> Price, Gord. “Vladimir Krajina.” *Forestalk* (Spring 1981): 30-32. Web. 13 July 2010. p. 31.

<sup>26</sup> *State of British Columbia’s Ecological Reserves: Report for 2005* p. 2.

<sup>27</sup> Price, Gord. “Vladimir Krajina.” *Forestalk* (Spring 1981): 30-32. Web. 13 July 2010. p. 31.

<sup>28</sup> Bruce Devitt and James Pratt. *Forest Practice, Policy and the Profession: In Celebration of the Association of BC Professional Foresters’ Fiftieth Anniversary*. 1997 Vancouver, BC: Association of BC Professional Foresters. p. 11.

and 1960s, technological changes and expanded markets for so-called “undesirable” species (such as lodgepole pine) meant that harvesting expanded across the land base.<sup>30</sup> Sites were often degraded by harvesting and/or slashburning. In addition, the planting of site-inappropriate species was leading to regeneration failures. Knowledge of how ecosystems function was minimal at best, and sustainability suffered from this lack of understanding. With the same bulldog attitude he showed the Nazis and the communists, Krajina wasted no time in voicing his criticisms and concerns. This blunt “Churchill of the forest ecology world” was not shy. He told industry foresters that if they were to apply the same forest management practices in Europe as they did in BC, they would be thrown in jail.<sup>31</sup> Although he no longer taught dendrology to forestry students after being transferred permanently to the Botany Department in the early 1960’s, his influence remained. Through his graduate students and his teachings in ecology and botany, he continued to impact the young minds of forestry—minds that were soon to be bathed in the environmentalism of the mid-1960s.

Krajina was fifty-seven when Rachel Carson’s *Silent Spring* touched off the modern environmental era in 1962. By that time, he had supervised twelve graduate students whose projects ranged from ecological classifications to examinations of slashburning, tree growth, and nutrient cycling.<sup>32</sup> He would supervise twenty-one more students before he was done. In the 1960s and 1970s, his students were graduating into a world where ecology and the environment were exploding into the public consciousness and infiltrating political campaign strategies. Many of BC’s environmental groups were formed in this era and helped focus the public’s attention on environmental issues.

Local incidents of environmental degradation further intensified concern. Increasingly the public demanded answers, action, and reassurance. Watershed logging issues around Ucluelet and Sechelt became politicized. Fishermen demanded protection for fragile salmon spawning grounds. And as one retired BEC ecologist states, “The ladies [in Sechelt] ... were getting sand in their sinks!”<sup>33</sup> Thus in 1974 some of BC’s first integrated watershed studies were initiated. The recommendations from these studies combined with the spectre of failing tree plantations convinced forestry managers that an ecologically-oriented classification was needed. The BC Ministry of Forests Research Branch did not have to look far. Krajina and his students had already studied much of the province through his biogeoclimatic lens. An added advantage was that many working foresters were former dendrology students of Krajina and had a passing familiarity with his work.

The decision was made. Krajina’s biogeoclimatic concept was to form the basis for a province-wide classification designed to integrate climate, topographic/site/soil features, and vegetation at different scales—regional, local, and chronological—across the landscape. His last two PhD students—Dick Annas and Karel Klinka—were hired to hone and polish Krajina’s ideas into a workable program. In 1975, EP 822—Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification—was born. Two years later, the program

---

<sup>29</sup> The Association of BC Professional Foresters (now called the Association of BC Forest Professional) was founded in 1947 and sustained yield was introduced by the 1945 Sloan Commission (Bruce Devitt and James Pratt) p. 22.

<sup>30</sup> British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Research Branch. *Forest Science Program Annual Report 2001 – 2002: Science to Support Sustainability* Forest Science Program Annual Reports. 2002 <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/forsci/anreport/>  
<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/forsci/anreport/2002/rprt2002.pdf>

<sup>31</sup> Price, Gord. “Vladimir Krajina.” *Forestalk* (Spring 1981): 30-32. Web. 13 July 2010. p. 31.

<sup>32</sup> Wali, Mohan K. “Reflections on the Life and Times of Vladimir Joseph Krajina.” *Canadian Journal of Botany*. 62 (1988): 2605-2619. Print. p. 2606

<sup>33</sup> Baker, T. Personal Interview. 23 July 2009.

spread across the province, and I became one of many summer students classifying ecosystems. There I was, wandering through the Cariboo, digging soil pits while keeping one eye on the shrub, herb, and moss layers and the other searching the canopy for tree heights.

BEC's original lifespan was slated to be five years. But the program far exceeded expectations. Thirty-six years and over 47,000 plots of ecosystem data later, BEC is still running. The classification is now integral to forest management and fundamental to forest certification schemes, underwriting everything from tree seed selection and regeneration standards to the setting of harvest date and land use planning. The names of its zones, subzones, variants, and site series have become clichés in the lexicon of forest practitioners and have even filtered through to newspaper articles and real estate ads. Navigate through BEC's website<sup>34</sup> and you will be able to download colour-coded distribution maps—interpretations of nature's palette vivid enough to rival any modern art. Yet the general public is largely unaware of this program or that BC is one of the few jurisdictions with a truly ecological classification of its natural landscape. The province has an archive of place unparalleled in the world—a record of natural ecosystems as they existed in the late 20<sup>th</sup> century and the early 21<sup>st</sup>. Legacy data indeed!

During BEC's tenure, the ecologists have roamed over every region of this province. They have scrambled through biting thickets of Devil's Club, strolled across tick-infested grasslands, waded through sphagnum swamps, and gloried in the full bloom of alpine meadows. Along the way, they have inhaled hordes of mosquitoes, stared down bears, and been circled by wolves. Helicopter flights, boat rides, and endless miles in pickup trucks got them part way to their destinations. Their passion, enthusiasm, and spirit of place took them the rest of the way. Many ecologists have been with the program since its inception and even in retirement, continue to explore and study their regions. In doing so, they follow the path laid out by Vladimir Krajina.

His influence has been profound—at international and national levels, in the halls of academia, and in the moss, mists, and deserts of BC's ecosystems. His abiding citizenship, stalwart ethics, and dedication to duty not only affected the outcome of a war, they also inspired generations to think more ecologically—and British Columbia is the richer for it. Personally, I too am richer. He changed my life. Not directly, but through his PhD student, Dick Annas, who in the spring of 1974 led a group of first-year biology students to study forest ecology on Vancouver Island. As we clustered around Dick in a grove of ancient cedar and hemlock, he stood quiet and still, breathing the old-growth air of moss and mist. Then he began to speak. He told us of energy pathways and nutrient cycling—root to shoot and back again. He described the interactions of flora and fauna, both above ground and below. The water cycle condensed on our cheeks as he pointed out the physical lay of the land—its gentle slope, northern aspect, and medium-textured soils. The fallen giant he was leaning against became a nursery for hemlock seedlings, and the crooks of the large cedar branches overhead became home-base for entire worlds. An epiphany is a door flung wide open, and as Dick spoke, he unlocked that door for me. He peeled away my confusion and enabled me to hear, see, and touch the ecosystems waiting on the other side. In that moment, a botany career gave way to one in forest ecology.

---

<sup>34</sup> [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hre/becweb/resources/maps/map\\_download.html](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hre/becweb/resources/maps/map_download.html)

People are like pebbles tossed into a pond. Their ripples flow outward and affect others in unexpected ways. What people do and how they act can reverberate through time. Thirty-seven years after that epiphany, I sit here, trying to say thank you to Krajina the best way I can—by writing about the legacies he left behind. Eighteen years after his death, his influence endures. Through his biogeoclimatic concept, we have a method of making ecosystems understandable for a wide range of users. BEC enables us to hear ecosystem “voice.” Whether or not we choose to listen is another matter.

But this one man influenced more than our understanding of ecosystems. Words such as citizenship, duty, ethics, commitment, and courage are easy to write down, but difficult to practice. Performed with honour, their wave-fronts can last for years. Back in 1943, Krajina could not have foreseen that his unsuccessful suicide attempt would eventually affect the largest industry of a province half a world away. Had he died, he would not have inspired many of his fellow Czech citizens to keep on fighting or charged countless foresters to look more closely at the natural world. As for me, his absence would have altered my very life; my career and subsequent marriage would never have happened. And all those years ago, because some obscure Nazi commander gave the order to pump his prisoner’s stomach, two fine young men—my sons Ross and Paul—exist today. For me, that is the heart of this story.

*[Do you have a story about Dr. Krajina—or about ecological classification or environmental history? If so, please share. I would love to include them in the newsletter. NOTE: Just before his death, Krajina published a Czechoslovakian memoir of his war-time experiences, and recently a Czech documentary on his life was produced. For those of us who cannot speak Czechoslovakian, watch for Krajina’s biography shortly to be published by Czech-Canadian author Jan Drabek.]*



## MORE POETRY IN THE WOODS

After Issue 90’s focus on poetry, it seems appropriate to include the poem mentioned in the above story. Be forewarned—I relished playing with our forestry jargon while writing the poem and was especially “cheeky” with *Pinus contortus* in the last stanza! Last fall, “The Ladies Dance” was included in an anthology entitled *Unfurled: Collected Poetry from Northern BC Women*. (p. 55).

### **The Ladies Dance**

by Barb Coupé

I am helium, stringless  
in this arboreal atmosphere of rust  
where the Ladies  
flushed with auburn tresses  
sway to a Beetle’s tune

they sport spiked coronets of needles  
twisted and transformed  
into the fire-breathing chlorophyll of doomed beasts

a finality of crowns and canopy  
sweeps and snags the sky

ah, the flying, falling melody of rice  
wedded bliss of *Dendroctonus* and *Ophiostoma*  
the Insect/Fungi Jug-band  
playing the pitch pipes  
and singing the Blues  
the dying air stained  
with the sharp scent of resin  
and the saw-edged resonance  
of chains and change

*Economic calamity!*  
*Ecological disaster!*  
*Extinction of species!*

beat the drums of the band leader  
while the Beetles bore  
engorge on phloem pâté  
and ignore the Pileateds  
who feast on leftovers

undeterred, the Ladies dance  
they spiral across this unmended landscape  
in a vast promenade of pomegranate shades  
a Red-Tide surging ever eastwards  
on prehensile sound waves  
that surf our milder, modern climes

*but this I know*

the music will mute  
the dance will disperse  
and the Ladies will languish  
into faded crones who claw and scratch  
limbs into the overstory

their silhouettes will stand  
bent and stiff  
sentinels to their own succession

contorted  
they pine in silence  
as nature begins a different tune...

The previous issue also inspired retired forester, Brian Voth, to connect with his poetic muse. The FHABC is delighted to showcase his poem, “Second Growth.” Thanks so much Brian for your contribution—“pushing and scrambling through dense and tangled growth” is something we can all relate to!

### **Second Growth**

by Brian Voth

Twenty years  
since the loggers were here,  
the ancient stems  
laid flat, and hauled away.

But now,  
in a relentless and mindless race,  
the young hemlock  
are slowly jostling for space.

A breathless day,  
silent and gray,  
the snow floats down,  
and softly builds.

For hours,  
I push and scramble  
through dense and tangled growth;  
the snow,  
perched on every twig,  
darts and swirls as I move.

Arms and legs  
part the way,  
my breath comes hard,  
and fogs the air.

I break through  
to an abandoned road,  
a brief respite  
from my snowy swim,  
my racing heart calms down.

Surrounded by stillness,  
and a vastness  
of cold unfeeling earth,  
I feel my smallness,  
and I feel my warmth.



## BOOKS, LINKS, and SUCH

1. An article in the *Cowichan Valley Citizen*; “Tribute to Forest Industry Revealed” by Lexi Bainas; published May 25, 2011:

“Forest workers and Cowichan Lake residents with long memories watched excitedly Saturday as highlights from a fascinating collection of logging and sawmilling photographs were shown during the community's annual Heritage Days.”

For the entire article please see:

<http://www2.canada.com/cowichanvalleycitizen/story.html?id=14569374-aaf4-422b-87a5-c5c2f97f0bfe>.

2. An article in the Revelstoke Times Review; “Visit the BC Interior Forestry Museum” by Aaron Orlando; published July 7, 2011:

The article discusses the transformation of the 10-year-old museum and its adaptation to the loss of gaming funding. Current exhibits and planned events are also highlighted. The article can be accessed at

[http://www.bclocalnews.com/kootenay\\_rockies/revelstoketimesreview/entertainment/125185528.html](http://www.bclocalnews.com/kootenay_rockies/revelstoketimesreview/entertainment/125185528.html).

3. Update: Canadian Forest History Preservation Project (submitted by David Brownstein)  
In October 2010, the Canadian Forest Service, the Forest History Society, and NiCHE (The Network for Canadian History and Environment), collaborated to form the Canadian Forest History Preservation Project. Our project's mandate is to ensure the survival of Canada's forest history, by identifying, locating, and safeguarding primary sources in danger of being lost or destroyed. We seek to achieve this goal by facilitating the gift of written, visual, or sound records, from private individuals, organizations, or businesses, to the appropriate archival repositories.

Progress so far:

A bilingual survey text, designed to establish the capacity and willingness of archives to receive new donations, is now ready. This survey has already been distributed to institutions in Alberta, and will soon be shared with those in British Columbia, Ontario and Quebec. Later, it will be distributed in other provinces without local Forest History organizations.

4. Books/article titles gleaned from the journal, *Environmental History* (while many of these titles pertain to areas outside of BC, they still may be of interest—plus check out the list of Forest History Society Books at <http://www.foresthistory.org/publications/books.html>):

- Robbins, William G., and Katrine Barber. *Nature's Northwest: The North Pacific Slope in the Twentieth Century*. Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 2011. xxi + 286 pp

- Stevenson, Susan K. et al. *British Columbia's Inland Rainforest: Ecology, Conservation, and Management*. Vancouver: UBC Press, 2011. xxi + 432 pp. |
- *The Lumberman's Frontier: Three Centuries of Land Use, Society, and Change in America's Forests*. By Thomas R. Cox. Corvallis: Oregon State University Press, 2010. xi + 531 pp.
- Dietrich, William. *The Final Forest: Big Trees, Forks, and the Pacific Northwest*. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 2010. 2nd ed. 336 pp.
- Crosman, Kathleen. "The Army in the Woods: Spruce Production Division Records at the National Archives." *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 112 (Spring 2011): 100–6.
- Preece, Kathleen. "70 Years of Stewardship: Tree Farm Celebrates a Growing Legacy." *Tree Farmer* 30 (January/February 2011): 6–17.
- Campbell, Claire Elizabeth, ed. *A Century of Parks Canada, 1911–2011*. Calgary: University of Calgary Press, 2011. ix + 447 pp.
- Mackovjak, James. *Tongass Timber: A History of Logging and Timber Utilization in Southeast Alaska*. Durham: Forest History Society, 2010. xiv + 386 pp.
- Packham, John R., and Colin Faulkner. "Douglas Fir *Pseudotsuga Menziesii* in the American North-West and the Role of Railways in its Early Logging." *Arboricultural Journal* 33 (September 2010): 107–123.
- McCleery, Douglas W. *American Forests: A History of Resiliency and Recovery*. 2011 (Rev. ed.) Forest History Society.



## RENEWAL NOTES

Note that cheques must be made out to the holder of that bank account, i.e. **The Forest History Association of B.C.** *NOT* the FHABC, Forest History Association, etc.

Regular mail subscribers: your membership expiry date is on the address label. If this date is incorrect, let us know. And if you want to help reduce the Association's postal bill, please make sure we have your email address. Thank you.



## REQUESTS

The FHABC is always looking for volunteers and new executive members. So if you are interested in participating in promoting and celebrating BC's forest history, please give us a shout. We would love to hear from you. And don't forget to check out the BC Forest Service Centenary website: [www.bcfs100.ca](http://www.bcfs100.ca).

***STORIES, STORIES, STORIES***: The Newsletter needs your reminiscences/anecdotes. Whether they are prose or poetry, all contributions are welcome. The newsletter is **ALWAYS** thirsty for more forestry-related tales. Everybody loves a good story; everybody has a story to tell. And forestry has great stories. Most importantly, **these stories can be as varied as the profession itself**. Don't worry about your writing skills—I will help you.

Plus, please send me any suggestions you may have about the newsletter or about the FHABC in general.



This newsletter is the official publication of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Barbara Coupé, 1067 Heritage Crescent, Prince George B.C. V2M 6X2; Phone: (250) 562-1051; E-mail: [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net).

Membership is \$15 yearly or \$40 for three years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria B.C. V8S 4W3; Phone: (250) 598-4455; E-mail: [aws564@telus.net](mailto:aws564@telus.net). **NOTE**: Cheques **must** be made out to **The Forest History Association of B.C.** NOT the FHABC, Forest History Association, etc.

FHABC President Stan Chester can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver B.C. V7W 2N5; Phone (604) 921-9880; E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)

Back issues (courtesy of the BC Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources [MFLN] library): [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib\\_Forest\\_History\\_Newsletter.htm](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib_Forest_History_Newsletter.htm). (Issues 40-84 are available at the MFLN Library website; #21-84 on the FHABC website, <http://fhabc.org/>).



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 93/94**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**Fall 2011/Spring 2012**

Website: <http://fhabc.org/>

### **EDITOR'S COMMENTS**

Once again, the newsletter has been delayed. On-going thesis obligations, an operation, a new house, and extensive renovations have proved to be serious distractions. Unfortunately my Forest History files languished away in boxes for months. But now that my office is fully functional and the boxes unpacked, it is time once more for Forest History. To make up for my tardiness, this issue is a double one. Our main article takes us on a tour of BC's fire lookouts courtesy of John Parminter's memories of vismapping in the summer of 1975. Thanks also to David Brownstein for bringing us up to speed on the Forest History Project and for passing on Jeff Slack's note about an online video on Whistler Forest History. Plus, much gratitude to Gerhard Eichel for sharing his memories of working in the Upper Fraser area northeast of Prince George. Sadly, we must also bid farewell to forestry industry icon/philanthropist Ike Barber. But first, we start off with last fall's AGM.



### **MINUTES OF THE FHABC ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING**

by Stan Chester

The 2011 Annual Meeting of the Forest History Association of British Columbia was held at the Best Western Hotel in Vernon, BC on Saturday, October 1, 2011. The meeting started at 9:30 AM with 12 members and guests present. For those who arrived early on Friday, there was an informal get together in the evening. The congenial tone of the evening carried over into the following day's business meeting, field trip, and speeches.

After welcoming remarks, introductions, and confirmation of a quorum, reports were given by the Newsletter Editor (given by Stan Chester for Barb Coupé), Treasurer (Art Walker) and the President (Stan Chester). In summary, the newsletter is always looking for articles, local forestry notes and news of significant forestry events. Eventually we would like to include photographs alongside our forest history stories, songs and poems, etc. Financially, the FHABC is in good condition; and the Association is making good progress in working on its planned projects. No elections were undertaken this year because all of our directors were

elected in 2010 to two-year terms.

Mike Apsey reviewed the planned events for the BCFS 100th Centenary in 2012. Highlights include a book on the history of the BC Forest Service, a video, and a web site featuring theme papers, photographs, short stories, etc. The Centenary Committee also plans to have local events and displays. The FHABC hopes to have its 2012 AGM in conjunction with a centenary event somewhere on southern Vancouver Island.

We were fortunate in obtaining a \$10,000 grant from the Canadian Forest Service to fund forest history projects. Our proposed projects are:

- Aleza Lake Research Forest Oral History collection
- Revisions to our web site and Newsletter
- Cataloguing of the Hartnell collection of pictures and documents pertaining to two early sawmills on the Coast of British Columbia.

Progress on these projects is as follows:

- A group in Prince George have started have started to work on the Aleza Lake oral history project
- The updating of the website is just about finished at the end of the year ([www.fhabc.org](http://www.fhabc.org))
- The Hartnell project is in its early stages but we hope we can make significant progress in 2012.
- Revisions to the Newsletter will be started as soon as our editor is free from the demands of her thesis at UNBC

George Nagle offered to work on a history of Vancouver's forest consulting firms that were prominent in the international forest consulting field in the 60s and 70s. Such a history would fill a significant gap in the knowledge of the role that these firms played working on forestry projects all over the world. We look forward to working with George in recording and recognizing the stories and role that these firms and people played in the development of forestry projects in many overseas countries.

After lunch, we toured the Kalamalka Tree Improvement Centre. It was reassuring that the core work in genetics and tree improvement is continuing despite changes in personnel.

After dinner at the hotel, our guest speaker Robert Dale, a long term resident of Enderby, gave us a very interesting talk on logging and saw milling in the North Okanagan in the "good old days." His slides and photographs of rivers filled with logs, six- foot cedar logs and very large saw mills kept us engaged. His talk was made extra special because he experienced firsthand so many of the events he was describing. Rob's presentation was boosted by the Curator of the Enderby Museum and her husband who added special details and comments to Rob's words. A fine time was had by all.



## **JUST LOOKING AROUND**

by John Parminter

Over a span of seven decades, the BC Forest Service (BCFS) constructed and staffed nearly 300 fire lookouts. They were located based on the values at risk, the likelihood of serious wildfire starts and the probability of fire detection by other means. As a result, lookouts could be very close to civilization or so remote that civilization would become a distant memory after a couple of months on the job. Some lookout

persons preferred it that way.

Lookout buildings varied and included stonework structures at ground level, shorter towers designed to be lived in, and tall towers with a separate dwelling at ground level. The highest ones were on bare mountain peaks above 2400 m, the lowest just 100 m above the high tide line on a rocky Gulf Island. Amenities ranged from propane-powered appliances and Coleman lanterns to full electrical service. In the far north, a lookout could consist of a small Boler travel trailer helicoptered in and out of the wilds for the fire season.

Many lookouts were classed as “primary” and likely to be staffed for longer periods than “secondary” lookouts used only during times of high or extreme fire danger. Each lookout site was chosen based on a rigorous process whereby two or three potential locations were compared against each other. They could be different points on the same mountain or on separate but nearby mountains. Criteria included the view from each site, means of access (road and/or trail versus helicopter), the type of building(s) required, communication method (telephone line or radio), and availability of water for the lookout person through the summer.

After being nominated by Forest District staff, a potential lookout site was assessed by the Protection Division of the BCFS in Victoria. Most of the fieldwork was carried out by two summer students who constituted the Visibility Mapping and Lookout Photography Crew. Visibility mapping (“vismapping” for short) involved sketching the seen area from each potential lookout site to a distance of 32 km (20 miles) all around. This was done by sighting through an alidade (from an old artillery gunsight) placed over a 1:250 000 topographic map mounted on a plane table to assess what portion of the topography was either directly visible or indirect and just hidden from view. Additionally, a small-scale contour map of the potential site was created by pacing and profiling in order to properly locate a lookout of the required height to see the close-in terrain.

Lookout photography refers to the taking and retaking of a set of large-format film images from existing lookouts to capture views in the eight cardinal directions: N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W and NW. The resulting 20 x 32 cm (7½ x 12¾”) black and white prints were bound and kept in the lookout and at the Ranger Station to aid in communicating the details of fire locations using visual references. The photos were also used to orient the fire finder—a rotatable sighting device mounted over a map located in the centre of the lookout building. A grid superimposed on each photo print indicated the compass bearing from 0 to 360 degrees and vertical angle from +10 to -15 degrees from the horizontal.

This photography program began in 1936 and continued to 1980. Some lookouts had four or five sets of images taken at different intervals during that time period, forming a valuable visual record of landscape change. Rephotography was necessary after appreciable changes in vegetative cover occurred due to wildfires or logging, replacement of the lookout with a higher tower, or improvement of the view brought about by clearing trees from the summit. Although most lookouts had from 1 to 3 photo sets, some had none at all.

The methodology for taking the photographs—using a surveyor’s transit and an interchangeable camera—was designed and implemented by Col. Gerald S. Andrews, a forester who later became the Surveyor General of BC. A suitable camera was initially borrowed from another agency until one specially built by the National Research Council in Ottawa was obtained in the summer of 1945. Its construction was delayed due to similar orders by the military, and it was not used until 1946 because of wartime BCFS staff shortages.<sup>1</sup>

Col. Andrews may also have been involved with establishing the visibility mapping procedures, which were

---

<sup>1</sup> For more information see: Nodwell, R.A. and R.C. Burstow. 1946. “A survey camera to fit a Berger transit.” *Canadian Journal of Research* 24f(3):191-192. [doi:10.1139/cjr46f-022]

first used in 1939. During the program's heyday in the late 1940s and early 1950s, there was more than one visibility mapping crew, and a separate team looked after the lookout photography work. During 1947, two crews vismapped 67 potential lookout sites in the southern Kamloops Forest District while another crew took photos from 13 lookouts in the Kamloops and Nelson Forest Districts. In 1950, three crews vismapped 127 sites all over the province while a fourth crew took photos from 23 lookouts in southern BC. From 1953 onwards, both vismapping and lookout photography functions were carried out by the same crew when the workload was less. Little or no vismapping was carried out in the early 1970s due to an ongoing provincial fire detection analysis project.

I am fortunate to have been the visibility mapping portion of the crew hired in 1975, one of the last years of the program. We travelled from Vancouver Island to Atlin and back again, accomplishing as much as we could with a weather-dependent job. Never before or since have I been allowed to avoid working in the bush merely because of cloudy weather, let alone due to rain. Even so, when our office work was all caught up, things could get tedious and inefficient waiting for sunshine and good visibility. So we kept an eye on the provincial picture and stood ready, willing to cut our losses and head out to chase after better weather elsewhere.

I reported to the Protection Division in Victoria on May 1 and met my crewmate, Bill Clifford, and Rick Townsend, our supervisor. Bill was enrolled in the Honours Forest Biology and Forestry program at UBC, while I had just graduated with my BSF degree. After two days of orientation and classroom instruction, Bill and I relocated to Duncan to continue our training on Mount Prevost, a former lookout site just above the town. We then trained and practiced at Stamp Falls Lookout near Port Alberni and at Little Mountain Lookout near Parksville.

Early on in our training, it became evident that I had problems with the finer aspects of the surveyor's transit and contour mapping of the peak. And because Bill wasn't totally comfortable with the visibility mapping, the division of labour fell into place. I would map the seen area of a potential lookout site while Bill made a detailed contour map. When visiting established lookouts, Bill would set up the transit, orient it, replace the telescopic sight with the camera, and then take two panoramas (one with panchromatic, the other with infrared film) of eight black and white photos each. Once declared competent at our respective responsibilities, we gathered up our remaining field gear and supplies at headquarters and headed for the Interior after Queen Victoria Day.

The first stop, Ford Mountain Lookout above the Chilliwack River, had good views up and down the valley, across to Slesse Mountain and of Welch Peak on the end of the Cheam Peak chain—so close that it seemed to loom right over us. Bill perched on the roof to take the photos while I practised vismapping from the helicopter pad. There was still quite a bit of snow on the ground, and the wooden cistern in the basement of the lookout contained a solid block of ice the size of a VW Beetle. Next came Agate Lookout, southeast of Princeton. The weather cooperated long enough for photography on the second day, and then we returned to the Ranger Station for directions to our next destination—Thynne Lookout, also known as Livingstone, near Brookmere on the Kettle Valley Railway.

Mount Thynne peaked at 2022 m elevation in one of those spots where weather systems burst through from the Coast to the Interior. The lookout building was established in 1942 and was the first to have been prefabricated elsewhere, transported to the site and then reassembled. The design work was done by Robert G. McKee who was then the Assistant District Forester for the Kamloops Forest District (and later the Deputy Minister of Forests from 1958 to 1964). This approach greatly reduced the cost of materiel transport, which was done with pack-trains of horses.

Equipped with a map, an earlier lookout photo set, and two pairs of snowshoes, we drove up the access road to Thynne until we were blocked by a metre of snow. Since the weather was not conducive to photography, we decided to just hike to the lookout and check on its condition. Because the snow was hard-packed, we were able to use the snowshoes to shield our faces from the snow and ice pellets being propelled at high speed by a fierce wind. I even took off one pair of my woollen work socks and used them as mittens. My beard grew an icy coat.

We struggled into the lookout building to find some shelter from the cold weather. Fortunately not all of the building's sides were piled high with snow, but the door was out of plumb and wouldn't close properly. We secured it with some rope when we left. Thanks to an intermittent whiteout, finding our way back was challenging, but eventually we found the truck and arrived back in Princeton at 7 pm. The snow followed us a few hours later.

We drove to Kelowna the next day. After taking Sunday off, we reported to the Kelowna Ranger Station only to be told that the road to our next stop—Little White Lookout—was snowed under and helicopter time was out of the question. So it was off to the Vernon Ranger District and Tuktakamin Lookout, above Falkland. After three days of driving up and waiting around on that mountain, we got the photos done. Some snow fell on the second day, but it was nothing like Thynne had been.

The Ranger at Lumby managed to find some money for a helicopter trip to our first vismapping objective—an unnamed peak in the Monashee Mountains north of Sugar Mountain. We reported to the Vernon airport the next morning, loaded our gear on a Bell 47G and then took off eastward over Lumby, Mabel Lake, and Sugar Lake. The summit of our peak was a mix of rock and snow, and the latter became softer as the day progressed. Right after the chopper departed, I realized I had left the large wooden tripod for the plane table back in the truck. Guess I was distracted by the thrill of my first helicopter ride! Fortunately near the highest point there was a huge nearly flat-topped boulder, so I put the plane table on it and manoeuvred around while sighting and sketching.

The next day, Bill and I relocated to Sicamous, and I transferred the seen area sketch from the paper topographic map to a mylar overlay. That overlay would be placed upon the existing one for the lookout on Sugar Mountain and a decision made as to whether or not Sugar Lookout should be maintained or shut down in favour of a new one on the peak we had visited. Because this peak lacked an official name, we called it "Spice." On June 2, the staff at the Sicamous Ranger Station informed us that the road to Queest Lookout was also still snowed under. But we satisfied our curiosity by driving to the 8 km point where we became high-centred. Photography was definitely off. After a bit of excavating, we went back to the motel for our gear and then off to Revelstoke to take photos at Sproat Lookout, at the head of Upper Arrow Lake. The next three days had inclement weather so we did office work and then took a busman's holiday in Mount Revelstoke National Park—hiking to the old lookout on Mount Revelstoke.

We needed two helicopter trips to Sproat Lookout to get good enough weather for the photos. Our next aerial adventure took place above the reservoir formed by the Mica Dam, farther up the Columbia River. The pondage was still being cleared in advance of flooding and that meant slashburning. The local Ranger District built a lookout high up on the west flank of Mount Cummins, with views up the Columbia and Canoe Rivers as well as across their confluence. Since it was an unsanctioned "instant" lookout, we had to do both the visibility mapping and lookout photography on the first visit. Fortunately, Okanagan Helicopters was relocating a Bell 206 to Mica Creek and offered us a free ride from Revelstoke.

The next morning, we flew over to Mount Cummins in order to locate a topographic survey cairn and the

lookout building lower down. Then Bill and I were dropped off at another cairn on the end of Fred Laing Ridge near the dam, about 13 km to the west. Bill had to set up the transit and sight on one or more distant cairns, lock in the known survey bearings, and then sight on the lookout. When we relocated to the lookout, we would use a backshot on the cairn we came from to orient the transit for the photographs. The cairns were fairly easy to spot on the high points, but the lookout evaded us. We were oriented alright but still needed a foreshot on the lookout building. The helicopter was down by the dam with the meter running, and we were all getting anxious. Because the sides of the lookout building were white and the roof was flat, it blended right into the snowy slope behind. The pilot flew up to our location after 20 minutes. I explained our predicament and got the binoculars. He flew to the lookout and then circled it but we lost sight of him en route.

When the helicopter returned, I was taken to the lookout where I unloaded our equipment, camping gear, and food. Then I waited. And waited some more. After a while, the helicopter approached from the direction of Fred Laing Ridge. When it got very close, I saw Bill in the front passenger's seat and thought, "He's done it." But then the helicopter turned around and went back. He hadn't done it; he was having another look at the building and its situation. I wandered around, pondering our predicament, and came across a piece of discarded sheet metal about the size of a topographic map. I wondered if I could reflect enough sunshine off the metal to be seen through the transit's telescope over 13 kilometers away.

I stood at the midway point of the lookout building and oriented the sheet metal to reflect the sun in Bill's direction. Then I moved the sheet back and forth repeatedly for some time. We only had one radio so I couldn't communicate with Bill, but eventually I heard, and then saw, the chopper coming. This time it landed. Bill exited and said the sun bouncing off the metal was like a flashlight blinking on and off, and he knew it was me. Phase One was complete. I clambered on to the roof and started vismapping. At least I had remembered to bring the tripod this time.

For our troubles we were treated to a nice sunset but had to endure a cold night. The lookout wasn't finished yet so we had to rough it a bit. But at least we were indoors. I completed vismapping the next day and had fun sorting out ridges behind ridges behind ridges up the Columbia Valley, just short of the limit of the required mapping distance. Bill took the lookout photos before smoke from slashburning in the pondage area seriously reduced visibility on the valley floor. The helicopter came for us at 4:30 pm, and a BCFS student crew member kindly drove us back to Revelstoke from Mica Creek. Two days later we settled into 100 Mile House and then Williams Lake for our next assignments.

Four days and three trips up Timothy Lookout were required to finish those photos. While cooling our heels, we fashioned a piece of scrap sheet metal into a reflector because we had more survey cairns to locate later on. Before leaving Williams Lake, we visited DeSous Lookout near Springhouse and Smokey Lookout north of Williams Lake to sort out problems with their fire finders. After adjusting the one on Smokey by two degrees, everything was alright. The lookoutman there knew Bill's father from a stint on Moore Lookout, east of Kelowna, and had been stationed on Mount Prevost for many years. He offered us orange juice. Expecting something vile made from powder, I hesitated but said "Yes, please" to be polite. He then hauled out a big bag of oranges and made fresh-squeezed juice!

Our next port of call was Likely where we stayed in a fire suppression camp. The first day at Warren Lookout at the western end of Quesnel Lake consisted of clouds and a thunderstorm. The lookoutman described how sparks ran down the guylines and jumped into the grass after the tower was struck by lightning. But it was safer to be inside than outside. On his last day on the job during one fire season, he managed to shoot a moose from the lookout catwalk. When the crew took him down off the mountain, he had to convince them to detour and help retrieve his recently-acquired winter food supply from a nearby wetland.

The next day after a successful photo shoot, we headed for Prince George and then down to Valemount. Foster Lookout, up the Canoe River from Cummins Lookout, was due for its first visit as well. During three days in a row of poor weather, we did office work in between hikes in Mount Robson Provincial Park and up the Swift Lookout road above Valemount.

Fortunately, July 1 dawned clear, and so we were off by helicopter with all our gear and two radios this time. After checking out the topographic survey cairns on Mount Lempriere and by Foster Creek, we crossed over the Mica Dam's reservoir to Foster Lookout. The living quarters building was on a side hill just at the treeline and had a significant forward lean due to snow creep. The structure was dishevelled inside and littered with mouse droppings so we decided to sleep outdoors that night, preferring snow to plywood this time. The lookout point itself was just a protuberance of bedrock about 200 m higher up the steep slope. Maybe the lookoutman carried a folding lawn chair up there while on duty. But what the site lacked in amenities it made up for by fabulous views, especially of the jagged mountains immediately to the east and south.

Bill flew back to the Foster Creek survey cairn and set up his equipment while I did likewise on the bedrock knob. When he was ready, Bill radioed me and I flashed the sheet metal reflector to enable the foreshot. The helicopter pilot was initially sceptical of this operation but saw the results for himself. Bill returned to my location, did the backshot, and took the photos while I vismapped. After dinner, we set up camp under some trees, sleeping on canvas tarps. Fortunately there were few biting insects, and the weather was clear.

The next morning, we found some tracks in the snow that didn't belong to either of us. A grizzly had passed by, heading north. As long as it kept going we were happy. I continued vismapping while Bill profiled the lookout point and then climbed the peak behind us. It was sunny and very warm for a change, and the horseflies were bothersome. We checked in with the Valemount Ranger Station via radio and listened to chatter concerning an ongoing wildfire up near the head of the reservoir. When the helicopter arrived, we bade farewell to the "Foster observation point." Calling it a lookout would have been overly generous. No doubt the snow creep did in the living quarters within a year or two.

Then we were back to Prince George to deal with a couple of sites. Averil Lookout, near Summit Lake, required its first set of photos. We flew there and then to Coffeepot Mountain to look for a topographic survey marker. It refused to be found so we went to nearby Kerry Lookout to determine if we could see Averil. It was possible, and since we knew the bearing from Kerry to Averil, a backshot from Averil to Kerry was all that was needed to orient Averil. Back to Averil for the afternoon, where Bill set up and took the photos. When the helicopter returned and landed, the downwash tipped over one of our packsacks and set free the sheet metal reflector. It went airborne and was struck by one of the main rotor blades. The pilot shut down the engine and inspected the damage. He said the helicopter was still airworthy, but he'd be cautious on the return trip. We were mortified but were told that rotor strikes are common. The mechanics would simply replace the blade the next day.

On July 8 we headed north to Fort Nelson. After checking into a motel at Hudson Hope, we had dinner and drove to the W.A.C. Bennett Dam, paying a visit to nearby Bullhead Lookout. The road there was easy, the views from the tower were good, and the lookout residence was a nice log cabin. There was even a vegetable garden. Very civilized indeed.

The Alaska Highway was unlike any road I'd driven before. The country had a different feel to it, and we never knew what was around the next bend. It could be a wandering bear, a convoy of recreational vehicles from the Lower 48, or a flatbed in the ditch with a D8 Cat nearby—sprung from its moorings and upside down

on top of some crushed lodgepole pines. In Fort Nelson, which is at Km 483, we tracked down Ranger Pat Griffiths. Like the DeSous lookoutman, Pat was an old acquaintance of Bill's father and told us about an impending canoe trip on the Thelon River, which drains into the northwest part of Hudson Bay. I decided that Fort Nelson wasn't so northerly after all.

But our destination was much closer—Prophet Lookout, just off the Alaska Highway at Km 341. We headed back south. Prophet wasn't high in elevation but had good views all around, especially northwest towards the Rocky Mountain foothills. The photos had been taken in 1963, but for some reason the bearings weren't trusted and so we had to start from scratch. This meant something new—a night-time shot on the North Star due to the absence of topographic survey cairns within visual range.

Given the time of year and the latitude, we had to wait until 12:30 am to see the stars. There was still blue sky at 1:30 am. Unfortunately, high cloud ruled out a good shot so we watched a lightning storm heading our way from the north for a while and then turned in for the night. At 5:30 am the inside of the lookout building was illuminated by a white-hot light, there was a deafening boom, the door blew open, and rain came streaming inside. We were pretty sure the lookout had been struck by lightning. As per what we'd been told by the lookoutman on Mount Warren, we later checked around the base of the building's guylines for scorched grass but didn't find any such evidence.

We explored the local countryside the next day, and Bill took a dip in the swift Minaker River, with a rope securing him to the bank. After nightfall, he took a successful shot on the North Star, around 1:30 am. We needed a reference object to hold a bearing from the transit on the lookout catwalk, and this posed a minor dilemma. We decided to sight on the small hyphen in the middle of the rear license plate of our truck which was parked a short distance away, illuminating it with a flashlight. Given the absence of a suitable landscape feature that was visible both night and day, this procedure worked alright. But of course, we couldn't move the truck until we'd taken the photos!

Good thing we had enough food because naturally the next day was cloudy. We did office work, carrying out the complex calculations to convert the shot on the North Star into a compass bearing (all based on sidereal time and the vagaries of the Earth's rotation). There were thunderstorms all around, and then the weather cleared up. While standing on the catwalk in the afternoon, I heard a subtle buzzing sound. I initially attributed it to a cloud of mosquitoes. But upon closer inspection, I realized that there was no such cloud. The sound was emanating from the lightning rod on the metal chimney. Perhaps the earth was giving some of that thunderstorm energy back to the sky through the lookout.

On day four of our stay at Prophet Lookout, we finished the photo panorama then loaded up the truck and headed north back to Fort Nelson. The photos turned out well enough but the bearings were off yet again because we forgot to factor in the daylight saving time offset. Maybe Prophet was jinxed. In any case, that was the last photo set taken there.

Although we were supposed to go to Nelson Forks Lookout, at the junction of the Fort Nelson and Liard rivers, the weather wasn't cooperating and the helicopter we would use was already booked for the next day. So we headed to Watson Lake, Yukon with our final destination being Atlin, BC—just a bit south of sixty. We arrived in Atlin on July 16 only to find the motel was filled to capacity. Fortunately there was an Inventory Division tent camp just out of town, and they were kind enough to let us bunk in. I knew some of the crew members from UBC, and at least one was a member of my graduating class.

The next day, we called on the Assistant Ranger. We found him on the floor, wrestling with a large Saint

Bernard dog, trying to convince the canine to swallow some medication. It wasn't immediately obvious which one of them was winning. We obtained access details for Monarch Mountain and Mount Munro, our two local vismapping assignments which were both fairly close to town.

The steep lower slopes of Mount Munro were clothed with a thick cover of bog birch and willows that were over our heads. It was tough slogging in places, but we made it to the peak. I vismapped from 12:30 to 6:30 pm, taking occasional breaks to warm up by Bill's campfire. We found a good game trail on the way down so the descent was easier. Altogether, we covered 22 km on foot. Access up Monarch Mountain was via a long-established trail, and we spent the next two days working at the proposed lookout site there. Treeline at that latitude is around 1200 m so once above the shrubs it was fairly easy going. After one more trip up Mount Munro to check out a patrol point, we were done.

After using up our few days of accumulated overtime on a short sightseeing trip to Skagway Alaska via the White Pass & Yukon Route Railway, we disembarked at Carcross, walked a bit out of town, and began hitchhiking to Atlin. There wasn't much traffic, but we were soon given a lift by a young fellow who looked like he came from a long line of sourdoughs. You could see the ground through several holes in the floor of his old 4x4 pickup which kept jumping out of third gear. But it was better than walking. Suddenly he stomped on the brake pedal, pointed to a steep goat track on the left, and said, "This is where I leave the main road." Our next lift came along in the form of a purple school bus that had been converted to a motorhome. The owners were from Fort Nelson so we told them of our adventure on Prophet Lookout.

The last ride was courtesy of a couple from Williams Lake who were undecided about their destination that evening. We sang the praises of Atlin in order to convince them to turn south at the next junction. It worked. He was a management forester with the BCFS and when we told him what we were doing that summer, he said, "I've heard of you guys." Hopefully he hadn't heard anything derogatory, or that we were semi-AWOL at the time. Soon after our return, the Assistant Ranger informed us that "Victoria was looking for you." He told them we were "in the field" which apparently worked well enough.

Sunday, August 3 found us on the road again—destination Teslin, Yukon—farther east down the Alaska Highway. The next day we hiked up Mount Hazel from a service road at Km 1230, at first through an old burn full of windfall and then on easier talus and open ridges. We began work after lunch, and I had to map in sections as rain clouds moving through the field of view reduced visibility. Starting our descent at 8:00 pm, we reached the truck two hours later. Thankfully there was still enough daylight because a CN microwave tower technician had locked the gate he promised us he would leave open. We had to partially dismantle and then reassemble the gate to just to get out.

Next we headed to Lower Post to get our mail and then carried on to Watson Lake to cash our expense cheques. Although the bank was closed for lunch, we spotted another BC government truck in the parking lot. Noticing a canoe on the roof, we asked the two occupants about their work. They answered, "We're with the Provincial Museum and are hiking and canoeing around northern BC, describing plant communities and collecting specimens." "Sounds pretty good" was our response. They eyed our BCFS truck, and we volunteered that we were driving, hiking, or helicoptering up mountain peaks to visit existing or select new fire lookout sites. "Sounds pretty good" was their response. It was Dr. Christopher Brayshaw, the Curator of Botany and his field assistant.

Our next home was a forest inventory camp at French Creek, down the Stewart-Cassiar Highway. From there, we had two vismapping assignments on unnamed mountains that looked over Boya Lake to the Horse Ranch Range. The first location took only three hours, but the second was nearly twice as long due to there

being two mapping points. We pondered the possibility that we had been the first people to hike up those summits. The next day, Sunday, we went on an excursion to check out nearby Last Lookout. It consisted of a recliner-rocker chair perched on a small rocky ridge. Guess it qualified only as a “tertiary” (or lower) lookout, because it never made it into the records. Nice view though.

Relocating back to Watson Lake, we helicoptered southeast over the Liard River to Tatisno Mountain. Despite arriving early at 8:30 am, we were faced with a huge task: three peaks and a patrol point to assess. It was clear that we needed to change our pickup time from 6:00 to 8:00 pm. So we set up the single sideband radio, which meant stringing a long wire antenna among some shrubs, and attempted to raise the Lower Post Ranger Station. We received no response from them, but the Prince Rupert Forest District office answered, clear as a bell in spite of the considerable distance. Apparently Lower Post’s radio setup was being repaired, and so our request was passed along by telephone. Vismapping and peak profiling were a bit complex, but we finished up just as the light started to fade.

On August 14 we flew to an unnamed mountain along the lower Kechika River near Aeroplane Lake. Because the high point was forested, the field staff from Lower Post had felled many trees but had left three close together to form a rough tower about seven metres tall in the centre of each of two clearings—one intended to be the main lookout site and the other a patrol point. Large branches were nailed to the trunks to form a ladder, and a small platform, complete with knee-high railings, was at the top. We named the site “Babel.”

The platform at the proposed lookout site was just big enough to sit on so I criss-crossed my utility rope back and forth many times to support the plane table at eye level. After vismapping from the north to the southwest, I attached the closed tripod to the plane table and then tied it to the top of one of the three tree trunks. That setup was still awkward but more stable. Bill left for the patrol point tower. When I finished vismapping, I lowered my gear to the ground and also headed for the patrol point.

Somehow I became disoriented after crossing a wetland along the route and climbed a tree to get my bearings. That didn’t work out because of poor visibility through the canopy. So knowing that the helicopter was due to arrive soon, I decided to stay put. After a while, it approached, landed briefly, and lifted off again. The pilot had taken Bill on board then gone up to circle around and look for me. At that point, I was running through the trees and brush, heading for the source of the sound which had identified the landing site. I burst into it 180 degrees from where I thought I was. They saw me immediately, and then took me and my gear aboard. We headed for Watson Lake.

When we checked in at the Lower Post Ranger Station, I confessed to losing my way and being unable to vismap from the patrol point. The two staff members who had constructed both the temporary towers said, “Oh yeah, we were always getting turned around up there. It all looks the same.” I didn’t feel quite so bad. Two days later, I stayed found on a hill about 45 km south of Lower Post long enough to finish vismapping. Then we hit the road again, destination the Dease Lake fire suppression camp.

By this date—August 17—we were running out of time given that it would take a few days to drive back to Victoria. There was only one helicopter at Dease Lake, so we had to fit our work into the pilot’s schedule. Our first objective was Mount McLeod, just northwest of town. Unfortunately we had to contend with fog and rain later in the day, and I couldn’t see well enough to map more than 60% of the compass. We intended to return but never did.

However we were successful along the upper Stikine River even though the rain descended just 45 minutes

after the valley fog had lifted. After a day of office work due to more rain, we were treated to a free helicopter ride to and from Telegraph Creek. Fire protection staff from the Prince Rupert Forest District headquarters were delivering a short course on fire suppression for the locals that included teaching helicopter ingress, egress, and flight safety procedures. The pilot took two people at a time on a short aerial circuit from the Assistant Ranger Station on the road to Glenora. Bill and I walked around and checked out Telegraph Creek in its splendid isolation.

On the way there, we had flown by the Grand Canyon of the Stikine, Days Ranch, and the village of Tahltan. The return trip to Dease Lake was via Mess Creek, the lava flows north of Mount Edziza, and a cinder cone named Eve Cone. We put down briefly in Etzerza Crater for a short walk on the lava in what looked more like an alien landscape. That was our last helicopter ride of the summer and probably the most interesting one

More rain kept us from going back to Mount McLeod so we departed on Saturday, August 22. Heading south on the Stewart–Cassiar Highway, we enjoyed the scenery and saw Irving and Bell lookouts far above us. We marvelled at the Bear River Pass glacier and overnighted in Stewart, whose setting was reminiscent of Skagway.

As we made our way back to Victoria, we detoured from Highway 16 to visit a fellow Protection Division colleague stationed at Hicks Hill Lookout near Fraser Lake. He had been field testing an early version of an electronic lightning detection system that had been deployed at Hicks Hill and several other lookouts in the area. The system showed some promise, but it would be another five years before a reliable and accurate system became available. At that point, the death knell was sounded for many lookouts established primarily to detect lightning-caused fires.

After a stop in Prince George, we travelled through Cariboo country then to Vancouver via Lillooet, Pemberton and Squamish. It rained so hard in places that several months' worth of accumulated dirt washed right off the truck. For once, we were happy to see the precipitation. Back in Victoria, we were debriefed by Rick Townsend and others from the Protection Division. In September, Rick and Bob Fielder, a veteran lookout photographer, would take advantage of two weeks of sunny weather and return to finish off our unfinished assignments in the Dease Lake area. Bill and I felt we did the best we could and were grateful for the opportunity to have seen so much beautiful country.

I returned to UBC a year later and studied fire history and fire ecology. In 1980 I was hired full-time by the Protection Division, now called Protection Branch due to the reorganization of 1978, and sent north to investigate post-wildfire vegetation succession. After two summers in Fort Nelson, Watson Lake, Atlin and Dease Lake and many field plots later, I concluded that most of our northern forests are not only killed by but are also born of fire. Aggressive fire suppression is warranted only where human and resource values demand it. In the space of five years, attitudes had changed to recognize the natural role of fire and only a few new lookouts were established in the north as a consequence of our survey work in 1975.

In 2003, while employed by the Research Branch of the BCFS, I helped organize the transfer of the lookout photo negatives to the provincial archives. There are 523 sets of eight images each, constituting a valuable record of what was seen from many lookouts over the decades. They've been scanned and converted to digital form, something Col. Andrews probably never envisioned. While some lookout buildings still remain, most are just memories now.



## **CANADIAN FOREST HISTORY PRESERVATION PROJECT UPDATE**

by David Brownstein

The Project facilitated the donation of two British Columbia forest inventory maps, owned previously by Don McLaurin of Whistler, to the Chilliwack Museum and Archives. Mr McLaurin had saved the maps many years ago while working for the BC Forest Service. John Hammons, of the Whistler Forest History Project, assisted in the donation, and he writes, "We have really come to appreciate how little has been done to preserve historical materials such as old forest cover maps. And once they are lost, they are lost for good. What a good initiative!"

The unique maps, created in 1941 by H.M. Pogue for the BC Department of Lands and Forests, were quite detailed for their time, and were assembled using some of the first aerial photos acquired by the BC Forest Service. They were part of a set of maps done for three adjacent areas in the lower mainland: "Harrison Drainage," "North Shore" and "Fraser South", early in the Second World War. The three sets of maps were described in the 1940 Forest Branch Report (Harrison Drainage) and the 1942 Forest Branch Report (North Shore and Fraser South).

Shannon Bettles, Heritage Records Manager, Chilliwack Museum and Archives, tells us that they have in their holdings both objects and archival records relating to logging, sawmills, and forestry. "We have maps of forest stands, blueprints of lands and forests, topographical maps, records from the Orion Bowman Sawmill, photographs of logging activity, sketches, and timber berth maps for example. The map recently received from Don McLaurin will be of particular interest to our researchers studying forestry practices in the Chilliwack River Valley. It complements our other forestry maps, such as the 1940 'North Shore Forest Cover Series' from the BC Forest Service."

A collaborative effort between the Network in Canadian History and Environment (NiCHE), the Forest History Society, and the Canadian Forest Service, the Cdn Forest History Preservation Project helps match repositories and collection donors. It includes a survey and assessment of Canadian archival repositories, and their ability and willingness to preserve collections of forest history. The survey has so far been completed in British Columbia, Alberta, Ontario and Quebec, with remaining provinces/territories yet to come.

For more information, please view our project brochure and forward it to anyone who might know of a collection in need of archival protection.

English version: [http://www.foresthistory.org/research/Canadian\\_archives\\_brochure.pdf](http://www.foresthistory.org/research/Canadian_archives_brochure.pdf) >

French version: [http://www.foresthistory.org/Research/Canadian\\_archives\\_Fr.pdf](http://www.foresthistory.org/Research/Canadian_archives_Fr.pdf) >



## **WHISTLER FOREST HISTORY VIDEO ONLINE.**

by Jeff Slack (courtesy of David Brownstein)

Over the last century, wildfires, industrial forestry, and urbanization have all contributed to major environmental change around Whistler, British Columbia. Using forestry maps and other archival documents,

the Whistler Forest History Project, in partnership with the Whistler Museum and the Forest History Association of British Columbia, has produced an extensive GIS-based database of historical forest disturbances, encompassing the Whistler Valley's transformation from an isolated mountain outpost to a world-renowned ski resort and Olympic host city. This video provides an overview of the mapping project, offering a comprehensive and compelling visual record of these landscape changes up to the present day, as well as key insights into the increasingly forgotten and often misunderstood role played by the forestry industry throughout Whistler's history. You can view this video online at <http://youtu.be/vaoNej22TAE>.



## EX-FOREST SERVICE VESSEL SQUADRON RENDEZVOUS 2011

According to *The Anchor Watch Newsletter* of September 4, the Squadron held its 2011 Rendezvous at the Britannia Heritage Shipyard in Steveston over the BC Day long weekend. Nine vessels attended including the Syrene 1, the Cherry, the Dean Ranger, the Forest Ranger II, the Maple, the Oak II, the Sitka Spruce, the Tamarack, and the White Birch. Guests included 92-year-old Tommy Edwards, former Superintendent of the Forest Service Marine Station and the FHABC's own Mike Apsey. During the AGM, the Squadron discussed participating with BCFS Centenary events. At the time of writing the FHABC newsletter, the Centenary website lists a tentative event scheduled for Aug. 4-5 in the Victoria Inner Harbour. Check the Calendar of Events on the website for updates: <http://www.bcfs100.ca/bscripts/calendar.asp>.



## REQUEST FOR INFORMATION ON THE STOLTZE LOGGING COMPANY

The FHABC has been asked to forward a request to our members for any information on the Stoltze Logging Co. Fred Brache is trying to put a history together and has shared the following background:

Stoltze Manufacturing Co. Ltd. operated a shingle mill under that name at Stave River (Ruskin) from 1913 until the early 1930s (H.A [Henry] Stoltze and A.H. [Arthur] Stoltze). About 1935, Arthur's son, Virgil Stoltze, became a partner of Weaver Lake Logging (Harrison). Virgil and father Arthur created Stoltze Logging Co. and absorbed Weaver Lake Logging. Stoltze Logging (Virgil Stoltze) moved to Squamish in or about 1938. Stoltze Logging then mover to Cowichan River area (Stolz Pool) about 1942. BC Archives holds a few images of their operation in 1944. Virgil Stoltze continued logging continued on Vancouver Island but there seems to be no information about that anywhere.

Please contact Fred at [braches@me.com](mailto:braches@me.com) if you can help him in his search. Thanks so much.



## BC FOREST SERVICE CENTENARY

The BC Forest Centenary is in full swing. As indicated by an official News Release from the Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations ([http://www2.news.gov.bc.ca/news\\_releases\\_2009-](http://www2.news.gov.bc.ca/news_releases_2009-)

[2013/2012FOR0018-000198.pdf](#)), the BCFS celebrated 100 years on February 27, 2012. A ceremony, held at the Rotunda of Parliament Buildings, marked the signing of the first Forest Act by then Minister of Lands, the Honourable William Ross. Attendees at the event included Nancy Southam, the granddaughter of H.R. MacMillan who was the first Chief Forester of the BCFS in 1912 and some current and former ministry employees, many dressed in old Forest Service uniforms from the 1950's, 60's and 70's. You can catch a short YouTube video of the event at <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tYpKhIvCNTY&feature=plcp>.

The Centenary Committee has many events planned throughout the province. Please check out the Calendar of Events at <http://www.bcfs100.ca/bcripts/calendar.asp>. And then while you are at the website, take a gander through the timelines and stories. Here you will find much of BC's forestry heritage to contemplate upon and to learn about. Plus check out the BCFS Centenary's Facebook page at <http://www.facebook.com/pages/BCFS-Centenary/314510618593180>.



### **FROM THE PEN OF GERHARD H. EICHEL**

[Editor's note: Gerhard was kind enough to respond to my plea for stories. Here is an excerpt from his submission—a small slice of time when logging ruled the Upper Fraser. Thanks Gerhard!]

In late summer of 1955, Percy S. Church, proprietor of Church Sawmill in Willow River east of Prince George, drove into our Inventory base camp at the Willow River Bridge southeast of Prince George. He asked if anyone would be interested in a job of the resident forester of his just-awarded TFL, unaware that only the party chief and I were qualified. At the end of my fourth field season in Inventory, I felt the need to learn more about the sale of Crown timber and the lumber trade and decided to take the job. With the help of a colleague and his pickup, I moved my possessions into the house being provided by Percy and started on a very steep learning curve.

At that time, there was a string of mills all along the CN line like pearls on a thread. Going east from Prince George, there was a mill at Shelley and then came Willow River with three mills: Church, Geddes, and McDermid & Lofting. After that came Giscome with Eagle Lake sawmill (which also had a dairy farm), then S.B Trick in Aleza Lake, and the mill in Upper Fraser. At Hansard, the track crossed the river and on the other side were Penny and Sinclair Mills. The road connecting them was not always passable with long stretches during breakup covered with planks. All the mills cut a supply of road planks from balsam fir.

The most reliable transportation was the train service. The only phone was the CN track phone with about 35 parties. All the mills sold their lumber over that line so there were no secrets unless you used the mail. Some tried radio-telephones but that was mostly hit and miss. For an emergency, people quickly cleared the line all right, but with no medical help anywhere, the well-trained industrial first aid attendant was often the best service. As long as there was open water, a float plan could operate anywhere on the river (that is if a plane was available).

Percy took me to see his project. We first got a fellow in Hansard to take us by river boat to the mill site situated on a large bank above the McGregor River. Then we took the reaction ferry across the river to see the road being constructed through a recently clearcut timber sale to the edge of the standing timber. My job was to locate the road from the mill site. The road got built, and the mill site cleared but then winter shut down all work. I went back trying to produce a new map from a set of air photos Percy had flown of the TFL.

I was also asked to help in the sales office preparing the papers for the rail shipments and learned a lot about the commerce. Then came 1958 and a collapse of the market, a long IWA strike, and lots of fires. I got laid off and ended my career at Church sawmills.



## BOOKS

*Eating Dirt: Deep Forests, Big Timber, and Life with the Tree-Planting Tribe* by Charlotte Gill

Charlotte has crafted an eloquent creative nonfiction account of tree planting that is not to be missed. According to the publisher, Greystone Books, she “offers up a slice of tree-planting life in all of its soggy, gritty exuberance, while questioning the ability of conifer plantations to replace original forests that evolved over millennia into complex ecosystems. She looks at logging’s environmental impact and its boom-and-bust history, and touches on the versatility of wood, from which we have devised countless creations as diverse as textiles and airplane parts” (<http://www.dmpibooks.com/book/eating-dirt>). The book has won multiple awards, the latest being the Hubert Evans Non-Fiction Prize. [Editor’s note: after “inhaling” this book, I went out and bought 3 more copies for friends!]

*Mnemonic: A Book of Trees* by Theresa Kishkan; Publisher: Goose Lane Editions

This book was also on the shortlist for the Hubert Evans Non-Fiction Prize. Described as a memoir, the book “intertwines the mysteries of trees with the defining moments in the life of the novelist and essayist .... For Kishkan, trees are memory markers of life, and in this book she explores the presence of trees in nature, in culture, and in her personal history” (<http://www.gooselane.com/books.php?ean=9780864926517>).



## IN MEMORIAM

The FHABC extends its deepest sympathies to the families, friends, and colleagues of the following people:

**Ike Barber** (born 1923, died April 13, 2012)—philanthropist, entrepreneur, and icon of BC’s Forest Industry. Here was a man dedicated to BC and its people. Described as an ardent supporter of education, he donated to universities across the province—the Irving K. Barber Learning Centre at UBC, the Enhanced Forestry Laboratory at the UNBC, and the Irving K. Barber British Columbia Centre at Thompson Rivers University (to name a few of his legacies). For more complete information on Ike’s life and his deep generosity, please check out the following web pages:

- <http://www.theprovince.com/Irving+Barber+visionary+philanthropist+dies/6468822/story.html>
- <http://newsroom.blog.mytru.ca/2012/04/18/barberpasses89/>
- <http://foresttalk.com/index.php/2012/04/16/remembering-irving-k-ike-barber/>
- <http://www.publicaffairs.ubc.ca/2012/04/16/ubc-remembers-alumnus-forester-and-philanthropist-dr-irving-k-barber-oc-obc-1923-2012/>
- <http://www.nelsonstar.com/news/147641605.html>

**Allan Charles Schutz** (born April 11, 1923, died May 8, 2011). A RCAF navigator, UBC graduate, and BCFS alumnus, Allen was described as a “dedicated birdwatcher, naturalist, conservationist, photographer and

painter” as well as an “avid adventurer” “loved life and lived it to the fullest.” His full obituary can be found at [http://classifieds.canada.com/vancouver/archives/results.aspx?cls\\_id=37913&keyoper=ANY&keywords=&startday=3&startmonth=5&startyear=2011&endday=21&endmonth=5&endyear=2011&pn=3](http://classifieds.canada.com/vancouver/archives/results.aspx?cls_id=37913&keyoper=ANY&keywords=&startday=3&startmonth=5&startyear=2011&endday=21&endmonth=5&endyear=2011&pn=3).



## REQUESTS

**STORIES:** The Newsletter needs your reminiscences/anecdotes and is always thirsty for more forestry-related tales. Whether they are prose or poetry, all contributions are welcome. Most importantly, these stories can be as varied as the profession itself. Note that there is one requirement. **Please ensure that your submissions are typed, not hand-written.** This will save me much time and frustration in trying to decipher an author’s handwriting. Thanks.



## EDITOR’S FINAL THOUGHTS

Picture this. The year is 1918, or maybe 1920. North Vancouver still has farms and big cedars. The young girl wading into Lynn Creek lives on one of those farms and wanders around those big cedars. This summer afternoon, she and her friends and siblings have completed all their chores. Time for a little fun. They wait at water’s edge. The creek is slow and lazy here—this is not the Lynn Creek of the Canyon—and they know that the shingle bolts are on their way. Time to catch a ride. Pie-shaped lengths of cedar hewn from the old trees growing upstream make perfect rides. So they each clamber aboard, stretch out, press their cheeks into wood, and inhale the scent of cedar and river bank. Their drift downstream will be short; they will disembark far before the ocean and run laughing home. But the memories will last a life time. Such are the stories told to me by a very young 103-year-old named Bea Dezell; they are snapshots of years long passed. Ninety-plus years—a rotation age for some.



This newsletter is the official publication of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Barbara Coupé, 4824 Wade Place, Prince George B.C. V2M 6C8 Phone: (250) 562-1051; E-mail: [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net).

Membership is \$15 yearly or \$40 for three years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria B.C. V8S 4W3; Phone: (250) 598-4455; E-mail: [aws564@telus.net](mailto:aws564@telus.net). **NOTE:** Cheques **must** be made out to **The Forest History Association of B.C.** NOT the FHABC, Forest History Association, etc.

FHABC President Stan Chester can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver B.C. V7W 2N5; Phone (604) 921-9880; E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)

Back issues (courtesy of the BC Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resources [MFLN] library): [http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib\\_Forest\\_History\\_Newsletter.htm](http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/Library/lib_Forest_History_Newsletter.htm). (Issues 40-84 are available at the MFLN Library website; #21-84 on the FHABC website, <http://fhabc.org/>).



**Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia**

**No. 95**

**Victoria, British Columbia**

**Fall 2012**

Website: <http://fhabc.org/>

### **EDITOR'S COMMENTS**

Once again the season has turned, and leaves throughout the province are embracing gravity. In this issue of the newsletter, we shall embrace the life and times of BCFS Ranger Districts; our deep gratitude to Bill Dunbar and his wife, Marcella for their contribution. We shall also take a look at a new book on one of my favourite people: Vladimir Krajina. But first: it's AGM time again! Please join us for a BCFS-CFS look back into forest history.

One further thought. We have 5 more issues before we hit a centenary of our own. So put your thinking caps on, collect your stories, and send us your ideas of what to include in our 100<sup>th</sup> issue. In the meantime, enjoy #95.



### **THE FHABC ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING**

Date: November 24, 2012

Location: David Slater Room (2<sup>nd</sup> floor)  
Pro Patria Branch, Royal Canadian Legion  
411 Gorge Road East, Victoria  
(Enter Parking Lot Via Dunedin St.)

Time: Doors open at 1:00 PM

Agenda: 1:30 – 2:30: AGM Reports and Election of Officers

2:30 – 5:00:

Program: "100 Years Of BC Forest Service – Canadian Forest Service Collaboration";  
Presentations by representatives of each organisation, followed by 'Open Mic' for  
reminiscences by attendees. Bring your sweat/tear-stained belongings as proof!

5:00 – 6:00: Socialising; Bar Open

6:00 – 7:30: Buffet dinner @ \$30/Plate, includes hot dishes, salad, dessert and coffee/tea

NOTE: Dinner Confirmation Needed By Nov. 16<sup>th</sup> for our commitment.

Confirm dinner orders via Mike Meagher at 250-727-7675 or [Mikebirgitte@Shaw.Ca](mailto:Mikebirgitte@Shaw.Ca)

Attendance Is Free. Memberships Available At Door



## LIFE ON A RANGER STATION

by Bill Dunbar

*(Editor's note: Bill's reminiscences were part of a BCFS 100 Lecture Series talk given in October. He took us on a wonderful personal tour of a Forest Service that no longer exists. He even wore the uniform of the times. What struck me most strongly during his talk was the sense of community that existed during those days. Bill, thanks so much for sharing your memories with us that night and for contributing to the newsletter. And thanks to Marcella for all the word-processing work! Note that all images are from Bill's talk.)*



For much of the last 100 years, ranger stations were an integral part of the British Columbia Forest Service (BCFS). Because life on the ranger station and life in the Forest Service were so intermingled, they cannot be discussed separately. Thus this talk covers both the working conditions and the everyday lives of ranger station staff during the late 1960s and early 1970s;

most of this information is applicable throughout the province. Note that I often refer to the Prince George Forest District, which is now called the Prince George Region. *[Editor's note: the Region has evolved. According to the Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations (<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/mof/regdis.htm>), it is now called the Omineca Region and includes the Northern Interior Forest Region and several Districts, one being the Prince George District].*

First, what is a Ranger District? The Ranger Districts were the field level of Forest Service operations. Most of the government forest fieldwork was based in these Districts. The role was primarily inspectional, and although staff had little or no input into making policy, they were expected to implement and enforce existing policy. There were approximately 98 Ranger Districts within the province overseen by six Forest District offices. In the Prince George District, there were 16 Ranger Districts; three of them based in Prince George and one each in McBride, Valemount, Fort St. James, Dawson Creek, Aleza Lake, Vanderhoof, Fort St. John, Fort Fraser, Summit Lake, Fort Nelson, Hixon, Chetwynd, and Mackenzie. At one time, there were also three Ranger Districts in Quesnel, but these were amalgamated into the Cariboo Forest District in the early 70's. Each Ranger District had a ranger station. Some Districts had assistant ranger stations that were in a location other than the main ranger station (such as Dawson Creek or Stoney Lake). These were usually staffed only in the summer.

Although they were not recognized as such, ranger stations could be roughly sorted into three categories depending on the community they were located in:

- Rural stations such as Summit Lake and Aleza Lake were in small, non-regulated communities and usually provided their own water and sewer and street maintenance. The station property consisted of the office, warehouse, and auxiliary buildings such as fuel sheds, and staff housing.
- Semi-rural stations were in villages or towns (such as Valemount, Fort Fraser and Chetwynd) and used municipal infrastructure. The station property usually had the same facilities as the rural locations. Housing was sometimes located within



the town as well as on the station.

- Urban stations such as Prince George and Dawson Creek had the usual office and warehouse structures, but no housing was supplied.

There were exceptions, but the warehouse on most stations was usually a hip-roofed, barn-like building. In the earlier days, this building often contained the office as well as the warehouse until staff outgrew the space. Offices were then built on the same property. This type of building is synonymous with a ranger station and, to me, is a Forest Service icon.

I have been posted to all three categories of stations. I began my BCFS career as a summer hire at Summit Lake (a rural station) in 1968 and returned to a fulltime appointment there in 1969 with a salary of \$365/mo. + \$10 special living allowance (SLA). In June of 1970, I was posted to my first Assistant Ranger posting in Fort St. John (an urban station) with a salary of \$475/mo. + \$20 SLA. The only BCFS housing provided there was for the Ranger, but for a short time, I was provided with a BCFS camp trailer in a trailer park. In 1972, I was transferred to R.D. 4, one of the Prince George Ranger Districts (also an urban station). After a few years, I was transferred again, this time to a timber technician job in Prince George Forest District (Headquarters). In 1977, I successfully transferred back to Summit Lake. My salary was now \$1485 + \$67.20 SLA. Although some of this increase was due to annual merit increase, a large portion was due to union negotiations. In 1979, I bid on a job at Sayward in the Vancouver Forest District. Sayward was categorized as semi-rural, meaning I had now worked in all three categories of Ranger Districts. By 1980 my salary was \$1604 + 72.10 SLA.

In the rural and semi-rural Districts, the Forest Service was often the only government in the area. As such, the Ranger, staff and families were accepted into the local community and were, in fact, expected to be part of the local community. They were prominent community figures. On these stations, staff worked together and played together. Staff often formed ball and curling teams and entered community leagues. As well, staff were often active on community associations and committees. These rural stations were tremendously influential in developing the esprit de corps and the feeling of being in one big family that was so common with Forest Service staff for many years. Friendships and brotherhood flourished and lasted for many years.

People worked together helping each other with personal projects such as fixing cars, hunting, and babysitting. Young, single people often had a surrogate home in the more senior staff homes and were welcomed for meals and visiting. Every now and then, the odd button was even sewn on to a young fellow's clothes by the senior staff's wife. The perennial job of snow removal from building roofs was also shared by all.

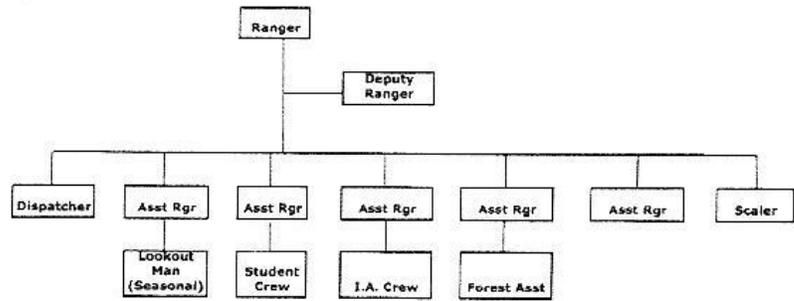
Many staff and family functions were organized and included visits, seasonal parties, sports teams, and farewell parties for those being transferred. Staff looked after their colleagues' houses and lawns if someone was away on holiday. As a social outlet, and to satisfy their staff's constant need to enjoy a cool one, most rural Districts organized a beer fund in the summer months. Seed money would be pooled; then beer would be bought and cooled and made available on an honour system for 50 cents a bottle. The fund was usually based in the staff house for single staff. A quick beer after work often resulted in the married men getting home late for supper. On the downside, non-working incidents involving neighbourhood conflict between staff members' children, pets, and spouses that would have gone unnoticed in larger communities could sometimes cause hard feelings in the office.

You were always on duty on these types of stations. Although not on a regular basis, the public often knocked on your door after hours or on weekends for a burning permit or to obtain information regarding some forestry issue.

In the urban ranger stations, staff were scattered throughout the community and lived in their own housing. They still worked together and helped each other at work, but the urban setting presented the opportunity of having friendships and activities beyond those with co-workers. As well, wives often had jobs outside the home. This situation was not common in the rural and semi-rural Districts. This other group of friends and co-workers

introduced more people into the circle of BCFS friends. Staff functions were still common but often included a few non-staffers. The esprit de corps that existed in urban stations was usually a carryover of the spirit and friendships that had developed in the rural stations.

Depending on the workload, ranger station staff employed from three or four to ten people. The Forest Ranger was in charge of the station, staff, and the field operations. A Deputy Ranger was often second in charge and filled in for the Ranger during his absences. Assistant Rangers carried out the fieldwork required in inspecting forest operations (such as logging, tree planting, road building). The Assistant Rangers' field reports would be reviewed by the Ranger or deputy Ranger and forwarded to the District Forester's office. Forest assistants were junior staff not yet qualified or experienced to be Assistant Rangers. Dispatchers (who were also classified as Forest Assistants) took care of answering phones and radios, did the typing and filing, janitorial work, weather observations and made the coffee. Seasonal scalers and lookout men were also part of most ranger staffs.



The Forest Ranger was considered to be the king pin of the forest industry and the Forest Service, and most field staff wanted to be a Ranger someday. Most people in the Forest Service usually started by working on the Headquarters' cruising crew or marking crew. Others started as District Forest Assistants or Dispatchers. These people were all classified as Forest Assistants. Forest Assistants and the general public were qualified to write the Technical Forest Officer 1 (TFO-1) exam if they were 21 years old in the year of writing. Depending on Assistant Ranger vacancies, successful completion of the TFO-1 exam could result in an Assistant Ranger posting in any Ranger District. After 2 years of experience and upon reaching 23 years, TFO-1's could write the TFO-2 exam to become a senior Assistant Ranger. This reclassification was usually automatic upon passing the exam.

After a few years of experience and upon receiving favourable PSC8s (which was a government-wide staff performance report), Assistant Rangers were selected to attend basic and then advanced training courses at the Forest Service Training School at Green Timbers in Surrey. Successful completion of the advanced course usually resulted immediately in appointment as a Deputy Ranger (TFO-3) anywhere in the province. Experienced Deputies eventually became Rangers (TFO-4) and then Ranger Supervisors, Scaling Supervisors, Cruising Supervisors or even deployed to the Protection Office as TFO-5's.

Here are a few details about our "Life in the BCFS". Good or bad, these situations helped shape our character—a way of being that followed us through our careers in the Forest Service.

**Transfers:** For many years, ranger staff had little or no opportunity for input on transfers. Assistant Rangers were usually transferred every two years at the discretion of the Assistant District Forester and Ranger Supervisors at the Forest District Office. Transfers took place in April and October. Assistant Rangers were usually transferred between Ranger Districts within their own Forest Districts, but the dreaded possibility of a transfer to the Forest District Headquarters as a timber technician always existed. Deputies and Rangers were usually transferred every three to five years, often transferred anywhere in the province. As an Assistant Ranger, I was transferred four times with no input, although not all transfers involved a change in location. I later bid on several of my transfers.

Household effects were moved in the back of a Forest Service truck—either in a tarp-covered freight truck or a horse trailer—or if you were lucky, an enclosed van. After unionization (about 1975), staff were allowed to bid on transfers, and very few "forced" transfers were imposed. At the same time, household effects began to be moved by commercial movers.

**Housing:** Housing was usually supplied at a nominal charge in the rural and semi-rural ranger stations. Rent depended on the age and size of the house. I paid \$82.50/month at Summit Lake in 1977 for a 2-bedroom house and \$102/month in Sayward in 1979 for a 3-bedroom house. Accommodation for single staff was provided free of charge for bachelor-type housing.

**Vehicles:** Most Districts had enough vehicles to assign one to each Assistant Ranger. Often there was only one 4x4 in the District, so the operator of the 4x4 was expected to share with other staff members as the need arose. None of these vehicles were equipped with air conditioning or an entertainment radio. Most staff would salvage a radio from an auto wrecker and bolt it under the dash for as long as they were assigned the vehicle. A wooden box was often designed as a consul to fit over the transmission hump and contained miscellaneous papers, maps, mitts, lunches, and other items that always seem to end up in a field vehicle. The radio and the consul box would move along with the operator as he changed vehicles or transferred to another location.



Some personal use of vehicles was condoned or at least tolerated. Staff in semi-rural and urban Districts drove back and forth for lunch and took their vehicles home at night. In one of my urban Districts, the trip home on Friday afternoon was sometimes interrupted by a stop at the local watering hole. Every now and then, a few green machines would be still parked near the establishment early the next morning—they never made it home with their assigned driver. Moving household effects and hauling firewood were also common activities. Plus, some staff carried rifles and fishing rods, using them during work hours if the opportunity arose. In some areas, and in some eras, the vehicles were used for almost all private purposes.

**Bush Lunch:** We were reimbursed for any lunch that was eaten in the field. In 1968, this reimbursement was 75 cents/lunch, rising to \$1.50 by 1975 when this “perk” was discontinued. Many wives were not aware of this reimbursement; their husbands often used it as mad money or beer money. There was no compensation for lunches eaten at home or in the office.

**The Uniform:** When the Forest Service was first formed; it was recommended that the uniform be along military lines. The uniform may have originated shortly after WW I and was likely consisted of a breeks-type of pant and a Monty-style jacket. The uniform I wore for the BCFS 100 talk was the Eisenhower-type jacket that was the last one in use; issuance of uniforms was discontinued a few years after I received mine in 1970. This style had been in use at least since 1964. Previous to that date, the “dress” uniform was of similar cut, material and colour, but the jacket was hip length. At the same time as this previous dress uniform was in use, field staff wore a khaki uniform for field work. This khaki version featured a jacket with a pouch in the back for photos, gear and lunch.

In the 1970s, the policy as to uniform use was quite informal. The Ranger and Deputy would often wear theirs for meetings at District Office, and always for the annual Ranger meeting. Other field staff sometimes wore uniforms two or three times a month when they had an office day planned. It seemed like the main reason to have a uniform was for the shirts. The issuance of two new shirts and one tie every year fulfilled most people’s need for work shirts. Most field staff used the shirts on a daily basis whether in the office or in the field. A pair of jeans and a BCFS shirt was my working wardrobe well into the 1990s.

**Forest Service Oval:** It is believed the BCFS oval first appeared just after the First World War. There were various revisions to the lettering and wording but the 1933 version is much like the one we know today. The oval

was incorporated into our identification badge. With the present Ministry of Lands, Forests and Natural Resource Operations, I believe the oval has disappeared.

**Forest Service Branding:** For years, a stamp was used to identify BCFS property. Originally when the Forest Service was the Forest Branch of the Department of Lands, the brand appeared as F-broad-arrow-B. The broad arrow was a British designator of crown property. When we became a Service in the Department of Lands and Forest, the brand was changed to F-broad-arrow-S. I don't believe the brand has been used for many years now.

**Unionization:** Clerical and technical field staff became unionized in 1975. All new staff were required to join the union. Existing staff did not have to join but had to pay union dues. Therefore most people eventually joined. Many of the old hands were not in favour of unionization because they perceived that belonging would restrict the freedom and flexibility of the work life they had chosen. Most staff thought unions were somewhat militant. At that time, the personality of most BCFS staff was anything but militant. These restrictions did not really materialize, and improved conditions around transfers, career path, wages, holidays and working conditions have evolved over the years.

**Work Day and Overtime:** Prior to 1970, the normal workday was 8 hours. However, field days usually exceeded 8 hours, especially when fires or silviculture project work was involved. No one recorded longer hours, and overtime was not paid—not even on fires. The Ranger often quietly gave a few days or a week off at the end of the summer in recognition of extra hours incurred throughout the year, especially during the summer. No one minded putting in these extra hours because the time was often clawed back by staff taking time during the day to get a haircut, or going to the bank to deposit a paycheque. Using those fishing poles and rifles was also part of the claw-back. In 1970, payment of fire overtime was introduced. Many people did not claim their overtime in the beginning, saying they didn't join the Forest Service to punch a time clock. Most of these people eventually came around when they realized it was nice to have a few extra dollars to spend. Sometime in 1973, the workday was reduced to 7.5 hours; then to 7 hours around 1975. Other than fire overtime, there was still no recording of hours incurred over the regular hours of work. Around 1976, flex days were introduced which allowed for recording of hours worked. Plus, staff now worked 70 hours in a 2-week period.

**Females on Field Staff:** Traditionally there were no females on ranger station staff. (The professional ranks in the District forestry office were all male as well.) As mentioned earlier, a male dispatcher handled the clerical functions on a ranger station. In 1971, female clerks began taking over most of the dispatcher duties. Fort St. John was one of the first Ranger Districts in the area to do so. With the increase of new hires coming from technical schools, female field staff began to appear approximately in 1973-74 and proved their field abilities by progressing through the ranks with their male counterparts.

**Job Responsibilities:** I have not spoken much of the actual work we did, and I have said that almost everyone wanted to be a Forest Ranger. But I have to say the job of Assistant Ranger was the best job in the Forest Service, bar none. As long as your fieldwork was up to date, and reports were submitted on time, you had absolute freedom for planning which days were field or office. Field days were quite plentiful too. Some of the basic training was a bit lacking, but there were always mentors to help out. There was an abundance of fresh air, exercise, wildlife, scenery, new places, and action on field days. You were usually well respected both for who you were and what you were. Many field staff who had gone on to higher classifications and professional staff from the District Office envied the job of Assistant Ranger.

**End of an Era:** I consider myself fortunate to have seen the end of a few eras. Along with many others, I have seen arch trucks in operation; I have also seen falling snippers come and go. I didn't see the log drive but saw logs being decked along the Crooked River for a river drive to Kerry Lake and along the Fraser for a drive to Prince George. I did not see "a sawmill behind every stump" but saw a number of larger bush mills located within

a Ranger District. In 1970, when I left Summit Lake Ranger District, there were at least eight good-sized stationary mills in the District, all with their own camp; some with family housing. In the winter, the parking lots at these camps had an abundance of Alberta and Saskatchewan license plates because farmers had come west to work during their off-season. When I moved back to Prince George in the fall of 1972, all of these mills and camps were gone, replaced by two larger mills, or by the hauling of logs to mills in Prince George. As mentioned before, I saw the end of non-union days and working long days with no reimbursement. I have also seen the end of “off the street” hiring; most new field staff now have either a tech diploma or a university degree.

I'm glad I was here for some of that old stuff.

With the 1980 reorganization of the Forest Service, staff functions and roles were significantly changed, and the titles of Ranger, Deputy Ranger and Assistant Ranger disappeared. Multiple Ranger Districts were amalgamated into one Forest District, usually headquartered in larger urban areas. The ranger stations were all closed. The property and buildings were sold or given to local municipalities.

As you travel around the province you can still pick out the old ranger stations with their distinctive offices, houses, and barn-style warehouses. The legacy of these stations remains today; they exist as art galleries, private residences, day cares, libraries, and municipal offices.

## **A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE SUMMIT LAKE RANGER STATION**

As part of my preparation for the BCFS 100 Year Project, I did some research into the Summit Lake Ranger Station and learned a few things of interest.

- 1915 Land was set aside on the lakeshore for construction of a permanent cache and guard shelter
- 1923 Funds in the amount of \$320 were requested to build a 16 x 20 log cabin to provide a suitable place for patrol headquarters and storage for tools and equipment. Because Summit Lake was the head of navigation to the Peace River country, it was considered very essential to have a patrolman there.
- 1952 Application for a land clearance to construct a new station to be known as Crooked River Ranger Station
- 1953 Construction of an office and living quarters completed
- 1954 June—Pacific Great Eastern Railway (PGE) advised that the buildings were directly on the proposed railroad right-of-way  
July—new site proposed to be known again as the Summit Lake Ranger Station
- 1955 Buildings moved from PGE site to new site
- 1957 – 1969 More buildings were added
- 1981 Forest Service reorganized. Station was closed and sold in entirety to Floyd and Hilary Crowley from Summit Lake
- ± 2007 Property sold to West Moberly First Nation



## **BOOKS**

*The Legendary Betty Frank: The Cariboo's Alpine Queen*; Betty Frank as told to Sage Birchwater, Caitlin Press, 2011:

Just the first few sentences of the publisher's description—"She grew up playing on log booms and living in float houses" (<http://www.harbourpublishing.com/title/LegendaryBettyFrank>)—should make this book interesting to FHABC members: Betty went from growing up in coastal logging camps to becoming a guiding legend in the Cariboo. Presented as a series of anecdotes, this biography of one the most fascinating individuals that the

Cariboo has ever produced is an easy-to-read, hard-to-put-down account of one person following her dreams.

*Vladimir J. Krajina: World War II Hero and Ecology Pioneer*, Jan Drabek; Ronsdale Press, 2012:

Editor's Comment: At last it's here. Ever since I first chatted via email with Jan Drabek over a year ago about his book on Vladimir Krajina, I have been waiting for this book to arrive. More than a few foresters reading this newsletter will have their own memories of Krajina. He taught many of them dendrology at UBC. But I bet at that time they had only a superficial idea of the courage and integrity of their professor. Well now thanks to Drabek, they can read all about Krajina's bravery and honour under fire. The first half of the book concentrates on Krajina's time as an Allied spy and as General Secretary for the Czech official opposition, the National Socialist Party. The second half follows Krajina's path through the forests of BC and the academic halls of UBC—developing his ecosystem concepts and founding the Ecoreserve program. Most poignant though is the account of the Krajina family's return to Czechoslovakia in 1990, 42 years after fleeing for their lives. No one but Jan Drabek could have written this book. Krajina was a family friend; like Krajina, Drabek's father was in the Czech resistance. Hero is not a word to be bandied about lightly; in Krajina's case Drabek has done a great job of shouting it from the treetops. Drabek has generously provided the Introduction and Chapter 15 of his book to the Friends of Ecological Reserves. You can find these sections at their website:

<http://ecoreserves.bc.ca/2012/10/04/vladimir-j-krajina-hero-of-european-resistance-and-canadian-wilderness/>.

I highly recommend this book—any writing that keeps a reader glued to the page until 2:00 AM is well worth the price of purchase.



## BC FOREST SERVICE CENTENARY

The BC Forest Centenary is still in full swing. The Centenary Committee has many events planned throughout the province. Please check out the Calendar of Events at <http://www.bcfs100.ca/bcripts/calendar.asp>. And then while you are at the website, take a gander through the timelines and stories. Here you will find much of BC's forestry heritage to contemplate upon and to learn about. Plus check out the BCFS Centenary's Facebook page at <http://www.facebook.com/pages/BCFS-Centenary/314510618593180>.



This newsletter is the official publication of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit any comments, newsletter material, or changes of address to the Editor: Barbara Coupé, 4824 Wade Place, Prince George B.C. V2M 6C8 Phone: (250) 562-1051; E-mail: [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net).

Membership is \$15 yearly or \$40 for three years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria B.C. V8S 4W3; Phone: (250) 598-4455; E-mail: [jaws564@telus.net](mailto:jaws564@telus.net). **NOTE:** Cheques **must** be made out to **The Forest History Association of B.C.** NOT the FHABC, Forest History Association, etc.

FHABC President Stan Chester can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver B.C. V7W 2N5; Phone (604) 921-9880; E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)

Pervious issues of the newsletter (1-91/92) can be found on our website at <http://www.fhabc.org/publications/past-newsletters>.



Published by the Forest History Association of British Columbia

No. 96 Victoria, British Columbia

August 2014

<http://fhabc.org>.

### Editor's Comments

As editor, I apologize for the absence of Newsletters for some time. When Barb Coupe asked to be temporarily relieved of her responsibilities as editor while she worked on her Master's Degree at UNBC, I assumed the job but I had no clear idea of what I was getting into. I now take my hat off to both John Parminter and Barb Coupe for the fantastic job they both have done over the years in producing the Newsletter. They made it look easy. Looks can be deceptive! However, I now think I'm over the biggest hurdle and an issue is on its way.



## 2014 Annual Meeting

We have scheduled our 2014 Annual Meeting for Saturday, September 20 at the Forest Discovery Centre in Duncan. Details are as follows:

Friday, September 19, 2014:

An Ice Breaker will be held in the evening at the Best Western Hotel across the highway from the Forest Discovery Centre.

Saturday, September 20 2014:

10:00AM FHABC annual meeting - Forest Discovery Centre in Duncan

12:00 noon Catered lunch at the Forest Discovery Centre

1:00 PM Tour of the Lake Cowichan Municipal Forest. Guide will be Darrell Frank, Municipal Forester.

6:00-7:00 Informal get together at hotel

7:00 Dinner and Guest Speaker – Best Western Hotel

Dinner will be buffet style - cost \$30.00

Guest speaker-will be local Lake Cowichan author and writer Tom Paterson, who presently writes three weekly historical columns for local papers, is working on three new books for release next year and manages a publishing company. He is also campaigning to have the Kinsol Trestle restored. Tom is particularly interested in the men and women who built their country from scratch. We can all look forward to an interesting and entertaining evening.

Sunday, September 21 Check out and return home

Everyone is welcome. Feel free to attend the Annual Meeting, take in the tour, or join us for dinner and listen to the Guest speaker. It is an opportunity to meet old friends or make new ones. Please advise Stan Chester of your attendance([stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)) so that we can advise the hotel of the number of meals required.

## Hotel

Best Western Cowichan Valley Inn  
6474 Transcanada Highway  
Duncan, BC

800-927-6199  
250-748-2722

At the Senior rate, a room with two queen sized beds is \$126.11.

We have a block of rooms reserved under "Forest History Association". These will be held for us until September, 5, 2014. There are a number of other meetings in the Duncan area on this weekend and a number of other motels are already full or close to it. So if you plan to stay the night, please reserve your room soon.



## The Golden Spruce

Most of us are familiar with the Golden Spruce which grew on the Queen Charlotte Islands, either because we are familiar with the Haida stories about the tree, we have visited the tree site in person, we have followed the scientific literature or we have read the book The Golden Spruce by John Vaillant. The unique colour of its foliage has long been recognized by and fascinated and puzzled the scientific community.

The following article by Jim Kinghorn, who spent a long career in Victoria as a forester and entomologist with the Canadian Forest Service, relates Jim's story of collecting cuttings from the tree and his efforts to graft them on to Sitka Spruce root stock. Jim describes the success of his efforts, offers some possible explanations of what happened and expresses hope that someone will continue the work he has carried on during the past 50 years.

## Who will accept the torch?

## **A Serpentine Tale**

**by**  
**Jim Kinghorn**

We were on the Queen Charlotte Islands in May 1964 on an insect survey, staying at the MacMillan-Bloedell Camp south of Port Clements. Ed Harvey and I had set out to get some cuttings from the unusual Golden Spruce growing on the north bank of the Yakoun River. We did not have a boat or any other way of crossing the river. The road to the logging camp stayed on the south side of the river for about a mile before crossing it. We thought it would be easy to hike from the north end of the bridge and follow the river down to the tree. But what we did not realize was that the Yakoun River valley bottom was geologically very old and flowed through the flat bottom land endlessly in a serpentine fashion. Ed wanted to get cuttings from the Golden Spruce for Ed Lohbrunner, a Victoria horticulturist who collected rare plants. I was also interested in propagating the golden beauty.

As usual, what we expected to be an easy walk, was not. We set out after supper, about 6 pm, from the logging camp carrying rucksacks and climbing gear we had borrowed from the high rigger in the camp. Before long we were confronted with a patch of windfall strewn across our path so that we had to carefully pick our way through lest we fall. After slowly winding our way through the windfall, we started down river and it proved to be a slow journey as the winding river was twice as long as expected. As we kept going around bends, one after another, we became anxious, knowing that we had to get back through the windfall area before dark, which was about 11pm that May evening.

On and on we travelled, with nothing showing at each turn. "Ed" I finally said "If the tree isn't around the next bend, we will have to turn back". Thankfully, at the bend we saw the Golden Spruce standing in all its glory. It was bigger than I thought it would be. It was over four feet in diameter with no branches until about thirty feet above the ground. We quickly realized that the climbing gear was useless for us even if we had time to tackle the formidable task. Then we saw tree branches on the ground. They probably had been shot down in an earlier attempt to collect material and partially broken off or hung up in the tree and then blown down by the wind. They might have been shot at by Wally Pearson, a forester from Alliford Bay at the request of Oscar Sziklai, a silviculture professor at UBC who was constantly on the lookout for genetic oddities in trees. So we cut samples and put them in our rucksacks and high-tailed out of there. We just managed to get through the windfall before darkness settled in.

I kept the branches I'd collected and as soon as I got home, grafted some cuttings to Sitka Spruce that we had in the greenhouse in the Victoria Burnside Lab.. The provenance of the rootstock was not known except that they were Sitka Spruce. I made veneer graphs on about a dozen seedlings and then took them home to be tended next to my wife's vegetable garden where I knew they would get good care and watering. Gradually over the next few years all but one failed.

This one graft I took back to the Burnside Greenhouse where I thought it would get good care, but no luck. After two years I brought it home again, all the while maintaining the one green branch of the original root stock. By this time it was the late 60's. The graft remained alive but had a tendency to lose most of it's leaves as each season progressed. It was years before enough leaves remained to do anything further towards propagating. To this day, if the graft foliage is not protected by shade, some of the leaves turn a yellowish green and many drop off.'

Retaining the green foliage of the root stock would keep the tree alive, so after 48 years, my contribution has been to save the Golden Spruce from dying. The total size of the plant is only four feet high and no branch has turned upward assuming apical dominance, so it ended up looking like a shrub, not a tree

My hope is that someone will undertake this paltry but living specimen and strike further grafts from it and then with the new material, the puzzle of how to achieve apical dominance may be solved. The job will be challenging and it may not be possible that the horizontal branches will achieve apical dominance, like other specimens as documented in the book, The Golden Spruce by John Vaillant. At least this Golden Spruce may be kept alive with care.

Flying over the Golden Spruce by helicopter in the fall of 1964, I got the pilot to pause over it, so that I could really look at the tree. I could see many grey twigs on the top of the live branches, which I could also observe on my tree. I am not sure if this trait has been reported elsewhere. The original Golden Spruce had golden needles on the upper branches, which were the ones viewed from across the river where most people observed it. However, approximately the bottom thirty feet had NO branches, and the next 20 feet of the foliage was GREEN. When viewed from across the Yakoun River, this bottom part of the tree was blocked from view by the forest.

Therefore, I am presenting the theory that a single cell mutation could have occurred to give the golden foliage in the upper part of the tree. Furthermore, the tendency for the new golden foliage to drop off was evident on the original Golden Spruce. From the top view, there were all kinds of bare, but not necessarily dead branches. When foliage on exposed parts of a tree are not staying alive or turning yellowish, it is a sign that the golden part is very fragile and slow growing.

Unfortunately, I do not think that anyone did a stem analysis of the downed trunk that would show if it was much older than originally believed. A stem analysis would perhaps show rapid growth for 50-100 years, and then show slow growth for a very long time after that. It may be possible to study growth patterns from preserved wood from the stump even now or from the remaining stump.

Finally, I would like to add these thoughts after observing the original Golden Spruce and my cutting of it. The golden colour of the original tree was spectacular, not just a chlorotic variation, but that even in the original tree, it tended to lose its spectacular golden colour as each season progressed. I am sure there must be some local people who could attest to that. As the golden needles dropped, the tree was kept alive by some of the shaded under-foliage turning green. Therefore, as a consequence, any cultivar of the original tree will not produce a beautiful or commercial reproduction of the original.

It is my hope that people will take care of my Golden Spruce and I wish them luck. Any chance of reproducing the original is going to be challenging and may not be successful with the hoped for results.

The twisted river must have caused the tortured mind that lead to the falling of the Golden Spruce. It was a heinous act that served no useful purpose. Even the Golden Beauty, by its very characteristics, continues to thwart attempts to reproduce it.



### **Membership Renewals.**

Because of the lack of Newsletters in recent time, many of us have allowed our memberships to expire. Please check your membership expiry date on your mailing label and if expired, please renew. To aid in this we are enclosing membership renewal forms for your convenience and use. If you have any questions, please get in touch with me. Stan.



## **Canadian Forest History Preservation Project:**

The Canadian Forest History Preservation project is the result of a collaboration between NiCHE (The Network in Canadian History and the Environments) The Canadian Forest Service and The Forest History Society. The shared goal is to facilitate donations of “at risk” forest history primary sources into Canadian archives. To that end, we undertook a national survey of archives, the results of which you can read in the report posted on line at <http://www.niche-canada.org/node/10535>

As a followup to the first project, David Brownstein from UBC has been facilitating donations to local archives of material from local foresters. To date, he has found homes for files, maps, etc. donated by Doug Rickson, Dick Herring and three people in Victoria. He is also working with Western Forest Products and the Campbell River Museum to receive many files which they have in storage.

Hopefully, as these donations become better known, more foresters and engineers will begin to realize the maps, files and other information they have stored in the basement have potential value. Give David a call and discuss your material with him (604-827-4455) All it takes is five minutes and a telephone call

## **FHABC Annual General Meeting, 2013**

The 2013 Annual General Meeting of the Forest History Association was held in Kamloops, BC on September 21, 2013. The meeting started at 10:15 AM with 14 members and guests present.

After opening remarks, introductions and confirmation of a quorum, reports were given by Stan Chester (President's Report, Newsletter Report,) and Art Walker (Treasurer's Report). In summary, the Association is in good financial condition, Stan, as Newsletter Editor, apologized for the delay in issuing the Newsletter but stated that during the year we were active in the following areas:

1. The Aleza Lake oral history project is underway and transcripts will be finished some time in 2014. The completed material will be stored at UNBC special collections and posted on our web site.

2. Our new website is up and running. While all members and the general public have access to the site, only John Parminter and David Brownstein can edit the site.

3. Mike Apsey reported that the BCFS Centenary coffee table book is still being worked on with a hoped for completion date some time in 2014.

4. Allan Orr Ewing book. We printed 140 copies and they are being sold at \$20 a copy. We are satisfied with sales to date.

5. Gold Photographs. We have ordered 15 copies from the Karat Museum in Lake Cowichan. These new prints are a welcome addition to our display screen.

6. The CIF Forestry Chronicle is publishing an issue on forest history. Stan Chester has submitted an article on our behalf.

7. Canadian Forest History Society. The Society represents the four provincial groups in Canada and gives a national perspective to Canadian forest history. We meet via a conference call every three months.

The meeting adjourned at 11:57.AM

After lunch Allan and Francis Vyse conducted a tour of the grass lands and dry belt Douglas fir areas northeast of Kamloops in the Isobel Lake area. Their knowledge of the area and ecological types was an ecological lesson for all of us and now we will look at these areas with a fresh and different set of eyes.

After dinner, Carman Smith, gave us a very interesting history of their company, Gilbert Smith Forest Products, and the history of logging and the forest industry in the the upper Thompson River Valley. The Smiths, and their company, have played a significant role in the forest industry for many years. Cedar is "their business" and, at present, the mill is very busy and the future looks bright.

## Books

1. Benwell, G.L 2012,.25/100<sup>th</sup> A quarter Century in the B.C. Forest Service, 1955-1980. Self published.

2. Parent, Millton. 2006. Caulk boot River Dance: Working the Columbia, Canada's Wildest Log Drive. Arrow Lake Historical Society. Nakusp, B.C.

This book, replete with photographs, captures those caulkboot days as well as the era of tug boats and log booms.

3. B.C. Centenary Committee. Centenary Book

The final touches (page design, placement of photographs, etc.)are being worked on now and the Committee hopes it will be published in the fall. It should make a good gift for under the tree.



This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the temporary editor Stan Chester, 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, B.C. V7W 2N5.. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca).

Membership in the association is \$15 yearly, or \$40 for three years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria BC V8S 4W3 Phone: (250) 598-4455 E-mail: [jaws564@telus.net](mailto:jaws564@telus.net)

The President,: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver, V7W 2N5 Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



**Published by the Forest History Association of British  
Columbia**

**No. 97 Victoria, British Columbia June, 2015**  
**<http://fhabc.org/>**

### **Editor's Comments**

As Editor, I apologize for the absence of Newsletters for some time. Sometime ago, Barb Coupe asked to be relieved of her responsibilities as Editor while she worked on her Master's Degree at UNBC. When I assumed the job, I had no clear idea of what I was getting into. I now take my hat off to both John Parminter and Barb Coupe for the fantastic job they both have done over the years in producing the Newsletter - they made it look easy. Looks can be deceptive! However, I now think I'm over the biggest hurdle and an issue is on its way.



## **Membership Dues**

Because of delays in publishing our Newsletter, many of our members have lost track of where they stand on their membership fees. You can see when your fees expire by looking at the date on the mailing label. We know that many memberships expired in 2014. To simplify the renewal process we are enclosing a copy of the membership renewal forms for your convenience and use. Looking forward to hearing from everyone.



## **Annual Meeting – Forest History Association of British Columbia-2015**

The Annual General Meeting of the FHABC will be held in Revelstoke on the weekend of September 11, 2015. This is the Heritage weekend at the Forest Museum in Revelstoke. Starting late Friday afternoon, tentative events scheduled include:

- horse logging demonstrations
- antique chain saw competition
- campfire and music
- preview of Saturday's logger sports
- loggers pancake breakfast

The FHABC annual meeting will be held on Saturday morning with the remainder of the day and evening free to take in the other events. In addition to the Forest Museum just north of Revelstoke, it is possible to visit the Revelstoke Dam, the Railroad Museum and the town of Revelstoke.

A more detailed weekend program will be distributed as soon as it is published.



## **CANADIAN FOREST IN KOSTELEČ n. ČERNÝMI LESY**

### **Personal remembrance of Professor Vladimer Krajina**

**by Vladimir J. Korelus**

In 2012, the book Vladimir Krajina, World War II Hero and Ecology Pioneer by the Czech-Canadian writer Jan Drabek was published by the Ronsdale Press in Canada.

In detail, the book describes the life of Vladimir J. Krajina and his fight against both, first Nazism and then Communism, until his departure for Canada. Rather briefly, based on interviews with only two from quite a number of Krajina's graduate students, the author touches the importance of changes in an approach towards ecology and management of BC forests. Missing in the book is the last ecological initiative, to help the Czech forest damaged by the industrial emissions with the help of the Canadian Fund for Renewal of the Czech and Slovak Universities. My personal flashback will try to close this gap.

The “Canadian Forest in Czechoslovakia” project was initiated in the year 1990 by the late Professor Vladimir J. Krajina, Professor Emeritus, of the University of British Columbia in Vancouver, when returning from a visit with the president of the Czech Republic Vaclav Havel in Prague.

At the time of my yearly regular visit of the Czech Republic in 2012, I have had an arrangement with a colleague of mine, Richard Slaby, to visit more than one hundred year old Douglas-fir trees in forests of the Faculty of Forestry. When we have seen not only old Douglas-firs but also grand firs and western red-cedars and took some photographs, I asked our guide, a young forester, if he by any chance might know what happened with Douglas-fir seedlings from the Canadian Forest in the Czechoslovakia project. He led us towards the young dense stand that is called the Canadian Forest, but he knew nothing of it's history. So I started to tell the “story”.

#### **How did I get to know Professor Krajina?**

I met Professor Krajina for the first in 1971. At that time, Professor Krajina, my countryman and expert on forest ecology, was already known to foresters of BC. Professor Krajina had a small office at the UBC in one of the huts, the remains from the WWII army accommodation.

When I came to see him, he was sitting in the white coat behind his desk covered completely with papers, books, and magazines. On the wall behind him was the framed photograph of the first president of Czechoslovakia, Thomas G. Masaryk. After a short interrogation as to who I am and what is the reason for my visit, Professor Krajina told me that he is soon going to retire and cannot take on another graduate student. I assured Professor Krajina that that was not the reason I came to see him. I wanted to meet a countryman knowledgeable of the present forest management practices, a person who is very critical of them.

At the conclusion of my visit, Professor Krajina gave me the book of his main work, "Ecology of Western North America", signed it, and wrote in a personal dedication to me. He told me to study it thoroughly. And I did it. Gained knowledge of BC forest ecology together with my almost twenty years practice and university education in Czechoslovakia became the bases for my more than twenty years forestry career in BC.

As time went by, we became first-name friends. From time to time, I was sending him forestry and ecology articles, often with my comments.

In 1982, my sister sent me an article from the Czechoslovakia official newspaper regarding damage caused by the industrial emissions to forests of the Ore Mountains (Krusne hory). The problem with industrial pollution was of an international scope.

The article was complemented by isohyets of the value of the deposits with the epicenter covering the Ore Mountains. I have sent a copy of this to Professor Krajina and he used it as a base for his opening speech at the Annual Meeting of the Czechoslovak Association in Toronto titled "Czechoslovakia's Warnings to the World". After his return, he sent me a copy of his article together with a thank you letter.

### **Genesis of the Canadian Forest in Czechoslovakia Project**

As the "Iron Curtain" in Europe crumbled on November 17, 1989 this brought a big change in the political system in Czechoslovakia, a return from the Communist regime to democracy. Early in 1990, Professor Krajina was invited to Prague to the Castle where he received the highest Czech decoration, the Order of the White Lion, from President Vaclav Havel. On the trip home, the family discussed possibilities how to help the old country. The idea to send to Czechoslovakia seed of the BC trees to help damaged forests was born.

In 1991, onstage enters George Corn, native of Kostelec nad Cernymi Lesy. He became the first President of the newly created Canadian branch of President Havel's Fund for the Renewal of the Universities in Czechoslovakia. Mr Corn was to manage the financial part of the Canadian Forest in Czechoslovakia Project. The Faculty of Forestry in Prague was appointed to manage the project in Czechoslovakia. The first Dean of the renewed Forest Faculty in Prague, Mirjam Cech, my former classmate, prepared the first draft of the Project.

Soon, I received a copy of the project for comments. In September 1991, I visited Professor Krajina to discuss the possibility of it's realization. After that, a small working group was established that made comments for a more realistic approach. Following that, a working group was also established at the Faculty of Forestry in Prague. The proposal was worked over several times, according to our comments.

The same year, when visiting again the Faculty of Forestry, I brought 0.750 kg. of the high quality Douglas-fir seed originated from the Canadian Pacific Forest Products' seed orchards as a gift from the company I used to work for 18 years.

In British Columbia, Professor Krajina was a well known and respected person among politicians. In the fall of 1991, Mr Claude Richmond, at that time the Minister of Forests, announced in the press the donation of the 40 kg of BC forest seed (Douglas-fir, western white pine, and ponderosa pine) to Czechoslovakia to help generate forests damaged by industrial pollution. Seed was divided among the Faculties of Forestry in Prague, Brno, Forestry Research Institute, and the Slovak University in Zvolen. I wrote a brief report for the BC Forest Service comparing the forest ecological condition in Czechoslovakia suitable for growing BC species.

The Havel Fund enabled one forestry professor from Prague to visit BC for a week. I organized his tour visiting forestry organizations in Victoria and Vancouver. The faculty in Prague also received a contribution for the purchase of instruments for the tree improvement laboratory. The financial part of this project was managed by George Corn from Toronto.

In the summer of 2012, I also met with an associate professor, Jiri Remes from the Faculty of Forestry in Prague. He expressed an interest in the project with a possibility to continue there with the stand tending and following research. When I returned to Victoria, I sent him all the documentation about the project from my archive. The Douglas-fir seed donated by Canadian Pacific Forest Products to the Faculty originated from intensively managed seed orchards with known parent trees, controlled crossing, fertilization prevention of pollination by foreign pollen by a cooling system and result testing.

In the summer of 2014, I visited the stand again, this time with foresters of the Faculty forest. Under the leadership of Jiri Remes, the stand was well thinned out and sample trees were selected, pruned and measured. Records were established for future research.

Although many people, both from BC and Czechoslovakia, have contributed to the project at some time, the information about the Canadian Forest project gives credit to the late Professor Krajina, who initiated the project and to the late Jiri Corn, who managed the financial part of it. Together with them, the credit was given to me as well for my persistent contribution to a practical part of the project and to bringing it up to date, at least in Kostelec n. Cernymi Lesy. To all those who cooperated with me on the project, belongs my thanks.

Author: Ing. Vladimer Korelus  
British Columbia's  
E-mail: [vlkor@shaw.ca](mailto:vlkor@shaw.ca)

The English version was adapted from the Czech original published in the Czech forestry magazine "The Forestry Work", October 2014.

The project stand can be seen on a short Czech YouTube video by Ing. Richard Slaby:  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JEBWd8dnh4U>



## **B.C.'S NATURAL DISTURBANCE HISTORIES DIGITIZED**

**by John Parminter**

What's happened to those old deteriorating records of our forest history? In some cases modern technology has come to the rescue and converted them to various digital forms amenable to access and analysis. Two examples are records of B.C.'s wildfires that were detected and mapped since the early years of the B.C. Forest Service and insect infestations likewise monitored by the Canadian Forest Service.

Two fire atlases document known wildfires – primarily on provincial Crown land (excluding the Railway Belt to 1930 and national parks), but also on Crown grants and some private lands. The old fire atlas was begun in the mid-1920s and covers the period from 1919 to the early 1940s. No maps exist for wildfires that occurred between 1905, when organized fire fighting began, and 1918. There is some overlap with the new fire atlas, which goes from the early 1940s to 1985. When wildfire data entry became electronic in 1989 the new fire atlas was discontinued.

The old fire atlas consists of 171 linen maps mounted on wooden dowels. The scale is usually 1:63 360, sometimes 1:125 000 (in the far north) and more rarely 1:32 000 (on southern Vancouver Island). Larger wildfires (>20 ha) were drawn with watercolour paint – red for human-caused and yellow for lightning-caused – and unique numbers and ignition dates are usually indicated. Spot fires were marked with a small black cross and the year given.

Wildfire boundaries are usually easily discernible, except where several overlap. This is most common in the southern Interior where numerous underburns or grassland fires occurred on the same ground during the period of record (potentially up to 24 or 25 years) and made differentiation of individual wildfires problematical. Clusters of spot fires are quite common around communities and along roads and railways.

Given the low population levels and lack of infrastructure in much of the province during the first half of the last century, it is unlikely that remote wildfires were detected, let alone suppressed or recorded. There were no B.C. Forest Service offices in the far north until 1950 for Atlin, 1962 for Fort Nelson and 1963 for Lower Post. The older the data, the more biased they are towards coastal, southern and central regions. Complete removal of fire detection bias probably occurred in the 1960s as air patrols began to cover the entire province.

The new fire atlas covers the early 1940s to 1985 and is at 1:125 000. It consists of about 76 map sheets, each of which has four quadrants and five mylar overlays (one for each decade from the 1940s to 1980s), making 1520 mylars (give or take a few for partial map sheets). The new fire atlas contains more detailed information about general fire cause with six classes: lightning, logging, railways, range burning, incendiary or other human-caused. With an overlay per decade there are fewer interpretation problems due to overlapping wildfires. As with the old fire atlas, wildfires larger than 20 ha are mapped and smaller ones have their location and year noted, along with a colour code for general cause

(as described above). Actual ignition dates and unique numbers are usually given for larger fires.

Individual wildfires were drawn on 1:20 000 maps by field personnel and sent to Victoria attached to the individual fire reports for transfer to the mylar overlays in the new fire atlas. A similar routing procedure was followed for the old fire atlas since about 1920. The fire reports and original maps from 1931 to 1988 exist on microfilm and microfiche and were consulted to resolve mapping problems.

Both the old and new fire atlases contain spatial, temporal and cause data primarily for wildfires detected and monitored by the B.C. Forest Service, whether subjected to suppression action or not, and other fires reported to them. Prescribed burns were not included unless they went out of control and were then declared wildfires. Some slashburns from the early 1940s on the south Coast were recorded in the old fire atlas but they were not digitized.

So the database is somewhat incomplete at both ends of the timeline. Initially because of a complete lack of data (before 1919), a partial lack of data (1919 to the 1960s) and latterly (since 1986) because the data are not easily accessed, if they do exist. Keeping mindful of these limitations, in 1997 the Research Branch of the Ministry of Forests and the Canadian Forest Service began a co-operative project to digitize the known wildfire history of B.C. From 2001 to 2006 the project was funded by Forest Renewal B.C.

Digitization of the new fire atlas was carried out at the Northern Forestry Centre (NOFC) in Edmonton. An electronic database maintained by the B.C. Forest Service's Wildfire Management Branch produced a list of known wildfires from 1950 onwards. Analysis indicated that 4898 fires >20 ha occurred during the period from 1950 to 1988. There are a few hundred more for the 1940s, making a total of about 5500 suitable fires in the new fire atlas between the early 1940s and 1985. Individual wildfire polygons were digitized from prints of the mylar overlays using in-house software, a digitizing tablet and a "puck" with crosshairs was used to follow the polygon boundary.

Digitization of the old fire atlas was carried out at the Pacific Forestry Centre (PFC) of the Canadian Forest Service. The old fire atlas was prepared by manually examining each grid on each map sheet, cleaning up ambiguous boundaries and listing the candidate wildfires. Most of the original maps were optically scanned on a large flatbed scanner and saved as TIF files. The resulting images were opened on a computer, registered over a modern base map, then the wildfire polygons viewed on-screen and digitized using a mouse. Map sheets with fewer candidate wildfires were not scanned but rather digitized with a tablet and puck.

Following digitization of the old fire atlas, its "shape files" were merged with those of the new fire atlas to create a fairly complete seamless spatial and temporal record of about 14 000 wildfires >20 ha that occurred between 1919 and 2001. These were compared with the Wildfire Management Branch's electronic fire history records, and fires larger than 20 ha without a mapped boundary were identified. Many of the needed maps were obtained by tracking down original fire reports at regional fire centres in Nanaimo, Kamloops, Castlegar, Williams Lake, Prince George and Smithers or in archives. Some boundaries were estimated from forest inventory disturbance polygons or by using remote sensing.

However, boundaries for about 500 wildfires (<5% of the total) are known to be missing. Additional wildfire maps were obtained from Parks Canada for national parks, where available.

Analysis of the data have been made at regional and provincial scales, selecting for various attributes and overlaying historical wildfire data with, for example, biogeoclimatic zones or administrative units to calculate average occurrence rates and fire cycles. The data has also been used in studies of fire impact on timber supply and of effect of climatic cycles on annual area burned.

Wildfire Management Branch has maintained the database since the early 2000s. The data are incorporated in their geographic information system and are used for wildfire preparedness planning, overall fire risk estimation and modelling the probability of wild land/urban interface fire events. New fire boundaries are obtained through GPS surveys and uploaded to the database directly, bypassing the more laborious production of hand drawn maps.

Portions of the database were shared with researchers across Canada who are interested in natural disturbances, human influences and the emulation of natural disturbances by modern forest practices. The individual wildfire boundaries acquired in this project vastly improve our knowledge of wildfire disturbance and allow for new analyses of fire shapes, patterns and probability of occurrence in relation to vegetation, climate and topography.

Digitizing of historic and contemporary maps of insect outbreaks that began in the mid-1980s was completed during 2000 – 2006. The areal extent of outbreaks of some insects, such as the western spruce budworm and Douglas-fir tussock moth, have been mapped in southern B.C. since the establishment of the Dominion Forest Service (Vernon) Lab in 1919. Annual overview surveys of all pests were carried out by the Canadian Forest Service's Forest Insect and Disease Survey at a provincial scale from 1959 – 1996. The B.C. Forest Service has continued the annual aerial overview surveys from 1999 to the present.

Approximately 110 insects and other damage agents have been mapped. The top ten disturbance agents were examined in detail (mountain pine beetle, spruce bark beetle, Douglas-fir beetle, western balsam bark beetle, Douglas-fir tussock moth, western hemlock looper, black-headed budworm, western spruce budworm, 2 year-cycle budworm and the forest tent caterpillar). There are approximately 500 000 forest insect infestation polygons for the period 1959 – 2002. The spatial database significantly advances our knowledge of the spread rates and patterns of major forest insect outbreaks.

Technically speaking, the combined B.C. Natural Disturbance Database consists of separate “layers” of data in an ArcGIS geographic information system, each one mapping the areas of forest affected by each disturbance agent in each year. In total these records constitute one of the most comprehensive databases of natural disturbances anywhere, allowing for analysis of long-term changes in disturbance rates and potential interactions between wildfire and different forest insects. These layers have been incorporated into B.C.'s public online mapping and information system known as iMap BC  
<http://webmaps.gov.bc.ca/imfx/imf.jsp?site=imapbc>

We owe a debt to the people who created the old fire atlas in the 1920s and to those who kept mapping known wildfires to 1985 and beyond as well as to those who had the foresight to do likewise for forest insect activity. These days we're used to quick and easy access to reams, or rather gigabytes, of online information. We need to appreciate that it didn't get there by magic but rather due to a long chain of circumstances, important decisions (in this case not to throw out "those musty old maps") and lots of painstaking work to convert analog to accurate digital records.

The wildfire record digitizing was coordinated by John Parminter (BCFS Research Branch), Steve Taylor (CFS-PFC) and Brian Lee (CFS-NOFC) with the support of Gurb Thandi and Peter Engelfield (CFS-PFC and NOFC, respectively). The insect outbreak digitizing was initiated by Allan Van Sickle and Imre Otvos with the support of Denis Clarke and Nicola Parfett, and was continued with coordination by Steve Taylor and Gurb Thandi. Guidance was provided by former rangers Bob Erickson and Peter Koot (CFS-PFC). Insect outbreak surveys were continued by the BCFS under the direction of Tim Ebata, Resource Practices Branch.



### **The Evolution of Chainsaws**

The Forest Discovery Centre ([www.discoveryforest.com](http://www.discoveryforest.com)) located on the Island Highway just north of Duncan, has just opened a permanent display called "Timber Hogs and Forest Kings" which shows a trove of equipment since the chainsaw's invention in the 1930's with the earliest model, a 1936 Stihl.

The evolution of the chainsaw has played a huge role in the forest industry since the late 1930's and Canadian companies such as Industrial Engineering (IEL), Burnett Power Saws and Engineering and Canadien provided the ingenious technology that eliminated the back-breaking work of cutting trees with handsaws.

The exhibit also applauds island loggers who experimented with and tested the harvesting gear.



## **I AM PROUD TO BE CALLED A DINOSAUR**

**by Gerry Burch, January, 2015**

I graduated in 1948 from UBC, in a class of seven Engineers. UBC had the only forest school west of Toronto, and we were all forest engineers because the Forestry Department was a part of the Faculty of Engineering. There were no jobs for field Foresters, only positions as cruisers with the Forest Service or larger companies. I accepted a cruiser position with one of these companies, and my main job was to assess the timber and topography ahead of the active operation in the various company's camps on the coast. It was a lonely job in a way, as the only other graduate in most camps was the Engineer who occupied one of the few married houses in the camps. Therefore, my compassman and myself would turn up at a camp and were placed in spare beds in the bunkhouse, usually, in one of the foreman's shacks.

At this time, there were many individuals in the coastal industry with great reputations, but they were not senior executives but were mainly foremen who ran railroad camps and had notoriety for producing more loads of logs per day than other camps. There was another name often mentioned, a big Swede who was a faller. His name was Carl Backman.

Fallers worked in "sets" of four men, two fallers and two buckers, and most were either Swedes or Finns. Carl was the head faller and his "set" worked in camps from Sooke to the Charlottes, and in all mainland inlets. His reputation was that his "set" earned the highest wages in any camp they worked. Of course, all falling was paid by piece work and by hand until the mid 1950's when power saws were starting to be common on the coast. But companies with cedar stands preferred hand falling crews on the basis that they took greater care in falling and damage would be less.

So, in 1947 or so, Carl and his crew wound up in the Bear Creek camp (Port Renfrew) for B.C. Forest Products Ltd., my company, who had many cedar stands. Naturally, I was interested to meet this famous faller.

As fate would have it, I was sent to Bear Creek camp around this time and was assigned a bunk alongside Carl Backman. What a story teller he was, sometimes for hours on end. I had to listen to some of his experiences in the camps and many of his personal life. We became friends and after a few years, Carl had to retire from falling so he became a bull-bucker (head of the falling crews) in the Bear Creek camp.

It was in this latter job that he told me about his only son, Arvid (Bill) Backman. I had heard of a Bill Backman who was just graduating as a Forest Engineer from UBC when I returned from my naval service and was resuming my studies at UBC. At this time, Bill was the president of the Alma Mater Society, the only Forester ever to hold this position, I believe. Of course, I had no idea this was Carl's son, although he was a large man like Carl. After graduation, Bill accepted employment with a large coastal company, Bloedel Steward and Welsh Ltd at their Menzies Bay rail camp. In time, he progressed to become Engineer of their Franklin River camp, the largest in the world at that time, and eventually became Manager there. Carl would talk for hours on how proud he was of Bill!

After M&B bought out BS&W, Bill transferred to another company, Columbia Cellulose Ltd., where he became Chief Forester. Upon retiring, he returned to UBC to obtain a Masters Degree in Forestry, which must be another first for a retiree.

My story involves a speech Bill gave to a CIF meeting about this time. The title they gave him was “My history in the Forest Industry as related by a dinosaur!” I am sure he did not pick this title, but, like his dad, he tended to ramble and after a long speech, and in his deep voice, ended the statement “I am glad to be a dinosaur!! Why? Because I came through the best times in our industry!”

This statement stuck with me over the year and now, as I look back over my last 70 years, I also can say “I am glad to be called a dinosaur”. Foresters and Engineers of my era have seen so many changes, from the establishment of new tenures, particularly Tree Farm Licences, new harvesting equipment, new ecosystem planning, enhanced silviculture (including the advancement in genetics), inventory techniques, and the increase in reforestation. We are all proud to have been a part of this historic evolution.

As to my role in the “Golden Age of Silviculture” I

- pioneered the use of prisms in cruising
- planted the first seedlings on industrial land on the west coast of Vancouver Island at Port Renfrew and Ucluelet
- established the first Forestry Crew in the industry to carry out reforestation projects
- pioneered the rehabilitation of NCC lands in the TFL
- founded the Plus Tree Board to locate better specimens of Douglas Fir in coastal stands
- established the first Douglas fir seed orchard in the industry
- developed the first Fire Index Rating System in the industry
- appointed the first Environmental Forester in BC
- organized the first Resource Planning Group and a Resource Practices Guide for their guidance
- pioneered a practice of immediate reforestation of all denuded lands on TFL and private forest lands in the Company!

So, “I am proud to be called a dinosaur!”

As to the future, the province can only return to the large silvicultural programs of the 1960-80 period if the landowner, the Provincial Government, supports area-based tenures and funds costs of intensive forestry projects.



## **It's Time to Share Those Hidden Treasures**

(Excerpt from British Columbia Historical Federation Newsletter, No. 33, March 2011)

Every closet has a box, every basement has a trunk, every garage has a container and many contain bits of history in photographs, collectibles, invoices, programs, etc. This is a good time to relax and reminisce and to share some of this history with your local museum or archives.

Many of the local museums and archives were established in the 1950's – 1960's and often have periods of time with little history, pictures, etc. One of our new Associate members was sharing with me her childhood when she lived in Richmond and mentioned her grandparents operated a general store. In checking with the Archives, they advised they had nothing on the general store. Our new member is sharing pictures, bits of history and memories with the archives.

Another BCHF member is a garage sale addict and recently arranged a donation from an owner of five 1914 leather bound volumes of BRITISH COLUMBIA FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE PRESENT by Scholefield and Howay PLUS three BIOGRAPHICAL volumes of this series. We are presently researching them for information for articles, etc. and will be donating them to libraries for research purposes.

I came across three boxes of service club memorabilia – I was a Charter Member of the Richmond Kinsmen Club in 1959. The boxes contain the Charter Group photograph, pictures of event, parades, etc. that are now 40 to 50 years old! The Richmond Archives advised they have nothing on the Richmond Kinsmen Club and were thrilled that this missing part of Richmond's history will soon be filled.

When you look at your old photographs of buildings, events, parades, etc. they could be of great interest to your local museum or archives, so talk to them about it. Old street pictures from the 1920's or 1930's often show merchants' store signs, invoices from local businesses no longer operating are local history. If you wish to keep the originals, the Museum/Archives can take copies that are often better than the originals and you can retain the originals.

When checking through your boxes of forgotten memories, share with us any unexpected item or special parts of history you have shared with your local museum or archives.

In the Chinese Zodiac, this is the year of the Rabbit, so this is a good time to HOP TO IT and start checking out your closet, attic, basement, etc.

Ron Hyde, Editor



## Book Review

by Ben Bradley

Colin Cartwright, *Empty on the Swan: A Trucker and Logger's View of the Whiteswan Road* (Canal Flats: Colin Cartwright, 2007)

BC's resource roads deserve more attention from historians, as they were crucial to the expansion of the forest industry after World War Two. Part guidebook and part history, *Empty on the Swan* tells the story of the 32 kilometer-long Whiteswan Road, which leads into the mountains near Canal Flats. Colin Cartwright has worked on the road for decades, and describes how it has been used and maintained since being built in the 1950s.

The book is organized geographically, with Cartwright relating significant events associated with each section of the road and explaining the origins of place names used by logging truck drivers. This mile-by-mile approach helps illustrate the special way that those who work on BC's resource roads view their surroundings. Surprises can lurk around every corner, even for those with an intimate knowledge of a road, and for Cartwright the Whiteswan has a long history of uneasy relationships between resource workers and outdoor recreationalists who to not follow the rules of the road. Indeed, the key lesson of the book is "stay on your own side of the road!"

*Empty on the Swan* is highly readable, with helpful maps and pictures, and merits attention from anyone who is interested in the history of truck logging in BC. I purchased my copy from Dave's Book Bar in Invermere; their phone number is (250) 342-6511.



## Request for Information

### Forestry on Silver Star Mountain

The archives at the Greater Vernon and District Museum is looking for information, stories, photos or artifacts related to forest history on Silver Star Mountain near Vernon. The BC Forest Service referred to the lookout there as BX or Aberdeen. Any materials related to the Forest Service activities on the mountain, the lookout or logging and forestry activity on the mount will be appreciated.

Donations of materials can be arranged with or forwarded to Archives at the Greater Vernon and District Museum: [archives@vernonmuseum.ca](mailto:archives@vernonmuseum.ca). Information contact person: [peterat@mail.ubc.ca](mailto:peterat@mail.ubc.ca)

## NEWSLETTER EDITOR

This newsletter is the official organ of the Forest History Association of British Columbia. Please submit newsletter material and send changes of address to the Editor: Barbara Coupé, # 312 – 3033 Ospika Blvd S, Prince George BC V2N 4L5 Phone: (250) 562-1051. E-mail: [bjcoupe@telus.net](mailto:bjcoupe@telus.net). Until Barb has finished her Master's Program at UNBC, Stan Chester will act as editor of the Newsletter. As such, please send all information to him.

Membership in the association is \$15 yearly, or \$40 for three years. Please send dues to the Treasurer: Art Walker, 564 Oliver Street, Victoria BC V8S 4W3 Phone: (250) 598-4455 E-mail: [jaws564@telus.net](mailto:jaws564@telus.net)

The President: Stan Chester, can be reached at 5686 Keith Road, West Vancouver BC V7W 2N5 Phone (604) 921-9880. E-mail: [stanchester@shaw.ca](mailto:stanchester@shaw.ca)



Issue 98  
November  
2016



## AGM 2016



FHA of BC Directors and members attended the 2016 AGM held in Powell River Sep. 23-25.

See more Association news on pages 3 and 8.

### More Board Members welcome!

Four retired and only one joined. Please contact the board if interested.

[info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org)

### We want your email address!

Help the FHABC modernize our communications. If you are holding a paper copy of the newsletter, **please update your email address.**

With time it costs more to produce physical copies and send them out in the post. Even if you still want to receive a paper version, having your email address makes it easier to send out important announcements in between issues. So, send us an email at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org).

Also use this address to alert us to changes in your contact information.

**Thank you!**

## This Issue

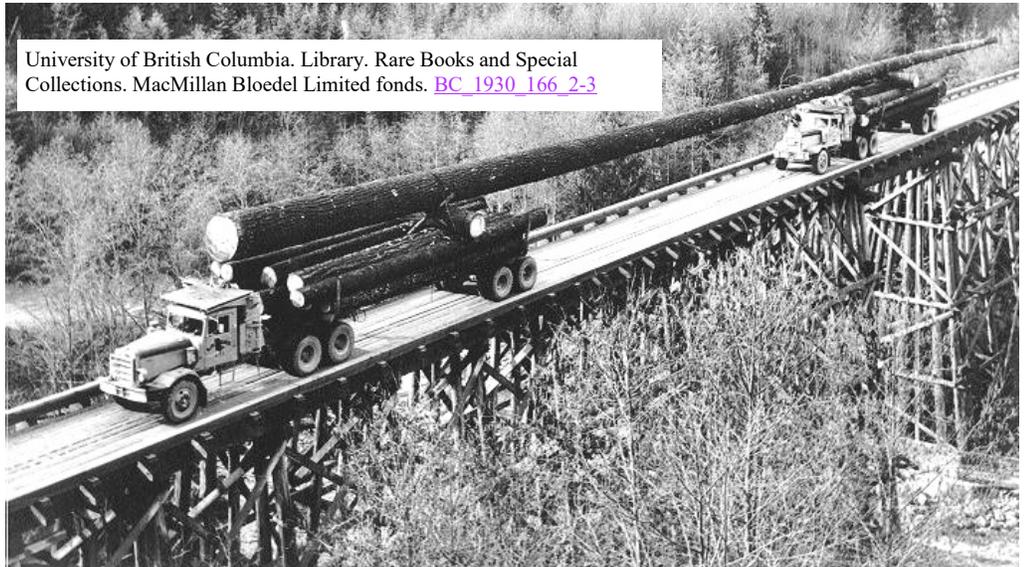
Kew Gardens Flagpoles	P.1, 6, 7	Powell River Forestry Heritage	P.4
Ex-BCFS Vessel Rendezvous	P.2	WFP Significant Donation	P.5
Mossom Boyd collection	P.3	Forest History Program Update	P.8



# The Kew Gardens Flagpoles and other Former Big Trees

by John Parminter

University of British Columbia. Library. Rare Books and Special Collections. MacMillan Bloedel Limited fonds. [BC\\_1930\\_166\\_2-3](#)



British Columbians are justifiably proud of the province's extensive forests and record-sized trees – notably Douglas-fir, Sitka spruce, western red cedar and black cottonwood. Over the course of a century and a half, four large Douglas-firs were exported to England, to be fashioned into flagpoles and put on display in the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew (16 km west of London). The first two of these large specimens were sent courtesy of Captain Edward Stamp, pioneer sawmiller at Alberni and Burrard Inlet. The third and

fourth massive Douglas-firs were gifts from the B.C. government, the fourth for both a centennial and bicentennial celebration.

In 1857 Edward Stamp wanted to cut some large spars at Pachena, south of Bamfield on Vancouver Island, but the local people lacked the necessary felling and yarding equipment. So he contracted with a mill at Port Gamble, Washington. In 1858 he sent spars, ship's timbers and lumber to two prominent firms in London and promoted the little-known

*(Continued on page 6)*

# Ex-BCFS Vessel Squadron 2016 Rendezvous by John Parminter

The annual rendezvous of the current owners of some of the former BC Forest Service coastal vessels was held at the Ladysmith Community Marina on the BC Day long weekend July 30-Aug. 1. In attendance were *Alpine Fir II*, *Arbutus II*, *Cherry II*, *Coast Ranger*, *Dean Ranger*, *Forest Ranger II*, *Maple II*, *Nesika*, *Oak II*, *Silver Fir*, *Tamarack*, *Western Yew* and *White Birch*.

The local press publicized the rendezvous, as did the marina, and many people came to have a look at these floating artefacts of BC's coastal heritage. A number of retired long-time BC Forest Service employees went aboard the boats to rekindle memories of time spent on the water and the places they visited in the course of their duties. Vessels were open for viewing on Saturday and Sunday afternoons, as is the usual custom.



Photos by  
John Parminter

The owners also held their annual general meeting and had a potluck dinner. There was ample time to relax in the sunshine, swap stories, compare notes on vessel maintenance and exchange ideas. The first rendezvous was held in 1992. The 1995 rendezvous was held at the Vancouver Maritime Museum and

coincided with a reunion of many retired BC Forest Service ranger staff. The 2012 rendezvous took place in Victoria as part of the centenary celebration of the BC Forest Service. For more information on the Ex-Forest Service Vessel Squadron see <https://westcoastwood.wordpress.com/>



**New book of note.** *If you have read it, we will be happy to publish your review!*

## **The Sustainability Dilemma: Essays on British Columbia Forest and Environmental History.** *by Robert Griffin and Richard A. Rajala*

Historians Griffin and Rajala delve into the management of our forest industry and its impact on our fresh-water ecosystems. Well illustrated with black-and-white and colour photographs, this book looks closely at some of the key players and issues--from E.C. Manning, C.D. Orchard, and the proposal and implementation of sustained-yield policies in the 1930s and 1940s to Ray Williston, Jim Hart and two forest-fish conflicts that captured province-wide attention in the 1960s and 1970s.

*Available online via the [BC Royal Museum shop.](#)*



### from Newsletter Editor Eric Andersen:

A big Thank You to our resourceful colleague David Brownstein for taking the lead in assembling issue #98! This newsletter has always been an enjoyable and profitable read for me over the years. To help a FHABC newsletter that will continue to entertain, offer resources, foster networks and stimulate research and writing in support of B.C. forest history should be very satisfying.

### Print Readers - please opt for the online version and invite us to not send you the print version.

#### Why?

- underlined text are **hot links** on the [website version of the newsletter](#)
- Emailing saves costs and helps keep the membership fee low
- Online version is in colour

### FHA of BC Newsletter team:

**Editor:** Eric Andersen, Squamish  
**Webmaster and lead for issue 98:** David Brownstein  
**Layout:** Dave Florence, Powell River  
**Other Reviewers:** John Parminter; Art Walker; Mike Meagher  
**Issue 98 contributors:** John Parminter, Tim Woodland, Dave Florence, David Brownstein  
**Submissions?:** email to [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org)

### Membership: New or lapsed member?

\$15.00 annually, or three years for \$40.00

To correspond by mail:

**Forest History Association of B.C.**  
**564 Oliver Street**  
**Victoria BC**  
**Canada V8S 4W3**

**Email:** [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) **Website:** [fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)

## Mossom Boyd collection donated to several BC Museums.

By Tim Woodland *Editor's note: Earlier this year the [Maple Ridge News](#) reported that Tim won an award for his efforts. It came from the Maple Ridge Heritage Commission "for his Significant Contribution for the Preservation of an Historical Collection."*

I was contacted by a Vancouver Island dealer, who knows me to be a BC forest historian and collector, and offered a wonderful archive from the Mossom Boyd family estate. Mossom and a half-brother had been involved in lumbering in the Bobcaygeon, Ontario area in the mid-1800s, and purchased timberlands and a sawmill in BC's Cowichan Valley in the 1890s. They also owned land and timber on BC's mid-coast, in Port Moody, and around Alouette Lake in Maple Ridge, which was subsequently logged by the Abernethy Lougheed Logging Company.

I gave a presentation on logging history to the Maple Ridge Historical Society, based partially on material from this archive, and then donated material to the Maple Ridge Museum which filled in some gaps in their Abernethy Lougheed records. Donations were also made to the Port Moody and Lake Cowichan Museums, and a significant donation

to the Cowichan Valley Museum in Duncan.

The purchase included 10 boxes of company records, business ledgers, financial records and correspondence, and legal and government documents related to the business of timber ownership, logging and sawmilling. As part of the Esquimalt and Nanaimo Railway Grant, the Boyd's Cowichan Valley holdings were owned outright, as opposed to being public or TFL managed. Through several economic cycles, a World War and the Great Depression, the business dealt with the sale of logs, operation of the sawmill, and offers for sale of various timberlands. Many examples of colourful letterhead correspondence common to the day were included in the archive, from both private companies transacting business and government departments managing timberland, railway and industrial operation.

As the first generation passed on and second generation sons and brothers ran the business affairs, the holdings became complicated as some family members wished to sell their shares in the estate. Some family members resided in BC and ran the business affairs, while others remained in Ontario. Much legal correspondence was included as these issues were resolved, generally dealing with an estate which had been divided into 12ths.

Interestingly, much of the family correspondence is duplicated in [this archive](#): I have not had opportunity to view these, but the finding aid listings suggest that in many cases it includes the other half of correspondence from my purchase.



# Powell River Forestry Heritage Update

By Dave Florence, *President of the Powell River FHS, who has joined the Newsletter team as the layout person*

A [December 1988 article](#) by Edo Nyland in the Forest History Association of BC's newsletter reported the grand opening of the Powell River Forestry Museum. The present article provides an update to the Forestry Heritage scene in Powell River since then.

The Forestry Museum is in the same space as in 1988, but displays have been improved over the years, including a major chainsaw display, information on fires in the local area, a forest service display, and some natural history displays. The outdoor display area, now called the Willingdon Beach Trail, has developed significantly. Signature pieces along the trail are a large Empire steam donkey #357 circa 1918, which was flown from its resting place in the forest by helicopter in 2001; a boom boat; a D6Cat; a Byers cable shovel circa 1942; and a trestle bridge built in 2003. We are proud to report that both the Willingdon Beach Trail and Forestry Museum are listed as "must-see" destinations by the local tourist industry.

In 2011 we developed a new attraction by building a miniature rideable 7.5" gauge railroad, with most rolling stock about 1/5 scale. Powell River has a rich logging railroad history, but all of the hardware was shipped off to Vancouver Island in the 1930s when railroad areas were logged out, or collected for scrap in the Second World War. Rather than celebrate the era by importing huge artefacts, we decided to go miniature. We offer rides to the public weekly from May to September with our gas locomotive, and periodically showcase live steam engines. We have plans to expand the railroad to include more rolling stock of the kind found in Powell River from 1890 to

1954, and expand the track layout to showcase logging techniques of the steam era.

A major organizational change took place in 2014. The P.R. Forestry **Museum** Society changed its name to the P.R. Forestry **Heritage** Society and transferred ownership of the Forestry Museum building and indoor assets to the Powell River Historical Museum and Archives (PRHMA) which is located across the street. We did that because we felt the PRHMA could better manage the indoor Forestry Museum in conjunction with its existing forestry collection and associated archive material. We still support the Forestry Museum both with funding and volunteer support, but are able to focus our outdoor-equipment oriented members on our PRFHS Trail and Railroad activities. The new arrangement is working very well, and we look forward to a better-than-ever Powell River Forestry Museum under its new management. A major tool celebrating the colourful forestry heritage of the Powell River area is our extensive [PRFHS website](#). Many "virtual tour" photos of the Forestry Museum, Railroad and Trail are available on the website, as well as articles about the local historical logging and railroading.

Forest history continues to be made in Powell River. The local Western Forest Products Tree Farm Licence #39 harvests over 400,000 cubic metres of wood annually with associated re-seeding. We have additional harvesting on two Community Forests, on many authorized woodlots, and on private lands using conventional and helicopter harvesting techniques. WFP hosts a Community Advisory Group that helps ensure community values such as a balance between logging and recreational use of the forest. The Sunshine Coast Natural

Resource District is headquartered locally. It's an exciting time and place to see local forest history in the making.

We hope that FHABC members will consider Powell River in their holiday travel plans. In addition to the PRFHS-managed Trail and Railroad, Powell River has an excellent Historical Museum and Archives, its Forestry Museum; a Townsite that was designated as a National Historic District of Canada in 1995; a Townsite Heritage Society with a recently restored 1910 residence; and two museums on Texada Island. We would welcome the opportunity to provide behind-the-scenes tours to interested FHABC members, or reply to queries about the website.



*Editor Eric Andersen welcomes articles describing forestry museums and other institutions of interest to the BC Forest History community for future editions of the newsletter.*

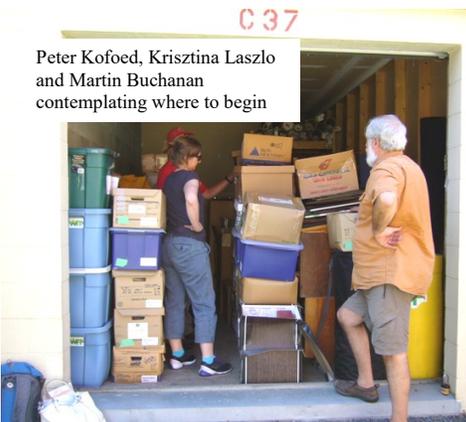
*Email submissions or enquiries to [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org)*



# Significant Archival Donation from WFP

Story and Photos by David Brownstein  
(note: underlined text are hot links on the website version of the website)

The Canadian Forest History Preservation Project is happy to announce a significant corporate BC-based archival donation. Western Forest Products has made an important archival donation to [UBC Rare Books and Special Collections](#).



Peter Kofoed, Krisztina Laszlo and Martin Buchanan contemplating where to begin

The 2.2 metres of textual records and an enormous pile of bound, hand-drawn and coloured maps represent a mandatory passage point for any researcher seeking insight into forest management on BC's coast. A collection of air photos was transferred to the UBC Geography Department's "[Geographic Information Centre](#)."

The bulk of the collection covers the 1950 through 2001 period, though some of it does reach back into the 1930s. The records describe forest operations up and down the entire coast of British Columbia, from Haida Gwaii in the north to Powell River in the south, and Port Alberni on Vancouver Island. The collection reflects the forestry operations and projects undertaken by Western Forest Products and their predecessors. The material covers subjects on tenure, stumpage, forestry projects, silviculture and plans for cutting areas. Beyond the WFP name, the records came from a wide range of

predecessor companies, including traces of MacMillan Bloedel, Weyerhaeuser, Canadian Pacific, Canfor (Englewood Logging Division), British Columbia Forest Products Ltd, Rayonier Canada Limited, Cascadia Forest Products and Pacific Logging.

The donation is courtesy of a connection at the March 2014 Kelowna AGM of the [Association of BC Forest Professionals](#).

Lisa Perrault of WFP thought that she knew of some material in need of archival protection and time proved her right! In Campbell River, WFP executive assistant Gwen Hamling invited us to create an inventory of the collection so that the company could determine what was still needed for current operations, and what might be donated for future research.

With an inventory completed, thus began a lengthy discussion with several archives to balance collection integrity, institutional mandates and the financial pressures of transportation. Krisztina Laszlo, archivist with UBC RBSC, made two trips to Campbell River: one to evaluate the material and another to decide how much UBC could accept. She selected this smaller subset of material from a much larger accumulation held in two storage lockers. Her decisions were guided by advice from WFP retirees Peter Kofoed and Martin Buchanan, and Forest History Association of British Columbia members [Gerry Burch](#) and NiCHE flagbearer David B. Later, David joined FHABC past president Stan Chester to transport everything back to UBC.

Thank you to WFP for funding hotel accommodations and transportation costs, and also to the FHABC for covering additional travel expenses. Of course none of this would have been possible without the

collaboration of [NiCHE](#), the [Canadian Forest Service](#), the [Forest History Society](#) and the [Forest History Association of BC](#), all of which provided seed money for the Canadian Forest History Preservation Project.

From David Brownstein: "**Are you aware of any Canadian forest-related collections in need of an archival home? Please get in touch!**"



Jacky Lai, Krisztina Laszlo and Stan Chester unloading the van at UBC



Gerry Burch makes a close study of some immaculate, hand-coloured atlases.



Martin and Peter advise Krisztina on atlas selections

*(Kew Garden ...Continued from page 1)*

Douglas-fir by shipping a 150-foot (45.7-m) long flagpole to London. Unfortunately it broke apart while being installed at Kew Gardens. As Stamp had neither timber rights nor a sawmill in B.C., it is likely that this flagpole came from the Olympic Peninsula and was processed by the mill at Port Gamble.

In December 1858 Stamp went to England to arrange financing for a sawmill to be built in B.C. During the spring of 1860 he hired timber cruisers Jeremiah Rogers and John Walton to inspect the forests along the Alberni Canal. Stamp was impressed enough with their report to continue lobbying the colonial government for a land grant with timber, settlement and development rights. It became known as the Stamp Land Scheme and his Crown Grant was subsequently issued with a 21-year term. The sawmill was built between the summer of 1860 and May 1861 and using two gang saws could produce up to 18,000 board feet (42.5 m<sup>3</sup>) per day. The products were exported to Europe, South America, Hawaii, Australia and China plus used locally at Fort Victoria.

In 1861 Stamp sent a replacement Douglas-fir flagpole to England. It was 159' (48.5 m) long, weighed 4.5 tons (4.6 tonnes) and made from a tree judged to have been about 250 years old. It was installed at Kew Gardens, repaired and reinstalled in 1896 and finally dismantled in 1913 due to serious dry rot. Stamp was working his Alberni land grant in 1861 so that was probably the source of the big tree. He resigned in January 1863 and the next mill manager, Gilbert M. Sproat, closed the facility in 1864 due to the high cost of transporting logs from the forest.

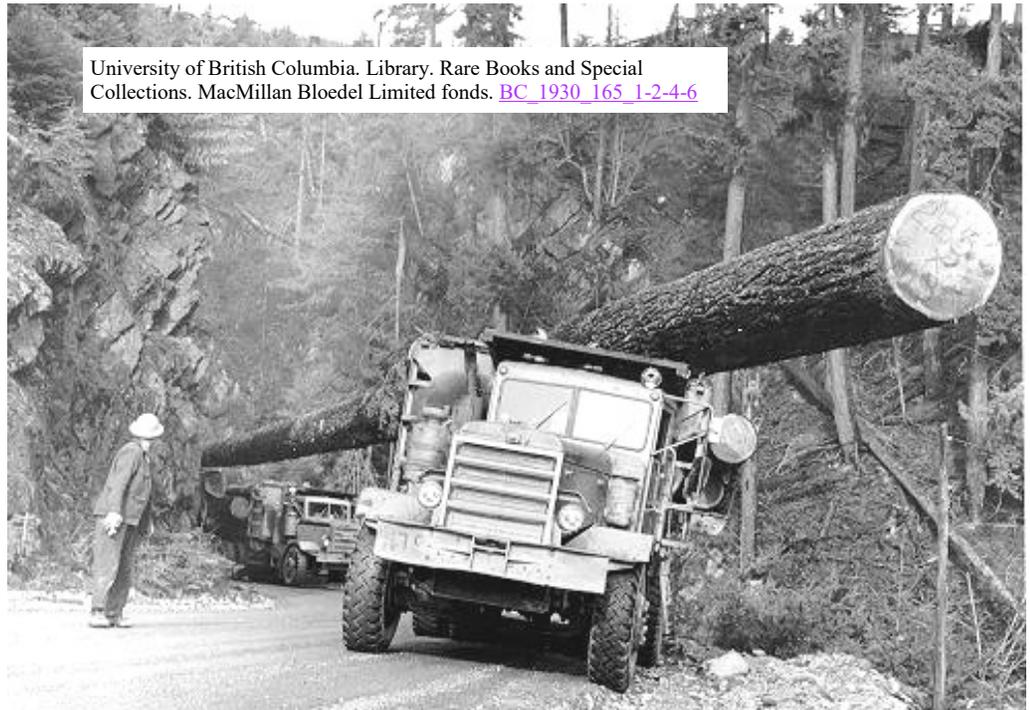
In 1911, Premier Richard McBride decided in favour of presenting a replacement flagpole to Kew Gardens. Early in 1914 J.H.

Turner, the Agent

-General for British Columbia in London, wrote to McBride and also endorsed the proposal. The offer was accepted on February 25, 1914. Eleven suitable trees were located at Stillwater (by the mouth of Jervis Inlet) and felled by logging crews of Brooks, Scanlon and O'Brien. Estimates have the chosen tree measuring from 280' to 300' (85.3 to 91.4 m) to the tip of the leader. It was trimmed and the length reduced to 220' (67.0 m). It was 48" (1.2 m) at the butt and 14" (35 cm) at the top.

The tree was taken by logging

steamship *Merionethshire* and was dropped into the River Thames at the London docks on December 29, 1915. After being towed upriver to Kew "the largest individual piece of timber ever brought to Europe" was floated ashore on a high tide then placed by the flagpole mound, where it rested on supports beside its much smaller predecessor. The Canadian Forestry Corps were unable to erect the pole but supervised the installation of large concrete blocks at the base and four anchor points. Professional mast riggers raised the flagpole on October



University of British Columbia. Library. Rare Books and Special Collections. MacMillan Bloedel Limited fonds. [BC\\_1930\\_165\\_1-2-4-6](#)

railroad and water to Vancouver for shaping. It was then square from the base to 15' (4.6 m), octagonal to 157' (47.8 m) and then round to the top (at 214' or 65.2 m). The diameter at the base was 33" (84 cm), at 115' (35.0 m) it was 22.5" (57 cm) and at the top it was 12" (30 cm). There were 360 annual rings at the base. The first 100 rings occupied 17.75" (45 cm), the next 100 rings took 7" (18 cm) and the third hundred were compressed into just 3.5" (9 cm). It weighed about 18.2 tons (18.5 tonnes), four times that of its predecessor.

The flagpole left Vancouver on November 8, 1915 aboard the

18, 1919 using a derrick 100' (30.5 m) high. [A short video clip of this operation is linked on the website version of the newsletter.](#)

The fourth flagpole was a gift from the British Columbia Loggers' Association and the B.C. government to mark the centennial of the province (1958) and the bicentennial of Kew Gardens (1959). In announcing the gift, Premier W.A.C. Bennett thanked the forest industry for providing "the traditional export of timber products to the United Kingdom."

This large Douglas-fir came from MacMillan Bloedel's Copper Canyon operation, southwest of

*(Continued on page 7)*

*(Kew Gardens .... Continued from page 6)*  
Chemainus. The 272-foot (82.9-metre) tree was first limbed and topped, then the crew spent three days rigging and felling it. Cables and blocks had to be attached because the tree was leaning and thus required support on the way down. Crew members manning a donkey and a cat worked together to successfully lower the tree, which escaped damage during the operation.

The pole was yarded and loaded on to two large Hayes trucks. It rested on “false bunks” made of several logs on each truck, which raised the pole high enough that it could swivel. The two trucks travelled carefully, connected in

Ministry of Works hauled the pole up on the bank and placed it on supports. The bark was removed, the wood allowed to season and then it was shaped.

The 23rd Field Squadron of the Royal Engineers erected the pole on November 5, 1959 and it was entered in the Guinness Book of Records. It was then considered to be the largest flagpole in the world, as at 225' (68.6 m) high it was 11' (3.4 m) taller than its predecessor. It had a butt diameter of 54" (1.4 m) and a top diameter of 13" (33 cm) for a volume of 11,000 board feet (25.9 m<sup>3</sup>). The tree was estimated to have been 371 years old. It originally weighed 36.4 tons (36.9 tonnes), but after being

*website version of the newsletter.*

Considering that this was 149 years after Captain Edward Stamp's original gift, it speaks to the ability of such natural structures to induce awe and wonder. The three poles that were erected stood for 52, 40 and 48 years respectively. The management of Kew Gardens decided not to replace the 1959 flagpole, “especially from an old tree, as this would be unsustainable and not in keeping with Kew's conservation and preservation views.”

Other large trees from B.C. that went traveling include a Douglas-fir donated to the Canadian National Exhibition in Toronto in 1929 which was 184' (56.1 m) long, 34" (86 cm) across at the base and 10" (25 cm) at the top. Several Vancouver Island locations (Nanaimo Lakes, Caycuse and Copper Canyon) were the sources of many large Douglas-firs cut in November 1968 and used to form part of British Columbia Pavilion at Expo 1970 in Osaka, Japan. [See video clip linked on the website version of the newsletter.](#)

In 1981 a large Douglas-fir on Vancouver Island was felled by B.C. Forest Products and sent to Calgary to grace the Stampede Grounds. At 203' (61.8 m), it was Canada's tallest wooden flagpole and stood for 19 years. Another victim of rot, it was taken down September 27, 2001 and replaced with a steel pole. It is claimed that it was the world's tallest wooden flagpole when it was erected in 1982 and this is possible if the fourth flagpole at Kew Gardens had been shortened to its final height of 200' (60.9 m) by that time. When the Calgary flagpole came down it was still the tallest in Canada.



University of British Columbia. Library. Rare Books and Special Collections. MacMillan Bloedel Limited fonds. [BC 1930\\_165\\_1-2-4-6](#)



tandem by the pole. They covered over 20 miles (32 km) of serpentine logging roads with just 24" (61 cm) of leeway at one spot. A photo of the trucks crossing a bridge is on the cover page.

The pole was shipped in March 1958 from MacMillan Bloedel's Chemainus Sawmill Division. It was towed to Vancouver then put aboard the 450-foot-long (137-metre) ocean freighter *Wavecrest*, bound for the Thames River. Once at Kew Gardens, the

towed up the Thames and shaped at Kew, it was down to 14.7 tons (14.9 tonnes).

However, the flagpole had to be shortened several times over the decades and when taken down was a more modest 200' (60.9 m) tall. Woodpeckers and rot were responsible for its eventual demise. A team of steeplejacks dismantled the last of the wooden Kew Gardens flagpoles on August 13, 2007 because it had been deemed unsafe for flag-flying. [Photos are linked on the](#)



## Upcoming Events

### 2017 Annual General Meeting

The fall 2017 FHABC AGM will take place in the province's interior. Watch this space for details as they are announced.

### A warm thank you to some special people

Thanks for the hard work and tireless commitment from four retiring board members. All will continue to be active as regular Association members:

**Stan Chester**, President for the past 16 years, stepped down;

**Mike Apsey**, recently active with the B.C. Forest Service Centenary Society, also ended his term as a board member;

**Edo Nyland** was a founding member of the FHABC in March 1982, and was the first secretary/treasurer. He served as Treasurer until 2006 (24 years!);

**Barbara Coupe**, a former newsletter editor from 2009 to 2014, has also vacated her board seat.

One new face has joined the board: **Eric Andersen** of the Squamish Sea to Sky Forestry Centre Society. Eric is stepping into the newsletter editor role, and we look forward to hearing much more from him in the future. Please send your article submissions to [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org).

Some photos from the AGM held Sep 23-25 in Powell River BC



## Forest Inventory Program History Updated

by John Parminter

Last year the FHABC published an “e-book” version of Ralph Schmidt’s history of the BC Forest Service’s inventory program from 1912 to 1940 by placing

it on our website and that of the [BCFS/MFLNRO library](#). Since then we discovered that many of the early forest survey reports held in that library have been digitized and are available online.

A list was made of all the 180 reports for 1912 to 1971, organized chronologically and then by author, with the link given for each report available online. Some reports have not yet been scanned. A shorter list of those reports dated 1912 to 1940 was added to the appendix of Ralph

Schmidt's report and the online version of that report was updated. Copies are available online at [fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org) and at [nrs](http://nrs).

Work is underway editing and formatting volume two of the inventory program history, written by FHABC member Bob Breadon. It covers the period from 1940 to 1960 and will include a list of the forest survey reports available for that time period.



Issue 99  
June 2017  
Spring-Summer



Spring - Summer Issue

**More Board Members welcome!**

At the AGM Sep 2016, four directors retired and only one joined. Please contact the board if interested.

[info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org)

See more Association news on pages 3 & 8

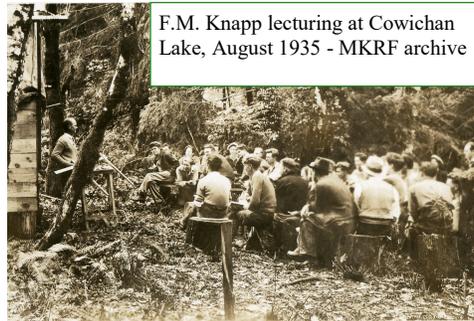
UBC Research Forest Pg 1,2,3  
ABC FP, + Archival donation P. 4

William Shannon Story P. 5, 8  
Japanese logging camps P.6,7



## How the UBC Research Forests began ..... the Malcolm Knapp Story

By Paul Lawson, RPF, Director, UBC Research Forests



F.M. Knapp lecturing at Cowichan Lake, August 1935 - MKRF archive

**We want your email address!**

Help the FHABC modernize our communications. If you are holding a paper copy of the newsletter, please update your email address.

**Even better .... please opt for the online version and invite us to not mail you the black & White print version. Why?**

1. underlined text links you to extra online information on the [website version](#), and 2. the online version is in colour.

Costs to produce physical copies and send them out in the post are rising fast. Even if you still want to receive the B&W paper version, having your email address makes it easier to send out important announcements in between issues.

So, please send us an email at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) and state your preferences for newsletter delivery.

Also use [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) to alert us to changes in your contact information.

**Thank you!**

The Fulton Royal Commission on Timber and Forestry in BC published its report in 1910 which was supported with the statement from then Minister of Lands, William R. Ross that “the epoch of reckless devastation.....is drawing to a close”.

The Fulton report called on the government to create a Forest Service, and to begin investing in expertise to manage the forest estate through creation of forestry training programs at “the provincial university” which was being established in Vancouver.

One of the recommendations called for the establishment of an “Experimental Park” for demonstration and training in proper forest practices.

Once the logging industry was firmly established in BC, the impact on the land became apparent quickly. The industry carried on the pioneer

preference for exploitation over conservation. Vast areas were cleared of their original forest cover by the 1920’s, and the public began to be alarmed by the lack of regrowth and the apparent attitude of industry, that forests were both infinite and a force to be overcome. It looked to many as if their birthright was being plundered by the robber barons of the forest, just as the coal barons of Vancouver Island had done 50 years earlier.

The *Haney Gazette* summed all of this up very well on August 21, 1950: “In the old days, landcruising pirates ravaged the treasure chest of evergreens, tearing out the forest giants with snorting donkey engines that swept young growth to destruction, and scattered sparks over the terrain with arsonist skill. In the summer evenings, the old residents



E.A. Marc (standing), F.M. Knapp, J. Marc, A.H. Hutchinson at Katherine Lake 1947 - MKRF archive

(Continued from page 1)

will tell you, the horizon glowed crimson at a dozen points. Lighted by the fiery death struggle of a forest. Suddenly logging operators came to their senses, the supposedly inexhaustible forests were dwindling rapidly. It was conceivable now that within a generation the forest industry would be a derelict cast off on a plain of slash and smouldering stumps. Something must be done – and quickly.”

One such operator was the Abernethy and Lougheed Logging Company, based out of Haney, BC. Founded in 1905, the firm was financed by the McCormick and Deering families of Chicago (founders of the Deere Corporation) who owned Timber Berth W – originally granted by the Government of Canada to the CPR and located on the north side of the Fraser River. By the early 1920's, A&L was the largest commercial logging company in BC and had built

UBC Students learning to survey 1949 - MKRF archive



a mill and townsite named Allco, just north of Haney in present day Maple Ridge. A&L was visited by pioneer



photographer Leonard Frank, who chronicled the feats of forest exploitation on high quality photographs now housed in the

Vancouver Public Library. Another prominent visitor to A&L in 1929 was Winston Churchill, who was at that time Chancellor of the Exchequer. His grand tour of the A&L operation included demonstrations of tree climbing and falling. Churchill remarked later that day that the “devastation of these beautiful trees was sad to see”.

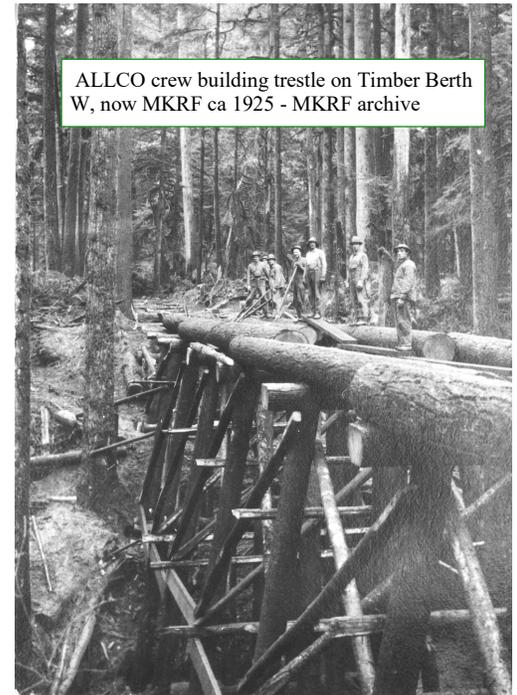
A&L's business foundered after the stock market crash of 1929 dried up their financing and their markets. They were insolvent by mid-1930 and were taken over by the Lampert Lumber Company. In 1925 and 1931, fires consumed most of Timber Berth W as well as surrounding areas. The 1931 fire was so intense that it destroyed the logging railway's wooden trestle infrastructure and along with it any chance of restarting A&L's mill and logging. Nelson Lougheed who was by this time Minister of Public Works for BC, was interested in seeing his company's legacy go to some useful purpose, and worked toward dedicating much of the area into what is now Golden Ears Park.

In 1940, the BC Forest Service sent E.H. Garman to conduct a regeneration study on Timber Berth W, after concerns were raised that after massive logging and fires, the forest lands were not being adequately regenerated naturally as had been hoped. Garman concluded that, “comparison of the amount of restocking on the two main burn areas shows that forty-nine percent of the 1925 burn was restocked in ten years, but after a similar period the 1931 burn was less than four percent restocked.” Garman was critical of the progress after ten years and further stated that “77% of the total denuded area of good forest soil (was) still practically idle.” Clearly, left to its own the land was slow to heal. The need for forestry and silviculture was apparent.

At the same time, the University of British Columbia was

set up in 1915. It was authorized to have a Faculty of Forestry in its original calendar, however Forestry made its debut as a department within the Faculty of Applied Science in 1919. It took another 31 years for Forestry to achieve the status of a full Faculty in 1950.

In 1922, a young forestry graduate from the New York State College of Forestry and the University of Washington, named F. Malcolm Knapp was hired by UBC as an instructor in their new forestry program. At the time, UBC used a small campus forest and farm as a



ALLCO crew building trestle on Timber Berth W, now MKRF ca 1925 - MKRF archive

training site for their students. Knapp recognized that this site would not be adequate in the long term, and he began working on a plan to dedicate a larger area as a Research Forest. He was successful in lobbying the province and in 1941, 3,800 hectares of Timber Berth W, on the western slopes of Mount Blanshard was leased to UBC for 21 years. In 1949, that land was granted to UBC in fee simple, and in 1967 it was enlarged to its present size of 5,200 hectares. During the Great Depression, Professor Knapp was the only instructor in Forestry at UBC and taught every course in the forestry

(Continued on page 3)

## Membership: New or lapsed member?

\$15.00 annually, or three years for \$40.00

To correspond by mail:

**Forest History Association of B.C.**

**564 Oliver Street**

**Victoria BC**

**Canada V8S 4W3**

**Email:** [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) **Website:** [fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)

## FHA of BC Newsletter team:

**Editor:** Eric Andersen, Squamish

**Webmaster:** David Brownstein, Vancouver

**Layout:** Dave Florence, Powell River

**Other Reviewers:** John Parminter; Art Walker; Mike

Meagher, Richard Dominy. **Issue #99 contributors:**

Paul Lawson, David Brownstein, Doug Mitchell, Bob

Muckle, Eric Andersen, John Parminter

**Submissions?: email to [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org)**

(Continued from page 2)

program. Knapp, or “Pappy” as he became known, saw the need for a dedicated site for young forestry students to learn, similar to a teaching hospital or laboratory for science students. He also foresaw the need for a residential facility where those students could stay during their “Field Schools”. His vision was shared by people like Walter C. Koerner, the founder of Alaska Pine



Loon Lake cookhouse under construction, March 24, 1948 - MKRF

Corporation, and H.R. MacMillan – both captains of industry at that time. The BC Lumbermen’s Association donated \$120,000 toward the construction of a camp and cabins at Loon Lake which would serve as a center for this outdoor laboratory.

Work began on construction in 1947, with the goal of opening the camp in 1949. Students stayed in tents for the first couple of years until all of the cabins could be completed. A sawmill was set up on the site, a horse logger was engaged to clear the site and thin the surrounding forests and the cabins were constructed by a cabin builder who had previously finished cabins at Banff National Park.

The camp opened officially in 1950 with 48 beds for students and a staff house that housed up to 24. There was no electricity, telephones, or running water when the camp first opened. A wood fired boiler was used to warm water pumped out of the lake so that the students could have hot showers each day. As utilities and amenities were added, the camp improved and became a favourite

destination for local school children and adult groups. It was to be used by over 5000 forestry students in its first 50 years.

Pappy Knapp stayed on at UBC until his retirement in 1963, and remained active as an emeritus professor until his passing in 1989 at the age of 91. He was instrumental in the creation of the profession of forestry in BC, serving as the first registrar of the Association of BC Professional Foresters from 1947 until 1972.

What was known as the UBC Research Forest, was renamed the UBC Malcolm Knapp Research Forest in 1987, in recognition of the role that Professor Knapp played in the dedication of this facility. An old-growth reserve that was set aside from harvesting just south of Loon Lake was dedicated as the Malcolm Knapp Reserve in 1967 by the UBC Board of Governors, in recognition of his work to conserve and enhance the forest that he cherished. His legacy lives on today as nearly 1000 research projects have been installed at the forest, along with nearly 30,000 annual visitors to the Knapp Forest, and over 20,000 visitor-days of guests annually at Loon Lake Camp.

Today, the [Malcolm Knapp Research Forest](#)\* is one of two UBC Research Forests – the other being the [Alex Fraser Research Forest](#)\* near Williams Lake, and one of five Research Forests operated by universities and community colleges in BC. All of them operate as self-funded facilities dedicated to learning about forests and nature. Thousands of foresters, technologists and forest workers have been trained at these facilities, and thousands of research projects have been installed on their ground. The very persistence and determination that saw Professor Knapp through the Great Depression was rewarded by this legacy of undeniable success.



\* *Web links for online internet readers*

# Association of BC Forest Professionals

February 2017 meeting in Prince George by David Brownstein

Continuing with tradition, we had a booth in the tradeshow area at the recent ABCFP meeting in Prince George (Feb 22nd to 24th). I was happy to encounter longstanding members in person, as well as meet new people who share our enthusiasm for forest history.



Prince George member Mark Clark kindly brought some interesting material for display at the booth. Mark also presented the FHABC book prizes at the Thursday inductees luncheon. Prizes go to the top achieving candidates on their professional exams, who secure the honour of being class valedictorians. This year there were three worthy winners, rather than the usual two. Julius Huhs was the highest achieving RFT in 2009, and this year he repeated that success on his RPF exam. Since he had already acted as valedictorian, he stepped aside, and we heard from Joel McLay (RFT) and Riley Kelly (RPF).

Congratulations to these three, and we hope that you enjoy your book prizes.

Many thanks to Mark Clark for his eloquent, inspirational words, reminding inductees and all present about the importance of forest history.

[ABC FP on the web](#)



Photos: Chuck Nisbet



Also from David Brownstein:  
**Archival Donation**

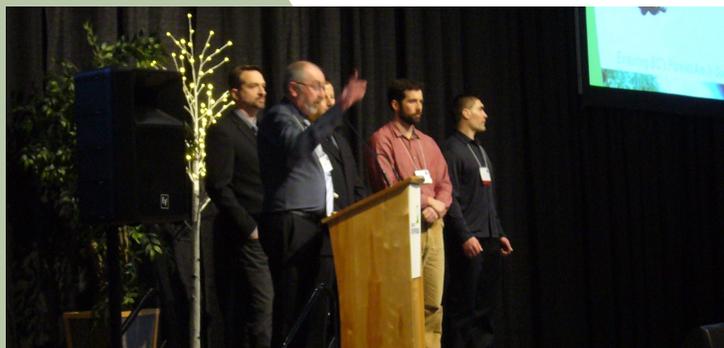
Ralph Shaw of North Vancouver has donated some of his late father's material to UBC Rare Books and Special Collections. Ralph Sr. started work for MacMillan Export in 1928 and finished his career in 1962 as President and Vice

Chairman.

The new donation of archival material includes MB Annual reports, photographs and company memos and correspondence.

Please get in touch if you know of items with historical value in danger of being thrown out. The FHABC is always happy to help facilitate archival donations.

Squamish Forestry Centre volunteers sorting donated books and documents for the Stan Chester Library archive



# William Shannon – “The Best Timber Expert in the Country”

By Eric Andersen

A 1907 advertisement introduces Martin & Shannon Real Estate: “*Farm and Timber Lands a Specialty ... Wm. Shannon is considered the best timber expert in the country, having had years of experience as an estimator, and those interested have found his estimates to be absolutely correct. Anyone desiring information on timber in British Columbia should consult Mr. Shannon first.*”

William Shannon,  
1864\_City of Vancouver Archives [AM336-S2](#)



William Shannon (1841-1928) is remembered in about a dozen place names around the province. He also receives mention in numerous local histories (Barkerville, Revelstoke, Okanagan, Chilliwack, Cloverdale, Lulu Island, South Vancouver, Squamish and Graham Island) – as an entrepreneur, or explorer, or pioneer, for his community service, or as a historian.

The Vancouver real estate office run by William Shannon with three successive partners – J.Z. Hall, Charles McLachlan and George Martin – was for over two decades an unrivalled authority and source of information about the hinterland of British Columbia – for settlers, for investors, and also for government agencies.

“Probably no other man in British Columbia has a wider and more correct knowledge of the various resources of the province than he, as he has travelled extensively in all parts of the country”, claims a July 9, 1910 feature article on Shannon’s firm in the *B.C. Saturday Sunset*.

Yet, this status that his contemporaries accorded him is largely forgotten today.

The achievements and contributions of William Shannon are in three main fields: agriculture, timber and mining. This article will introduce his importance to the development of the forest industry.

## PIONEER ENTREPRENEUR AND EXPLORER

Shannon was born in County Sligo in Ireland in 1841. The family settled in Ontario in 1845. He arrived in British Columbia during the Gold Rush period, landing at New Westminster June 1st, 1863 via California.

During his first few years in B.C., Shannon made his living as a road contractor, miner, and operating a trading post and then a packing business. From 1868 to 1887 he established himself as a successful

*To all readers!*

*We welcome articles, event and project reports of interest to the BC Forest History community for future editions of the newsletter.*

*General feedback is welcome too!*

*Please Email submissions or enquiries to: [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org)*

farmer at Chilliwack and later at Cloverdale, being a pioneer, with his brothers, of both of these districts.

By 1866, Shannon had explored the valleys of the mainland south coast, the Kootenays and Okanagan, and north into the Peace River country.

In 1886 he made an extensive exploration of the Chilcotin, the lakes district to the north and down the Skeena River. Another extended exploration of the central and northern interior was undertaken in 1897. In 1901, at the age of 60, Shannon explored the coastline from Dean Channel to Kitimat; and in 1906 he spent several months exploring Graham Island and Moresby, visiting also settlements of the Alaskan panhandle.

With twenty years of close experience with Fraser Valley farming conditions and a unique acquaintance with the B.C. hinterland, Shannon occupied a strong niche when he established his real estate business in the City of Vancouver in 1887.

William Shannon was principle author of the Shannon & McLachlan firm’s pamphlet, *British Columbia and Its Resources*, published in 1889, with 10,000 copies printed in Britain.

## SURVEY OF B.C. FOREST RESOURCES

During 1905-06, William Shannon produced a comprehensive overview of British Columbia’s forest resources, in a map illustrated report

*(Continued on page 8)*

*Update from John Parminter on the **BCFS Inventory Program History** story published in Issue 98, Nov. 2016:*

Part Two is now complete and published online. Written by FHABC member Bob Breadon, Part Two covers the period from 1940 to 1960; and includes biographies of many people involved in the program, lists of crew members and links to online reports.

*Hotlinks are here: [FHABC](#) or [MFLNRO](#)*

# Early 20<sup>th</sup> Century Japanese Camps in the Seymour Valley

By Bob Muckle, Archaeologist at Capilano University in North Vancouver

*Editors note: On April 1, the 75th anniversary of internment of 20,000 Japanese-Canadians during the Second World War, the province officially commemorated the former logging camp as one of 56 sites across B.C. with significance to British Columbians of Japanese descent. The site was nominated for the distinction by article author Bob Muckle, Capilano University professor who led the excavation of the site.*

That Japanese were active in the early 20th century forest industry in British Columbia, working both as loggers and workers in mills, is well-known - supported by historical research, oral history, and observations of Japanese bottles and dishes scattered on the floors of the forests where they once worked and lived.

I've been directing the first archaeology project in the province that has systematically been studying some of the remains left behind in Japanese logging camps. The work is being done in the Seymour Valley in North Vancouver. So far, we have discovered three logging camps from the early 20th century that show evidence of Japanese. One site was probably a multi-ethnic camp, of which Japanese were only one subset of workers. The two other camps were probably occupied solely by Japanese. None of the sites had any standing structures, but excavations have revealed more than 1,000 artifacts including dishes and bottles of Japanese origin.

One of the solely Japanese camps, on the east side of the river, was laid out in a way that wouldn't surprise many. Excavations revealed the location of a bunkhouse, a kitchen area, trash dump, and a workshop. There were few personal items or other kinds of material with value, leading to the conclusion that this camp was abandoned in the early 1920s when most commercial logging in the area ceased.

The other Japanese camp, on the west side of the river, is particularly interesting and unique. It had many of the same kinds of Japanese dishes and bottles as at the eastern Japanese camp, but the layout was different.



A Capilano University student excavates what is believed to be a Shinto shrine (Bob Muckle photo)



Archaeological dig crew at work, Seymour Valley (Bob Muckle photo) archive

Excavations at this west-side camp revealed the locations of about a dozen cabins, where each logger was probably living with his wife and perhaps children. Excavations also revealed evidence of a communal bathhouse, a garden, wood-lined water reservoir, outhouse, and what appears to be gazebo-like structure or shrine.

Excavation at this west-side camp also revealed more personal items and other goods of perceived value than could reasonably be expected from a camp that was abandoned in a normal way. It appears some items of especially high value, such as an expensive cooking stove, were deliberately hidden. Other artifacts suggest much clothing was left behind, as well as work boots, clocks, lanterns, and luxury items such as a ceramic foot-warmer.

One explanation is that after most logging in the area ceased about 1920, some Japanese continued to occupy the camp, using the cabins for residences while they walked out of the forest to work elsewhere. They may have lived there until

their forced removal for WW II internment. Since Japanese were permitted to take very little, this would explain the preponderance of personal and household items left at the camp.

It is likely that at least one, and perhaps both of these solely Japanese camps, were established by Eichiki Kagetsu, who is known to have established logging operations in the Seymour Valley for at least a few years



Japanese ceramics recovered from the logging camp (Bob Muckle photo)

around 1920 but written records of his camps remain elusive. Kagetsu is mostly known for establishing the Deep Bay Logging Company on Vancouver Island in the 1920s, and remained prominent in the forest industry until he too was interned for World War II. [Read more online](#)



The dig site in the Seymour River valley (Bob Muckle photo)



Japanese ceramics recovered from the logging camp (Bob Muckle photo)



Japanese men at Rice Lake mill ca 1905; boy holding hilt of Japanese sword is Shigeo Kato, son of boss labour contractor Tosaku Kato (North Vancouver Museum & Archives photo [accession 1989-112](#))

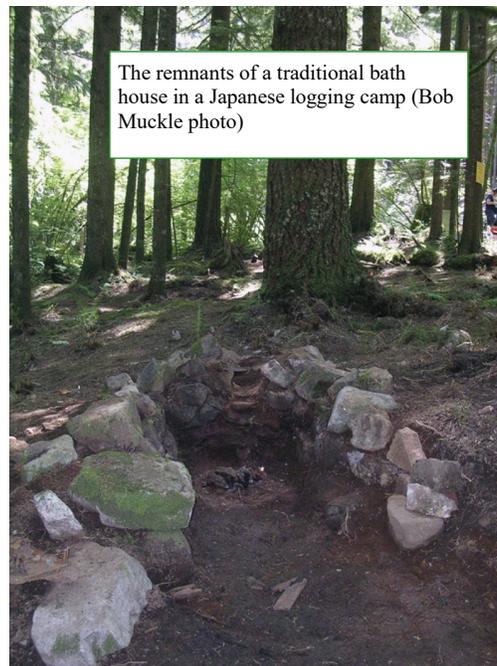


Capilano University student Amanda Vick displays a gaming piece unearthed from the dig site (Bob Muckle photo)

A log splashes into the water at the mouth of the Capilano River, with Japanese contractors in the foreground, circa 1910 (North Vancouver Museum & Archives photo: [key19823](#))



The remnants of a traditional bath house in a Japanese logging camp (Bob Muckle photo)



Woman on right is Ayano Ikeda, mother of the three children, L to R Teruko, Yoshie and Hatsue Ikeda; Mrs. Hideyo Kato, maternal aunt of the children, at left; location is probably Cedars Ltd. mill, Lynn Creek. The women were married to contract camp bosses. (North Vancouver Museum & Archives photo [Accession 1998-010](#))





Issue 100  
February  
2018



# British Columbia

## FOREST HISTORY NEWSLETTER



Winter Issue

Merville fire of 1922 Pg 1,2,3      2017/2018 AGM Pg 4

**AGM for 2017  
was held Feb 16-19, 2018**

See more Association news  
on pages 3 & 4

### New book for purchase.

With generous financial support from the FHABC, the Truck Loggers Association commissioned a new book in celebration of their 75th anniversary. Richly illustrated, the volume uses the TLA's 40 past Presidents as its focus. Each chapter provides a genealogy, biography, and political context summarizing post War forest policy debates.

Copies are available for sale directly from the TLA. They cost \$20 if picked up at the Vancouver TLA office, or \$32.60 if delivered to your home by Canada Post. More info available at <http://www.tla.ca/timberforever>>

Thank you to FHABC past President Stan Chester for his work in creating this book collaboration.



Jim Girvan pitching "Timber Forever" at the TLA Convention & Trade Show; Victoria, Jan. 17-19, 2018.

## The Merville fire of 1922

By John Parminter

The Vancouver Island community of Merville was founded by a group of war veterans who returned from France aboard the *Empress of Asia*. As the "Asia Land Settlement Committee," they met with provincial and federal representatives and by April 1919 had obtained the rights to establish a co-operative farming community on 5665 ha of private land which had been logged by the Comox Logging Company between 1910 and 1919. The population soon grew to over 200, not counting livestock.

Each home was built by the veterans and their families at a cost of about \$1800, following the usual task of clearing the land. The area was surveyed into 18- to 24-ha parcels with 4 ha of each destined for farmland or pasture. There were lots of snags, stumps, logs, slash, young trees and shrubs to remove. After the stumps were blown up the remnants were gathered together using a donkey engine and then covered with slash and other debris. The yarding operations left a 15-m high pile of woody debris at the location of each spar tree. After they were burned the ground was levelled by Cletrac bulldozers. It was arduous and dangerous work.

British Columbia's fire season of 1922 was the driest on record until

that time and the area burned totalled 634 784 ha, the second-highest amount recorded between 1912 and 2017, when 1922 was bumped down to third place. Hardly any precipitation fell in the Vancouver District between May 26 and August 9. From June 20 until the first week in August it seemed that dozens of fires started each day. The fire control force was taxed to the limit and beyond.

In late June 1922 a fire started on the International Timber Company's limits, burning mostly in an area that was logged around 1908, and spread to Comox Logging Company land along the Oyster River. By July 1 it reached a large patch of forest and fire fighters were brought in from the surrounding regions.

Merville was thought to be a safe distance away from the smouldering fire off to the north. Little concern was expressed about the fire at the start of July because, as usual, a pall of smoke had persisted for some time – since the third week of May. A rain of leaves, twigs and bark flakes occurred but, as they were not on fire, it was deemed harmless. But after burning for almost two weeks the fire suddenly swept through Comox Logging Company's Camp Three at Black Creek and then

(Continued on page 2)

(Continued from page 1)

Merville.

In the words of Lester Hodgins the situation changed on July 6 - "By mid-afternoon, the black cloud was growing rapidly and billowing out over the countryside. We did not suspect it, but even then, the angel of death had already spread its great black wings from the western mountains to the eastern Straits of Georgia and the Seymour Narrows."

The winds picked up and moved cans and pails around people's yards as if they were leaves. Settlers gathered what they could and began a hasty retreat. A strong northwest wind sprang up at 6:00 pm and flying embers prompted further evacuations. The Hodgins family stayed home in the hope that a small clearing in the midst of their 75 ha property would provide refuge. The alternative, taking an old logging railway grade through slash and shrubs out to the main road, meant certain death.

Fire reached the settlement just after 7:00 pm, accompanied by a rain of burned leaves, glowing twigs and flaming branches. By 9:00 pm the Hodgins family took refuge in their house as the yard was in flames, especially the snags, stumps and fence posts. At 10:00 pm the Hodgins' cows, which had been uneasily wandering around in the yard, dashed into the flames and perished amid terrible cries of anguish. The horses found a small swamp and stood in it, surrounded by fire, until daylight arrived.

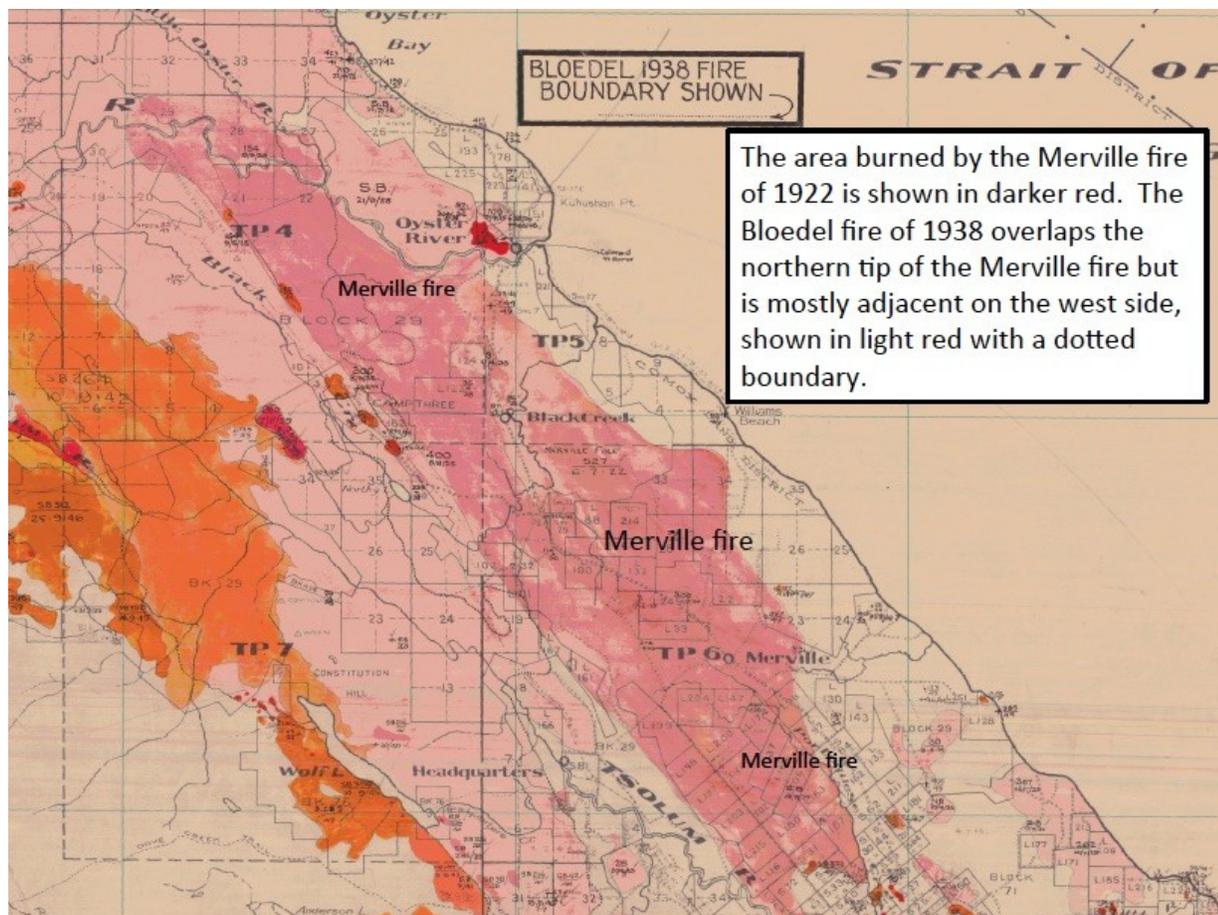
The barns burned quickly but this was barely noticed as everyone was focussed on obtaining water. The boys went down the well on a ladder to scoop up what little liquid remained. Wet sacks were used to beat out sparks that continued to land on the house.

The fire front passed by, heading south and east. The surrounding landscape now consisted of a sea of blackened stumps and logs, leafless trees and smouldering snags, some of which flared up from time to time. The remains of dead cows, deer, pheasants and grouse were

scattered about, producing a nauseating smell of burnt flesh, hair and feathers.

Rescuers were repeatedly driven back by the advancing flames and didn't reach the Hodgins family until dawn. They were the only ones who stayed on their property all through the long night. The rescue party recounted a terror-filled night with women and children fleeing, more than fifty houses destroyed plus more barns, at least one fatality, scores of others taken to hospital, cattle dead or dying and the police putting down those in the worst condition. Many men stayed behind to save their homes and possessions, eventually retreating to take refuge in creeks or wells.

The southern half of the town was destroyed by midnight. Fire control consisted of a rudimentary bucket brigade formed by the townspeople. The fire came within 5 km of Courtenay, which sent its fire brigade, along with hundreds of volunteers, to Merville.



Over the course of several days, the Merville fire destroyed 76 buildings (homes, barns, a store and the administration office), several bridges and caused one fatality. A 17-year-old boy, busy cutting a wire fence to let some cattle roam free, was overcome by flames and later died in St. Joseph's Hospital in Courtenay. Three men spent the night together in the waters of Black Creek. Two were under a bridge which later caught fire, as did their clothes, but all survived the inferno.

(Continued on page 3)

## Membership: New or lapsed member?

\$15.00 annually, or three years for \$40.00

To correspond by mail:

**Forest History Association of B.C.**

**564 Oliver Street**

**Victoria BC**

**Canada V8S 4W3**

**Email:** [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) **Website:** [fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)

*(Continued from page 2)*

Fifteen families at Comox Logging Company's Camp Three were loaded on flat cars and taken to safety by the logging railway. The trainmen wore wet towels on their heads and frequently doused themselves with water to counteract the heat. Two men left Camp Three by road and drove until the roof of their automobile ignited, then took refuge in a well. The wind changed direction at 1:00 am and a light rain fell, bringing some relief and saving a few of the buildings.

The Merville District Relief Committee of Courtenay and the Canadian Red Cross provided much-needed refuge and aid to the evacuees. Upon returning to Merville, a lucky minority found their homesteads untouched by fire. They dug up their valuables, including a prized piano, which had been hastily buried prior to evacuation.

Premier John Oliver visited Merville on July 9 and promised immediate assistance. He wanted the burned-over land to be replanted but, based on a survey, the Minister of Agriculture, E. Dodsley Barrow, concluded that most of the land was unfit for cultivation. The Merville fire and others nearby burned for the rest of July and August, forcing yet more families who had not already been burned out to seek safety in Courtenay.

The Comox Logging Company lost 94 400 cubic metres of timber. They sent Wallace Baikie and a co-worker out to survey the burned area and determine the source and path of the fire. In February 1924 the International Timber Company was found guilty of not having a spark arrestor on a logging engine. As a result of the survey and evidence gathered, the International Timber Company admitted responsibility, settled out of court and paid the Comox Logging Company \$750,000 (= \$10.75 million in 2017) for damages.

Many Merville settlers subsequently brought suit for a total of \$125,000 (= \$1.79 million in 2017) against the International Timber Company. The Comox Logging Company paid between \$400,000 and \$500,000 (= \$5.74 to \$7.17 million in 2017) to 55 settlers who lost their homes, in recognition of the company's role in causing the disaster. Most of the homes and other buildings were soon rebuilt but some who returned to a burned out home had to live in tents until the next year. The burned area

## FHA of BC Newsletter team:

**Editor:** Eric Andersen, Squamish

**Webmaster:** David Brownstein, Vancouver

**Layout:** Dave Florence, Powell River

**Other Reviewers:** other Board Members

**Issue #100 contributors:** John Parminter, Eric Andersen.

**Submissions?: email us at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org)**

was seeded with grass and clover and the Comox Logging Company rebuilt its Camp Three at a new location.

The Merville fire shares features with others spawned in slash and/or forest adjacent to, or near settlements (e.g. Farwell [Revelstoke] 1885, Vancouver 1886, Fernie 1908 and Lang Bay 1922): atmosphere hazy or smoky for weeks, slash or land clearing fires smouldering for weeks, extended hot and dry weather preceding a sudden wind that fans flames to life, inhabitants nonchalant and/or unprepared and, most importantly, inadequate numbers of trained crews and inadequate supplies of fire-fighting equipment.

The fire was notable for loss of human life and property, standing and felled timber and forest industry infrastructure; high fire suppression costs (\$50,000 or = \$717,033 in 2017 dollars – mostly borne by the industry; total B.C. Forest Branch suppression costs for 1922 were \$508,992 or = \$7,299,280 in 2017 dollars); large numbers of fire fighters employed and subsequent lawsuits which assigned blame and resulted in large financial awards. The fire was also in the spotlight because it affected a large group of valued war veterans taking part in an experiment in land settlement and their re-entry into society.

The impact of a fire season can be measured based on the number of fires, the area burned, the cost of fire suppression, the loss of forest cover or the monetary and other losses of industries and the general public. No single factor tells the whole story adequately and many personal impacts cannot be quantified in any meaningful way.

The Merville fire (8508 ha) remained a standout for the B.C. Forest Branch, coastal forest industry and public for 16 years until the Bloedel fire of 1938 (30 148 ha) eclipsed it in terms of location, size, fuel build-up, fire behaviour, environmental impact, social and economic costs, effects on communities, implications for forest harvesting methods, silvicultural practices and legal and financial obligations of the forest industry on private land.





Old Hastings Mill Store Museum

## 2018 AGM Report

by Newsletter Editor Eric Andersen

The 2017-18 Annual General Meeting of the FHABC was held on the Feb. 17 weekend at Point Grey in Vancouver, with the meeting at the UBC Forest Sciences Centre followed by a visit to **Rare Books and Special Collections**, and an evening spent at the **Hastings Mill Store Museum** not far away.



UBC Rare Books and Special Collections



New directors joining the Board are: **Katherine Spencer**, ex- Forest History Association of Alberta director now residing in the Shuswap country; **David Morgan** of Maple Ridge; and **Dave Florence**, who was among our hosts for the 2016 AGM event at Powell River.

Director David Brownstein arranged with Special Collections staff for an orientation and a viewing of selected archives, including records of the Hastings Mill going back to 1865 and a selection from the large collection donated by Western Forest Products in 2016 (See story in Issue #98, Nov. 2016).

<https://rbcs.library.ubc.ca/>

Following a dinner at the Cove pub, FHABC members and special guests were enthusiastically received at the Old Hastings Mill Store Museum by historian/ author **Lisa Anne Smith** of the **Native Daughters of Canada, Post #1**, owners and caretakers of the museum and its many treasures of early Vancouver and the local beginnings of our forest industry. <http://www.hastings-mill-museum.ca/>

**The 2018 Board officers:**  
President, Richard Dominy  
Vice Pres., Terry Simmons  
Secretary, Mike Meagher  
Treasurer, Art Walker

**Directors at large:**  
Katherine Spencer  
Gordon Weetman  
John Parminter  
David Morgan  
Eric Andersen, Newsletter Editor  
Dave Florence, Newsletter layout

**Webmaster**  
David Brownstein



## Upcoming 2018 Events

**May 3-5:** [Interior Logging Association](#); Conference and Trade Show, Kamloops, B.C.

**May 24-27:** [BC Historical Federation](#) Annual Conference and AGM; Nakusp, B.C.

**Sep 18-20:** [Canadian Institute of Forestry](#); National Conference and AGM; Grand Prairie, Alberta.

**Sep 23-29:** [National Forest Week](#) (many local events)

**October:** [FHABC Annual General Meeting](#); location; exact date TBA.

### We want your email address!

Please help the FHABC modernize our communications. If you are holding a paper copy of the newsletter, **please update your email address. Even better ... please opt for the online version and permit us to not mail you the black & white print version. Why?**

1. underlined text links you to extra online information on the [website version](#), and
2. the online version is in colour. (Costs to produce physical copies and send them out in the post are rising fast. Even if you still want to receive the B&W paper version, having your email address makes it easier to send out important announcements in between issues.)

So, please send us an email at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org). and state your preferences for newsletter delivery: Online in colour, or paper in B&W by mail.





## Spring Issue

Gilbert Paillé's Forest History	Pg 1	William Shannon Part II	Pg 4,5,6
Start of Interior Reforestation	Pg 1,2,3	Loggers Can't Keep Money	Pg 6
Two new books	Pg 3	Loggers' Sports	Pg 7,8



## Start of Reforestation in the Interior

*Retired forester Dave Wallinger has written of the beginnings of a reforestation program in the Interior.*

“By about 1947, it had been determined that reforestation on the Coast was well in hand.

Planting of the Bloedel Fire between Campbell River and Courtenay was almost complete, and a third Forest Service nursery had been developed at Duncan to provide seedlings for planting large clearcut areas in the upper Cowichan

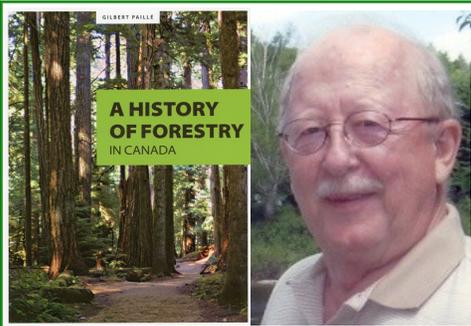


River Valley. The Forest Service decided to undertake a reforestation program in the East Kootenay as a means of gaining wider planting experience and, at the same time, restocking some of the large areas of the southern Interior's ponderosa pine – Douglas-fir types. Most of these had been logged in the 1920s and 1930s, badly burned by slash and wildfires, and were being used as open range.” (*“Growing Up in the Interior”, in FHABC Newsletter issues [March 2002](#), and [June 2002](#)* )

“A young forester, W.D. (Bill) Grainger, was given an office in the basement of the Cranbrook Ranger Station and assigned the responsibility of getting the interior reforestation program underway – nursery operations, planting, site selection and preparation, regeneration surveys, and seed collection.



*Machine planted section of the Fall 1950 planting, at Elko, in 1975 Survival and growth of the machine-planted seedlings was superior to the hand-planted ones. The foreman in charge of the 1950 planting was Hank Sorensen.*



### (An English translation of Gilbert Paillé's 2013 HISTOIRE FORESTIÈRE DU CANADA)

“This unprecedented sweeping review of the literature will captivate all those who are interested not only in forestry, but also in the political, social, economic, cultural and environmental aspects of the forestry sector.”

**For a short time, all FHABC members (and members-to-be) are eligible to receive a copy of the translated Gilbert Paillé book.**

**This will be a one-time opportunity to share the limited number of books we have. An email message with ordering information will be distributed shortly, with a deadline of June 15.**

Thanks to our friends, the Société d'histoire forestière du Québec, for making these English books available!

More info on the book can be found on [a news release](#):

(Continued from page 1)

Wilf Berg was placed in charge of the nursery operation. He had been assistant nurseryman at the Quinsam Nursery near Campbell River. (He retired in Parksville and passed away in 2005).

The nursery site selected was behind the Elko Ranger Station. ... However, it became apparent that this site was not suitable for continued development – the soil was too stony, and there was not room for expansion. Therefore, in the fall of 1949, the operation was dismantled, and all of the one-year old seedlings were lifted and taken to the permanent site which was being developed near Wycliffe [NW of Cranbrook]. There, the seedlings were transplanted, using transplant boards, to be grown for another season.

In the meantime, the Elko site was leveled, and, in the fall of 1950 was planted with some of the 1-1 age-class seedlings which had been started there. On part of the site, 16,000 pine seedlings were planted by a machine which had been converted from a celery transplanter (acquired from the U.S. Forest Service) and drawn by a small tractor.

The unit had a double-footed ploughshare which could be controlled for depth and which

opened up a furrow into which the seated operator would place seedlings. The furrow would then be closed by dual-angled packing wheels. Adjacent to the machine-planted area, 11,700 pine seedlings were planted by hand with grub hoes. This became the first plantation in the Interior.”

(see [“The First Forest Nursery and Plantation in the Interior”](#))

Dave Wallinger himself joined the Reforestation Division in 1954, and his first assignment was planting project at Elko – the last of the Forest Service reforestation projects in this vicinity.

He returned to sites of the original Fall 1950 planting and subsequent Elko projects on few occasions over the years since. The accompanying photographs document these pioneering Interior reforestation projects.

Dave Wallinger has suggested that the site of the first Interior nursery and plantation should be appropriately commemorated – and the plantation named the “W.D. Grainger Plantation – The start of reforestation in the Interior”.



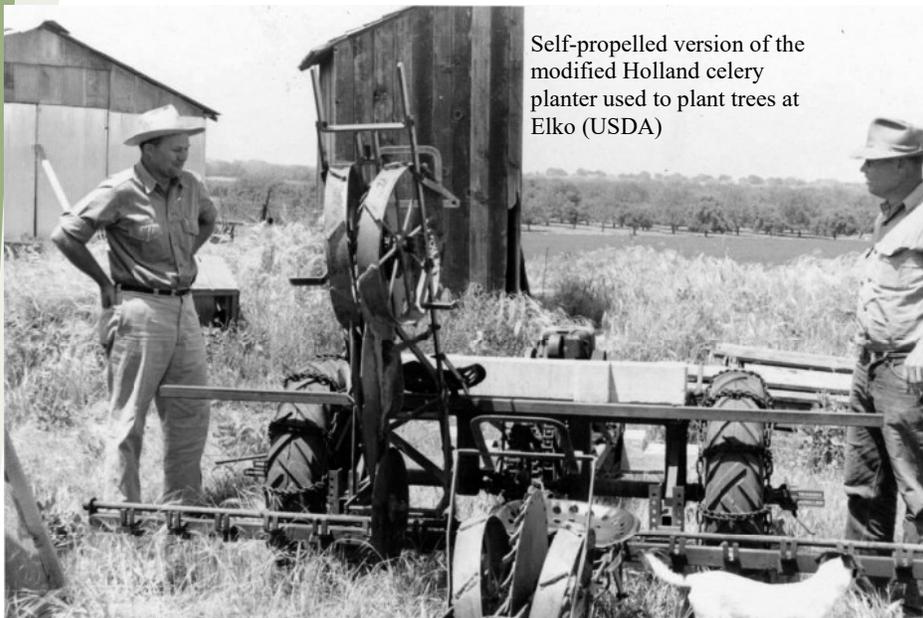
Photo of the Fall 1950 planting at Elko (small block of lighter-crown trees at centre) taken by Dave Wallinger in Sept. 1996



Edge of Fall 1950 planting at Elko, hand planted - photographed in September 1996



Fall 1950 planting near Elko, in August 2001



Self-propelled version of the modified Holland celery planter used to plant trees at Elko (USDA)

## Membership: New or lapsed member?

\$15.00 annually, or three years for \$40.00

To correspond by mail:

Forest History Association of B.C.

1288 Santa Maria Place

Victoria BC, Canada V8Z 6S5

Email: [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) Website: [fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)

## FHA of BC Newsletter team:

**Editor:** Eric Andersen, Squamish

**Webmaster:** David Brownstein, Vancouver

**Layout:** Dave Florence, Powell River

**Reviewers:** Board Members

**Issue #101 contributors:** Eric Andersen, Dave Wallinger

**Submissions??: email us at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org)**

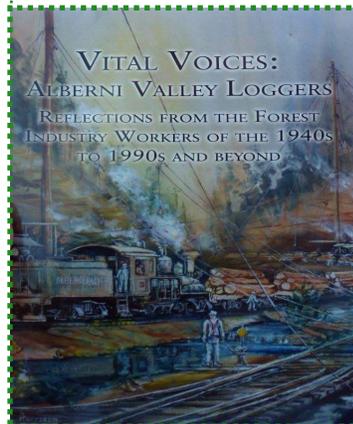
## About Bill Grainger

W. D. (Bill) Grainger (1922-79) was a long term career forester in the B.C. Forest Service, an ardent hunter and fisherman, and a noted cross-country skiing enthusiast.

Bill was born in Saanich, B.C., where he completed his primary and secondary schooling. Upon graduation in 1939 he joined the British Columbia Forest Service and worked in various disciplines - cruising, tree planting, regeneration surveys. In 1942, he joined the Canadian Armed Forces continuing on active service in Europe until his discharge in 1945. After completing prerequisite courses, Bill then entered the University of British Columbia in the Faculty of Forestry, graduating in 1951 with a Bachelor of Applied Science and Forest Engineering degree. His career as a forester began with the British Columbia Forest Service as Forester in charge of reforestation. Within three years, he transferred to Nelson, B.C. as an assistant Silviculturist. By 1960 Bill had moved to Prince George, and through a series of promotions, became Assistant District Forester in 1975 until his retirement on December 29, 1978. Bill was a member of the Association of British Columbia Professional Foresters and a solid supporter of the Canadian Institute of Forestry - Cariboo Section. He is survived by his loving wife, Joan, children Philip, Michael and Susan and brothers, Bert and Richard.

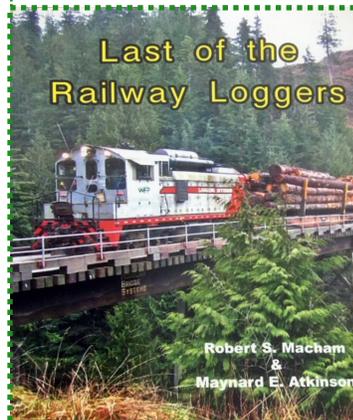
(From the Bill Grainger obituary contributed by John Revel to the June 1979 issue of *The Forestry Chronicle*.)

## Two recent books - Vancouver Island forest history



***Vital Voices: Alberni Valley Loggers. Reflections from Forest Industry Workers of the 1940s to 1990s and Beyond***

Interviews with local veterans of the logging industry. Available in limited numbers for \$35 through [Alberni Valley Hospice Society](http://Alberni Valley Hospice Society), 3088 3rd Ave., Port Alberni, BC V9Y 2A5 (or call 250-723-4478).



***Last of the Railway Loggers***,

by Robert S. Macham & Maynard E. Atkinson

This book chronicles the history of Canada's Nimpkish Valley Railway from 1908 to 2017.

\$65 plus taxes and shipping. Available by special order from the [Museum of Campbell River](http://Museum of Campbell River). Call 250-287-3103 or e-mail [museum.shop@crmuseum.ca](mailto:museum.shop@crmuseum.ca)



The machine planted section in September 1996 "The fall 1950 plantation survived and developed very well until the 'Famous Freeze' of November 11, 1954, when temperatures in the East Kootenays fell almost 50 degrees Fahrenheit overnight. Fortunately, the planted trees had hardened-off for the winter, but most of them still suffered terminal bud damage. Because the seedlings were so young, lateral leaders took over in the spring and no disfiguration resulted over the long term. There was some damage by porcupines when the trees became saplings-size but the most severely damaged trees were removed during the spacing and pruning which took place in the early 1970s. At that time, the machine furrows were still quite visible."



# William Shannon – Lumberman, Forest Policy Lobbyist and Reformer

By Eric Andersen

Part I of this article, which discussed William Shannon as a pioneering entrepreneur and explorer and surveyor of B.C.'s forests, appeared in issue 99, June 2017, pages 5 and 8. ([available online](#)) This installment, Part II, will discuss the latter phase of his career.

## SHANNON THE LUMBERMAN

From shortly prior to his setting up in Vancouver in 1887, William Shannon's timber land activities grew in pace with the industry, as did his reputation with industrialists, bankers and public agencies for his resource evaluations and expertise.

From 1890, and increasingly over the next two decades, Shannon was engaged as a broker and advisor for American timber industry investors, from Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota and California.

By 1906-07, William Shannon was one of the largest owners of B.C. coast timber rights outside of the Vancouver Island E&N Ry. Crown grant lands, with holdings extending from the Lillooet River to Knight Inlet and Graham and Moresby islands. A September 1906 Vancouver newspaper letter criticized this "timber grabbing":

*"When Mr. Shannon and a few more get through with the timber lands of the province, what is left will not be worth troubling about."*

Shannon would defend his activity in timber licences and relations with American clients during this period, referring to his perspective on developing the province:

*"There are two factors indispensable in order that the country may be prosperous: capital and people, and we should be glad to see that both are coming to the country now with a possibility of our great*

*resources being developed. I have been in this country over forty years, and I have been aware most of this time that the country is immensely rich, but of what use was this knowledge to a few of us scattered throughout the province. We had no means of developing these great resources, but our object now ought to be to encourage the investment of capital in every legitimate manner.*

*"American capital has done more to develop the resources of B.C. than the capital from any other country, and it seems foolish to me to hear some of the talk about American capital. Americans are of our own flesh and blood, we are the same people and we want just such men as they to help develop this province."*

That William Shannon was not simply, or at least no ordinary speculator in timber is shown in his ongoing interest to identify sawmill sites, product markets and transportation infrastructure needs to enable industrial development.

Shannon had been brokering and selling foreshore lands and advocating road and railway transportation improvements for potential lower Fraser River sawmill sites since 1890. Several major transactions between 1904 and 1906 involving Shannon timber holdings – at Toba Inlet, Johnstone Strait, Squamish Valley, and Graham Island – included sites or consideration for local sawmilling.

Shannon was also directly engaged in advising on railway construction timber contracts, in investigating southern California markets for Graham Island Sitka spruce lumber, and was active over several years in pursuing the Mexican market for cedar poles.

Arranging for Masset Inlet and Dixon Entrance navigation improvements to enable planned



William Shannon ca 1910s  
(City of Vancouver Archives)

Graham Island timber processing industries was a major part of William Shannon's collaborations with the Graham Steamship, Coal & Lumber Co. to which he and partner George Martin had sold over 100,000 acres of their timber holdings.

Transportation improvements benefitting development of agricultural, mining and forest industries of the province were a lifelong interest of William Shannon, involving many letters and deputations to Victoria advocating strategic investments for various districts. Shannon was a longstanding (from 1891) and influential advocate of a diagonal railway route connecting Burrard Inlet/ Howe Sound with the central interior and northeast – the eventual route of the PGE Railway.

## FOREST POLICY LOBBYIST

William Shannon was always active as a lobbyist and advisor on government policy and legislation concerning local government, agriculture, mining and timber. In 1873 he participated in drafting B.C.'s first Municipal Act. In 1902 he was

*(Continued on page 5)*

(Continued from page 4)

appointed to assist in the rewriting of the “Placer Mining Act”.

From early 1903, first as spokesperson for the B.C. Lumbermen’s Association, William Shannon began a period of sustained lobbying activity related to timber legislation lasting up to and beyond the passing of the 1912 “Forest Act”.

In response to shortcomings of 1901 timber tenure legislation, Shannon spearheaded a petition to the provincial government calling for stabilized licence fees, larger timber licence areas, transferable and longer term licences (“with all proper protection against speculation”), and alleviation of new log export restrictions.

*“The present condition is practically one of monopoly [controlled by those with large tracts of crown grant timber] and the small capitalist, who wants to make a living and develop the trade of the country at the same time, finds himself in a very difficult position.”*

In February 1907 a preliminary meeting toward the formation of what would become the British Columbia Timber and Forestry Chamber of Commerce took place in the offices of Martin & Shannon. On November 27, 1907 the association was formally constituted with these purposes:

*“To bring together the persons who are interested in timber or lands ... and to promote their mutual interests. To consider ways and means for the protection and preservation of the forest resources of this province, especially against fire, and to suggest the enactment of legislation conducive to this end.”*

The new organization, which employed professional forester Dr. Judson F. Clark as secretary, was the first British Columbia forestry organization with a provincial mandate, cross-sectoral representation (“among timber owners, millmen,

loggers, cruisers, and capitalists”) and addressing forest conservation among explicit purposes.

William Shannon was elected Vice-President and appointed executive committee chairman. The following year he was designated Honorary President, succeeding B.C. Mills’ John Hendry.

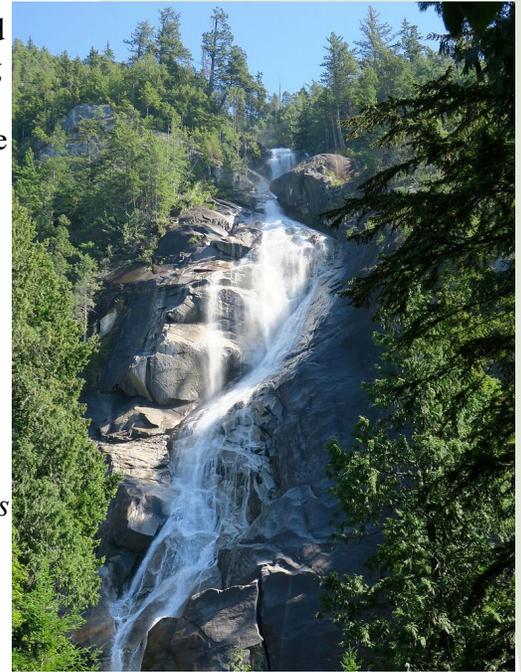
He was able to contribute his experience in helping to organize the provincial mining industry organization, some few years earlier:

*“They never got good mining laws in this country until they got the mining men moving in their own behalf and practical men conferring with the government. The same with timber. Unless [we have] practical men to confer with the government we would not have laws beneficial to the people engaged or to the country.”*

In 1907 and 1908 newspaper interviews, Shannon commented on implications of government revenue policies for forest conservation and the public interest:

*“The present policy of the government is wrong. The lumbermen would not be averse to the royalty being made higher if the ground rent on the property were made lower. ... It stands to reason that the 22 cents an acre a year is soon going to eat up any profit accruing to the holder unless the lumber is cut off the property quickly. Once this is done the lumberman’s duty is over. In the meantime the forests of the province are being depleted and nothing is done to have them looked after and the proper means taken to look after the future.”*

*“The government has the right to raise the royalty at any time, thus preventing, in my opinion, the possibility of a monopoly. Also, should the timber become more valuable the royalty can be raised. By this means the government secured the public as partners in the timber industry and all this talk about*



Shannon Falls (Provincial Park) on the Sea to Sky Highway is one of several place names around B.C. connected to William Shannon

*speculators and men holding up the country is, in my opinion, nonsense.”*

While we have no direct information on William Shannon’s role in the hiring of professional forester Judson Clark as Chamber of Commerce secretary, he certainly played a key role in pulling together the financial support to retain him and saw “a world of work before them” in forest management policies, beyond the current petitions they were directing to government.

The BC Timber and Forestry Chamber of Commerce was very prominent in providing input to the 1909-1910 Fulton Commission, and broadly successful with respect to timber tenure related outcomes and a number of recommendations realized in the 1912 “Forest Act”.

The organization seems to have faded out of existence by the end of the Fulton Commission work. William Shannon, however, continued



(Continued on page 6)

(Continued from page 5)

to maintain an active profile as “timber industry expert” and lobbyist into his late 70s, advising on amendments to the “Forest Act”.

During 1918, Shannon played a prominent role in the provincial government implementing policies of reimbursing cruising costs for unsuccessful timber sale applicants and relaxing timber licence fee payment arrangements during the difficult conditions of the war.

## HOME GROWN REFORMER

In most treatments of British Columbia forest history and the beginnings of modern forest administration emphasis is given to the important contributions of forestry professionals or administrators arriving from and educated elsewhere – men like H.R. MacMillan, Judson Clark, their mentor Bernard Fernow, and also Martin Grainger and Overton Price.

The contributions of William

Shannon are part of an underemphasized story, of forest management expertise, perspectives and reform initiatives “home grown” – derived directly from British Columbia experience and practical needs.



## Loggers Can't Keep Their Money

*The late Monty Mosher found a handwritten letter in an old box of files at Chemainus years ago, that he had transcribed. Son Chris Mosher has kindly passed this interesting item on to the FHABC newsletter.*

**Victoria Lumber & Manufacturing Co. Chemainus mill manager E.J. Palmer letter to Wisconsin lumberman J.E. Glover, January 3, 1902:**

*Re Logging: I regret to say that we have made no material reduction in the cost of putting in logs. It is simply Hades to try to do anything with men in this country. Yesterday we had but 26 men to work, and only two engineers – running the other donkeys with boys, or any one we could pick up – the bookkeeper running one of them. They will simply get up and go, giving you no notice or warning. To make matters, worse, the Government have recently passed a law, compelling us to employ licensed engineers. When this is put in force, it looks as though we might as well stop trying to do business, for knowing that they had us in the hole, they would certainly take advantage of it.*

*Hastings [Mill] have just adopted a new system, on the same lines as some of the larger operators on the [Puget] Sound. That is, they have established a Saloon and boarding*

*house, and allowed prostitutes to come in, at their salt water landing, which is six miles from their camp. They allow no whiskey to go to camp, but they sell the men all that they want, at the landing. They will give them whiskey and board as long as the proceeds of their time cheques last, but absolutely refuse to give them a single meal, after they have spent all that they had. They say, the results are, that by keeping between three and four hundred men around, they are enabled to have 150 men to work all the time.*

*They say that the men will come down to the landing, and instead of getting to Vancouver and leaving them with a large plant (4 locomotives, 10 miles of railroad, etc.) idle, as they did formerly, that by the time the steamer comes in, they have no money to pay their fare to Vancouver, and will go back to work. That this is what the men seem to want ... that they have tried faithfully for 25 years to deal honorably with them, but that they cannot do it. Mr. [R.H.] Alexander remarked the other day that a \$2,000 whiskey bill would pay a \$20,000 pay roll. It seems very hard lines when a business firm has to resort to this.*

*The Simpson Logging Co. have bought up all the shore rights for six miles, at the big operation of Hood's Canal, and will allow no other steamer to land at their dock, except their own. They allow no whiskey in Camp, which*

*is ten miles from the landing, but run a Saloon at the landing. Mr. Anderson told me, that he paid off, on the morning of the 24th, with about \$6,000, and the steamer left there on the afternoon of the 25th for Seattle, and in that time, he had taken in over the bar \$2,700, with a profit of about \$2,300. They also lease land to a house of prostitution.*

*The Lord knows what the results are going to be, if this state of affairs continues, as the men will go there and work, when they will not come here, where they get their cash at the end of every thirty days, and treated as men.*

*With kindest regards to your family, and wishing you a prosperous New Year, I am,  
Yours truly, E.J. Palmer*



E.J. Palmer (Chemainus Valley Historical Society)

# 125 years of BC Loggers' Sports



Organized loggers' sports competitions as entertainment for the general public have a long history in British Columbia. The annual Agricultural and Industrial Exhibition at New Westminster, forerunner of the P.N.E., began incorporating loggers' sports in 1893. More information can be found at the [Canadian Logger Sports Association](http://www.canlog.org) website.

*Loggers' sports veteran Alan Boyko of Port Alberni, interviewed by Gordon Smillie, October 21, 1996: What's your most memorable moment in Loggers' Sports?*

I did axe throwing for Queen Elizabeth in 1971. I went to Ladysmith and threw axes during the Royal Tour. Before the Queen got there, Scotland Yard asked who was doing the axe throwing. I told them I was, and they asked me how far I could throw the axe. I said that I was throwing 20', but I could throw up to 40' if I had to. So, they looked to see where the target was, and where the Queen would be! I was doing good in the warm-up, hitting pretty close to the bullseye every time, but when the Queen was there I hit the damn leg of the target, and knocked it over! It was a real boo-boo – got on national television. I went and straightened up the target and threw 3 right down the middle. After I was done the Queen came up ... and said to me, "Were you nervous?" I said yes; and she said, "I thought that the idea was to knock the target over." She got me a little dig over that. We had a laugh over that.

[Courtesy CANLOG archives]



Loggers' Sports fan Queen Elizabeth with Les Stewart and Art Williams at Ladysmith, 1971



Canada  
Province of British Columbia

ELIZABETH THE SECOND, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom, Canada and Her other Realms and Territories, Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith

To all to whom these presents shall come – Greeting

### A PROCLAMATION

WHEREAS the forest industry is the foremost industry of the Province of British Columbia;

AND WHEREAS the Loggers' Sports sponsored by the forest industry emphasizes the importance of the forests of British Columbia;

AND WHEREAS logging sports bear a unique relationship to the Province of British Columbia;

AND WHEREAS skills developed in industrial employment can be successfully adopted as a form of recreation;

AND WHEREAS logging sports are similar in many ways to track and field events and could be performed as a healthful exercise by school students;

AND WHEREAS Our Lieutenant-Governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Executive Council, has been pleased to direct by Order-in-Council in that behalf, that a proclamation be issued declaring Loggers' Sports the provincial industrial sport of British Columbia;

**NOW KNOW YE THAT We do by these present proclaim and declare that Loggers' Sports shall be the provincial industrial sport of British Columbia.**

of British Columbia.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF We have caused these Our Letter to be made patent and the Great Seal of Our Province to be hereunto affixed.

WITNESS, Colonel the Honourable JOHN R. NICHOLSON, P.C., O.B.E., Q.C., I.L.D., Lieutenant-Governor of Our Province of British Columbia, in Our City of Victoria, in Our Province, this first day of March, in the year of Our Lord one thousand nine hundred and seventy-one, and in the twentieth year of Our Reign.

BY COMMAND

1971

*J.R. Nicholson*  
Attorney General  
(counter signature for the Great Seal)

*J. Stewart*  
Lieutenant Governor



BILL MOORE places gold 'Boss of the Woods' hardhat on Premier Bennett, following the proclamation, March 1, 1971

Royal Agricultural & Industrial Society

—OF—  
BRITISH COLUMBIA.

—AND—  
**EXHIBITION**

—AT—  
**GRAND CELEBRATION**

—ON—  
New Westminster, British Columbia.

TUESDAY, WEDNESDAY, THURSDAY & FRIDAY

Sept. 26, 27, 28 and 29, 1893.

This Exhibition Celebration is the Largest in the Dominion West of Toronto, and the Liberality of the Premium List and Prizes is Unequaled in Western Canada.

**ENTIRELY NEW FEATURE OF  
A LOG-CHOPPING CONTEST,**

In which a large number of the best axemen in the Province will take part. This competition is open to all comers, and handsome Gold Medals will be awarded the winners.

Victoria Daily Colonist  
October 25, 1893

## SPORTS AND PASTIMES.

Brewster, of Victoria, After the Log-Chopping Championship.

### ATHLETICS.

#### LOG CHOPPING CHAMPIONS.

WESTMINSTER, Oct. 25—(Special)—At the log chopping contest in connection with the exhibition celebration in this city, last month, J. A. Murray won the gold medal and championship of the Province. A Brewster, of Victoria, was second. Brewster claimed at the time that he was out of condition, and now is anxious to meet the champion, and willing to back his skill as an axeman with money. C. Brewster, brother of the aspirant for the title has arrived in the city for the purpose of extending a formal challenge to Murray, and to arrange a match for \$2,000 a side and the championship. The principals will meet this evening to talk matters over, and if Murray is willing the match will be closed. Alexander McLean, Murray's partner, was in town to-day, and expressed his willingness to back the champion for any amount up to \$500.

Victoria Daily Colonist  
October 26, 1893





Powell River LS 2017

## BC Loggers' Sports 2018

*Click links for their website*

- [Revelstoke](#) [May 19](#)
- [Kaslo](#) [May 19-21](#)
- [Port McNeill](#) [June 15-16](#)
- [Powell River](#) [July 13-15](#)
- [Squamish](#) [Aug 2-6](#)
- [Campbell River](#) [Aug 10-12](#)
- [Smithers](#) [Aug 25](#)
- [Port Alberni](#) [Sep 9](#)

## Upcoming 2018 Events

**May 24-27:** [BC Historical Federation](#) Annual Conference and AGM; Nakusp, B.C.

**Sep 18-20:** [Canadian Institute of Forestry](#); National Conference and AGM; Grand Prairie, Alberta.

**Sep 23-29:** [National Forest Week](#) (many local events)

**October:** [FHABC Annual General Meeting](#); *location; exact date TBA.*

**October 21-23** [BC Museums Association Convention](#): Kelowna. Theme: INNOVATION AND TECHNOLOGY: Keeping pace with acceleration.

Gilley Bros. Logging Company in 1900 photo (Heritage Burnaby HV976.44.14) Gilley Bros. were sponsors of the first New Westminster Exhibition loggers' sports competitions of the 1890s. **FHABC member Dick Jones of Teal-Jones Group**, which itself has a considerable history and involvement in community project sponsorship, reminds us that the Gilley family is still very prominently involved in the Lower Mainland business community.



Kat @ Kaslo



**The 2018 Board officers:**  
President, Richard Dominy  
Vice Pres., Terry Simmons  
Secretary, Mike Meagher  
Treasurer, TBA (Pres. acting)

**Directors at large:**  
Katherine Spencer  
Gordon Weetman  
John Parminter  
David Morgan  
Eric Andersen, Newsletter Editor  
Dave Florence, Newsletter layout

**Webmaster**  
David Brownstein



### We want your email address!

Please help the FHABC modernize our communications. If you are holding a paper copy of the newsletter, **please update your email address. Even better ... please opt for the online version and permit us to not mail you the black & white print version. Why?**

1. Underlined text links you to extra online information on the [website version](#), and
2. the online version is in colour. (Costs to produce physical copies and send them out in the post are rising fast. Even if you still want to receive the B&W paper version, having your email address makes it easier to send out important announcements in between issues.)

So, please send us an email at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org). and state your preferences for newsletter delivery: Online in colour, or paper in B&W by mail.



## Summer-Fall Issue

### From the President

By Richard Dominy

A lot of emphasis since the last quarter has been catching up on administrative Association tasks such as the conversion of the website to WordPress, conforming to the new "Society Act" requirements and conducting the annual financial reviews.

Our searchable **online bibliography** has been converted to Zotero thanks to **John Parminter**. (read more on page 12).

Thank you to **Katherine Spencer** for presenting our book prize to the ABCFP Valetorian at the Feb 2019 convention. (read more on page 9).

Congratulations to **Eric Andersen** on his new position as a Squamish municipal councillor! Subsequently, Eric has less time to dedicate to the newsletter and I am happy to report Dave Florence is taking the newsletter editor's hat.

**Gerry Burch** – a Founding Member of our Association - has been named "Volunteer Alumnus of the Year" by UBC.

Plans are proceeding on the development of our **AGM 2019** – to be held in **Kamloops 27-29 September** this year. More on page 12 in Upcoming Events.

**Social Media:** We are investigating our social media presence and shortly we will be able to report our connections to the members and the rest of the world!

President's Report.....Pg 1	Book Presentation ABCFP.....Pg 9
Aleza Lake / UNBC Archives... Pg 1,2	Dave Wallinger career.....Pg 10,11
Book reviews, news .....Pg 3,12	Nahanni Archival Donation.....Pg 11
Wildfire patrol plane crash.....Pg 4,5,9	Website Highlights.....Pg 12
Quatsino, BC History.....Pg 6,7	Upcoming Events.....Pg 12
James Shand chainsaw.....Pg 8	Forest Discovery Centre update Pg 12

### Forest History Collaboration Report: Aleza Lake Research Forest and UNBC Archives

By Michael Jull MSc, RPF, Manager, Aleza Lake Research Forest

We are happy to report on several inter-connected forest history initiatives currently ongoing in the Prince George-Upper Fraser areas of the BC Central Interior. These include projects at the Northern BC Archives (located at the University of Northern BC), and at the Aleza Lake Research Forest (or ALRF), a UNBC research forest. The ALRF covers 9,000 ha of moist upland sub-boreal forest about 60 km NE of Prince George. The research forest encompasses the area formerly occupied by the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station, which was operated by the BC Forest Service (BCFS) between 1924 and 1963.

At the ALRF, we are looking forward to our centenary milestone year of 2024, representing 100 years since the founding of the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station in 1924 by Dr. Percy Barr of the BC Dept. of Lands. We are working to document and consolidate the history of this storied area.

Recent digitization of Aleza historical materials, and extension accomplishments by the UNBC Archives, described in more detail in

the companion article in this newsletter by Kim Stathers, are now being complemented by the hiring of Forest History and Cultural Heritage student assistant and UNBC graduate, Melanie Bellwood, from May to August 2019. This internship position is being supported by the Aleza Lake Research Forest Society and a private donor. 80% of Melanie's work will be focused at UNBC Archives and 20% in the field at the ALRF.

Historical field areas being examined this summer include sections of the forest trail system still visible on the Aleza forest; we suspect that these were constructed by the Depression-era Young Men's Forestry Training Plan program back in the late 1930's. Also, Melanie will be working with Kim to develop a forest history interpretive exhibit, to be installed at the new Aleza Field Education Centre (<https://www.aleza.ca/>).

In 2015-16, ALRF Manager Mike Jull and FHABC member Barb Coupe assisted UNBC Archives in the collation and description of forestry materials donated by Harry Coates.

(Continued on page 2)

(Continued from page 1)

Harry worked as a BCFS Research Technician at the Aleza Lake Forest Experiment Station from 1957 to 1963, and later established many reforestation research trials in the Central Interior during his BCFS career, from the late 1950's until his retirement in 1993.

Harry Coates and his colleague, the late John Revel RPF, were instrumental in advocating for the re-

establishment of the Aleza Lake area as a research forest from the 1970's to 1990's. John was also well known for his pioneering work on reforestation in the northern Interior, and his leadership in establishing the Red Rock Research Station near Prince George. Harry and John finally succeeded in 1992 in having the Aleza Lake Research Forest officially designated as a research forest by the provincial government, and further, in

2001, when the ALRF became a university research forest.

We will provide further updates on the progress of Aleza Forest history initiatives and projects, in future issues of the FHABC newsletter.



## Archives work on the Aleza Lake Research Forest records

(By Kim Stathers, MAS, MLIS, Archivist | Librarian; Northern BC Archives & Special Collections, UNBC).

The historical records of the [Aleza Lake Research Forest](#) are now fully digitized and freely available online.

The Northern BC Archives, located at the University of Northern British Columbia, holds the original Aleza Lake Research Forest (ALRF) archival material, which consists of records created between 1913 and 2001 by the Research Branch of the BC Ministry of Forests. These records were transferred to the archives in 2006 from the Ministry with the goal of increasing access to historical scientific data for the ALRF Society

and other researchers interested in forest history. In 2019 we were able to further increase access by digitizing this important resource thanks to external funding support from a private foundation.

The digitized records encompass textual, cartographic and photographic materials documenting BC's earliest and longest-running experimental research forest. With its experimental plots existing from the 1920s, these records provide a wealth of data for the study of forest practices in BC.

The collection can be viewed here:

<https://search.nbca.unbc.ca/index.php/aleza-lake-research-forest-fonds>

Browse digitized photographs:

<https://bit.ly/2uOLrFy>

Browse digitized maps:

<https://bit.ly/2EvwJbP>

Browse digitized reports and documents:

<https://bit.ly/2BUpNDB>



[2007.1.25.6.12 - District Officers meeting at Aleza Lake experimental Station held in 1928](#)  
- courtesy UNBC archives



...from our [newsletter archives](#) ...

A 1989 article by Bill Young titled "[Aleza Lake Research Forest - the Early Days](#)"

... and a 2007 article by Tara Rogers titled "[Aleza Lake Research Forest Archival Records](#)"

## Membership: New or lapsed member?

\$15.00 annually, or three years for \$40.00

To correspond by mail:

Forest History Association of B.C.

1288 Santa Maria Place

Victoria BC, Canada V8Z 6S5

Email: [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) Website: [fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)

Please help the FHABC modernize our communications. If you are holding a paper copy of the newsletter, please update your email address.

Even better .... please opt for the online version and permit us to not mail you the black & white print version. Why?

1. Underlined text links you to extra online information on the [website version](#), and
2. The online version is in colour. (Costs to produce physical copies and send them out in the post are rising fast. Even if you still want to receive the B&W paper version, having your email address makes it easier to send out important announcements in between issues.)

So, please send us an email at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) and state your preferences for newsletter delivery: Online in colour, or paper in B&W by mail.

Those members whose membership expired this year on December 31st will be receiving an update reminder electronically or included in their next newsletter.

The FHABC Board is considering an adjustment to membership fees such that those wishing to receive a mailed version of the newsletter will pay a larger fee than those opting for the email version.

## FHA of BC Newsletter team:

**Editor:** Dave Florence **Assistant Editor:** David Morgan

**Reviewers:** Eric Andersen, John Parminter, Mike Meagher;

**Webmaster:** David Brownstein; **Production:** Richard Dominy

**Issue #102 article contributors:** Don Avis, Michael Jull, Kim Strathers, John Parminter, Eric Andersen, Mike Meagher, Bruce Devitt, Kat Spencer, David Brownstein,

**Submissions??: Yes, Please!**

**email us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)**

## Recent Books

**Will Sutton: The Forgotten Trail Breaker of Vancouver Island.** William John Sutton (1859-1914) was a timberman, geologist, mineralogist, assayer, surveyor, lecturer, explorer, pioneer and promoter of Vancouver Island, British Columbia and stood twice in B.C. elections; he also robbed the graves of First Nation people.

He was one of the first to advocate tree preservation in British Columbia and wrote and published *Our Timber and its Conservation* in 1910. His story is told by Jan Bridget, genealogist (and distant cousin) in *Will Sutton: The Forgotten Trail Breaker of Vancouver Island*. This can be accessed free on: <http://janetandstephen.info/publications.html>

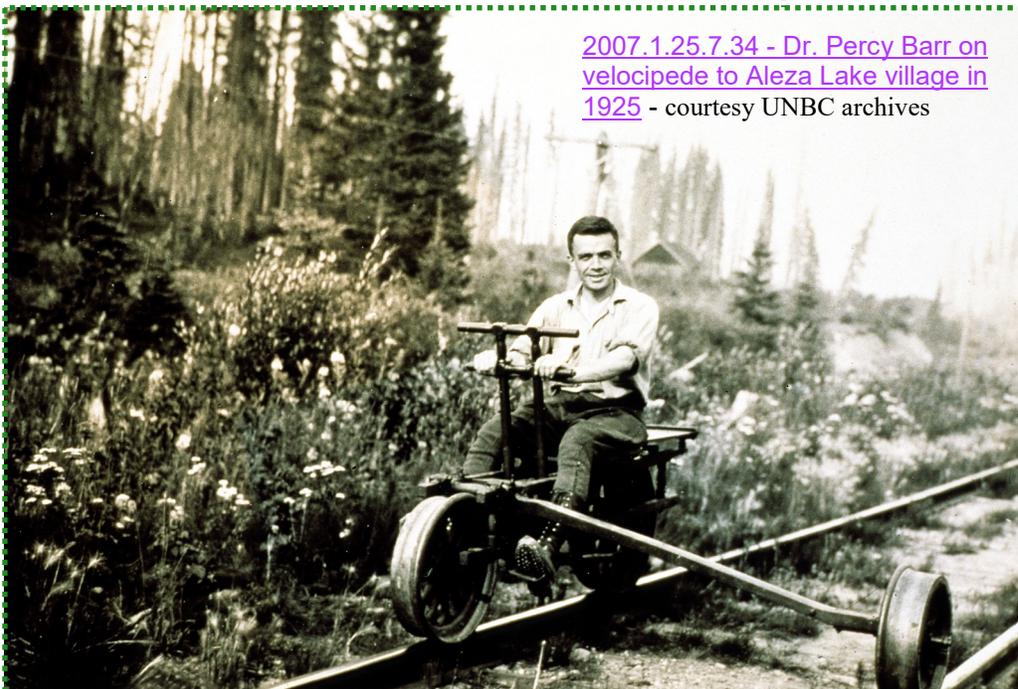
## The tree trunk can be my pillow: The biography of an outstanding Japanese Canadian

Kagetsu, Tadashi Jack; University of Victoria Press, 2017  
Free download from the UVic library [here](#).

The biography tells the story of prominent Nikkei

timber industrialist Eikichi Kagetsu (1883-1967), owner-operator of Deep Bay Logging Co. at Fanny Bay and Ocean Timber Company at Cowichan Lake during the 1920s-30s.

[2007.1.25.7.34 - Dr. Percy Barr on velocipede to Aleza Lake village in 1925](#) - courtesy UNBC archives



# The crash of B.C.'s first wildfire patrol plane

By John Parminter *who is a former Newsletter editor, active story contributor, and keeper of our searchable bibliography*

Most of us grew up during a time when aircraft were easily available and used for work and recreation. Airplanes ranged from the small Piper Cub up to the massive Martin Mars and helicopters ranged from the Bell 47 or Hiller UH-12 up to the Sikorsky S-64 Skycrane. Most aircraft were mass-produced and had potentially long lives if properly flown and maintained. In the early aviation age the opposite situation existed as many aircraft were custom designs – possibly somewhat experimental – and made in limited numbers. Due to a combination of design deficiencies, poor construction and human error the aircraft often had short lives, along with many of their pilots.

Nevertheless, progress was made in proportion to needs, one of which was forest fire detection. In 1915 the first successful air patrols for wildfire detection were carried out in Wisconsin. As a result, interest in this new technology arose elsewhere in the United States and Canada. The B.C. Minister of Lands, T.D. Pattullo, was inspired by a conversation he had with an air services veteran of the European front. The Department of Lands subsequently contracted the Hoffer Motor Boat Co., a Vancouver boat-building firm, to build a plane. The Hoffer brothers had already built a floatplane known as the H-1 which made several successful flights in 1917 before deteriorating beyond repair.

The Department of Lands' aircraft was to be a flying boat based on a Glenn Curtiss design. Known as the H-2, it was a two-seater biplane flying boat with a rearward facing propeller which pushed rather than pulled the plane. Construction took place during July and August of 1918 and, with the exception of the engine and some hardwood components,

utilized local materials. The frame was of Sitka spruce, the fuselage of mahogany and Sitka spruce and the wings of a British design, using unbleached varnished linen.

The wingspan was 12.8 m and two watertight metal cylinders aided balance and prevented the wingtips from dipping into the water. The engine developed 75 kW (100 hp) and could sustain speeds of up to 125 km/h. Climbing ability was rated at 915 m in ten minutes and the range was 360 km. Construction costs were between \$7,500 and \$8,000. By comparison, a Grumman Goose amphibian plane – first flown in 1937 and still used today – has a wingspan of 14.9 m, two 340 kW (450 hp) engines, a cruising speed of 308 km/h, a climbing rate of 3360 m in ten minutes and a range of 1030 km.

Initial test flights of the H-2 were carried out in late August by Flight Commander Capt. W.H. Mackenzie of the Royal Air Force (RAF). He said it was a really excellent machine that could nearly fly itself. Without hesitation the B.C. Forest Branch signed a one-year lease with an option to purchase. Unfortunately their hopes proved to be short-lived. While on another test flight above Vancouver, in view of thousands of spectators, the H-2 crashed and was utterly destroyed on September 4, 1918.

The pilot on the ill-fated flight was 23-year-old Flight Lieut. Victor A. Bishop, a Vancouver resident on leave from his duties as a flight instructor at the RAF base in Southampton, England. A veteran of many crossings of the English Channel while ferrying new aircraft to Paris, as well as battles at Vimy Ridge and the Somme, Bishop wasn't expecting trouble in the peaceful skies above Vancouver.

Ascending at 3:00 pm from Coal Harbour, Bishop flew over the city,

Burrard Inlet and English Bay. While over False Creek at an altitude of 365 m, the engine started to misfire. Bishop considered heading for English Bay, then decided in favour of Coal Harbour. Before getting over the water the engine stopped altogether and the aircraft, at the wrong attitude and lacking enough speed to manoeuvre, went into a spiral nosedive.

Bishop looked down to see where he was going to hit and braced himself. The plane crashed into a house at 755 Bute Street, at the corner with Alberni Street, in the West End of Vancouver. Flight Lieut. Bishop managed, more by good luck than anything else, to crash into the roof. A crowd of onlookers and souvenir hunters soon arrived on the scene, along with the police and fire departments. The owner of the house, Dr. J.C. Farish, was nearby and quickly reached the crash site. He rendered assistance to the slightly wounded pilot and accompanied him to the hospital.

Dr. Farish's home suffered structural damage as a result of the heavy engine bursting through the roof and lodging on the attic staircase. Bishop suffered some facial cuts, a slight injury to his back and likely one to his pride as well. While recuperating in the hospital he said "...this is the first fall I have ever had, and I am free to say that it was a miraculous escape." He was anxious to get back to France as quickly as possible, as he observed that "...life away from the war zone has too many risks."

The Hoffer brothers arrived swiftly and took charge of the wreckage. The authorities kept the crowd back and received suggestions such that pieces of the wrecked plane should be sold to pay for Flight Lieut. Bishop's hospitalization. Ironically, T.D. Pattullo was on a long distance

phone call from Victoria to an office in the Pacific Building in downtown Vancouver earlier that afternoon. The biplane flew by and Pattullo heard the noise of the engine until it faltered and the aircraft began its untimely and final descent.

Pattullo expressed regret over the loss of the plane, cancellation of the aerial forest fire patrol program and demise of a proposed provincial air service. He said the

government would make good the cost of the plane to the Hoffars and pay for repairs to Dr. Farish's house. Given the many uses for aircraft when not needed for fire patrols, the Department of Lands planned to have a new aircraft constructed as soon as possible. But for unknown reasons this was not done.

The first aerial discovery of a wildfire in Canada was made by an air crew in Quebec on July 7, 1919. In B.C. a forest fire was first detected from the air in late September 1919. The aircraft, a Curtiss JN4 "Canuck" named Pathfinder No. 2, was flying over Vancouver Island when the pilot spotted a mass of smoke. He circled to assess the fire and determine its location, then landed at Duncan to turn in a report to the B.C. Forest Branch which undertook fire suppression action.

The Hoffar brothers tried their luck once more with the H-3, another flying boat, and received design advice from Bill Boeing of Seattle. After hitting a deadhead during take-off on a flight to Victoria, the H-3 was written off. The Hoffars went back to boat building, including coastal patrol launches for the B.C. Forest Branch in 1921 and 1922.

In 1929 the Boeing Aircraft Co. purchased the Hoffar firm (then

known as Hoffar-Beeching) and aircraft production resumed, hopefully with fewer incidents.

[City of Vancouver Archives A23420](#)



The vast wealth of B.C.'s forests, the damage caused by wildfires and the relative inefficiency of ground- and water-based patrols combined to favour further developments in the use of aircraft in forest fire detection and suppression. In July 1922 the B.C. Forest Branch's employee newsletter, *Root and Branch*, noted receipt of a proposal for a waterbomber which in retrospect was not overly fanciful:

A correspondent suggests '.....huge aeroplanes, capable of lifting seven or eight tons, with a speed of seventy miles per hour, and equipped with water tanks below the fuselage. These tanks to be capable of holding five tons of water. In case of fire, all that would be necessary would be to start the plane, fly over the area, open your floodgates – and the fire would be no more!

Unfortunately for those who, by this time, are seeing the end of pick and shovel work, the writer admits that 'it would be impossible to fly directly over a hot fire, and it would no doubt be impossible to use this method in case of a very fierce fire and a high wind.' So, when

it comes down to the real rub, we shall still need the pick and shovel – to say nothing of the lil' ol' pump!"

Airplanes were occasionally used in B.C. during the late 1920s for fire patrols and spraying insecticides. But the promise which aviation held was not fulfilled until much later. In recent decades technological advances resulted in purpose-built aircraft such as the Canadair CL215/415 and Air Tractor AT802. Other fire-fighting planes

came from Conair Aerial Firefighting's conversions of the DeHavilland Tracker, Lockheed L188 Electra and Convair 580. In addition, Conair uses the Avro RJ85 and Bombardier Q400MR as air tankers.

Between 2013 and 2017, Coulson Aviation of Port Alberni purchased four C-130 Hercules and six Boeing 737-300 aircraft for use as air tankers. Their fourth C-130 Hercules conversion is underway in Mesa, Arizona. The 737-300s are being converted in Spokane, Washington and Port Alberni. On November 22, 2018 Coulson's plane number 137 became the first Boeing 737 to work as an air tanker on an ongoing wildfire [\(in New South Wales, Australia\)](#). It carries 18,000 litres of water or retardant and can drop 10,000 litres in a second.

Times have certainly changed since the Hoffar brothers struggled to get airborne and stay that way. They would be amazed to see multi-engined jet aircraft such as the Douglas DC-10 and Boeing 747 working as air tankers. Then again, most of us are probably amazed just as much.

See a pre-crash photo of the Hoffar H-2 on page 9



# A HISTORY OF SETTLEMENT AND LOGGING AT QUATSINO, BC

By Don Avis, who is a long-time FHABC member, has logged in the Quatsino area where he continues to own 320 acres of Managed Forest, mostly 30 – 35 year old hemlock and alder. With FHABC edits by David Morgan.

Quatsino is a settlement on northern Vancouver Island on the north shore of Quatsino Sound accessible from Coal Harbour by a 20 minute water taxi ride. The area has a moist climate, mild winters and rich forests of hemlock, balsam, spruce, cedar and fir.

In the early 1890s, the government of British Columbia wanted to develop remote coastal areas and offered land for Crown Grants. The British Columbia *Colony Act* offered free land to groups of 30 or more settlers. Homesteaders could purchase lands for one dollar in exchange for living on the land for five years and improving it by a value of five dollars per acre. The government pledged to supply schools, roads and services.

The British Columbia government marketed the colony scheme by distributing maps and brochures through their exhibit at the Chicago World's Columbian Exposition of 1893, marking the 400<sup>th</sup> anniversary of Christopher Columbus's landing in America. The Exposition was a tremendous success and attracted 20 million visitors.

A group of American settlers of mainly Norwegian descent, including the brothers Charles and Christian Nordstrom, learned of the land grants from the Exposition. Christian Nordstrom attended the Exposition as part of Buffalo Bill Cody's Wild West Show and later told his brother of the opportunity. Charles Nordstrom was an early homesteader in the Red River



Valley near Fargo, North Dakota. Christian Nordstrom homesteaded in Mandan, North Dakota, in the Missouri River Valley where Lewis and Clark spent their first winter on their expedition to the West Coast in 1804-1805. There is a brief history of Christian Nordstrom's exploits in the "History of the Quatsino Colony" written by his son George Nordstrom.

In 1894, Christian Nordstrom organized a group of settlers, but less than the required 30, to settle a colony under the Colony Act but none-the-less headed for Victoria. There, following further research and discussion with the provincial government, represented by Colonel James Baker, Minister of Immigration, the group decided to settle in the Quatsino area. Over 30 parcels were surveyed and made available. In 1895 the two brothers and their families took up quarter sections in the west end of Quatsino and started clearing the land to build their colony. They had expected more settlers in 1896. However, interest dampened due to threat of war between Canada and the

United States during the Alaska Boundary Dispute.

The parcels were spread over about five miles of south facing waterfront. As part of the settlement agreement, the province was to provide roads throughout the colony. In 1895, a public wharf was constructed. In 1898, the community requested, among other items that: the government provide funds to build a wagon trail through the colony; funding for a road from Coal Harbour to Hardy Bay be transferred to

Quatsino; and, a Mr. Varney the road foreman, who was also known as Lord Henry Varney of Mable River, be replaced by someone elected by the colonists as he was deemed utterly incapable.

Charles and Christian Nordstrom received their Crown Grants in 1901 after fulfilling their obligation and paying one dollar. The Crown Grant was a title in fee simple, subject to certain terms and provisions included in the Grant. One provision allowed the government the right to a portion of up to 1/20<sup>th</sup> the Crown Grant for road right of way.

Early logging in Quatsino was to clear the land and to provide logs and wood to construct local buildings. The large timber was difficult to handle. When clearing land, the saying was "it takes the tree to burn out the stump." The forest was more an obstacle than a resource. At the time there was no way to get Quatsino logs to markets outside of Quatsino Sound.

In the early 1900s timber speculators charted timber licences.

(Continued on page 7)

Between 1905 and 1907 they had become a very popular form of tenure for independent loggers and there was a frenzy of timber staking in the province. The granting of timber licenses was suspended in 1907 in the run up to the 1910 Fulton Royal Commission. Also, in anticipation of a pulp mill, pulp tenures were acquired. In 1908, a saw mill was constructed in the west entrance to Quatsino Narrows. The saw mill provided materials to build the pulp mill in Port Alice. The pulp mill (Whalen Brothers, then B.C. Pulp and Paper Ltd.) commenced production in 1918. With completion of the two mills, the forest industry had finally arrived in Quatsino.

In 1908 a severe windstorm blew down hundreds of thousands of acres on northern Vancouver Island. This blowdown produced hemlock and balsam dominated stands which are prominent today in logging plans. George Nordstrom referred to a severe

windstorm in 1901 in his “History of Quatsino Colony”. A severe windstorm in 1908 was described in the “Quatsino Chronical” by Gwen Hansen but unfortunately the specific date was not provided.

A faller in Port Alice told me that the 1908 blowdown was not in fact a blowdown at all. He promoted a theory that the blowdown was the result of the Tunguska blast in Siberia, thought to be an asteroid or meteorite air burst. I have been unable to identify the date of the 1908 blowdown. The date of the Tunguska event was June 30, 1908 while the windy period in Quatsino is usually between October and April. The Tunguska Blast is a fantastic story but probably not the cause of the northern Vancouver Island’s blowdown.

It didn’t take long for Quatsino’s Crown Grants to change hands and be subdivided. The waterfront access Grants were subdivided into various smaller lots. All the lots had the same

provisions for the original Crown Grants and the Colony Agreement. Plus, new titles contained a variety of trail locations and gazetted roads and trails (constructed or not). This created a patchwork of titles with differing subjects and descriptions of roads and access which would become a source of dispute between the various landowners.

The Crown Grant of Charles Nordstrom changed and altered many times over the years. It passed to his son Philip in 1909, thence to FJA Green and thence Christian Jacobson in 1910. It was subdivided in 1913 and a group including BC Land Surveyors F. Swannell, Richard Bishop and Vilhelm Schjelderup were registered as owners. In 1925 and 1929, Quatsino farmers Peter Jorgensen Obling and Alfred Wakefield purchased the subdivided lots. In 1955, as a precursor to some logging, the titles were acquired by Jephtha Hole, a logger and member of a long-time Quatsino Sound family still involved in the towing and transportation business today. In 1960, Jephtha Hole sold his private lands to MacMillian Bloedel and Powell River Ltd.



*END OF PART ONE. Part 2, the final Part, will appear in Issue #103, October 2019*



*A barge with two steam donkeys arrives at the Quatsino government wharf with Quatsino Strait in the background. The CPR west-coast ship Princess Maquinna is waiting to dock. The photo is some date after 1913. Photographer: Ben Leeson. Vancouver Public Library, with permission [Keyword 13971](#).*

# JAMES SHAND, CANADIAN CHAIN SAW INVENTOR

By Eric Andersen, who is a Director, former Newsletter editor, active article contributor, and Squamish district councillor

The world's first portable power chain saw was invented by **James Shand** (1861-1950), a millwright from Dauphin, Manitoba. Shand applied for patent and received it July 15, 1918. (See Shand's patent drawings below.)

In 1976, artifacts relating to James Shand's invention came to the British Columbia Provincial Museum. Museum Assistant Curator Jim Wardrop wrote in an article, "[British Columbia's Experience with Early Chain Saws](#)", partly based on interviews and research assisted by the Shand family:

*"The idea came to him while he was fencing his quarter-section of land and discovered that the barbed wire, drawn by horses, had sawn through a seven-inch oak post. Working in his shop and using his son's bicycle chain with cutting teeth inserted, Shand produced two working models. Shand used one saw for a short time while in the employ of Manitoba Bridge and Iron Works and in 1919 he took both working models to British Columbia, hoping to spark interest in chain saw production."*

Shand allowed his patent to expire in 1930, however. It was not until labour shortages of the later war years that there was real demand for a power chain saw.

Shand did spend the latter part of his life in B.C., in Kelowna working at a sawmill and then at Nanaimo.

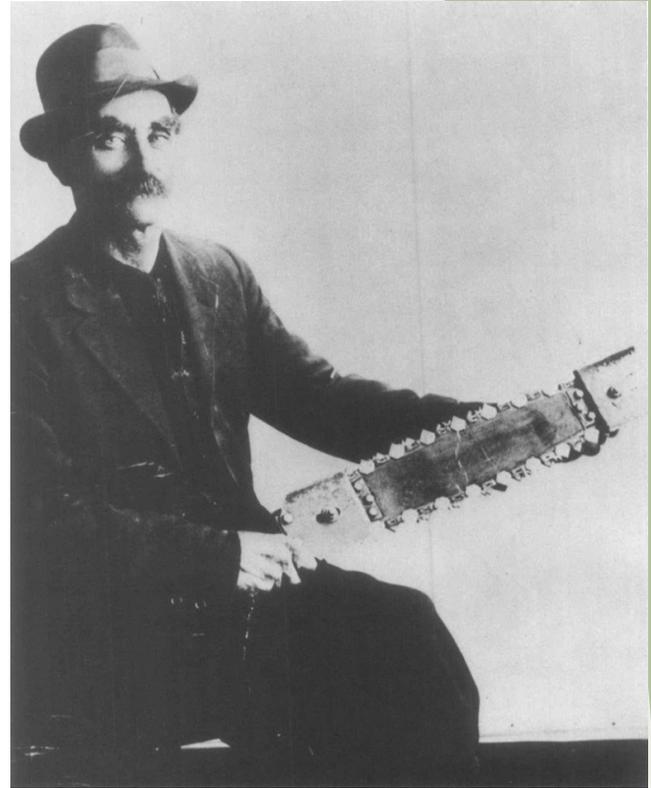
In a March 1939 interview at Kelowna, Shand related, *"I have been in and around sawmills since [1870s]. We cut the first circular saw lumber west of Winnipeg in the winter of 1871, just after the first Riel rebellion in 1870."*

James Shand had only good wishes for his successors: *"I had the pleasure of holding one end of the Stihl saw which was demonstrated by Donald Smith [later of Industrial Engineering Ltd. (I.E.L.)] of Vancouver in Kelowna last summer, and am in hopes that Mr. Smith will make a saw that will down the world."*

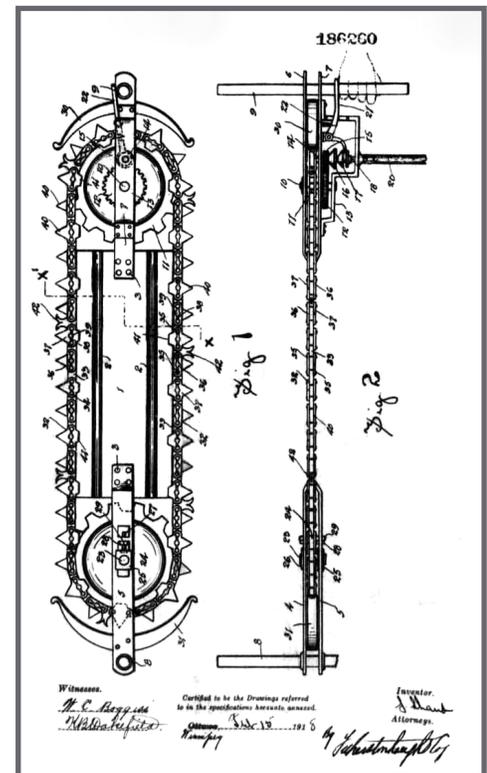
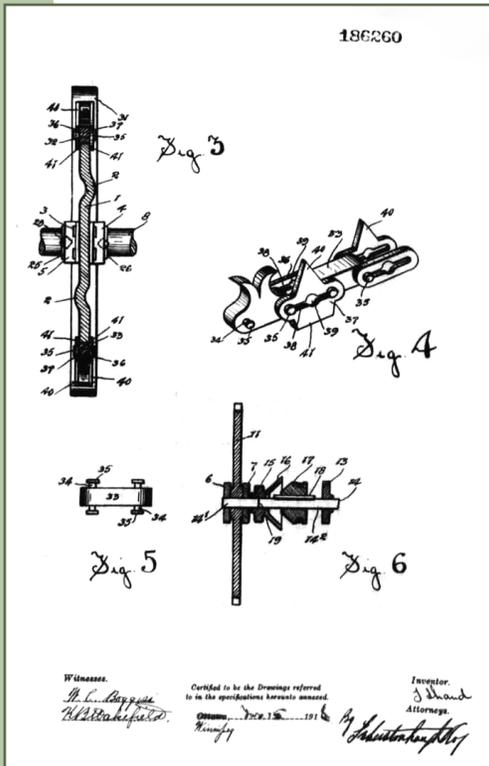
In a Nanaimo Free Press interview shortly before his passing in 1950, Shand lamented, *"My trouble is that I have never had a month's schooling in my life."*

Son Dave Shand always shared his father's interest in the invention and joined the staff of the I.E.L. firm which manufactured and developed improvements to its Pioneer Chain Saw over many years.

While operating McIntyre & Shand, Pioneer distributors in Nanaimo, Dave Shand and his partner dreamed up and promoted the idea of the newly organized local D.V.A. Vocational Training School training veterans in chain saw operation and repairs. They donated 2 saw models for stripping and assembly. Graduates were hired by logging camps, or else



bought their own saw and went to work for themselves.



## Report on a presentation at ABCFP Kamloops, Feb 5/6 2019

By Kat Spencer, FHABC Director

As a young member of the Forest History Association of British Columbia and inductee transferring forester to BC, it was an honor and a privilege to present the valedictory book award to the top ABCFP RPF and RFT inductees of 2018. The lucky recipients of "The History of Forestry in Canada" by Gilbert Paille were Carl-Evan Jefferies, RPF and Adam Flintoft, RFT (Sadly, Adam was unable to attend).

Prior to presenting the award I did an online and social media search for this member to find out more on his history. Carl-Evan is an avid fisherman and as such had a strong understanding of hydrology and our watersheds. I was able to meet with Carl-Evan prior to the awards and find out more about his history in forestry, family connections, motivations for pursuing a career in forestry and goals for his career. Hearing a young inductee describe the impact of previous forestry management paradigms and how his generation of foresters are prepared to handle it

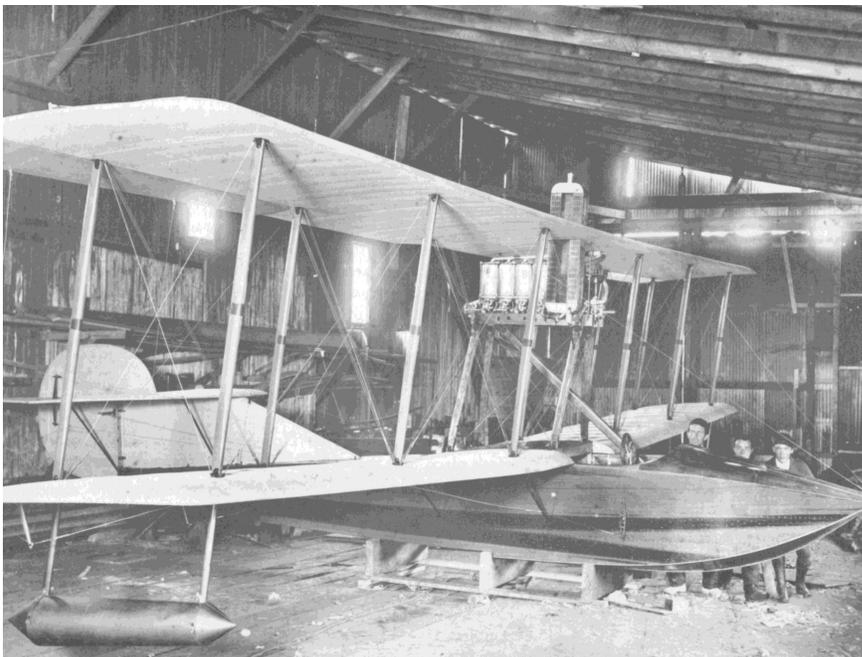
was enlightening.

While presenting the award I was able to speak to the 500+ ABCFP AGM attendees about the history in the room and the need we have to document and record this history. I spoke to the passion of the professionals and how with each rationale written and decision implemented we create a historic pattern on the land. Documenting these and creating a living legacy of the work foresters do allow future generations to have a full understanding of past paradigms and the science at the time which drove decision making or policy. I stressed that as a collective group our story can only be heard and more importantly understood with a strong commitment to keeping current records, so we have a history to refer to. Additionally, I referred to the general demographics of the room and how much history each member themselves contained and to please share their story and the story of their communities.

To conclude, I suggested everyone purchase a FHABC membership and learn more about how they can keep up on the exciting activities of the association and find ways to contribute.



Kat Spencer, an FHABC Director, presented the valedictory book award to the top ABCFP RPF and RFT inductees of 2018. The lucky recipients of "The History of Forestry in Canada" by Gilbert Paille were Carl-Evan Jefferies, RPF and Adam Flintoft, RFT (Sadly, Adam was unable to attend). [Photo courtesy Sandy McKellar, Tree Frog News](#)



*A pre-crash photo of the Hoffar H-2. Read John Parminter's article about this historic fire patrol aircraft on pages 4-5*



We regret to note that Dave Wallinger, RPF (Ret.) passed away last year, shortly after publication of the article he wrote in the May 2018 issue of the FHABC Newsletter entitled "Start of Reforestation in the Interior". Dave had also contributed to our newsletter on other occasions, such as in [issue 66, 2002](#). His [family obituary](#) appeared in the Victoria Times Colonist. Two RFP friends and colleagues, FHABC Director Mike Meagher and Bruce Devitt, wrote the following obit which outlines Dave's career as a forester.

## The Career of Dave Wallinger, RFP

By Mike Meagher and Bruce Devitt

Dave Wallinger, RPF (Ret.) passed away August 24<sup>th</sup>, 2018 in his 89<sup>th</sup> year.

From his youth in Cranbrook to his retirement in Victoria Dave was focused on regeneration of forest areas by running planting crews, organising cone-collection or snag-falling crews, or training local BC Forest Service (BCFS) Ranger or District personnel in current skills and techniques.

His first exposure to forestry was as a Boy Scout to visit the BCFS "Eager" fire lookout north of Cranbrook. At 16 he worked on a railway track gang for Bloedel Stewart and Welch's Camp B at Franklin River – until a strike shut down the operation.

His first exposure to his future path developed in 1953 when he joined a BCFS Reforestation ("RN") Division crew in the east Kootenay area that exposed him to the "nuts and bolts" of regeneration programs: "regen" surveys, cone-crop reconnaissance and planting. Following graduation from UBC's Forestry program the next year Dave joined the RN Division at Cranbrook to begin full-time work to restore the east Kootenay Valley to its status as a major area of grassland forests. As well as the foregoing list of activities he added site preparation: clearing areas of invasive trees and brush to ease planting the trees grown locally at the Wycliffe Nursery on the Saint Mary's River. Also, directed by the Division's Victoria superiors, he established trials to test the effects of seedling age, stock type (transplanted vs. undisturbed seedlings) with various local tree species. This period involved

collaboration with US Forest Service personnel in Idaho and Montana, including borrowing machinery to speed site preparation for ponderosa pine plantations. Machine planting had been developed by the US collaborators, resulting in their machinery gravitating north, where Dave found it very suitable on clean and low-slope sites.

Also, following a visit by USFS Geneticists Dick Bingham and Dr. Ray Hoff, Dave organised a set of plantations to test the blister-rust resistance of tested Idaho white pine vs. BC's rust (*Cronartium ribicola*) population. Those results helped advance BC's program to restore white pine to the status of a viable selection for suitable sites.

When the Provincial regeneration program was to expand beyond the lower Mainland, Dave was charged with developing contacts throughout the Interior. Bruce Devitt, also with the RN Division in Victoria, accompanied Dave when visiting Ranger District staff to introduce Interior workers to the aspects of planning for and conducting reforestation programs in their jurisdictions.

Dave was charged with establishing trial/demo plantations in each Forest District using suitable species from local seed collections in that District (later "**Region**"). Also, small demonstration/trial nurseries were established in suitable Interior sites in which seedlings could be "hardened off" for overwintering pre planting the following spring.

As the planting program increased Dave was transferred to Victoria to coordinate planting programs, especially as the planting was done increasingly by private contractors. This required a comprehensive and reliable record system. Pete Robson



joined Dave to develop that system, which recorded, eg., geographical and biological attributes, plant species, seed origin, stock type, planting year, etc. – all part of the record system preceding computerised files.

Earlier, in the spring of 1957, Dave was sent to Victoria to begin a program of managed-stand seed production, which had been recommended by Dr. Alan Orr-Ewing of the BCFS Research Branch as a first step in producing higher-potential seedlings for the Coastal Douglas-fir planting program.

Young and accessible natural stands of good health and form were to be selected, the poorer-formed stems to be removed and the remainder fertilised and spaced to stimulate seed-crop development. Two assistants, recent UBC Forestry graduates, were hired: Bruce Devitt, with whom Dave had worked in the summer of 1951, and Mike Meagher. They studied inventory maps and inspected promising stands on lower Vancouver Island. Two such "SPAs" (seed-production areas) were selected and treated as directed. Following a dry year, which can induce cone buds for the following year, good conditions for pollination: dry and warm weather, and sufficient rain to sustain the developing cones and seeds, results

(Continued on page 11)

(Continued from page 10)

were very promising, prompting wider interest in the program.

That put Dave in the forefront of BC's program of genetic improvement – experience he applied to the Interior as the breadth and magnitude of the BCFS regeneration program and seed requirements developed. Although stands in several locations were selected and treated, results were not as dramatic.

Dave's last eight years with BCFS were spent as leader of the BC Wild Stand Seed Collection program. That involved training BCFS field staff in assessing seed crops for designated areas identified by the District planning staff, so that there could be a 10-year supply of seed in storage for each species and elevational belt per biological Region and Sub Region. That involved developing techniques to assess seed quality, especially storability and germinability to facilitate meeting seedling targets in containerised seedling nurseries. Another challenge was collection of Abies species seeds before the cones "shattered" and released the mature seeds – and scales. Helicopters had been logging some steep sites bearing valuable trees beyond road building, so they were invited to fly in. They did,

resulting in serious discussions with BC's Safety authorities and development of Workers Compensation Board regulations, but not before several scenes of seed showers gracing the testing crew below.

The magnitude and complexity of BC's reforestation program required practices to maximise cone-collection and subsequent handling of the crops to retain seed quality pre refrigerated storage. Collaboration with Canadian Forest Service scientists Drs. Bob Dobbs and George Edwards, plus BC Forest Service's Jenji Konishi, in charge of the cone-collection and seed-storage system for Crown Lands led to a renowned publication: **"Guidelines to Collecting Cones of BC Conifers, 1976"**. Some years later while Jenji attended a Western Forestry meeting he was met by several US attendees who felt the Guideline was a real asset to them, also.

Dave reminisced on his professional activities in 2002 via an article in the Forest History Association of British Columbia's Newsletter number 66:

*"I was fortunate to have been involved in the early and exciting days of reforestation in the Interior and to have had a*

*part of the evolution of site preparation and of contract planting. Considering that we knew very little in 1953 [when Dave planted his first tree] things turned out OK – we did the best we could with what we had, ... I only wish that I could take the tree planters of today forty years ahead in time. It would be quite a sight.."*

Much of Dave's success is attributable to his easy manner and clear competence – likely due to his development in a small Interior town and experience with Ranger District staff whose current responsibilities focused on timber sales and fire planning/fighting. Bruce Devitt, Dave's companion during the early contacts with the Interior District staff – also from a small town – made an effective team when introducing reforestation issues behind the shift from centralised to diffused responsibilities. They were the ideal combination for the success of such a major shift of action and control, resulting in the recent celebration of BC's 7 BILLIONTH planted tree.

Dave is survived by three children, six grandchildren and two great-grandchildren, one son in the Yukon, the rest of the family in BC.



## Archival donation: Canadian Forest History Preservation Project.

By David Brownstein

Eugene Jobagy of Duncan, BC, has donated a mid-1970s Audio Visual program on the Nahanni National Park Reserve to the Northwest Territories Archives. The AV program was created with the help of some of Eugene's colleagues at the University of Alberta, with funding from the then National and Provincial Parks Association (now the [Canadian Parks and Wilderness Society](#)).

Shown to visitors of the park, the

AV program consisted of two slide projectors and an audio tape. The two projectors were set up, side by side, and focused on the same image area. The image overlap and the variable projector brightness was used to create a variety of effects. Sequence programming was done by Eugene Jobagy.

Thanks to Erika Reinhardt, Senior Archivist, Library and Archives Canada; also Erin Suliak, Territorial Archivist, and Leslie Gordon, Senior Archivist, both of the NWT Archives. All helped to find a home for this material.

Do you know of some valuable forest history material in danger of loss

or destruction? Please get in touch and we would be glad to help you find a loving archival home.

Project brochure: <https://foresthistor.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/>



## Online Forest History Bibliography

Did you know that the FHABC maintains a searchable database of publications related to B.C.'s forest history?

To access it, just point your browser to <https://fhabc.org/bibliography/> and click on the Zotero link. You can search for material by title, creator or year.

A unique feature is that the database also contains 361 obituaries of foresters, forestry technicians, timber cruisers, loggers and mill owners.

The Forest History Society, based in North Carolina, also maintains a searchable database at

<http://prestohost26.inmagic.com/Presto/home/home.aspx>

It contains 1433 references to British Columbia forestry.

*Deep thanks from the FHABC to John Parminter for creating this invaluable database, and for adding to it.*

## Stan Chester Oral History Interview.

Back in 2009, David Brownstein sat down with FHABC past-president Stan Chester and they recorded an oral history interview. That recording is now available to all members via our webpage.

Just point your browser to: <https://fhabc.org/oral-history/> and scroll down the page to take a listen.

Are you interested in undertaking any oral history interviews of your own? Please get in touch as we are keen to expand our collection. We are always looking for both interviewers and interviewees!



[BC Forest Discovery Centre](#) in Duncan has an appeal on its web page: "December was a devastating month for the BC Forest Discovery Centre with extensive storm damages and lost revenue. Can you assist with the recovery and rebuilding on the many areas affected by damage?" In May I spoke with

Chris Gale, Manager at BCFDC, and he confirmed that funds are still needed, as they have reached about half of their goal. Chris reminded me that their new exhibit [Forests Forever](#) Official Opening was the May long weekend. A good place to visit this summer!!  
...Dave Florence, Newsletter Editor.

**2018/19 FHABC officers:**  
President, Richard Dominy  
Vice Pres., Terry Simmons  
Secretary, Mike Meagher  
Treasurer, TBA (Pres. acting)

**Six Directors at large:**  
Eric Andersen      John Parminter  
Katherine Spencer      Gordon Weetman  
Dave Florence, Newsletter Editor  
David Morgan, Assistant Newsletter Editor  
**Webmaster:** David Brownstein

## Next Issue:

- Part 2 of Quatsino story
- Your Story? Contact us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)

## Upcoming Events

### 2019

#### Summer Logger Sports!

[Scotch Creek June 29](#); [Powell River July 13-14](#)  
[Bowen Island July 27-28](#); [Squamish Aug 1-5](#)  
[Lac La Biche Aug 3](#); [Campbell River Aug 9-11](#)  
[Smithers Aug 24](#); [Duncan September 7](#)  
[Port Alberni Sep 8](#);

**Sept 27-29 [FHABC Annual General Meeting](#)** to be held in **Kamloops**. Plan as of late May:

- **Meet and greet Friday evening, Sep 27.**
  - **AGM Saturday Morning, Sep 28.**
  - **program tour Saturday afternoon.** (Kamloops Fire Centre, if available)
  - **Dinner Sat. evening.** Optional program Sunday.
  - **more details/registration available in Jul-Aug**
- Sep 22-28: [BC National Forest Week](#)** (many local events)
- Sep 30-Oct 2 [BC Museums Association Convention](#):** Prince George.

**Oct 6-9: [Canadian Institute of Forestry](#);** National Conference and AGM; Pembroke, Ontario.

### 2020

**Jan 16-18 [Annual TLA Convention & Trade show](#)** Vancouver BC



# Issue #103

## Sept 2019

look for #104 Dec 2019

Ideas deadline Oct 1

**AGM Sep 27-29  
at Kamloops  
Details Page 8**



## Fall Issue

### From the President

By Richard Dominy

**Come to the woods, for here is rest.**

(John Muir)

Welcome to the Fall issue of the newsletter. There was so much great material to put together! Congratulations to the newsletter team listed on page 3. Some of the highlights:

- Lots to look forward to in the future, there are many articles starting in this edition but will be continued in future editions.

There are links in the newsletter to articles too long for the newsletter, so these items are located on the website (International Foresters of BC, Eric Robinson family history);

Part 2 of Settlement and Logging at Quatsino, BC;

Book reviews – Burke and Widgeon, A History, From Flunky to Faller (thanks to David Morgan and Dave Florence);

Membership – there is a new membership form posted on the website; you will be notified via email regarding your membership if you have had an oversight and it is expired or close to expiry;

Membership payments can now be accepted electronically; this is explained on the web via e-transfer;

**The AGM is scheduled** – set the dates aside in your calendars: September 27 – 29 in Kamloops, details on page 8 along with the Upcoming events calendar.

Hope to see you at the AGM!

President's Report.....Pg 1	Log for a canoe in Sitka ..... Pg 6
Upcoming Newsletter articles....Pg 1	Eric Robinson Memoir.....Pg 7
BC International Foresters.....Pg 2	Book Review-Flunky to Faller....Pg7
Book review, FHABC news .....Pg 3	Mystery log code.....Pg 8
Quatsino History Part II .....Pg 4,5	Kamloops AGM details.....Pg 8
UBC Archives information.....Pg 5,6	Upcoming Events.....Pg 8

### Upcoming Newsletter articles

By Dave Florence, [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)

Hiding in plain sight in our newsletter files have been two sets of articles that we're looking forward to publishing in this and upcoming issues.

One is a set of **four articles by Gerry Burch**, a founding member of FHABC and well known retiree with a distinguished career as a BC forester.

"*An Ode To Bill--An Unsung Hero of BC Forestry!*" is a tribute to Bill Moore, his friend and contemporary.

"*Forest Management and Silvicultural Planning*" provides some of Gerry's views on forest management from the 1950s through to this century.

"*BCFP Resource Planning Group and why it formed*" offers fascinating insights of logging decisions in the pre-Clayoquot Sound era.

"*A Dugout Canoe at Sitka, Alaska*" shares an interesting story about how a BC log became an Alaskan Tlinget canoe in 1967.

The latter story is on page 6 of this issue, and the other three are planned for the next three newsletter issues.

A second set of articles, entitled "**The International Foresters of BC**" was provided to FHABC by the late George Nagle with assistance from many colleagues. (*Sadly, George passed*

*away in 2014.*) This series features one introductory document, too long for this newsletter, that can be read or downloaded from [our website](#)

We have seven (so far) follow-on "international" articles written by other BC foresters with out-of-country experience. I plan to publish these in seven future newsletters beginning with #104 in December.

You can find an extract of the 16-page overview document and more information about the BC International Foresters series on page 2.

Another long document we received (35 pages) is a **family history of Eric Robinson**, written autobiographically and completed in 2012 prior to his passing in 2015. It was edited this year by Bruce Devitt, RPF Ret., and Jeannie Haug. We have posted it on our website, it can be [read online](#). An extract appears on page 7.

We have received several other articles that will appear in future newsletters, but more are always welcome so that we can meet our goal of at least three newsletters per year.



# The International Foresters of BC

By the late George Nagel, co-authored by Don Laishley, Martin Vennesland, Bob McFarlane and other international BC Foresters whose stories about their work abroad will appear in future newsletters.

**Extract** (from pages 4-6 of the 17 page document.)  
Read or download the full document [from our website](#)

## The Workplace

The bulk of this history unfolded in the less developed tropical forests - in Asia, Africa, Latin America and Oceania. Significant developments were also undertaken with help from BC foresters in temperate forests of the southern hemisphere (e.g. Argentina, Chile), at high altitudes in the tropics, in NE China, the Himalayas and in the Middle East.

The following image is derived from the work experience of members of Canadian International Forestry Advisors Roster (CIFAR) developed for CIDA by Nawitka Renewable Resource Consultants Ltd (Victoria) and Darveau Grenier Lussier (Quebec City) in the 1990s. It helps to visualize the geographic experience of BC foresters and engineers since WWII.



The tropical rainforest is the principal storehouse of biodiversity on land. There can be as many species in a few hectares as in all the forests of Canada. But total forest diversity of the tropics is even broader - there are many dry deciduous forests, desert savannas, palm forests, mangroves, and a rapidly growing area of plantations (mostly exotic).

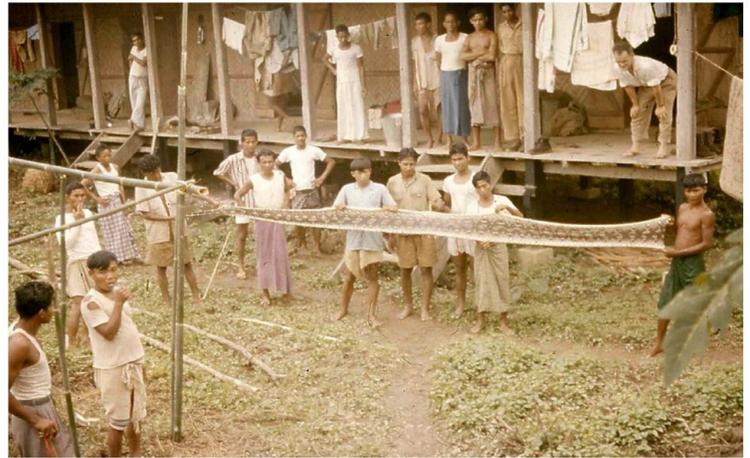
In the tropical forester's realm, all is not a bed of wild orchids and flowering trees, although these are spectacular. Many thorny plants bear 1-2 inch stiff spikes, which more than rival the devil's club. Many plants are more irritating or toxic than poison ivy.

Cool clean BC streams can be very appealing when one learns one could go blind from a parasite in the African stream one just waded through. In places there may be a 20 foot crocodile or 3 ton hippo in that appealing swimming hole.

Even the annoyance of blackflies in June pales in

comparison with malaria, black fever, denge fever, sleeping sickness and other effects of some tropical insect bites.

Several snakes are more poisonous than the rattler, and more aggressive. There are those 200-500 pound constrictors. The good news is that they make a gourmet meal for a large crew, with substantial amounts of curry.



Grizzlies are in a class all their own among omnivores, but tigers, lions and leopards are bigger than cougars, and more willing to hunt a man. Even a grizzly would probably yield the trail to a rhino or an elephant. The field "work safe" environment of the tropics presented many challenges, and claimed many victims.

Even so, the forest environments held far fewer risks to project success than the political and institutional environments. BC forest sector people have been on site for practically every political upheaval in the world since WWII. Examples include the foundation and separation of India and Pakistan, the stormy birth of Bangladesh, military takeovers in Indonesia and the Philippines, the fall of the Shah of Iran, the Biafran war, the creation and destruction of corrupt "rulers for life" all over Africa, plus revolutions and counter-revolutions across Central and South America.

As Gerry Burch often said - "trees don't have problems, people have problems." The BC people in international forestry confront very special people problems.



Read or download the full document [from our website](#)

**WebLinks:** if you are reading the online versions of our newsletters in your browser, don't forget that you can click the underlined text to go to relevant info on the web.



## Membership: New or lapsed member?

\$15.00 annually, or three years for \$40.00

To correspond by mail:

Forest History Association of B.C.

1288 Santa Maria Place

Victoria BC, Canada V8Z 6S5

Email: [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) Website: [fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)

Please help the FHABC modernize our communications. If you are holding a paper copy of the newsletter, please update your email address.

Even better .... please opt for the online version and permit us to not mail you the black & white print version. Why?

1. Underlined texts link you to extra online information; and
2. The online version is in colour. (Costs to produce physical copies and send them out in the post are high. Even if you still want to receive the B&W paper version, having your email address makes it easier to send out important announcements in between issues.)

So, please send us an email at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) and state your preferences for newsletter delivery: Online in colour, or paper in B&W by mail.

**Those members whose membership expired this year on December 31st will be receiving an update reminder electronically or included in their next newsletter.**

Note: The FHABC Board is considering an adjustment to membership fees such that those wishing to receive a mailed version of the newsletter will pay a larger fee than those opting for the email version.

An extract from BCFP magazine Mar Apr 2015. The full obit is in the International BC Foresters piece [on our website](#)

### George S. Nagle

RPF #939

1936 – May 17, 2014



George died at age 77 on May 17, 2014 at home. His childhood was spent in Manitoba. He earned his BSF from UBC in 1958. He married his wife Mary in 1959. They travelled with their young family to Bangladesh where George worked from '61-'63. They lived in Connecticut from '63-'67 while George attended Yale. The family lived in Rome from '71-'74 when George was working for FAO. George's work took him to over 40 countries over the years, which he enjoyed immensely. He was a consultant primarily in tropical forestry, working for World Bank (USA), UN FAO (Rome) and CIDA (Ottawa).

## FHABC Newsletter team:

**Editor:** Dave Florence **Assistant Editor:** David Morgan

**Reviewers:** Eric Andersen, John Parminter, Mike Meagher;

**Webmaster:** David Brownstein;

**Print copy production and mailing:** Richard Dominy

**Issue #103 article contributors:** Don Avis, David Morgan, Gerry Burch, George Nagel, Bruce Devitt, Claire Williams, David Brownstein, Dave Florence

**Submissions??: Yes, Please!**

**email us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)**

### 2018 /19 FHABC officers:

President, Richard Dominy  
Vice Pres., Terry Simmons  
Secretary, Mike Meagher  
Treasurer, TBA (Pres. acting)

### Webmaster:

David Brownstein

### Six Directors at large:

Eric Andersen  
John Parminter  
Katherine Spencer  
Gordon Weetman  
Dave Florence, Newsletter Editor  
David Morgan, Assistant  
Newsletter Editor

## Recent Book *Reviewed By David Morgan*

### Burke and Widgeon, A History

Lyle Litzenberger has recently completed "Burke and Widgeon, a History, Volume One", which covers early pioneering, settlement and industry in the Coquitlam area. He devotes two chapters to logging. The first includes numerous early commercial enterprises by such pioneers as Moody, Nelson and Co., which started in the 1870s; Brunette Saw Mill Company Ltd; and British Columbia Mills, among others. The second chapter documents later steam logging operations during the 1920s and 1930s including Robert McNair Shingle Company; Smith Dollar Timber Co. Ltd; Canadian Robert Dollar Co. Ltd.; and Thurston-Flavelle Lumber Co.

The author has extensively researched Provincial and Federal archival sources and provides annotated maps of the various Railway Belt timber berths and aerial photographs of the logging operations. In many instances the timber berth boundaries, railway spurs and camps are overlaid on modern municipal maps showing the spread of urban growth into these forgotten logging sites on the former old-growth slopes of Burke Mountain.

A second volume is planned which will include post-war logging operations.

Published by Pebblestone Publishing, Port Coquitlam, BC, May 2019. To order this book, visit

[www.burkeandwidgeon.ca](http://www.burkeandwidgeon.ca)



# Part 2 to A HISTORY OF SETTLEMENT AND LOGGING AT QUATSINO, BC

(Part 1 appeared in [issue #102, June 2019](#))

By Don Avis, who is a long-time FHABC member, has logged in the Quatsino area where he continues to own 320 acres of Managed Forest, mostly 30 – 35 year old hemlock and alder. With FHABC edits by David Morgan.

In 1958 an A-frame logging show set up shop in the west end of Quatsino Sound. Keith Atwater of Atwater Logging ran the show and it involved a mixture of private (parts of the original Charles Nordstrom title) and Crown timber. Atwater was one of several independent contractors and A-frame loggers in Quatsino Sound in the 1950s. Atwater unfortunately went bankrupt during this job.

One of the neighbours included some of his private timber in this 1958 show and was stuck with a stumpage bill from the Crown, as a result of Atwater's bankruptcy. A descendant who still resides on site maintains a lifelong distrust of loggers and many others.

A Quatsino neighbour of mine was in his early school years at the time and told me that an older tough guy dropped out of school to be the whistle punk for the logging show. Unfortunately, he wasn't any good at blowing whistles and didn't stay on. His replacement was the wife of the school teacher who proved to be very capable. The Quatsino Chronicle newspaper relates a story where the diminutive teacher's wife, the whistle punk, was dismissed to attend Bridge Club during one of the frequent breakdowns.

Most of the small A-frame operators faded out after the establishment of the monopoly, TFL 6, owned by Alaska Pine and Cellulose and later by Rayonier. The last of the independent A-frame contractors, WD Moore Logging, after success over many decades in Winter Harbour, [sold out in 2017](#). WD Moore Logging came to Quatsino Sound in 1920 from Swanson Bay.

The Quatsino Government Road, or Waggon Road from early days, was improved over time. In the 1960s cars and trucks used the road regularly. Section 4 (now Section 956) of the BC *Highways Act* granted the Ministry of Highways the authority to maintain and improve roads which had been established or improved with government funds. These "Section 4" roads and highways occur throughout BC and are often the subject of disagreements. This would also be the case with the Government Road in Quatsino.

In the 1920s hand crank telephone service came to Quatsino, replaced by dial telephones in 1964. In early 1973 Hydro power also came, via submerged cables from Coal Harbour and thence over land. The poles and the often unregistered rights of way followed the Government Road with its mix of legal definitions and interpretations over the properties.

New owners of titles relied on selective interpretation to promote their theories of road-use. This often involved endorsing their rights while attempting to deny the road use rights of others. The Ministry of Highways office in Courtenay did not manage the issue effectively while the road disputes continued to fester. Over the years there were threats (legal and verbal), illegal gates, blockades, firearms drawn and calls to the police.

MacMillan Bloedel and Powell River Ltd. owned two Timber licenses immediately behind the settlement of Quatsino. In addition they also started to acquire private lands within Quatsino as the lands were excellent for growing trees. MB logged their timber licenses and their private lands in 1973 and 1974 and during 1983 to



1987 and then sold the private lands in 1999. MB's timber licences have reverted and now lie within TFL 6.

In 2002, a new owner (the author) logged a patch of remaining 1908 blowdown at the site of the former A-frame show on the original Charles Nordstrom title. The timber consisted of hemlock, balsam, spruce, Douglas Fir, cedar and alder at 1500m<sup>3</sup>/ha. This volume was sold to Weyerhaeuser in Port McNeill. Roughly 100 loads were hauled on the Quatsino Government road to a local log dump.

The road dispute was much discussed during this logging operation. Oversized logging equipment was barged to the site as it was too wide and too tall to get past narrow bridges, fences, gardens, trees, shrubs, boulder walls, low wires and other assorted homemade and natural obstacles. Finally, landowners who disputed the road accepted private assurances of maintenance and did not attempt to stop log hauling. Meanwhile, the Ministry of Highways stayed hidden in their Courtenay office.

In 2007, more timber was logged and 150 loads were hauled from the area which had been logged in 1958 on the Nordstrom title. This 50 year old hemlock and alder was thick at

(Continued on page 5)

(Continued from page 4) ...Quatsino History...

800 m3/ha. The hemlock was sold to Northwest Hardwoods. Once again log hauling was not obstructed by the locals.

The resurrection of the Port Alice Pulp mill by new owners created the opportunity for the 2007 logging during a rare peak in pulp prices. Western Forest Products had shut the mill in the early 2000s and then entered bankruptcy protection. WFP kept the timber and the mill was sold by receiver to LaPointe Partners who operated for little more than a year. LaPointe cleaned out the inventory, depleted the asset and flogged it. Neucel Specialty Cellulose took over in 2007 and today, over 100 years old, the mill is entering the third year of a temporary shutdown. A skeleton crew was kept working and the hope was that the mill had not been completely abandoned. However, in early March of 2019 a permanent closure was announced.

The three titles the author purchased from MB – all original Charles Nordstrom lands – have been sold to neighbours. The sale proceeds were invested in lands elsewhere where there were fewer road disputes and neighbours. However, disputes and disagreements over the Quatsino Government road continue.

The forests on the titles are unplanted, unmanaged

and completely ignored. A recent visit showed healthy, dense hemlock and alder forest racing for the sky, waiting for the next time the forest has some value and the challenge of getting the logs to market is met. The author continues to own 320 acres of managed forest, mostly 30 to 35 year old hemlock and alder in Quatsino.

There have been a couple of articles in the FHABC newsletter about Quatsino Sound: "[Born for the Job](#)" and "[A Chronological History of Rayonier.](#)"



Quatsino has a small museum run by volunteers. The publications "History of the Quatsino Colony" by George Nordstrom and "Quatsino Chronicle" 1895-2005 by Gwen Hansen are available at the museum. There

are also small museums in Port Hardy, Coal Harbour, Port Alice and Port McNeill, all of which contain interesting forest history of northern Vancouver Island.



## We are pleased to report



that Claire Williams plans to attend our AGM in Kamloops Sep 27-29. We asked Claire about herself and her work.

*FHABC: What's your connection to BC Forest History?*

I currently work as a Forestry Archivist at the University of British Columbia's Rare Books and Special Collections Library, Vancouver campus, located

on the traditional, ancestral, and unceded territory of the Musqueam people. However, I grew up in the countryside in California's Sonoma County, surrounded by Manzanitas, Madrones, Oaks and other trees. We had a woodstove for heating in our home and I guess my very first connection to forestry was taking a dump truck with my dad into the hills and watching him operate a chain saw while I threw what seemed like very heavy logs on the truck to take to the woodshed back home!

*FHABC: What have you learned about Forestry in BC?*

I have come to appreciate the significance of natural resources to the history of the province of British

Columbia. The people who worked in and for these industries; the technology that brought about shifts in labour practices; the political parties and government policies that shaped how and where companies and individuals could harvest raw materials; the roads, railways, and boats that were built to transport wood and metals and water; the processing plants which helped fuel and build the cities and towns we live in today—all of this is fascinating to me! Now I'm trying to learn a bit more about each of the processes involved in forestry, from the timber harvesting to the pulp mill to a piece of paper I could hold in my hand.

*FHABC: What have you been working on lately?*

My primary task as a Forestry archivist has been focused on increasing the discovery of and access to the historic materials of industry giant, [MacMillan Bloedel](#). I have been updating a 600 + page finding aid to digital format, enhancing archival descriptions of historic materials, and assessing preservation issues in the over 500 boxes of archival records.

*FHABC: What will you be doing next?*

When this project is complete I will continue to work with our other forestry related collections. I am also interested in building ongoing relationships with Indigenous peoples, forestry professionals, researchers, historians, union groups, and



(Continued on page 6)

# A Dugout Canoe at Sitka, Alaska

By Gerry Burch *A founding member of FHABC, and UBC's "Volunteer Alumnus of the year" . Following a distinguished career in forestry, Gerry has remained a longtime participant and author for FHABC and many other publications. Read more about Gerry's [publications at the UBC Library.](#)*

The Chief Forester of a company receives many odd requests, some troublesome and some interesting. So, in the fall of 1966, a fairly large forester appeared at my office door, requesting a meeting about a very important project for Alaska. He explained that although he was the Chief Forester for the Alaska Pulp and Paper Company, he was representing the Organization Committee for the Alaska Centennial Committee, which was trying to recreate the centennial signing of the sale of Alaska from the Russian government to the United States. Apparently, this signing occurred in 1867 and involved an American destroyer, a Russian gunboat and a native contingent in a war canoe.

The forester's name was Dick Herring, who eventually immigrated to Canada (B.C.), and was employed by Canfor in Chetwynd and their Head Office. He explained that a major problem presented itself when they discovered that a large canoe could not be found in Alaska, plus the fact that none of the local Indians have ever carved a canoe. So, Dick was given the assignment to locate a large cedar log (about 60 feet long and 5 feet in diameter.) He stated that he had travelled to Prince Rupert and the Queen Charlotte Islands and reported no canoes or logs had been found. Then, he learned that my company, BCFP, who owned a cedar sawmill in

the lower mainland might have booms or stands containing such a log.

I explained to him that our log production was mainly standard lengths of 32 feet, and occasionally 40 feet, but, I would canvass our logging divisions to determine if any large cedar stands were slated for logging in the near future. Eventually our divisional forester in Port Renfrew, Jack Toovey, offered a patch of large cedar trees that were to be logged, and that Dick should examine the stand on the ground. The logging crew indicated that additional care and attention, and costs, would be involved to produce such a log, including banding the butt log, directional falling by cables, careful yarding and the use of two trucks to deliver the log to the dry land sorting area some 15 miles away. After examination, Dick approved the stand, and stated that the additional cost would be discussed with his committee in Alaska.

Eventually, after three trees were felled and bucked, a suitable log 55 feet by 5 feet was felled, and transported to the beach. I then informed Dick that BCFP would donate the log to his committee provided that the Forest Service would forgo stumpage and royalty, and export fees, and if they would come and pick up the log.

To everyone's surprise, a Tlingit chief from Sitka, Alaska,



Herman Kitka, eventually arrived with his fishing boat in Port Renfrew, threw a tow line on the log and after 4 to 5 days, towed it to Sitka. But, the story does not end there! Herman returned to B.C., and after an introduction to the Thunderbird Park in Victoria, learned how to carve such a canoe. Upon returning, they split the log in half-length-wise, and proceeded to carve the canoe. However, then the fishing season occurred and the crew abandoned the carving for a few months. A fire occurred while they were away, which damaged the partially carved canoe. So, a second half of the log eventually became the canoe, which is now in Harrigan Centennial Hall (under a canopy), in Sitka, Alaska. I do not know if it ever made the Centennial celebration in Sitka harbor, but, it is a noble end to a noble tree and log!



*Editor's note by Dave Florence: I contacted the museum in Sitka and the director there told me that Herman Kitka's son confirmed he was on the boat trip that picked up the log in 1966, and that the original canoe is still on display at the [Siska museum.](#)*

*(Continued from page 5) C. Williams*  
all those who might access and use Forestry related records. By learning about the way these unique groups draw upon the history of Forestry, these relationships serve as an important foundation to my understanding of the records in our custody and help me shape my

approach to archival work.

**FHABC:** How can researchers learn more about UBC forest history archives?

Researchers can check out [http://guides.library.ubc.ca/forestry\\_history](http://guides.library.ubc.ca/forestry_history), or contact me by email: [Claire.williams@ubc.ca](mailto:Claire.williams@ubc.ca) or by phone at 604-822-6430.

**FHABC:** But enough business. What do you like to do off the job?

In my spare time I enjoy hiking in the woods with my Australian Cattle Dog while learning to identify the trees I read about at my desk-- each one so different and spectacular.



## Eric Robinson memoir

*We received a 35 page family history of Eric Robinson, written autobiographically and completed in 2012 prior to his passing in 2015. It was edited this year by Bruce Devitt, RPF Ret., and Jeannie Haug. We have posted it on our website; [read it here.](#)*

*An Extract, pages 17, 18:*

One summer, I believe it was 1942; I spent with Bloedel, Stewart and Welch (later M and B) at Franklin River, Camp B, on the Alberni Canal.



Courtesy UBC Rare Books and Special Collections, MacMillan Bloedel Ltd fonds, RBSC-ARC-1343-BC-1930-19-56

I was quite small and wore glasses so they started me off on the railway gang which was mostly a Chinese crew. However I begged and pestered to get on a skidder as chokerman.

Finally one morning the push said “Come on dude, get your lunch pail and some cork boots and the train's leaving in 15 minutes and we're going to try you out with Joe Dibble's crew on skidder no. 4”. So I was a Skidder Chokerman at a raise in pay and I flew around with boot laces flying and made the train in good time.

In the short time I was there I saw men killed, men thrown in the air by the haul back, and a whistle punk get both his legs broken by a snag caught in the turn. I worked cold deck piles with 23 foot chokers, and logs so big that dynamite was used to make an opening under the logs before we could choker them. This was quite enough for me - too many people getting hurt and killed – so it was time to move along but not before Joe begged me to stay. Skidder 4 was one of the most productive and we had a good crew. Competition was keen.

In 1943 Guy Cawley and I worked together in and around Alberni for Bloedel, Stewart and Welch Ltd. on regeneration studies. We gathered information for HR's submission to the 1943-45 Royal Commission on Forestry. HR MacMillan's forester at the time was John Gilmor and we

were hired and worked under his direction. He was quite a boozier and as Guy and I didn't drink we used to give him our liquor coupons. Because of the war most things were rationed and required coupons. John Gilmor was a famous figure in forestry circles but in all the time we knew him his time was spent in the office and on the phone to us.

Guy and I spent a good part of the summer at APL camp one (Alberni Pacific). They had a super good cook and the meals were out of this world and the loggers had real appetites. Rather than a small bowl of mush or a piece of pie they would eat the whole bowl or whole pie. While working out of this camp we teamed up with a BC Forest Service crew doing the same work under George Silburn. I was very impressed with him and how they performed so I asked George for a job. He arranged for an appointment for me with FS McKinnon, then IC of the Economics Division. As a result of this I was hired with this division in September 1944 and went to work at Victoria in the Parliament buildings under 'Alex' Alexander. I stayed with the B.C.F.S. For 35 years.



## Book Review: From Flunky to Faller

*Stories of a West Coast Logger,*  
by Robert Alan Williams, Book 1  
Self-Published, 2018

for purchase, contact

[robert.alan.williams.author@gmail.com](mailto:robert.alan.williams.author@gmail.com)

ISBN: 978-1-7752977-0-3

- Second Printing: available in Victoria BC. for \$20 if picked up from the author.

- Includes many stories, a few songs and poems, no photos

- 448 pages; contains an extensive 104 page glossary

- Well written, well edited, well printed,

- Attractively priced paperback

*Reviewed by Dave Florence, Editor*

I bought two recent books by Robert Williams, and thoroughly enjoyed reading Book 1. I look

forward to reading Book 2 “*From Graves of Loggers Past*”, 2019, and reviewing it in a future issue.

Robert is a retired west coast logger who set out to write a book about loggers from an insider's perspective. Book 1 follows a fictional character's life from living in a float camp with an A-Frame logging family up through working most of the jobs on old-growth cable-logging shows such as whistle punk, chokerman, hook tender, and finally faller.

The lead character tells his stories in first person, and he is so convincing, it felt more like reading an autobiography than fiction. I have read many books about loggers, but none have taught me as much as this book about the lifestyle, terminology, hopes, fears, motivations, strengths, and



weaknesses of this rare breed of men who have worked in BC logging camps.

Even the glossary is fun to read; it clarifies many interesting BC Coastal logging terms.

I highly recommend this book for anyone wanting to learn more about BC loggers' work and their lives.



# What does this code mean?

By David Brownstein, *FHABC Webmaster*

The Museum of Vancouver recently received donation of the pictured 5" x 13" Douglas fir beam-end. The block was cut off the end of a 20' beam, one of 64 timbers salvaged from an historic building near the Toronto waterfront that was demolished in 2018. While the end with the code went to the MOV, the rest of the beam and associated timber was repurposed as part of a grand staircase at the first U.S. Roots store (Boston, MA), and for the large table bases at the Roots Cabin store in Toronto.

The CWP logo represents the Canadian White Pine Division Sawmill, owned and operated by the H.R. Macmillan Export Co. (predecessor to MacMillan Bloedel, Limited). It was one of the oldest mills on the West Coast, and the last operating sawmill in the city of Vancouver, closing in 1999/2000. [UBC archive fond for CWP](#)

Do the numbers in the photo represent a lumber grade classification from the "Export R List"? Can you unlock the secret meaning? Any information would be helpful! Please contact us at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org).



## Upcoming Events

### 2019

**Sep 22-28:** [BC National Forest Week](#) (many local events)

**Sept 27-29** [FHABC Annual General Meeting](#)

to be held in **Kamloops**.

...details at the bottom of the page

**Sep 30-Oct 2** [BC Museums Association Convention](#): Prince George.

**Oct 6-9:** [Canadian Institute of Forestry](#); National Conference and AGM; Pembroke, Ontario.

**Ongoing:** THE FOREST An exhibition at the [North Vancouver Museum & Archives Community History Centre](#). Photographs, maps, video and museum objects that explore our relationship with the North Shore forests.

### 2020

**Jan 16-18** [Annual TLA Convention & Trade show](#) Vancouver BC

## Next Issue: Dec 2019

- About H.R. Robertson – inventor of the log raft. By E Andersen
- Experiences of a young forestry student in the Okanogan in the 1950s. By M. Meagher
- An International Forester story, edited by David Morgan, and .....
- Your Story? Contact us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)

## Kamloops AGM Details

**September 27th - 29th, 2019**

**Accommodation:** [Best Western Plus](#)

660 Columbia St W, Kamloops, BC  
(250) 374-7878

Group Name: *Forest History Association of BC*

**Friday September 27th**

2:00-4:30pm Tour Kamloops Fire Centre,  
4000 Airport Rd

7 pm Dinner, Brownstone Restaurant, 118 Victoria St  
Speaker: TBA

**Saturday September 28th**

10 AM: AGM @ Thompson Rivers University  
[Executive Centre, 805 TRU Way](#)

- PM: **Field Tour** Leader/speaker: Trevor Jeanes, who has 65 years experience in the area, including the Kamloops BCFS fire sector, industry activities, multiple responsibilities and resulting insights.

**Sunday September 29th**

- Group activity if wanted.



Website:

[fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)



## Winter Issue

### From the President

By Richard Dominy

Welcome to the Winter issue of the newsletter.

There are several great historical articles by Gerry Burch, Mike Meagher, Art Klassen!

NOTE: Directors recently approved new membership fees, which are now \$20 per year; or, \$50 for 3 years. The fee structure had not changed for at least 10 years and costs have risen.

Becoming a new member or renewing? You can now join or renew either by mail or email. Membership payments are now being accepted electronically via e-transfer or by mail; more details on page 3 or the [website](http://fhabc.org).

Some AGM information is shown on Page 12– a great tour of the Fire Centre was enjoyed the day before the AGM by all attendees.

The Forest History Association Directors elected at the AGM in Kamloops are listed on page 3. A great big welcome to Sarah Giesbrecht and Claire Williams.

Exciting news – we now have a Facebook “Group” presence; search Facebook for the group “[British Columbia Forest History](https://www.facebook.com/BritishColumbiaForestHistory)”. This is the first step in our longer-term plan to have a full social media presence- Stay tuned for upcoming news, and see some events listed on page 12.

This is the last edition of the year, and on behalf of all of us to all of you and yours, we wish you a most Joyous Christmas season and all our best wishes for a happy and prosperous New Year.

President’s Report.....Pg 1	International Forester Klassen. Pg 6, 7
Interior forestry student recollections ..... pg 1, 8, 9, 10	Director Parminter update ..... Pg 10
Forest History in Austria.....Pg 2, 3	Kamloops AGM report.....Pg 10, 12
FHABC membership, masthead Pg 3	Forestry and Reconciliation ..... Pg 11
BCFP Resource Planning.....Pg 4, 5	Oldest Vancouver Sawmill..... Pg 12
	Upcoming Events.....Pg 12

### Leaving a Mark

By Mike Meagher RPF (ret.) *Recollections from the 1950s by a young forestry student gaining experience in the fire-prone interior forests of BC.*

As a kid from the West Kootenays, I was surprised and intrigued by the different landscapes revealed by our 1948 move to Oliver: a lower-valley bottom tree line, open grassy areas, and different trees and shrubs; not to mention cactus, scorpions and rattlesnakes! I walked the hills to absorb the different smells and plant life to be able to embrace them as fully as possible. Also, I found lots of trees bearing stem scars from the highly-vulnerable combination to wildfires.

I spent my first two summers after high school graduation, 1951 and '52, with a B.C. Forest Service (BCFS) Fire Suppression crew based in Penticton. First-day introduction involved instruction into operating the portable radio and fire pump. Travel to a fire followed loading the tool box containing pumps, axes, saws, water backpacks, etc., and jumping into the pickup’s box and heading out. Also yelling at the Cook to load the chest for our next meal. NB: NO Safety Committee, hard hats, glowing coveralls, goggles, fire-resistant mittens and NO seat belts; our future was in the hands of our positive attitude.



Rangers involved were, in order, Charlie Perrin and Emery Scott. Charlie’s Assistant Ranger was J. B. “Jack” Cawston from the small Similkameen River settlement of the same name where his father, “Ginty,” was the fire-season Patrolman. Jack later rose to the Directorship of the BCFS Ranger School at Green Timbers. Perhaps not by chance, four members of the 1951 Suppression Crew came from Cawston – a farming/ranching area. All good workers.

My first job under Charlie was to assist loading his horse for the trek up to a local fire lookout in the company of Clay Perry, a student in Oliver who later became a senior official with the IWA. Crewmates Rob Hall and Gerald

*(Continued on page 8)*

# PROMOTION OF FOREST HISTORY IN AUSTRIA

By *Eric Andersen* is a Squamish district councillor, an FHABC Director, former Newsletter editor, active article contributor, and avid Facebook user who has spearheaded our appearance on social media with creation of our [facebook page](#). Learning about how forest history is dealt with in Europe can open ideas for us here in BC.

Forest History, or Forest Culture as it is more broadly defined in Austria, is well featured in the 2020+ FOREST STRATEGY (2018) forest policy framework for Austria.

Forest History is highlighted in 2 of 7 specific fields of action and in several strategic goals spelled out in this updated vision for Austrian forests.

The Austrian context for protection and promotion of Forest Culture is a diverse mountain landscape, predominantly small private forest ownership, economic challenges for the rural economy, and a legal context which necessitates emphasis on motivating voluntary action on the part of forest owners and enterprises.

Consistent themes behind support for Forest History in Austria are, as reflected in the 2020+ Strategy:

- Selectively integrating history and culture into public awareness campaigns can stimulate greater public interest in forests.
- Forestry expertise and experience of past generations should be preserved and passed on as valuable for future development in sustainable forest management and ecosystem protection.
- Many forest holdings can be considered cultural properties ideal for use in disseminating forest-cultural knowledge. **As economically sustainable enterprises with a long tradition they are living proof of the usefulness of intensive forest management.**
- Austria's beautiful mountain forest landscapes are a cultural heritage providing a foundation for the tourism and recreation industries vitally important to its rural economy.

In 1991 a Forest History working group – today, Technical Committee – was formed within the Austrian Forest Association, the umbrella group for seven state associations with a combined membership today of 4,400.

The Forest History Technical Committee's goal is "to address knowledge gaps, through analysis of socio-economic and ecological conditions, in order to understand the dynamic development processes that have resulted in the forest conditions of today."

Inadequate working definitions and agreements concerning cultural and social aspects of sustainable forest management for policy and program development purposes were seen to be needing attention.

In 2003 the initiative was taken to put forward for adoption by the Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe (now FOREST EUROPE) a "Vienna Resolution No. 3", which committed

signatories to "address the social and cultural dimensions of sustainable forest management in national forest programmes and other relevant policies."

These aspects were now, for the first time, precisely defined to include:

- Art (painting, literature, music, carving, etc.)
- Landscape (historical uses and management)
- Wood uses (wood architecture, etc.)
- Recreation (well-being, health, etc.)
- Sightseeing attractions and monuments
- Tradition (folk art, songs, wildcrafting, etc.)

This 2003 resolution became a tool with which to anchor Forest History / Forest Culture firmly into forest policy: the "Forest Dialogue" and Austrian Forest Program (2006); Alpine Convention forest protocols; and, importantly for financial support, the EU Programme for Rural Development.

Another critical initiative taken in 2003, jointly by the Austrian Forest Association Forest History Technical Committee and the federal Ministry (today: Ministry of Sustainability and Tourism), was the founding of a country-wide **NETWORK FOREST-CULTURE AUSTRIA**.

The Network ties together diverse institutions and stakeholders in Austria and serves also as a platform for international cooperation. Network tasks were to include:

- Collection and aggregation of data referring to Forest History
- Collection of information about institutions dealing with Forest Culture
- Setup of a Forest Culture related databank
- Introduction of the term Forest Culture in Austria and in discussions on the European level
- Strengthening the co-operation of forest enterprises with tourism + Information about historical uses and management of landscapes
- Promotion of studies and research dealing with woodland history
- Consultation in the fields relating to Forest Culture and project implementation

Surveys and interviews identified over 500 actors (museums, societies, enterprises, initiatives and individuals) engaged in producing and disseminating knowledge relating to Forest History. Developing partnerships, improving public relations impact through coordination, and promoting high technical standards



(Continued on page 3)

## Membership: New or lapsed member?

\$20.00 annually, or three years for \$50.00

### *To join, renew or correspond by mail:*

Forest History Association of B.C.

1288 Santa Maria Place

Victoria BC, Canada V8Z 6S5

Print a membership form from the website, or provide equivalent information on paper, and mail, along with your cheque made payable to "Forest History Association of BC". No form is needed for renewals if contact information has not changed.

### *To join, or renew by email & e-transfer:*

**Email:** [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) **Website:** [fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)

Email your information to us at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org), and arrange an electronic fund transfer of your dues with Richard at: [bc.forest.history.dominy@gmail.com](mailto:bc.forest.history.dominy@gmail.com)

We require your email address for delivery of the newsletter, notice of meetings, etc.; and we recommend you provide a phone number for short-notice contact.

BC Society Act regulations require that you also provide us with your complete mailing address, including postal code.

### *Printed Newsletters*

We invite members who want a printed version of the newsletter to make their own arrangements. Some prefer the 8.5"x11" version on a home printer; some prefer to take the tabloid 11"x17" version to Staples or other sources of tabloid printing and make it booklet-style. Some like black and white, some like colour. The choice is yours.

*(Continued from page 2) Austria Forest History* would be ongoing priorities of the Network.

Among the most noteworthy accomplishments of the Forest History Technical Committee and Ministry partnership is the development of a **FOREST + CULTURE CERTIFICATE COURSE** program. First launched in 2007, this successful program remains unique on the European scene today.

The course, with a target enrollment of 120 participants and hosted at Austria's forestry training centre, consists of four modules of one week in duration arranged over a 2- year period, as follows:

- Module 1 (May): Forest History – Overview, Research Skills
- Module 2 (Oct.): Our Partners in the Cultural

## FHABC Newsletter team:

**Editor:** Dave Florence **Reviewers:** David Morgan, John Parminter, Mike Meagher; Terry Simmons, Eric Andersen, Richard Dominy, David Brownstein

**Issue #104 article contributors:** Mike Meagher, Gerry Burch, Art Klassen, Francis Johnson, Scott Scholefield and David Brownstein, Richard Dominy

**Submissions??: Yes, Please!**

**email us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)**

### **2019/20 FHABC officers:**

President, Richard Dominy  
Vice Pres., Terry Simmons  
Secretary, Mike Meagher  
Treasurer, TBA (Pres. acting)

### **Webmaster:**

David Brownstein

### **Six Directors at large:**

Eric Andersen  
Sarah Giesbrecht  
Claire Williams  
Katherine Spencer  
David Morgan  
Dave Florence

*Continued from column 1 Austria Forest History*  
Field (E.g., Archaeology, Music, Literature)

- Module 3 (May): From Knowledge to Practice
- Module 4 (Oct.): Tourism Project Management + Sources of Funding Support

Finally, student projects are formally presented in Jan.-Feb. the following year. Graduates form an alumni association – "FoCuS" ("Forestry and Cultural Service").

Over the past two decades, Forest History / Forest Culture has achieved a strong profile in Austria's forest dialogue and policy framework (Strategy 2020+), in platform and network development, and in forestry-tourism collaboration all of which can be an inspiration for British Columbia and elsewhere.



### REFERENCES:

<http://www.forstverein.at/de/forstgeschichte/>

<https://www.bmnt.gv.at/english/forestry/Austriasforests/2020--Austrian-Forest-Strategy-.html>

<https://foresteurope.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/08/heritage.pdf>

### Participants in Forest + Culture Certificate Course in Austria



# BCFP Resource Planning Group and why it formed

By Gerry Burch *Fascinating insights of logging decisions in the pre-Clayoquot Sound era. Second of a four-part series of writing by Gerry Burch, whose bio can be found in the UBC Library [Gerry Burch fond.](#)*

BC Forest Products formed a Resources Planning Group in 1969. To fully understand the need for this pioneering move by BC Forest Products, one needs to be informed about the rise of the environmental movement in BC, and particularly, their campaigns against the larger forest companies.

In the 1960's, the Federal National and Historic Parks Branch was investigating the establishment of a National Park on the west coast of Vancouver Island. They had plans to incorporate a block on the area between Tofino and Ucluelet, and another block to include the scattered islands at the mouth of Alberni Inlet (often called the Effingham Group). Arrangements were then made for an aerial visit by the Minister of Federal Parks, Hon. Jean Chrétien. On this inspection, Chrétien noted the west coast from Bamfield to Port Renfrew had no industrial development, and was told it was only used by hikers on a trail along the coast. Whereupon, he requested the Park staff to include this strip in their new park planning.

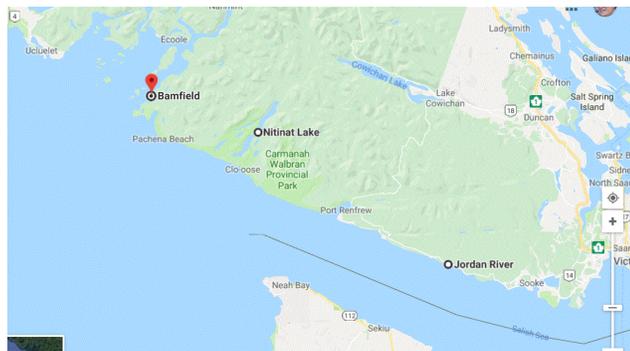
(*Note* What is now the West Coast Trail was built around 1900 as a "Lifeboat Trail", to provide help for shipwrecked sailors after their ship was wrecked along this coast, which was named "The Graveyard of the Pacific". So, the government built a trail from Jordan River on the south to Estevan Lighthouse on the north. Crossings were constructed over the rivers, and a telephone land line constructed along the trail. Cabins were built every 4-5 miles for shelter, food, and use of a telephone. Patrolmen were hired to maintain the trail and line. Today, this trail area is patrolled by the Federal Parks wardens. The only road access is to the ends of the trail, and contact along the route is through the lighthouse keepers.)

Eventually, in 1965, a meeting was

called to outline the area requested by the federal park staff for this new Park. It was held in Victoria with representatives from the federal and provincial park departments, the B.C. Forest Service (represented by Ian Cameron, Chief Forester), and the two logging companies operating in the area; B.C. Forest Products Ltd. (represented by myself as Assistant Chief Forester), and MacMillan-Bloedel Ltd. (represented by John Hemmingsen, Vice President Logging)

The federal staff then presented their plan, which included areas on the Tofino/Ucluelet peninsula, in which both companies had active operations; the Effingham Group, and a new third block along the west coast one mile wide between Bamfield and Port Renfrew, with a huge bulge to include all of Nitinat/Squalicum/Hobiton Lakes, hereafter, called the "Nitinat Triangle", which became the first environmental conflict in our industry. After their presentation, I remember the dead silence in the room. Then, Ian Cameron stated bluntly that the provincial government would never accept these boundaries, and the meeting ended.

During the next few years considerable discussion occurred between all parties, resulting in a negotiated reduction of the boundary in the Tofino/Ucluelet Block, but allowing the companies to finish harvesting activity of settings included within this new boundary. The Bamfield /Port Renfrew section was narrowed to one half mile (approx.), with one bulge in M&B's Carmanah Creek, south of Nitinat Lake. This left the controversial Nitinat Triangle area to be negotiated, which included much of BCFP's Tree Farm Licence #27, recently purchased from Cameron Lumber Co., which



had established a logging camp on the south shore of Nitinat Lake.

Narrow bundled booms had been built by Cameron crews in the lake, towed to the narrow passage, called the Nitinat Narrows, and in favorable weather, one tug would push the booms to sea, and a larger tug would pick up the boom for towing to Victoria to Cameron's mill. In some winter periods, this meant stowing the booms in the lake for weeks awaiting fair weather. But, it was soon discovered that the lake was one of the worst teredo-infested areas on the coast. So, with this new purchase, BCFP decided to proceed to develop roads from Nitinat Lake to our sawmill on Cowichan Lake. This involved road construction, not only from the existing camp, but the need to construct a load-out, and spur road, to develop the Hobiton/Sprise Block, which was within the disputed area, for which there seemed no boundary resolution. The block to the north of Nitinat Lake, between Hobiton and Nitinat Lake, contained some of the highest site forest lands in Canada, and with high volumes of cedar/hemlock stands! So, we submitted a plan for two cutblocks in this area with a road around the north and west sides of Nitinat Lake. Approval was granted by the BCFS, and in the winter of 1968-69, BCFP started road construction.

In latter January 1969, I received a call from John Stokes, Deputy

(Continued on page 5)

*(Continued from page 4)*

Minister, BCFS, requesting a stop to the road construction. He had a call from the Minister, Ray Williston, that day, indicating that this issue had been debated in the Legislature that day, and that the Minister was requesting our cooperation to cease operations in this area until the eventual boundaries of this portion of the Park could be resolved. BCFP reluctantly agreed.

It is important to mention that a groundswell of support for the establishment of the Park was building in the public, led by a student, Rick Careless, of the new Sierra club on the University of Victoria campus. Soon, the Minister was flooded by petitions to stop BCFP from harvesting within the proposed new Park. So, we were invited to participate on radio, television, and press. Williston stated that BCFP must respond to these claims, and that the boundary of the new Park in this area must be resolved in the near future. He also further stressed that this was becoming a political issue, and some of our TFL may be lost. However, he stated that BCFP would be compensated, either by allowable cut elsewhere, second growth land, or cash. BCFP tried to enlist support from other organizations: COFI, IWA, TLA, the cabinet and the public, but, no support was forthcoming. It was apparent the coast industry was ill prepared for a large public relations battle, such as this. In the past, it was assumed the government, as land owners, would fight these "battles", not industry! In fact, the prevailing policy in the industry at this time, as determined by the company presidents, led by H.R. MacMillan, was that industry and their staff should not be involved in public discussion, or opinions, on forest policy! And, BCFP was being criticized for our operations on all fronts: clear-cutting, slash burning, restriction of access, poor road construction, lack of culverts, etc. The Social Credit government then decided to call an election in 1972, which they lost. The new NDP forest

minister, Bob Williams, in the first meeting concerning the Triangle, told me that the Park boundaries would be established soon, and would include our TFL, but, that no compensation would occur. (Park boundaries were set in 1973. After some 20 years, a settlement was agreed upon with the two companies by the Liberal government, involving allowable cuts, land, timber volumes, and cash.)

Given this situation, what action did we take?

The company asked me to advise on a solution to this public relations dilemma! After discussion with our small forestry staff, and others, the only action I could recommend was the appointment of an Environmental Forester, who would report to me on action to be taken, or studies we could carry out, or support, to indicate that good stewardship was being carried out. In looking around for a bright, and interested, forester on my staff, I chose Ray Travers. He remained in the position for about nine months, at which time he indicated that he felt he needed to go back to university to obtain further education. The company complied by paying him half salary for a year, but, after completion, he elected to pursue other opportunities. In that period, we developed a Forest Practices Guide, the first one in the industry. Basically, its purpose was for guidance to our logging staff. In many instances, the managers were confused as to proper action to take to satisfy these new public demands, and most involved staff and money. Considerable discussion was involved at the senior level in the company as to the need for the company to proceed with this pioneering venture of a Guide and an Environmental Forester. In the end, it was determined by a slim majority to proceed .

Then, I appointed Stan Nichols to the position of Environmental Forester. At this time, a new logging system was being carried out by all large companies on the coast, called Access Logging. It involved cat roads

throughout the settings, and, where possible, log trucks traveling these un-graveled cat roads, and loading on site. In some instances, the soil damage was substantial. Stan was directed to examine the practice, and make recommendations. He stated that it appeared that we should suspend this practice, but, that we needed a soil specialist to determine whether this new method was feasible or not. He brought forth the name of Bob Willington, a UBC professor and a Forest Hydrologist. I had never heard of him, or his specialty. But, I recommend to the company that we needed this skill to counter the criticism BCFP, and others in the industry, were receiving. Soon, there was a demand for a Fish Biologist (Sally Spenser), a soils specialist ( Al Chatterton ), a Game Biologist (Dave Lindsay),etc. So, the formation of the Resource Planning Group was established. Later, the value of such specialists was becoming recognized in the industry, and soon, other companies were hiring specialists. M&B set up a similar group to the RPG, called LUPAT.

But, it is important to point out that the RPG reputation was derived, not by setting up the group, but, by the excellent studies and reports by its members on controversial topics, which proved to be sound, feasible, and economic. Soon, divisional managers were calling for assistance from the Group, to examine a new proposal, or to recommend solutions to problems. And, not only in the logging divisions, but, in pulp and sawmill operations also.

There is no doubt that this reputation increased with the appointment of leaders, such as Bob Willington, Al Chatterton, and Dave Lindsay! Well done, RPG!!



# Art Klassen's International Career as a BC Forester

By Art Klassen. *This autographical piece was written circa 2014 as part of the "International BC Foresters" series initiated by George Nagel and introduced in Issue #103. More of this series will appear in future issues.*

**Art Klassen** Graduate of BCIT Forest Technology 1968;  
Graduate of UBC BSF 1976;  
RPF 1209

Back when I was still young, decisions were made in pursuit of dreams, not practicalities. So the decision to join CUSO and go off to 'bongo bongo' land for peanuts when there were four well-paying job postings for every forestry graduate, was considered by my BCIT classmates as an act bordering on lunacy! That decision took me to Tanzania where for the next three years I lived the dream as "Conservator of Forests" in the Ngorongoro Conservation Authority. That was 1968.

My BCIT forestry diploma served me well for those three idyllic years, but it also became apparent that further education would open more doors. Consequently, on completion of my CUSO assignment, followed by five months of backpacking through India and all points West to Europe, it was back to school at the UBC Faculty of Forestry. With graduation in 1976 came an offer to join Charnell & Associates and ultimately a two-year posting in Iran as Area Engineer with what is arguably the largest international forestry project ever to be awarded to a Canadian forestry consulting company.

In these final two pre-Komeni years, Iran was a great place to work; the culture, the people, the history, and the natural environment of the Elburz Mountains, all stand out in my memory making this a truly memorable experience. In all my years of international work, the Iranians stand out as the most hospitable of all cultures.

Iran was followed by three solid years of good forest engineering experience with Weldwood of Canada contract division based in Campbell River. A

great place to start a family . . . plus the fishing up and down the B.C. coast was second to none.

I left Weldwood in 1982 to take on a forest engineering position with Guyana Timbers limited through the consulting firm of C.D. Schultz and Co. Ltd. This fairly remote jungle posting was a great learning experience but a rather challenging hardship posting, particularly with two preschool children and very limited food or other supplies available that are normally associated with bringing up small children, even in the most frugal of scenarios.

Leaving Weldwood for a one-year contract in Guyana marked the beginning of a long period of alternating between international work and work in the B.C. forestry sector. On the international scene, the first assignment was with the FAO to prepare a 5-year development plan for a forest concession area in the foothills of the Himalayas, Kingdom of Bhutan. After miles of trekking, hundreds of leeches, and an examination of exhaustive computer printouts while sequestered in a wooden hut in the rain and fog, I came to the conclusion that the 'sustainable wood supply' would be exhausted in 5 years and that clearcutting would have to start to sustain the country's first plywood factory. Needless to say none of FAO, UNDP, or the Bhutan Forest Department were particularly impressed with this conclusion and I returned to B.C. fully expecting to have all ties with said organizations permanently severed.

I resumed work in B.C. but not for long. Guyana came calling with an offer to run the country's largest forest concession. This time, living conditions were substantially improved and to make things even sweeter, almost all of my original staff had joined the new company.

It was in this new position as Forest Manager that the benefits of a good inventory, accurate maps, operational planning, and efficient organizational structure came together in a win-win situation that we now refer to as "reduced impact logging", but more on that later.

A two-year contract in Guyana was followed serendipitously and unexpectedly with an offer from the Bhutan Logging Corporation which had received a World Bank grant to assist it in salvaging a massive bark beetle outbreak in the countries high elevation spruce forests. The logging corporation was preparing its first clear cut for the country's only plywood factory, as predicted in the 5-year plan prepared during my first assignment in the country!

With credibility restored, the tasks and scope of the new contract expanded steadily to include road and bridge construction, forest engineering for skyline logging, management planning, and silvicultural research.

Bhutan has one of the worlds most intact cultures and an incredible biodiversity ranging from tropical Dipterocarps at 50 meters elevation to pure fir forests merging into alpine rhododendron vegetation at 4,000 meters.

This very satisfying three and a half year posting ended by choice to enroll our two sons in the final three years of the B.C. high school system. What followed was an exciting nine years running a small but successful forest consulting company out of our home in Cobble Hill. With clients around the entire province, this provided the long missed opportunity to really explore what I still consider one of the most beautiful corners of the world. But it also set the stage for the next overseas

*(Continued on page 7)*

(Continued from page 6)

adventure as we began picking up short-term consultancies during the winter months in Indonesia.

By the end of 1999, with my two sons graduating from high school, a change was on the cards and in January 2000, I accepted the challenge of establishing a training program in SE Asia, based in Indonesia. The concept was to stimulate improved forest management of tropical rain forests of SE Asia by demonstrating and training a 'reduced impact logging' management strategy. The lessons learned as Forest Manager in Guyana proved invaluable and ensured that the development of a credible training program was grounded in reality.

Twelve plus years later, our Indonesia program keeps expanding and now includes chain-of-custody, legality verification, and certification support facilitation. Reduced impact logging has become an institution and remains the TFF-Indonesia's main calling card.

Retirement seems to be receding into the indefinite future as our program activities continue to expand and our successes in sustainable forest management and certification keep growing. Looking back on my mixed career, there are no regrets. Following that dream, whatever it was, clearly changed the course of my life, but in a good way. My B.C. forestry education has served me well over the years.

To find out more about what I'm doing, visit our Indonesia website [www.tff-indonesia.org](http://www.tff-indonesia.org) or check out our organization's parent site [www.tropicalforestfoundation.org](http://www.tropicalforestfoundation.org).



From "In Memoriam" Page 26, BC Forest Professional [Jan-Feb 2019](#)

*Arthur Wolfgang Klassen RPF #1209  
October 1, 1946 – November 1, 2018*

*Art was born in East Germany and his family moved to Abbotsford when he was very young. Following high school he attended BCIT to attain forest technologist certification. He was*

*Two and a half year Red Meranti. Check out the article "Can We Harvest This in 23 Years?" posted in the TFF 2011 newsletter downloadable from [www.tffindonesia.org](http://www.tffindonesia.org)*



*accepted by Canadian University Services Overseas (CUSO) and served a two year assignment as a volunteer in Tanzania where he was able to apply his training in the forests of BC to the montane forests of Ngorongoro Crater. Upon his return from Africa, Art decided to enroll at UBC's Faculty of Forestry and graduated in 1975. The early years of Art's professional career consisted of alternating periods of working overseas in countries such as Iran, Guyana and Bhutan, and working for major BC coastal forest companies such as Weldwood of Canada. Two sons, Andrew and Patrick were born to Art and his wife, Jan, while they were living in Campbell River.*

*But Art always seemed drawn to the challenge and adventure of overseas life and he eventually settled in Jakarta, Indonesia, where he became regional director for the*

*South East Asia Pacific Region of the Tropical Forest Foundation (TFF).*

*Art was very well respected within TFF and throughout the tropical forestry community. He was recognized as an authority in all facets of sustainable tropical forest management and was largely responsible for pioneering much of the work on reduced logging impact and forest certification in Indonesia.*

*He was a reliable contact for an ABCFP project in Indonesia that invested in rehabilitation and reforestation of mangrove forests following the Tsunami of December 2004 that affected major areas of Aceh province, killed more than 200,000 people, and wiped out many coastal communities.*

*Art was remarried in Indonesia, to Susi, and raised three daughters. He loved to garden and scuba-dive, and continued to travel, including at least two trips per year back to North America.*

*Art was a passionate, but practical forester and had a deep understanding and knowledge of the ecosystems within which he worked and played. He had a unique ability to convey much of that understanding to others and he will be sadly missed by all those whose lives he touched.*

*Art passed away in Jakarta after a valiant battle with cancer. He was planning to retire to B.C. in 2019.*

*The Tropical Forest Foundation – Indonesia wrote a tribute to Art Klassen. It can be read at [www.tff-Indonesia.org](http://www.tff-Indonesia.org).*

*Submitted by David Woodgate, RPF(Ret)*



(Continued from page 1) *“Leaving a Mark”* Arbeiter from Oliver made that fruit-growing area the second “majority” in the camp.

A few fires that year, none threatening or difficult. Not commonplace in that noted hot/dry area, though Coastal forests were closed by the dry summer, bringing another crewman east looking for work. Since most fires developed late in the day, we did respect the potential high risk by resting 2 hours after lunch before resuming our chores. One memorable fire-chasing day we descended to our trucks in the near-black light guided by the flashlight of assistant Ranger Ole Kettelson. Supper delayed – not for the first time.

My background in the Nelson area, well supplied with steep country that encouraged agility, nearly caused a fatality while on a fire above Penticton. The post-glacial term of Lake Penticton left a landscape of steep slopes below benches of sandy soil and rounded rocks due to outflow from lateral creeks and visible along both sides of Okanagan Lake. I was used to navigating in such terrain, so worked alone from my crew stamping out small hot spots on a steep section when I dislodged a round stone. No problem, it would stop against a tree BUT: each time it did it rolled slowly around the tree and continued further downward, gaining speed until it disappeared over the last obstacle, followed shortly by a **“HEY!”** from a locally-drafted fire crewman below. It had broken off an aspen tree next to him! He had been working on the



Figure 11: Central BC Airways Junkers W 34 transport

lower section unknown to me. Communication protocols were not the best at those times.

1952 opened with an aerial tour of the area to cover: from the USA border to north of Peachland, east to the Monashee Mountains and west to the border of Manning Provincial Park. Our wings were attached to a pre-World War 2 Junkers float plane. A good choice, since its cruising speed was slow enough to study the terrain for water bodies (when backpack pumps – “piss cans” – needed refilling), and reliable roads. However, take-off was memorable when we were taxiing to ascend over a minor ripple on the calm Okanagan Lake surface: one wing was rock steady while the other developed a not -entirely-minor shimmy that resulted in a 3-foot diversion from horizontal! Not a regular feature when I flew in other chariots! Not everyone on the crew shared this honour. I had been named Strawboss (i/c the second crew) after only one summer of experience! That surprised me then and does still. Probably due to my June availability from UBC vs. local boys still in school.

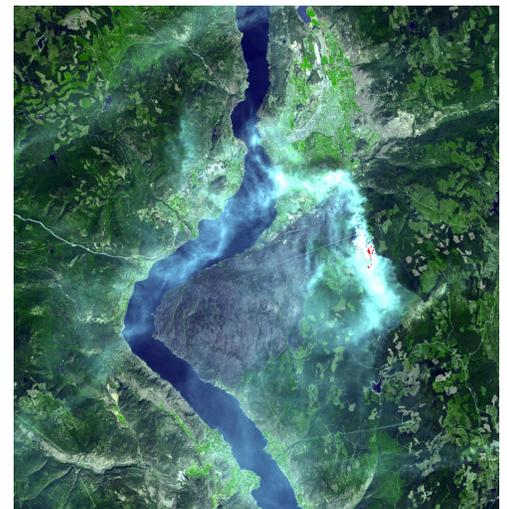
My most-memorable fire developed in 1952 on the east side of Okanagan Lake among the scattered ponderosa pines and Douglas-firs occupying post-glacial benches and cracks in the bedrock south of Squally Point and north of the road system. The fire was spotted late in the afternoon, meaning a hurried “load-up” and drive to Peachland where Assistant Ranger Bill Sanderson met us with his boat to ferry us to a suitable landing spot. By near-dark we had dug a guard along the west (downhill) side, but the main burn was still alive above us. A descent to a safe area near the Lake – and a dinner of canned beans and water before bedding on a groundsheet under a tree. Later, a noise woke me to see the effect of a strong wind from the south: fire crowning in the trees and progressing north at an impressive rate. Fought it all the next day – too far from the Lake to make the “Piss cans” useful; shovels work anywhere, during which

time the Fire Office in Kamloops District HQ decided to assemble a team of available workers, plus a cook and helper, who greeted us at the end of the day with a very welcome meal. Back at our Penticton camp to clean and repair tools pre the next callout, swim in the Creek and eat a full meal pre bed.

At the end of the summer, Jack Cawston asked me re my future career plans. To that point I had none, apart from enjoying biology and nature, to which Jack’s *“Why not Forestry?”* question generated some thought. Having been boarded some months with a Game Ranger, I had considered wildlife management, but learned job positions were pretty limited. I considered Jack’s suggestion, and decided it seemed to fit, even though requiring a second year in Arts and Science to collect the necessary Physics credit (not a favourite from my High School exposure). Credit to a good Lecturer for making it clearer than previously and I was accepted into UBC’s Forestry Faculty.

[Small pebbles into a stream can generate meaningful waves.]

NB: Similar conditions existed in the same general Squally Point area in 2003 when a sudden strong south wind arrived and drove a small lightning-strike that had been smoldering for some days into housing areas that had been built to satisfy the recent urge to live among



(Continued on page 9)

(Continued from page 8) **“Leaving a Mark”** nature – in this case ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir and sagebrush stands – a highly-flammable combination! A local resident raised in Oliver immediately felled all the pines and other trees to save his home, unlike most of those whose possessions were consumed, resulting in the loss of 239 homes! That “Okanagan Mountain Fire” lasted for nearly 2 months, consumed 25, 910 hectares\*, drove 33,000 people out as refugees and caused \$200 million in damages! Due to it, and after a public inquiry to explore the causes and recommend solutions to reduce risk of future disasters, many changes were declared to zoning and building standards to reduce risk and susceptibility to housefires to achieve lower home-insurance rates.



Hindsight is always clearer.

My sixth summer in the drylands entailed a move for summer work on a BCFS Marking Crew based again in Penticton. Crew chief was Garnet Grimaldi, whose long career with the “FS” is memorialized in the “Garnet Fire” of 1994. It reached 5500 hectares\* and 3593 registered evacuees. Not as stunning as the Okanagan Mountain Fire, but very disturbing to the victims.

Our job was to document the potential tree harvest on a proposed Timber Sale filed by a local logger or sawmill on Crown Forest land in the area as far north as Vernon, east to the Rock Creek area, south to the US border and west to Manning Park. Each sale had been defined by reference to established lot boundaries established years prior by a Land Surveyor. New skills required: reading a compass, pulling

a “chain” along that compass setting, then using an Abney to determine the land’s slope and compensate its effect on true horizontal distance – all to establish and document the boundaries of the sale application. Finding the Surveyor’s boundary points could be an adventure. The corner points were usually defined by a metal pin in the ground, with two “reference trees” in close proximity blazed on the side toward the pin – the blaze usually displayed a written or carved description of compass bearing and distance to the pin tree. If suitable trees were not available, the pin might be under a rock mound. Then we worked as a 4-man crew walking one on each side of the 2 on the compass-chain combination to record all mature trees for their potential as a marketable log. For each tree the info was: species, DBH, estimate of height, apparent flaws (cracks, deformities, signs of rot, etc.). For ponderosa pines (“Py”) we used the US Forest Service’s **“Keen’s Classification for Ponderosa Pines”** to ensure a standard evaluation of each tree. Our main job was to select trees to represent about 50% of the loggable volume, based on DBH of all mature trees, then mark about half of them for felling. That action involved cutting through the bark of a selected tree near the base to create a level surface into which we left a

**“F ↑ S”** imprint mark to assure the Royal approval via the F S “broad arrow” (between the “F” and “S”). Blazes were cut into the bark on 2 sides of the selected tree to assist in locating it, hence **“Marking Crew”**.

One lesson learned quickly was the correlation between bark thickness and the species’ typical habitat: the drier the locale and common habitats the thicker the bark. MANY more calories and sweat spent in hacking through the Py and Douglas-fir (F) bark than on any other species. The easiest blazing was in a young Lodgepole pine (Pl) stand that contained mature Py and F worth logging. Later sales in the Coldstream Valley east of Vernon saw our axes at play in sales on opposite sides of the

Valley and a quick lesson on the influence of slope and aspect to the sun on forest composition. The north-side (south aspect) forest was mainly Py and F, with some aspen and small maples, while the northern aspect of the south-side stands was reflected in western larch (Lx), white pine (Pw), and cedar (C), plus a rare F, and even rarer Py. Larch bark was nearly as thick as was Douglas-fir’s, but the others were a real gift to blazers. Farther east, where the Monashees pushed up the east-bound Oceanic air, now somewhat supplemented by evaporation en route, the forests were identical to those I knew as a kid in Nelson: more-complex due to more broadleaved species and more wildlife species.

Lessons could develop while engaged in other work. One late-summer trail-clearing week in the dry mountains east of Penticton involved camping without tents – *“no need”* due to the *“reliable weather”*. My sleeping bag and I were comfy on a ground sheet under a large and protective Douglas-fir – after a thorough sweep for rattlesnake nests (or footprints). One night my dreams were elevated to overdrive by a mysterious sound. My suspicions re bears created a scene of a bear following his nose to our food cache – suspended in a secure bag over a branch - above any reach. But, the more I listened to the “bear”, which I had never heard in action before, the more I matched even my feverish standard when the sound began high overhead as a slight rustle, then a series of gentle clicks/clips until a slight pause ended in a soft “clunk” near my head. In the dim early-dawn light I could see a few more “Bears” (Douglas-fir cones) lying on the groundsheet near my head. Squirrels were cutting and dropping the mature cones to be saved as winter’s food, often to be stored on large mounds, rather than digging them individually, where many could be lost to competitors of fuzzy memories. Evidently,



(Continued from page 9) **“Leaving a Mark”** squirrels have a remarkable talent for determining cone maturity. Don Pigott, a commercial seed collector, told me he made a good living via locating and collecting from caches of many coniferous species. That insight came to life years later when I was involved in collecting cones of targeted species in designated areas for BCFS planting programs on the Coast.

Other lessons, such as avoid wearing blue to discourage mosquitos, were taken quickly to heart. Re bears: we

were told that they could run uphill better than we AND climb trees better. One day in a valley west of Summerland we spooked a bear located below us and between us and the truck. Two quick decisions: bear headed up, we down. Quick wade through the creek and all was well. I have wondered since if momma bears tutor their cubs. I can recommend they do.

In summary: these summers and engagements with crew mates, nights returning in the dark, escaping a crown fire at night (no need for

flashlights then!), learning to set a bearing and follow a compass, recognize species by their bark and general shapes, how to minimize the effort involved in blazing most efficiently, effects of land steepness and exposure on habitats and adapted species, were all useful experiences that **“left a mark”** in my brain during my career in forestry.

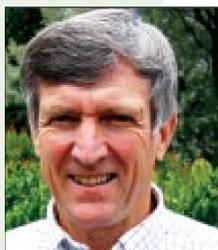
\*NB: My thanks for the assistance of John Parminter for supplying info re the Okanagan Lake fire of 2003 and and Dave Florence for the photo and info re the Junkers airplane (with the energetic wing).



Some notes by Mike Meagher from the Saturday afternoon session of the AGM held in Kamloops Sep 27-29, a presentation on:

### **“The Impact of the Mountain Pine Beetle on the local Ponderosa pine populations.”**

Presented by Alan Vyse, RPF (Ret.), Research Forester, formerly with the BC Ministry of Forests, and now a Forestry lecturer and Research Associate at Thompson Rivers University.



Prior to his address, Alan recommended the classic 1918 descriptive work on BC forests: **“The Forests of British Columbia”** by Whitford and Craig. It described Ponderosa pine’s (Py) distribution and poten-

tial uses well and makes reference to the impact of mountain pine beetle at that time. Other sources refer to beetle-caused mortality in Py stands in the 1930s.

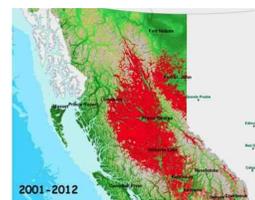
The current beetle invasion began in 2006, having been built up to epidemic status by feasting on local lodgepole pine. By 2008 the beetle had killed large numbers the of Py populations a far south as the Kelowna and Merritt areas. Mortality of large stems was 70 – 90%. No direct control was possible on such a scale.

A major impact was felt by the pygmy nuthatch, an obligate seed feeder on Py, with seed comprising 80% of their winter feed. Also, the big pines and other large trees provide nest and shelter cavities for birds and other animals. Much of the for-

est affected is regenerating with a mixture of ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir in mixed stands with a lower proportion of Py than in the past.

A crew of local professionals and volunteers is pursuing actions to generate such stands by: thinning stands to open the canopies to boost tree growth, igniting light fires to reduce the risk of stand loss by reducing flammable undergrowth and dry shrub and tree debris, and by salvage logging. This can increase site diversity in species and ground cover.

Planting of Py beyond the natural range, using seed sources recommended by Marie Vance, a Kalamalka Forestry Centre scientist, is underway.



## **Long-time Director Retires**

By David Brownstein



Our deep thanks to John Parminter for 35 years of FHABC Directorship.

At the recent AGM, John Parminter retired from his Director position, which he had held without interruption since May 1984. John was present at the FHABC’s birth as a co-founding member. He also edited the newsletter from March 1981 to May 2008 (a simultaneous 27 years of service). In parallel, John did a stint as a Board Member of the BC Forest Museum Association in Duncan, 2001-2006.

Members will recall that, apart from his many newsletter pieces, John has authored or co-authored several of our other publication projects. These include histories of the Inventory Program, the Research Branch, and biographies of Thomas G. Wright and Frederick Davison Mulholland.

Perhaps less widely known, are the countless inquiries that John has fielded, and the warm, friendly correspondence that he has sustained, helping others with their forest history-related work. John continues that volunteerism by monitoring the FHABC email account each day.

We look forward to seeing more of John’s articles and comments as a newsletter reviewer in the future, as well as updates to the online [BC Forest History bibliography](#) that he maintains on our website.

**From all of us: thank you, John Parminter**

# Forest History and Reconciliation.

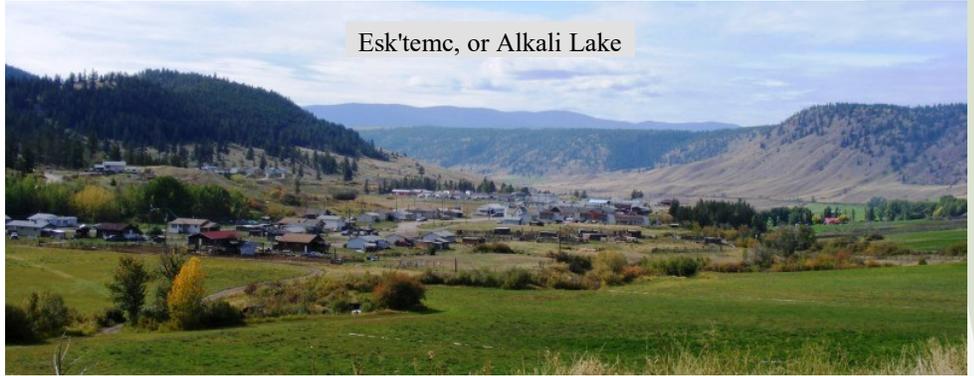
By Francis Johnson, Scott Scholefield and David Brownstein.  
*Francis Johnson, RPF, is a Hereditary Chief of Esk'tem, and a Planning Forester at [Alkali Resource Management Ltd.](#) He lives in Esk'temc (aka Alkali Lake) in the Secwepemc nation. Based in Williams Lake, Scott Scholefield, MSc, RPF, is Managing Partner at [Colorz HUB Enterprises Inc.](#), and the co-founder of an Indigenous non-profit organization to be incorporated in December 2019. David Brownstein does freelance archival work under the banner of [Klahanie Research Ltd.](#) He lives in Vancouver.*

While history might be about past events, its telling is always rooted in the present. This is because our shared stories inform how we ought to interact with one another, and perhaps more importantly, what we ought to do next. What is the relationship between forest history and reconciliation?

The goal of *reconciliation* is the ongoing act of restoring estranged people to friendship. However, many first peoples feel that there never was true friendship. Rather, they believe that their ancestors extended goodwill to help settlers survive cold winters in unknown lands. In some Secwepemc (Shuswap) communities there are references to the 'Original Ones': settlers with whom the Secwepemc had a good relationship and shared stories. However, with subsequent waves of immigration, the introduction of the reserve system and residential schools, those good relationships were broken.

This recognized, reconciliation is not about blame or guilt. It is about learning from the past and ensuring that it does not repeat. Many colonial institutions and laws are still intact oppressing the original peoples. Further, for many First Nations it's about having their existing Aboriginal Rights and Title on the land recognized, and restitution. To have traditional laws in self-determination on the land, they first need a returned land base.

To use the Supreme Court's words: "Put simply, Canada's Aboriginal peoples were here when Europeans came, and were never conquered." That means that we must "reconcile pre-existing Aboriginal sovereignty with assumed Crown sovereignty." With respect to Indigenous Peoples, this means that all Canadians have a responsibility to honour treaties, and the obligations that they represent. In



Esk'temc, or Alkali Lake

the absence of treaties, space and resources for self-determination and self-government must be created for those Indigenous groups that desire it.

How might forest history help? All too often, history has excluded the perspectives of first peoples. Indigenous oral histories, span the Creator's unveiling of the cosmos through to the stories of every living creature and every aspect of nature, as interpreted by various traditions. For example, for the Secwepemc people, animals were often used as both antagonist and protagonist. Coyote was known as a trickster and often filled the former role. The stories were told to teach lessons or morals and could also be used to mark major historic events such as creation stories, geological events, wars and peace treaties. Indigenous histories of the forest, if valued, considered and understood, can complement newcomer forest histories and science by strengthening our relationship, not unlike a braided rope.

If only a new story can be woven together, in a good way on a new path together, perhaps our histories can help to "rewrite the story's ending." Every generation gets one chance to rewrite the ending of what has happened before. But, how can the aver-

age FHABC member help to build a shared story and thus find solutions together?

FHABC members already love history, so, learn which traditional territories you are in, and the pre-contact histories of that place. Understand what languages are spoken there and how to pronounce greetings and original place names. Include some of this information in your next newsletter submission.

Participate in a [KAIROS blanket exercise](#)

Collaborate to plan your own local event using [Reconciliation Canada's toolkits](#).

Reach out with respect by calling a Band office. They may be aware of public events where you can learn about traditions, culture, and witness a ceremony or an event. Ask how to approach others and what special protocols may be required.

Be open and willing to listen with grace and empathy. Invest in the time to meet someone, make friends when given the opportunity. Listen, listen, listen.

Readers may also be interested in the piece:  
*Advancing Reconciliation in the Forest Sector: An Interview with K'axwsumala'galis (Chief Bob Joseph)* which appears on pages 26/27 in the Sep/Oct issue of the *BC Forest Professional Magazine*. ([Download here](#))



## Errata-- Issue 103, "What does this code mean?"

Member Jim Stephen of Delta writes with a correction. In Issue 103, David Brownstein observed that the Canadian White Pine Sawmill "was one of the oldest mills on the West Coast, and the last operating sawmill in the city of Vancouver, closing in 1999/2000". Jim reminds us, however, that the White Pine mill wasn't the last operating Vancouver sawmill.

In fact, Terminal Forest Products still operates its Mainland Sawmill in Vancouver, at Yukon St & Kent Ave. Jim thinks that this might be the last operating sawmill in Vancouver, but if you have other info, then do write and let us know!



Jim continues, "The nearby Western Forest Products Vancouver Sawmill stopped operating in 2005. The WFP Silvertree mill by the south foot of Fraser street stopped operating in 2002." Jim worked in those WFP mill offices for a brief time when Doman & WFP went through restructuring.

David B had copied the incorrect info from a Museum of Vancouver object description. Thanks to Jim's note, the Museum has now corrected their metadata.

And, as per the original article, we are still in search of the meaning for the mill mark "R2638". Do you know what it means? 

Eric Andersen has led the launching of the

[B.C. FOREST HISTORY GROUP Facebook page](#)

This Facebook forum represents an extension of our ongoing activities in presenting and discussing B.C. forest history.

"We wish to gather people with diverse relationships to the forest, from those who have forests as a profession or livelihood to researchers and the interested public. We expect to see photographs, stories, and discussions relating to the history of forest management and forest industries of British Columbia. News items regarding publications, exhibits, tours and facilities presenting forest history are welcome."

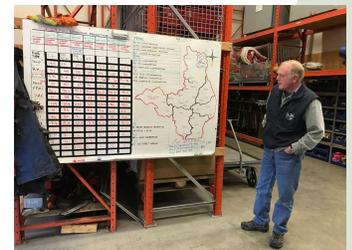


## September 27th - 29th, 2019



## Kamloops AGM Report

The AGM weekend began with a tour of the Kamloops Fire Centre on Friday afternoon, followed by dinner at the Brownstone restaurant. The AGM was held Saturday morning, and the afternoon session was a presentation described on page 10. In addition to the new board election (see the list of Directors on page 3); decisions were made regarding social media, member dues and newsletter distribution.



Bruce Jensen of BC Wildfire Service gave an overview of the Kamloops Fire Centre operations Friday afternoon



## Upcoming Events

**2019**

**Nov 2:** [Heritage BC Workshop in Squamish](#)

**2020**

**Jan 16-18** [Annual TLA Convention & Trade show](#) Vancouver BC

**Feb 5-7** [ABC Professional Foresters Nanaimo](#) (FHABC book presentation)

**May 7-9** [Heritage BC Conference: The Culture of Heritage: Place and Space](#) Chilliwack,

**June 5-7** [British Columbia Historical Federation Conference](#) in Surrey, BC  
"Back to the Future: Celebrating Heritage in the 21st century"

## Next Issue: Mar 2020

- More of the Burch and International series'
- something from Eric and David B.—they never miss an issue
- a book report—submissions encouraged
- Your Story? Contact us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)

*WebLinks: if you are reading the online versions of our newsletters in your browser, don't forget that you can click the under-lined text to go to relevant info on the web.*

Website:

[fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)



[Back-issue Link](#)

## Spring Issue

### From the President

By Richard Dominy

Welcome to another great loaded issue of the newsletter!

I am happy to have a cover article written by Ira and Claire, two of our new young members. Claire is also on our FHABC board.

We attended both the AGMs of the Truck Loggers Association and the Association of BC Forest Professionals in the last two months; summaries of these are included on Page 2.

Book and Media report this edition are quite extensive; have a look on page 3.

Introduction and a big welcome to Sarah Giesbrecht ; a new board member and archivist at UNBC. See Page 7.

See a significant viewpoint about Forest management & silviculture in the 1950's from Gerry Burch on Page 12.

Congratulations and a big thank you to Board-member Claire Williams, an archivist at UBC, for recommending that we register our publication. We now have our own International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) – see details on page 16.

Here is a [link to our membership form](#) that you are requested to print off and send with your membership; details on Page 3.

Upcoming events are listed on Page 16.

Have a great spring. The next edition should be on its way to you in June. We will update you on plans for our next AGM which will be a good one in Prince George!

President's Report.....Pg 1	Logging Vancouver.....Pg 8-9
BC Forest History Maps.....Pg 1, 4-6	International Foresters.....Pg 10-12
Outreach: TLA and ABCFP..... Pg 2	1950s Forest Management.. Pg 12-13
Society News ..... Pg 3	George Percy ..... Pg 14-15
Book & Media Reports ..... Pg 3	ISSN assignment.....Pg 16
Australia Wildfire..... Pg 7	Nanaimo Archives visit .....Pg 16
Director Introduction..... Pg 7	Upcoming Events.....Pg 16

## Reconstructing the Historical Forests of British Columbia: One Map at a Time

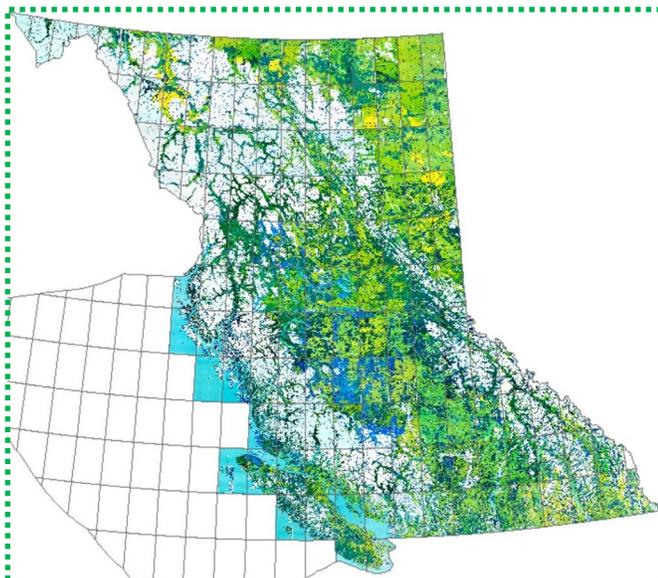
By Claire Williams and Ira Sutherland. *Ira is pursuing a Phd in Forestry at UBC, researching "Ecosystem services recovery in an era of novel forest disturbances". Claire is a Forestry Archivist at UBC's Rare Books and Special Collections Library, and a FHABC Director.*

Many have wondered: what would the forests of British Columbia have been like a hundred years ago? Imaginations begin to swirl, perhaps, conveying images of contiguous old-growth forests along a pristine coast or a mosaic of forest stands with differing ages throughout a frequently-burned interior.

But, today, the importance of answering this question matters beyond curiosity and nostalgia. Understanding

the historical forest conditions of BC is needed for contextualizing challenges facing foresters and society today. For instance, following the mountain pine beetle epidemic, researchers have identified that mature stands of interior lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*) were less common in the interior before a century of fire suppression had begun. In the absence of fire, interior pine stands became older and denser, providing a contiguous cover of old pines, which make the perfect host for

mountain pine beetle to reproduce. Had the forests of interior BC not changed from their historical conditions, the mountain pine beetle outbreak would have not been so rapid and severe, eventually impacting 18 million ha of BC forests. Although these landscape changes are recognized by those mindful of BC's forest history, they have rarely been mapped and measured across BC's diverse terrain.



(Continued on page 4)

# Two outreaches: TLA & ABCFP conventions

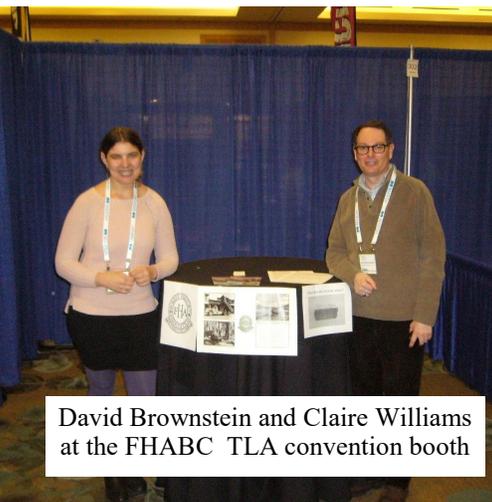
Inputs by David Brownstein, Eric Andersen, and Kat Spencer, edited by Dave Florence.

Several dedicated officers of FHABC continued the practice of presenting the organization well at two important meetings during January and February. A flurry of emails before each event assured smooth administration.



The first event was the annual Truck Loggers Association [TLA Convention & Trade show](#) held at the Bayshore Hotel in Vancouver BC Jan 16-18

David Brownstein reported that “Kat Spencer paved the way for us to get non-profit donated table space in the hallway that was later upgraded to a high traffic area booth because of booth cancellations caused by the Lower Mainland snowstorm. On the down side, the weather also prevented Eric Andersen from bringing some poster-board displays that he built. We had hoped to sell copies of the TLA history for them, as a way of facilitating our entry into their event. However, in the end that didn't happen--they are all sold out with no plans yet to print additional copies.



David Brownstein and Claire Williams at the FHABC TLA convention booth

In addition to Newsletters and application forms, the display included a laptop running with 1930s/40s [National Film Board footage](#) of Island logging.

Booth staffers talked up archival donations, the newsletter and Facebook group, which interested many of the visitors.

David attended on Thursday and Friday, and Claire came down to help staff the Friday afternoon slot.

David estimated that over the entire event, our small booth reached out to around 30 or 40 people. We managed to recruit one new member, from Lizzie Bay Logging Ltd in Pemberton.



Our second event was the annual Association of BC [Forest Professionals convention](#) held in Nanaimo Feb 5-7

The Inductee Luncheon is a lunch and ceremony held to celebrate the enrolled and transferring member's achievement of completing the registration process.



FHABC team at Forest Professionals convention 2020, February 7 - L-R, Claire Williams, Kat Spencer, Greg Finnegan, Richard Dominy, Eric Andersen

[As reported last year](#), Director Kat Spencer again presented the FHABC annual valedictory book awards to the selected ABCFP RPF and RFT inductees of 2019. Recipients were Erin Poulson RPF and Stephanie Help RFT.

The books presented were STORIES OF A WEST COAST LOGGER, by Robert Alan Williams and TOM WRIGHT - RECOLLECTIONS OF A PIONEER, by John Parminter.

Kat reported that “many connections were made at the Friday booth. New members joined and many inductees were intrigued by the fantastic display and stated the history of forestry was a draw for them to join the profession.

The focus of conversations and Kat's address at the inductees luncheon was to help attendees understand how their experiences and knowledge can help the Forest History Association fill in the gaps of information from early history to modern practices.

A report by Eric Andersen about a visit while nearby to the [Nanaimo Community Archives](#) appears on page 16.

Congratulations and thank you to our dedicated board-members for taking the time to do these outreaches for us.



## Membership: New or lapsed member?

\$20.00 annually, or three years for \$50.00

### **To join, renew or correspond by mail:**

**Forest History Association of B.C.**

**427 Walker Avenue**

**Ladysmith, BC V9G 1V7**

Print a membership form from the website, or provide equivalent information on paper, and mail, along with your cheque made payable to "Forest History Association of BC". No form is needed for renewals if contact information has not changed.

### **To join, or renew by email & e-transfer:**

**Email:** [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org) **Website:** [fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)

Email your information to us at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org), and arrange an electronic fund transfer of your dues with Richard at: [bc.forest.history.dominy@gmail.com](mailto:bc.forest.history.dominy@gmail.com)

We require your email address for delivery of the newsletter, notice of meetings, etc.; and we recommend you provide a phone number for short-notice contact.

BC Society Act regulations require that you also provide us with your complete mailing address, including postal code.

## Printed Newsletters

We invite members who want a printed version of the newsletter to make their own arrangements. Some prefer the 8.5"x11" version on a home printer; some prefer to take the tabloid 11"x17" version to Staples or other sources of tabloid printing and make it booklet-style. Some choose black and white, some print it in colour. The choice is yours.

## More Book and Media Reports

Todd Kristensen posted a link to a two-part series called [Pitch and Timber: A History of Human Relationships with Trees in Alberta](#), hosted by *RETROactive; Exploring Alberta's Past*.

Claire Williams, FHABC Director, [posted an interesting story about the Powell River Company Pipe Band](#), later to become the MacMillan, Bloedel, and Powell River Pipe Band, which she read while entering the archival descriptions for the MacMillan Bloedel and Powell River Company sous-fonds in the [UBC Rare Books database](#):

David Brownstein, FHABC Webmaster, shared a link to the [Niche-Canada "Nation, Nature, and Nostalgia: Hinterland Who's Who"](#); a series of nature vignettes from the 60s-80s.



## FHABC Newsletter team:

**Editor:** Dave Florence **Reviewers:** David Morgan, John Parminter, Mike Meagher; Terry Simmons, Eric Andersen, Richard Dominy, David Brownstein

**Issue #105 article contributors:** Claire Williams and Ira Sutherland; Bob McFarlane; Gerry Burch, Sarah Greisbrecht, Eric Andersen, Kat Spencer, Dave Florence, David Brownstein, Richard Dominy

**Submissions??: Yes, Please!**

**email us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)**

### **2019/20 FHABC officers:**

President, Richard Dominy  
Vice Pres., Terry Simmons  
Secretary, Mike Meagher  
Treasurer, TBA (Pres. acting)

### **Webmaster:**

David Brownstein

### **Six Directors at large:**

Eric Andersen  
Sarah Giesbrecht  
Claire Williams  
Katherine Spencer  
David Morgan  
Dave Florence

## Book and Media Reports



### ... selected from our [Facebook Group Page](#)

Group member Daniel Marshall [shared a book report](#) from The Ormsby Review, "Basketry from the Ozette Village Archaeological Site", which had been in the southernmost territory of the Nootka (Nuu-chah-nulth) people of the west coast of Vancouver Island.

FHABC director Sarah Giesbrecht shared a link to a 13 minute silent [Cornel Neronovitch Logging and Sawmills film](#) showing logging practices in the Prince George area in the 1950s.

FHABC director Eric Andersen shared several links:

- [a book report about 20th-century British-Canadian artist Sybil Andrews](#), who worked and taught art in Campbell River, her adopted Vancouver Island home town.

- [a comprehensive collection of railroad operations photos](#) (Canadian Forest Products' Nimkish Valley) from Vancouver Island photographer and railway enthusiast Greg Kenmuir.

- an [Ormsby Book review](#) on The Last Whistle: Hillcrest Lumber Company Ltd. 1917-2018 by Cecil Ashley

- material about [the passing of "logger-statesman George Percy](#) (Jan. 30, 1918- Nov. 13, 2019); which will be expanded in a newsletter article

- [a link to "The Dickens Forestry Collection](#), which has approximately 3400 images of forestry practices from the Pacific Northwest, with a focus on the Prince George area

... **More Book and Media Reports to the left...**



(Continued from page 1) *Forest History Maps*

Interest to reconstruct BC's historical forests has prompted a major effort underway at the University of British Columbia to compile and digitize the historical forest inventories of BC from 1918 to 2018. This work is part of the PhD project of [Ira Sutherland](#), supervised by [Dr. Jeanine Rhemtulla](#) in the UBC Faculty of Forestry.

A milestone in this project has recently been completed: the team from the UBC Faculty of Forestry in collaboration with the UBC Library have digitized an entire forest cover map series for 1958, which depicts the extent of 'mature forests' (>121 years age) and 'immature forests' (<121 years age) as well as 'not satisfactorily restocked' (NSR) areas (logged over lands that had not yet regenerated a timber crop) across BC. This collection of 149 maps were created through the Forest Inventory Program's first systematic inventory of BC's forests. Previous inventories had been published in 1918<sup>(1)</sup> and 1937<sup>(2)</sup> but these inventories did not systematically map the province's entire forested, instead relying to some extent on compiling existing

data and in other cases, guesswork. The maps of the 1950s series are now digitized and made available to download on the UBC digital repository, Open Collections at: <https://open.library.ubc.ca/collections/ifcsm>

## About the Project

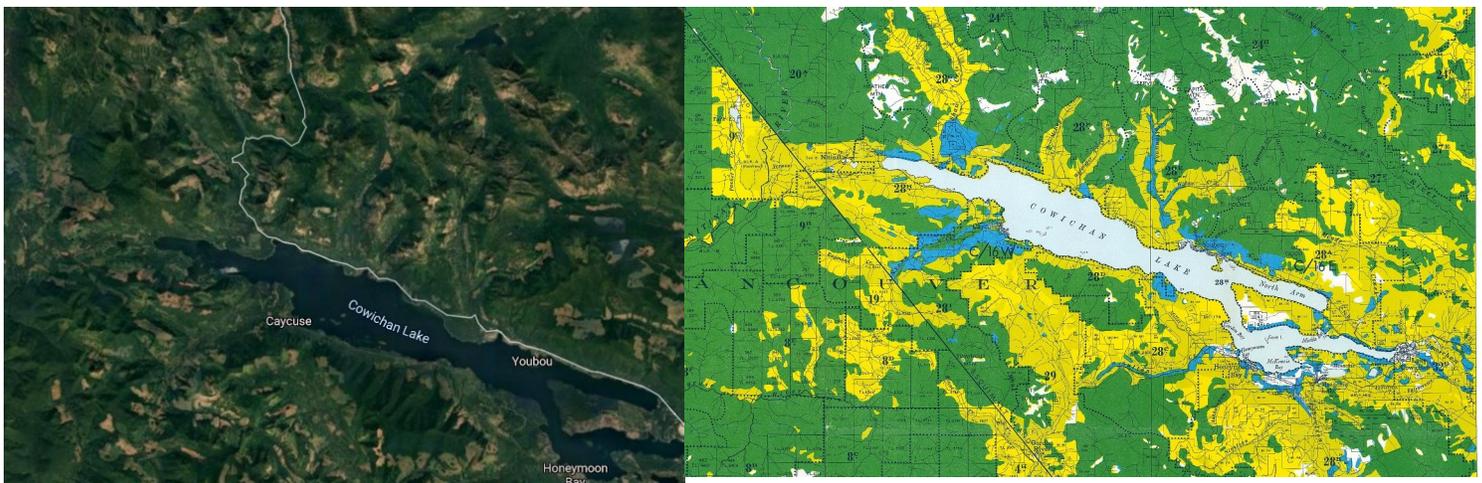
### Beginnings

The first challenge in this compilation effort was to identify available province-wide historical forest inventories. A key moment was in June of 2019 when Ira Sutherland and Dr. Jeanine Rhemtulla visited the UBC's Rare Books and Special Collections to look at the MacMillan Bloedel fonds. There they were met by Evan Thornberry, Geographic Information Systems Librarian, Sally Taylor, Interim Head of Woodward Library, and Claire Williams, Forestry Archivist. After opening and perusing several boxes of the extensive collection, a set of maps originating from the B.C. Provincial Forest Inventory Program in the 1950s was agreed to be the gold ticket item. MacMillan Bloedel had kept the maps on reference as part of the corporate library and archives, which they

donated, along with their historic records to UBC's Rare Books and Special Collections in the late 1980s.

The next challenge was then to make these dusty maps widely available to the public. A plan was hatched to scan, create item-level metadata, and georeference each of the 149 maps in the Interim Forest Cover Series. The process of georeferencing takes an ordinary digital map and locates it in geographic information space so that it can be further processed and analyzed alongside other spatial data. The map envelopes, which reported the timber volume within each map sheet area, would also be scanned, thus conserving the Inventory Programs 1958 estimate of BC's standing timber. Many readers of this newsletter will be familiar with the BC Provincial Forest Inventory Program (and anyone who is not might read the wonderful accounts made available through FHABC's website <https://fhabc.org/documents/BCFS-Inventory-history-part-2.pdf>). Now, many years of work that went into that program have been preserved and given a second (digital) life, where researchers of the future may

(Continued on page 6)



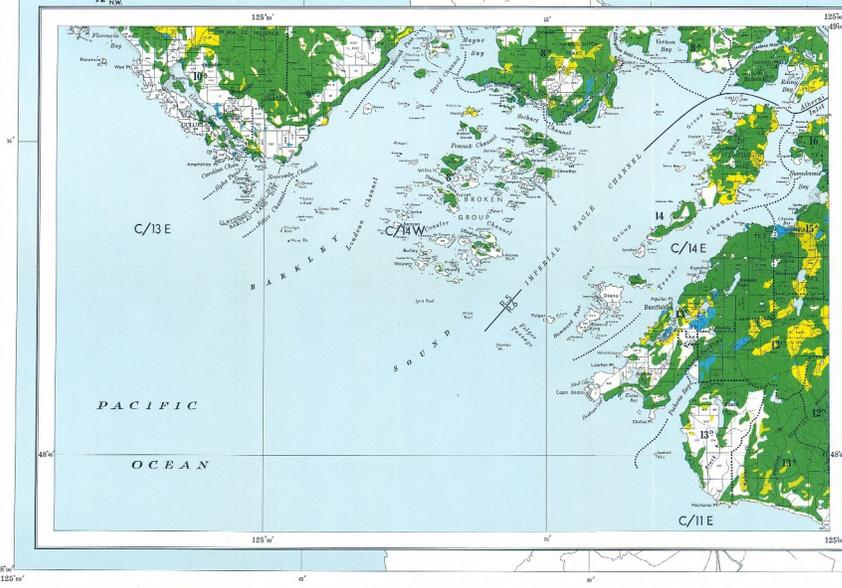
The large areas of yellow colour in the 1957 map (coded "not satisfactorily re-stocked" (NSR) areas) can be seen as having matured somewhat in the google maps on the previous page (figure 1) Figure 2 is one of the digitized maps showing a portion of the Juan De Fuca Strait with extensive mature forest cover. ( British Columbia. Forest Inventory Division. (1957, December 1). Index to the interim forest cover series and the forest inventory area reference system; Canada sheet 92 C/NE, C/SE, and C/NW [M]. doi:<http://dx.doi.org/10.14288/1.0387589>)



This is a condensed image of one of the 149 maps that was scanned and georeferenced as part of this project.

It shows the S/W corner of Vancouver Island, from the Jordan River up to Bamfield (via the inset map). The colour code and index map have been expanded for clarity.

Evan Thornberry went ahead to create a digital geographical index of the map collection, which is now available online so that viewers can quickly point to and retrieve any map of interest. Viewers may access the index here: <https://ubc-lib-geo.github.io/spatial-indexes/ifcsm>



**REFERENCE**

Mature timber .. .. .	
Immature timber .. .. .	
Not satisfactorily restocked areas .. .. .	
Non-commercial stands .. .. .	
Non-productive forests and non-forested lands .. .. .	
Water .. .. .	
Swamp .. .. .	
Region boundary .. .. .	
Compartment boundary .. .. .	

**REFERENCE**

Mature timber .. .. .	
Immature timber .. .. .	
Not satisfactorily restocked areas .. .. .	
Non-commercial stands .. .. .	
Non-productive forests and non-forested lands .. .. .	
Water .. .. .	
Swamp .. .. .	
Region boundary .. .. .	
Compartment boundary .. .. .	

BRITISH COLUMBIA FOREST SERVICE  
 FOREST SURVEYS AND INVENTORY DIVISION  
 PREPARED BY  
**THE INTERIM FOREST COVER SERIES**  
 AND  
**THE FOREST INVENTORY AREA REFERENCE SYSTEM**  
 Scale: 1:125,000 or 2 miles to 1 inch.

NOTE: Generalized data will be referred to the region and structure indicated and explained on the map. Regional boundaries, Compartment boundaries, and other details of the National Topographic Series are shown on that map. Non-Survey and Mapping Service, Department of Lands and Forests, including Air Survey information at scale of 1:31,400 (1954), and Topographic Division, National Topographic Series. For detailed forest map information, refer to Air Survey reports base maps on the full-size index sheet.



(Continued from page 4)  
draw upon the forests and inventory work of the past.

### Digitization

Following approval from the Digitization Centre at UBC two students, Frances Chen, a Master's student in Archives at the Information School at UBC and Kevin Hu, a Master's student in the department of Geography, were hired in August 2019 to help with the creation of the metadata and the scanning of the physical maps. By the end of 2019 the maps had each been scanned and metadata created thanks to Frances and Kevin's hard work, as well as the efforts of Rob Stribravy, Laura Ferris, Larissa Ringham, and Eirian Vining at the Digitization Centre. The maps went up online for all to access earlier this month, and already have 193 views from locations all over the world.

### Georeferencing

While the maps were fully digitized and made available to the public, Ira's research further requires that the maps be georeferenced for use in a GIS system. Evan Thornberry came up with an idea to crowd-source this rather extensive effort, inviting any

and all volunteers to help with the 149 maps. While some participants had never used GIS software prior to this project, trial by fire was begun, and after a few late nights and the work of a few very dedicated volunteers, as well as Kevin Hu who remained working with Ira, the maps were all georeferenced! Once the maps were georeferenced Evan Thornberry went ahead to create a digital index of the map collection, which is now available online so that viewers can quickly point to and retrieve any map of interest. Viewers may access the index here: <https://ubc-lib-geo.github.io/spatial-indexes/ifcsm>



Kevin Hu in the digitization center

should be appreciated, safe-guarded, and put to use. They were collected following extraordinary effort including the work of thousands of men and women and at costs running in the hundreds of millions of dollars.

### The Project Continues

Considerable work remains before the full story of these maps can be told, but their value is already becoming clear. With ongoing collaboration between students, researchers, and librarians a wealth of historical paper maps and data await the modern researcher with an interest in history and forest dynamics. After all, these old data

### Participate!

Please feel free to reach out to [ira.sutherland@ubc.ca](mailto:ira.sutherland@ubc.ca) with suggestions of where province-wide historical forest inventory data may be available. They have already compiled the years: 1918, 1937, 1958, 1967, 1973, 1984, 1995, 2005, and 2018, but Ira is curious if any more are available, especially for the 1980's. Likewise, if you were involved in the Provincial Forest Inventory Program and may be able to offer expert advice on the accuracy of the historical forest inventories, please contact Ira as he is looking for experts to solicit feedback to improve the accuracy of the timber volumes and forest cover estimated for the historical forests.

### Example of a Forest Inventory Summary-- 1958

FOREST INVENTORY SUMMARIES - BRITISH COLUMBIA  
NUMBER 2 INDEX MAP 92 C/NW C/NE C/SE

These summaries of area and volumes are based on the initial forest inventory of British Columbia. Area figures were obtained by the classification of areas on aerial photographs in the field, plotting of this information to base maps at a Scale of 1/2 mile to 1 inch, and planimetry of the resulting forest cover maps. Volumes were obtained from samples established in Forest Inventory Zone(s) 2. The enclosed forest cover index map is a composite reduction of sixteen 1/2 mile to 1 inch forest cover maps on which forest strata have been collected into very broad classes. The entire series comprising 149 index maps and summaries, covering the Province, are being distributed in 1958. File all summaries, as received, to obtain complete set.

AREA CLASSIFICATION BY OWNERSHIP (In Acres)

	Crown Grant	Crown	Licences & Leases	Canada Control	All Ownerships
Mature Timber-----	183337	290952	173994	2700	650283
Immature Timber-----	61439	34651	19817	373	116280
Not satisfactorily restocked areas-----	32780	10064	35206	565	78615
Non-commercial stands-----	10847	4632	1810	483	17772
Non-productive forests and non-forested lands-----					93678
Water-----					31991
Swamp-----					2790
Total-----	288403	340299	230827	4121	992109

VOLUMES BY SPECIES AND DIAMETER LIMIT (In thousands of cubic-feet to a "Close" - 1-foot stump, 4-inch top - standard of utilization, gross volumes reduced for decay loss.)

	4 to 9 Inches d.b.h.			10 Inches d.b.h. and over			4 Inches d.b.h. and over		
	Immature	Mature	Total	Immature	Mature	Total	Immature	Mature	Total
Douglas Fir-----	12168	4286	16454	103068	563366	666434	115236	567652	682888
W. Red Cedar-----	5659	45684	51343	37920	1040107	1078027	43579	1085721	1129370
W. Hemlock-----	24393	97591	121984	119828	1395720	1515548	144221	1493311	1637532
True Firs-----	998	28454	29452	35080	727857	762937	36078	756311	792389
Spruces-----	275	1204	1479	1855	218242	220097	2130	219446	221576
Yellow Cedar-----		21178	21178	14	187949	187963	14	209127	209141
White Pine-----	827	1491	2318	9220	22404	31624	10047	23895	33942
Lodgepole Pine-----	1068	11153	12221	1324	22280	23604	2392	33433	35825
Yellow Pine-----									
Larch-----									
Cottonwood-----	74	15	89	4486	1084	5570	4560	1099	5659
Alder-----	3606	2093	5699	10821	10350	21171	14427	12443	26870
Maple-----	23	50	73	329	3627	3956	352	3677	4029
Birch-----									
Aspen-----		3	3		39	39		42	42
Total-----	49091	213202	262293	323945	4192025	4516970	373036	4406227	4779263

- (1) Whitford, H. N., & Craig, R. D. (1918). *Forests of British Columbia*. Ottawa: Commission of Conservation Canada, Committee on Forests.
- (2) Mulholland, F. D. (1937). *Forest Resources of British Columbia, 1927*.



# Australian Bushfires: Wollemi Pines rescue

By Dave Florence, Newsletter Editor

We in BC know the devastation that wildfires fires can bring. So our hearts go out to all those affected by the massive wildfires burning in Australia.

On Jan 31, 2020, the [BBC reported](#)

“At least 33 people have been killed - including four firefighters, and countless wildlife; and more than 11 million hectares (110,000 sq km or 27.2 million acres) of bush, forest and parks across Australia has burned.”

An email from FHABC director Terry Simmons and a Facebook [post by Lorne Hammond](#) reminded us that one of the many interesting wildfire stories is the rescue of the Wollemi Pines grove in Wollemi National Park, in the Blue Mountains north-west of Sydney, [The Guardian Australia](#) reported the story on Jan 15. “Firefighters have saved the only known natural stand of 200 Wollemi pines, so-called



“dinosaur trees” that fossil records show existed up to 200m years ago, from the bushfires . . . . . They were thought extinct until discovered 26 years ago. . . .air tankers dropping fire retardant and specialist firefighters being winched in by helicopter to set up an irrigation system in the gorge”

David Brownstein [mentioned on Facebook](#) that botanical gardens around the world are helping keep the species alive. [UBC Botanical Garden](#) has specimens, such as [this one](#)



Specimens, probably from UBC, appear around the province, such as this one in Squamish, [posted on Facebook](#) by Eric Andersen.



We have other Canadian connections: The Canadian Interagency Forest Fire Centre ([CIFFC](#)) [reported on Feb 4](#) “Canada will have provided 238 firefighting personnel to Australia since the beginning of December to three separate States”. Almost one quarter of these one-month deployments have come from BC. The BC Wildfire Centre [posted this photo on Facebook](#): members of one Canadian Incident Management Team s



## Introducing FHABC Director Sarah Giesbrecht



*FHABC: What's your connection to BC Forest History?* I am currently working on the Northern BC Forest History Resources: Access & Outreach Project as a Project Archivist at the [Northern BC Archives & Special Collections](#)

(NBCA). The impact of natural resource developments on Northern British Columbia's environment, people, economy, and culture is a strong teaching and research focus at UNBC. It is also one of the NBCA's largest subject areas for acquisition. Through this project, the NBCA hopes to increase access to our forest history materials and promote their use. We also hope to acquire more materials on forestry in Northern BC. The collections that have been made available thus far have been aggregated in our [Forest History in Northern BC](#) subject guide. This is the first

time I have worked with forestry-related materials and have learned a great deal about forests, forestry, and the history of the BC forest industry since taking on this project.

*FHABC: What have you been working on lately?* Aside from processing more of our forestry related materials for access, I am working on outreach initiatives to alert researchers and the community to our collections. I have created a number of [subject guides](#) such as the [Forest History in Northern BC](#) mentioned above, posting photographs and information on social media, facilitating presentations and tours of the archives, and other initiatives such as contributing to this Newsletter. I am also planning activities for the FHABC 2020 AGM in Prince George in the Fall.

*FHABC: What will you be doing next?* It is hard to know exactly what I will be doing next. One idea I have is to create an exhibit of some of our materials, specifically, using the collection of “Spruce Dollars” included in one of the fonds that I am currently working on. Those in our collection were created in the late 1950s through to the early 1980s as souvenirs in Prince George and other forest industry towns in Northern BC. I do not know much about



them so if any of your readers knows more about these “dollars” please contact me.

*FHABC: How can researchers learn more about UNBC forest history?* In addition to the [Forest History in Northern BC](#) subject guide, researchers can access our website, [library.unbc.ca/archives](#), for more general information about us and updates on our projects, and our and our database [search.nbca.unbc.ca](#), to search our collections. We also post news on our Facebook page, [UNBC Northern BC Archives & Special Collections](#), and Instagram, [@northernbcarchives](#). Finally, researchers can contact the archives with questions or comments by email at [archives@unbc.ca](#) or contact me directly by email at [Sarah.Giesbrecht@unbc.ca](#).

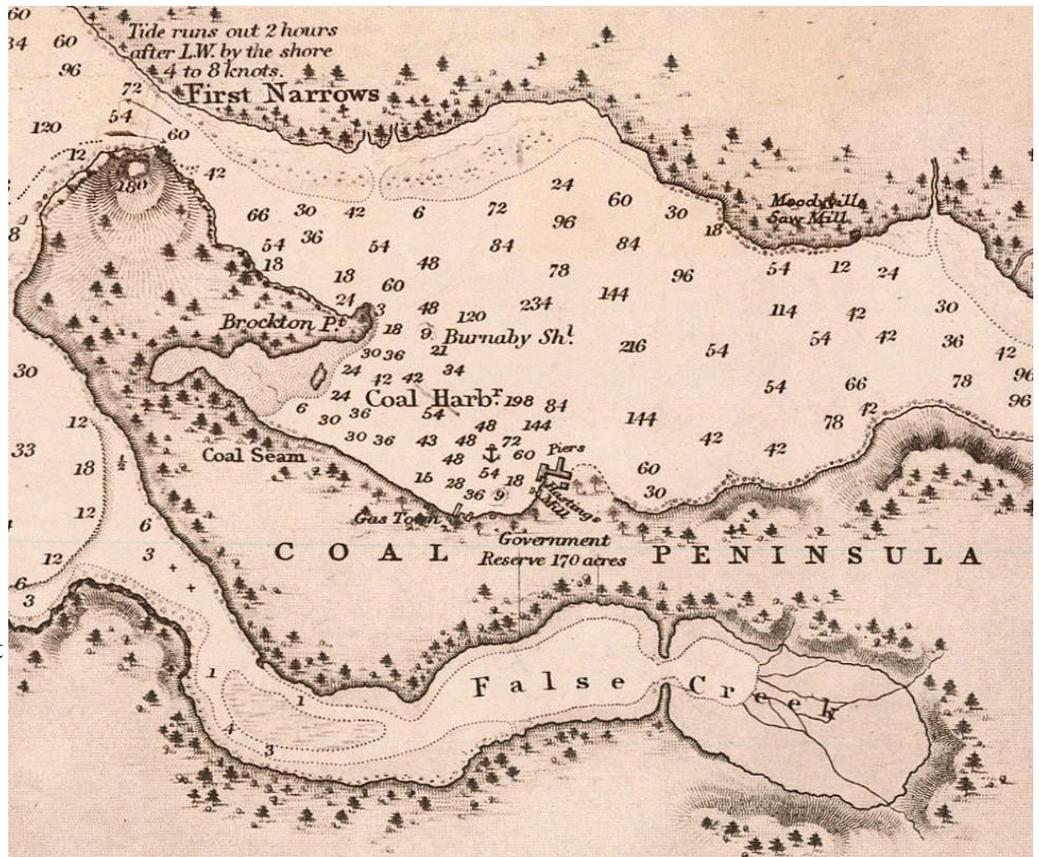
# Reconstructing the logging of Vancouver neighbourhoods: .....one handwritten document at a time.

By David Brownstein, FHABC Webmaster and principal at [Klahanie Research Ltd.](#)

Pick any Vancouver neighbourhood. When was it last forest? So much change in such a short duration! Stanley Park, in all its manicured glory, does little to help today's urbanite truly understand the pre-1850s people or flora, that previously occupied their current address. At the time of local contact in the 1790s, most of the present-day city was perpetually sodden wetland, periodically inundated prairie, or old-growth. That humanized vegetation was punctuated by dwellers of five permanent Indigenous villages, most of which had been in place for at least 4,000 years.

Thanks to some great networking by director Eric Andersen, and a significant donation by an enthusiastic FHABC member, we are now partnering with the Museum of Vancouver to provide content for a new, permanent, forest history exhibit. "That Which Sustains Us", a 2,000 square foot exhibition, will open in November of 2020. The curatorial collective includes Dr Sharon Fortney, MOV Curator of Indigenous Collections and Engagement, research from the communities of Musqueam, Squamish, and Tsleil-Waututh, and the FHABC. The exhibit will explore the convergence of Native and Newcomer knowledge traditions in the Vancouver area, by examining people's interactions with forests and their wider environment. It will also challenge visitors to consider how they can respond to the climate emergency by exploring opportunities for implementing green infrastructure in the City of Vancouver.

The core of the FHABC contribution will be a series of original maps. These will depict the 10,000-year transformation of the Fraser River's mouth, from ice sheet, to promontory in open water, to inhabited forest and wetland, through logging, into today's urban space. Our focus will be the logging. Unlike the province-wide project described by Claire and Ira (pages 1 & 4-6), there is no existing, standardized set of maps upon which to draw. By definition, almost all of Vancouver's logging history took place before the creation of the contemporary "state". Instead, each map sheet must be built from near scratch, using scattered, non-standardized archival sources.



[Figure 1. Small portion of North America. West Coast. The Fraser River and Burrard Inlet, 1863. [City of Van. Archives AM1594: MAP 530](#)

A Klahanie Research colleague and I are using the open source program QGIS to synthesize our archival information. QGIS (previously known as Quantum GIS) is free to download, and supported by a large community of users who produce helpful tutorials, Youtube videos, and discussion fora to commiserate about shared problems. Download it yourself and see what it can do: <https://qgis.org/en/site/> Better yet, come out to the next Maptime YVR meeting <https://www.meetup.com/MaptimeYVR/>

It is an enormous task to synthesize information from nineteenth-century handwritten correspondence, hand-drawn surveyor's maps, pre-emption records, early photographs, timber leases and the like. The impossibility of creating a perfect, complete set of maps makes it all the more rewarding! We are far from sharing final results, but here are a few select gems from the journey so far...

Burrard Inlet, although highly used by Indigenous communities, remained

largely forested. In the years after contact, nobody could have predicted that it would become the future home of a large city. The Inlet appeared to Newcomers as an isolated stretch of coastline of little consequence. For the new arrivals, Vancouver Island offered far more global economic connections. In the 1850s, the closest urban centre to present-day Vancouver was New Westminster, either nine miles away through "almost impenetrable forest," or a 30-mile water-borne journey from the Fraser River, around Point Grey. While the Fraser River was the highway that connected Victoria with mining activity in the Interior, to the Newcomer's eyes, Burrard inlet was a nearby dead end, unworthy of much attention.

To underscore Burrard Inlet's Newcomer-perceived marginal status, note the hierarchy implied by Figure 1's title, in which the River appears before the Inlet. This Gold Rush-era survey was produced by Captain G.H. Richards and officers of the HMS Plumper, and updated in 1868

(Continued on page 9)

(Continued from page 8) by D Pender. The map further highlights an important fixation of the time, with prominent labels for “Coal Peninsula”, “Coal Harbour” and, just for good measure, the “Coal Seam” itself. All of these allude to the role of fossil fuels in mid-nineteenth century industrialization. Look much harder, just to the east, for the smaller text, “Hastings Mill” (founded 1865, producing lumber 1867), and then northeast, across Burrard Inlet, for its predecessor “Moodyville Saw Mill” (first established as “Pioneer Mills” in 1863). It is impossible to understate the importance of these mills. They were far from the first sawmills on the



Figure 3. On the Road to the Fisheries, 1895. [City of Van. Archives AM54-S4-: Str P276](#)

mainland, however their smaller, scattered predecessors produced lumber for local consumption, not export.

soon perceived by all as a place to generate wealth, and a commercial centre, in and of itself.



This 1880s photo (Fig 2) depicts that transition in progress. Here we see a skid road over which oxen hauled cut logs to the shore of False Creek. Former Vancouver archivist Major Matthews informs us that the scene is looking north, at the location known to us today as Fourth Ave and Granville Street. Here, next to a ravine, squatter and bullpuncher (Oxen driver) John Beatty lived with his unnamed Indigenous wife. By the time of this photo, it was the temporary home of CPR Land Commissioner Lauchlan A. Hamilton and his family, who took refuge from the great

Figure 2. Behind L.A. Hamilton's campsite on the south side of False Creek, 1886. [City of Vancouver Archives AM54-S4-: Dist P35](#)

Vancouver fire, over the horizon on the other side of False Creek. Pictured on and among the felled Douglas firs are, left to right, Hamilton's sister, Miss Isabelle Hamilton holding his daughter Isobel Hamilton, “perhaps Louie”, John Leask, and A.J. Dana.

The Moodyville and Hastings sawmills were two germs of globalized capitalism on the Inlet, that would grow to connect local trees with distant Pacific markets. These economic relationships would reorient Newcomer perceptions to become more aligned with those of the Inlet's original inhabitants. Rather than an insignificant cul-de-sac, just off the Fraser River highway, Burrard Inlet was

because it connected False Creek with the north arm of the Fraser River. Shown here, looking north, between two walls of trees; telephone poles to the left of the road with stumps to the right, is a horse-drawn Royal Mail coach. Zooming in on this high resolution image further reveals what is possibly a dog lying in front of the horses, and back on the horizon, a hay wagon. In a few short years, the trees lining Granville Street would be logged and milled, destined for distant markets.



Figure 4. Clearing stumps in Shaughnessy Heights, 1910. [City of Vancouver Archives AM54-S4-: Dist P10](#)

This final image, Fig. 4, depicts industrial land clearing after logging, involving a steam-powered donkey-engine and “gin pole,” to pile stumps and other woody debris for burning. Once alight, such piles would burn for days, remaining visible for some distance. Shown is a location to the east of Granville, between Granville and Cambie Streets. Pictured are CPR Civil Engineer H.E.C. Carry and Henry J. Cambie, CPR divisional engineer.

Look forward to further project updates to come. Thank you again to the anonymous FHABC member for funding this work, and we hope to see everybody at the Museum of Vancouver towards the end of 2020.



# THERE ARE NON-CANADIAN FOODS OUT THERE

By **Bob McFarlane RPF (ret)** This piece was written circa 2014 as part of the “International BC Foresters” series initiated by George Nagel and introduced in Issue #103. More of this series will appear in future issues; we have on file pieces by Conrad Smith, Bob Hyslop, Doug Rickson and another by George Nagle. More are welcome!

Working internationally exposes you to a wide range of experiences and situations not normally experienced domestically. This applies both professionally and with day-to-day events. For some people, food and meals are often a point requiring a major readjustment: with others, local social and economic situations can be stressful. Often, how one relates socially with men, and especially the women, can be troublesome until one learns the local social customs. However, with me it's food; how to eat and handle it is no problem, it's what I eat. In all my time overseas, I have never had bad food or a meal I disliked; in fact I have sampled widely and enjoyed many memorable ones.

**My First Taste** One year into my initial foreign assignment with Forestal it happened. By then (1962-63) I thought I was pretty well versed in jungle working conditions and the local food. It was the first night of a

two-week 30 km working-hike through the trackless Kasalong Forest Reserve located in the Chittagong Hill Tracts on the eastern Bangladesh-India border. We used wild elephant trails for both access and navigation.

We encamped beside the Shishak River. Later, a Chakkma hunting group, the major local jungle tribe, set up camp nearby. They were just starting their trip and for their evening meal prepared a medium-sized snake caught that day and kept alive in a cane basket. After a short bartering session we exchanged a few Three Camel tailor-made cigarettes for a snake appetizer. Texture-wise it reminded me of chicken. I don't think I could have taken it as the main dish as it was cooked over a bamboo fire and the smoke had strongly flavoured it. Although the meat was tender, I thought it tasted the way old, well-worn running shoe smelled!

**Fettuccini au Canard** We had completed two of many days investigating bamboo resources near Luzhou City, Sichuan Province, China for a Sandwell project. For supper this night a colleague and I were eating with clients associates in a restaurant specializing in hotpot cooking. Restaurant staff quickly brought the drinks, a wide selection of foods for our cooking, and we settled in for a relaxing evening. There is a popular modern China saying - “We Chinese eat everything - from airplanes to railway tracks”. And the food selection provided backed up the saying. I was enjoying the dinner and conversation but having difficulty placing food into the steaming central hotpot and retrieving it with my chopsticks. A particularly

difficult item was the fettuccini noodles – soft, rubbery and purplish in the dim restaurant outdoor lighting. With my shaking hands, they kept repeatedly falling off my chopsticks and back into the hotpot. Starting to feel hungry and getting agitated, early on in the dinner I decided to retrieve any of my noodles, cooked or uncooked, any time I had a solid hold. I proceeded this way over the evening and went to bed satisfied by the meal and reasonably smug with my chopstick ability. At breakfast next morning my colleague slyly asked me how I liked duck intestines – cooked or uncooked?

**Chips With That, Please** On another Sandwell project a colleague and I examined the opportunity for plantation development in southern Yunnan Province, China, bordering Laos and Myanmar (Burma). On the last night of the trip, our client set up a dinner banquet with local businessmen and senior government officials with potential connections to their project. Dinner was located outside the local city centre in a bamboo restaurant alongside a quiet river and staffed by women from the local matriarchal tribe. They provided a superb meal with a wide variety of small flavourful dishes continually refreshed at the



(Continued on page 11)



(Continued from page 10)

table and adequately supported with beverages for the required toasting. At Chinese dinners, bottoms up toasting is a common social rule. However, when foreigners are involved, it sometimes seems as if the main objective is to try and get the “big noses” (westerners) drunk, often by many toasts offered by attractive women. Alternatively, perhaps the main reason is to get the dinner host (government or business) to supply more drinks. At Chinese dinners everyone helps themselves to servings from each common dish, the object being to enjoy the dish taste, flavour and presentation. If you are hungry, you eat rice at the end of the meal, not filling up on the tasty dishes served earlier. Since you don't order à la cart at these dinners you have to share with everyone. There were two particularly tasty dishes for me. The first was succulent, rich, small, white sausages



Dish #1

about three cm long and eight mm thick, garnished with cucumber and fried bananas: the second was deep-fried crispy golden chips, about the size and length of your little finger. Actual contents - dish number one was baked bamboo grubs: number two was deep fried wasps.

They were both delicious. I dearly regretted not being able to order my own portions of both dishes. Unfortunately, from my viewpoint I had to share the dishes with others at our table.

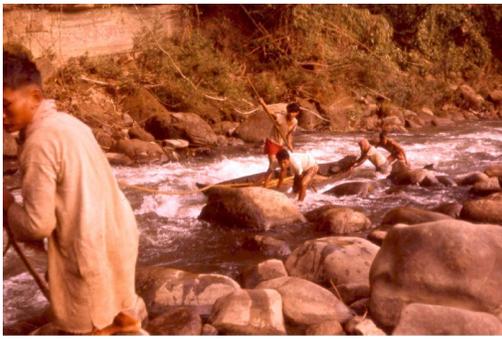
**The Best Meal I've Eaten** In the fall of 1961, as Forestal started inventory fieldwork in the Rankhiang Forest Reserve of the Chittagong Hill Tracts, we made a reconnaissane trip upriver to check ground conditions. During a break in the monsoon weather pattern three of us BC foresters plus a local boatman-guide slipped up the new

Karnafuli Reservoir, (behind the newly closed Kaptai dam) and started up the rain-swollen Rankhiang River in a large and cumbersome dugout canoe, powered by an outboard borrowed from the US dam-builders (our own equipment was still in transit). We were fully loaded with crew and gear, but

progress was good until we reached the point where the river gradient steepened and began climbing. Here, water conditions changed drastically – the current increased and rapids appeared. Late in the day the dugout powered out in narrow rapids, waves swamped us. Down we went, everyone and all the gear – food, tent, sleeping bags, fuel, guns, clothes and with the engine fully under power. As we all fought to stay above the raging waves the heavy hardwood dugout did an end-over-end against a rock, in our midst. Downstream we ended up below a steep, unclimbable cliff, lucky to be alive. The only things we salvaged in the fading daylight were ourselves, a wool blanket, the dugout, including the water-filled motor. However, the monsoon rain returned with cyclonic intensity. Camp that night was an uncomfortable bank under the soggy blanket, held up by sand-embedded snags. We kept as warm as possible as the rain pelted down and the thunder and lighting played. By morning we had retreated three times up the bank to the foot of a steep talus slope in the face of a 15 foot river rise. Another few feet and we would have faced the task of riding the torrent in the dark. Our shotgun was at the bottom of the river, and we had already seen pug marks of the local leopards and tigers.

At sunup the return trip began, floating





Rankhiang Gorge at low water

(Continued from page 11) **“International Food”**

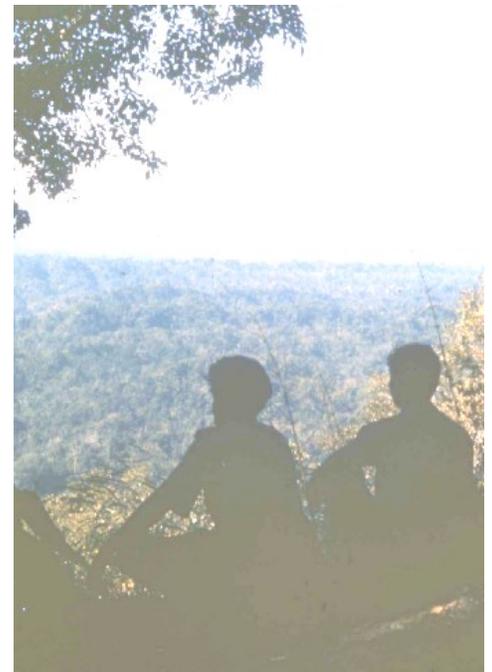
down the river to yesterday’s start point. The swollen river had calmed significantly. By 11:00 am we reached a bamboo logging camp where the manager, a friend, offered us a meal. By noon, 24 hours since our last meal, my hunger pangs were completely satisfied and had enjoyed what I still consider the most

pleasurable spicy and savory meal of my entire life.—a very hot, certified organic chicken/rice curry.

***But chicken curry for breakfast!!***

As we had drowned our motorized transport, and did not feel up to paddling 20+km back to Kaptai, we hired a sampan water taxi at the local ranger station, and creaked our way back to base. There we learned that the storm-flood-hurricane (17 inches of rain overnight) had come close to taking out the new spillway at the dam. This in turn could have released the gigantic new lake to wreak untold damage along the Karnafuli River below and in Chittagong, a city of millions at the mouth of the river.

Not only we tired BC foresters were lucky to be alive on that day.



## Forest Management and Silvicultural Planning in 1950's!

By Gerry Burch *Fascinating insights of forest management by an industry leader. Third of a four-part series of writing by Gerry Burch, whose bio can be found in the UBC Library [Gerry Burch fond.](#)*

Very little forestry planning concerning the management of forest stands in B.C. occurred until the new tenure-Forest Management Licences (now, Tree Farm Licences) was adopted in the early '50's.

This tenure brought about the hiring of foresters in the companies, and demanded the submission of Management Plans, including the preparation of an allowable cut for the new areas. This was the start of forest planning, for which most foresters were ill-prepared. The main ingredients of the AAC formula - volume of mature timber, condition of logged lands, and the growth increment of the second-growth lands - were either not known, or were so ancient, that planning for increased inventories (and knowledge) was absolutely essential.

Once new inventory figures were available, and new AAC's produced, the foresters were amazed that the contribution of the second-growth stands in these calculations was very small. Therefore, any project to in-

crease allowable cuts was placed solely on standards to increase the volume available for harvesting; such as changing the *scaling standard* (changing from board foot calculations to cubic, and then metric); *increasing the area of loggable stands* (adding in stands on higher slopes, those with marginal economic stands, and those on lower site classes) ; *changing the utilization standards for top diameter* (eventually set at 4 inches in the interior and 6 inches on the coast), *stump height* (set at no higher than 12 inches on the high side), *no “bucking out breaks”*, nor *“long - butting”*; and *determining minimal length of a commercial log* (eventually set at 16 feet on the coast). But , all of these determinations were very important because they increased the AAC's by about 33 %!

No attention was placed on any management practice for the logged areas (immature stands), except to ensure sufficient stocking per acre. And even here, it involved much debate to obtain permission to vary the previous

Forest Service edict that all planting should be at “ 6 feet by 6 feet spacing”.

So, it was a surprise that around the 1970's and on, foresters began recognizing that the contribution of second-growth lands to the AAC was becoming almost equal to the old-growth contribution, and that management of these lands could be instrumental in increasing the AAC, BUT, only in those TFL's with sufficient mature stands to last until the second-growth reached rotation age. But, what should be done?

After numerous trips to the managed forests (all on private lands) in the USA , where companies were already harvesting younger stands, and were practicing some management practices on their holdings, B.C. foresters began to examine practices that could be adopted in Canada such as pre-commercial thinning, commercial thinning, pruning, fertilization, and finally, use of genetics. Some experiments were being tried in B.C. on

(Continued from page 12) "gerry"

both private lands, and on this new tenure: TFL's. But, this latter tenure required support from the government in the way of incentives to convince industry to adopt forestry projects. The government responded favorably by establishing of a system whereby *approved* costs could be offset against the stumpage rates for the adjacent TFL cutting permits in the ensuing year.

Meanwhile, foresters were comparing the various management regimes to determine *which* programs were acceptable to the Forest Service, *which* ones would have a favorable impact on the AAC, and *which* ones would be practical to carry out, in view of the reduced rotations being adopted by some companies, and with new forest products (plywood) being developed that might include increased prices for logs with clearer wood.

With all of these decisions on their mind, B.C. foresters were slowly adopting a priority list of acceptable second-growth management regimes, as follows:

---Pre-commercial thinning (or spacing)

-the target number of stems to be left after spacing varied by company, but it was between 300 to 450 stems per acre  
-it was determined that for efficiency, and least cost, this practice should be carried out only when stand diameters were small enough to be cut with an axe, or machete, and not necessarily by the use of power saws. Thus, the second-growth trees should not be over 15-20 years on the coast (where most of this practice was carried out)

Eventually, a serious disagreement arose between the Forest Service staff and TFL foresters as to whether this practice would increase merchantable yield in a standard 90-year rotation or not. This was never to be resolved until further studies were carried out. Today, because of the reduced rotation age of second-growth areas being logged, and lack of incentives, no (or very few) stands are being spaced today.

**Commercial Thinning** Many trials were conducted in the 1970-90 era on stands of rotation age or more, but the lack of demand, and price, by sawmills which were designed for larger logs, made such operations uneconomic, particularly if new roads to such stands, and other costs, must be borne by the thinning project. And, although the fact that such logs were defect free, and well suited to a sawmill designed for small logs, the age-old complaint of wide rings per inch was raised by many as a reason for either lower log values, or arguments against this practice. Field foresters also felt that much of the material produced should be considered outside of the AAC because the harvested understory trees would probably have died before the rotation age was reached, and therefore, their volume would not be in the inventory. Because of the reduction in harvest age, particularly on the coast, very little commercial thinning is being carried out in B.C. managed forests today. Because of the trend towards the utilization of bio-wood from current stands, I still think this is a viable management practice for our second-growth stands, as is being done in stands adjacent to communities to fire-proof them.

**Pruning** This is a practice that has produced much debate and many studies. The consensus today is that, contrary to practices in New Zealand, Chile, and some southern U.S. states, pruning, partly because the cost has to be carried until harvest in future decades (say, 20 years), interest rates have "killed" all interest in pruning. And, for this reason, studies to reduce costs have shown that the only pruning system worth considering is either "clubbing", and/or with hand (and pole) saws, usually at the time of other practices, such as spacing or fertilizing. This mandates that the maximal economic pruning height is about 12-15 feet. The fact that the Forest Service did not allow this practice as a "forestry offset cost" soon killed this practice.

**Fertilization** Trials on this forestry practice have produced confusing results. "Sometimes it works, and sometimes, it doesn't!" The same formula-

tion on the same age of the same species at the same time of year will produce an increase in increment in one year, and no result would occur if the same project was carried out the next year. More research will be needed before it is an accepted practice. It is a project that should be considered at the same time as spacing, or commercial thinning, for maximal results. It is a costly project, and for efficiency, should probably be applied from the air. The fact that there are no incentives for companies to invest results in this practice not being carried out by area-based licencees.

**Genetics** This is a winner! The practice throughout B.C. to use the power of genetics in the production of "improved seed /seedlings" for planting stock, and the acceptance that increased increment does result, therefore increasing the AAC, has resulted in complete acceptance from area-based licencees. The co-operation between licencees and Forest Service foresters in the management of seed orchards, clone banks, and research plots, and acceptance of these expenses as forestry costs, has received the support of nearly all companies in the past.

In summary, all of these practices that could enhance the AAC's in area-based tenures in B.C. are generally not being adopted by the licencees because no incentives are provided by the government today!



# George E. Percy on the Logger's Need for Autonomy

By Eric Andersen, who is a Director, former Newsletter editor, active article contributor, lead on the Facebook Group [BC Forest History](#), and Squamish district councillor

George Edward Percy (January 30, 1918 – November 13, 2019) was, as his family has described him, “a builder of businesses ... and more. He wore responsibilities comfortably, was a respected leader, and a trusted advisor – sought out by many. A deep thinker and concise communicator, there was never any doubt about where he stood.”<sup>(1)</sup>

George Percy was great communicator for the logging industry. His observations and advice delivered in various speeches and articles now several decades ago are worthwhile to revisit and consider.

Son of G.D. Percy, Merrill & Ring Lumber Co. camp superintendent at Duncan Bay and then at Squamish, he started in the industry in the early 1930s as a teenager. He left Squamish in 1940 for Campbell River, where he was to start a family. After stints at Elk River Timber and other Vancouver Island camps he became camp superintendent for Alaska Pine from 1945 at Jones Lake and then at Jordan River. He was appointed head of log production at Alaska Pine's head office in 1951.

George Percy left Alaska Pine in 1956 to form his own contracting company. By the late 1970s the Percy Logging group was one of the largest operators on the coast, with operations at Knight Inlet, Powell Lake and elsewhere.

In recounting the start and the early course of his career in the industry, he would claim it gave him insight.

In the middle 1940s, he would recall, “two changes started to appear which were of great interest, particularly to those of us in the industry who were young and eager.

One was the great technological improvements which began to take a lot of the bullwork out of logging.

The second was sustained yield forest-

ry which, with its formalized planning for the whole industry and its promise of improvements such as professional guidance and cubic scale etc., appealed to us.”

A theme recurring in George Percy's reflections on the industry's development was the logging sector's loss of and need for autonomy.

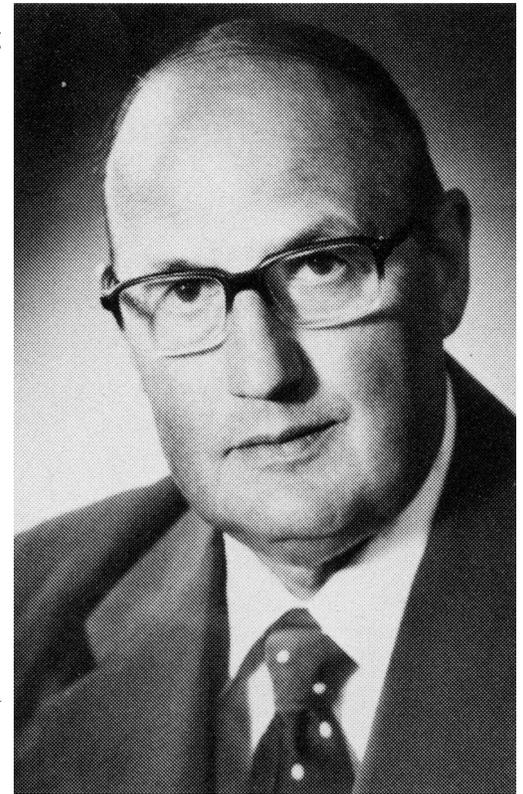
“For the future let us remember that the toughest part of logging takes place in the woods with enough problems there without adding others.

One thing I'm sure of and that is whether we have representatives for management and labour or not, logger must talk to logger about logging problems and the sooner mill men and mill problems are put out of our picture the better.”<sup>(2)</sup>

What needs to be understood, he observed, was “the significant, basic, fundamental fact that in the case of the mills the machines set the pace for the men and in the woods the men set the pace of the machines – a hell of a big difference!”<sup>(3)</sup>

In his President's Address to the 1978 Pacific Logging Congress, Percy spoke on structural changes he had witnessed, “In my opinion, logging has been left as too much of a subsidiary of the total industry, considering its true importance and the nature of its problems. Over the last decade or two, most of the woods oriented people have disappeared from the top management echelon of the timber industry and have been replaced by men of other backgrounds. This has left a vacuum in true understanding of logging needs and, in some cases, a lack of interest which sooner or later will have to be corrected. ...

Decisions which affect logging must be made for logging's sake, and the ebbs and flows of funding in the logging sector must be guided in the best



George E. Percy  
(Pacific Logging Congress, 1978)

interests of that sector. To these ends, because of the lack of true understanding and interest, a greater degree of autonomy than has been evident in the recent past seems to be necessary. ...

The business of logging, out of economic necessity, must be free wheeling with a built-in hustle. This required a framework of good planning, co-ordination and timing to a degree that many people just don't understand. This framework is destroyed when there is a 'tail wagging the dog' effect from outside influences. For example, the realities of silviculture, land management, the environment, etc., should be our tools, not our masters, and the other resource users must be our affiliates, not our enemies. Otherwise, we have the result that key people become discouraged. Discouragement is very costly, and the next step, which is apathy, is deadly.”<sup>(4)</sup>

“In my view, over the past three to four decades, the logger and his image



George E. Percy on tail hold stump for 2-inch skyline, Squamish 1937 (Pacific Logging Congress)

have been increasingly victims of a changing society and a changing industrial structure. ...

In any case, I think it's time that the logging sector be given more autonomy, responsibility and broader authority to run its own affairs. I also think it needs to be insulated to the greatest degree possible from the highs and lows of corporate thinking – particularly from fish-eyed controllers seeking to reduce inventories to impractical and dangerous levels – there are some huge monuments to such tampering.

I think too, although I can't find anyone to agree with me, that labour negotiations in logging should be divorced completely from the mills. For too long the woods have been the battleground in the struggle between the unions and the corporations, with the logger coming out on the short end, particularly with re-

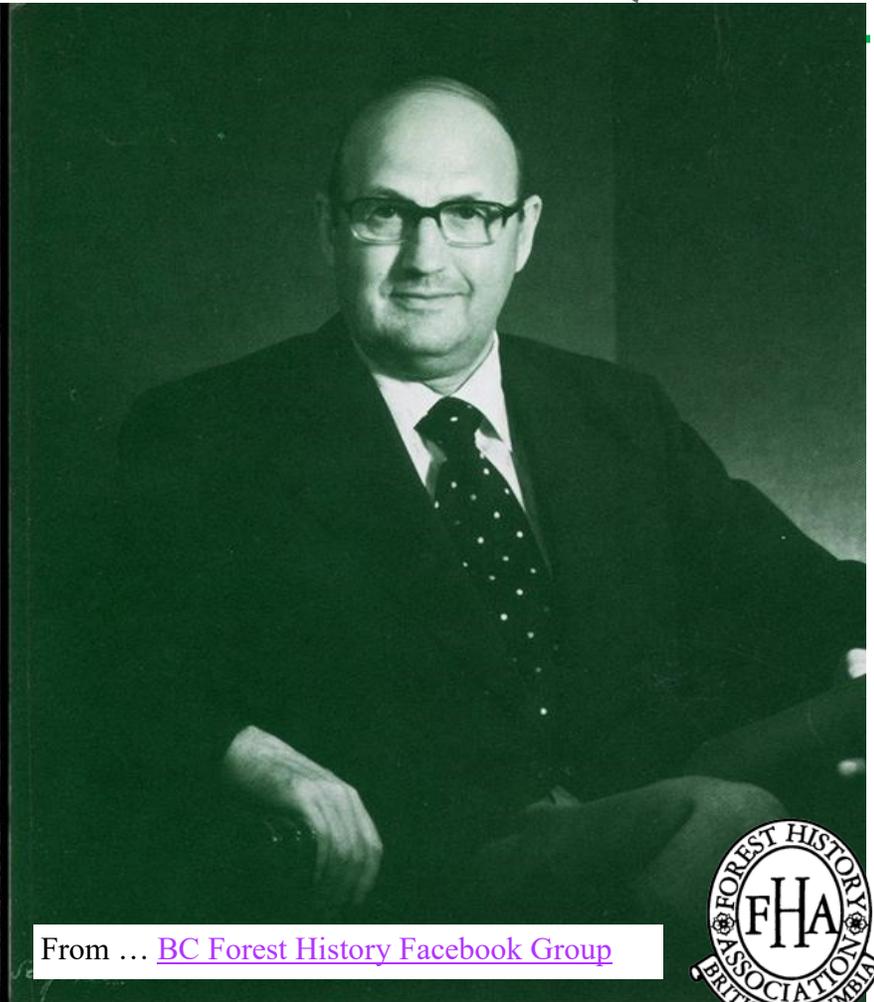
spect to his stability of employment and his earning level.

I'm pretty sure that if any or all of these changes are made a big step will have been made to improve the lot and the image of the logger.”<sup>(3)</sup>

- (1) Percy, George E. [[Obituary](#)], November 2019
- (2) “Looking to the Future”, *Truck Logger* February 1955.
- (3) “Improving the Logger’s Image”, *The Forestry Chronicle* April 1980
- (4) “President’s Address”, Pacific Logging Congress, Vancouver B.C., 1978



George E. Percy, working on a donkey sled, Merrill & Ring Lumber Co., Squamish BC, 1938



From ... [BC Forest History Facebook Group](#)

George E. Percy of Percy Logging Ltd., Pacific Logging Congress President-Elect for 1977,

*Loggers Handbook*, Vol. XXXVII, 1977



By Dave Florence, FHABC Editor  
Readers may have noticed the addition of International Standard Serial Numbers (ISSNs) on the upper right hand corner of the newsletter, Pg1. ISSNs are used in libraries to manage serial titles. By registering our newsletter with ISSN, we have improved the likelihood that libraries and archives will recognise our newsletter and make it available to readers and researchers.

Claire Williams, (FHABC Director and a Forestry Archivist at the UBC Library), discovered the advantage of ISSN registration when

arranging for the UBC Library to provide access to our newsletters. After the FHABC board agreed to the idea, Claire undertook the administration to get us registered.

If you use a library or archive that doesn't yet, but should, make available our newsletter, you could let them know our ISSN number. Making printed copies available for loan or reading would be ideal, but more realistically, libraries and archives will create an entry in their system and link to our electronic repository of our 105 issues at <https://fhabc.org/past-newsletters/>



## Upcoming Events

### 2020

**April 19** [Friends of the BC Archives](#), Victoria, will host a free talk by R. Brian McDaniel "Ocean Falls: After the Whistle"

**May 7-9** [Heritage BC Conference: The Culture of Heritage: Place and Space in Chilliwack.](#)

**All summer:** Logging sports at various locations; details in the June issue.

**June 5-7** [British Columbia Historical Federation Conference](#) in Surrey, BC "Back to the Future: Celebrating Heritage in the 21st century"

**Late Sep** FHABC AGM Weekend Prince George BC

## Directors visit Nanaimo Archives

By Eric Andersen

While in Nanaimo for the ABCFP event, FHABC directors Claire Williams and Eric Andersen paid a visit to the very friendly Nanaimo Community Archives. Archivist Christine Meutzner, who also manages Ladysmith Archives, introduced the Nanaimo facility as a collaboration between local heritage societies and the city, operating from city-owned space shared with arts organizations. Highlights among forest industry related collections are: Harmac pulp mill and Nanaimo Foundry & Engineering (est. 1888) materials. A useful information exchange to assist future forest history archives collaboration!



Nanaimo Community Archives

## Next Issue: June 2020

- More of the Burch and International series'
- something from our directors—they never miss an issue
- a book report—submissions encouraged
- Your Story? Contact us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)

**WebLinks:** if you are reading the online versions of our newsletters in your browser, don't forget that you can click the under-lined text to go to relevant info on the web.

Not far from the Archives are the Bastion landmark and the Nanaimo museum, with its permanent display "Timber"

Nanaimo Museum forest industry exhibit



Harmac Pulp Mill exhibit



## Skid Roads in North Vancouver.

From Eric Andersen: "North Vancouver forest management consultants ENFOR (Mike Greig and Richard Kyle) are fans and supporters of Forest History. Check out their page on "[Skid Roads in North Vancouver](#)", the result of some curiosity and research into the past of their consulting office neighbourhood.

Every forest industry company website should have such a page, and please link to us!"



Website:

[fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)



[Back-issue Link](#)

## Summer Issue

### From the President

By Richard Dominy

Well, lots of us feel like prisoners in our own homes for a crime we didn't commit! To help everyone through this, the newsletter has some great material.

Have a look at Gerry Burch's thoughtful and thought-provoking "op-ed" piece about the Forest Industry, written with insight and experience.

The passing of a previous Chief Forester, John Cuthbert in February was especially touching. In my career, I first worked in the Nelson Forest Region when John was Regional Manager. I fondly remember John sitting in the coffee room at the Cranbrook District Office. Time passes for all of us; let's remember to prepare our bucket lists and start checking off the items!

Looking for a summer read? Check under Book and Media Reports.

Bob Hyslop's adventures in Ghana are an exciting read told in a laconic style that is both informative and entertaining.

In the story retold by John Parminter of the famous 1938 Bloedel Forest Fire in the Campbell River District, take a read of the statistics. The article references Freeman King – I think we should include an article on Freeman King in a future edition – he had a fascinating life and has touched many of us unknowingly as forest practitioners. He was a field naturalist along with a bevy of other titles – was well known for the time spent with the Victoria's Junior Field Naturalists.

(Continued on page 2)

President's Report.....Pg 1	Facebook items..... Pg 3
Dire State of the Industry ..Pg 1, 4, 5	International Series ..... Pg 6, 7, 8
Tribute to John Cuthert.....Pg 2	Bloedel Fire .....Pg 9, 10, 11
Association news.....Pg 3	Upcoming Events.....Pg 12

### The Dire State of the BC Forest Industry

By Gerry Burch *A history-influenced opinion by a life-long industry leader and observer. Fourth in a series of Gerry's writing for FHABC. His bio can be found in the UBC Library's [Gerry Burch fonds](#).*

The forest industry has been the dominant resource industry in this province over the past century. During this period, constant expansion and modernization of manufacturing plants have occurred to supply distant markets, using more fibre, until the entire Allowable Annual Cut (AAC) was committed. But, the past few decades have also seen much expansion of public use of the forests, leading, in some instances, to the separation of the "working forest" landbase toward single-use preservation. This development, coupled with the impact of insect outbreaks and wildfires, has led to a dramatic drop in allowable cuts across the province (from 75 to 50 million cubic metres). It is commendable that the forest industry has made available

recently a greater volume of usable fibre to be economically harvested. With economic studies, more could be harvested in the future.

I have now been encouraged, because of my life-long involvement with this industry over the past 70 years, and as a Registered Professional Forester, to present my views on policies, or actions, that I think should be considered to return this important, profitable, and sometimes-maligned industry, to its position as a worldwide leader in forest management.

First, I must point out that BC's forests are extremely complicated to plan and manage, with numerous ecosystems, many tree species, complex weather systems and global warming – all coupled with the numerous public demands on the finite landbase.

During my professional life, I have been involved with many new forest policy advances, most of which were debated, and evolved, in the three Royal Commissions that I attended. However, no commission has been set up for about 50 years, and many problems have arisen during this time. I believe the top three topics that now require review in order for the forest

(Continued on page 4)



Gerry Burch  
BASC48.

# A tribute to John Cuthbert, RPF

By Editor Dave Florence, with inputs by several FHABC Directors and BCFS colleagues

John Cuthbert, a former BCFS Chief Forester (1985-94), passed away February 19, 2020 in Summerland, BC, at age 81. A reading of his obituary and tribute wall ([Providence Funeral Homes](#)) shows the rich life John led both on and off the job, during his working years and after his retirement.

From his [obituary](#): “John was born to Robert and Zanda Cuthbert in his beloved Summerland, BC, where he formed many lifelong friendships. An avid outdoors fan, he studied forestry at UBC (BSF 1961) and became an RPF in 1966. His BC Forest Service career took him throughout BC, including Prince Rupert, Prince George, Nelson, and Victoria.”



John held volunteer appointments with the Canadian Institute of Forestry in the 1970s and served on the ABCFP council from 1978.

## Appointment as Chief Forester

At age 46 he was named Chief Forester for BC, serving from 1985 until 1994. He was responsible for the Forestry Division of the Ministry of Forests & Lands, which was comprised of Resource Planning and Inventory Branch, Protection Branch, Recreation Management Branch, Research Branch, and Silviculture Branch.

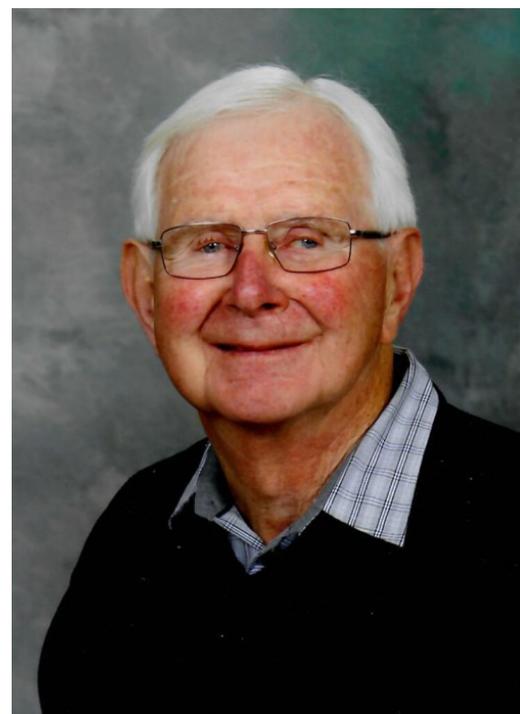
From a colleague: “John was well-respected during this tumultuous time in BC forest politics. He was a team player and always kept the team on track. He respected his fellow workers and worked well with senior staff and political ministers. He was good at getting out into the bush and visiting small communities.”

He was at the helm during a period of public controversy over forestry practices (e.g., the [Clayoquot protests](#)) and significant industry restructuring. He steered staff inputs to many policy changes and legislation such as the 1987 Forest Amendment Act; and in 1994 the BC Forest Renewal Act, the Forest Practices Code Act, the Forest Land Reserve Act, and the Forest Renewal Plan.

To see the type of hotseat that John dealt with during his tenure as Chief Forester, check out this 30 minute Westland series video from 1988 [found in UBC collections](#) when a panel questions him on topics such as clearcutting, the rate-of-cut, tree farm licences, reforestation and integrated use with other resource interests. Another previous Chief Forester and a founding director of FHABC, Bill Young, was also on the panel.

## Post-Retirement Service

A perspective on his thoughts upon retiring from the Chief Forester position can be read in the Aug 1994 [BC Forest Service Newsletter](#). He was replaced by Larry Pedersen, also from Summerland, who also served in that post for about a decade.



John continued to share his forestry insights during his [appointment to the Forest Practices Board](#) from 1997 through 2001. The FPB “provides British Columbians with objective and independent assessments of the state of forest planning and practices in the province, compliance with the Code, and the achievement of its intent”.

From the tribute wall at ([Providence Funeral Homes](#)):

“A substantial and caring man. An excellent forester, making a significant contribution to the Province of BC.”



(Continued from page 1) President's Report

A reminder: don't forget to read David Brownstein's article reflecting on the possibility of having some valuable forest history lurking in your or a friend's home or business; or basement, attic, storage locker, horrible musty crawl space, or garage that might be important to fellow historians. You may well be harbouring a forest history treasure!

## AGM 2020

Plans are proceeding on the development of our AGM to be held in Prince George on 18 - 21 September this year. In the world we now live in, this event is likely to be a virtual AGM and convention. More to come over the next month or so, directly to members from the organizing committee.

Stay healthy and stay safe!



## Membership: New or lapsed member?

\$20.00 annually, or three years for \$50.00

### To join, or renew Membership by email & e-transfer:

- 1 Print a membership form from the website, complete, scan and email it to us at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org)
- 2 Send an electronic fund transfer of your dues (\$20/year, or \$50 for 3 years) to [treasurer@fhabc.org](mailto:treasurer@fhabc.org)

### To join, renew, or correspond by mail:

Forest History Association of B.C.

427 Walker Avenue  
Ladysmith, BC V9G 1V7

Print a membership form from the website, complete, scan and mail, along with your cheque made payable to "Forest History Association of BC".

## Printed Newsletters

We send Members by email both the 8.5"x11" version and the 11"x17" version of the current Newsletter, and invite those who want a printed version to make their own arrangements. Some prefer the 8.5"x11" version on a home printer; some prefer to take the tabloid 11"x17" version to Staples or other sources of tabloid printing and make it booklet-style. Some choose black and white, some print it in colour.

## More Book and Media Reports

Prince George's [Central BC Railway and Forestry Museum](#) posted a Facebook link about a recent display they completed featuring a series of paintings of Beehive Burners in Central B.C. by Lou Englehart. Because the "live" walk-in display is unavailable due to the Covid-19 situation, they prepared a series of five [youtube.com videos](#) so that we can enjoy the exhibit virtually. Well done!

*Don't throw that out!* David Brownstein's [Facebook post](#) about the ongoing Canadian Forest History Preservation Project is described further on page 12. David also shared some interesting posts about [Arbour Day in Canada](#)

From [our Facebook page](#): [Harbour Publishing](#) has been such a good contributor to the recording of BC forest history over the years! From their spring catalog. [Slashburner \(Sep 2020\)](#) "Hot Times in the British Columbia Woods" by Nick Raeside *A lively, hair-raising memoir about working in the British Columbia logging industry back in the days when anything went.*



## FHABC Newsletter team:

**Editor:** Dave Florence **Reviewers:** John Parminter, Mike Meagher, Terry Simmons, Eric Andersen, Richard Dominy, David Brownstein, David Morgan.

**Submissions??: Yes, Please!**  
email us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)

### 2019/20 FHABC officers:

President, Richard Dominy  
Vice Pres., Terry Simmons  
Secretary, Mike Meagher  
Treasurer, TBA (Pres. acting)

### Webmaster:

David Brownstein

### Six Directors at large:

Eric Andersen  
Sarah Giesbrecht  
Claire Williams  
Katherine Spencer  
David Morgan  
Dave Florence

## Book and Media Reports



... selected from our [Facebook Group Page](#)

FHABC director Eric Andersen shared many posts:

- A photo of the [Old Curly](#) locomotive, the oldest surviving steam locomotive in British Columbia, used by the British Columbia Mills Timber and Trading Company, and now owned by the Burnaby Village Museum. (posted in the [BC and Yukon Facebook Group](#))
- A link to "The Forest for the Trees", the [IWA Archive](#), located at the [Kaatza Station Museum and Archives](#) in Lake Cowichan British Columbia, covering IWA records from the 1930s to 2004.
- A link to a posting in the [MacMillan Bloedel Past and Present Group](#) about the history of the [Haida Monarch](#) log carrier, part of the Kingcome Navigation fleet from the 1970s to 1990s, and now operating as a towed barge renamed the *Seaspan Survivor*.
- A link to "[The Man in the Tower: Forest Service Images in the BC Archives](#)" which was researched and presented by Dr. Kelly Black, President of the [Friends of the BC Archives](#), and provides an interesting set of photos and video links with thoughtful commentary.
- A post from the [Western Vancouver Island Industrial Heritage Society](#) with a perceptive short summary and 14 photos of the steam logging era in central Vancouver Island.
- There are many more of Eric's and other posts with insights into forest history to be found by scrolling down the [Facebook BC Forest History Group](#) page.

Director Sarah Giesbrecht, at [UNBC Northern BC Archives & Special Collections](#) posted a link to "[The Mark of Progress](#)", a 25 minute film presented by the British Columbia Forest Service in 1959 that shows forestry management techniques of the 1950s in Prince George, BC.

... **More Book and Media Reports to the left...**



(Continued from page 1)  
 Dire State of the Industry

industry to reach its goal of maintaining, and improving, its status as BC's #1 industry are as follows:

- Working Forest Landbase
- Social Licence
- Tenures.

### Working Forest Landbase

The forest landbase in BC is finite, occupying around 25% of all land. I maintain it should be identified and administered as such. Extraction for other uses must be considered by the government, but, if so, due consideration must be given equally to economic and social concerns, many

presented by the forest industry.

A possible solution is to establish a Forest Land Commission, similar to the Agricultural Land Commission, whereby all such applications requesting the release of forest land would be adjudicated by an appointed independent body. To classify areas for the Working Forest Landbase, a study would be necessary to determine which lands are best suited for long-term forest production.

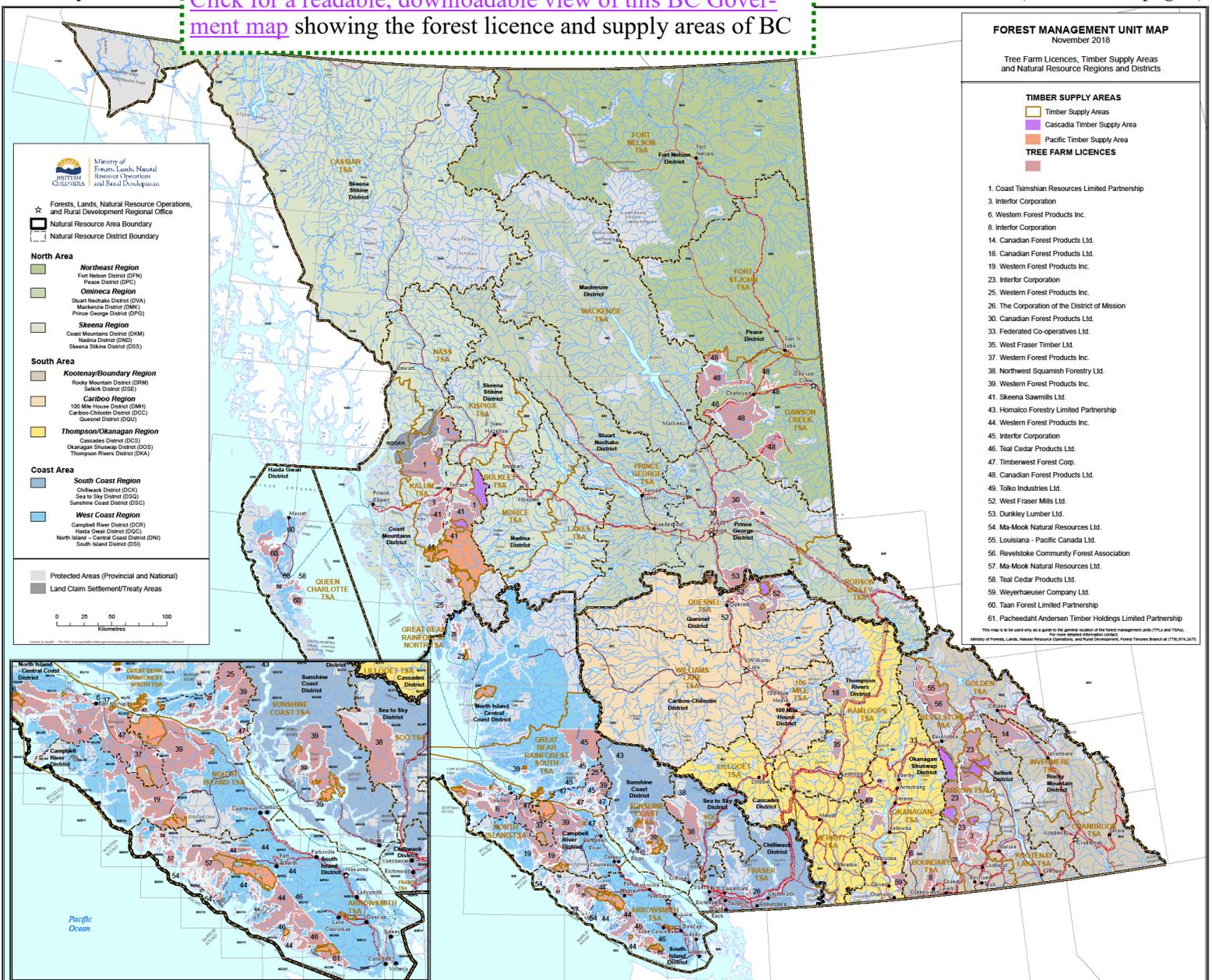
### Social Licence

This is a very important topic that requires continual action. It is often called "The Need For Public Support," and is a requirement of all industries in order to accomplish their

objectives. The BC forest industry has been trying to obtain this support through public-engagement sessions, field trips, school projects, etc., but continual and greater effort is needed. Periodic surveys throughout the Province indicate that the public values Professional Foresters and their opinions more than other sources of information. But, I still perceive that this industry does not yet have the level of Social Licence necessary for the numerous activities planned, and conducted, by Professional Foresters employed by government and industry. It appears that a portion of the general public either lacks knowledge of the forest industry, and its importance to the province, or is not interested.

[Click for a readable, downloadable view of this BC Government map showing the forest licence and supply areas of BC](#)

(Continued on page 5)



(Continued from page 4)

This situation indicates to me that greater effort and higher importance must be made to engage the public for support, not only by the forest companies but also by all contributors, such as unions, contractors, forestry schools, professional bodies, governments and our many customers.

Oftentimes in the past we have not acted in unison, which can be confusing to both the public and government officials. It occurs to me that strong leadership is needed on this issue.

### Tenure

Because the government owns and controls 95% of the forest land in BC, tenure, in its many forms, is one of the most important topics. Past Royal Commissions concentrated upon tenure as it is paramount in the planning, research, progression and management of this industry in BC. The prime objective of an area-based tenure is to increase allowable cuts by applying the many forms of intensive forestry, in cooperation with the landowner (government), and its knowledge, support, and incentive financing.

The last three Royal Commissions (1943-1945, 1955-1957, and 1975-1976), the all-party Committee Report on Area-Based Tenures (2014), and even a former Chief Forester of the province (1946 -Reference 1), all supported the principle of area-based tenures over the common volume-based tenure system. These reports emphasize that the prime advantage of area-based tenures is better management, increasing allowable cuts and stumpage levels, better road and access maintenance, all of which lead to increased employment. It is commendable that some small area-based tenures have been established in

the last decade, such as Woodlot Licences, Community Forest Agreements and First Nations Woodland Licences. But, the prime recommendation leading to the creation of Tree Farm Licences from a combining of the volume-based quota holders in Sustained Yield Units has not been adopted, promoted, or accepted to date.

### Summary

The recognition and action on the above three subject areas are very necessary to re-establish the BC forest industry's worldwide reputation. Because the government owns the forests of this Province and should be a partner and leader, in its promotion and development, it is paramount to examine the reasons for the lack of leadership and financing in order to increase allowable cuts on such tenures.

A reading of the recent All-Party report and its conclusion suggests many onerous requirements must be considered by a volume-based licensee before a Tree Farm Licence (TFL) would be granted (See Reference 2). All original TFL licensee contracts contained a financial incentive clause to promote silvicultural and operational advances to promote increases in the AAC. A perfect example is the advances made by professional foresters employed by government and industry in the research and development of a forest genetics program for all BC species, which has received worldwide recognition. The results indicated an increase in allowable cut, in some cases to 25%, for all areas planted with improved seedlings. These projects were financially shared by the government with TFL licensees, but this incentive clause was cancelled in the early 1980s and has not been re-established. Obviously, since then, few intensive forestry projects have

occurred on any BC public tenures.

One of the many submissions made to the All-Party committee in 2014 resonated strongly with me and is worth repeating here: "Many of those non-industry groups appearing before the Committee, and supporting conversion of tenures, thought that the government should not make the conversion process so onerous that it results in no companies coming forward and expressing interest in the process. There is clearly a balance to be struck between the benefits the government will be seeking from proponents, the process that will be used to implement any conversions, and the potential benefits to a licensee (or group of licensees) that conversion from volume to area-based would provide."

So, I submit that the obvious outcome of the establishment of new area-based TFLs in BC will probably never be accepted by industry if the conditions listed above in the report are rigidly applied. And, the obvious result will be a slow decline in the provincial allowable cut!

Gerry Burch, RPF (Ret)

Reference 1 - Excerpt from a separate book prepared after the hearings of the Royal Commission on Forestry 1943 - 1945- by Chief Justice Gordon Sloan. The responses of the then Chief Forester, BC Forest Service, Dr. C.D. Orchard, stated in the following sections: lines 15573-1; 15675-15; 15576-27; 15577-10-11 and 15579-28.

Reference 2 - Summary of recommendations on the report on Area-Based Forest Tenures by the All-Party committee of the BC legislature - 2014- (pages 28-37 and 41-42.)



Research tip: <https://archive.org/> is a good place for exploring Forest History. Eric Andersen recently checked out "influenza" in the [1918/1919 Western Lumberman](#) issues and found many interesting items we hope to have room for in a future issue. So .. for now... it's a homework assignment for our readers. Enjoy!

palaces in comparison to the condition of these camps. A doctor never visits any of the camps unless he is compelled to, and when he does visit them all that he does is leave a little medicine and probably disinfect the camp. No sanitary inspectors nor policemen ever visit the camps in order to enforce the sanitary laws. During the plague of Spanish influenza men were dying in the camps by the score without seeing a doctor or getting any medicine, and the camps are still without medicine. During the plague people were being prosecuted in towns and cities for not wearing masks and neglecting to observe the regulations of health; but the men in the camps neither received care nor protection, although the companies collected the usual \$1.50 per month for hospital and medical attention and the poll tax of every

# Rambling In The Wood Industry

By **Bob Hyslop RPF (Ret)** This piece was written circa 2014 as part of the "International BC Foresters" series initiated by George Nagle which was introduced in Issue #103. More of this series will appear in future issues; we have pieces by Conrad Smith, Doug Rickson and another by George Nagle. More are welcome to [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)

## GHANA

My first morning in Takoradi, I woke with the first rays of sunlight streaming through a dusty window and disintegrating curtains. Perched on the balcony railing, staring me straight in the eye was a huge vulture. He looked as hungry as I felt.



My counterpart in the district was a man with a Master's degree in forestry and economics, had a wife and four children. More properly, he had a wife with three children and a second wife with one child. They had eaten very little lately. He invited me to his home for coffee and made no bones about that being the only thing offered as it was all they had. I had brought a cache of candy bars packed by my wife, and the eyes of the children when they saw the bars was ample reward.

Towards the end of my stay in Takoradi, my counterpart insisted that I should buy a Ghanaian dress for my wife. These are most unique in that, in addition to terribly intricate sewing patterns on the bodice of the tie-dyed cloth, they have streamer



connections from the wrists to the hem of the skirt. This is for raising the hem as high as necessary when crossing through mud, water, or elephant droppings.

I normally avoid buying my wife dresses because I do not really know how to describe her size (small and cute wasn't adequate). Nevertheless, he dragged me off to a small dress-maker's shop in a small village. The workmanship was astounding. When I had picked the colour and pattern that I thought was appropriate, he took me back onto the street and got me to point out a lady of the same size and dimensions as my wife.

When at last I spotted a very nice young lady, he called her into the shop. She promptly doffed her dress - she was wearing nothing else - and tried on dresses until we got the right size. She would take nothing for her trouble, saying it was her pleasure. Mine too. The dress fit beautifully on my wife.

On my return to Accra, the food shortage had not abated. The house boy, who was famished, had been unable to find anything with the local currency that he was allotted for food - so I gave him twenty U.S. dollars in small bills and sent him off to the black market. He returned in a few hours with beer, tinned bacon, tinned beans and a loaf of bread. We sat on the floor together and had a feast.

My hosts took me by jeep to see the Akosombo dam and power station on the Volta river. This huge project was constructed to provide fisheries (lake Volta), irrigation, and hydropower. Its enormous spillways spew water and fish into a huge pool which has more crocodiles in it than I have ever seen in my life. These monsters don't even have to work for their food. Simply open their mouths and swallow.



After several hours of the heat and dust of elephant country - the savanna land characterized by baobab trees and termite hills - we reached the lake behind the dam. I was parched and dusty. The water looked so blue and refreshing that I bailed out of the jeep and into the water while my hosts remained onshore. After a few minutes I looked up to see, along the shoreline, one of the most splendid power launches I have ever seen. I called to my hosts to ask what it was.

A research vessel. What kind of research? River blindness research. Then it struck me. I was in the most infested waters in all of Africa for river blindness. River blindness, caused by the larval form or microcercaria of schistosomes, is one of the nastiest diseases of this region. The victims contract it by wading in infected water while planting millet. There the nasty little bugs enter the skin - in much the same way that the swimmer's itch organism attacks people in the temperate zones - and wander their way to the optic nerve which they, and thousands of their relatives, destroy. In this way whole villages up and down the Volta have been left with no adults that have not lost their vision. Children must lead lines of adults joined by sticks ("walking sticks") to the fields to grow millet. Too soon, the children join the lines with their parents.

All of this flashed through my mind in

*(Continued on page 7)*

(Continued from page 6)

an instant. I think I reached shore without touching the water again and rapidly brushed myself dry. I understand that it takes several thousand penetrations to result in blindness. I hope so. In the meantime, I'll wear glasses.



## CONGO

Brazzaville, capital of the Peoples Popular Republic of Congo, or Congo as it is known, lies directly across the river from Kinshasa, Zaire (*DRC*). Officially, there is a state of hostility, or at best animosity, between the two states, based on historical tribal differences but primarily on current political philosophies. Officially, there is no trade or commerce across the river, but ferries do travel back and forth daily. Even the river is called by a different name - fleuve Congo.

Congo has been a communist state for some years, and this has had the same sad effect on its economy from this philosophy as other East-bloc aligned countries. Private investment has been discouraged, although the policy says "oui" to joint ventures in which the foreigner puts up all the money, know-how and marketing for a maximum of forty-nine percent ownership and the government of Congo gets a minimum of fifty-one percent. Plus control. No guarantees.

East bloc "aid", in the form of training, education and economic assistance has now disappeared. It wasn't that good in the first place. The education and training was primarily political, while the economic aid was in military hardware. Any goods purchased or bartered from Congo were for roubles or other non-convertible east-bloc currencies. Many of the old soviet style regulations, formalities and controls were put in place at the

arrival and departure ports, as well as in hotels and other temporary habitations. Even to obtain a visa to visit became a major undertaking in both time and expense.

In spite of substantial resources in agriculture, forestry, minerals and oil, the economy has been in a shambles for some time. Tourism has fallen off completely and services are most hard come by.

In former days, Congo had her moments of glory. Being one of the most sparsely populated countries in Africa, there was ample opportunity for subsistence agriculture and hunting which ensured that hunger was not common. At one point during the Second World War, Brazzaville was the headquarters for the French Foreign Legion. Brazzaville's proximity to the Malebar Pool on the Congo and the cataracts below made a tourist delight, as did the fabulous beaches at Pointe Noire on the Gulf of Guinea.

Today, hotels are hard come by and in poor condition. On one visit I was quartered in an old motel type unit to the west of town that had been con-



verted into an army barracks. My room was on the riverfront only a couple of meters above high water. At night, huge Nile crocodiles and giant bullfrogs made a stroll in the moonlight a real challenge. In the daylight, I could watch all the debris of the upper river system as it coursed over the cataract. Wrecked canoes (goodness only knows what had happened to their owners), enormous logs, and the bloated carcasses of elephants and

hippos surged on by.

My room, or at least the bathroom, was a bit of a wonder. It was some six meters square and was equipped with a sink on one wall (at an angle), a toilet on the opposite wall (at a different angle), a rusty shower pipe sticking out of the third wall and smack dab in the centre of the room, a magnificent bidet.

This arrangement was not convenient, at least not to me. I was wont, in those days to, while in the pangs of dysentery, sit on one fixture while using the other as a vomitorium. The distance between the two was too great for accuracy. On another occasion, a kind-hearted World Bank employee offered to let me share his room in a hotel. The arrangement was okay as there were two beds and ample workspace for both of us. The hotel didn't mind, but charged us both the full rate for a single room as we were not married - at least not to each other.

Log extraction and processing were the main industries. Huge virgin tropical rainforests covered most of the interior of the country. Logs of up to three meters in diameter were felled in the upper drainage of the Ubangi and Sangha river systems. These logs were then either rafted or barged, with the help of pusher tugs, to Brazzaville where they were crane lifted from the river. Some logs were then processed locally to sawn wood and plywood, but the bulk was loaded on to railway flat cars for shipment by rail past the cataracts and gorges of the Congo to Pointe Noire, where they could then either be processed or transhipped to Europe for conversion. Landlocked Central African Republic (CAR) also relied heavily on this transport to reach export markets.

At one point, there was a proposal to replace these rather slow and unreliable pusher barges with a high-tech system employing the use of "turbo hydro-glisseurs". These hydro-foils, based on the Russian-designed high-

(Continued on page 8)

(Continued from page 7)  
speed hydro-foils used for passenger transport on the rivers of Russia during summer months, was proposed by a French company with communist party backing. The proposal was heartily endorsed and studied by the bureaucracy in Congo.

The turbo barges were to roar up and down the river system at a speed approaching the speed of light, carrying hundreds of tonnes of logs, cargo and passengers. Their speed would reduce the barge transport time from the existing two months average, would eliminate the loss of logs from sinkage and would cost slightly less than a tribal chief's ransom in a country that could ill afford an enormously expensive experiment as the system was not in use in any country at the time.

All this sounded, in spite of the technological risks, as being reasonable. That is, until one took even a brief glance at the river system itself.

The river system from CAR to Brazzaville was the only route for travel between villages. It was in constant use by transport canoes (mostly dug-outs) and fishermen's boats. It had huge numbers of hippopotami - both pygmy and standard size. It had vast numbers of crocodiles—both giant and small. It was constantly full of floating logs, trees that had washed from the river banks. The bloated carcasses of poached elephants, hippos, crocs and rhinos also drifted by. In short, any high-speed vessel would be in constant danger of ramming any of these at great risk to life and limb of all parties, not to mention the potential of damaged animal life and the vessel itself. And all of this in a country that had great difficulty in maintaining the simple diesel engines of the pusher barges. Reality eventually took charge, and the hydrofoil service ended.

Getting out of Congo can be even more trying than getting in. You are required to have an exit visa - this can only be obtained on the

day of your scheduled departure and is only good for one day. To get it, you must submit your passport and application, along with the appropriate (exorbitant) fee at a small office at the city hall. On the day of your departure you return to the office with plenty of time before flight time, along with all your fellow passengers. The passports (a whole planeload sometimes) are stored in a cardboard box, which is unceremoniously dumped on a table. The passengers then paw through the heap of documents until they find their passport, or at least a close facsimile thereof.

On one trip out, our plane was scheduled for a nine P.M. departure. It was late and was re-scheduled for twelve-thirty in the morning. Aha! The exit visas were invalid and we could not be allowed out of the country. The airline (Air France) went to work and arranged for the visa office to be reopened, and for a bus to transport some forty passengers to the office to pay for (now at double charge) and obtain new visas. After the mad scramble was over and we were finally boarded and airborne, I looked at my passport. No new visa had been issued, but the original had been smeared.

On another voyage, when I went to leave, I found that my confirmed reservation was invalid (a very important person had taken it). Once again, Air France came to my rescue. They found a charter aircraft and pilot who would fly me across the river to the airport in Kinshasa - "in transit" - and made a reservation with Sabena to get

me to Brussels. A young German businesswoman was in the same fix. She asked to share the charter plane with me to get out and I was happy to agree.

The flight across the river was a treat, especially after the treatment. We had a bit of time to spare and the pilot took us for an overfly of the cataract, part of the gorge, then upriver to the sand islands where thousands of crocodiles and a goodly number of pygmy hippopotami were sunning themselves. It was a spectacular bonus tour.

At our final departure from Kinshasa we had to go through all the formalities, including a check to make certain that none of Congo's inconvertible currency was taken out of the country. In spite of previous warnings from me and the airline staff, the young woman was carrying some eighteen thousand francs C.F.A. of Congo money (worth about fifty dollars U.S. at the time) in her handbag. When the body search (which the officers really enjoyed) turned up the money, things got a bit sticky, especially since the officers thought that the lady was mine. I finally suggested to her that she should simply give them the money. That was really all they wanted and, as soon as the wad was turned over to them, they let us go.

Some of the true adventures of travel in the third world occur while trying to make a gracious exit.



# Darkness at Noon - The Bloedel Fire of 1938

By John Parminter, FHABC co-founding member; and Editor of the Newsletter for 27 years.

Bio in [Issue 104](#)) This article is an extract of the full article that was originally published on the BC Forest Service Research Branch website in 1994. [Readers may access the full 42 page document here.](#)

## Prelude

During the hot, dry, and hazy June of 1938, forest fires burned throughout western North America - from California to Alaska and far inland. East of the Rockies the situation was similar. By June 21, dense forest fire smoke lead to the cancellation of most flying in Alberta and Saskatchewan. Fires were burning around Grande Prairie, Lesser Slave Lake, and in the foothills northwest of Calgary. A few days later, cool weather and rain brought relief to northern Alberta. In British Columbia forest fires were widespread from the Peace River to the Cariboo. Dense smoke hampered operation of the Forest Branch's lookout system and by the third week of the month had grounded all aircraft in the Peace River, Omineca, and Cariboo areas. On June 23 two United Air Transport planes bound from Vancouver to Prince George made forced

landings at Williams Lake and Soda Creek because of poor visibility. The major fire suppression operations soon shifted to central Vancouver Island. Fires were burning near Bowser, Great Central Lake, Campbell River, Quinsam, and Mohun Lake. In Victoria only 0.02 inches of rain fell, or 0.83 inches below normal. It was the driest June since weather records were first collected in 1874.

The scene was set. One of the most famous forest fire in British Columbia's history was about to spring to life. Ignited in early July, during the next three weeks it burned over 74,495 acres.

What follows is a diary of that fire, reconstructed from various newspapers, magazines, and fire fighter's reports. It is written from the point of view of a correspondent filing a report

at the end of each day, describing the action.

## Tuesday July 5 - Day 1

A Bloedel, Stewart & Welch logging company fire patrol discovered a fire this afternoon along Track 21C in Block B of Lot 145. Although the last locomotive left at 12:30 PM, the area was under patrol because of the fire danger. At 4:20 PM Jock McLeod and David Crawley noticed a curl of dark smoke. It was coming from a pile of this seasons' cold-decked logs about 300 feet away from the track.

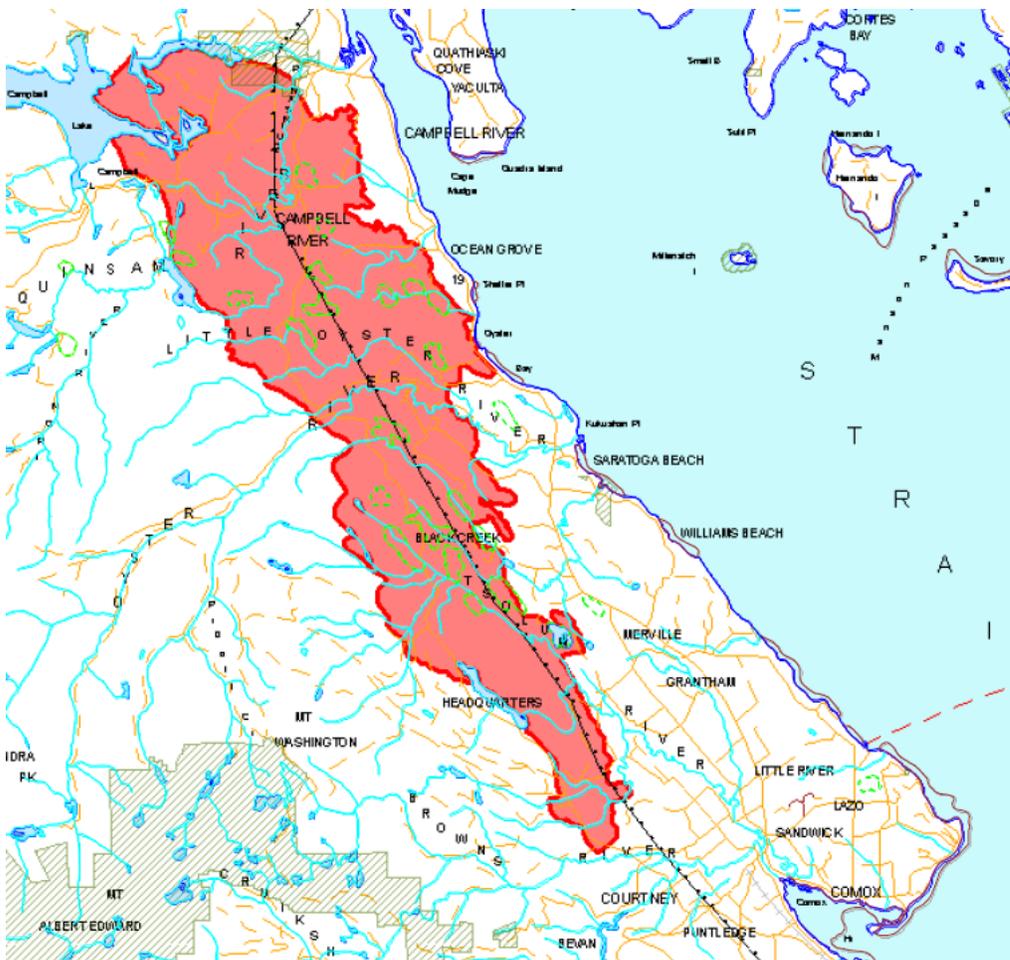
As Crawley described it: "We were between Boot Lake and Gosling Lake. There was a telephone two miles away and I started to run for it, through the slash. On the way I met Frank Coy, a warden, and warned him. Together we gave a general warning."

They relayed a report to the Bloedel, Stewart & Welch camp at Menzies Bay, on Mohun Lake. Soon 185 men left for the scene. The fire lookouts at Elk Falls and Upper Campbell alerted the Forest Branch office at Campbell River at 4:15 PM.

Fire fighting began at 6:00 PM, by this time the fire was 5 acres in size. In spite of a lack of wind, the flames soon got out of control due to the extremely dry conditions. Ranger Langstroth of the Forest Branch's Campbell River office arrived on the scene at 8:00 PM with a fire pump and operator. They were put into action near Boot Lake and a cat called for. Later the wind came up out of the northwest, causing the fire to jump half-mile-wide Gosling Lake. At midnight the fire was working its way up the east side of the lake.

[Days 2-10 in the main article](#)

(Continued on page 10)



(Continued from page 9)

### Friday July 15 - Day 11

With a steady morning wind at its back, the fire ran southeast towards the Campbell River and McIvor Lake. It also went strong on the Forbes Peninsula. More than 400 men from Bloedel, Stewart & Welch and all available equipment are battling the blaze. Another 100 men are employed by the Forest Branch. Charlie Haddon said "anything can happen unless rain falls shortly," as the woods are as dry as powder. The fire menace is the worst that Haddon has seen in a number of years.

Reports were that burning pieces of moss and bark carried aloft on the winds started new spot fires up to 1 1/4 miles from the blaze at Forbes Landing. One such fire was in slash to the southeast on Brown's limits. Men and equipment rushed to this new rapidly-spreading outbreak.

Fire jumped the river downstream from Forbes Landing just before noon, then spread to both ends of Campbell Lake, into the limits of the Elk River Timber Company. It also spotted into slash along the bluff above Forbes Landing, out of reach of the pump crews. The fire spread quickly, and by midnight reached to within 200 yards of the settlement. The owners and guests of the Forbes Landing Hotel were evacuated to Campbell River once again. This was in spite of the desire of many guests to remain and watch the advancing fire.

Chief Forester Ernest Manning described the general situation in the Vancouver Island forests as "very seriously disturbing." He advised people to stay out of the woods entirely to minimize the chance of fire. Restrictions have been in force for two weeks near Campbell River and Oyster River, with permits required to

enter the woods. District Forester Charlie Haddon suspended this system today. The region from Oyster River to Menzies Bay is now closed to all but persons actually engaged in



fire fighting.

The S.S. *Princess Elaine* arrived in Nanaimo this afternoon with a contingent of 60 fire fighters. They were dispatched to Campbell River by bus, along with their fire fighting equipment. This evening the northwest wind quickened, sending the flames into a fury. Officials recruited nearly all available local men to help in the fight. Others are coming from Courtenay.

C.C. Ternan returned to the scene after a week's absence on other duties. He went to Forbes Landing to assist with fire fighting. Campbell River Ranger District Supervisor Bert Conway asked Charlie Haddon for a plane to carry out aerial reconnaissance and an additional 200 men from Vancouver.

In response, a message was broadcast at 8:30 PM over several Vancouver radio stations. J.H. McVety, Superintendent of the Employment Service of Canada, described the situation.

More men were urgently needed on the firelines. The reaction was immediate, with 150 men answering the call within 15 minutes. About 300 men stepped forward from the ranks of the unemployed to take on fire fighting duties at 25 cents per hour. In all, 212 men were hired and rushed from Vancouver to Nanaimo on the midnight sailing of the S.S. *Princess Norah*.

Late at night the fire spotted into the Brown Logging Company slash and took hold. A Young Men's Forestry Training Plan crew from Oyster River worked on the fire under the direction of their foreman, Freeman King.

[Days 11- 35 in the main article](#)

### Tuesday August 9 - Day 36

As conditions improve, fire crews are being reduced in size. The Camp Three - Oyster River and Tsolum River - Wolf Lake trails are being worked. Unburned young stands within the fire perimeter are being fireguarded and patrolled as a precaution.

The ban on logging operations on southern Vancouver Island and the mainland was lifted this morning. The fire hazard, however, remains in a serious state.

The Minister of Lands appealed to logging operators:

"...both large and small to do as little work in the woods as possible, and to take every precaution against fire, and I urge operators to work on the early morning shift, closing down operations by noon."

The hardship imposed on the industry in part influenced the decision to lift the ban. Yet, should the hazard increase again, or logging operators and the public become careless, the closure might be reapplied. A few areas are still limited to travel under permit. Burning permits and campfires remain cancelled.

[Days 37-43 in the main article](#)

### Wednesday August 17 - Day 44

Heavy rain fell during the night, extinguishing the last smouldering spots within the Bloedel fire. It has been declared out, after 43 tense days of unending effort by fire fighters. Most equipment has been removed from

(Continued on page 11)

(Continued from page 10) John Parminter's  
Bloedel Fire piece

the woods and the regular Forest Branch patrol crews remain on duty.

Ranger Langstroth noted that this fire was the opposite of most, at least at the start. On most days the wind was strongest at night rather than during the day. This meant that backfiring was done in the morning or afternoon. Most of the effort in holding the firelines took place at night.

### The slashburning legislation

On December 10th of 1937, the British Columbia legislature gave assent to an amendment to the *Forest Act*. The new section dealt with the disposal of slash in the Vancouver Forest District. Persons carrying on operations were now bound to "...at least once within each calendar year, or as instructed by any officer authorized by the Minister, dispose of the slash and dead standing trees by burning or falling, as the case may be, to the satisfaction of the Chief Forester...."

This amendment was necessary as logging operations in the Vancouver Forest District were annually creating 40,000 acres of cut-over land. Existing legislation was inadequate to deal

with the resultant fire hazard. All too often areas of logging slash were the scene of forest fires which ran wild over the landscape.

The new legislation took effect on January 1, 1938, with the intent to reduce the fire hazard on cut-over lands. The new legislation preceded the Bloedel Fire, it was not passed because of it. However, it was still too little, too late for the land between Campbell River and Courtenay.

### The "Sayward Fire"

The Bloedel Fire and the Sayward Fire are not at all synonymous. The latter was at Sayward in 1922. Even it was not within the gazetted Sayward Provincial Forest Reserve. Only about 15% of the Bloedel Fire actually burned within the Sayward Provincial Forest Reserve. The remainder of the fire was south of the 50th parallel, in private land of the Esquimalt and Nanaimo Railway Company Land Grant.

### Statistics on the Bloedel Fire of 1938

74,495 acres burned over, consisting of:

- 15,690 acres of merchantable timber
- 8,300 acres of immature timber
- 6,740 acres of land logged between 1917 and 1938 which had not been slash burned but was not restocked
- 30,000 acres of logged and burned
- 20 acres of recent burn
- 8,605 acres of non-commercial cover
- 80 acres of grazing and pasture land
- 5,060 acres of non-productive sites
- 60 million board feet of felled and bucked timber belonging to seven companies lost
- 14 million board feet of cold-decked timber belonging to three companies lost
- \$74,950 worth of logging equipment belonging to five companies destroyed
- \$10,000 worth of damage done at

Forbes  
Landing

- 20 road and logging railway bridges burned out

Fire suppression costs were as follows:

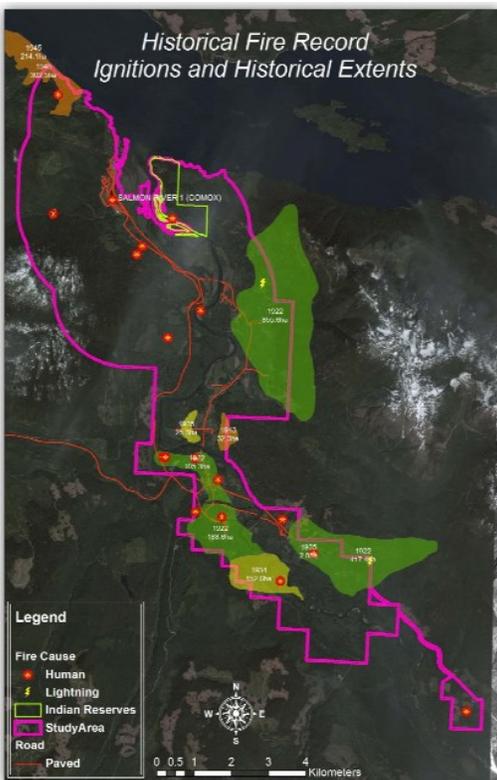
- Forest Branch - \$108,003
- Comox Logging - \$14,723
- Elk River Timber - \$22,789
- Bloedel, Stewart & Welch \$66,213

The total net stumpage loss from killed merchantable and immature timber was estimated to be \$429,160, although 80% of the timber was thought to be salvable

The amount of merchantable timber affected was estimated to be 459.6 million board feet. Damage to all other cover types totalled \$86,696

The following equipment was used in the battle:

- 14 cats from 18 to 23 tons
- five logging locomotives with high pressure tank cars
- 30 fire pumps, some of which were obtained from as far away as Seattle, Portland, and San Francisco. The pumps ran for a total of about 2500 hours, and fuel consumption was estimated at 1366 gallons
- 75 one-man backpack fire pumps
- 30 large trucks
- about 100 automobiles
- a dozen radio sets
- three railway trains
- three naval warships
- 300 miles of fireguard were built
- a maximum of 2,500 men fought the fire at any one time
- the clean-up crew at the Oyster River cleaned 75,000 feet of fire hose





## Don't throw that out!

David Brownstein updated our [website Projects page](#) to remind us of the ongoing “Canadian Forest History Preservation Project” which has been underway since 2011. This ongoing effort is shared by the full Canadian forest history community which includes FHABC, other provincial forest history organizations, the federal and provincial government forest services, the US Forest History Society (FHS), and the Network



*This photo shows a major archival donation by WFP as it looked in Campbell River in 2016. [Story in Issue 98](#). It can now be found in [UBC Archives RBSC-ARC-1754](#)*

in Canadian History and Environment (NiCHE). The main message of the [brochure](#) initiated by David Brownstein is still current today. Copies are handed out at our outreach activities such as the TLA convention and ABCPF conference.

In his related [Facebook post](#) reminding us of the importance of preserving historical forestry

records, David wrote: “Do you see some valuable forest-history-related material in danger of being lost or destroyed? The FHABC is here to help find a loving home for old photographs, maps, letters, reports or the like. Let us know what you may have found, or are considering discarding, and we will put you in touch with the right museum, library or archive. There, it can be preserved, and used by future researchers to create the histories that we all enjoy.”

The brochure contains a good description of the mission shared by all our partner forest history organizations: “Our shared goal is to safeguard Canada’s forest history by identifying at-risk collections and facilitating their placement in official Canadian repositories. While protecting and providing access to historic records has always been a central concern of our groups, our current efforts respond to the real and present threat of losing valuable records due to consolidation in the forest industry and an aging population. We invite all who are interested in forest history to join us in locating documents and collections that need to be preserved and working with appropriate locations in which to house them.”



## Upcoming Events

*Corona-rules! We know organizers will take into account the regulations and restrictions administered by all levels of government, and most importantly, the health, safety and well being of everyone before proceeding with any of the events listed below.*

**All summer:** We’re not aware of any logging sports events that are not cancelled for 2020.

**June 5-7 ~~cancelled~~**  
[British Columbia Historical Federation Conference](#) in Surrey, BC  
*“Back to the Future: Celebrating Heritage in the 21st century”*

**Sep 14 [#2020 CIF National Conference & 112th AGM](#)** Sault Ste Marie, Ontario

**Sep 18-21 [FHABC AGM Weekend](#)**  
 Prince George BC (or a virtual AGM)

**Sep 20-26 [BC's National Forest Week](#)**

Some Forestry-related cancellations shared from [Treefrog News](#)



## Next Issue: Sept 2020

- More of the Burch and International series
  - Recollections from 1954/55 by a young UBC forestry student
  - a book report?—submissions encouraged
  - Your Story? Contact us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)
- Website: [fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)



Website:

[fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)



## FOREST HISTORY NEWSLETTER



## Fall Issue

[Back-issue Link](#)

### From the Editor

By Dave Florence, [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)

I'm writing in this space because our President Richard Dominy is busy preparing for our "virtual" AGM to be held on **September 26** at 10:00 am.

He is working with the Prince George organising committee to prepare some interesting presentations for you, not necessarily on the 26th but likely over the days following the AGM. All members will receive electronic notifications via email detailing the plans, presentations and how to connect to the AGM and the presentations. Questions can be sent directly to [bc.forest.history.dominy@gmail.com](mailto:bc.forest.history.dominy@gmail.com)

Also, Richard is fulfilling his National Vice-President duties for the Canadian Institute of Forestry – Institut Forestier du Canada in preparing for their CIF-IFC 2020 "Virtual" Conference & 112TH AGM to be held **Sep 15 to 17**.

Most interestingly, one of our members, Ira Sutherland, a UBC doctoral student, will be presenting to the National CIF conference during the forest history presentations. You may wish to follow the online CIF National Meeting online as well.

Our lead piece by David Smith tells interesting details on the early years of the Forestry program at Vancouver Island University.

In our International Foresters offering this month, Doug Rickson recalls some fascinating years in Bhutan 2004-2006.

*(Continued on page 16)*

From the Editor .....Pg 1  
 Malaspina College Forestry,  
 The first 30 yrs (Part 1/2) ...Pg 1, 13-15  
 Influenza 1918/1919 .....Pg 2  
 Association news, Group info... Pg 3  
 Slashburner: an excerpt ..... Pg 4-7

Long lost gold mine.....Pg 8  
 Volunteer Work in Bhutan .... Pg 9-12  
 From the Editor.....Pg 15  
 2003 Awards retrospective.....16  
 Upcoming Events.....Pg 16

## Forestry at Malaspina Community College

**The first thirty years (Part 1)** By David Smith RPF (Ret), who spent most of his career with Vancouver Island University and its predecessors in the Forestry department. Part 1 provides recollections and perspectives by the author on the Forestry program up to the mid 1970s. Part 2 will appear in Issue 108; it features logger sports activity, the integration of Woodlot 020 and biosolids activity in the Forestry program. Photos courtesy of VIU Library Special Collections and the author's personal collection.

### Nanaimo: September 1969.

Malaspina Community College opened its doors to its first classes of students in the long-vacant Nanaimo Hospital.

Six hundred students had enrolled, twice as many as had been expected! Higher Education had arrived in Nanaimo, but Forestry was not among the offerings.

The college programs were divided into Areas (Sciences, Humanities, etc.) and one of them, Technology, was charged with launching programs that would attract students, be appropriate to the local community and, of course, not require expensive laboratories, etc. Forestry was at the top of the list but at this time B.C.I.T.'s Forestry Technology program was the "go-to" institution in BC and so Forestry was not introduced. Another early objective was to establish the credibility for the College's offerings amongst the local community and the world of academia. BCIT was approached about a 'transfer' arrangement whereby first-year students from Malaspina would transfer to BCIT for the second year of the program. However, they had no

need for more Forestry students but



would accept students into the second year of Forest Products.

And so, in 1970, I was hired as the instructor, the first year of the Forest Products program was offered, and a about a dozen students enrolled. It should be added that the distinction between Forest Products and Forestry had not been made clear to everyone and the class was a little smaller by the second day. Visits to local mills, no shortage around Nanaimo, classes in lumber grading (most got their tickets) as well as the obligatory Math and English fleshed out the program and

*(Continued on page 13)*

# Influenza 1918-1919 — impact on the BC Forestry sector

By Eric Andersen, who selected entries from the *Western Lumberman* on [archive.org](https://archive.org) for 1918 and 1919 that showed how the media were reporting the pandemic. BC had 4000 deaths in that epidemic, compared to about 200 in BC as of mid-August 2020. It is interesting to compare the issues faced by the forestry community in 1918/1919 with those of today.

From *WESTERN LUMBERMAN*,  
DECEMBER 1918

## “Logging Congress Postponed

The disappointing news was made public November 11th that owing to the prevailing epidemic of Spanish influenza on both sides of the line, and the ban placed on all public gatherings by the medical authorities, the officials of the Pacific Logging Congress had decided to postpone the convention fixed for December 5, 6 and 7, in Portland. Secretary Geo. M. Cornwall wired the *Western Lumberman* as follows: "After consultation with government medical officers it has been decided to postpone the tenth session of the Pacific Logging Congress until a later date"

“... in the early part of November, the Powell River paper plant was closed for a week or ten days owing to the large number of employees ill with influenza.”

“Mr. A. E. Munn, head of the Kerr & Munn Logging Co., Ltd., operating a spruce camp on the Queen Charlotte Islands, returned to Vancouver on November 10th, with the good news that no new cases of influenza had developed, and that men who had been on the sick list were again at work.”

“**Manufacturing on North Arm of Fraser River** The Huntting-Merritt-Shingle Co., just west of Marpole, has been operating steadily and without



From [Vancouver Coastal Health piece](#) on the 1918/19 epidemic

any reduction in output. The Spanish influenza disorganized things for a while, but not at all seriously, and now work is going on quite smoothly.”

## Aeroplane Spruce Operations to be Curtailed

A few weeks prior to the suspension of hostilities ... came the disquieting news that Spanish influenza had broken out in many of the camps and threatened to interfere very seriously with the efficiency of the crews. The well equipped hospital at Thurston Harbor, in charge of Dr. Smith, formerly assistant superintendent of Vancouver General Hospital, has accommodation for forty patients. All beds were soon filled and the staff of six nurses had to be increased. At Masset Inlet a similar state of things prevailed, so that on October 15, it was deemed wise to establish quarantine regulations, no one being allowed to arrive or depart by steamer, without first showing a doctor's certificate. A change for the better soon manifested itself, and by the end of the month the worst of the trouble was over. Seven deaths occurred at Thurston Harbor; at Masset Inlet, five. While some new cases of influenza were reported early in November the attacks were of a mild character and health conditions may now be said to be almost normal.”

From *WESTERN LUMBERMAN*, MAY 1919: “**Slave Dens are Palaces to Logging Camps – So Declares**

**Former Lumberjack** One of the most serious indictments of the logging camps of British Columbia that was ever penned, appeared in the Vancouver daily press during the month of April. The writer had the courage to append his name to the epistle. ... The letter is as follows: "Is there any provincial law in B. C. for the enforcement of sanitary conditions in the lumber and construction camps of the inte-



rior? The condition of some of these camps through the interior of B. C. is most deplorable. The slave dens of the south in the early days were palaces in comparison to the condition of these camps. ...

During the plague of Spanish influenza men were dying in the camps by the score without seeing a doctor or getting any medicine, and the camps are still without medicine. During the plague people were being prosecuted in towns and cities for not wearing masks and neglecting to observe the regulations of health ; but the men in the camps neither received care nor protection, although the companies collected the usual \$1.50 per month for hospital and medical attention and the poll tax of every man that was not a provincial taxpayer. ...

If the sanitary laws are not strictly and promptly put in force the citizens of B. C. will be face to face with a plague worse than the flu as soon as mild and hot weather returns. The flu is not quite banished from our midst, it may also break out afresh any time. A farmer would have more respect for his stock than to keep them in some of the bunk-houses of this province ; but both the companies and the government seem to think that any den of disease and filth is good enough for the men in the bush and construction camps are steadily growing from bad to worse." JOHN O'CONNOR Cranbrook, B. C.



## Membership: New or lapsed member?

\$20.00 annually, or three years for \$50.00

### To join, or renew Membership by email and e-transfer:

- 1 Print a membership form from the website, complete, scan and email it to us at [info@fhabc.org](mailto:info@fhabc.org)
- 2 Send an electronic fund transfer of your dues (\$20/year, or \$50 for 3 years) to [treasurer@fhabc.org](mailto:treasurer@fhabc.org)

### To join, renew, or correspond by mail:

Forest History Association of B.C.

427 Walker Avenue  
Ladysmith, BC V9G 1V7

Print a membership form from the website, complete, scan and mail, along with your cheque made payable to "Forest History Association of BC".

## Printed Newsletters

We send Members by email both the 8.5"x11" version and the 11"x17" version of the current Newsletter, and invite those who want a printed version to make their own arrangements. Some prefer the 8.5"x11" version on a home printer; some prefer to take the tabloid 11"x17" version to Staples or other sources of tabloid printing and make it booklet-style. Some choose black and white, some print it in colour.

## More Book and Media Reports

From [BC Books Online](#)

[Community Forestry in Canada, Lessons from Policy and Practice](#). (Edited by Sara Teitelbaum, 2017, UBC Press.) This book brings together the work of over twenty-five researchers to provide a comparative and empirically rich portrait of community forestry policy and practice in Canada, from Newfoundland to British Columbia.

[The Sustainability Dilemma, Essays on British Columbia Forest and Environmental History](#). (by Robert Griffin, with Richard A. Rajala, 2017, Royal BC Museum.)

This book delves into BC's management of our forest industry and its impact on our freshwater ecosystems.

[Up-Coast, Forest and Industry on British Columbia's North Coast, 1870–2005](#) (by Richard A. Rajala, 2017, Royal BC Museum.) This book is the first comprehensive history of the forest industry on British Columbia's central and north coast.

[Furrows in the Sky, The Adventures of Gerry Andrews](#) (by Jay Sherwood, 2017, Royal BC Museum) Gerry Andrews (1903–2005) was a rural school teacher, a forester, a soldier and a surveyor. His developments in aerial photography dramatically changed forestry in BC in the late 1930s.

## FHABC Newsletter team:

**Editor:** Dave Florence **Reviewers:** John Parminter, Mike Meagher, Terry Simmons, Eric Andersen, Richard Dominy, David Brownstein, David Morgan.

**Submissions??: Yes, Please!**  
email us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)

### 2019/20 FHABC officers:

President, Richard Dominy  
Vice Pres., Terry Simmons  
Secretary, Mike Meagher  
Treasurer, TBA (Pres. acting)

### Webmaster:

David Brownstein

### Six Directors at large:

Eric Andersen  
Sarah Giesbrecht  
Claire Williams  
Katherine Spencer  
David Morgan  
Dave Florence (Newsletter Editor)

## Book and Media Reports

... selected from our

[Facebook Group Page](#)



FHABC director Eric Andersen shared several links in July:

[PARALLELS 02: NORTH VALPARAISO](#) is a current exhibit at North Vancouver's The Polygon gallery documenting the history of Chilean communities that formed on the North Shore in the 1800s. Acclaimed historians Jean and Roderick J. Barman together with Jenn Ashton present how Chilean men who abandoned the lumber ships they worked on came ashore to find employment in the mills at Moodyville and largely married into Skw̓wutmesh/Squamish families impacting North Shore society.

**Congratulations** on the new website, [BC Interior Forestry Museum and Forest Discovery Center!](#)

A unique antique logging arch is being rebuilt by volunteers for new future display at the [Creston Museum](#):

New exhibit at the [BC Forest Discovery Centre](#): **LOGGER SPORTS**. Wickheim Timber Shows operated in the late 60s and early 70s and performed at the PNE as well as all over the world. The exhibit is a snapshot into the life of those who performed in these sporting events.

[Royston Log dump pilings](#) and [Englewood locomotives gallery](#) shared through [Vancouver island Railways Historical Discussion and Modeling Group](#)

**"AT HOME IN THE WOODS:** A poetic look at the life and art of Fanny Bay Artist George Sawchuk" by Mary Alice (Comox Valley Art Gallery, 2014):

Douglas Lea-Smith shared a post: a 1925 [Lumber Carrier at Mohawk lumber](#)

From the Vancouver island Railways Historical Discussion and Modeling Group. [The fate of the former CANFOR \[WFP\] Nimpish Valley railway logging infrastructure](#) Includes 55 photos

... **More Book and Media Reports to the left...**



# Slashburner— HOT TIMES IN THE BC WOODS from HARBOUR PUBLISHING

By Nick Raeside, recounting many hilarious anecdotes from his career in the BC woods during the 1970s, 1980s and 1990s. The book provides historical insights into the practice of slashburning. We are delighted to debut extracts of Nick's book, with permission from Harbour Publishing, being released on September 20, 2020. [Book synopsis and ordering details here.](#)

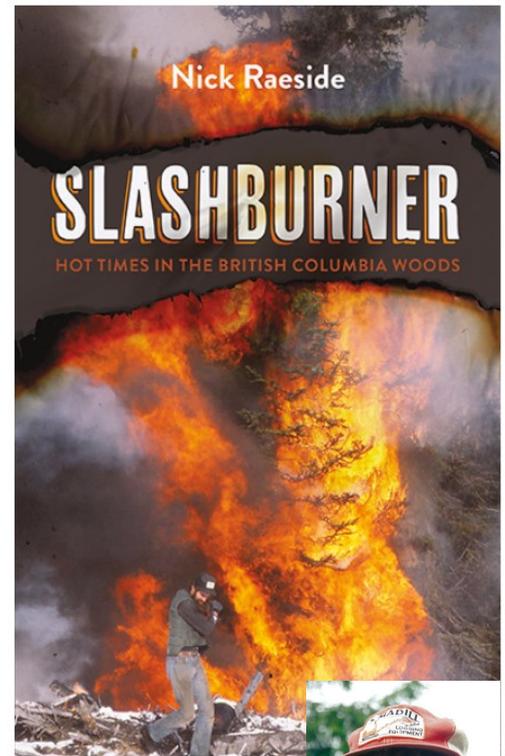
After setting the scene in earlier chapters, Nick describes his early days as a "Burn Boss" in BC's interior forests.

In 1980, I'd just returned from spending nearly a month supervising road construction and camp setup at Tsar Creek and was sitting in the pub having a beer when one of the Evans Forest Products staff joined me at the table. Apparently there'd been a reorganization of the Woodlands Division during my absence, and I was now the new fire protection officer. I thought he was joking at first, but it turned out to be true. I suddenly found that I'd have to conduct all the upcoming slashburning operations, and as my predecessor had left things somewhat up in the air, I'd first of all have to prepare the necessary burning plans. My only experience to date had been the spot burning I'd supervised in Revelstoke the previous year. I'd never been on a broadcast burn before, so I had never witnessed how they were actually carried out. I did, however, have a copy of the BC Forest Service's *A Guide to Broadcast Burning of Logging Slash*, a twenty-page pamphlet that had a helpful sample burn plan diagram in the back.

Unfortunately this plan was for a near-flat block, and there weren't too many of them on the list of blocks that I was expected to burn in a few weeks' time. I thumbed through the pages several times nevertheless, until I felt a bit more comfortable with the theory.

The first block I chose to burn was a flat one in the Beaverfoot Valley. Once I'd decided that the slash was dry enough to burn and had picked an auspicious day with a forecast of cooperative weather (i.e., no howling winds forecast for at least twenty-four hours), I gathered all the tools together. Tanker truck, standby Cat, helicopter, crew (only a couple of them were tools), driptorches, fuel and several copies of the burning plan I'd drawn up—it all seemed to be there. I'd forgotten my matches, but fortunately all the crew seemed well supplied. As I leaned on the hood of my truck, contemplating the chances of accidentally burning the surrounding forest if I screwed everything up, the crew helpfully suggested that now would be the ideal time to start lighting. I was new to the situation and hadn't yet figured out that perhaps some of their advice should be considered carefully. They'd all had previous experience in broadcast burning and were obviously enjoying the spectacle of a new burn boss on his first day. I can't hold that against them; in their place I'd have probably done the same. Eventually I decided the conditions were right and we went ahead with the light-up. Surprisingly, everything went off well and there were no escapes.

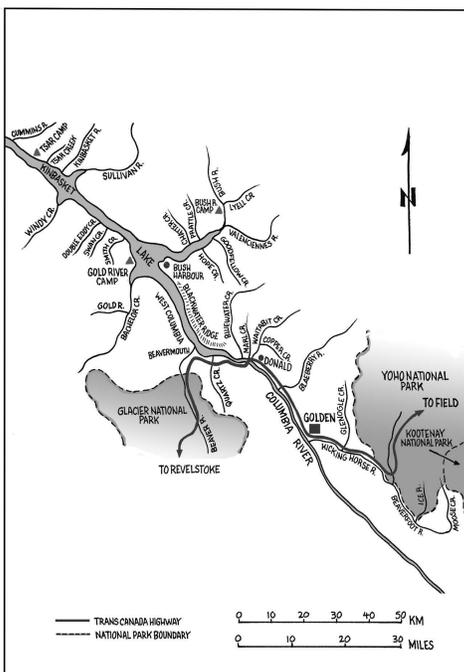
After I'd lit up a few more blocks, I began to get used to broadcast burning and the peculiarities of the burning crew. It didn't take long to figure out that they weren't too upset if a burn happened to spread out of bounds, as that meant more overtime. I never caught anyone deliberately scattering fire on the wrong side of the fireguard, but I am certain that it happened more



than once.

I'd draw up a burning plan for each block, with little red arrows to show the planned ignition pattern and big black arrows showing the escape routes in case things got out of hand. A copy would be sent off to the Forest Service for their approval, but I never had anyone there dispute a plan or ask questions. I was tempted to draw one up with the escape arrow pointing directly into the burn, to see if anyone noticed, but decided that would be a little unprofessional. I'd make copies of each plan for the burning crew and hand them out on the site so they'd be aware of the escape routes, but they either threw them away instantly or saved them to use as toilet paper later on. Quite often I'd alter the ignition pattern due to changes in weather or fuel conditions once light-up started, which rendered the plan inaccurate anyway.

There was generally a lot of anticipation when we were waiting for



the moment to begin lighting. The crew would be sitting around on the fireguard with their driptorches at the ready, and the helicopter pilot would be waiting for the word to crank up his machine. Wind was always the big unknown, particularly in the mountain valleys. We'd try to take advantage of the downslope winds that would start in the late afternoon and evening, but sometimes they weren't reliable. To test which way the air was moving, we'd light a small fire on bare dirt and watch which way the smoke was drifting. In towards the block was good, but back the other way into the adjacent forest was not good at all. You could get the same idea by picking up a handful of dust and letting it trickle out through your fingers, but test fires were better, as you could toast sandwiches while you were waiting.

Broadcast burn light-up was done with hand and/or helicopter ignition. Hand ignition was carried out by walking through the slash while holding a driptorch, so that you left a trail of burning fuel in your wake. The helicopter had a much larger version, with forty-five gallons of fuel slung underneath, and would light from a higher altitude. There were two main ignition methods: strip firing and convection burning. The first method was suited to steep ground, and it involved lighting a strip along the top of the slash block close to the fireguard then letting it burn slowly downhill. This in effect was using fire to widen the fireguard. A second strip would be lit parallel to the first a bit further downhill, and the two lines of fire would be allowed to join up. Once it was considered that there was enough of a burned-out buffer at the top to make it safe, the rest of the

block would be ignited in strips, either by hand if it was a small area, or by helicopter.

Convection burning involved lighting the centre of the block first and then working out concentrically toward the perimeter. The idea was to take advantage of the indraft generated by the fire, using it to draw each ignition line into the central fire. This method was ideal on flat ground or where there was a ridge inside the block being burned. It could also be used on sloping ground, depending on slope angle, fuel loading and other factors.

Sometimes we had to wait until late into the evening for the wind conditions to be just right. This caused a problem if we were using a helicopter, as it would have to be back at its base by what was known as Legal Grounding Time. We were often working a long way from town, so we sometimes would end up having to let the helicopter go and finish lighting by hand. One of our burns at the back end of Bush River finished so late that the pilot ended up parking his machine in the woods and staying the night with us at our makeshift camp because it was too dark for him to fly home.

Hand lighting in the dark was quite often entertaining, as you had to keep track of where the other members of the crew were so you didn't trap them with the line of fire you were leaving in your wake. Walking through slash could be tough in the daylight if it was particularly heavy, but navigating it at night took a bit of getting used to. One night I'd walked along a log with my driptorch as I was looking back at the burn's progress and suddenly found myself at the end of the log looking down into space. The ground had dropped off and it was too far to jump down, so I had to go back the way I came. By this time the fire I'd dripped had taken hold in the slash, so as I walked back along the log there were flames all around me to make balancing on it more interesting.

Once light-up of a block was complete, the next stage of the operation was control. If the burn had gone well and no fire had jumped

across the perimeter fireguards, this would be the time to sit back and have a beer while we monitored the situation. If there was an escape, we'd take suppression action as long as it was safe to do so. Hoses would be strung out to bring water to the trouble spots, and possibly the standby Cat would be set to work building guard to cut off the fire's spread. If it wasn't possible to take immediate action on the escape due to safety concerns, the best thing to do would be to open another beer and plan strategy for the following day. There would be an inverse relationship between the number of empties lying around the site and the success of the burn.

Control problems would put a stop to any further block light-up, and we tried to avoid getting into this situation. Whether there was an escape or not, some burns would require a certain amount of mop-up once everything was under control. This was the least popular phase, as it could be slow and dirty work dragging hoses around to extinguish any hot spots within the burn that might cause problems later. Accumulations of fuel just inside the catguards that hadn't been consumed by the fire were always a concern and would be lit with driptorches to burn them completely in order to avoid them flaring up later and sending wind-borne hot embers across the guard. This is why Cats constructing fireguards always tried to set their blades so as to push debris outwards, to avoid leaving slash mixed with dirt on the inside of the perimeter. It wasn't always possible to do this along the top edge of a block on steep ground.

Even after a thorough soaking with water from hoses (or a convenient downpour), there would still be hot spots in the duff ground fuel that weren't putting out enough smoke to be obvious. Nowadays infrared scanners can be used to detect these problems, but the traditional method of locating hot spots is what's known as "cold trailing." This involves



(Continued from page 5)

testing every inch of the ground with your hand, the idea being that if you burn your fingers, you didn't do a thorough job of mop-up. I've caught individuals wearing gloves while cold trailing, presumably to protect their delicate skin, and I have suggested that perhaps they might be more suited to hairdressing than firefighting.

Our broadcast burns inevitably generated smoke, and the larger ones (up to 250 acres) could create smoke columns that were thousands of feet high. We managed to smoke out the Trans-Canada Highway for a couple of days when we were burning blocks at lower Quartz Creek and Beavermouth. We did the same to Revelstoke when we were burning just upriver above the dam site, only this time it was for nearly a week due to weather conditions. Strangely, no one in Revelstoke complained, probably because it was a sawmill town and the residents knew that slashburning was part of the logging process. It was so bad some mornings that you could almost cut the air with a knife.

When we received complaints from Calgary about smoke from our broadcast burns in the Beaverfoot Range that had travelled east and was



No, not a forest fire; part of a spring broadcast burn, Copper Creek, May 31/ 1982. 94 ha.

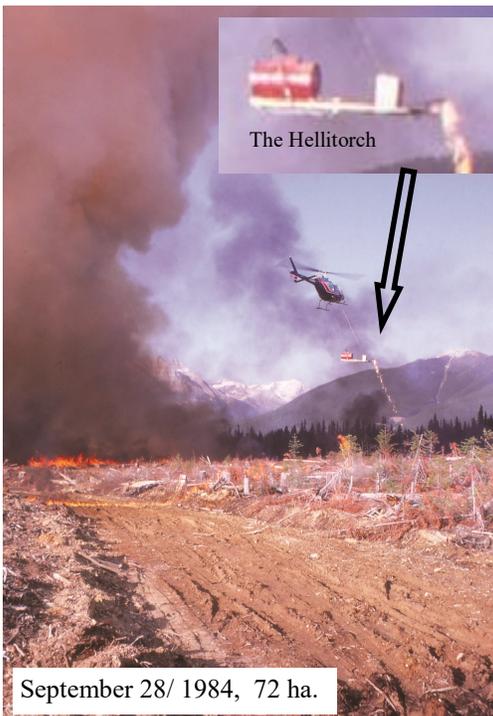
spoiling their air quality, we simply blamed it on burning being done by another timber company operating in the Revelstoke area. No doubt when contacted, they in turn blamed it on yet another company further to the west.

*Nick's adventures continue in the next chapters. Another extract we have chosen describes some of Nick's experiences with the helitorch.*

The helitorch didn't break down too often, but when it did, it was always at a critical moment. Once ignition has started on a block it has to be continued in order for the burn to be carried off successfully, particularly in the case of a convection burn. If the helitorch should stop working before the ignition sequence is completed, the central fire can die down and you'll lose the indraft that is necessary to keep the burn contained. This happened to us while we were lighting up a block in the Beaverfoot Valley. The helicopter had made a pass with the helitorch, but something went wrong with it and the pilot had to land to find the problem. I wasn't certain if it could be fixed in time, and darkness was fast approaching, so I went in with the crew to finish lighting the block by hand. We weren't aware that the pilot had fixed the torch until he suddenly flew overhead and started

lighting again. It was quite dark by then, so the shower of flaming napalm looked really pretty against the sky. We marveled at the spectacular sight until we suddenly realized that he couldn't see us on the ground and was heading straight for us, whereupon we had to scramble quickly over the slash to get out of the way.

Now and then the problem connected with the helitorch was pilot error, as was the case during a broadcast burn in the Bush River valley. The pilot had been flying the torch during light-up and had circled around so his flight path took him over another block on the other side of the river. This block had no road access, as the winter bridge across the river had been removed, and it wasn't scheduled for burning. During radio communication with the ground crew, the pilot accidentally pressed the button on his cyclic control stick that turned on the helitorch slung under the helicopter, instead of the microphone button, resulting in a few blobs of burning napalm landing in the slash. He thought it better not to explain what had actually happened, so he merely informed me helpfully that he'd just noticed a spot fire on the block below him. The wind was blowing the convection column above the block we were lighting in



the opposite direction from where he was, so it was physically impossible for a spot fire to have started. One of the company foresters and I ended up wading, laden with pump and hose, through the chest-deep, ice-cold water in order to put the fire out. I puzzled over how this fire started for years, until one of the crew told me that the pilot had confessed to him one day.

This wasn't the only time this particular pilot's trigger finger had malfunctioned. During light-up of a block on the West Columbia he'd accidentally flown over one thousand feet on the wrong side of the fireguard. There were too many witnesses to that mishap, so he couldn't very well blame it on sparks blowing across the fireguard. It could be that the copy of the burning plan he had with him had somehow got accidentally turned upside down.

Usually the pilots flew without anyone else on board when the helitorch was in operation, as it reduced the amount of weight the helicopter would have to lift as it flew around the block. Sometimes getting airborne with a heavy load could take a bit of work, as we discovered one day after I'd loaded the cargo compartment and back seat of the helicopter with jerry cans of gasoline and then climbed aboard next to the pilot. The helitorch was attached to the machine as well, and though we managed to lift off the ground, there wasn't enough power to lift the helitorch as well, as it had a full drum of napalm installed. The pilot ended up lying forward a few feet off the ground, dragging the helitorch along the gravel road as he tried to get

enough momentum and lift to get everything airborne. Fortunately we didn't seem to generate too many sparks as the torch scraped and bounced along behind us.



September 15/ 1981, 30 ha.

I enjoyed the few occasions I was able to fly with pilots when the torch was slung underneath, even if we weren't actually burning slash with it. One afternoon we were flying back to town after completing a burn, ahead of the crew, who were driving back with the rest of the equipment. The road they were on wound through cutblocks separated by residual standing timber, so they'd soon lost sight of the helicopter. We decided to give them a surprise, and the pilot laid a line of burning napalm across the road just ahead of the lead truck. They were turning a corner in the timber at

the time and didn't see the flames until the last moment. As they screeched to a halt, the pilot laid another line of fire behind the trucks so they couldn't back up. They weren't able to drive through the flames, as one vehicle had a leaking fuel tank in the back that was leaving a trail of flammable liquid on the road behind. The crew had to wait until the fires burned out, but as they pointed out to me when I met them later in the bar, they didn't mind the holdup in the least, as they were on overtime by then.

We did something similar while flying over a block we were about to burn on Blackwater Ridge so that the pilot and I could finalize the burning sequence. There were two hunters sitting in the block who didn't seem to get the message that we wanted them to clear out, as the whole place would shortly be going up in smoke. The torch was slung underneath, so the pilot hovered over a rock outcrop and dropped some burning napalm. The hunters got the message and took off like

scared rabbits. The same tactic was used to chase a moose out of another block nearby a few days later.

One of the best experiences I had was flying in a helicopter over a block after it had been lit up, after dark. The sight of the mass of flames below us, and the heat that was radiating upward, led me to contemplate where I'd most likely end up in an afterlife.

*The book "Slashburner" is available through [Harbour Publishing](#)*



## The Long Lost Goldmine

By Gerry Burch RPF (Ret.) *This piece from Gerry's early days is the fifth in a series of Gerry's writing for FHABC (Issues #97 and #103 –present). His biography can be found in the UBC Library's [Gerry Burch fonds](#).*

An explanation of timber assessment, called “cruising” is needed to understand this story.

Cruisers estimate the economic wood on a “strip” of land, their work is reviewed by the party chief in a “check-cruise”. Cruising parties usually consist of the party chief, 2-3 cruisers, a cook-packer, and maybe, a baseline crew of three men. They work mainly in the best weather time of the year-April to October. The junior members were usually university forestry under-graduates.

In 1945, after being demobilized from the Navy, I entered UBC's Forestry course. Luckily, I was hired by the BC Forest Service (BCFS) for the ensuing summer and shipped off to an abandoned logging camp in the Cowichan Valley. The Forest Service had two crews this summer, one on the west coast from Alberni Inlet to Muchalat Inlet, using their launch, the *B.C. Forester*. (A picture of the crew on the *B.C. Forester* is in my autobiography on page 63) The party chief was a senior Forest Service cruiser, George Silburn, whereas my crew on the east coast was headed by Larry McMullan, chief of Surveys Division, BCFS. The job of a party chief was to determine where the cruise strips should be and to give direction to each cruiser for the succeeding day. A “strip” is a day's work, usually one to three miles of assessing, and recording, the forest cover, the topography, and other factors required to assess the harvest of the crop.

I was called a trainee cruiser, although I had never done this type of work, and hardly knew the species of trees. But, after a few weeks, I felt that I was fulfilling the job fairly well, and Larry was starting to give me more authority to control the other cruising pairs on what were called “fly trips” (sleeping under a tent fly), where we might have to be away from

the base for 2-7 days. On one of these fly trips, I had sent the other cruiser to examine old-growth stands in a side valley to Cowichan Lake, whereas, I alone concentrated on the regeneration on the logged-over areas around the Lake. This happened to be a Sunday, June 26, 1946, and about 11 am, the famous earthquake struck near Vancouver Island. Naturally, I was shaken and elected to sit down and determine what was going on. Some of the shoreline was falling into the lake, and bunkhouses at a floating logging camp across the lake were breaking loose and floating away.

Around July 1<sup>st</sup> of that year, I was amazed to be informed that I was being transferred to the west coast crew as Assistant Party Chief. I was sure that this move was not based on my ability as a cruiser, but, probably, on my experience handling men in the Navy. On arrival at the *B.C. Forester*, our mobile home, I found the party chief, George Silburn, to be a very knowledgeable cruiser, but, very rarely went out on strip, except to check-cruise each cruiser once a month. Instead, he relied on these fly trips to be run by his assistant, which in some of the larger drainages on the west coast, may last for ten days. The crews would work every day with packs on their backs, containing sleeping bags, a tarp, and food; then make camp, cook their meals, and move again the next day.

Well, one fly trip turned out to be memorable. I was on a strip with one of our best compassmen, Sig Techy, when we came upon a bluff (a rock face), which had a lot of debris at its base - no doubt broken off by the earthquake. As we traversed around the bluff, I happened to notice shiny ore in some of the rocks. But, with no knowledge of what gold looks like, I just thought I would take a few rock samples in my cruiser vest for the other crew members on the boat to see. They were duly impressed when



we returned to the boat a week or so later.

At the end of the season, while clearing our gear from the *B.C. Forester*, I noticed the rocks and decided to pack them back to town for my next year at UBC. When Christmas 1946, came around, I traveled to my home town of Trail, along with the rocks. I showed them to my dad who worked at the smelter, and who, at one time had been a miner. He became fairly excited and said he was going to take them to the Geological Department at the smelter for assaying. He returned, saying that the geologists were also confident that the rocks showed traces of gold but they needed a bigger sample to assay.

But, when my dad asked me where I had found these rocks, my mind drew a blank. So, in trying to remember exactly which valley, and on which of the numerous strips I ran that summer, I realized that I needed to go to Victoria to see the maps, and to talk it over with George Silburn, which I did.

But, as much as we talked, and came up with 2 or 3 areas that might pinpoint the location of the bluff, we could not agree on a location without hiking into the selected valleys, which turned out to be an impossible task with so many valleys and strips to cover from that fateful summer.

And so, my hope of finding a large and profitable gold mine disappeared! And my dream of becoming a millionaire vanished!



# Volunteer work in Bhutan

By Doug Rickson RPF (Ret), who joined Canadian Forest Products in 1964 as a forester, after serving for seven years with the B.C. Forest Service. His career grew from timber cruising as a UBC forestry student to being Vice-President and Chief Forester at Canfor Corporation when he retired in 1995. One post-retirement adventure for him and his wife Irene is described in the article below. Written in 2013 in response to George Nagle's call for International material, ([Issue #203](#)), it includes some perspectives on Bhutan's forests, which is why we include this as the fifth in our International series.



similar - we even had three monks that had the same name. The Bhutanese do not have "surnames or family names as we do, as they combine single names together - such as Dorji Wangchuk, Wangchuk Dorji, Dorji Tsering, Tsering Wangchuk, Tsering Dorji etc.

The language of instruction in Bhutan's schools is English but most of the monks knew very little English. One of our jobs was to teach them conversational English so that they could speak English with their siblings at home, who were attending public school. We were fortunate that two of the older monks were reasonably fluent in English, and that they volunteered to act as "teaching assistants".

We had brought many children's

In 2004 and 2006 my wife Irene and I did volunteer work in the Kingdom of Bhutan at a Buddhist monastery, Chador Lhaxhang. Bhutan is a small Buddhist country with a population of approximately 750,000 and is about one-fifth larger than Vancouver Island. It is located at the eastern end of the Himalayas, bounded on the north by Tibet, and to the south, west, and east by India. Chador Lhaxhang is located in Bartsham, a small isolated village located in the northeastern corner of Bhutan, at an elevation of approximately 1500 metres, and near the borders of Tibet and India.

Our instructions were to teach conversational English, environmental awareness, and basic computer skills to 60 monks, who ranged in age from 7 to 25 years. Most of them had lived in the monastery for a large part of their lives, either having been orphaned or offered by their poor families to the

Monastery.

The official languages of Bhutan are Dzongkha and English; however, in Eastern Bhutan everyone speaks Sharchop, the local dialect. Many other dialects are spoken in the different regions of Bhutan, particularly in the more remote areas.

I had great difficulty remembering the monk's names, as they all sounded



books with us and used these as a resource in our English classes. In order to engage them in the classroom activities we incorporated numerous simple games and activities based on the daily theme: 'Where are you going?', the query that is asked of everyone when meeting up with each other. This created the opportunity to visit many imaginary locales (vegetable market,

(Continued on page 10)

*(Continued from page 9)*

doctor's office, bus terminal, airport, etc. that permitted new learning in vocabulary regarding imagined places and global outreach.

We focused on experiential learning versus rote learning, which resulted in much fun and pleasure. The monks were eager to learn and wanted to take books to their dormitory rooms to study. They constructed a book stand and organized with our help, a "library" with numbering, cataloging, and a check-out system. The library became so popular that when we returned to Canada we collected over 300 books and shipped them to the Monastery. The need for environmental awareness became obvious when we first arrived at the monastery in 2004 during an important Buddhist celebration. Nearly one thousand people came from throughout Bhutan to attend. Some set up roadside stands to sell merchandise; they all camped in tents as there was no other accommodation available in the village.

They were not at all concerned about littering, and dropped food wrappers, candy wrappers, paper cups, etc. onto the monastery grounds and along the roadside leading to the monastery. After the event was over, the area was littered with paper and plastic garbage.



After convincing the monks that the mess should be cleaned up, they became keen to follow through. When we started cleaning up the road leading to the monastery we found that the people living in the roadside houses were at first curious, and then they, too, became eager to help collect and



burn the litter. There were no garbage cans on the monastery grounds, so we purchased six large plastic ones, marked them with the common "USE ME" label, and set them out in appropriate locations.

To instill a sense of environmental responsibility in the monks we formed a team of "Environmental Guardians" (EGs). Fortunately, we had brought with us a large number of gift baseball caps and were able to select a number of green-colored hats for the



EGs. The monks were all eager to volunteer as "Environmental Guardians" and to assume the responsibility for ensuring that the monastery grounds were kept free of litter. The EGs were also given the responsibility of gathering and burning the waste collected. The agreed goal

was "to have the cleanest monastery in Bhutan". When we returned to the monastery in 2006, we found the monastery grounds and the village roadsides to be relatively free of litter. Perhaps as a spillover, the children in the local public school also made a weekly practice of cleaning up the grounds and roads adjacent to their school.

Teaching basic computer skills to the monks was a major challenge. The monastery had a computer room with two old desk-top computers and a printer, but they were non-functioning because the monks, who did not know how to use them, had been playing games on them.

We had brought a laptop computer



*(Continued on page 11)*

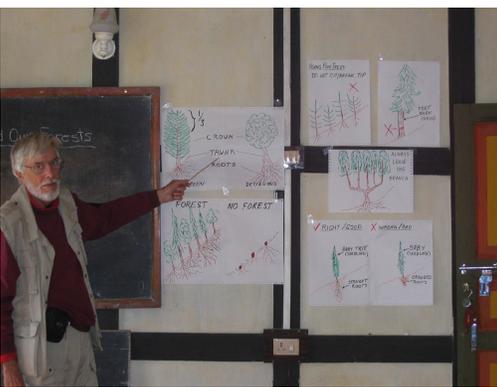


When we returned to the monastery in 2006, the road had been re-surfaced, was in good condition and the ditches were clean.

Although forestry was not included in our teaching agenda, I found it impossible to avoid some instruction in this area. Bhutan's forests cover approximately two-thirds of the land area and the Government of Bhutan has decreed that at least sixty percent of the land area must remain under forest cover. Forest cover ranges from primarily coniferous (pine and fir) in the northern and high-elevation portions of Bhutan to primarily deciduous in the southern and lower-elevation parts of the country.

*(Continued from page 10)*

with us and were able to use it to teach the monks (two-at-a-time) the basic steps in using a computer. Fortunately, we also had an application program called "Rosetta Stone", an interactive program for teaching Basic English; we were, therefore, able to combine the teaching of English with the teaching of basic computer skills.



We were advised that there was an Indian school teacher living in a nearby village who was reportedly able to repair computers. Although we were somewhat skeptical, we took the two old desktop computers to him, and, surprisingly, he was able to fix one of them. Since we now had only one functioning desktop

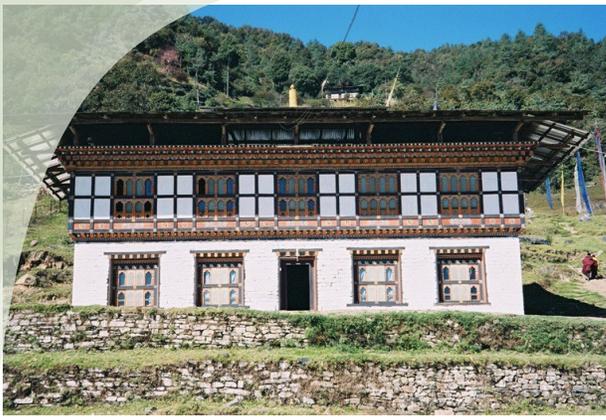
computer we were concerned that the monks would again start playing with it, and that it would soon again be non-functional. To try to protect the computer we appointed four of the older monks as "Computer Captains" and gave them the key to the computer room. We set up a sign-up sheet so that monks had to reserve a time to use the computers, and they had to go to the "captain" to get access to the computers. The system seemed to work, as the computer was still functioning when we left the monastery.

When we travelled to the monastery in 2004, the access road was in extremely poor condition, full of large ruts and large exposed boulders. There were ditches alongside the road, but the soil had slumped into the ditches and they had never been cleaned out. During heavy rainfall periods, the water ran down the middle of the road and eroded the soil, so that the road surface was like a small creek bed of exposed rocks.

We explained to the monks what was required to maintain the road surface and we soon had a "road crew" of eager volunteers who did an excellent job of cleaning out the ditches and constructing shallow cross-ditches.

Bhutan's National Tree is the cypress (*Cupressus corneyana*). When traveling along the narrow winding roads across Bhutan, we soon discovered that we could tell when we were nearing one of the many monasteries by the fact that the branches of the younger pine and cypress trees had been pruned almost to the very top of the tree. The green branches are burned by the monks during Buddhist "smoke-offering"





The water supply for our residence and the monks' dormitory and kitchen was a small spring located above the monastery. An intake pipe was laid in an open pool at the spring to siphon off the water. The cattle also drank from this pool. In order to reduce the turbidity of the water, the pipe was run into and out of a 45-gallon drum. Despite this "settling tank" our water was

primitive, but it worked! Unfortunately the telephone service was very poor – lots of static – so we had only very intermittent success in getting online. The service was so irregular that by the time you had your email ready to send the service would be down. We solved this by typing our emails as word documents and then sending them off during the brief periods when the internet connection was working.

*(Continued from page 11)*

ceremonies. This practice was evident around our monastery as well, and I had to convince the monks that they should leave at least one-third of the tree's crown intact so that it would remain healthy and grow to provide future wood products. Cypress is considered to be a sacred tree; its timber is used in the construction of temples and the manufacture of incense.

Woodworking tools are primitive, but the results are impressive - even the most remote villages have handsome wood homes with elaborate trims, and the temples, schools and monasteries are magnificent.

Our monastery had a young (approximately 5 – 10 years old) plantation of pine and cypress on its surrounding land. The land was fenced, but had no gate or cattle-guard and so the neighbors' cattle browsed on the cypress. The horses from the pack-trains were also turned loose and grazed in the plantation.

There seemed to be no concern about protecting the plantation. A new temple was being constructed on the monastery grounds and large quantities of rock were being dumped in parts of the plantation area, burying some of the small trees. Water for the monks' dormitory was piped in by plastic pipe that was laid on the surface of the road. The large Indian dump-trucks, piled high with rocks, traveled over the pipes, splitting them and causing them to leak and create a muddy wet road.

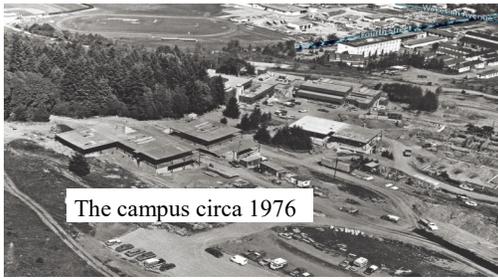
often quite dark and muddy. Sometimes there was not any water, which usually was caused by cattle brushing against the settling tank and knocking out the water pipe. Needless to say, we boiled our drinking water and bought many cases of bottled water whenever we went to Tashigang, the nearest town.

Barthsham village and the monastery were serviced by a telephone land-line, however, service was regularly disrupted by landslides causing breaks in the line. Although we had purchased a cheap cell phone, we decided we would pay for a landline service in order to obtain dial-up internet access. We had a telephone line installed in our room so that we could hook up the computer. The Bhutan Telecom man ran a line from the pole, through an air vent in the wall of our house and into our room. He left about 8 feet of loose line in the room so that we could use the computer wherever we wanted in the room. The installation was very

The most delightful part of living in this isolated village was the people. Very few Westerners ever visit this part of Bhutan so we were a bit of a novelty. The villagers, called "Barthshampas", were very friendly and helpful. We learned a few words of greeting in the local Sharchop dialect, and we made many good friends there.

The monks were a pleasure to teach as they were very bright, energetic and eager to learn. They were also affectionate, calling us *apa* and *ama* (mom and dad), and they were always concerned about our well-being. We still get emails from some of them. When we left the monastery in 2006, the monks lined up along the road, and there were many tears as we said goodbye to each one of them. Overall, my wife and I found our volunteer service in Bartsham monastery to have been a profoundly rich and rewarding experience.





The campus circa 1976

our first-year students were accepted by and graduated from BCIT. Our credibility was being established.

But the desire for a Forestry Program at Malaspina was very evident and two years later BCIT agreed to accept transfer students in both programs.

Another instructor was needed and Gordon (aka Buff) Squire was persuaded to leave BCIT and come to Malaspina to teach Forest Products while I would teach the first-year Forestry courses.

Our transferees all successfully graduated from BCIT; one of whom, Paul Beltgens from the Forest Products Program, owns and is still running a sawmill (Gemico) in Chemainus.

**1976: Autonomy!** In 1976 the old hospital building was vacated and the College moved to a brand new campus on what was DND property just east of town. The prospect of changing institutions between first and second years was seen as disruptive and so the students went to considerable lengths to push for the second year of the Forestry Program at Malaspina. They were successful and an autonomous Malaspina Forestry Program was

established that same year. The framework was modelled on the successful BCIT Forestry Program but was quickly adjusted to suit the Island ecosystems; easy access to processing plants and the timetabling options available in a small institution.

**The Founding Faculty** Two new instructors were hired: Fred Marshall (silviculture and management) and Harold Jolliffe (logging and engineering). All four had industrial experience, all were postgraduates from various universities and all were Registered Professional Foresters.

And so 'Forestry' at "MaIU" was launched. Buff went on to teach Photogrammetry, and was sometimes known as 'The Terminator', but the forest cover maps that his students produced stereoscopically were works of art. Fred, who still runs a ranch in Midway BC, brought a strong western flavour to the coast and to the Christmas dances when everyone had to wear cowboy hats, after which he awarded Cowboy Certificates to the students.

Many of the graduates of those early classes went on to assume very responsible positions; e.g. Dave Bryden went on to become Chief Forester of Canfor, Tim Sheldon spent time as Assistant Deputy Minister of Forests, Jim Wilkinson just retired

from his professorship in VIU's Forestry Dept., Greg Klimes – switched to Conservation and has just retired as a Professor of Resource Manager Officer Training at V.I.U., Rod Garbut, Rod Turnquist, and John Vallentgoed all became Insect and disease Rangers with the Pacific Forestry Centre in Victoria and took turns at guest lecturing.

As required by the College's administration an Advisory Committee consisting of local leaders from industry, research, consultants, and the government was struck. People such as Tommy Thompson, Jack Toovey, Bob Jones (whose son was a student in the program), George Westharp, Dick Kosick, Steve Lackey and Harley Norbirt assembled twice a year for round table discussions about current practices and directions on what should be expected of future graduates. The free luncheon for Committee Members, served in the Discovery Room by students of the Culinary Arts Program, was no doubt an incentive to attend Advisory Committee meetings.

Class size was limited to 24 students selected by personal interview. For some candidates, this was a stressful experience, but the selection of the



The students, pictured with instructors Dave Smith, Victoria, Chris Roberts, Nanaimo, Helen Emke, back row left and Harold Jolliffe, back row right, Phil Winkle, Courtenay, Bob Bayko, Cranston

**1978: Malaspina's First Forestry Technology Graduates**

Back row, l-r; D.Smith(instructor), John Haarkema, Dave Bryden, Gerhard Pokrandt, Richard Dougan, Alan Little, Chris Elgie, Harold Jolliffe(Instructor). Front row, l-r, Bob Howie, Chris Roberts, Helen Emke, Phil Winkle, Jim Wilkinson, ?. Missing, John Armstrong, David Kew, Fred Marshall, Buff Squire.

(Continued on page 14)



The Founding Faculty:  
L-R, Dave Smith, Gordon (Buff) Squire, Fred Marshall, Harold Jolliffe.



*1999. Students at Pachena ready for a day's cruising.*

*(Continued from page 13)*

best students was for everyone's benefit. Small class sizes were a key factor in allowing for flexibility of travel for field trips and scheduling of class times.

The proximity of Nanaimo to so many resources for field trips was hugely beneficial. Although the FOREST Products Student Transfer to BCIT had been dropped in 1976, tours to industrial operations continued and mills available for tours extended from Chemainus to Harmac, to Port Alberni where the last steam-operated lathe was still producing veneer for MacMillan Bloedel's plywood plant. Field trips to the woods were always available from Crown Zellerbach's Nanaimo Lakes Division to M&B's North West Bay Division. Ecologically, the dry east coast of Vancouver Island was at our doorstep and a return trip to see west coast conditions was only a day trip away. There was even a semblance of sub-alpine forest atop Mount Benson just above Nanaimo.

Availability of guest speakers to any courses was also hugely beneficial, and sometimes entertaining. The Federal Research Labs were a great source for speakers on the cutting edge of various topics: Dick Smith (soils and nutrition), Bill Bloomberg

(pathology) and Richard Hunt from the Pacific Forestry Centre in Victoria; George Reid, from the DFO research Labs in Nanaimo, introduced students and faculty to the effects of logging on salmon; Don Watts, fire management officer for all of M&B mills, annually gave an illuminating (literally!) guest presentation, and like an alchemist, demonstrated without safety glass between him and the students, what could burn or explode and what shouldn't.

These early years were the times that M&B was one of the biggest operators on the coast, with its head office in Nanaimo. One of its more progressive endeavours was the formation of a Land Use Planning Advisory Team (LUPAT) comprised of a group of enterprising specialists, such as Janna Kumi, Bill Beese (now one of the VIU Forestry Faculty). It was another source of guest speakers, as was B.C.F.P.'s Resource Planning Group.

In the 1970s and 1980s, there were four Forest Technology Programs in BC: College of New Caledonia (CNC) in Prince George, Selkirk College in Castlegar, BCIT and Malaspina.

Once classes were finished for the year the annual conference of Faculty members from all four colleges, was held at each campus in turn. These

were convivial affairs: one day was spent with meetings of faculty members teaching comparable subjects, exchanging notes on recent developments and exercises that worked and those that didn't. Sometimes a field day might be organized to show local conditions, practices, etc. Sometimes there was a dinner featuring a speaker with particular local expertise, and once at Selkirk an afternoon of logger's sports. One year when the conference was held at BCIT, the Head of the BCFS Ranger school was asked to give a talk on how graduates were fitting into the real world of employment. Jack Carradice was not one to mince words! His message was that for all the theory we were pushing into our students, many graduated with a distinct lack of bush sense (remember there was only a casual approach to "safety" in those days!). He related how two new tech graduates (institution not named!) had been caught out in the woods at the end of a snow-filled day and "they damn near died". This omission in the Malaspina program was addressed by a week-long fly camp and end-of-term cruising exercises.

For the sake of logistics, the class was divided into two, usually comprised of about a dozen students in each camp. One of the added objectives was also to introduce students to working in old-growth forest conditions. An important requirement for the camp was an area suitable for setting up the tents, i.e. two sleeping tents, an instructor's tent and an area for cooking and eating, and proximity to water was preferred. Various locations were tried, often on logging roads, landings, once at Carnation Creek Research Camp. Since many of the students were not familiar with coastal conditions it seemed a good idea to hold our fly-camp somewhere on the West Coast, and so eventually the campsite of the Pachena First Nation was found to be an ideal location for the camp – the only facilities provided were a few wooden picnic tables. A short walk down the West Coast Trail into the old growth of the Pacific Rim

*(Continued on page 15)*

## From the Editor By Dave Florence

As the FHABC Newsletter Editor, one of my jobs is to select content that celebrates BC forest history and encourages the collection of historical records about the forests of British Columbia.

A review of the most recent 10 issues shows a selection of:

- Success stories about getting forest history material into archives,
- Biographies of significant people in BC's forest history,
- Autobiographical memoirs by BC Foresters, both local and international,
- Stories about events or technologies related to BC forest history,
- Opinions about BC's historical forest management policy,
- Book reports and links to relevant internet-based content about forest history,
- FHABC Association business.

Does you like the current mix? What would you like to see more or less of? Let us know! [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)

After the COVID-19-related closures in March, it's wonderful to see most of the major museums and archives

that support BC's forest history are open to the public again, albeit with reduced hours and sometimes by appointment. Here are some museum and archive links with significant forest history content that I keep handy (your additions welcome by [email](#)):

### Vancouver Island

- [Royal BC Museum](#) [BC Archives](#)
- [Duncan \(BC Forest Discovery Centre\)](#)
- [Ladysmith](#) [Campbell River](#)
- [Port Hardy](#) [North Van. Island blog](#)

### Lower Mainland

- [UBC Library Rare Books and Special Collections RBSC](#)
- [Museum of Vancouver MOV](#)
- [City of Vancouver Archives](#)
- Whistler [Lil'Wat Cultural Centre](#)
- Squamish [West Coast Railroad Park](#)
- [Powell River Museum/Archives](#)

### Interior

- Prince George UNBC [Northern BC Archives & Special Collections](#)
- Prince George [Central BC Railway and Forestry Museum](#)
- Kamloops [Museum and Archives](#)
- Revelstoke [BC Interior Forest Museum](#)
- [Revelstoke Museum and Archives](#)

- [Creston Museum](#)

Other online resources:

- [BC Forest Professional Magazine](#)
- [Truck Loggers BC Magazine](#)
- [Canadian Institute of Forestry Chronicle](#)
- [The Network in Canadian History and Environment.](#)
- [Forest History Association of Alberta.](#)
- [Societe d'histoire forestiere du Quebec.](#)
- [Forest History Society of Ontario.](#)
- [Forest History Society \[American\].](#)
- [Internet Archive.org](#)

At present, we don't have a good count of our newsletter readership, because:

- some members share their copy
- non-members access the back-issue locations ([website](#) and [ISSU](#))
- organization recipients share the newsletter with staff and volunteers. (we welcome wide readership!)

Potential financial supporters are interested in our readership number, and of course we'd like to expand it. We welcome ideas [by email](#) on how we could get the newsletter out to more people and have a reasonably accurate number of how many read it.

(Continued from page 14) *Malaspina College*



National Park brought the students to where I had already established a baseline from which they ran their cruise strips. By today's standards, our minimal safety plan, with no electronics or radios and only one

instructor, would be considered totally unacceptable. But everyone carried a whistle, knew where the key to the van was hidden and had been given instructions on how to contact the water taxi and the first-aid nurse across the inlet in Bamfield. The weather on the West Coast in April varied from glorious Spring to cold and wet and very uncomfortable. But one night was always dedicated to a trip to the bar in Bamfield to watch an NHL playoff game. There were never any complaints, making it a great way to end the first year of the program.

The Interior of the Province was of course not to be forgotten, and so an Interior Field Trip became an integral part of the second year of the program. The organization of this trip usually relied on Fred Marshall's

contacts: he would set up the itinerary while Buff Squire looked after booking motels and meals, etc. Both instructors were needed as the class went as a whole and there was often a considerable amount of driving involved between locations, not to mention away from and back to the Coast. Since in those early days it was still possible to have a few students who had never been off the Island, the Interior Field Trip was an eye-opening experience for them.

*End of Part 1. Part 2, which will appear in the next issue, features the inception of logger sports and the integration of Woodlot 020 and Biosolids into the program.*





### Back-in-the-Day department:

FHABC awards night 2003, as reported our [Newsletter Issue 70](#) and [Canadian Institute of Forestry](#) in the [June 2003 issue](#)

### Forest History Honours and Awards Presented

On April 12, 2003, the first ever Honours and Awards Night of the Forest History Association of BC (FHABC) was held in Victoria. Co-sponsored by the Southern Vancouver Island Section of the Canadian Institute of Forestry (CIF), the awards night was organized in recognition of the twentieth anniversary of the association.

A committee consisting of FHABC and CIF members Stan Chester, R.P.F.; Art Walker; Dave Wallinger; Mike Meagher, R.P.F. (Ret) and Geoff Bate organized the event. They were assisted by Allan Klenman and John Parminter, R.P.F. Historical material and displays were provided by Allan Klenman; Dave Wallinger; Geoff Bate; Mike Apsey, R.P.F.; John Parminter; Stan Chester and Rick Duckles, the Manager/Curator of the BC Forest Discovery Centre in Duncan.

Stan Chester, FHABC President since 1999, was the master of ceremonies. He led off the evening's agenda by providing a brief history of the FHABC and identified the Past Presidents and their terms of office. They were: Wally Hughes, R.P.F. (Ret) (1982); the late Bill Backman, R.P.F. (1982-1987); Bill Young, R.P.F. (Ret) (1987-1991); the late Pit Desjardins, R.P.F. (1991-1992); Bill Young (1992); Bob DeBoo, R.P.F. (Ret) (1992-1995) and Geoff Bate (1995-1999).

Dr. Richard Hebda, Curator of Botany and History at the Royal BC Museum, was the after-dinner guest speaker. He described the biological history of BC, focussing on the distribution of plant communities since deglaciation. He explained that dramatic alterations of these communities can take place over a brief period of time if there are changes in temperature and moisture availability. The implications of global warming to the future plant communities of the province were most interesting.

After Dr. Hebda's talk, certificates and trophies were presented to the following:

**Gerry Burch, R.P.F. (Ret)** — in recognition of his research and oral his-

tory interviews with over 70 people who made a significant contribution to forestry in BC. Gerry was also a co-founder of the FHABC.

**Ken Drushka** — in recognition of his outstanding contribution as an author and journalist. Ken has written many books, primarily about BC's forest industry and the people involved in it.

**Edo Nyland** — in recognition of his many years of dedication to the FHABC by acting as Treasurer since 1982 and working on the history of the federal government's forestry activities in BC.

**John Parminter** — in recognition of his being a co-founder of the FHABC, the author of numerous publications, and the editor of the association's newsletter since its inception in 1982.

**Ralph Schmidt, R.P.F. (Ret)** — in recognition of his research and authorship of histories of the Research and Inventory branches of the Ministry of Forests and, as well, serving on the executive of the association for many years.

**Bill Young** — in recognition of his being the primary leader in the formation of the Forest History Association of BC as well as his dedication to the collection, preservation and use of forest history material.

Following the awards, Mike Apsey made a special presentation to Allan Klenman, a leading authority on and collector of hundreds of axes. Mike's gift to Allan was three hand-made axes that Mike obtained in Turkey when he worked there over 30 years ago.

Following the ceremonial portion of the evening many in the group remained to examine the exhibits and visit with old friends. The association's executive wish to thank all those who participated and offer a special thank you to the Southern Vancouver Island Section of the Canadian Institute of Forestry and the international consulting firm of Michael Apsey Forest and Trade Policy Ltd. for their financial support.

*Geoff Bate and John Parminter*

## Upcoming Events

Sept 15-17 Canadian Institute of Forestry AGM (Virtual)

Sep 25-27 FHABC AGM Weekend Prince George BC (Virtual)

[The Treefrog News](#) event listings

## Next Issue: Dec 2020

- More of the Burch and International series'
  - Dry to Wet—a forester's memoir
  - Malaspina College Forestry-Part 2
  - HH Spicer story
  - Your Story? Contact us at [newsletter.editor@fhabc.org](mailto:newsletter.editor@fhabc.org)
- Website: [fhabc.org](http://fhabc.org)

*(Continued from page 1) .... From the Editor*

Including a book excerpt is, I believe, a first for the Newsletter. We're pleased to have this opportunity to present a portion of Harbour Publishing's new book *Slashburner* by Nick Raeside.

We have a few of Gerry Burch's unpublished writings remaining in our files, and this month's piece about the "Long Lost Goldmine" recalls a humorous event in Gerry's early days.

The "back-in-the-day" reprint of FHABC's first and only Honours and Awards night held in 2003 may inspire thoughts such as "Is it time to do this again?"

The excerpts from the *Western Lumberman* about the Spanish Influenza of 1918-1919 show interesting comparisons to our present situation.

Some heavily-linked Book and Media selections on page 3 and thoughts about recent Newsletter content on page 15 complete this issue. Enjoy!



**WebLinks:** if you are reading the online versions of our newsletters in your browser, don't forget that you can click the under-lined text to go to relevant info on the web.

